Records of Early English Drama

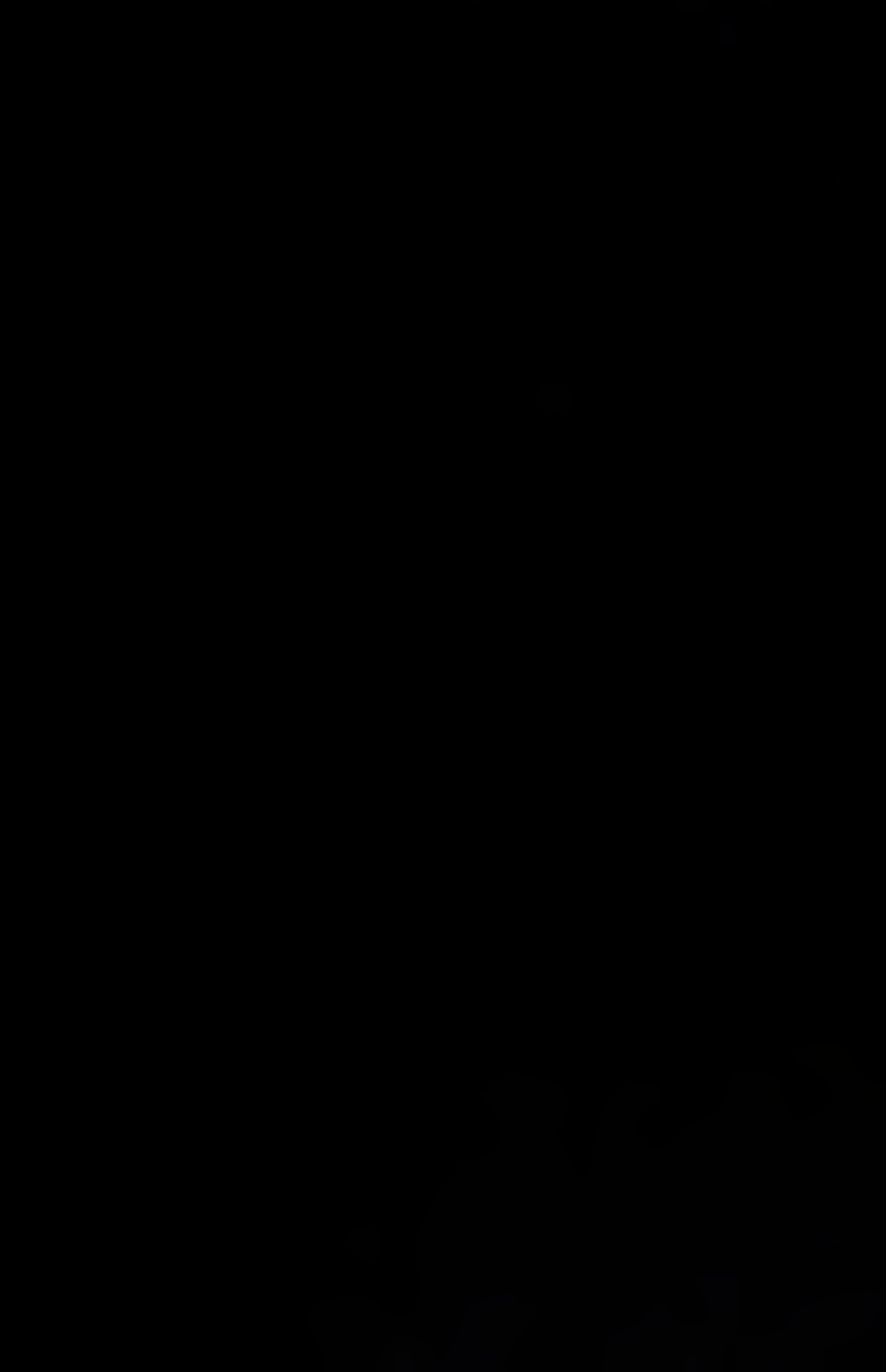
CHESHIRE including CHESTER

2

The Records

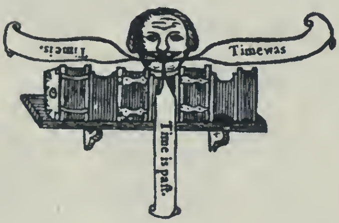
Chester 1624-5 to Wybunbury
Households
County of Cheshire

Appendixes
Translations
Endnotes
Glossaries
Index



RECORDS OF EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA

Records of Early English Drama


Time is.
Time was
Time is past.

CHESHIRE

including

CHESTER

EDITED BY ELIZABETH BALDWIN, LAWRENCE M. CLOPPER,
and DAVID MILLS

2

The Records

Chester 1624–5 to Wybunbury
Households
County of Cheshire

Appendixes
Translations
Endnotes
Glossaries
Index

THE BRITISH LIBRARY

and

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO PRESS

© University of Toronto Press Incorporated 2007
Toronto Buffalo
Printed in Canada

First published in North America in 2007 by University of Toronto Press Incorporated
ISBN 978-0-8020-9326-4
and in the European Union in 2007 by
The British Library
96 Euston Road
London NW1 2DB

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this title is available from The British Library
ISBN 978-0-7123-0935

Printed on acid-free paper

Library and Archives Canada Cataloguing in Publication

Cheshire : including Chester / edited by Elizabeth Baldwin, Lawrence M. Clopper, and David Mills.

(Records of early English drama)
Includes bibliographical references and index.
Contents: 1. Introduction. The records, Province of York and Diocese of Chester, Acton to Chester c1624 – 2. The records, Chester 1624–5 to Wynbunbury, households, County of Chester, appendixes, translations, endnotes, glossaries, index.
ISBN 978-0-8020-9326-4

1. Performing arts – England – Cheshire – History – Sources. 2. Performing arts – England – Chester – History – Sources. 3. Theater – England – Cheshire – History – Sources. 4. Theater – England – Chester – History – Sources. 5. Cheshire (England) – History – Sources. 6. Chester (England) – History – Sources. I. Clopper, Lawrence M., 1941– II. Mills, David, 1938– III. Baldwin, Elizabeth IV. Series.
PN2595.5.C43C43 2007 792.09427'1 C2007-900049-5

The research and typesetting costs of
Records of Early English Drama
have been underwritten by the
National Endowment for the Humanities and the
Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada

Contents

VOLUME 2

THE RECORDS

Chester 1624–5 to Wybunbury 487
Households 804
County of Cheshire 841

APPENDIXES

1 Undated Records 853
2 Royal and Noble Visits to Chester 868
3 Collier's Letter and the Play of Robert of Sicily 877
4 The Breviaries of Archdeacon Robert and David Rogers 879
5 The Development of the Plays 886
6 Selective List of Musicians and Musical Performers 898
7 Saints' Days and Festivals 914

TRANSLATIONS 917

ENDNOTES 991

GLOSSARIES

Introduction 1069
Latin Glossary 1074
English Glossary 1099

INDEX 1134

Townships, Parishes, and Other Localities

CHESTER *(cont)*

1624–5

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [76] *(29 November–29 November) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsomer Charg*es*

Inp*rimis* paid for the Childes shooes	xvj d.
Paid for his Stocking*es*	xx d.
Paid for a paire of gloves	xvj d.
Spent att dressinge the Child	ij s.
Spent in Providinge the horse	xij d.
Given to three men that ledd the Childes horse	ij s.
Paid for Prunes Comfitt*es* Apples & other thing*es*	xx d.
Paid for bredd & Cheese.	vj s.
Paid for halfe a barrell of Stronge beere	v s.
Paid for A Samon	vij s. vj d.
Paid for wyne	ij s. viij d.
To the Musick	v s.
Given to the Cryer at the Barres	vj d.
Given to the Castle & Northgate	xij d.
Paid for keepinge the Bann*er*	xij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
f [35v] *(13 January 1623/4–13 January 1624/5) (Disbursements)*

…

2 novembre

payde at the dinner of Alderman holmes for stronge beare	ij s. ij d.

payde for ij pottell of secke and j pottell claret	v s.
payd vnto the Musicke	iij s. vj d.

…

The xiijth of Ianuary 1624

payd at Thomas Wolfes Iunior at Henry Powells dinner for stronge beare	iiij s. iij d.
payd for musicke	ij s. vj d.

…

ff [37–7v] *(13 January 1624/5–13 January 1625/6)*

…

payd for mending the Baner	xj d.

…

Midsomer charge

Payed for beare	v s. vj d.
payd for Chese	iij s.
payd for gloues	ij s. iij d.
payd for powder and match	iij s. vj d.
payd for pruines and other spices	xviij d.
payd for stockines and shoes for the boye and Riben for hes shoes	iij s. j d.
payd for dresinge the flage stafe	ij s. |
Spent at William Pues	iij d.
payd for a payre of gloues for william Pue	xij d.
payd more Musicke	ij s. iiij d.
payd for beare at the barres	ij s.
payd the Crier at the barres	vj d.
payd at the Castell	iiij d.
payd at the Northgatt	vj d.
given vnto william Pues man	iiij d.
payd for iiij shott and ij picke men	ij s. xj d.
payd for bred	ij s.
payd for j pottell Claret wyne j q*u*art secke	ij s. iiij d.

…

payd more for appell*es* and nutt*es*	xviij d.
payd for the Lone of ij pick*es* iiij payre of bandeleros and dresing j gorgett	xx d.

given vnto the man w*hi*ch did Lead
the horse vj d.
payd for Lone of the hatte and feather xij d.
…

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4
f 69 *(11 November–11 November) (Disbursements)*
…
ffor an over plus the xjth of November 1624
at mr Ince his house iiij s.
It*em* geven to Robert Cally the same day
for musicke ij s. vj d.
…
Item for Musique the same day at Steward
Cloughe his house ij s.
…

ff 69v–70v*
…
Impr*i*mis 2^{o}. decemb*er* payed for Musique
at Steward Hiltons house ij s.
…
Shrovetyde – 1625
Impr*i*mis payed for our Gleaves vj s.
It*em* spent in barrage thereof vj d.
It*em* payed for sacque at sheriffe Glegg*es*
howse, w*hi*ch was sent to m⌈air⌉ about the
Complaint of the drap*ers* against shoemakers
& Sadlers ij s. vj d.
It*em* payed for one pint of Wyne at
*Willia*m Larking*es* about Io*hn* Alderseyes
brather iiij d. |
It*em* payed to the Waytemen ij s.
It*em* payed to Robert Callye ij s.
It*em* payed at an overplus then xvj s.
…
Midsomer Eve/ 1625.
Impr*i*mis payed to Tho*mas* Crosse the
Shopkeep*er* for banquettinge stuffes xviiij s.

15/ Cloughe: l *corrected over* h
23/ Shrovetyde: *27 February–1 March 1624/5*

	To the gouldsmith for mendinge Iewell*es*	xviij d.
	It*em* payed for orrenges & leamons	xij d.
	It*em* payed more for Sugar	x d.
	It*em* payed for gloves for the boy	xiiij d.
	It*em* for stocking*es* for the Boy	xviij d.
	It*em* for shoes	xviij d.
	It*em* for the loane of a hatt	viij d.
	It*em* given to the Man w*hi*ch brought the horse	xij d.
	It*em* to the 2 leaders of the horse	xij d.
	It*em* given to the Cryar	vj d.
	It*em* given to the p*re*son*er*s in the Northgate and the Castell	ij s.
	It*em* 600. of wallnutt*es*	ij s. |
	It*em* spent in dressinge the Boy	vj d.
	It*em* for half a Barrell of Beere	vj d.
	It*em* for fyue Cakes	xij d.
	It*em* for other Cakes and bread	iiij s.
	It*em* for Cheeses	v s. ij d.
vth Iuly	It*em* payd for the Banner	xij d.
	...	
	It*em* for Sacke on Midsomer Eve	iiij s.
	It*em* given the Musicke	iiij s.
	...	
	It*em* spent when the drap*er*s Called vs before m*aste*r maior the last Tyme	xviij d.
	...	
	It*em* for Sackq att Randle Bennett*es* dynner	ix s.
	It*em* for Musique	ij s. vj d.
	It*em* for stronge Aell the same day	vij s.

f 72v* *(Receipts)*

	...	
	It*em* rec*eaved* of Thomas Ryder for his absence on midsom*er* Eve	ij s.
	It*em* of Rich*ard* Hallywell for the lyke	vj d.
	It*em* of Will*iam* Huntington for the lyke	xij d.
	It*em* of Will*iam* Cowdocke for the lyke	xij d.
	...	
vlt*imo* Iulij	It*em* receaved of Will*iam* Allen for not goinge in his goune from our hall	vj d.

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1
f 114 *(25 March 1625–25 March 1626) (Disbursements)*

…

It*em* paid for a hatt for the Child that did Ryde for the Companie on Midsomer Eve	iij s. x d.
It*em* paid for his stockeings, garters, points, shooetyes and Ribon for the horse head	ij s. x d.
It*em* paid for a paire of shooes for the Child	xvj d.
It*em* paid for a staffe that the Child did Carry in his hand	vj d.
It*em* paid for a quarte of Wyne bestowed at the dressinge of the Child	viij d.
It*em* given to the Cryer at the Barrs, and to the prisoners at the Castle and Northgate	xij d.
It*em* spent at Alderman Salisburies vpon Midsomer Eve	xviij d.
It*em* spent at steward Bollands the same day	iij d.
It*em* paid for a quarte of Sacke and a quart of Clared wyne at the Banquett on Midsom*er* eve	xx d.
It*em* given to the Musitioners for theire attendance on Midsomer Eve	ij s.
It*em* paid for a paire of gloves	viij d.
It*em* given vnto three men that did attend the horse and the boy	xij d.
It*em* paid for dressinge of the horse	ij d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Minutes CCALS: ZG 14/2
p 69 *(5 May)*

…

Motion is made by the stewards for a Banquett to be made on Midsomer Eve: Which by the whole Company is agreed vpon that the Banquett shall be made at steward Bollands house in such manner as formerlie have bene.

…

p 70 *(7 July)*

…

Iohn Robinson fyned

for his absence from the Meetinge on the election day	xij d.
for his absence from the watch on Midsom*er* Eve	xij d.
for wantinge a watchman the same day	xij d.

…

(10 November 1625)
Mr Heydocke is Censured by the Companie to pay for wantinge his watchman on Midsomer Eve last the somme of vj d.

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2
pp 149–50 *(6 May 1625–12 May 1626)*

...

		li.	s.	d.
Ric*hard* Chetlwood	It*em* the 22th of Iune 1625 to mr Bleaye for a paier of stockinge j paier of garteres & j yard ribine	00	04	08
	It*em* for a paier of shewes for the boye y*at* ride Lord	00	02	00
	It*em* for Ribine to macke him poynt*es* & ye hores hed	00	02	03
	It*em* for a paier of gloues for him	00	01	03
	It*em* giuen at the Castell and Northegate	00	04	00
	It*em* paide to three men that attended the booeaye	00	02	00
	It*em* paid for 3 payere of gloues for them	00	02	00

...

		li.	s.	d.
Calluen Bryanne	It*em* paid for a paier of gloues for the ladie	00	01	00
	It*em* paid mr Bleayes for a payer of garteres	00	01	06
	It*em* Ribine for shewe tyes	00	00	09
	It*em* paid for a paier of shewes	00	02	00
	It*em* paid for a paier of stocking*es*	00	03	00
	It*em* paid at willsones at the barres	00	02	00
	It*em* paid to the Crier at the barres	00	01	00
	It*em* paid to the Mewsicke y*at* went w*ith* the Compeny	00	06	08
	It*em* paid 3 men y*at* attended ye ladie	00	02	00 |

	li.	s.	d.
It*em* paid for 3 paier of gloues	00	01	10
It*em* paid for ribine for the horse hed	00	00	06
It*em* giuen the halkep*er* at ou*r* mettinge	00	01	00
It*em* 8 li. prewnes	00	01	08
It*em* j li. Comfet*es*	00	01	06
It*em* 2 q*uarte*r shuger plate 2 oz of marchepane	00	00	08
It*em* dj li. mor of Comfett*es*	00	00	09
It*em* j li. hard shuger	00	01	06
It*em* j li. 6 q*uarte*r of marmelate	00	02	01

11–12m/ Ric*hard* Chetlwood: *one of the two stewards for the year*
20–1m/ Calluen Bryanne: *one of the two stewards for the year*

It*em* in waffernes and Cakes	00	04	00
It*em* iij quart*es* of seke	00	03	00
It*em* iiij q*uarte*r of wette suckett	00	00	05
It*em* A firken of Beayer	00	02	06
It*em* 2 q*uarte*r of synament	00	00	08

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [9] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

…

payd for Stockyns, Showes, gloues and Showtyes for the Child at Midsomer.	iiij s. iiij d.
payd for gloues for the Aldermen and Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
for a Riband for the horse head.	vj d.
Giuen at the Barrs. Castell & Northgate.	xiiij d.
Spent at dressing the boy on midsomer Eue.	vj d.
Spent after the wach at Steward Inces house	ij s. vj d.
payd for Carriing the pikes, leading the horse and for Carriing the banners and Garland.	viij s.
Giuen to the Trompeter and drom*m*er	v s. vj d.
payd for Silueringe new the ‸⌜one of ye⌝ tow ban*n*ers °the Other Was giuen by ‸⌜Ald*erman* Holmes°⌝	xxvj s. viij d.

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Rough Minutes

CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131

f 5v* *(11 May)*

…

Whether the ba*n*ners shall be new siluered ayaynst Midsomer [to b] to be siluered

…

Inventory of John Blanchard, Brewer CCALS: WS 1624

mb [2] *(9 November) (In the house)*

…

It*em* a payer of virginall*es* and fframe	iij li.

…

23/ the … Holmes: *in RH II's hand*

1625–6

Assembly Book CCALS: ZAB 2
ff 6v–7* *(17 February)*

. . .

°An order for the diffrences betwene the Company of Drapers showmakers sadlers att Shroftyde:°

Whereas some difference hath hertofore for many Yeares beene betweene the Company of Drapers And the seuerall Societies or Companyes of Shomakers and Sadlers w*i*thin this Citty & many litigious passages and discontented compl*aintes* hapened amongst the said Companyes concerninge the Yearly pr*es*entinge of certaine gleaves Horse & bell vpon eu*ery* Shrovetuesday, M*aste*r Maior earnestly desireinge not onely to take away all pr*es*ent discord & dissenc*i*on but also to pr*e*vent all future dangers suits and inconveniences w*hi*ch might arise thereby, And to haue the auncient and laudable customes of this Citty maynetained & to settle a p*er*fect peace and vnity for euer amongst the said Companyes hath beene pleased to moue the said seuerall Companies to referre themselues to the order of this howse

°Proclemation of Homage of Shoomakers & sadlers to be done at High Crosse befor m*aste*r maior goe to ye Roodey°

the same for ye sadlers

the same for ye sadlers

°Proclemation of ye gleaues to be made on ye Roodey to be giuen to the Drapers who are imediatly to giue them to m*aste*r maior°

wherevnto they willingly condiscended Now vpon readinge of two orders thone made in the time of the Maioraltie of Mr Henry Gee & thother in the Maioralty of Mr William Stiles Coueringe the said differences and vpon veiuinge of some other Antiquityes & full [ad] and deliberate hearinge of thereasons and allegac*i*ons of the drap*er*s Shomakers & Sadlers it is generally & w*i*th one consent ordered Concluded & determined That the Proclamac*i*on or Call of the Shomakers and Sadlers vpon Shrovetuesday for euer hereafter touchinge theire homage shall be made and read at the high Crosse imediately before theire goeinge to the Roodee in these words followinge Vizt The Aldermen and Steward*es* of the Society and Company of Cordwayners w*i*thin the City of Chester Come forth and doe y*our* homage in giveinge y*our* Attendance vpon the Right Wor*shipfu*ll the Maior of the City of Chester vpon payne of tenn pownds And that the proclamac*i*on or call concerninge theire pr*es*entm*entes* shalbe made and read vpon the Roodee in theise words followinge Viz The Alderm*en* and Steward*es* of the Societie or Company of Cordwayners w*i*thin the Citty of Chester Come forth giue and deliuer y*our* Gleaues to the M*aste*r and Wardens of the Company of Drap*er*s w*i*thin the said Citty to bee by them im*m*ediatly pr*es*ented to the said Maior & afterwards disposed of at the discretion of the said Maior and Drap*er*s accordinge to auncient orders vpon payne of tenn pownds And it is further ordered That the Aldermen and Steward*es* both of the company of Shomakers and Sadlers and euery member of the said Companyes shall accordingely vpon euery Shrovetuesday foreuer doe theire said homage vnto the Maior for the time beinge in giueinge theire Attendance vpon him orderly and decently in theire gownes from the Pentice to the Roodee and thence back againe

°showmakes & sadlers in their gownes to wayt on m*aste*r maior to & fro the Roodey & to the Comon hall, also the tow days folowinge from pentice to Comon hall & back vpon payn of x s. to be leuied by distresse°

°showmakers to deliuer to the Drap*ers* on ye Roodey 6 siluer gleaues & they imediatly to giue them M*aste*r Maior to be disposed of w*ith* ye Drap*ers*°

°sadlers show their horse to m*aste*r maior & deliuer their bell to ye Drap*ers* &c.°

to the Com*m*on Hall And likewise vpon the two dayes followinge shall giue theire Attendance vpon M*aste*r Maior for the time beinge decently in theire gownes from the Pentice to the Com*m*on Hall and thence back againe to the said Pentice vpon payne of tenn shillinges to be payd [to be paide] to the Tre*asure*res for the vse of the Citty by euery p*er*son absentinge himselfe except good cause bee shewed to M*aste*r Maior for his excuse And that if any p*er*son soe absentinge himselfe shall refuse or delay the payment of the said forfeiture then the same to bee levyed by distresse at the appoyntment of M*aste*r Maior for the time beinge And moreouer the said Alderm*en* & Steward*es* of the Company of Shomakers shall giue and deliuer vp vnto the drap*ers* in the presence of M*aste*r Maior vpon Shrovetuesday next & soe Yearely foreuer six siluer gleaves | of the same fashion & more value then heretofore at any time w*i*thin the space of tenn Yeares now last past they haue accustomed to bee by them ymediately pr*es*ented vnto the Maior & afterwards disposed of at the discretion of the said Maior and Drap*ers* as in and by the said proclamac*i*on & auncient orders made to that Purpose is expressed And likewise vpon Shrovetuesday next and soe Yearely vpon the same day for euer the Alderm*en* and Steward*es* of the Company of Sadlers shall show and pr*es*ent theire Horse in as Rich and Comely manner as [⟨…⟩fully] ‸⌈formerly⌉ they have done And shall also giue [n] and deliuer vp vnto the M*aste*r and Wardens of the Drap*ers* one siluer bell of the same value as at any time for the space of tenn Yeares now last past they haue done vpon payne of tenn pownds

°showmakers & sadlers giue m*aste*r maior a note of the names of their companyes on payn of x s.°

And it is further ordered that the said Aldermen and Stewards of the said Companyes of Shomakers and Sadlers shall vpon Shrovetuesday morninge next and soe Yearely foreuer afterward*es* Deliuer vnto the Maior for the time beinge in writeinge the names and Sarnames of euery p*ar*ticuler person free of theire said Companyes vpon payne of forfeiture of the sam*me* of tenn Shillings to and for the vse of the said Citty & to bee levyed as aforesaid.

°Drap*ers* to mantayne the potation or drinkinge to m*aste*r maior for ye 3 days as of ould on payne of x li.°

It is further ordered that the M*aste*r and wardens of the Company of Drap*ers* shall vpon Shrove [s] tuesday next & the two dayes ‸⌈next⌉ followinge & soe Yearely for euer hereafter mayntaine and continue vpon them Costs and Charges of the said Company of Drap*ers* their potac*i*on & drinkeinge and other Customes in as large and ample manner & forme and at as great Charge & expence in euery p*ar*ticuler as at any time w*i*thin the space of tenn Yeares they haue accustomed vpon payne of tenn powndes And it is also ordered That the said seuerall orders made in the seuerall maioraltyes of Mr Gee and Mr Stiles and euery thinge therein contayned & not by this pr*es*ente order altered added or augmented are by this howse w*i*th one full Consent allowed ‸⌈ratified⌉

°Drap*ers* to attend *master* maior in y*er* gownes on Shroftusday & to receue the bell & gleaues to giue *master* maior°

and confirmed as well on the p*ar*ts and behalfes of the said Company of Drapers as also of the said Companyes of Shomakers and Sadlers & of euery of them And further it is ordered that the said Company of drap*ers* and euery of them shall vpon euery Shrovetuesday giue theire seuerall Attendance vpon M*aste*r Maior for the time beinge at the Roodee in theire gownes there to receive the said gleaves & bell & to p*re*sent the same to the Maior as is before ordered & declared Lastly it is ordered that if any p*er*son free of or admitted into any of the said seuerall Companyes of Drap*ers* Shomakers and Sadlers shall at any tyme hereafter giue out publish or divulge any outbraueing scandalous or disgracefull termes either against the other two Companyes or either of them in generall or any member of the same in p*ar*ticuler Concerninge theire p*ro*fessions lib*er*ties and Customes And espetially towchinge the p*re*sentm*entes* of gleaues and bell – w*hi*ch is by this howse finally ended determined & ordered or to doe or offer any violence w*hi*ch may any way occasion any tumult grudge or dissenc*i*on amongst the said Companyes that then the p*ar*tie offendinge in this kind vpon proofe thereof made before M*aste*r Maior & some of his brethren by two or more sufficient witnesses shall forfeit and pay vnto the Company wronged and offended the sum*m*e of tenn pownd*es*

°no companye to wronge other in words or acctions vpon paine of x li.°

...

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/43
mb [5] *(14 October–13 October)*

...	
Item paid to Raphe Hilton drap*er* for the 4 waytemens gownes against Christyde. 14 yard*es* of broade Clothe at 7 s. 6 d. p*er* yarde	v li. v s.
...	
Item paide to the Steward*es* of the Sadlers toward*es* the silver bell againste Shrovetusdaye	vj s. viij d.
...	
Item paid to Roger Gueste for drum*m*inge the same daye	xij d.
...	

mb [6d]

...

Item paid for a banquett out of Mr Vernons guifte w*hi*ch was due, on Whitson Mondaye last, and by M*aste*r Maiors

31/ Shrovetusdaye: *21 February 1625/6*

40/ Whitson Mondaye last: *29 May 1626*

appoyntment not made till Mondaye after Michaells daye,
after the Bull bayte xl s.

mb [8]

…

Item paid to the Paynters for repayreinge the Gyant*es*
againste Middsomer xliij s. iiij d.

…

mb [9]

…

Item to Roger Gueste for drum*m*inge on Middsom*er*
daye at the showe xij d.

Item paid to the Paynters for dressinge the Maiors
mounte on Middsomer eve xxvj s. viij d.

…

Item paid to Gregorie for rushes to strawe the Gallerie at
the runninge of the race of the Lord of Darbies footeman
& Skelley iiij d.

…

Item paid to Raphe Hilton for 3. yard*es* ½. of broade
clothe at 7 s. 6 d. *per* yarde for Banyster the waytmans
gowne by *Maste*r Maiors appoyntment xxvj s. iij d.

…

Item to 2 men for keepinge the horsemen of the
rood-eye on St Georges daye xij d.

Item paid to Gueste for druminge before the Maior
that daye xij d.

…

Item paid to Gregory to buye rushes for the Gallerie
on St Georges daye iiij d.

Item to the Macebearer for his wages due at
Middsom*mer* Laste xx s.

Item to a Carpenter for takeinge up the poste w*hi*ch
houldeth the gates on the Rood-eye vj d.

Item paid for Bearinge the Auncyant on Middsomer
Eve to Welche the Cowper ij s. vj d.

…

1/ Mondaye after Michaells daye: *2 October 1626*

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4

p 197* *(25 November–25 December)*

…

It*em* the wayt*es* at the audit	ij s.

…

p 198* *(25 December–25 March)*

…

It*em* for waching at Chr*istm*as to smalshaw	ij s. vj d.

…

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2

f [79] *(29 November–29 November) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* charges

Inp*ri*mis payd for the Child*es* Shooes	xvj d.
ffor his Stocking*es*	xx d.
ffor a paire of gloves	xvj d.
Spent at dressinge the Child	ij s.
Spent in providinge the horse	xij d.
Given to three men that led the child*es* horse	ij s.
Paid for prunes Apples Comfytt*es* & other thing*es*	xx d.
Paid for bread & Cheese	vj s.
Paid for half a barrell stronge beere	vij s.
Paid for a Samon	[vij s. vj d.] viij s.
Paid for wyne	ij s. viij d.
To the musick	v s.
Given to the Cryer att the barres	vj d.
Given to the Castle & Northgate	xij d.
Payd for keepinge the banner	xij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

ff [40–40v] *(13 January 1625/6–13 January 1626/7)*

…

Midsoumer Account*es*

It*em* for Beare	v s. vj d.
It*em* for breed	ij s.
It*em* for Chese	iij s.
It*em* for Pruines w*i*th ther spices	xviij d.
It*em* for appell*es* and nuttes	xviij d.
It*em* for ij payre of gloues of them wh*i*ch Lead the. horse	xij d.

It*em* for j payre gloues for william Pue and the Child	ij s.
It*em* for iij li. pouder and matches	iiij s. ij d.
It*em* for shoes and stockines for the boye and riben	iij s. |
It*em* for Lone of the Childes hatt	xij d.
It*em* for musicke	ij s. iiij d.
It*em* spent at the barres	iiij d.
It*em* given vnto the Cryer	iiij d.
It*em* at the Northgate	vj d.
It*em* at the Castell	iiij d.
It*em* for the Lone of one picke j gorgett	iiij d.
It*em* for ij picke men iiij shote	iij s.
It*em* spent vpon the agreement w*it*h Cartwright	v d.
It*em* j pottell White wyne j q*u*arte secke	ij s.
It*em* spent at William Pues vpon the Companeyes busines	iiij d.
It*em* spent at oure Aldermanes vpon midsomer hauen	iiij d.

...

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

ff 76–6v *(11 November–11 November) (Disbursements)*

...

Impr*i*mis geven to a poore widowe by Ald*erman* Ince his Appointm*ent*	xij d.
Item for musique that day & at nighte	iij s. iiij d.
Item to Geo*rge* Hiltons boy then for singeinge	vj d.
To the Musique at steward Allens house	ij s. vj d.

...

Item spent at m*istr*is Inces at an over plus when w*illia*m Gregorye was Chosen Ald*erman*	iij s.
Item geven to widow Tilston eodem die	vj d. |
Item payed for musique at our Ald*erman* Gregories the same Daye	ij s.

...

Item spent in meetinge the sadlers 3 seu*er*all tymes about the Drap*ers*	vij d.
Item spent when wee mett them in the Churchyard	xij d.
Item spent in pro*curinge Evydence on our syde ^⌈against the Drap*ers*⌉	xvij d.
Item geven to the Baredge at makinge the gleaves	iij d.

...

f 77

...

It*em* spent on the day and tyme of Assemblie with the Drap*er*s and sadlers in the Taverne	viij d.
It*em* spent in the pentice at the same assemblie	ij s.
It*em* spent with the Drap*er*s after the assemblye at the blacke hostes	xiij d.
It*em* spent vpon Mr Henrye Annyon and given to him to resygne his place to our companie	vj s. v d.
It*em* payed to the Clearke for Wrytinge our Request to the Assemblie	vj d.
It*em* payed for our gleaves	[vij s.] vjj s.
...	
It*em* payed to the waytemen	ij s.
It*em* payed at at overplush at m*ist*ris Inces	vij s.
It*em* payed to Robarte Callye	ij s. vj d.
It*em* spent in wyne	x s.
...	

f 77v

...

Midsomer Charge ./

Layed out and allowed by our Companie		xxv s.
vizt for Cheese	v s. viij d.	
ffor Beere	vij s. ij d.	
ffor Bread	iiij s.	
ffor Banquetinge stuffe	ix s.	
It*em* to 3 men to Attend the Boy		xviij d.
It*em* for his gloves		xiiij d.
It*em* for his point*es*		xvij d.
It*em* for Rybon for the horse heade		vj d.
It*em* for Musique		iiij s.
It*em* for stocking*es* and ‸⌈shoes⌉		ij s. vj d.
x [It*em* for his shoes		xij d.]
It*em* for shoetyes		vj d.
x [It*em* for Rybon for his Baner		vj d.]
It*em* spent at dressinge the Boye		vj d.
It*em* to mr Holmes for keepinge the Banner		xij d.
It*em* to the Cryar		vj d.
It*em* to the pr*i*son*er*s at the Northgate		xij d.

15/ at at: *for* at an

It*em* at the Castle	xij d.
It*em* for a pottle of sacque to our Banquett	ij s.
It*em* spent without the Barres the same Daye	iij s.
It*em* for bread when wee made an end of our Drincke	iiij d.

Innkeepers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 13/1
f [32v] *(8 June)*

It was agreed vpon That noe Citizen w*hi*ch is or shall be a Brother of any other Trade w*i*thin this Citie (and doth excercise the same) shall be Admitted to be one of our Company except he doe first leave his former Trade, and Will give Attendance vpon the Alderm*e*n and stewards of o*ur* Companie for the tyme beinge aswell vpon Midsomer Eve, and the Kinges holiedays, as also at all and everie other Assemblies and Meetings of o*ur* Companie: It is now at this p*re*sent Meetinge, ordered and agreed vpon (by a free and generall Consent of all the bretheren now present) that the said former Order shall remaine and stand in force, and in all pointes be fullie Ratifyed and Confirmed by this our present order And that from henceforth (both the same former order, and all other the orders Rules and Acts [⟨..⟩ th⟨..⟩] heretofore made and agreed vpon, and in this booke expressed) shall (by the whole Company ‸⌈in generall⌉ and by every Brother of the same Company in p*ar*ticuler), be observed p*er*formed and kept in all poynts, except the same or any of them shall hereafter be by the said Companie Revoked, or otherwise by Lawe or Authoritie be made voyd. In testimony whereof wee have herevnto subscribed our names the day and yeare first aboue written.

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1
ff 116–16v *(25 March 1626–25 March 1627) (Disbursements)*

...

midsom*er* Charge

Item payed for stocking*es* for the Boy	xviij d.
It*em* for Shoes	xvj d.
Item for garters, gloves, point*es* and shoetyes	iij s.
Item for a quarte of Wyne att dressinge the Boye	vj d.
Item for a Topp for the Banner	ij d.
Item for Rybon for the horse head	vj d.
It*em* to the Cryar and the p*re*son*ers*	xij d.
Item spent at Ald*erman* Salisburyes	xviij d.
Item more at widowe Pues	ij s. vj d.
Item to 4 men to Tend the Boy and horse	xvj d. |
Item for a pynt of wyne in p*ro*curinge the Boy to Ryde	iiij d.

Item for a quarte of Wyne at the Banquett	vj d.
Item for dressinge the horse	iiij d.
Item to our Musition*ers*	xx d.

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 153* *(12 May 1626–12 May 1627)* .

…

given 1 paire of gloaues for the Lady	iij s.
given the C[a]ryer att Bars	xij d.
paid for 1 payre of stockins	iij s.
paid widow wilson att Bars	ij s.
paid for Ribin for the horse head	vj d.
paid mr Blease for garters and shooe tyes	ij s. x d.
paid for j payre of shooes	xx d.
given att the Castell	ij s.
paid for gloaues for men and their paynes	iiij s. viij d.

…

payd by the Appoyntment of our Aldermen for two wachmen 2 dayes and 1 night and a peece of a day	v s.

…

p 154

…

°By one Thomas Crosse	li.	s.	d.
It*em* j paire woosted hossr and j paire silk garters att	00	05	08
It*em* j paire shewes att	00	02	00
It*em* for Ribin for poyntes shewtyes and horse head	00	05	00
It*em* j paire gloues att	00	01	03
It*em* for 3 men to Tend the lord	00	02	00
It*em* for 3 paire of gloues for the men	00	02	00
It*em* 8 li. prunes att	00	01	04
It*em* j li. & halfe Comfitt*es* att	00	02	03
It*em* In marchpanes and sugar plates	00	00	08
It*em* j li. hard sugar att	00	01	04
It*em* 14 q*uarte*r marmelett att	00	01	04
It*em* in wafars and Cakes	00	04	00
It*em* 2 quart*es* sack and 2 quart*es* Clarett att	00	03	00
It*em* j ferkin of Strong beere att	00	02	06

26/ Thomas Crosse: *one of the two stewards for the year* 27/ hossr: *for* hosse *or* hossen

It*em* 4 q*uarte*r wett suckett and 2 q*uarte*r sinemond att	00	01	01
It*em* for painting the staffe	00	01	00
It*em* for Mussike	00	06	08°

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts
CCALS: ZG 17/2
f [11] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

…

for Gloues to the Alderman & Stuards on midsomer eue	iij s. iiij d.
for Stokyns. Gloues. Showes. & Showtyes for the Childe y*a*t ride on midsomer eue	iiij s. iiij d.
Spent at dressing ye childe	vj d.
for riband for the Horse heade	vj d.
Giuen at Barrs Castell & northgate.	xiiij d.
Giuen for Ca‸⌈r⌉ringe the banners & Garland & leadinge the Horse	xviij d.
Giuen the ‸⌈2⌉ Trompetors & drom*me*r	v s. vj d.
Spent in wine at ye Stuards howse at the banckett after ye wach	ij s. vj d.
Giuen to xij men for Carringe the pikes on midsomer eue	vj s.

…

***c* 1626–7**

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [81v]*

ffor Midsom*er* Charges
Mr Iohn Ratcliff – twoe pick*es*
The Steward*es* either apeece
x [Mr Eaton a peece & powder]
Mr will*ia*ms [half a pound powder] apick
Mr Ince half a pound powder
Mr Iohn Brooke a peece
Richard Amdson q*ua*rter powder or fynd a man
Iohn Andrewe A peece & powder
w*illia*m Hutchins Apick./

Erasmus Price a q*uarte*r pownd powder
Valentine ffletcher diu*erse* pownd powder
Iohn dod half a pownd powder
Randle Higginson [& Rich*ard* Higinson] a [peece] ‸⌜Musket⌝ & powder
Edward Harries apick
[Rich*ard* Crachley a pick]
Rauffe Crachley A Musket
Iohn Crewe a Musket
[Geo*rge* Warrington A Musket]
Luke Conneley A peece
Edward Rob*ertes* Apick
Rich*ard* Higginson A pick
Ion lloyd A picke [⟨.⟩]
x [Tho*mas* Masland a Musket]
[Iames Badger a pike]
[wydowe Blanchard A Musket half a pownd powder or] a man & A peece
wydowe Garnett
& Tho*mas* Garnett thelike
Geo*rge* Iacke [⟨…⟩] ‸⌜&⌝ Rich*ard* Tomason ‸⌜either⌝ a Musket
[Rich*ard* davyes]
Thomas Crichley }
Charles ffarington } A pike betwene them
Rich*ard* davyes A peece

1626–7
City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/44
mb [2] *(13 October–12 October)*

…

Item payd mr Bennett for 14 *yardes* of Cloth
for 4 of the weatemens gownes vij s. vj d.
per yard v li. v s. & in Money to Clement
Pemberton 26 s. 3 d. vj li. xj s. iij d.

…

Item payd Richard Warmisham Sadler towards
the bell vsually rune for at Shroftyd vj s. viij d.
Item payd Gest drumer xij d.
Item payd Richard Gregorye w*hi*ch he layd out
for a locke 16 d. and nayles for the payles j d.
& Rushes iiij d. at Shroftyd xxj d.

…

35, 39/ Shroftyd: *4–6 February 1626/7*

mb [2d]

...

Item payd Nicolas Hallwood & Rob*er*t Thorneley for midsomer worke	xliij s. iiij d.

...

Item payd Nicolas Hallwood & Rob*er*t Thorneley for the Maiors mounte	xxvj s. viij d.
Item payd Roger Geust the drumer	xij d.

...

mb [3]

...

Item for a Casse or dryfatte for the Cittyes drume	iiij s. ix d.

...

Item payd Tho*mas* Welch for Carryinge the Cytties Collers at mydsomer	ij s. vj d.

...

Agreement Regarding Midsummer Giants and the Mayor's Mount

BL: Harley MS 2150
single sheet–single sheet verso* *(4 July)*

Memorand*um* vpon the iiij^th^ Day of Iuly 1627 in the third yeere of o*ur* sou*er*aigne Lord Charles by the grace of god of greate Brittaine ffrance and Ireland kinge &c. Randle Holme of the Cittie of Chester Alderman of the Companie of painters Nickholas Hallwod and Robert Thorneley of the said Cittie painters wittnesseth that whereas the aforesaid Randle Holme the elder Nickholas Hallowod [and] william Handco⟨…⟩ and Robert Tharneley haue bin weare and are Lawfull possesse⟨…⟩ and interressed as of theire owne prop*er* good*es* ever since the tyme of the Mayraltie of the Right wor*shipfu*ll mr Iohn Rattclife Late of Chester Deceased in w*hi*ch yeere the p*ar*ties abouesaid did vppon theire owne p*ro*p*er* cost*es* make new the Giant*es* beast*es* and Mayors Mounte w*i*th other theire apurtenances belonging to the Midsomer watch to theire then greate Charge receiveinge from the Cittye but the ordinary and accust⟨.⟩med fees for the same. It then was and now ys of meaneinge and agreement that after the decease of any of theese parties the whole and entire profitt*es* and receit*es* fro*m* the Mayor sheriff*es* Treasuerers & Leevelokers to fall and p*ro*perly belonge to the surviuors, Now whereas william Handcock one of the aforesaid p*ar*ties is deceased and his afore mencioned fallen amonge the said Randle Holme the elder Nicholas Hallwod and Robert Thorneley yet notwithstandinge the the said p*ar*ties do hereby allow vnto Gwen Handcocke

---

41/ the the: *dittography*

late wife to the said william handcocke deceased vj s. viij d. out of the proffitt*es* of the said Gyant woorke every other yeere dureinge her widdowhoode. And likewise whereas Randle Holme the elder hath for some valuable considera*c*ion made sale of his quarter p*ar*te of the said worke to the said Nicholas Hallwod for and dureinge the life of the said Nicholas w*hi*ch p*ar*te after the Decease of the said Nicholas by force of surviuorship retarnes to the said Randle Holme the elder againe or to the surviuor of the said Randle Holme and Robert Thorneley Now so it is that the said Nicholas Hallwod beinge an aged old man and weake of boddie and not able to p*er*forme the Moytie of the worke as formerly he hath done doth w*i*th the conscent and assent of him the said Nicholas Hallwod Randle Holme and Robert Thorneley for and in considera*c*ion of the sume of Twentie shilling*es* sell bargaine asigne and sett over his one ⟨...⟩ p*ar*te of the said Giant*es* with the ap*er*tinances | Dureinge the naturall life of him the said Nicholas together w*i*th the other quarter p*ar*te formerly the p*ar*te of the said Randle Holme the elder to Iohn wright of the said Cittie of Chester painter to haue hold occupie and enioye as his owne p*ro*p*er* good*es* and to worke and receive the profitt*es* as he the said Nicholas formerly hath don But and if it so happen that the said Nicholas Hallw⟨...⟩ die then the whole to become due to the said Randle Holme and Robert Thorneley and the surviuor of the⟨.⟩ and if it shall so happen that the said Iohn wright die before the said Nicholas the said Nicholas to reenter a p*ar*tener againe as before otherwise the said Iohn wright to enioye his bargaine accordinge to the true intent of this agreement. In wittnes whereof we haue herevnto putt o*ur* hand*es* the day and yeere abou⟨.⟩ written./

(signed) Randle Holme
(signed) nicholis NH hallowood
(signed) Robert Thornley

Whereas in ‸⌈the⌉ writinge aboue specified Iohn wright was interressed in the p*re*misses by reson the said Nichola⟨.⟩ Hallowod made a bargaine and sale vnto him of his p*ar*te now vppon the day afforesaid for diu*er*se resons by the said Nicholas Hallowod deliu*er*ed the said Ioh⟨.⟩ wright was content to relinquish the said bargai⟨.⟩ provided alwayes that the said Nicholas shall not sett on worke or sell his saide p*ar*te to any man whatsoever w*i*thout the assent and conscent of Ra⟨...⟩ Holme and Robert Thorneley vnlesse it be vnto th⟨.⟩ said Iohn wright afforesaid in wittnes whereof I putt to my hand.

(signed) Nicholas NH Hallowed

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4

p 223* *(25 November–25 December)* *(Extraordinary expenses)*

...

In*primis* Audit charges	vj li. xiij s. iiij d.
It*em* wine and cak*es* [and st]	iij s. iiij d.

It*em* washing li*n*nen	vj s. viij d.
It*em* wait*es* and oth*er* musike	iiij s.

…

p 224* *(25 December–25 March)*

…

It*em* wach at Chr*istm*as	ij s. vj d.

…

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [84] *(29 November–29 November) (Payments)*

…

Midsom*er* charg*es*.

It*em* for the Childs Shooes & Stocking*es*	iij s.
It*em* for his gloves	xvj d.
It*em* spent at dressinge the Child	xvj d.
It*em* spent in providinge the horse	vj d.
It*em* paid for prunes Aples Comfitt*es* & other thing*es*	j s. viij d.
It*em* paid for bread & Cheese	v s.
It*em* paid for halfe barrell beere	vj s.
It*em* paid for a Sa*m*mon	viij s.
It*em* paid for wyne	ij s. viij d.
It*em* paid the musicke	v s.
It*em* given to the Cryer, Castle & Northgate	xviij d.
It*em* to mr Holme for keepinge the bann*er*	xij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
f [44] *(13 January 1626/7–13 January 1627/8)*

Midsoumer Accoumpt*es*

It*em* payd for shoes and stockines and riben for the Boye	iij s.
It*em* for powder and Match	iiij s. iij d.
It*em* for Lone of iij payre bandeleroes	vj d.
It*em* for ij payre gloues for william Pue and the Child	ij s.
It*em* for ij payre of gloues for them w*hi*ch did Lead the horse	xij d.
It*em* for Lone of A hatte	xij d.
It*em* for iiij shote ij pickes	iij s.
It*em* mendinge j pece	ij d.
It*em* for beare	vj s.

It*em* for breed	ij s.
It*em* for Chese	iij s.
It*em* for Appell*es* with other spices	iij s.
It*em* payd at oure Aldermans vpon midsoumer haven	xx d.
It*em* payd fir beare at the barres	xvj d.
It*em* payd vnto the Cryer at the barres	iiij d.
It*em* payd at the Castell	iiij d.
It*em* payd. at the Northgate	iiij d.
It*em* payd for ij pottell*es* Wyne	ij s. viij d.
It*em* payd for Musicke	ij s. vj d.
It*em* payd a piper	xij d.

...

The jth of August 1627

It*em* payd the Clarke for his quarteridge	xviij d.
It*em* payd to the Musicke	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* payd at the agreement of Roger Gostelon Richard Bradley and Randell Albiert for there Custome	xij d.
It*em* payd for j pottell seacke ij pottelles wyne at Iohn Iefferyes dyner	v s. iiij d.

...

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 85v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

...

Midsom*er* Eve	Item re*ceived* of Tho*mas* ffletcher for absence	vj d.
	of William Malpas	vj d.
	of William Croughton	vj d.
	of Iohn Allmon	vj d.
	of Rich*ard* Pemberton	vj d.
	of *Willia*m Huntington	vj d.
	of Tho*mas* Cowp*er*	vj d.
	And of Thomas Case for the lyke	vj d.
	Item re*ceived* of *Willia*m Clough for keepinge his shopp open on Midsom*er* Eve at the shew &c.	iij d.
	Item re*ceived* of 37 brethren on middsom*er* Eve at 6 d. a peece toward*es* our banquett	xviij s. vj d.

...

f 87 *(Disbursements)*

...

Item for musique at Steward Minshall*es*	ij s.

...

It*em* for gleaves at shrovetyde, and the Beu*er*age	vj s. vij d.
It*em* to the waytes	ij s.
It*em* to the Callyes	ij s.

…

Midsom*er* Charge vizt./

It*em* for banquettinge stuffe	ix s.
It*em* for gleaves	xiiij d.
for stocking*es* and point*es*	iij s. iiij d.
ffor shoes and shoetyes	xviij d.
for Rybon for the horse head	vj d.
for 2 Cheeses	vj s.
for keepinge the Bannor	xij d.
for Beere	vj s. vj d.
for bread	iiij s.
for musique	iiij s.
It*em* spent dressinge the Boy	vj d.
It*em* given to him that brought the horse	xij d.
It*em* to them that lead the horse	xij d.
It*em* spent at Hugh Mowsons	xij d.
It*em* spent at wydow Willsons	vj d.
It*em* geven to the Cryar	vj d.
It*em* to the pr*i*soners in the Castle	xij d.
It*em* to the pr*i*son*er*s in the Northgate	xij d.
It*em* for the loane of a hatt for the boy	viij d.

…

f 87v

…

xi^{o} octob*er* 4 s.	It*em* for dressinge our hall when Thom*as* Kinge came in	iiij s.
	It*em* at an overplus the same day at M*istr*is Inces	iiij s.
	It*em* for musique the same Day	ij s.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 116v *(25 March–25 March) (Disbursements)*

…

It*em* payed for the wydowes & ye Clearkes dynner att w*illia*m Pues and for drincke	x s.
It*em* for wyne att dynner	xviij d.
It*em* for musique	iiij d.

…

1/ shrovetyde: *4–6 February 1626/7*

f 118 *(25 March 1627–25 March 1628) (Receipts)*

…

Item rece*ived* of Will*iam* Will*iams* for abuses on Midsomer Eve	xij d.
It*em* of Thomas Bennett for the lyke	vj d.
Item of Will*iam* Catterall for the lyke	vj d.
Item of Randle Suker for the lyke	vj d.

…

f 118v *(Disbursements)*

…

Item for a hatt hose poynt*es* Rybon & gloves for the Childe	vj s. iiij d.
It*em* for a payer of shoes	xiiij d.
It*em* for a quarte of wyne att dressinge the Childe	viij d.
It*em* spent att Ald*erman* Salisburyes on Midsomer Eve	ij s. iij d.
It*em* the same day att widowe pues	ij s.
It*em* for Powder	vj d.
It*em* to the Musicke	iij s.
It*em* at furnishinge the horse	iiij d.
It*em* for wine at the banquet	xvj d.
It*em* spent att Richard Bolland*es*, steward	xviij d.
It*em* given to 3 men to leade the horse	xij d.

…

more laid out on midsomer to the Cryar, the pres*oner*s in the Castle, & northgate	xij d.

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 160 *(12 May 1627–12 May 1628)*

	li.	s.	
…			
It*em* for paynting the staffe	0	1	00
It*em* for 3 men for 5 days & night*es* before and after the faire att midsomer	0	15	0
It*em* for the Lord j paire gloues	0	1	3
It*em* j paire of woosted hosse and j paire of silke garters	0	5	8
It*em* j paire shewes	0	2	0
It*em* 3 Men to tend the lord	0	2	0
It*em* 3 paire gloues for the men	0	2	0

35, 35, 36/ 3, 5, 15: *corrected over another number*

It*em* for Ribin for poynt*es* for the [horshed] lord & Ribin for the horse head	00	4	6
It*em* for Ribin for shewtys	00	00	0⟨.⟩

...

p 161

By Iohn Bennett the xxiiijth of Iune 1627

It*em* payed for 3 p*ai*r of gloues at be	xviij d.
It*em* payed for 1 p*ai*r silke garters	xviij d.
It*em* in riben for shuties	ix d.
It*em* payed for 1 p*ai*r shues for ladie	ij s.
It*em* payed for 1 p*ai*r fine wosted hose for her	iij s.
It*em* payed to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.
It*em* payed 3 men to Attend the ladie	ij s.
It*em* payed for 3 p*ai*r gloues for them	ij s.
It*em* payed for riben for the horse head	vj d.
It*em* viij li. of prunes	xvj d.
It*em* j li. di. of Cumfetts	ij s. vj d.
It*em* ij q*uarte*r of suger plates	[plates] iiij d.
Item ij q*uarte*r March paynes	iiij d.
It*em* j li. of suger at	xx d.
It*em* in wafernes and Cakes	iiij s.
It*em* iiij q*uarte*r of sucket	v d.
It*em* ij q*uarte*r synomond	x d.
It*em* for Aferken of stronge Beare	iij s.
It*em* j pottell of sacke	ij s. viij d.
It*em* ij pottells of Clarret	ij s. viij d.
It*em* payed for payntinge stafe	xij d.

...

It*em* giuen the Cryer att barres	xij d.
It*em* giuen att the Castell	ij s.
It*em* giuen att the northgate	ij s.

...

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [13] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

...

for gloues to ye Aldermen & Stewards at midsomer.	iij s. iiij d.

8/ Iohn Bennett: *one of the two stewards for the year*

8/ 1627: *underlined*

19/ Cumfetts: *first* t *corrected over* e

giuen to the Trompetor	iij s. iiij d.
to the tow Drommers	xx d.
Giuen to xii men for Carring the pikes	vj s.
Giuen for leading ye Horse Carring the banners & Garland.	ij s.
for a Ruben for the Horse Head	vj d.
Spent at dressing the child which ride for ye Company	vj d.
for hose Showes gloues & Showtyes for ye Child	iiij s. iiij d.
Spent at ye barres while we Stayed for m*aste*r maior	xij d.
giuen at Barres Castell & northgate	xiiij d.
Spent in wine at ye Stuards howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.

…

payd to mr Rob*er*t Ince for Bayes to make xii Coates	xliij s.
for 8 peces of Inkell to lace the Coates	v s. ix d.
for white & red threed	xv d.
for making the Coates	vj s. j d.
to Rafe Dauis for Cutting all the Cottes	xvj d.
for a yard of yelow buckrom ‸⌜to mak a bagge⌝ to keep ye Coates in	ix d.

…

1627–8

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4
p 245* *(25 December–25 March)*

…

It*em* to Smalshew for the wach	ij s. vj d.

…

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [88] *(29 November–29 November)*

Midsom*er* charg*es*/

ffor the Child*es* Stockines & Shooes	iiij s. vj d.
It*em* for his gloves.	xvj d.
It*em* for a Samon.	vj s.
It*em* for wyne	ij s. viij d.
It*em* for bread & cheese	iiij s.
It*em* for beare	[iiij s.] vj s.
It*em* given to the Cryer, Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
It*em* to the Musick	v s.
It*em* to Mr Holme for keepinge the bann*er*	xij d.
It*em* spent at dressinge of the Child	xij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

f [47] *(13 January 1627/8–13 January 1628/9)*

...

Midsoumer Charge

It*e*m payd for powder and Matche	iiij s. iij d.
It*e*m payd for breed	ij s.
It*e*m payd for Chese	iij s.
It*e*m payd for Beare	vj s.
It*e*m payd for hose and shoes for the Boye and riben'	iij s.
It*e*m payd for the Lone of ij payre bandeleroes	vj d.
It*e*m for Appell*es* with other spices	iij s.
It*e*m payd for Lone of hatte	xij d.
It*e*m payd for Mendinge iij peces	vj d.
It*e*m payd vj men	iij s.
It*e*m payd for iiij payre gloues	ij s. vj d.
It*e*m payd at oure Aldermans	viij d.
It*e*m at the Barres	viij d.
It*e*m payd the Cryer	iiij d.
It*e*m payd at the Castell	iiij d.
It*e*m payd at the Northgatte	vj d.
It*e*m payd for a quarte of secke	xvj d.
It*e*m payd for Musicke	ij s. iiij d.
It*e*m payd for a pottell of beare at the dressinge of the boye	iiij d.

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 91v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

...

It*e*m rec*eived* of 39 brethren of our Companie on Midsomer Eve at 6 d. a peece towarde*s* our banquet	xix s. vj d.

...

f 92 *(Disbursements)*

...

Impr*i*mis for musique at m*ist*ris Inces	ij s.

...

It*e*m for musique at Steward Woodcock*es*	ij s.

...

It*e*m for Musique at our steward Leys	ij s.

...

Item for our gleaves, and the Berrage & spent in payinge for them at mris Inces	vij s. j d.

...

It*e*m to the waytes att Shrovetyde	ij s.

…

f 92v

…

Midsomer Charge/

It*e*m for halfe abarrell of Beere	vj s. vj d.
Item for Bread	xij d.
Item for short Cakes	iiij s.
It*e*m for Cheese	iiij s. x d.
It*e*m for Apples	vj d.
It*e*m for banquettinge stuffes	vij s. iiij d.
Item for Musique	iiij s.
Item for gloves for the boy	xvj d.
It*e*m for Bootes and Spurrs	iiij s.
Item for Rybon	xij d.
Item for keepinge the Bannor	xij d.
It*e*m to him w*hi*ch brought and did leade the horse	xij d.
It*e*m to 2 men to tend the Boy	xij d.
It*e*m spent at the Barrs	ix d.
It*e*m to the Cryar	vj d.
It*e*m to the pr*i*son*er*s in the Castle	xij d.
It*e*m to them in the Northgate	xij d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1
f 120v *(25 March 1628–25 March 1629) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charge./

Item paid for a hatt, stockinges, shoes, garters & Ryboninge for the boye	vij s. +
Item for Musique	ij s. vj d. +
Item to them 3. that attended the boy on horsbacke	xij d.
Item for Wyne at dressinge the boye	viij d.
It*e*m for a quarte of wyne att our banquett	viij d. +
It*e*m spent at widowe Pues	ij s.
Item to the prison*er*s in the Castle, the Northgate and to the Cryar	xij d.
It*e*m spent att our Ald*erman* Salisburies	xiiij d.

…

1/ Shrovetyde: *23–5 February 1627/8*

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Minutes CCALS: ZG 14/2

p 77 *(6 June)*

...

It is this day agreed vpon by voyc*es* that our Companie shall nott have a Banquett att Midsomer next as form*er*lye was accustomed and eu*er*ye 2 m*aste*rs to furnishe a seu*er*all man.

...

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 166 *(12 May 1627–8 May 1628)*

...

more payed by mee at Midsomer 1628

It*em* j p*ai*r gloues for the ladie	ij s. vj d.
It*em* j p*ai*r [silke garters] ⸢shewes⸣	xviij d.
It*em* in riben for shues.	ix d.
It*em* j p*ai*r fine hose 3 s. j p*ai*r silke garters 2 s.	v s.
It*em* giuen 3 men to Attend the ladie	ij s.
It*em* payd for 3 p*ai*r gloues for them	ij s.

...

p 168*

Laid out by Thomas Drinkwater Iune 1628 vidzt.

paid for paintinge the staffe	xij d.
paid for a paire of gloues for the Lord	xvj d.
paid for a paire of wosted stocknes and apaire of silke garters	v s. viij d.
paid for apaire of shewes	ij s.
paid for 3 men to attende the Lord	ij s.
paid for 3 payre of gloues for them	ij s.
paid for poynts for the Lord & riben for the horse head	iiij s.
paid for a pare of roses for his shooes	xij d.
prunes 8 li.	ij s. viij d.
Comfits j li. ½	iij s.
in sugr plates & march paines	viij d.
in w*h*itt suger	ij s.
in wafrons & cakes	iiij s. vj d.
in sinom*en*t & sucket	xviij d.

13/ mee: *ie, John Bennett, one of the two stewards for the year*

for a firken of stronge beare	iij s.
sacke apotlle	ij s. 8 d.
clarit 2 potlles	ij s. 8 d.
paid w*ith*out bares for the compay drinkinge	ij s. vj d.
paid the Crier at the bares	xij d.
paid the prisoners at the castle	ij s.
paid the prisoners at northgatte	ij s.

....

paid to the musicke	vj s. 8 d.

...

Painters’, Glaziers’, Embroiderers’, and Stationers’ Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [15]* *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

...

payd to mr w*illia*m Allen for red Bays to make the Dromer a cote	iij s. x d.
payd for white Inkell and making the Cote	xij d.
payd for gloues for ye Aldermen and Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
payd for hose Showes Gloues and Shewtyes for the Child	iiij s. iiij d.
Spent at dressinge of the childe w*hi*ch ridd for the Company	viij d.
Spent at the Barrs while we stayed for m*aste*r maior	xiij d.
payd for Riben for the horse head	vj d.
Giuen at the Barrs. Castle and northgate	xiiij d.
Giuen for leading the horse, Carring the bannors and Garland	ij s. vj d.
Giuen to the Trompetor	iij s. iiij d.
Giuen to the dromer	xij d.
payd to xij men for Carringe of the pikes	vj s.
Spent at Steward Robinsons on midsomer eue after the wach	ij s. vj d.
payd for ^⌈greene⌉ Taffaty Sarcenet to make a Trompet banner and for Riben	iiij s. vj d.
payd for gilding the phoenix on it and for fringe ^⌈°the workmanshipp bestowed by mr Holme & his sonne°⌉	v s.

...

37–8/ the … sonne: *in* RH II*'s hand*

Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: ZQSF 72/4
f [1]

...

Wee Likewise p*res*ent ye Tresurars for not keeping ye Stocks in repair at ye maypole in handbrige...

AC ***Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester*** BL: Harley MS 2150
f 77

the proclamation at the Christmas watch.

oyes thrise
the right wor*shipfu*ll the maior of this Citty chargeth and Comandeth all p*er*sons here asembled to keepe the peace and be of quiet & Ciuill behauiour duringe the tyme of the wach now in hand vpon payne of Imprisonment & a fine at his worshipes pleasure

oyes thrise
all thos who [w*hi*ch owe] ⌜hould land by⌝ sute seruice & homage to this Court Come forth and make your apparance in answaringe to your names vpon payne & perill that will fall theron

AC ***Antiquarian Note on Chester Plays*** BL: Harley MS 2124
flyleaf*

The Whitsun playes first made by one Don Randle Heggenet o Monke of Chester Abbey who was thrise at Rome before he could obtaine leaue of the Pope to haue them in the English tongue.

The Whitsun playes were playd openly in pageants by the Cittizens of Chester in the Whitsun Weeke.

Nicholas the fift then was Pope in the year of o*ur* Lord 1447.

An*no* 1628. Sir Henry ffrancis sometyme a Monke of the Monestery of Chester, obtained of Pope Clemens a thousand daies of pardon, and of the Bishop of Chester 40. dayes pardon, for euery person that resorted peaceably to see the same playes and that euery person that disturbed the same to be accursed by the said Pope, vntill such tyme as they should be absolued thereof.

4/ Wee: *ie, the constables*

1628

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/29
f 4v *(St John's parish)*

…
Anna*m* vx*orem* Nich*ola*i hues
a seduceinge papist and for daunceinge vpon ye Saboth daie
…

c 1628

AC ***Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester*** BL: Harley MS 2150
f 202*

…
〈.〉t Iun*ior* leaueoker 1628
to 4 men that carried the 2 beastes 4 s. vj d.
to the 5 men that held the boys that ridd ij s. vj d.
to the 2 boys that danced the hobby horses *(blank)*
to chatterton the piper my p*ar*t xij d.
for payntinge the beasts at midsomer my p*ar*t xxj s. 8 d.
…

1628–9

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 32
f 126v *(15 January)*

…
Et q*uo*d Thesaurar*ii* Ciuitat*is* pre*dicte* non reperaver*unt*
paveament*um* a Maipertica Angl*ice* the meapolle [〈.〉]in
Handbridge vsq*ue* ad fine*m* ‸⌈del⌉ Handbridge pre*dicto*
et illic multum Stercus Iacet I*de*o &c to be Reformed
…

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3
f 214* *(27 April)*

An Accompt about the Bell for St George his Race.

	li.	s.	d.
Received from the Company of Beerebrewers	03	09	00
ffrom the Company of Inholders	09	11	00
ffrom the Company of Drap*er*s	02	10	00
ffrom the Company of Bakers	02	00	00
ffrom the Company of Shoomakers	02	00	00

13/ leaueoker: *for* leaueloker

18/ 8 d.: 8 *corrected over* 4 *or vice versa*

ffrom the Company of Linnendrap*ers*	01	00	00
ffrom the Company of Taylors	01	00	00
ffrom the Company of Barbers	01	00	00
ffrom the Company of Paynters	01	00	00
ffrom Mr Holme of his owne gift	00	05	00
ffrom the Company of ffeltmakers and Skinners	02	10	00
ffrom the Company of Mercers & Ironmongers	03	00	00
ffrom the Company of Smiths	01	00	00
ffrom the Company of Glovers	02	00	00
ffrom the Company of Sharmen	01	00	00
ffrom the Company of Ioyners	00	10	00
ffrom the Company of Tanners	02	00	00
ffrom the Company of Cowp*ers*	00	13	04

	li.	s.	d.
Recept	36	08	04

Of w*hi*ch sayd sum*me* xl s. the gift of the Company of Bakers was received, & is yet in the hands of M*aste*r Ald*erman* Brereton	02	00	00
Payd also to Mr Drinkwater of the said summe	02	00	00
ffor one Bell in Mr Drinkwaters time	06	00	00
ffor another Bell in S*ir* Randle Manwaring*es* time	07	00	00
	17	00	00
Rem*aining* in the hand*es* of Mr Pryce	19	08	04

who received the money ⟨…⟩ for the horses that ⟨…⟩ and by whom *received*

W*hi*ch said Summe of xix li. viij s. iiij d. I acknowledge to haue received from Griffith Price And out of the same haue paid vnto Richard Warmingham the summe of iij li. towardes the bell for St George his Race As also paid vnto the sayd Warmingham iiij li. the w*hi*ch was put for foure horses that run the same day according to the vsuall course and so remaines in my hand*es* to be accompted for the summe of 16 li. 08 s. 04 d.

As witnes my hand
27° April 1629 *(signed)* Iohn Ratclyffe Maior

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
ff [99–9v] *(29 November–29 November) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsomer charges

Inp*ri*mis paid for the Childes shooes & Stocking*es*	iiij s. vj d.
It*e*m for his gloves	xvj d.
It*e*m for A Samon	x s.

It*em* for wyne	ij s. viij d.
It*em* for bread & cheese	iiij s.
It*em* for Beere	vj s.
It*em* to the Cryer Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
It*em* to the Musick	v s.
It*em* to Mr holme for keepinge the bann*er*	xij d.
It*em* spent at the dressinge of the Child	xij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

f [50v] *(13 January 1628/9–13 January 1629/30)*

…

Inprimes	Payd at oure Aldermanes vpon the Election daye	xxiij s.
	Payd the musicke	vj d.

…

f [51]

Midsomer Charge

Impr*imis* payd for powder and mache	iiij s. iij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for a payre of stockins for the boye	xv d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for a payre of shues for the boye	xviij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for apayre of gloues	xij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for the lone of a hatt	xij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for Ribban for shue tyes and for the horse hed	ix d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for Aples prewnes and other spises	iij s.
It*em* more payd for Cheesse	iij s.
It*em* more payd for bredd	ij s.
It*em* more p*ay*d for three payre of gloues for the men that led the horse and to Richard Boland	ij s.
It*em* more p*ay*d for beere	vij s.
It*em* more payd the pikemen and shott	iij s.
It*em* more p*ay*d for the loane of 2 pikes and 2 bandelores	xij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for a pottell wyne and one quart of Sacke	ij s. viij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for musicke	ij s. vj d.
It*em* more p*ay*d att our Aldermanes and the barres	xiiij d.
It*em* more giuen the Cryer att the barres	iiij d.
It*em* more giuen att the Castell	iiij d.
It*em* more giuen att the northgate	vj d.

It*em* more giuen to Robert nicholas for the loane of his peese and bandelerowes one quart of beere	ij d.
It*em* more pa*y*d for mendinge of 2 peeses	vij d.
It*em* more pa*y*d att the dressinge of boye	iiij d.

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 95v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

...

It*em* receyved of 44. brethren of our companie at our banquett on Midsom*er* Eve	xxij s.

...

f 96

It*em* of William Croughton for not payinge for his brother	xij d.
It*em* for his absence and not furnishinge his man on Midsomer Eve	xij d.

...

f 97 *(Disbursements)*

...

Inpr*i*mis for our dynner on martins day vizt. for 42 bretheren at 10 d. a man	xxv s.
It*em* for wyne	x s.
It*em* for stronge beere	ix s. vj d.
It*em* for Musique	ij s.
...	
It*em* for our Gleaves and the Beuerage	vij s. iij d.

...

ff 97v–8

It*em* to the waytes at Shrovetyde	ij s.
It*em* to Robert Callye	ij s.
It*em* for an overplus at our Ald*erman* Gregories at shrovetyde	v. s.

...

Midsom*er* Charge

Impr*i*mis for halfe a barrell of beere	vij s.
It*em* for bread and Cakes	iiij s. viij d.

34, 37/ Shrovetyde, shrovetyde: *15–17 February 1628/9*

It*em* for 8 li. of pruynes	ij s.
It*em* for banquettinge Stuffe	v s.
It*em* for one ould Cheese	iiij s. iiij d.
It*em* 2 new Cheeses	iiij s. iiij d.
It*em* for musique	iiij s.
It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
It*em* spent at the barres	ij s. v d.
It*em* to the p*ri*son*er*s at the Castle	xij d.
It*em* to the p*ri*son*er*s att the northgate	xij d.
It*em* for a quarte of sacque at o*u*r banquett	xvj d.
It*em* for stockinges for the boy	xvj d. |
It*em* for shoes for the boy	xij d.
It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
It*em* spent at dressinge the boy	vj d.
It*em* geven to the man w*hi*ch brought and ledd the horse	xviij d.
It*em* for Rybon for the horse head	vj d.
It*em* geven to the [boy] men w*hi*ch attended the boy	xij d.
It*em* for shoetyes for the boy	vj d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1
f 123 *(25 March 1629–25 March 1630) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charge

Item given to Richard Bolland to p*ro*vyde necessaries for his sonne to Ryde for our Companie, by Consent	vij s.
Item given to a man to dresse the horse	iiij d.
Item for Rybon for the Horse head	vj d.
Item for a quarte of wyne at dressinge the boye	viij d.
Item spent at our Ald*erman* Salisburyes	xx d.
Item spent att at wydowe Pues	ij s.
Item to the Cryar, and the p*re*son*er*s in the Castle and the Northgate	xij d.
Item spent att *Willia*m Williams	xiiij d.
Item for a quarte of wyne att our banquett	viij d.
Item for three men to Attend the boy	xij d.
Item for our musique	ij s. iiij d.

…

33/ att at: *dittography*

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 169 *(8 May 1629–7 May 1630)*

…

It*em* paide for i p*air* wosted Stockinges for the Lord	00.0[.].06
It*em* pa*i*d for j p*air* silke garters	00.01.06
It*em* pa*i*d for j p*air* shooes	00.01.06
It*em* pa*i*d 3 men to attend the Lord	00.02.00
It*em* pa*i*d for 3 p*air* gloues for them.	00.02.00
It*em* pa*i*d for ⟨.⟩ Riben for the horse head	00.00.06
It*em* pa*i*d for Showetyes for the boye	00.00.10
It*em* pa*i*d w*i*thout bares	00.02.06
It*em* pa*i*d the Cryer	00.01.00
It*em* pa*i*d prisoners at Castle & Northgate	00.04.00

…

It*em* pa*i*d for musick	00.06.08

…

It*em* pa*i*d for j p*air* gloue*s*. for the Lord	00.01.02

…

p 170

…

Imprymis 2 y*a*rd*es* of 6 d. yellowe Ribben for the Lady	xij d.
It*em* ½ y*a*rd 3 d. fferritt Riben. & j skeane silke & making Roses	xix d.
It*em* 2 y*a*rd*es*. of Carnation. Ribben 6 d. for garters	xij d.
It*em* 2 y*a*rd*es*. of 6 d. Ribben for. horse. head.	xij d.
It*em* j yard ¼ w*hi*tṭ 6 d. Riben*es*	jx d.
It*em* j p*air* of yellowe woosted hose.	iij s.
It*em* 3 p*air* gloue*s*.	ij s.
It*em* j p*ai*r showe*s*	ij s.
It*em* 3 men to tend the Lady	ij s.
It*em* j p*ai*r of gloues for. the Lady	iiij s.
for the banquett	0.18.08
It*em* 8 li. prune*s*	ij s. viij d.
It*em* j li. ½ Comfit*es*	ij s. vj d.
It*em* 2 q*uarte*r suger plate*s*	iiij d.
It*em* j li. suger	xx d.

It*em* in waffornes & Cakes	iiij s.
It*em* 4 q*uarte*r Suckett	v d.
It*em* 2 q*uarte*r Cynamon	x d.
It*em* j pottle sack	ij s. viij d.
It*em* ij pottles Clarrett	ij s. viij d.
It*em* for beare	ij s. vj d.
It*em*. 2 q*uarte*r marchpanes	viij d.

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [17] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

…

Payd Hose Gloues Showes & Sutyes for ye Child y*a*t Ridd	iiij s. iiij d.
Spent at dressing of ye Child and berrage of his clothes	xiiij d.
Payd for a Ruben for ye horse head	vj d.
Spent at ye barrs while we stayd for m*aste*r Maior	xij d.
Giuen at ye barrs Castell & northgate	xiiij d.
Giuen to ye Trompeter	iij s. iiij d.
Giuen to ye Drum*me*r	xij d.
Giuen for Carriage of ye banners garland & leading ye horse	ij s.
Payd to ye xij pikemen.	vj s.
Spent at Stewards Bromefeild howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.

…

Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.

…

1629–30

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3

f 214v* *(27 April)*

…

This summe of sixteene pound*es* eight shilling*es* foure pence as is aboue written I Christopher Blease haue received, as also three pounds more for three horses that r⟨…⟩ the Race and I paid to Richard Warminsham the same time for a bell seaven pounds for Rest*es* to be accompted for – twelue pounds eight shilling*es* and foure pence

27° April 1630 *(signed)* Christopher Blease Maior

…

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [101v] *(29 November–29 November) (Disbursements)*

Midsom*er* charges	Inp*ri*mis paid for the Child*es* Shooes & Stocking*es*	4 s. 6 d.
	Item for his gloves	xvj d.
	Item for a Samon	x s.
	Item for wyne	ij s. viij d.
	Item for bread & Cheese	iiij s.
	Item for Beere	vj s.
	Item to the Crier Castle & Northgate	xviij d.
	Item to the Musick	v s.
	Item to Mr holme for keepinge the bann*er*	xij d.
	Item spent at dressinge of the Child	xij d./

...

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
ff [55–5v]* *(13 January 1629/30–13 January 1630/1)*

...

	It*em* more p*ay*d the musicke the 3 daye of maye att Raph Sharplesse his dinner	iij s. iiij d.

...

midsomer Charge	It*em* more spent att my Alderman Linackers on midsomer eauen	ij s.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for apayre of shues for the boy	xviij d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for apayre of stockins	xviij d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for 2 yardes of Ribbin	x d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for 3 payre of gloues	ij s. j d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for haulfe abarrell of beere	vij s. vj d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for Cakes	ij s.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for prewnes and other spyces	ij s. iij d.
	It*em* more in aples and walnutt*es*	xij d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for powder and Mach	iij s. x d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for beere att the barres	xij d. |
	It*em* p*ay*d the Cryar att the barres	iiij d.
	It*em* p*ay*d att the Castell	iiij d.
	It*em* p*ay*d att the northgate	vj d.
	It*em* p*ay*d for a Cheese	iij s.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for 6 men to Carry armes	iij s.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for lone of bandeleryes and peecesses	iiij d.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for musicke	iij s.
	It*em* more p*ay*d for wyne	ij s. x d.

...

It*em* more p*ay*d for Lone of the boyes hatt	xij d.
…	
It*em* more p*ay*d for wyne att william welshe his dinner the second of August	vij s.
It*em* more p*ay*d for stronge beere	iiij s.
It*em* more p*ay*d for musicke	iij s. iiij d.
…	
It*em* more payd at Ambrose Sharplesse dynner for wyne	iiij s. iiij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for musicke	ij s. vj d.
It*em* more payd for stronge beere	iiij s. viij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for payntinge the staffe for the banner	xvj d.
…	

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 100v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

…	
Item of Robert Woodcocke one of the ould Steward*es* for not payinge for bread for the Companie at midsomer	ij s.
…	

f 101

It*em* receaved of 41: brethren of our Companye toward*es* Midsom*er* banquett vj d. a peece	xx s. vj d.
…	

f 102 *(Disbursements)*

…	
Item for 6 younge brethrens dynner	vj s.
Item for stronge beere to dynner	vij s.
Item to the Cooke	xij d.
Item for a quarte of sacque	xvj d.
Item for musique at dynner	ij s.
…	
Item for musique at Steward Wright*es*	ij s.
Item for Musique at Steward Heathes	ij s.
…	

f 102v

...

Shrovetyde

It*em* to the waytes	ij s.
It*em* to the Callyes	ij s.
It*em* at an overplus att our drinckinge vpon Thursday at our Ald*erman* Gregories	x s.
It*em* for a pint of sacque for m*ist*ris Ince	viij d.
It*em* for the 3. brethrens dynners w*hi*ch wayted at the Hall	xviij d.

...

It*em* spent in provydinge a boy to ryde	vj d.

...

f 103

Midsomer Charge 1630/

Inpr*i*mis for Beere	vij s. vj d.
It*em* for bread	iiij s. viij d.
It*em* for pruynes	ij s.
It*em* for banquettinge stuffes	v s.
It*em* for an ould Cheesse	iiij s. j d.
It*em* for 2 new Cheeses	iiij s. vij d.
It*em* to Robert Callye for musique	iiij s.
It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
It*em* spent att the barres	iij s.
It*em* to the pr*i*son*er*s in the Castle	xij d.
It*em* to the pr*i*son*er*s in the Northgate	xij d.
It*em* for stockinge for the boy	ij s. vj d.
It*em* for shoes for the boye	xx d.
It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
It*em* spent at dressinge the boye	xij d.
It*em* payed to the man w*hi*ch brought and ledd the horse	ij s. vj d.
It*em* for Rybon for the horshead	vj d.
It*em* to them w*hi*ch tended the boy	xij d.
It*em* for shoetyes	vj d.
It*em* for gloves	xiiij d.
It*em* for poynt*es* for the boye	ij s.
It*em* for apples at the banquett	xij d.
It*em* for the loane of a hatt	viij d.

3m/ Shrovetyde: *7–9 February 1629/30*

	It*e*m for the loane of a Saddle	vj d.
	…	

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 28* *(5 January 1629/30–5 January 1630/1) (Disbursements)*

	…	
	It*e*m to the Musick	vj s.
	…	

p 30

	…	
Midsomer Charges	Inpr*i*mis payd for the boye his boot*es*	iij s. x d.
	It*e*m for apaire of gloves for him	viij d.
	It*e*m payd for three paire for the men	xviij d.
	It*e*m paid for Rybbon for the horse	xij d.
	It*e*m paid to the Cryer Castle & Northgate	xviij d.
	It*e*m spent at mr ffletchers vpon some of the Company before our goeinge vp	xviij d.
	It*e*m spent at the barres	vj s. iiij d.
	It*e*m to Mr Holme for the Bann*er*	xij d.
	It*e*m to the Musick	vj s.
	It*e*m layd furth for powder and Matche more then we rec*eiv*ed of the Company	xv d.
	…	

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

f [1] *(1 August–1 August) (Disbursements)*

	…	
	It*em* paid for Alteringe the Child*es* Cote	ij s.
	It*em* paid for boot*es* and spores for the Child	iiij s. vj d.
	It*em* paid for a hatte for the Child	iij s. iiij d.
	It*em* paid for 6 yard*es* of Ribininge for the Child & horse	ij s.
	It*em* paid for gloues for the Child	ix d.
	It*em* paid to 3 men that attended the Child and to him that brought the ^⌜horse⌝	iiij s.
	It*em* paid for ^⌜a quart of⌝ wine at the dressing of the Child	viij d.
Midsomer Eue	It*em* paid for Musicke to attend the Child & the company at the watch	vj s.
	It*em* paid for the keepinge of the banner to Mr Holmes	xij d.

20/ Banner: *3 minims in* MS

Ite*m* spent in beere at Robert Iohnsons before the watch	iiij s. iiij d.
Ite*m* spent at Henrie Phillippes before the watch	xij d.
Ite*m* spent at stuard ffletchers before & after the watch	v s. viij d.
Ite*m* paid to the Criar at the bares	vj d.
Ite*m* paid to ‸⌜the⌝ Prisoners at the Castell and Northgate	xij d.
Ite*m* paid for ten pound of powder and seauen yards of match	xj s. v d.
…	
Ite*m* spent at stuard Iohnsons before and after the watch	xij d.
…	

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

f [1] *(1 August 1630–1 August 1631) (Disbursements)*

…	
Item paid for beare for the Compeny the said day and giuen to the musicke at Iohn Leiuesleys	ij s.
…	

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 125 *(25 March 1630–25 March 1631) (Disbursements)*

…	
Ite*m* to Richard Bolland to furnish his boy for to ryde on Midsomer eve	viij s.
Ite*m* to the Cryar, the p*re*soner*s* in ye Castle & northgate	xij d.
Ite*m* at our Ald*erman* Pues on Midsome*r* Eve	ij s. ij d.
Ite*m* att widowe Pues then	iij s.
Ite*m* att Iohn whitbies	ij d.
Ite*m* to the ‸⌜3⌝ men w*hi*ch ledd the horse	xij d.
Ite*m* for wyne	xij d.
Ite*m* for Musique	iij s.
…	
Ite*m* for musique at w*illia*m Catteralle*s* dynner	xij d.
…	

19/ the said day: *1 August 1630*

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

pp 183–4 *(7 May 1630–6 May 1631)*

...

It*em* for apaire hose ‸⌜2 s. 10 d.⌝ garteres ‸⌜2 s. 2 d.⌝ shootyes for the boye & ⌜shooes⌝	vj s. viij d.
It*em* for a p*ai*r of hose, ⌜2 s. 8 d.⌝ gartees, ⌜18 d.⌝ & rosses ‸⌜12 d.⌝ for the gerle	v s. ij d.
It*em* a p*ai*r shooes for the gerle	xx d.
It*em* ribbine for dressing her head & ⌜silke⌝	xij d.
2 p*ai*r of gloues for them both	iiij s.
It*em* ribbine for the both horseheads	xij d.
It*em* 3 men to attend vpon the boye & gloues ⌜for them⌝	iiij s. vj d.
It*em* 3 men to attend the gerle & 3 p*ai*r gloues	iiij s. vj d.
It*em* gaue to S*ir* Henry Bunburyes horskeeper for bringing & dressing the horse	ij s.
It*em* gaue a boye y*a*t brought the other horse	vj d.

...

paid at Widow wilsons for beare	ij s. vj d.
paid the Cryare at bares	xij d.
paid the Castle & northgatt prisoners	iiij s.
spent while we rested the Childrn at glou*er*stone	iiij d.
It*em* paid for musicke	vj s. viij d.
It*em* gaue [xij d.] for wyne to bestowe on them y*a*t dressed the gerle	xij d. |
It*em* 8 li. of prunes 2 d. li.	xx d.
It*em* j li. ½ of comfit*es*	ij s. vj d.
j li. suger	xx d.
2 q*uarte*rs sinnamon	[x] viij d.
marchpane stuffe & conceiptes	xvj d.
j pottle of sacke	ij s.
j gallone of clarret	ij s.

...

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [19] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

...

Payd for gloues hosen Showes ‸⌜&⌝ Showtyes for ye boy that ridd	iiij s. iiij d.

7/ gartees: *for* garteres

16/ gaue: *written over* paid

Spent at dressing ye Child and berrage of his Clothes	x d.
Spent at ye Barrs while we stayed for m*aste*r maior	xij d.
Giuen at ye Barrs Castell & northgate	xiiij d.
Payd for a Ruben for ye horse head	vij d.
Giuen to ye Trompetor	iij s. iiij d.
Giuen to ye Drummer	xij d.
Giuen for Carring the banners garland & leading ye horse	ij s.
Payd to ye xij pike men	vj s.
Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
Spent at Stewarde Prickets howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.

…

Inventory of Erasmus Price, Brewer CCALS: WS 1630
mb [1] *(7 June)*

…

Ite*m* one littel frame to sett a pare of virginalls one	iij s.

…

1630–1

Assembly Book CCALS: ZAB 2
ff 23–3v *(1 February)*

…

Company of Taylers pet*ition* for the ground wheron their Carrage howse stood to buld on it agayne beinge befor theirs in feefarme from ye Citty

And also at the same Assembly the Company of Taylors exhibited their petic*i*on thereby shewing that one Robert Hill deceased had assigned ouer vnto them a ffee farme granted vnto him by this Citty of a buildinge called the Taylors Carriage house lying in ffleshmongers lane and nere adioyninge vnto Newgate, the w*hi*ch vpon buildinge of the said gate was pulled downe by the treasurers of this Citty not w*i*thout their promise to build the same againe at the Citties Charge And forasmuch as the same was not accordinge to promise built vp againe they by their petic*i*on desired that they might haue liberty at their owne Cost*e*s and Charges to build vpon the said void peece of Ground where formerly the said buildinge stood and they would paye the accustomed Rent, The w*hi*ch petic*i*on was thought reasonable and fit to be condiscended vnto soe that they build not further then is limitted by their former grant whereof the Tr*easur*ers are intreated to take care, The Intenc*i*on of this Assembly beinge that | the former grant shall not be altered and that the petic*i*one*r*s may haue liberty accordinge to their rights to build vpon their owne./

…

Petition of the Tailors to the Mayor and Council CCALS: ZAF 16/24

single sheet *(1 February)*

To the Right wor*shipful* Charles Whalley Maior of the Citty of Chester
Edward Whitby Esq*uire* Record*er* of the same Citty the Ald*ermen*
Sheriff*es* Sheriff peer*es* & Com*m*on Councell assembled
The humble Petic*i*on of the Company of
Taylors w*i*thin this Citty Shewinge

That Whereas Yo*u*r Petic*i*on*er*s beinge Assignees vnto Rob*er*t Lyall of the City of Chester Taylor deceased, who had a ffee farm graunted vnto him by this Citty of a buildinge called the Taylors carriage house lyinge and beinge in ffleshmong*ers* Lane nere adioyninge vnto Newgate, as by the said deed hereunto annexed may appeare, the w*hi*ch vpon occac*i*on of building the said gate was pulled downe by the Tre*asure*rs of the Citty and not w*i*thout their promise to build the same againe at the Citties Charge the w*hi*ch is not yet p*er*formed although yo*u*r petic*i*on*er*s haue often required the same.

May it therefore please your wor*ships* to [graunt] ⌈giue⌉ vnto yo*u*r Petic*i*on*ers* [a ffee farme of the] ⌈lib*er*ty to build vpon the said⌉ lande or voyd peece of ground wherevpon the said buildinge stood & yo*u*r petic*i*on*er*s will ‸⌈doe the same⌉ at their owne Charge [build vpon the same] and pay the accustomed Rent And [yo*u*r Petic*i*on*er*s wille] eu*er* pray for yo*u*r wor*ships*

This pe⟨..⟩c*i*on ⟨...⟩ thought reasonable to be C⟨...⟩ended vnto soe that they build not further than is Lymitted by there ‸⌈form*er*⌉ graunt and the Tre*asure*rs be⟨.⟩ng ‸⌈intreated⌉ to take care of the same
The intenc*i*on of this Assemblie [only] being that the form*er* graunt by all not be [⟨.⟩] altered but that they petic*i*on*er*s may haue Lib*er*ties [to build] accordinge to theire Right to build upon there owne

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4

p 266 *(25 December–25 March)*

...

It*em* to Smalshoe for ye watch	ij s. vj d.

...

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2

f [105v]* *(29 November–25 November)*

...

Midsumer Chardges 1631/	Inprimis payd for the Child Bootes and spurs	vj s.
	Item for his glowes	xvj d.

Item for wine	ij s. viij d.
Item for bread and Cheese	iiij s.
Item for beere	vij s.
Item too the musick	v s.
Item too the Crier & at Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
[Item too the musick	v s.]
Item vnto Mr Holmes for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
Item spent at dressinge the Child	xij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
ff [59v–60] *(13 January 1630/1–13 January 1631/2)*

…

midsomer

It*em* payd for apayre of shues for the boye	xij d.
It*em* more payd for apayre of stockins	xviij d.
It*em* more payd for apayre of gloues	xij d.
It*em* more payd for ribbeninge for the Child*es* shues and for the horse hed	viij d.
It*em* more payd for the lone of ahatt	xij d.
Item more p*ay*d for 3 payre of gloues for the foote men	xviij d.
It*em* payd for a Cheese	iij s.
It*em* payd for bred	ij s. vj d.
It*em* more payd for haulfe ⟨.⟩ barrell of stronge beere	vij s. vj d. |
It*em* more payd for the Loane of 2 muskett*es* and 3 pikes	x d.
It*em* more payd for Aples and other spicese	iij s. v d.
It*em* more payd [⟨.⟩] for Carringe of 3 pikes & 3 peeceses	iij s.
It*em* more payd for mache and powder	xxiij d.
It*em* more payd for wyne	ij s. ix d.
It*em* more payd for musicke	ij s.
It*em* more payd att our Alderman Linakers on midsumer eue	xij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d the Cryer	iiij d.
It*em* more payd att the Castell	iiij d.
It*em* more payd att the Northgate	vj d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for beere att the barres	iiij d.
It*em* more p*ay*d for dressinge of 2 peecesses	iiij d.

…

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 107 *(11 November–11 November) (Disbursements)*

…

It*em* to Robert Callye for musique at Mar*tin*mas at our Ald*erman* and 2 steward*es*	vj s.

…

It*em* for the Gleaves and Beuerage at shrovetyde	vij s. vj d.
It*em* for musique to the waytes and Callyes	iiij s.

…

f 107v

…

Midsom*er* Charge

Imprimis for Beere	viij s.
It*em* for Cheese newe & ould	vij s.
It*em* for banquetinge Stuffe	vij s. xj d.
ffor bread and Cakes	iiij s.
Geven to M*ist*res Shingleton to buie Stockinges gloves & point*es*	iij s.
It*em* for shoes	xx d.
It*em* spent att the dressinge the boy	xij d.
It*em* for Ribon for the horse head	vj d.
It*em* for Mr Shingletons menn for tendinge the boy	ij s.
To Mr Glaseours mann w*hi*ch brought and ledd the horse	xviij d.
ffor shoeinge the horse	[xvj d.]
To mr Holmes for keepinge the bannor	xij d.
To the Cryar	vj d.
To the Castle and Northgate	ij s.
It*em* Spent att the barrs	ij s. vj d.
It*em* to Robert Cally for musique	iiij s.

f 108

…

It*em* for musique when Edward Eaton came into our Companie to bee a M*aste*r	ij s.

…

7/ shrovetyde: *20–2 February 1630/1*

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 36* *(5 January 1630/1–4 January 1631/2) (Disbursements)*

. . .

	Item p*ai*d to the musicke	v s.

. . .

pp 37–8

. . .

Midsom*er* Charge	Item paid for hose and shooes for the boye	iij s. vj d.
	Item paid for Ribbin for the horses head	xij d.
	It*em* p*ai*d for Gloues for the boye	viij d.
	It*em* paid for Gloues for the leaders of the horse	xviij d.
	It*em* spentt att the barrs	ix s. vj d.
	Item spentt att George ffletchers by the Aldermens appointm*ent*	v s.
	Item p*ai*d to the Musicke	v s. |
	Item Giuen att the barr*es* Castle and Northgate	xviij d.

. . .

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

f [1v] *(1 August–1 August) (Disbursements)*

. . .

	Item for match and powder	x s. ix d.
	Item for the Childs hatt	iij s. ij d.
	Item for his shues	xvj d.
	Item paid for the keepeinge of the Banner	xij d.
	Item paid for garters, stockins, ^⌈and⌉ gloues [and ⟨...⟩ for the Child] [ix s. viij d.] ^⌈vij s. ij d.⌉	
	Item spent in wyne at the dressinge of the Child	xiiij d.
	Item giuen to S*ir* Henry Salisburyes man for tryminge the horse	v s. ij d.
Midsomer Eaue 1631	Item for ribin for the Child and horse	xx d.
	Item paid to three men to attend vpon the Child	iij s.
	Item spent in beare vpon Midsom*er* Eue	vij s. vj d.
	Item giuen to the Cryer at the Barrs	vj d.
	Item giuen to the Prisno*rs* at the Castle and Northgate	xij d.
	Item paid to the Musicke	vj s.

. . .

31/ v: *corrected from* x

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 127 *(25 March 1631–25 March 1632) (Receipts)*

...

It*em* of *Willia*m Watmoughe for leavinge the Companie vpon Midsom*er* Eve	vj d.

...

f 127v *(Disbursements)*

...

midsom*er*	It*em* at mr Parkers	iij s. iiij d.
	It*em* for a head for the Banner and paintinge the staffe	v s. viij d.
	It*em* for ffurnishinge the Childe at Midsomer	viij s.
	It*em* for Rybon for the horsehead	vj d.
	It*em* for dressinge the Childe a pint of sacque	vij d.
	It*em* to the Cryar and prisoners at Midsomer	xij d.
	It*em* spent then at Ald*erman* Pues	iij s.
	It*em* at Widowe Pues belowe the barres	iij s. vj d.
	It*em* at Steward Bolland*es*	iij s.
	It*em* at Steward Williams	ij s.
	It*em* to the men w*hi*ch ledd the Horse	xvj d.
	It*em* for Musique	ij s. vj d.

...

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book
CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

pp 189–90 *(6 May 1631–4 May 1632)*

	li.	s.	d.
...			
It*em* layd out at midsomer following for the banquet 8 li. pruines	00	02	00
It*em* more j li. of w*hi*tt sugar	[00]	01	08
It*em* 2 oz. of synim*ent*	00	00	09
It*em* j li. ½ of Comfyt*es* 20 s.	00	02	06
It*em* march pane stufe & concept*es*	00	01	04
It*em* payd ffor waffers and Cakes	00	04	06
It*em* payd for appells	00	00	06
It*em* layd out for the boye and gerell for 2 payer of garters	00	03	04
It*em* 2 yardes of ryben for the horsses head*es*	00	01	00
It*em* 2 payer of hose for the boye and the gerell	00	05	04

It*em* 2 yardes of ryben for the gerells head and 2 yardes rybyn for there sue tyes	00	02	00
It*em* for making the ryben in to rosses	00	00	04
It*em* 2 payer of Childrens shues	00	02	08
It*em* 2 paier of Childrens gloues	00	04	00
It*em* 5 payer of mens gloues	00	03	04
It*em* payd 5 men for attending the Children	00	05	00
It*em* payd the man that brought the horse for the boye	00	02	00
It*em* payd the Mussissioners	00	06	08
It*em* payd the prissoners at Castell and at the northgate	00	04	00
It*em* payd the Cryer	00	01	00
It*em* layd out at wilsons w*i*thout bares	00	02	06
It*em* at mr Tayllors layd out	00	00	06 |
It*em* payd for j ferkyn of beyre	00	03	0⟨.⟩
It*em* payd for 6 quartes of Claret wyne vnto the banquet	00	03	00
It*em* more j quarte wyne at the dressing of the Children	00	00	06
It*em* j potele and j pynt of sacke	00	0[⟨.⟩]⌈2⌉	11

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [21] *(18 October–18 October)* *(Disbursements)*

…

Payd for a payre of Bootes for the boy that did ride ^⌈*yat* was mr Harper sonne⌉	iiij s.
Payd for a payre of Gloues for the [child] boy *yat* ridd	xij d.
Spent at ye Barrs while we Stayd for m*aste*r Maior	xij d.
Giuen at the Barrs Castell & northgate	xiiij d.
payd for a Rubyn for ye horse head	vj d.
payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
Giuen to the Trompetor	iij s. iiij d.
Giuen to the Drummer	xij d.
Giuen to the xij Pike men	vj d.
Giuen for Carring the banners. Garland. & leading the horse	ij s.
Spent at Steward Bromfeilds howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.

…

1631–2

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
ff [110–10v]* *(25 November 1631–30 November 1632) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsommer Chardges

Imprimis payd for ten pound*es* of prunes & one pound of Sugar	iij s. iiij d.
More payd for hose shooes and garters for the child	vj s. x d.
More payd for one ould Cheese apples & walnutt*es*	v s.
More payd for a payre of gloves for the Child	x d.
More payd for one greene Cheese	ij s. vj d.
More for Comffeat*es* and Sinnamond	iij s. iiij d.
More spent att dressinge the Child	xij d.
More payd vnto Mr Holmes for keeping the Banner	xij d.
More for strounge beere for the Banquet	vij s.
More for Riban for the horse	vj d.
More att Barrs for beere for our men	xij d.
More to the Crier & att Castle & Northgate	xviij d. |
More in wine and sack att Banquet	xviij d.
More geven vnto too men for lending the horse and ⌈one⌉ Caring the Banner	ij s.
More for white bread and Cakes	ij s. vj d.
More for a Riban for the Child	iij d.
More geven Mr Berkenhed his man for Bringing the horse	vj d.
More given vnto oure Musicke	v s.
More payd for too Samonds	viij s.

…

f [111]* *(Receipts)*

…

Received from Vallantine fflecher for his powder on midsommer Even	vij d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
f [63] *(13 January 1631/2–13 January 1632/3)*

…

It*em* more payd for beere at Richard Smithes dynner	viij s.

	It*em* payd the musicke	iiij s.
	...	
	It*em* more payd for the flagstaufe	xvj d.
	...	
	It*em* more payd for anew Banner to mr Holmes	iij li. xj s.
	It*em* more payd the Cryer att the barres	vj d.
midsomer Charge	It*em* payd att the Castell	vj d.
	It*em* payd for mach	ij d.
	It*em* payd for beere	vj s. vj d.
	It*em* payd for prewnes	viij d.
	It*em* payd for 3 pound of powder	iij s. iij d.
	It*em* payd for 4 mens wagges	ij s.
	It*em* payd for Cakes	ij s. vj d.
	It*em* payd for the boyes bootes	iiij s.
	It*em* payd for Lone of the hatt	xij d.
	It*em* payd for the boyes gloues	x d.
	It*em* payd for 2 payre of gloues for the 2 men	xiiij d.
	It*em* more payd for 2 men	xij d.
	It*em* more payd for Cheese	ij s. viij d.
	It*em* more payd for aples	vj d.
	It*em* more payd att our Alderman Linackers on midsumer eue	xxij d.
	It*em* more payd for musicke	iij s.
	It*em* more payd for other spyces	xv d.

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 114 *(11 November–11 November)* *(Disbursements)*

	...	
	Inpr*i*mis To Roberte Callye at our Ald*erman* Gregories vpon the Elecc*i*on daye	ij s.
	...	
	Item payed for our Gleaves, and Beu*er*age	vij s. iiij d.
	Item to the Waytes at Shrovetyde	ij s.
	Item to the Callyes	ij s.
	...	

f 114v

	...	
Midsom*er* Charge	It*e*m for Beere	vj s. vj d.
	It*e*m for Ryban for the horsehead & shoeties	x d.

33/ Shrovetyde: *11–13 February 1631/2*

It*em* for Banquettinge Stuffe	vij s. vj d.
It*em* more for Apples & Nutt*es*	ij s.
It*em* for Stocking*es* shoes & gloves	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* for 2 Cheeses	vj s. vj d.
It*em* for bread	v s.
It*em* for 2 quart*es* of Sacque	ij s.
It*em* for Musique	iiij s.
It*em* to them w*hi*ch attended the boy	ij s.
It*em* spent at dressinge the boye	vj d.
It*em* spent at Barrs	ij s.
It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
It*em* to the p*ri*son*er*s in the Castle & northgate	ij s.
It*em* to mr Holmes for keepinge our bann*er*	xij d.

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 42* *(5 January 1630/1–5 January 1631/2) (Disbursements)*

...

Giuen to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

...

p 43

...

Midsomm*er* charges

pa*i*d for Gloues bootes and spurrs for the boye	v s.
pa*i*d for the banner	xij d.
pa*i*d for lone for a hatt for the boy	vj d.
pa*i*d for Ribben	xij d.
pa*i*d for Gloues for the men	xviij d.
Giuen to the Cryer, castle, & Northgate	xviij d.
Spentt att the barrs	ix s. vj d.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 129v *(25 March 1632–25 March 1633) (Disbursements)*

...

Midsom*er* Charge

It*em* for a pynte of Wyne at dressinge the Childe	vj d.
It*em* for furnishinge the Childe	vij s. vj d.
It*em* for musique	ij s. viij d.
It*em* to the Cryar and the prison*er*s	xij d.
It*em* to them w*hi*ch attended the boy and ledd the horse	ij s.
It*em* for Rybon for the horse head	vj d.

It*em* for wyne att our Banquett	xvj d.

...

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 201 *(4 May 1632–9 May 1633)*

...

	li.	s.	d.
It*em* layed out for the boye j payer of wosted stockinges	00	03	00
It*em* for j payer of silke garters	00	02	00
It*em* for j payer of sues	00	01	06
It*em* j payer of knott*es* for the sues	00	00	08
It*em* j payer of gloues for the boye	00	01	06
It*em* for ryben for the horse and man	00	01	00
It*em* payd for dressing and leading the horse	00	03	00
It*em* payd 2 men for atending the lord	00	02	00
It*em* payd for 3 payer of gloues for 3 men	00	02	00
Item Layde out for the lady at midsom*er* j payer of stockinges	00	02	04
It*em* j payer of garters	00	01	06
It*em* j payer of gloues	00	03	09
It*em* [f] payd for j payer of sues	00	01	06
It*em* j payer of Rosses	00	01	00
It*em* rybens for the ladyes horse	00	01	06
It*em* payd for 6 [me] payer of mens gloues	00	06	00
It*em* payd the musission*ers* for goinge before the Company at midsom*er*	00	06	08
It*em* payd the Cryer for Calling the Company at the bares	00	01	00
It*em* more at midsom*er* payd for a ferkin of stronge beire	00	03	00
It*em* layed out for wyne the same tyme	00	0[0]⌜7⌝	00
It*em* payd for Cakes from the ladye	00	01	00
It*em* for waffers prunes fruite sugar syniment and other banquetting stufe	00	14	11
It*em* layd out at wilsons w*ith*out the bares	00	02	06
It*em* given the prisson*ers* at the northgate and at the Castell	00	04	00
It*em* [spe] layed out vpon the Company in the northgate street vpon the eyven, the daie being very rayenny and foule	00	01	00

...

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [21v]* *(18 October–18 October) (Receipts)*

...

Rec*eiv*ed for the lone of our tow ban*n*ers after midsomer when the were Spoyled and lent ‸⌈after⌉ to a Rushburing in Gresford	ij s.

...

f [23] *(Disbursements)*

...

Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards at Midsomer	iij s. iiij d.
Payd for a payre of Bootes for the boy that did Ride	iiij s.
payd for a payre of Gloues for him	xij d.
Spent at dressinge of him	x d.
payd for a Ruben for ye horse head	vj d.
Spent at Barrs while wee stayd for m*aste*r Maior	xiiij d.
Giuen at ye Barrs Castell & northgate.	xiiij d.
Giuen to ye Trompetor	iij s. iiij d.
Giuen to ye Drommer	xviij d.
Giuen for Carriage of ye banners. Garland & leading ye horse	ij s.
Giuen to the xii pikemen	vj s.
Spent at Io*hn* Taylers howse after ye wach on midsomer eue	ij s. vj d.

...

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Rough Minutes

CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131

f 20v* *(29 June)*

...

Absent on midsomer eue

Mr humphreys

[Will*iam* bromfield for Absent & tar 2 meetinges vj d.]

Io*hn* Souch

Tho*mas* berchley

Tho*mas* pricket sen*ior*

Tho*mas* pricket & Will*ia*m bromfield for not Coming in their gownes [deferd to next meeting]

...

f 21*

Iohn Souch for being absent on midsomer Eue [diuers tymes] & absent from diuers meetings v s.
vj s. viij d.
0
ij s. vj d.
…

1632–3

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3
f 216

I Received of Mr Bird the twentyth day of April 1633 the summe of fiue pounds eight shillings foure pence and the three & twentieth day of the same moneth for foure horses that run the Race foure pound*es* w*hi*ch make nine pound*es* eight shilling*es* and foure pence, out of w*hi*ch I paid to Richard Warminsham for the cuppe wayinge 24 ozs, the summe of seaven pound*es*, Soe there remaines in my hand*es* 02 li. 08 s. 04 d.
William Sparke

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 72v *(12 October–11 October) (Payments)*
…
payd to Roger Geste for beating the drume vpon Shrovete*wesdaye* xij d.
…
payd to the Stuards of the Sadlers towards the bell for Shrovetewesdaye vj s. viij d.
…

f 73
…
payd to Roger Gest for beating the drum the same daye xij d.
…

14/ 1633: *underlined*
28, 31/ Shrovete*wesdaye*, Shrovetewesdaye: *5 March 1632/3*
36–7/ the same daye: *ie, St George's Day*

ff 74v–5*

…	
payd to 4 men with halbards by m*aste*r maiors apoy*nt*m*ent* to keepe the Compen*n*ys in order vpon mydsomer Eve	iiij s.
payd to Edward parry and to his mate for leading and keeping in order the armed men and shott	ij s. iiij d.
payd to Thomas Walshe for Carying the Citties Cullers at the watch °on midsomer Eue°	ij s. vj d.
…	
payd to Roger Gest for beateinge the Drum at the watch	xij d.
payd to Rob*er*t Thornley and Iohn Wright for their worke for the watch °for payntinge Giants°	xliij s. iiij d.
payd more to them for the maiors mount	xxvj s. viij d.
…	
payd to 3 wiflers to keepe Compeny out before the Compenes at the Comeing in of the lorde deputye	xviij d.
payd for a potle of whitewyne w*i*th suger a pynte of Sacke and Cheres by m*aste*r maiors appoyntment to bestoe vpon the lady St Iohn the lady manwaring lady Brerton w*i*th others in the pentiz to staye the lorde deputes Comeing	iij s. j d.
payd to 2 porters for Carying awaye of dirt from about the kings boord ‸⌈°in watirgate Street°⌉ and other places by m*aste*r m*aio*rs apoyntm*ent*	vj d.
payde for 6 borne of Rushes to stroe in the street where m*aste*r maior aldermen sheriffs sheriff peers and fortye stoode at the Comeinge of the lorde deputye ⌊l*ord* strafford⌋	xviij d. |
payd for a bankett the *(blank)* of Iuly for the lorde Deputey the lorde of Castle-haven the lorde bushopp of Chester dyvers knights and a great number of worthy gentlemen and for wyne to the said bankett as by a noate of the perticulers it maye appeare	vij li. xij. s. j d.
payd to the wayetmen by m*aste*r maiors appoyntment for playeing when the lord deputy Came in and the daye after at the bankett	ij s. vj d.

9/ on … Eue: *in* RH II*'s hand*
14/ for … Giants: *in* RH II*'s hand*
25/ in … Street: *in* RH II*'s hand*

payd to mr Gwyne for Rushes and flowers for the pentiz when the lorde deputye Came to the bankett	xviij d.
payd to Iames Raffeenscroft for 2 great Venas glasses on of them a Co' ont is borrowed of him at the banket for the lord deputy then booth broke	iiij s.

…

AC ***Mayors List 5*** BL: Harley MS 2125
f 61* *(15 July)*

…

15 Iuly 1633 Vescont wentworth l*ord* deputy of Irland Came to chester to goe for Irland the maior & Ald*ermen* stoode in the Estgate street in Scarlett to receue him the stood from milkestoopes arowe downe street also the Companyes w*it*h their baners stood on eich side street to the Estgate: he lay at the bushops pallas & was next day banqueted at pendice & so dep*ar*ted to Irland

…

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f 112v *(Disbursements)*

Midsommer Accompt*es*

Imprimis payd for hoase showes and garter*es* and gloves for the Child	vj s. x d.
Item payd for one ould Cheese	iiij s. ij d.
Item payd for a greene Cheese	ij s. iij d.
Item payd for one pound of sugar	j s. viij d.
Item for one pound of Coumfeit*es*	j s. viij d.
Item for prune*s*	j s. x d.
Item for sinamant	00 x d.
Item for vinigar	j s.
Item for walnutt*es*	ix d.
Item for Lemond*es* and orenge*s*	x d.
Item for white bread and Cake*s*	ij s. x d.
Item for wine and sack	iij s.
Item given vnto our Musick	v s.
Item given for tri*m*ing of the horse and for a Riband for the horse	j s.
Item given three men to Carry the Banner and to atend the Child	xviij d.
Item given to the Crier and at Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
Item given vnto Mr Holme*s* for keeping the Banner	xij d.
Item for beere att the Barr*es* for our men	xij d.
Item for strong beere at Banquet	vij s.

Item payd vnto the drawer*es* in dee for 2 saman*es*	x s.
[⟨...⟩	⟨...⟩]

...

It*em* paid [the rent f] to Mr Holmes for mendinge of the Banner	ij s. vj d.

...

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 118 *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

...

It*em* receaved of [37] ⌈46⌉ ⌈[4]⌉ brethren toward*es* our Midsomer banquett & Charg*es*	xviij s. [vj d.]

...

f 120 *(Disbursements)*

...

Impr*imis* for Musique at our Alderman Gregories on St martins daye	ij s.

...

It*em* for musique at Steward Bennett*es*	ij s.

...

It*em* for Musique at Steward ffletchers	ij s.

...

f 120v

...

It*em* payed for our Gleaves at shrovetyde	vij s.
It*em* to the Waytes at Shrovetyde	ij s.
It*em* the same tyme to Rolent Callie	ij s.

...

f 122

Midsomer Charge/

Impr*imis*. for halfe a barrell of Beere	vij s.
It*em* for shoeties for the boy and Rybon for ye horsehead	x d.
It*em* for Banquettinge stuff*es*	vij s. vj d.
It*em* for Aples and Nutt*es*	ij s.
It*em* for stocking*es* shoes and gloves	iij s. vij d.
It*em* for 2 Cheeses	vj s. j d.

12/ xviij: v *corrected over* x *(?)*

27, 28/ shrovetyde, Shrovetyde: *3–5 March 1632/3*

It*em* for Breade ‸⸢and Cakes⸣	v s.
It*em* for 2 quart*es* of Sacque	ij s.
It*em* for Musique	iiij s.
It*em* to them w*hi*ch attended the boy and led the horse	ij s.
It*em* spent att dressinge the boy	vj d.
It*em* spent att the barrs	ij s. ij d.
It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
It*em* to the Prison*er*s in the Northgate & Castle	ij s.
It*em* at Ald*erman* Hiltons on Midsom*er* Eve	xxij d.
It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.

...

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

pp 46–7* *(5 January 1632/3–5 January 1633/4) (Disbursements)*

...

Item p*ai*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

...

midsom*er* charges

It*em* paid for bootes spurr*es* and gloues for the boye	v s. ij d.
It*em* paid for the Loane of a hatt	vj d.
It*em* paid for Ribben for the horse	xij d. |
Item paid for 3 paire of gloues for the men	xviij d.
Item Spentt att the Barr*es*	x s. vj d.
Item Giuen to the Cryer, Castle, and Northgate	xviij d.
Item paid to mr Holmes for the Banner	xij d.
Item paid to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 129v *(25 March–25 March) (Disbursements)*

...

3o december

It*em* at Ald*erman* Salisburies for stronge drincke at our dynner and supp*er*	xvj d.

...

Item for Musique	ij s.

...

f 131v *(25 March 1633–25 March 1634)*

...

Midsom*er* charge

Item for a newe Banner	iij li.
Item for the banner staffe	xvj d.
Item for peecinge the Rodd for the Banner	iij d.
Item gevinge to the Beu*er*age at makinge the Banner	vj d.
Item for Charg*es* fornishinge the Boy	viij s.

It*em* for a quarte of wyne ‸⌜& suger⌝ dressinge the boy	viij d.
It*em* for Rybon for the horsehead	vj d.
It*em* for powder for Tho*mas* Will*ia*mson	vj d.
It*em* for dressinge the Horse	vj d.
It*em* to the Cryar att the Barres, & the p*re*son*ers* in the Castle and the Northgate	xij d.
It*em* for Wyne att our Banquett	vj d.
It*em* for stronge beere att our banquett	xij d.
It*em* to 4 men attendinge the boy & the Horse at the shewe	ij s.
It*em* for hurte w*hi*ch the Horse did at Chattertons, breakinge his Mugge, and his Wall	vj d.
It*em* for Musique	ij s. viij d.
It*em* spent at our Ald*erman* Davies	ij s. vij d.
It*em* at Widowe Pues at the barres	ij s.

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2
p 212 *(9 May 1633–2 May 1634)*

…

It*em* for a paier of hose for the lord	00	03	00.
It*em* for j payer of sues for the lord	00	01	08
It*em* for Ryband to make knott*es* for his sues	00	01	00.
It*em* for ryband to make tyes for his [sue] knott*es*	00	00	02
It*em* for ryband for his bande	00	00	03.
It*em* for j payer of silke garters	00	02	00.
It*em* S*i*r henry Bunberres man for bringeing and dressing the horse for the lord	00	02	00.
It*em* paid to 3 men to lead the hors & tend the lord	00	03	00.
It*em* for 3 paier of gloues for 3 men	00	02	00.
It*em* for j paier of gloues for the lord	00	02	00
It*em* for the lady j payer of hose	00	02	08.
It*em* j payer of gloues for her	00	03	00.
It*em* j payer of knott*es* and j payer of sues	00	02	06
It*em* ryband*es* for her horse	00	02	00.
It*em* 4 payer of gloues	00	04	00.
It*em* payd a fellowe that Caried the banner	00	01	00.
It*em* for bringeing the horse	00	01	00

…

It*em* to the prisson*ers* of the Castell and north gate	00	04	00

It*em* payd the Cryer at the barrs	00	01	00
It*em* to the wydowe wilson at the barres and that was spent on the Compa*ny* there	00	02	06.
It*em* for ryband for the horse head and tayell	00	01	00
It*em* to Thom*as* williams man for the loan of brydell and sadell	00	01	06
It*em* for 8 li. of prunes	00	01	04
It*em* j li. of sugar	00	01	08
It*em* 2 oz. syniment	00	00	11
It*em* j boxe of marmylet	00	02	00
It*em* in Comfett*es* and other bankqueting stufe	00	05	00
It*em* payd for Cakes and waferns	00	04	00
It*em* for j ferkin of stronge beer	00	03	00
It*em* for j pottell of sacke	00	02	00.
It*em* for j gallon of Claret and white wyne	00	02	00.

p 213

…

It*em* payd to the mussitions for goinge be for the Companey at Midsomer	00	06	08

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [24v] *(18 October–18 October)* *(Receipts)*

…

Rec*eued* for Lone of the 2 ould banners to a Rushberinge	ij s.

…

f [25] *(Disbursements)*

…

Payd for Gloues for Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
Payd for Gloues hosen Showes Ruben for ye horse &c: to the pike men Drumer Trompeter & other matters on midsomer eue	xxv s. vj d.
Payd for new Silk for the Trompet banner	v s.

…

Payd for 2 new Banners on Taffaty Sarsnett fringed for Silke for the pickes, new pheonixs & Guilding for mens heads: 4 litle Banners of Silke 4 vpon paper 4 Escutions for Garland	v li. x s.

…

Payd for Red & Greene Taffaty for ye Typpetts for Silke and making °for ye tow Stewards° xx s.

. . .

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Rough Minutes
CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131
f 25* *(11 June)*

it is ordred that the 2 banners shall be made new agaynst midsomer

also it is ordred that the drinking on midsome⟨.⟩ Eue shall be abolished & no drinking at all but dressing of the Child according to the ould Custome

no drynking after after wach ⌜at all all⌝

wheras hertofore there hath byn a bancquet or Colation made by the Stewards vpon midsomer eue after the show for the bretheren of the Company according as the tymes then were; and beinge made of the Stewards owne Charges the Company only paying ij s. vj d. for beeare but at last the sayd Colation was turned to a banquet or feast to the great charg of the Stewards & also Caused the Company to exceed in expeces of wyne & beare aboue the Auntient alowance: as may be seene by seuerall accounts hertofore: for auoydinge of the sayd excesse thein both of the [stewards] Company & stewards & because midsomer eue is a bussy tyme for all our bretheren eich desiring to follow his bussnesse; few ‸⌜of them⌝ Coming to the sayd banquet aforsayd it is therfore ordred by a generall Consent the xi Iune 1633 that euery brother after the wach is ended may be at his owne liberty to goe home if he please & that the Steward shall make noe [drin⟨.⟩inge] ⌜banquet⌝ on midsomer eue at all nor haue no allowance if he make any banquet or Colation but only the ij s. vj d. auntiently vsed to make the bretheren drink who accompany the boy that ridd to the stewards howse

_c_ 1633
AC **_Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester_** BL: Harley MS 2150
f 202*

. . .

for m*aste*r maior 1633

2/ for ... Stewards: *in RH II's hand*
9/ new: n *corrected over another letter, possibly* m
14/ after after: *dittography*
14/ all all: *dittography*
18/ Stewards: t *corrected from* h
21/ expeces: *for* expences
23/ thein: *for* therin
25/ Coming: *5 minims in MS*
26/ 1633: *final* 3 *altered from* 6
27/ owne: *written in left margin*

for 16 burches & carriage ix s. vj d.
the burches are sett vp by harnesse men *(blank)*
to the 6 harnisse men that carried halberts 3 s. for 6 payre of gloues ij s. ij d.
to welch ned for Carriage of maiors mount ij s. vj d.
to Rob*ert* Thornley for 6 garlands for harnisse men heads ix s.
...

1633–4

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3
f 216 *(4 March)*

...
Recived of William Sparke Ald*erman* and late Maior the money in his hands for the Cuppe for the horse Race on St George his day next being forty eight shillings foure pence and also vpon the three and twentieth day of April for fiue horses that run the Race five pounds out of which I paid Gruffith Edwards for the Cup weighinge 24 ozs the summe of seaven pound*es*, so there Remaineth in my hands 00 li. 08 s. 04 d.
(signed) Randle Holmes. Maior.
...

AC ***Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester*** BL: Harley MS 2150
f 202*

...
m*aste*r Sheriff
for 12 byrches & Carrage ix s. vj d.
for balls for the trees xij d.
to the 4 men that Carried Armor v s. [⟨...⟩] for gloues xviij d.
for hier of Armor iij s. vj d.
citty wayts xij d.
payd 2 porters to Carry Elofant my p*ar*t mr byrd pad as much xij d.
to the boy that ridd on it my p*ar*t vj d.
payd R*obert* Thornley for my p*ar*t paynting the Elophant v s. mr byrd payd as much
payd him for making 4 garlands for harnis men vj s., mr byrd as much for his

---

35/ paynting: *1 minim for* in *in MS*

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
ff [118v–19] *(Disbursements)*

. . .

Midsomer Chardg*es*

Imprimis for hose show*es* and garters ⌜gloue*s*⌝ for the Child	vj s. 10 d.
Item payd for one ould Cheese	[v] iiij s. xj d.
Item payd for one greene Cheese	ij s. vj d.
Item payd for two samond*es* x s. |	
Item for sugar	xxiij d.
Item for Comfeat*es*	xx d.
Item for sinamont	xij d.
Item for twelve pound*es* of prune*s*	xxij d.
Item for five quart*es* of vinigar	xx d.
Item in Lemond*es* and orang*es*	viij d.
Item for apple*s*	viij d.
Item for walnutt*es*	x d.
Item for bread & Cake*s*	v s.
Item for strong beere att Banquet	vij s.
Item payd for keeping the Banner	xij d.
Item given vnto the Crier att Barrs Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
Spent att vallantine ffletcher vpon our men	ij s.
It*em* given for a Riband for the horse	viij d.
Item given to the Musicke	vj s.
Item given vnto Robert denson to buie him ij lov*es* for tending the Child	viij d.
Item given vnto the man that brought the salmond*es*	vj d.

. . .

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4
f 132 *(11 November–11 November) (Disbursements)*

. . .

It*em* given to the Musique at our Ald*erman* Pemb*er*tons howse	0	2	0.
It*em* given at o*ur* Ald*erman* Ioynsons for the like	0	2	0.

. . .

It*em* paide for Musique at our Steward Cases howse	0	2	0
It*em* paid at o*ur* Steward Martins for the like	0	2	0

. . .

4/ Inprimis: *4 minims for* imi *in* MS

f 132v

…

It*em* paid for the Gleaves at Shrovetyde	00	06	00
It*em* given to the Barrage	00	01	04
It*em* given to the weates the same tyme	00	02	00
It*em* given to other Musique	00	02	00
It*em* paid for beere	00	00	02

…

ff 133–3v

…

Midsom*er* Charge.

Middsom*er* Charge.

Imprimis for halfe a barrell of beere	00	07	00
It*em* for Ribon for the horse and shoe tyes	00	01	00
It*em* for j. payre of Stocking*es* for the boye	00	02	06
It*em* for a payre of gloves	00	01	00
It*em* to the men for leadinge the horse	00	01	00.
It*em* given to the prison*er*s of the Castle & Northgate	00	02	00
It*em* more to the Cryer	00	00	06
It*em* spent at the barrs	00	03	00
It*em* paid for 5. pyntes of secke	00	02	06.
It*em* for Nutt*es* & apples	00	02	00
It*em* for secke at dressinge the boye	00	00	06
It*em* for banquetinge stuffe	00	07	00 |
It*em* for 2. Cheeses	00	07	09
It*em* for bread & Cakes	00	06	00
It*em* for the boyes shooes	00	01	04
It*em* for Musique	00	04	00
It*em* for keepinge the bann*er*	00	01	00

…

f 134

…

It*em* to o*ur* Clarke ‸⌜at 9 brothers Cominge in⌝	v s.
It*em* for beere & Cakes in the meetinge howse	xiiij d.
It*em* to the poore given	ij s. ij d.
It*em* for Musique	iiij d.

…

3/ Shrovetyde: *16–18 February 1633/4*

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 50 *(5 January 1633/4–5 January 1634/5) (Receipts)*

…

	Rec*eive*d of 29 bretheren for to buy powether and match	xiiij s. vj d.

…

p 52* *(Disbursements)*

…

	Item p*ai*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

…

p 53

Midsom*er* Charges./	p*ai*d for powder and match	xiij s. vj d.
	p*ai*d for hose, shooes, gloues, and for lone of a hatt for the boye	vj s. viij d.
	p*ai*d for Riben for the horse	xij d.
	p*ai*d for 3 paire of gloues for the men	xviij d.
	p*ai*d and Spentt att the Barrs	vij s.
	p*ai*d and giuen to the Cryer castle & Northgate	xviij d.
	p*ai*d to mr Holmes for the Banner	xij d.
	p*ai*d and Giuen to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

…

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

ff [1–1v] *(1 August–1 August)*

…

	Item giuen to the Museicke the sayd day	vj s. viij d.

…

	Item payd for ‸⌜keepeing of⌝ the banner	xij d.
Midsomer Eue	Item spent at Ald*erman* Wallies	viij d.
	Item spent at Ald*erman* Salisburies	iiij d.
	Item spent at Richard Annyons howse	xx d.
	Item spent at Robert Iohnsons howse	ij s.
		3 li. 2 s. 8 d. |
	Item giuen to the man that brought the horse	xij d.
	Item giuen to three men that attended vpon the child	iij s.

30/ the sayd day: *ie, Midsummer eve*

39/ attended: *1 minim in* MS

Item giuen to the Cryer and to the Prisnors of Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
Item giuen to the Musicke	vj s.
Item payd for powder and match	x s. vj d.
Item spent the said day at Raph Richardson in stronge beare	iij s. viij d.
Item payd for the Childs shooes	j s. iiij d.
Item payd for the Childs hatt	vj s.
Item payd for Garters, hoose, and Ribons for the Childe	viij s.
Item payd for Ribon for the horse	xij d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 133v *(25 March 1634–25 March 1635) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charge	It*em* spent att hyringe our Musique for Midsom*er*	ij d.
	It*em* to the Cryar, the *pre*son*er*s in ye Castle & Northgate	xij d.
	It*em* att our Ald*erman* Davies	iij s. iiij d.
	It*em* for Musique	ij s. viij d.
	It*em* for keepinge our Banner	xij d.
	It*em* spent att Widowe Pues	iij s.
	It*em* for Wyne att dressinge the boye	viij d.
	It*em* for Rybon for the horsehead	vj d.
	It*em* to them W*hi*ch ledd the horse & attended the boye	xviij s.
	It*em* for furnishinge the Boye	viij s.
	It*em* for dressinge the Horse	iiij d.

…

f 134

…

not allowed	+ It*em* payed for furniture w*hi*ch our Steward William Williams had pro*v*yded for a boy to ryde at Mydsom*er*	viij s. +

…

5/ the said day: *ie, Midsummer eve*

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 220 *(2 May 1634–8 May 1635)*

	li.	s.	d.
…			
It*em* paid at midsom*er* for the lady. for j paier of gloues and j paier of sues 3 s. & 18 d.	00	04	06
It*em* j paier of hoes & j paier of knott*es*	00	03	04
It*em* ryband for the horse	00	02	00
It*em* for fore men 4 paier of gloues	00	04	00
It*em* for caringe the banner	00	01	00
It*em* paid the man that brought the horse	00	01	00
It*em* paid to the prissonrs at the northe gate and Castell	00	04	00
It*em* paid the Crier	00	01	00
It*em* paid at widowe wilsons for the Roome and for the Company	00	05	00
It*em* the lord j paier of gloues	00	02	06
It*em* for sues stocking*es* & rosses	00	05	00
It*em* 5 yard*es* ryband 20 d. 3 paier mens gloues 2 s. in all	00	03	08
It*em* 3 men to atend the [ladye]⌜Boye⌝	00	03	00
It*em* paid the man that brought the horse and for driuinge him	00	02	00
It*em* for 8 li. prunes 16 d. j li. suger 20 d.	00	03	00
It*em* for sinim*ent* j box of marmylett for comfet*es* and other banquetinge stufe	00	07	11
It*em* for Cakes and Wafers	00	04	00
It*em* paid for j ferkin stronge beer	00	03	00
It*em* paid for j potell sacke j gallowen of w*hi*tt and Clarett wyne	00	04	08
…			

p 221

…			
It*em* paid m*aste*r Alderman holmes for payntinge and gildinge the banners Anewe	04	00	00
…			
for musicke att Midsomer	00	06	08
…			

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts
CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [26v] *(18 October–18 October) (Receipts)*

…	
Rece*iued* for lone of ye ould banners to a Rushberinge	ij s. vj d.
…	

f [27] *(Disbursements)*

…	
for gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
for gloues hosen showes for m*aste*r Sheriffs sonne that rid at midsomer & for Ruben for ye horse	v s.
to the pike men & halbert man	vj s. vj d.
for Carringe the banners & garland & leading the horse	iij s. vj d.
to the dromer & Trompetor	v s. iiij d.
Giuen at barrs Castell & norgate	xx d.
Spent at barrs while we Stayed there	xxij d.
…	

Inventory of Charles Fitton, Alderman CCALS: WS 1633
mb [2] *(15 October 1633)*

…	
It*em* a payre of virginnall*es*	03 00 00
…	

Inventory of Robert Blease, Apothecary CCALS: WS 1633
p 26 *(30 November) (In the hall)*

…	
a payre of vergenalls	01 00 00
…	

A Relation of a Short Survey of 26 Counties BL: Lansdowne MS 213
ff 326–6v*

…

The next Morning we were early vp, being rous'd from o*ur* sweet | sleep by the Citty Wayts, whose absence we had rather desir'd, nott for the Charge, but for o*ur* Rest, yet thereby were we the earlier, and readier to performe o*ur* mornings Deuotions at their Cathedrall, and to heare a graue Prebend preach in his Surplice.…

f 327

...

The Citizens retaine an old Order, & Custome, w*hi*ch is this, allwayes on Christmas euen the Watch begin, & the Mayor, Sheriffs, Aldermen, & fortie of the Com*m*on Counsell, goe about the Cittie, in triumph, w*i*th Torches, & ffire-workes. The Recorder making a Speech of the Antiquity of her, founded by Gyants: On Midsummer euen, the Giants, & some wild Beasts (that are constantlie kept for that purpose) are carry'd about the Towne....

1634–5

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3
f 216 *(4 March)*

...

Received of Randle Holme Ald*erman* & late Maior the moneys in his hand*es* for the Cuppe for the horse race on St George his day next beinge eight shilling*es* foure pence, & also vpon the thrie & twentith day of April 1635. for three horses that run the race three pounds and likewise from mr Tre*vo*r Edwards five pound*es*, out of w*hi*ch I paid Griffith Edwards for the Cuppe, weighinge 23. oz 1. q*uarte*r & a dramme of gilt plate, the summe of eight pound*es* seauen shilling*es* & eight pence, Soe there Remaineth in my hands 00 li. 00 s. 08 d.

(signed) ffrancis Gamul Maior.

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/59
single sheet* *(10 October 1634–16 October 1635)*

...

paid for a Cupp upon st Georges day	8 18 0
Reciud in yt off 3 horsses that runn	3 0 0
R⟨...⟩ud more off mr Holmes late ⟨...⟩r off this Cetty	0 8 4
	4 10 8

...

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [123v] *(Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer Chardges

	li.	s.	d.
Item payd for hose Showes and garter*es* for the Child	00	06	10
Item for one ould Cheese	0	05	00

31/ off: *corrected over* hor

Item one greene Cheese	0	02	4
Item 2 salmond*es*	0	10	0
Item one pound*es* of sugar	0	01	8
Item one pound of Coumfeyt*es*	0	01	7
Item 12 pound*es* of prune*s*	0	01	8
Item for sinnamot	0	01	0
Item for vinigar	0	01	9
Item for Lemond*es* and oraynge*s*	0	00	6
Item for walnutt*es*	0	01	00
Item for whyte bread and Cake*s*	00	02	8
Item for stroung beere att Banquet	0	07	6
Item for keeping the Banner	0	01	00
Item for a Ryband for the horse head	0	00	6
Item unto the Cryar att the barr*es* Castle & Northgate	0	01	6
Item spent att vallantine ffletcher on our men	0	02	0
Item given to the Musick	0	06	0
Item given vnto the too men for tending the Child	01	4	
Item given the men that brought the salmond*es*	0	00	6
Item given for wyne and sack	0	04	0

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

f [68] *(13 January 1634/5–13 January 1635/6)*

...

more paide at the di*n*ner of George watt for beere and musick	jx s. iiij d.

...

f [68v]

...

midsomer charge	paide vnto m Hollmes ffor the ba*n*ner	xij d.

...

more paid to Thomas Malbone the smith for a hoope for the staffe	xij d.
more paide for halfe a barell of beere	viij s.
more paide for the boyes bootes	iiij s.
more paid for the boyes gloues and ij paire for the ij men	ij s.
more paide for powder and match	iiij s.
more the dressing of ij musketts and for the lone of ij bandilleros	xij d.
more for cakes	ij s. vj d.

more nutts pruines [pr] and apples and other spise	ij s. vj d.
more paid ffor wine	iij s. vj d.
more paid for cheese	iij s. iiij d.
more paide for musicke	iij s. iiij d.
more spent at the barres	ij s.
more giuen to the crier at the barres	iiij d.
more giuen at the castle and northgate	xij d.
more paide five men for there wages	ij s. vj d.
more for a bridle and ribbeninge for the horse	xxij d.
more giuen Thomas Bauche a ‸⌜paire of⌝ gloues and money	xij d.
more paid for the lone of a hatt	xij d.

…

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 140 *(11 November–11 November) (Disbursements)*

…

Impr*i*mis paide to the Musique on Saint Martins att our Alderman Pemb*er*tones howse	00 02 00
It*em* paide att Iohn Ioynsons howse for musique	00 02 00
It*em* paid att George Hiltons howse for musique	00 02 00

…

f 140v

…

It*em* given to the Berridge at Makinge the gleaves	00 0[1] 00

…

It*em* paid vnto Mr Edward*es* for the gleaves	00 06 00

…

f 141

It*em* paide to the Waytes & Calleys att Shrovetide	00 04 0

…

f 141v

Middsom*er* Charge.

Imprimis for halfe a barrell of beere	0 7 6

34/ Shrovetide: *8–10 February 1634/5*

It*em* for Rybon & shooe tyes for the boye & the horse	0	1	0
It*em* for stocking*es* for the boye	0	2	6
It*em* for a payre shoes	0	1	4
It*em* for a payre of gloves	0	1	0
It*em* for the man that brought the horse	0	0	6
It*em* for leadinge the horse to 2. men	0	1	0
It*em* given to the prison*ers*	0	2	0
It*em* given to the Cryer	0	0	6
It*em* spent at the barrs	0	3	0
It*em* spent in wyne at dressinge the boye	0	0	6
It*em* paid for banquetinge stuffe	0	9	4
It*em* paide for Cheese	0	6	8.
It*em* paide for bread & Cakes	0	6	0
It*em* paid for a pottle of secke at the banckett	0	2	0
It*em* paide for Musique	0	4	0
It*em* for keeinge the bann*er*	0	1	0
It*em* spent in beere	0	0	2

…

f 142

…

It*em* paid att widdowe pemb*er*tons att an overplus	0	02	6
It*em* p*ai*d att m*aste*r Alderman Gregories the same daye	0	3	8
It*em* p*ai*d to the Musique	00	02	00

…

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 58 *(5 January 1634/5–5 January 1635/6) (Receipts)*

…

Rec*eived* of 30 bretheren. 8 d. p*er* peece, for powder & matche	xx s.

…

p 60* *(Disbursements)*

…

p*ai*d to two Companyes of Musicke by the Aldermens appointm*en*t	viij s.

…

17/ keeinge: *for* keepinge

p 61

Midsomer charges

paid for powder and Match	xx s. vj d.
p*ai*d for hose shooes gloues and the loane of a hatt for the boye	vj s. viij d.
p*ai*d for Ryben for the horse	xviij d.
p*ai*d for 3 paire of gloues for the men	xxij d.
p*ai*d for [⟨..⟩y] Gloues for Aldermen and Stewards	vj s. viij d.
p*ai*d att the Barrs Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
p*ai*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.
p*ai*d to Carry their lowd Instram*ents*	vj d.
p*ai*d for the Banner	xij d.
Spentt att the Barrs	iij s.

...

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

f [1] *(1 August 1635–1 August 1636)*

...

17 August 1635

Item payd for wyne the said day at the dynner at Rob*er*t Iohnsons	ij s. vij d.
Item payd for stronge beare and tobaccoe theire the said day	vij s.
Item payd the said day for eight brothers dynners viz mr William dutton, Richard Ichill, *Willia*m Haughton. Daniell Bore, Thomas Bennett, Nicho*las* Ince, *Willia*m Picke, Evan Iones	viij s.
Item giuen to the Cooke and the rest of the howse	iij s.
Item payd the said day to the musicke	v s.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

ff 136–6v *(25 March 1635–25 March 1636) (Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer Charges

It*em* for furnisheinge the boy	viij s.
It*em* for a quarte of Wyne	vj d.
It*em* for a Ribben for the horse	vj d.
It*em* to the Cryar & the prisoners	xij d.
It*em* spent att o*ur* Ald*erman* Pewes	iiij s.
It*em* spent att Widdow Pewes att the Barrs	iij s. viij d.

It*e*m att o*u*r Steward Baguleys att o*u*r banquett in stead of Wyne	ij s. vj d.
It*e*m for 3 men attendinge the Child	xij d. |
It*e*m spent att the hyringe of the Musique	ij d.
It*e*m p*ai*d to the Musique	ij s. viij d.
It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.

...

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 228 *(8 May 1635–6 May 1636)*

...

It*em* pa*i*d at midsomer for stockings for the boy	00	02	08.
It*em* pa*i*d for ribon &: for roses for his shooes	00	01	02
It*em* pa*i*d for j paire gloves & j p*air* siclk gart*ers*	00	04	04
It*em* pa*i*d for his shooes	00	01	08
It*em* pa*i*d for 8 l. proynes w*i*th j l. Lose suger	00	03	00
It*em* pa*i*d for Cinomon & marmalate	00	03	00
It*em* pa*i*d banquettinge stuffe and waforns	00	09	00
It*em* pa*i*d for Ribon for the horse	00	01	00.
It*em* pa*i*d wid*ow* willson at midsom*er* for ye Co*m*pan	00	05	00.
It*em* pa*i*d the prisoners at the Northgate & Castill	00	04	00.

...

It*em* pa*i*d the Crier	00	01	00
It*em* pa*i*d twoo men for bringing the horse & leading him bee very vnrulie	00	03	00.
It*em* pa*i*d for 3 paire of gloues for 3 men	00	02	00
It*em* pa*i*d 3 men for tending the boy	00	03	00.
It*em* pa*i*d for musicke	00·	06	08.
It*em* pa*i*d for stronge beare	00	03	06
It*em* pa*i*d for wyne	00	04	08

...

It*em* Laid out for the geirle; for. shoes stockings roses & gloues ⸢& Ribon ye horse⸣	00	11	02
It*em* pa*i*d for attending the ladie	00	2	06
It*em* pa*i*d for gloues fore 4 men	00	3	00

...

16/ siclk: *for* silck

23/ Co*m*pan: *for* Company

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [29] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

…	
It*em* payd for clensing the meetinghouse of ye ould rushes & mendinge of ye Phenixes and ⌈for new Rushes our part⌉	ix d.
…	
It*em* for gloues hosen Showes for the boy that ridd at midsomer & for Ruben for ye horse	v s.
It*em* to ye horse leader & garland bearer	xij d.
It*em* to ye tow banner bearers & 2 men that held ye child	ij s.
It*em* spent at barrs while we stayd for m*aste*r Maior	xij d.
…	
It*em* for gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* giuen at Barrs Castell & northgate	xx d.
It*em* giuen to the Trompitor	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* giuen to ye Drummer	xviij d.
It*em* spent at ye Stewards howse afte ye wach on midsomer Eue	ij s. vj d.
…	
It*em* to ye xii pikemen & halbart man	vj s. vj d.
…	

1635–6

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/59

f [1]* *(16 October–14 October)*

Mr Knowles his accoumpt for: 1636:

Rec*eived* for prize wines when I was maior the som of	165 li. 6 s. 0 d.
…	
It*em* pa*i*d out toward*es* the bell at shroftide	01 05 00
It*em* pa*i*d toward*es* the Cupp at st georges Day	04 16 00
…	
It*em* spent at mr Edward*es* welcome home & at the Receite of the cupp on St georges his day	00 04 08
…	

30/ I: *ie, Thomas Knowles, mayor*

33/ shroftide: *27 February–1 March 1635/6*

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
ff [128–8v] *(Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer accomptes/

Item payd by mee Iohn lloyd out of the quarterayge money vnto Mr Holme for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
payd the same tyme of the same money for mendinge the Banner by mee Iohn lloyd	xij d.
Item for one ould Cheese	iij s. vj d.
It*em* for one pound & halfe of sugar	ij s. jx d.
It*em* for 10 pound*es* of prune*s*	j s. viij d.
It*em* for Lemounde*s*	jx d.
It*em* for apple*s*	xij d.
It*em* for Cake*s*	xij d.
It*em* Bakere*s* Cake*s*	ij s.
It*em* for white Bread	ij s.
It*em* for Cherie*s*	vj d.
It*em* for Comfeite*s*	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* for sinamond	vj d.
It*em* for vinagar	ij s.
Item [for] to the man that brought the samant	vj d.
Item for stroung beere	vjj s. vj d. |
Item for Rybond for the horse mane	j s. 9 d.
Item payd for a Ryband for the horse	vj d.
It*em* for a quart of sack & ij pottle*s* of wine[*s*]	iij s.
It*em* for walnutte*s*	xiiij d.
It*em* for them that led the horse	ij s.
It*em* to the Cryer	xij d.
It*em* att Castle and Northgate	xij d.
It*em* given to the [muske] Musick	vij s.
It*em* for the Childe*s* hose and shewe*s*	vj s. 10 d.
Item for two samande*s*	10 s.

...

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
f [72] *(13 January 1635/6–13 January 1636/7)*

...

midsom*er* Charg

more paide for halfe a barell of beere	vij s. vj d.
more paide for a paire of stockings for the boy	ij s. iiij d.
more paide for a paire of gloues for the boye	xiiij d.
more for powder and mach	iij s.
more for a paire of shooes for the boye	xvj d.
more for Cakes	iij s. ij d.

more apples nutts pruines and other spice	iij s. ij d.
…	
more paide for the lone of 2 peecses and 2 bandelers	vij d.
more paide for the dressing of 3 peeses	viij d.
more for ribben for the horse hed	vj d.
more paide for a bridle for the horse	xiiij d.
more paide mr Holmes for keeping the banner	xij d.
more paide for Cheese	iij s.
more paide at the barrs for beere	ij s. ij d.
more paid at at the barrs Castel and northgate	xij d.
more paide for musike	ij s. vj d.
more paide for 3 paire of gloves for 3 footemen	xx d.
more paide for five mens wages	ij s. vj d.
…	

f [72v]

…	
more paide to the musick at the di*n*ner of George Richardson	iij s.
…	

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 145 *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

18 Iunij

…	
Item of Sam*uel* Bennett absent on Midsom*er* Eve	iij d.
…	

f 147 *(Disbursements)*

Inprimis to widow ffarnington on the Elecc*io*n daye she beinge Sicke	xij d.
It*em* for Musique att our Ald*erman* Gregories	ij s.
It*em* for wyne at dynner	ij s.
It*em* for musique at steward Totties	ij s.
It*em* for musique at steward Tyrers	ij s.
…	
It*em* spent vpon the gouldsmith when wee spake for the gleaves	ij d.
…	

11/ at at: *dittography*

f 147v

…

30. ffebruarij	It*em* to mr Edward*es* the gouldsmith for our gleaves and to the Beu*er*age	vij s.
3. Martij	It*em* to the Waytes at shroovetyde	ij s.
3. M*ar*tij	It*em* to the Callies	ij s.

…

31. M*ar*tij	It*em* spent on our Clarke in settinge downe our shroovetyde Accompt*es* and other reaconing*es*	iiij d.
20 Iunij	It*em* spent on our Clarke takinge a note of Midsom*er* charg*es* and other thing*es*	ij d.
	It*em* spent in gatheringe the money for powder on Midsom*er* Eve	ij d.
midsom*er* Charge 1636.	It*em* for halfe a barrell of Beere	vij s. vj d.
	It*em* for Rybon for the horse & shoeties for the boye	xij d.
	It*em* for stocking*es* for the boye	ij s. vj d.
	It*em* for shoes for the boye	xvj d.
	It*em* for gloves	xij d.
	It*em* to him W*hi*ch brought the horse	vj d.
	It*em* to 3 men w*hi*ch ledd the horse and attended the boye	xviij d.
	It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
	It*em* spent att the barres	iij s. viij d.
	It*em* to the p*ri*son*er*s in ye Castle & northgate	ij s.
	It*em* in Wyne att dressinge the boye	vj d.
	It*em* for banquettinge stuff*es*	ix s. vj d.
	It*em* for Cheeses	vj s. viij d.
	It*em* for bread & Cakes	vj s. vj d.
	It*em* for a quarte of sacque at our banquett	xij d.
	It*em* for Musique	iiij s.
	It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.

f 148*

…

It*em* to m*ist*ris Gregorie at an ov*er*plus at Arthur Willsons Admittance	ix s. vj d.
It*em* for wyne at dinner then	ij s.
It*em* for Musique then	ij s.
It*em* for a pint of Sacque for Widow Wilson	vj d.
It*em* more for beere bestowed on the Musique	vj d.

…

5, 9/ shroovetyde: *27 February–1 March 1635/6*

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 65 *(5 January 1635/6–5 January 1636/7) (Receipts)*

...

Rec*eived* of 32tie bretheren to bye powder and Match	xxj s. iiij d.

...

p 66* *(Disbursements)*

...

p*ai*d to the Musicke	v s.

...

p 68

...

Midsom*er* Charges.

Paid for Match and Powder	xx s.
p*ai*d for gloues for Aldermen and Stewards	vj s. viij d.
p*ai*d for bootes Spurrs and gloues for the boye and for loane of a hatt	v s. iiij d.
p*ai*d for gloues for the men	xxij d.
p*ai*d for Ribben for the horse	xviij d.
p*ai*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.
p*ai*d for the Banner	xij d.
Giuen att barr*es* Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
Spentt at the Barr*es*	iij s. vj d.

...

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

f [1v] *(1 August–1 August)*

...

Midsomer Eve

Item paid for the childs bootes and spurs	4 s. vj d.
Item for his gloues	xij d.
Item for his hatt	iiij s.
Item for ribbininge for the child and horse	j s. vj d.
Item for a quart of sacke at the dressinge of ye child	xij d.
Item paid to mr Hulmes for the banner	xij d.
Item paid for beare at Steward Adamsons	iij s. vj d.
Item spent w*it*h the Compenny at Rob*er*t Iohnsons	iij s. vj d.
Item paid to the Cryer at the barrs	vj d.
Item giuen [by] to the prisn*or*s at the Castle and Northgate	xij d.
Item paid to three men for attendinge vpon the childe	ij s.
Item paid to the Musicke	v s.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 139 *(25 March 1636–25 March 1637) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charg*es*

It*em* for a quarte of wyne att dressinge the boy	viij d.
It*em* for furnishinge the boye att Midsom*er*	viij s.
It*em* for Rybon for the horse	xij d.
It*em* for 2 quart*es* of Wyne	xvj d.
It*em* spent att Ald*erman* Catteral*les*	v s. iiij d.
It*em* att the Barres to the Cryar	iiij d.
It*em* to the p*re*son*er*s in the Castle & Northgate	viij d.
It*em* to him W*hi*ch ledd the horse	vj d.
It*em* to 2 men attendinge the boy	viij d.
It*em* for beere att on overplus att. steward Callcot*es*	ij s.
It*em* for Musique	ij s. viij d.
It*em* to mr Holmes for keepinge & mendinge the Banner	ij s.

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 234 *(6 May 1636–5 May 1637)*

…

It*em* p*ai*d for shooes stockings Roses gloues and [Ribbon] ⌜girdles⌝ for the geirle	00	09	0[4 4]
It*em* for Ribband for the horsse	00	02	00
p*aid* for Ribband for knotts for ther lady		01	06
It*em* p*ai*d for j. pottle of w*hi*tt wine It*em* j. pottle of clarett. j. pottle It*em* of ye best sack	00	05	00
It*em* p*ai*d for banquettinge stuffe	00	05	00
It*em* for Cakes & Wafers	00	04	00
It*em* for Cynamond & marmilott	00	03	00
It*em* for prunes & sugar	00	03	00
It*em* for stronge beere	00	03	06
It*em* to the prisoners att the [barrs] It*em* Castle & northgate	00	04	00
It*em* [pd] giuen the Cryer att the Barres		01	00

35–6/ It*em* to … northgate: *two line items revised and combined in* MS; *second* Item *redundant*

35/ to: *corrected over* for

35/ att: *corrected over* aft

It*em* giuen to Widdow Wilson for It*em* the Roome. & beere	00	05	00
It*em* pa*i*d for 4 paire of gloues and It*em* for triminge the horsse	00	06	00
It*em* pa*i*d for Cariinge the banner	00	01	00
It*em* pa*i*d for Musick	00	06	08

...

p 235

...

It*em* Iune ye 21th layd out for ye boy j paire of hose	02	08
It*em* j. paire of Garters	02	00
It*em* for Riband & Roses	01	02
It*em* for A paire of gloues	02	00
It*em* for a paire of spanish leather shoo*es*	01	08
It*em* for ij yards of Ribband	01	00
It*em* for iij paire of gloues for .3. men	03	00
It*em* for atendinge ye boy to .3. men	03	00
It*em* giuen mr. Harpurrs man for It*em* triminge & leadinge ye horsses	02	00

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [30v]* *(18 October–18 October)* *(Receipts)*

...

Item Rece*ived* in Pike mony of thos w*hi*ch found noe Pikes	vj s. vj d.

...

f [31] *(Disbursements)*

...

Item for Gloues Bootes & Ribband for ye 〈...〉 Child y*a*t Ridd & for furniture for ye horse at Midsomer	vj s.
Item spent at dressinge of ye Childe	xij d.
Item to ye horse leader & Garland bearer	xij d.
Item to ye 2 banners bearers & ye 2 men y*a*t heald ye Childe	ij s.
Item spent at ye Barrs Staying for m*aste*r Maior	xij d.
Item giuen at ye Barrs Castell & northgate	xx d.

1–2, 3–4, 19–20/ It*em* ... beere, It*em* ... horsse, It*em* ... horsses: *two line items combined in* MS; *second* It*em* *redundant*

It*em* giuen to ye 12 Pikemen & Halbert man	vj s. vj d.
It*em* giuen for gloues to ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* giuen to the Trompitor	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* giuen to Preston ye Trompitor by ye Aldermens appoyntment.	xij d.
It*em* giuen to Thom*as* Ashton the Drum*mer*	xviij d.
…	
It*em* Spent at Stewards howse after midsomer Eue	ij s. vj d.
…	

1636–7

Assembly Book CCALS: ZAB 2

f 39v *(21 October)*

…

Will*iam* Hand peti*tions* for a fee farme & of land at Watergate to buld a howse on in steed of a place formerly granted him by ye Company of Taylers at side of ye newgate Called ye Taylers Cariage house) payinge 5 s. *per* ann*um*, the Tre*asure*rs to vew ye same

And further at the said Assembly William Hand p*ro*ferred his petic*i*on thereby shewing that in the sixteenth yeare of Queene Elizabeth (of ever blessed memory) Richard Dutton Esq*uire* then Maior of this Citty w*i*th the Consent of the whole Assembly did grant in fee farme vnto the Company of Taylors a Certeine plott of ground wherevpon a house had formerly been built called the Taylors Carriage house scituate in ffleshmongers lane adioininge vnto Wolves gate or Newgate since w*hi*ch time the said Company granted all their estate vnto the said petic*i*on*er* by the approbac*i*on of many of this house, by reason whereof the said petic*i*on*er* William Hand was encouraged to be at great Charge in framinge of a buildinge to be erected vpon the same; And that mr ffrancis Gamul in the time of his Maioralty w*i*th the advice of his brethren thought it Convenient that the former grant of the said plott of ground should be surrendred vpp, and that in liewe thereof the petic*i*oner should haue a vacant place neere the Watergate to sett the said frame of buildinge vpon, where accordingly the said petic*i*on*er* did build & erect a house, And by his said petic*i*on desired to haue a ffee farme or some terme of yeares granted vnto him of the house built as aforesaid neere vnto the Watergate vpon the yearly rent of five shilling*es* formerly agreed vpon by mr William Gamull & other Aldermen appointed for that purpose and the said Petic*i*on*er* would surrender vp the said former grant, Vpon readinge of w*hi*ch petic*i*on It was ordered that the tre*asure*rs of this Citty for the time beinge should viewe the p*re*misses and where the Pinfold is made and to see whether itt bee sufficiently done & how it shalbe mainteined

…

27–8m/ Called … house): *opening parenthesis omitted*

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3
f 216* *(4 March)*

...

Receaued of ffrancis Gamull Ald*erman* Late Maior the moneys in his hand*es* for the Cuppe for the horse race on St George his daye next being Eight pence, and also vppon the three and Twentieth daye of Aprill 1636. for *(blank)*

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/59
f [2v] *(14 October–13 October)*

...

payd for the bell at St George Day 7 li. of w*hi*ch receaued for 4 horses 4 li. soe disbursed	03 00 00

...

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [130v] *(Disbursements)*

Midsomer Account*es*	li.	s.	d.
Imprimis for keepinge & mendinge the Banner by dickason	00	01	06
It*em* for an ould Cheese	00	03	06
It*em* for sugar	00	02	09
It*em* for prunes	00	01	08
It*em* for Alemonds	00	00	09
It*em* for apples	00	01	00
It*em* for Cakes	00	01	00
It*em* for Bakers Cakes and white bread	00	04	00
It*em* for Cherries	00	00	06
It*em* for Comfeitte*s*	00	03	04
It*em* for sinnamond	00	00	06
It*em* for vinigar	00	02	00
It*em* to the man that brought the saman*es*	00	00	06
It*em* for strounge beere	00	07	06
It*em* for Ryband for the horse maine	00	01	09
It*em* another Riband for the horse	00	00	06
It*em* for wine and sack	00	03	00
It*em* for walnutte*s*	00	01	02
It*em* to them that tended the horse	00	02	00
It*em* to the Cryer	00	01	00
It*em* att Castle and Northgate	00	01	00
It*em* to the Musick	00	07	00

It*em* the Childs hose and showes	00	06	10
It*em* allowed for samonds	00	10	00

…

Bowyers’, Fletchers’, Coopers’, and Stringers’ Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

f [75v] *(13 January 1636/7–13 January 1637/8)*

Midsomer Charge

Paide for the boyes. stockings	ij s. iiij d.
more paide for the boyes gloues	xxj d.
more paide for a paire of shooes for the boye	xx d.
more for powder and match	iij s. ij d.
more paide for Cheese	iij s. iiij d.
more paide for the mending of 3 kaleevers	vj d.
more pade for the footemens gloues	xviij d.
more paide to mr Houlmes for keeping the banner	xij d.
more paide for ribbeninge for the horse hed	vj d.
more paide for beere at the barrs	xxij d.
more giuen at the bars Castell and northgate	xviij d.
more paide for Cakes	iij s.
more for v mens wages paide	ij s. vj d.
more paide for musick	ij s. vj d.
more paide for a potle of Clarett a potle of white and a quart of sack	iij s.
more paide for halfe a barell of strong beere	viij s.
more for nutts pruines apples and othe spice	iij s. vj d.
more spent at my Alderman Tottyes	vj d.

…

Cordwainers’ and Shoemakers’ Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 151v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

…

44 brethren xxij s.	It*em* receaved of [45] ⌈44⌉ brethren at our banquett on Midsom*er* Eve vj d. a peece	xxii s. [vj d.]

…

primo Iunij	It*em* of Thomas ffletcher for distarbance on Midsom*er* Even through the Streetes, & in steward Case his house 6 d.	vj d.
	Roger Lyniall for the lyke and for not referringe him selfe to our companie 3 s. 4 d.	xx d.

…

f 153 *(Disbursements)*

	…	
xj novemb*er*	Imp*ri*mis to the Musition*er*s at our Ald*ermans*	ij s.
	…	
Ianuarij 1636.	It*em* payed for musique When Iohn yonge, Richard ffletcher & Robert ffletcher weare admitted	ij s.
	…	
	It*em* payed for the Gleaves ^⌜& for the Beu*er*age⌝	vij s. vj d.
	…	

ff 153v–4

Shrovetyde	It*em* geven to the Waytes	ij s.
	It*em* spent on them in drincke	ij d.
	It*em* to the Callyes	ij s.
	It*em* spent on them	ij d.
	…	
Midsom*er* charg*es*	It*em* for halfe a barrell of Beere	viij s.
	It*em* for the horse & shoeties for the boy	xij d.
	It*em* for stocking*es*	ij s. vj d.
	It*em* for shoes	xx d.
	It*em* for gloves	xij d.
	It*em* to him W*hi*ch brought the horse	vj d.
	It*em* to 3 men W*hi*ch ledd the horse & attended ye boy	xviij ⟨.⟩
	It*em* spent att the barres	iij s. viij d.
	It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
	It*em* to the p*ri*son*er*s in the Castle & northgate	ij s.
	It*em* for Wyne dressinge the boy	vj d.
	It*em* for banquettinge stuffs	ix s. vj d.
	It*em* for Cheese	vj s. viij d. |
	It*em* for bread & Cakes	vj s. vj d.
	It*em* for a quart of sacque att our banquett	xiiij d.
	It*em* for Musique	iiij s.
	It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
	It*em* payed for Match & powder	xvij s. iiij d.
j Iulij	It*em* spent on our Clarke settinge the midsom*er* charg*es* downe, and casting vp our Accompt*es* vntill this day	iiij d.
	…	

13m/ Shrovetyde: *19–21 February 1636/7*

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1
p 70 *(5 January 1636/7–5 January 1637/8) (Receipts)*

...

Rec*eived* of 24^{tie} bretheren towards Match and powder. viij d. p*er* peece	xvj s.

...

p 71* *(Disbursements)*

p*ai*d to the Musicke	v s.

...

p 72

Midsomer Charges

Paid for Match and powder	xviij s.
p*ai*d for Gloues for Aldermen & Stewards	viij s.
p*ai*d for hose shooes and gloues for the boye	v s. iiij d.
p*ai*d for Gloues for the men	xxij d.
p*ai*d for Riben for the horse	xviij d.
p*ai*d for the Banner	xij d.
p*ai*d & Giuen to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.
Giue att Barrs Castle and North gate	xviij d.
Spentt att the Barrs	iiij s.

...

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42
single sheet

The names of such bretherin of the Compeny⟨.⟩ of Inhoulders &c. within the Citty of Cheste⟨.⟩ as haue not payd as followeth

...

hee is willinge to pay his fynes, exceptinge ye 19 Iune & Midsom*er* Eve 1637	Mr Rob*er*t Annyon	0	7 s.	0
hee submitteth himselfe vnto the Compenny	Daniell Bore	1 li.	2 s.	3 d.
hee doeth the like./	Thomas Williams	0	12 s.	10 d.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1
f 142 *(25 March 1637–25 March 1638) (Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer Charges

It*em* for furnishinge the boy	viij s.

It*em* for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
It*em* for Wine dressinge the Boy	vj d.
It*em* for Wine att our banquett	xij d.
It*em* for Rybon	viij d.
It*em* dressinge the Horse	vj d.
It*em* for 3 men attendinge the boy & the horse	xij d.
It*em* to the Cryar att the Barres	iiij d.
It*em* to the Prison*ers* in the Castle & Northgate	viij d.
It*em* att our Ald*erman* Bollande*s*	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* att widowe Pues	iiij s. iiij d.
It*em* for Musique	iij s.
It*em* for beere att steward Bennette*s*	v. s.

...

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 240 *(5 May 1637–4 May 1638)*

...

It*em* the 19th Iune for Cloath taffety & silk for the lyverys	00	15	09
It*em* paid for makinge of them	00	04	00.

...

It*em* the 23th Iune paid the Cryer	00	01	00.
It*em* paid at widowe wilsons	00	05	00.
It*em* paid to the prisson*ers* at Castell and the northgate	00	04	00
It*em* paid 6 men to attend vppon the lorde and lady	00	06	00
It*em* paid for 6 paier of gloues	00	06	00
It*em* paid the mussic*io*n*ers*	00	06	08
It*em* paid for Ryband for the 2 horsses	00	03	00.
It*em* paid for the lorde*s* hose garters shues [and] rosses and gloues	00	10	00.
It*em* paid for the ladyes furniture hose shues gloues and rosses w*ith* her shue tyes	00	09	10
It*em* paid for j ferkin stronge beere	00	04	00.
It*em* paid for Cakes and waffers	00	03	00
It*em* paid 8 l. prunes	00	01	04
It*em* j l. ¼ w*hi*tt sugar & j oz. syniment	00	02	06
It*em* j l. ¼ marmylett	00	02	00.
It*em* for sweet meate*s*	00	05	011
It*em* for 3 pottells wyne & j pottell sacke	00	04	04

...

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts
CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [32v] *(18 October–18 October) (Receipts)*

...

It*e*m rece*iued* in pike mony of thos w*hi*ch found no pikes at midsomer	vij s. vj d.

...

f [33] *(Disbursements)*

...

It*e*m for hose Showes and gloues for ye Child y*a*t Ridd at midsomer	v s.
It*e*m giuen to ye 12 pikemen & ye halbert man	vj s. vj d.
It*e*m giuen to ye drummer	xviij d.
It*e*m giuen to the Trompeter	iij s. iiij d.
It*e*m spent at ye barrs Stayinge for m*aste*r Maior	xij d.
It*e*m giuen at ye barrs Castell & Northgate	xx d.
It*e*m giuen for gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
It*e*m Spent at dressinge the child y*a*t Ridd accordinge to Custom	xij d.
It*e*m giuen ye horsleader garland & baners bearers & 2 that heald the child	iij s.
Spent at ye Stewards howse after ye wach on midsomer Eue	ij s. vj d.

...

Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 20/1

p 15 *(4 July–3 July) (Receipts)*

...

It*e*m receaved towarde*s* buyinge Match & Powder	v s.

...

pp 16–17 *(Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer Charge

It*e*m for Powder and Match	ix s.
It*e*m for a quart of Wyne att dressinge the Childe	vj d. |
It*e*m for keepinge the Banner	xij d.
It*e*m to the Cryar att the barres & the p*ri*soners in the Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
It*e*m for Rybon, for the horse & Scutchion	xvij d.
It*e*m for 3 men w*hi*ch ledd the horse and attended the Boy	iij s. vj d.
It*e*m for our Musique	vj s. viij d.

It*em* spent att Robert Iohnsons at the Barres	ij s. viij d.
It*em* att our steward Ryders fetchinge the Boy and horse	xviij d.
It*em* for our banquett on Midsomer Eve	xxj s.

...

Inventory of Thomas Jones, Innholder CCALS: WS 1637

mb [1] *(11 August) (In the buttery in the parlour)*

...

	li.	s.	d.
Itt*em* [one] 2 Instrvment*es* Called a bandore & a Kitte	1	0	0

...

c 1637

A ***Rogers' Breviary*** Liverpool University Library: MS 23.5

f 1*

Certayne Collections, of anchante, times concerninge the Anchant and ffamous Cittie of Chester, collected by That Reuerend man of god mr Robert Rogers. Bathlor of deuinitie, Archedeacon of Chester. p*ar*sone of Gooseworth and Prebunde in the Cathedrall of Chester, beinge but in scatered notes. and by his sonne Reduced in to these Chapters followinge. viz.

...

ff 25–6v*

...

Of the Sheriffes breakefaste.

There is, an anchant, Custome, in this Cittie of Chester the memory of man, now liueinge, not knowinge the originall, that vpon monday in ester weeke yearelye: como*n*ly called blake mondaye: the twoe sheriffes of the Cittie, doe shoote for abreakefaste of Calueheades and bacon, como*n*ly called ye Sherifes breakfaste the maner beinge thus. The daye before the drume sowndeth throughe the Cittie, w*i*th proclamation. for all gentellmen, yeomen and good fellowes, that will come, w*i*th theire, bowes, and arowes, to take p*ar*te w*i*th one sherife or ye other, and vpon monday morninge on the Rode dee, the Mayor sherefes Alldermen, and any other gent*lemen* that wlbe there, the one sherefe chosinge, one, and the other sherife chosinge an other. and soe of the Archers, then. one sherife. shoteth. and the other sheriffe he shotethe to shode him,

---

10/ bandore: a *corrected over another letter*
10/ Kitte: K *corrected over* C
17/ concerninge: *3 minims for* nin *in* MS
18/ That: T *corrected over* mr
19/ Bathlor: *for* Bachlor
35/ morninge: *3 minims for* nin *in* MS
36/ wlbe: *for* wilbe

beinge at length. some twelue score: soe all the archers, on one side. to shote till. it be shode and soe till. three shutes be wonne, And then all the winers side goe vp. together firste w*i*th arowes. in theire handes, And all the loosers. w*i*th. bowes in theire handes, together, to the Comon hall of the Cittie, where the Mayor Alldermen and gent*lemen* and the reste. take parte togeather of the saide brekfaste, in loueinge manner, this is yearelye done, it beinge a comendable exercise, agood recreation and loueinge assemblye: |

Of St Georges Race. of late time Inuented. & when altered

In An*no* d*omi*ni .1609: mr William Lester, mercer beinge mayor of Chester, one mr Rob*er*t Amerye Ironmonger, somtime sherife of Chester in An*no*. d*omi*ni. 1608: he withe the assente of the Mayor, and Cittie, at his owne coste cheifelye, as. I conceaue, caused .3. siluer cupps of good vallue, to be made, the w*hi*ch saide siluer cuppes, weare vpon St Georges daye. foreuer, to be this disposed, all gent*lemen* that woulde bringe theire horses to the Roode Dee, that daye and there Ronne, that horse w*hi*ch with speede did ouerrune the Reste shoulde haue the beste cuppe there p*re*sently deliuered, and that horse w*hi*ch came seconde. nexte to the firste before the reste. had the seconde cuppe there also. deliuered.

And for the. third Cuppe. it was. to be runne for at the Ringe. by any gent*lemen* that woulde rune for the same, vpon the saide Roode Dee, and vpon St Georges. daye. beinge thus. decreed that euery horse put in soe much money. as made the value of the Cupps or bells, and had the money, w*hi*ch horses did wine the same, and the vse of the cupps till that day tweluemonth. beinge in bonde to deliuer in the said cupps. that day: so also. for the Cuppe for the Ringe. w*hi*ch was yearely continued acordingly vntill. the yeare. of o*ur*. lord. 1623. Iohn Brereton Inholder beinge mayor of Chester. he altered the same, after this manner and caused the three cupps to be soulde, and caused, more money to be gathered and added, so y*a*t the Intreste thereof. woolde make one faire siluer cuppe of the value .8 s. as I suppose, it maye be more worthe, and the race to be altered. v*iz*. from beyonde the New tower, a great distrance, and soe to rune fiue times, from that place rownde aboute the Roode dee, and he that ouer ranne all the reste, the. laste. Cowrse, to haue the Cuppe, freelye, foreuer, then and there deliuered w*hi*ch is continued to this daye.

But heare I muste not omitt, the charge and the solemnitie made the firste St Gerges daye, he had apoett one. mr dauies, whoe made speches and poeticall verses. w*hi*ch weare deliuered at the highe crosse before the mayor and aldermen, w*i*th shewes | of his Inuention, w*hi*ch. booke was Imprinted and ‸⌈p*re*sented⌉ [deliuered] to that ffamos prince Henry, eldest sonne to. the

7/ comendable: *2 minims for* m *in* MS

34/ distrance: *for* distance

blessed K*ing* Iames of famous memorie, Also he caused a man to goe vpon the spire of St Peters steeple in Chester and by the fane, at the same time, he sownded a drume and displayed a banner, vpon the tope of the same spire, And this was the origenall of St Georges. with the change. thereof. as it is now vsed.

Also. the said ‸⌜mr⌝ Rob*er*t Amerye, caused the Iacks or boyes w*hi*ch strike quarterlye at St Peters. at highe crosse to be made and erected, in. An*no* d*omi*ni .16*(blank)*

Now of the playes of Chester called the whitson playes

These playes weare the worke of one Rondoll. higden a monke in Chester Abaye, whoe, in a good deuotion transelated the bible, in to seuerall partes, and playes soe as the Com*on*. people mighte, heare the same, by theire playinge, and alsoe by action, in theire sighte, And the firste time, they weare acted or played was. in the time of S*ir* Iohn Arnewaye ‸⌜about⌝ the firste yeare of his Maroltie: aboute an*no*. d*omi*ni. 1328. we must Iudge this monke, had noe euill Intension, but secrett deuotion there in. soe also the Cittizens that did acte and practize the same. to. their gret. coste.

Here I muste showe the manner of the p*er*forminge of these anchante. playes. (W*hi*ch was) all those Companyes and occupationes w*hi*ch weare Ioyned togeather, to acte or p*er*forme theire seuerall partes, had, pagents. which was. a buildinge of a greate heighte, with a lower and higher rowme, beinge all open, And sett vpon fower wheeles, and drawne from place to place, where they played. The. firste place where they begane, was. at the Abaye gates, where the monks and Churche mighte haue the firste sight: And then it was drawne. to the highe Crosse before the mayor and Aldermen. and soe from streete to streete. And when one pageant was ended an other came. in the place thereof till. all that weare appoynted for that daye was ended, thus of the maner of the playes. all beinge at the Cittizens charge, yet p*ro*fitable for them, for [both] all bothe farr and neere came to see them. |

Now follow, what occupationes, bringe forth at theire charges. the playes of Chester, and on what dayes, theye are played. yearely. these playes or dard sett forthe. when the are played, Vpon, monday. tuesdaye and, wensedaye in the whitson weke.

…

7/ quarterlye: *second* r *written over* l
21/ performinge: *3 minims in* MS

f 27v*

...

These. 7. pagientes. aboue written. weare played vpon the 3d. day beinge wensedaye in whitson weeke: these whitson playes weare played. in an*no* do*mi*ni. 1574: S*i*r Iohn Sauage, knighte, beinge mayor of Chester, w*hi*ch was the laste time they weare played, and we may praise god, and praye y*a*t we see not the like p*ro*fanation of holy scripture, but .o. the mercie of god. for the time of our Ignorau*n*ce god he regardes it not, as well in eueri mans. p*ar*ticuler, as alsoe in generall causes.

1637–8

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4
p 286 *(25 December–25 March)*

...

It*em* to Smallshoe for 3 night*es* watching	ij s. vj d.

...

Beer-Brewers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 3/2
f [135v] *(Disbursements)*

	li.	s.	d.
...			
Ri*chard* H: pa*i*d by him for makeinge the tippett*es*	00	02	00
...			
Ri*chard* H: given to the prissoner*es* the same tyme	00	00	06
...			
Ri*chard* H: payd the musick	00	00	[06]
...			
Middsomer accompt*es* in toto	03	00	00

...

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
f [79] *(13 January 1637/8–13 January 1638/9)*

...

midsomar	for the lone of a goone & bandeleros	ij s.
	for the lone of too pyks & dresing 3 goons	j s.
	for furnetur for the boye	v s.
	for Cakes	iij s.
	for wallnuts & other spyses	iij s. iij d.
	spent at our allderman Totys howse	iiij d.
	for pouder & mach	iiij s. ij d.
	for Ribin for the horse hed	viij d.

22, 24, 26/ Ri*chard* H: *Richard Harrison, one of the stewards for the year* f [80]

p*aid* for a brydel [f] of the horse	j s. ij d.
p*aid* for the foot mens gloues	j s.
p*aid* for 5 mens wages	ij s. vj d.
p*aid* for meusick	ij s. vj d.
p*aid* for drinke at the bars	j s. x d.
giuen at the bars Castel & norgat	j s.
p*aid* for half a barell of beare	viij s. vj d.
p*aid* for wyne & sacke	iij s. vj d.
p*aid* for keeping the bannar	j s.
…	
p*aid* for meusick	ij s.
…	

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 156v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

…	
It*e*m of 47. brethren of our Companie towards*es* Midsomer banquett vj d. a peece	xxiij s. vj d.
It*e*m receaved toward*es* buyinge Match and Powder for Midsomer Eve	xxiij s.
…	

f 158 *(Disbursements)*

	…	
11 Novemb*er*	Imp*ri*mis for Musique att our Ald*erman* Gregories	xij d.
	…	
	It*e*m for Musique at our Ald*erman* Gregories	ij s.
	…	
Ian*uarij*	It*e*m payed ffor our Gleaves & the Beu*er*age	vij s. vj d.
	…	
	It*e*m to the Waytemen att Shrovetyde	ij s.
	It*e*m to the Callies the same tyme	ij s.
	…	

f 158v

	…	
Midsomer Charg*es*	It*e*m for halfe a barrell of Beere	viij s.

33/ Shrovetyde: *4–6 February 1637/8*

It*em* for Rybon for the horse & shoeties for the Boy	xij d.
It*em* for stocking*es* for the boy	ij s. vj d.
It*em* for Shoes	xviij d.
It*em* for gloves	xij d.
It*em* to him W*hi*ch brought the horse	vj d.
It*em* to 3 men W*hi*ch ledd the horse & attended the boy	xviij d.
It*em* spent att the barres	iij s.
It*em* to the Cryar	vj d.
It*em* to the p*ri*soners in the Castle & Northgate	ij s.
It*em* for Wyne at dressinge the boy	vj. d.
It*em* for banquettinge Stuff*es*	ix s.
It*em* for 2 Cheeses	vj s. viij d.
It*em* for bread and Cakes	vij s.
It*em* for Musique	iiij s.
It*em* for keepinge our Banner	xij d.
It*em* for Matche and Powder	xxj s.

...

f 159

It*em* spent when wee agreed to have our banquett on Midsomer Eve at Mr Gregories	viij d.

...

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1

p 73 *(5 January 1637/8–5 January 1638/9) (Receipts)*

...

Rec*eived* of 28^{tie} Bretheren towards powder & Match	xviij s. viij d.

...

p 74* *(Disbursements)*

...

	It*em* p*ai*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

...

Midsomer Charges/	It*em* p*ai*d for powder and Match	xviij s. viij d.
	It*em* p*ai*d for bootes & spurrs for the boy & Ribben for the horse	v s.
	It*em* p*ai*d for Gloues, for Aldermen & stewards	viij s.
	It*em* p*ai*d for Gloues for the boy, & the three men thatt guided the horse	iij s. ij d.

It*em* pa*i*d for the banner	xij d.
It*em* Spentt att the barr*es*	iiij s.
It*em* Giuen att barrs Castle & Northgate	xviij d.
It*em* pa*i*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1
f 145 *(25 March 1638–25 March 1639) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charg*es*

Item for furniture for the boy	viij s.
Item for keepinge the fflagge	xij d.
Item for a quart of Wyne att dressinge the Boy	vij d.
Item for Rybon for the horse	xij d.
Item for dressinge the horse	vj d.
Item to three men to attend the Boy & leade the Horse	xviij d.
Item spent widowe Pues	v. s.
Item to the Cryar and the Prisoners in the Castle & Northgate	xij d.
Item for Wyne att our banquett	xiiij d.
Item for Musique	iij s. iiij d.
Item for Beere att an overplus att our Steward*es* amongst the Companie	iiij s.

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2
p 248 *(4 May 1638–8 May 1639)*

…

It*em* the 23th Iune 1638 for the lord*es* gloues and [the ladyes] gloues for they men that attended him	00	06	00.
It*em* more paid the men that attended him	00	03	00
It*em* paid for j paier stockings	00	03	00
It*em* paid for garters and Rosses for him	00	03	10.
It*em* paid for j paier of sues for the lord	00	02	00.
It*em* more 3 yard*es* ryband that was tyed about the horse	00	01	06
It*em* gloues for the Ladye hose sues furniture rybande rosses & other nessesaires	00	01	00
It*em* gloues for the men that waieted vppon the ladye	00	03	00.

It*em* more paid the men that attended vppon her	00	03	00.
It*em* for sweet meats and banketinge stufe of all sort*es* as hath byn vssuall	00	19	01
It*em* for beer and wyne at the bankequet	00	08	04
It*em* paid the prissone*rs* at the Castell & northgate w*i*th the Cryer	00	05	00
…			
It*em* to the mussicke paid	00	06	08
It*em* paid for ryband for the ladyes horse	00	02	08
…			

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [34v] *(18 October–18 October) (Receipts)*

…	
It*em* Receaued in Pike mony of diuers bretheren w*hi*ch found no pikes on Midsomer Eue	vij s. vj d.
…	

f [35] *(Disbursements)*

…	
It*em* payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards for Midsomer eue.	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* payd for hosen Showes Gloues for ye Child that Ridd and for a Rubyn for ye horse head	vj s.
Spent at dressing of ye Child that ridd accordinge to Custome	xij d.
It*em* Spent at ye Barrs Stayinge for m*aste*r Maior	ij s.
It*em* giuen to ye Citty Crior ⌜12 d.⌝ at ye Barrs: & to ye Prisoners ⌜4 d.⌝ of the Castell and northgate ⌜4 d.⌝	xx d.
It*em* Spent at Steward Taylers howse on midsomer Eue	ij s. vj d.
It*em* Spent more in wyne the Same tyme by the Alderman Inces & the bretherens Consent then present; & to be allowed off	ij s. iiij d.
It*em* payd to ye xij Picke men & halbert man at Midsomer vj s. vj d.	
It*em* Giuen to ye Drummer for drum*m*inge on midsomer Eue	xviij d.
It*em* Giuen to ye Trompiter for Soundinge same day at showe tyme.	iij s. iiij d.

It*em* Giuen vj d. apeece to ye horsleader Garland bearer ye 2 banner Carriors: & 2 w*hi*ch heald ye Child on horsback	iij s.

…

Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 20/1

p 18 *(3 July–2 July) (Receipts)*

…

It*em* receaved for ^⌜to buy⌝ Match and powder	x s. [vij d.]

…

It*em* of ^⌜Peter⌝ Piers, Thomas Hawkeshead ⌊& Iohn Ioynson ^⌜8 d. a peece⌝⌋ for powder [xvj d.] ij s.

…

p 19 *(Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charg*es*

It*em* for Match and Powder	viij s.
It*em* for furniture for the Boy	v s.
It*em* for Rybon for the horse & men	xv d.
It*em* for a quarte of Wyne dressinge the boy	vij d.
It*em* spent at our Steward*es*	vj d.
It*em* for keepinge our Banner	xij d.
It*em* to 3. men w*hi*ch ^⌜attended⌝ the boy & horse	ij s. vj d.
It*em* spent at Robert Iohnsons	ij s. viij d.
It*em* to the Cryar, the p*r*isoners in Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
It*em* for our Musique	v s.
It*em* for our banquett on Midsom*er* Eve	xx s. iij d.

…

1638–9

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/47

f [3v] *(15 October–11 October) (Payments)*

	li.	s.	d.
…			
It*em* *Pai*d to Iohn Malbone for two belts for the two drumm*s*	00	04	00
…			
It*em* *Pai*d to Robertt Thorneley & Iohn wright for the Giantts, Mount, beasts and other workes for Midsom*er* Eve	04	00	00

…

It*em* Pa*i*d to Henry Ioanes for mendinge the two drum*ms* & Anchient staffe, w*i*th sockett, Pike & silke tassells	01	02	00
…			
It*em* Pa*i*d Raph Minshall for halfe a Gowne cloath	01	04	00
…			
It*em* Pa*i*d to the Prisson*ers*	00	02	00
It*em* Pa*i*d to the waytmen playinge vpon St Georges day	00	02	00
It*em* Pa*i*d to the drum*m*er vpon St Georges day	00	01	00
…			

f [4]

	li.	s.	d.
…			
It*em* to 2 Pypers on Midsom*er* Eve before the Gyants	00	02	00
It*em* to Guest the drum*m*er the same tyme	00	01	00
It*em* to Perrye & others, Appointed by M*aste*r Mayor to kepe the Armed men on Midsomer Eve in order	00	05	06
…			
It*em* Pa*i*d to Iacob Lyngley the Anchientt	01	05	00
…			

f [4v]*

	li.	s.	d.
…			
It*em* Pa*i*d for mendinge the drums & for brassell drumsticks	00	12	00
It*em* Pa*i*d to mr Maxsey the leiftennant	01	05	00
It*em* Pa*i*d to Iacob Lyngley Ensigne bearer	00	12	06
…			
It*em* Pa*i*d for mendinge the Citties Anchientt	00	01	00
…			
It*em* for dresseinge the Cittyes drume	00	05	00
…			
It*em* Pa*i*d to the dru*m*mer for 2 dayes	00	02	00
…			
It*em* Given to the Earle of Northumberland*es* Trumpiter	00	02	00
…			

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4

p 303

…	
It*em* to ye s⟨…⟩ ye comedy	v s.
…	

p 304* *(25 December–25 March)*

…	
It*em* for [a] watching at Christm⟨..⟩	ij s. vj d.
…	
It*em* to Tho*mas* Malbon for a dragoon, flask headpeece & buckle to ye dragoone	xxxviij s.
It*em* to Io*hn* Malbon for a sword, cap, belt, dragoone girdle & a knapsacke	xv s. x d.
…	

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

f [84] *(13 January 1638/9–13 January 1639/40)*

midsomer charge

Paide for halfe a barell of Stronge beere	vij s. vj d.
paid for powder and mach	iiij s.
paid for ffurnishing of the boye	iiij s. viij d.
paide to the musick	ij s. vj d.
paide for cheese	iij s.
paide for bred	iij s.
paide for nutts apples and plumes and other spice	iij s. vj d.
paid for ribeninge for the horse	xij d.
paide for the ffootmens gloves	xviij d.
paide for 6 mens wages	iij s.
paide for beere at the barrs	ij s.
paide for lone of pikes and gorgets and ffore dressing the peeces	viij d.
paid to the cryer castell and northgate	xviij d.
paide for wyne at oure banquett	ij s. xj d.
paide mr Hollmes for keeping oure ba*n*ner	xij d.
paide at oure alderman Tottyes	vj d.
…	

4/ s⟨…⟩: *letters lost in tear*

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4
f 162* *(11 November–11 November)*

...
It*em* Receaved for Match & powder xx s.
It*em* of 40. brethren of our Companie 6 d. a peece
toward*es* our banquett xx s.
...

f 162v

It*em* of Robert Payne for his Banquett on Midsomer Eve vj d.
...

f 163

It*em* of Thomas Case for not findinge his man farnished
on Midsom*er* Eve x d.
It*em* of Richard Large for the lyke x d.
It*em* for his banquett on Midsom*er* Eve vj d.
...
10 d. It*em* of Robert Woodcocke for not sendinge his
man furnished on Midsom*er* Eve x d.
6 d. It*em* of Thomas ffletcher sen*ior* for his banquett
on Midsomer Eve vj d.
...

f 165 *(Disbursements)*

...
Imprimis given to the Musicke at our Ald*ermans*
on our Elecc*io*n day ij s.
...
19 Nov*ember*: It*em* spent on mr Iones at our Ald*ermans* xij d.
It*em* the same day for Musique at our Steward Bennett*es* ij s.
...

ff 165v–6

...
21th ffebr*uarij*/ It*em* payed for our Gleaves and the Beu*er*age
att Shrovetyde vij s. vj d.
It*em* to the Waytemen ij s.

39/ Shrovetyde: *24–6 February 1638/9*

	It*em* to our Musique the Callies	ij s.
	It*em* spent then on them	iiij d.
	It*em* spent on our Clark Wrytinge all our names fayer over to be d*elivere*d vpp at Shrovetyde	ij d.
18° *Mar*tij	It*em* more spent Wrytinge downe our Shrovetyde Accompt*es*	ij d.

…

Midsom*er* Charg*es*/	It*em* for halfe abarrell of Beere	vij s.
	It*em* to him w*hi*ch brought the horse and dressed him	xij d.
	It*em* to mr Holmes for keepinge the banner	xij d.
	It*em* for shoes for the boy	xx d.
	It*em* for gloves	xviij d.
	It*em* for stocking*es* & shoeties	ij s. x d.
	It*em* for Rybon for the horse	xiiij d.
	It*em* to 3 men W*hi*ch attended the boye and the horse	xviij d.
	It*em* for bread & Cakes	vij s.
	It*em* for 2 Cheeses	vj s. viij d.
	It*em* for banquettinge Stuff*es*	ix s.
	It*em* spent att the barres	iij s. iiij d.
	It*em* to the cryar	xij d. |
	It*em* to the Prison*ers* in the Castle & northgate	ij s.
	It*em* spent att dressinge the boye	vj d.
	It*em* for Wyne att our banquett	xiiij d.
	It*em* for [Wyne] Musique	iiij s.
	It*em* for Matche & powder	xvj s. j d.

…

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1
p 78 *(5 January 1638/9–5 January 1639/40) (Receipts)*

…

Rec*eived* of 29^{tie} bretheren; 8: d.: a peece, to buy Match & Powder	xix s. iiij d.

…

4, 6/ Shrovetyde: *24–6 February 1638/9*

p 79 *(Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer Charges	
p*ai*d for Mattch and Powder	xij s.
p*ai*d for bootes and spurs for the boy and Ribben for the horse	v s.
p*ai*d for Gloues for the boy	xiiij d.
p*ai*d for Gloues for Aldermen & Stewards	viij s.
p*ai*d for gloues for the three Men, thatt attended the horse	xxij d.
p*ai*d to the Musicke	v s. vj d.
p*ai*d att barrs Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
Spentt att the Barrs	iiij s.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 145 *(25 March–25 March)* *(Disbursements)*

...

At our dynner/	It*e*m for stronge Beere	xxvj s.
	It*e*m for Wyne	ij s. vjjj d.
	It*e*m given to the Cooke	ij s. vj d.
	It*e*m to the Musique	iij s. iiij d.

...

f 148 *(25 March 1639–25 March 1640)*

...

midsom*er* charge	It*e*m for ffurniture for the Boy	vj s.
	It*e*m for keepinge the banner	xij d.
	It*e*m spent at our Ald*erman* Davies	iij s. vj d.
	It*e*m att widowe Pues	v s. vj d.
	It*e*m to the Cryar & the pr*e*son*er*s in the Castle & Northgate	xij d.
	It*e*m for Rybon for the horse	xij d.
	It*e*m for a quart of wyne dressinge the boy	vij d.
	It*e*m to 3 men w*hi*ch ledd the horse & attended the boy	xviij d.
	It*e*m for dressinge the horse	vj d.
	It*e*m to the Drummer	ij s.
	It*e*m for Musique	iij s. iiij d.
	It*e*m for a pottle of Wyne att our banquett	xiiij d.
	It*e*m for beere att an overplus att our steward*es*	iij s.

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 256 *(8 May 1639–8 May 1640)*

…

paid for Colleringe of the stafe for the flage 14th Iune 1639	00	00	10
paid for the Lords Gloues and gloues for the men that Atend him	00	07	00
paid the men that Atended him	00	03	00
paid for a peare of hose for him	00	03	00
paid for gartters and Roses for him	00	03	00
paid for a peare of shewes for him	00	02	00
paid for ribon that was for the horse	00	01	6
paid for the Lady hose shewes furniture Ribon rosses and other Nessesaryes	00	10	00
paid for the [⟨.⟩s] mens Gloues that wayted one the Lady	00	03	00
paid the men that Atended her	00	03	00
paid for Ribon for the Lady horse	00	01	6
paid for sweete meates and Banketinge stufes of all sorts w*hi*ch hath ben vsiall	00	19	1
paid for beare and wynne at Banquit	00	08	8
paid the prisinors at Castell & norgat	00	04	00
paid the Crier	00	01	00
paid widow wilson at the bares	00	05	00
paid the man that Carride the Banor & gl⟨…⟩s	00	01	8
paid vnto the Mussicke	00	06	8

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [37] *(18 October–18 October)* *(Disbursements)*

…

It*e*m for Gloues for the Aldermen & Stewards on midsomer Eue.	iij s. iiij d.
It*e*m payd for the childes Gloues hosen Showes & Ruben for the horse head	vj s.
Spent at dressinge of the child that ridd	xij d.
Spent at the Barrs	xij d.
Giuen to ye Crior at the barrs xij d., to the Prisoners at ye Castell iiij d. and to ye Prisoners of ye Northgate iiij d. in all	xx d.
Spent at Steward Bellens howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.

It*em* payd to the xij pikemen & halbart man	vj s. vj d.
It*em* Payd to the Drummer	xviij d.
It*em* Payd to the Trompiter	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* giuen vj d. a peece to the. Horsleader, Garland bearer, the 2 Banner Carriors & 2 w*hi*ch held the child	iij s.

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Rough Minutes

CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131

f 40v *(31 January)*

for cominge without gounes f

Ed bellen Steward   Will*ia*m Tayler
Tho*mas* Robinson
Io*hn* Tayler
Ios*eph* prickett
Rog*er* banester   all Iorymen
Moy dalby
Tho*mas* Edmuds
Io*hn* Sidall

[the tow Stewards iiij d. a peece
all the rest ij d. apeece
by a generall consent of the rest
notise was giuen accordingly by Midsom̄er the yonger bretheren to p*ro*vide gownes accou']

[Iohn Souch & Will*ia*m Walker for not Coming on midsomer Eue & refuse Cominge to meeting & Kinges holy day iij s. iiij d. a peece by a generall Consent]

Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 20/1

p 22 *(2 July–1 July) (Receipts)*

…

It*em* of 13 brethren, 8 d. a man for Match and powder	viij s. viij d.

…

It*em* of Iohn Mowres for powder	viij d.

…

18/ Iorymen: *for* Iornymen *(?)*
23/ tow: t *corrected over another letter*
23/ iiij d.: d. *corrected from* s.

p 23 *(Disbursements)*

…

Midsomer Charg*es*

It*em* for stocking*es* shoes & gloues for the Boy and Rybon for the horse	viij s. vj d.
It*em* att dressinge the Boy	vij d.
It*em* to the 3 hansemen	ij s.
It*em* to the Musique	ij s. vj d.
It*em* for Match and powder	iiij s. x d.
It*em* spent att the Barres	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* to the Cryar & att the Castle & Northgate	xviij d.
…	
It*em* for our banquett on Midsomer Eve	xx s. ij d.

…

1639–40

AC ***Mayors List 5*** BL: Harley MS 2125
f 64v *(11 October 1639–16 October 1640)*

…

the sheriffs caused a peece of plate of 13 li. 6 s. 8 d. to be run on Tewsday in Ester weeke the reason was to haue had no Calues head feast w*hi*ch they had on black munday also but no longe tables out in Comon hall but only in bar for Maior Ald*ermen* sher*iffs* gent*lemen* & the Archers

…

A ***Mayors List 6*** BL: Harley MS 2125
f 133 *(11 October 1639–16 October 1640)*

…

the maior Caused the sheriffs breckfast vsed on monday in Easter weeke to be made into a more p*ar*ticular p*ri*uat dyner for the Ald*ermen* gent*lemen* & archers only and no other loose people to troble the hall and ordred the ouerpluss of that charge was Conuerted to tow flagans of siluer worth 8 li. & he that gott most after 3 Courses to wyn the same w*hi*ch mr spurstow of Spurstow horse did wyne

…

A ***Mayors List 10*** BL: Additional MS 29779
f 49v *(11 October 1639–16 October 1640)*

…

This yeare the sheriffs of this Cittie caused a peese of platte to be made to the vallwe of xiij li. vj s. viij d. and ‸⌜to be⌝ run for in twesdaye in Easter weeke.

19–20, 40/ Tewsday in Ester weeke, twesdaye in Easter weeke: *7 April 1640*

21/ black munday: *6 April 1640; 3 minims for* un *in* MS

28/ monday in Easter weeke: *6 April 1640* and mayde the break fast on mondaye notw*i*thstanding for the maire & his breethr*e*n the sheriffes peeres & all that was leaue lookers, & gentlemen & archers as afore tyme/ saveinge the tooke awaye the too long tables w*i*thout the bar that straggling people came to

…

Bowyers’, Fletchers’, Coopers’, and Stringers’ Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

f [84v] *(13 January 1638/9–13 January 1639/40)*

…

It*em* more paid for stronge beere at the diner of Thomas Linaker the 4th of November	viij s.
It*em* more paide for musick the same daie	ij s. vj d.

…

It*em* more paid the same daie in margerie Pphilips for wyne	jx s.
It*em* more paid for musick	iij s.

…

f [87v] *(13 January 1639/40–13 January 1640/1)*

midso*m*mer charge

It*em* paid for 2 li. of gunpowder	iij s. viij d.
paide for mach	ij d.
paide for 1 pounde and halfe of curance	jx d.
paid for 4 pounde of pruines	viij d.
paid for halfe a pounde of sugar	viij d.
paid for synamon pouder	iiij d.
paid for stockings for the boye	ij s. iiij d.
paide for ribeninge	xvj d.
paide for a paire of garteres for the boye	iij s. viij d.
paide for a paire of roses for the boye	vj d.
paid for a paire of shooes for the boye	xviij d.
paid for nuts and apples	x d.
It*em* more spent at the barrs	xij d.
It*em* more giuen at bars castle and northgate	xviij d.
It*em* more paide for a paire of gloves for the boye	xij d.
It*em* more paid for 3 paire of gloves for the men	ij s.
It*em* more paide for 6 mens wages	iij s.
It*em* more paid for a bridel for the horse	xvj d.
paid for beere	vj s.
paid for cheese and bred	vij s.

1/ mondaye: *6 April 1640*

14/ Pphilips: *for* Philips

paide for mr Hulmes for the fflag	ij s.
paid for borowing and dressinge of gunnes	ij s.
paid for wyne at oure banquet	iiij s.
paid to the musik	iiij s. vj d.
paid at oure aldermans vpon midsomer eve	xxij d.
…	

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 168v *(11 November–11 November)*

Midsomer Accompt*es*

…	
Rec*eived* for Powder & match	1 li. vj s. viij d.
Rec*eived* of 37 persons for their banquett vj d: a peece	0 xviij s. vj d.
…	
Rec*eived* of fiue brethren more for their banquet att Midsomer	ij s. vj d.
Rec*eived* of Iohn Robinson for powder and banquet	x[ij] d.
…	
It*em* Rec*eived* of Rob*er*t Payne for his banquett att midsomer	vj d.
Rec*eived* of *Willi*am Edge for powder	x d.
It*em* of Richard Lach for banquet & powder	xvj d.
It*em* of Thomas Keyley for banquet	vj d.
It*em* of Thomas Case for banquet	vj d.
…	

f 170 *(Disbursements)*

…	
Imp*rimi*s spent att our Ald*erman* Inces vpon the Elecc*i*on day att night ⌜for musike⌝	ij s.
…	
It*em* paid for o*u*r Gleaues att Shroutyde	vij s.
…	
It*em* giuen to the weates att Shrouetyde	ij s.
It*em* giuen to Rob*er*t Kelley	ij s.
…	

ff 170v–1

Midsomer Accompt*es*

…	
It*em* for halfe a barrell of Beere	vj s.

33, 35/ Shroutyde, Shrouetyde: *15–17 February 1639/40*

It*em* to him that brought the horse and dressed him	xij d.
It*em* to Mr Holmes for keepinge o*u*r banner and paintinge o*u*r staffe	xvj d.
It*em* for shoes for ye boy	xx d.
It*em* for Gloves	xviij d.
It*em* for stockings & Roses	ij s. x d.
It*em* for Ribbin for ye horse	xiiij d.
It*em* for 3 men for tendinge boy & horse	xviij d.
It*em* for bread & Cakes	vij s.
It*em* for 2 Cheeses	vj s. viij d.
It*em* for banquettinge stuffe	ix s.
It*em* spent att the barres	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* giuen to the Cryer	xij d.
It*em* giuen to ye prisoners Castle and Northgate	ij s.
It*em* spent att dressinge ye boy	vj d.
It*em* pa*i*d for a pottle beere att Ald*ermans* house	iij d. |
It*em* for a quart of sacke att banquett	xvj d.
It*em* for musicke	iiij s.
It*em* for matche & powder	xxiij s.

...

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1
pp 82–3 *(5 January 1639/40–5 January 1640/1) (Disbursements)*

...

It*em* paid for meate, bread, beare, & tobacco, and for dresseinge the meate on the Count day	xiij s. viij d.
It*em* paid for wyne the same day	xix s.
It*em* pa*i*d to the Musicke then	xviij d.

...

Midsom*er* Charges

pa*i*d & disbursed for Match & powder more then wee Receaued from the Company the some of	iiij s. viij d.
pa*i*d for bootes and Spurrs for the boy	v s.
pa*i*d for [for] Gloues for Aldermen, Steward*es*, Child, and other the Attendants	xxj s. ij d.
It*em* pa*i*d for the banner	ij s.
It*em* pa*i*d for Ribben for the horse	xij d.
It*em* Giuen to the Castle, Norgate & att the barrs	ij s. |
Spentt on the Company att the Barrs	ix s. ij d.
pa*i*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

...

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 151 *(25 March 1640–25 March 1641) (Disbursements)*

...

Midsomer Chardge

It*em* spent and pa*i*d for ffurniture for the Boy	00	08	00
It*em* for keepinge and mendinge the Banner	00	01	06
It*em* for Musick	00	05	00
It*em* for Riband for the horse	00	01	00
It*em* for dressinge the horse	00	00	06
It*em* for 3: men to attend the boy	00	01	06
It*em* for one quart of wine att Dressinge the Boy	00	00	08
It*em* spent att Ald*erman* Davies	00	02	08
It*em* spent att widdow Pues the same Day	00	04	00
It*em* given vnto the prissoners att Castle and Northgate	00	01	00
It*em* for stronge beere att Bankett by o*ur* selves	00	03	00
It*em* for apottle of wine att the Banckett	00	01	04

...

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 262 *(8 May 1640–7 May 1641)*

...

pa*i*d for the lord*es* and for the men*es* gloues that tended him	00	07	00
pa*i*d 3 men to tend him	00	03	00
pa*i*d for pa*ir* hose	00	03	00
pa*i*d for garter*es* and Roses	00	03	00
pa*i*d for a pa*ir* of shues	00	02	00
pa*i*d for Riband for the horse	00	01	06
pa*i*d for the ladies hoase shues & furneture	00	10	00
pa*i*d the men that tended her and for 3 pa*ir* gloues	00	06	00
pa*i*d for Riband for the Ladyes horse	00	01	06
pa*i*d for sort*es* of sweett meat*es* which haue beene vsuall	00	19	01
pa*i*d for beare and wine	00	08	08
pa*i*d the priseneres at Norgate & Castle	00	04	00
pa*i*d the Cryer	00	01	00
pa*i*d widow willson at bars	00	05	00
pa*i*d the man that Carryed the banner	00	01	08
pa*i*d to the musisneres	00	06	08

...

p*ai*d mr Hoolmes the 2 of Iulij 1640 for macking new banners – according to the Ald*er*men*es* direction	06	06	08

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

CCALS: ZG 17/2

f [39] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

…

payd for tynn for the garland for Inkell for the picke banners & phoenixs for the mens heads and pastbord for som new phoenexes	xij d.
Spent in berrage to the banners	vj d.
giuen to the pickmen °& halbertere°	vij s. vj d.
to the drummer xviij d. to the Trumpiter iij s. iiij d.	iiij s. x d.
Spent at the barrs xiiij d. to the Crior xij d. to the Castell & norgate viij d.	ij s. x d.
for gloues for Aldermen & stewards	iij s. 4 d.
for bootes ⌜&⌝ gloues for the boy that Rid for rubyn for the horse head	vj s.
to the men that led the horse & Carried the banners	iij s.
Spent att dressinge of the boy	xij d.
Spent at Stewards howse ij s. vj d. & a q*uar*t of Sack °by ‸⌜Ald*erman* Inces word°⌝	iij s.

…

payd for new guildinge & Silueringe of the Tow banners & new workinge the Trompett baner for blew & yelow Silke for banners for the pikes for new gildinge all the phenexes for the mens heads for new workinge the Escutions for the boys pheonex: & the garland: new cullringe the Staues ‸⌜°workmanship giuen by Ald*erman* Holme & his sonne°⌝ etc	3 li. 13 s. 4 d.

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Rough Minutes

CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131

f 43 *(15 June)*

…

It was agreed ‸⌜by a generall Consent⌝ that the Company banners being spoyled last midsomer Eue by Rayne should be vewed and being vewed [at this]⌜by the⌝ Company at this meetinge, it is ordred vpon the sight of them

---

12/ banners: b *corrected over* p

that they should be new Siluered and other there needfull done and for the payment for doinge of them is referred to the Aldermen & Stewards.

Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 20/1
p 24 *(1 July–1 July) (Receipts)*

…

Rec*eived* of Thomas Hawkshaw for powder	viij d.

…

p 26 *(Disbursements)*

…

midsomer Eve Charge 1640

for match and powder	0	7	4
for bootes spurs & gloues for the boy that Rode	0	7	4
for Rybbon	0	0	6
given at the barrs the northgate & the Castle	0	1	6
for musicke	0	4	0
given to the honncemen	0	3	0
for keepinge of the banner	0	1	0
for a q*u*art of sacke dressinge the boy	0	1	2
spent at Robert Ionesons	0	5	4
ffor our bankquett on midsomer Euen	0	11	2

…

It*em* pa*i*d for a new Banner	3	06	08

…

1640–1

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/48
single mb dorse *(16 October–15 October)*

…

pa*i*d for xiiij yardes of Cloth to make the fower waytemen gownes at vij s: vj d. the yard Aṃ*ounts* to	v li. v s.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29
ff [92–2v] *(13 January 1640/1–13 January 1641/2)*

…

midsomer charge

It*em* paid for 2 li. of gunpowder and 3 yardes of mach	iij s.
It*em* more for suger and currance	xvj d.
paid for riboning for the horse	xiiij d.
paid for the boyes gloves	x d.

paid for cheese and bred	vij s.
paid for nutts and apples	xij d.
paid for pruines and si*n*namon powder	xiij d.
paid for shooes and rosses	ij s.
paid for a hatt for the boye	ij s.
paid for stockings	ij s.
paid for the lone of 4 peeces and bandeleros and for dressing the peeces	ij s.
paid for 3 paire of gloves for the men	ij s.
paid for a bridel for the horse	xiiij d.
paid for beere at oure aldermans	xij d.
paid for beere at the bars	ij s. 4 d.
paid at Castel barrs and northgate	xviij d.
paid mr Hulmes for keeping the ba*n*ner	xij d.
paid to the musick	iiij s.
ffo*r* 6 mens wages	iij s. |
Ite*m* more paid for wyne and sack at oure banquett	iij s. x d.
paid for halfe a barell of strong beere	vj s.

…

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 173 *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

…

Ite*m* Rece*ive*d towarde*s* the Chardge of Midsomer banquett	xviij d.
Ite*m* Rece*ive*d for Powder & match	xx s.
Ite*m* Rece*ive*d more towards Midsomer banquett	iij s.

…

f 175 *(Disbursements)*

…

No*vember* 11 1640

Impr*i*mis for Musicke att Ald*erman* Gregories	2 s. 0 d.	
	s.	d.
Impr*i*mis for musicke att Ald*erman* Thropps	2	6
Ite*m* Steward Bennett for ye like	2	0
Ite*m* Steward Payne for ye like	2	0
…		
Ite*m* for bearage for ye gleaues	0	3
…		
Ite*m* for Gleaues att Shrouetyde	6	6

40/ Shrouetyde: *7–9 March 1640/1*

It*em* giuen to the weats	2	0
It*em* giuen to Rob*ert* Kelley	2	0

…

f 175v

…

Midsom*er* Accompt*es*

Impr*i*mis for beere	vj s. vj d.
It*em* for bread	vij s.
It*em* for Cheese	vj s. viij d.
It*em* for banquetting stuffe	ix s.
It*em* att dressing of the boy ‸⌈spent⌉ in a pynte of wyne	vj d.
It*em* for shoes for the boy	xx d.
It*em* for Gloues for the boy	j s. vj d.
It*em* for stockinges & Roses	ij s. x d.
It*em* disburst for Powder ‸⌈and match⌉	xvj s. ij d.
It*em* to giuen to him that brought the horse	xij d.
It*em* for Ribbins for the horse ⌈and dressinge⌉	j s. vj d.
It*em* spent att the barres	ij s. vj d.
It*em* giuen to the Cryer	xij d.
It*em* spent att mr Gregories house when we brought the ‸⌈boye⌉ downe before th shight or watch	viij d.
It*em* for the Carrying the Coulers	vj d.
It*em* for 3 men tendinge the boy & leading the horse	xviij d.
It*em* pa*i*d to mr Holmes for keeping the banner & paynting the staffe	xvj d.
It*em* giuen to the Prisoners in Northgate & Castle	ij s.
It*em* to George Kelley giuen	iiij s.
It*em* spent att mr Gregories house when we wayghed the powder & diuided the match	iiij d.
It*em* for a quarte of sacke att the banquett	xij d.

…

It*em* spent att makeing vp our Midsom*er* Accompt*es*	vj d.

…

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1
p 84 *(5 January 1640/1–5 January 1641/2) (Receipts)*

…

Rec*eived* of 30^{tie} bretheren toward*es* buyinge pouder & Match vizt. vj d. a peece	xv s.

…

22/ th shight: *for* the sight *(?)*

p 86 *(Disbursements)*

Midsom*er* Charges

P*aid* for Match and Powder	viij s. x d.
P*aid* for Bootes & spurs for the boye	v s.
P*aid* for Gloues for the Aldermen, Steward*es* & Child and for the men	xij s. vj d.
P*aid* for the Banner	xij d.
P*aid* for Ribben for the horse	ix d.
P*aid* for loane for a hatt for the boye	xij d.
Spentt on the Company att the barrs	iiij s. iiij d.
Giuen att Barrs, Castle, & Northgate	xviij d.
P*aid* to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 153 *(25 March 1641–25 March 1642)* *(Receipts)*

…

	l.	s.	d.
rec*eived* from Thomas williams for his man on Midsomer even	00	00	06
rec*eived* from Randle Sugar for his Contempt upon Midsomer even	00	01	00
rec*eived* from him for other abuses	00	00	06
rec*eived* from william Cattrall Iunior for his Contempt on Midsomer even	00	01	00
rec*eived* from william Cattrall Iunior for other abuses	00	00	06

…

f 154 *(Disbursements)*

…

Midsomer Chard*ges*

It*em* for ffurishinge the Boy	00	08	00
It*em* spent att dressinge the Boy	00	00	08
It*em* p*ai*d vnto Mr Holme for keepinge the Banner	00	01	00
It*em* for Ryband for the horse	00	00	06
It*em* for Dressinge the horse	00	00	06
It*em* for 3. men attendinge the horse and boy	00	01	00
It*em* at Barrs Castle and Northgate to the prisners	00	01	02
It*em* p*ai*d the Musick	00	02	08

26/ Midsomer: *2 minims in* MS

33/ ffurishinge: *for* ffurnishinge *(?); 1 minim in* MS

It*em* Spent att Alder*man* Pues the same Day	00	02	00
It*em* spent att widdow Pues the same Day	00	03	00
It*em* for one quart of wine att Bankett	00	00	08
It*em* spent in stronge beere att Bankett att steward Cattralls	00	03	04

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book
CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2
p 268 *(7 May 1641–12 May 1642)*

…

pa*id* for the Lord*es* glov*es* and the men*es* gloves that tended him	0	7	06
pa*id* the men to tende him	0	4	00
pa*id* for hoose for him	0	3	00
pa*id* for garter*es* & Ros*es*	0	3	00
pa*id* for shues for him	0	2	00
pa*id* for Ribbin for horse	0	2	00
pa*id* for the Lady*es* hose shues & furniture	0	10	00
pa*id* the men that tended her and for .3. paire gloves	0	7	00
pa*id* for Ribbin for the Ladyes horse	0	2	00
pa*id* for sweett meates att midsomer w*hi*ch have bine Usuall	0	19	06
pa*id* for beere & wine	0	6	00
pa*id* widdow willson att barr*es*	0	5	00
pa*id* the Crier	0	1	00
pa*id* to the keeper*es* of northgate & Castle	0	4	00
pa*id* the men that caryed the banner*es*	0	2	00
pa*id* the musissioner*es*	0	6	8

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts
CCALS: ZG 17/2
f [41] *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

…

payd for Gloues Stokens showes for the boy that Ridd & Rubyn for the horse head	vj s.
Spent at the barrs while we stayd for m*aste*r Maior	xij d.
giuen to the Crior and at the Castell and norgate	xx d.
Spent at dresinge the boy that ridd °for the Company°	xij d.

4/ stronge: *3 minims in* MS

payd for gloues for the Aldermen and Stewards	iij s. iiij d.
Spent at the Stewards howse after the wach	ij s. vj d.
giuen to the Trompiter	iij s. iiij d.
giuen to the drommer.	xviij d.
giuen to them that Carried the banners & led the horse	iij s.
payd for a quart of Sack at the Stewards howse	xvj d.
giuen to the pikemen & halbertman	vij s. vj d.

…

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Rough Minutes

CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131

f 46v *(26 November)*

Iohn Souch for not Cominge to the Company this iij yeares and also for not Coming on midsomer Eue nor Kinges holyday hauinge byn fined before in iij s. iiij d. it is now ordred he shall pay for all neglects

…

it is ordred that no prentices of any brother of the Company shall acte any p*ar*t in playes vnder payne of a fine as the Company think fitt ‸⌈there in is⌉ to be fined

Saddlers' and Curriers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 18/1

f 16* *(5 July)*

Iuly 5th 1641

An order that noe brother shall refuse to goe with the Company att midsomer and Shrovetide/ °nor any other time°

It is agreed by the Consent of the whole Company that noe brother shall refuse to goe with his Company neither att Midsomer nor Shrovetide, ‸⌈°or att any other time whatsoever°⌉ vnlesse hee or they soe refuseinge to goe Can shewe forthe lawfull occasion, or els to paye v s.

…

Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 20/1

p 28 *(1 July 1640–5 July 1641) (Receipts)*

…

Rec*eived* of 12 bretheren, 8 d. apeece, towards buyinge Gunpowder	viij s.

…

p 29 *(Disbursements)*

...

Midsom*er* Charges

P*ai*d for bootes, & gloues & Ribben, for the boy & horse	xj s.
Spentt att dressinge the Child	xij d.
P*ai*d mr holmes for the Banner	xij d.
P*ai*d for a trunchion & painteinge itt	xij d.
P*ai*d to the Musick	v s. vj d.
Giuen att Barrs, Castle, & Northgate	xviij d.
Giuen mr Leicesters man of Tabley in gratuity for bringinge obtayneinge & leadinge the horse	v s.
Giuen to the two Hance men, thatt Carried the banner & leaded, the boye	ij s.
Spentt att ouer Steward Morris his new house behinde the barrs	v s.
Spentt more att Iohn Morris house behinde the barrs	ij s. vj d.
Spentt att ouer banquett att Alderman Holmes. his house on midsomer Eve	xv s. iiij d.

...

P*ai*d for Gunpowder	viij s.
P*ai*d for Match	vj d.

...

Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: ZQSF 77/52
f 2 *(17 August)* *(St Thomas Ward)*

...

Likewise wee present the Treasurers of the Cittie for a broken pauement at the May poule.

...

1641–2
City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 3/49
mb [3] *(15 October–14 October)* *(Payments)*

p*ai*d to the Stewar*des* of the Sadlors towar*des* the Shrouetyde Bell	vj s. vij d.

...

p*ai*d to Gwest the Drum*m*er for his paynes on Shrouetewsday	xij d.

...

40/ Shrouetewsday: *22 February 1641/2*

p*ai*d to Robart Thorneley, and Iohn Wright Painters for there Annuall ffee for makinge of the Giant*es*	iiij s.

…

p*ai*d to Edward Parry, and other Conductors of the Companies at Midsomer	v s. vj d.
p*ai*d to Gwest the Citties Drum*m*er for his paines at Midsomer	xij d.

…

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4

p 322 *(25 December–25 March)*

…

It*em* for a watchman at christmas. 1641	ij s. vj d.

…

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 7/29

ff [95–5v] *(13 January 1641/2–13 January 1642/3)*

…

midsomer Charge

paide for Cheese	iiij s. j d.
paide for halfe a barell of strong beere	vij s. vj d.
paide for shooes for the boye	xviij d.
paid for a hatt for the boye	ij s.
paid for 2 pounde of gunpowder and 3 yardes mach	iij s.
paid for suger and Currante	xvj d. |
paid for 4 pounde of pruines	viij d.
paide for stockings for the boye	ij s. ij d.
paide for garters for the boye	iij s. vj d.
paide for rosses for the boye	vj d.
paide for the boyes gloues	xij d.
paide for synament powder	v d.
paide for ribeninge for the horse	xij d.
paide for 3 paire of gloues for the men	ij s.
paide for nuts and appels	xij d.
paide for beere at oure aldermans vpon mydsomer even	viij d.
paide for beere at the barrs	xvj d.
paide for a bridle for the horse	xv d.
paide at the barrs Castel and norgate	xviij d.
paide for 6 mens wages	iij s.
paide for musicke	iiij s.
paide mr Hulmes for the fflagg	xij d.
paide for Cakes	iij s. 4 d.

	paide for dressing 2 peeces	vj d.
	paide for wyne	iiij s.

…

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4

f 178v *(11 November–11 November) (Receipts)*

…

Midsom*er*	Rec*eived* for Powder & match	1 li. 5 d.
	Rec*eived* from Robert Woodcock in powder & Match	x d.
	Rec*eived* from Thomas Astbrooke for the same	x d.
	Rec*eived* from Randle Bennett for the Like	x d.
	Rec*eived* of fortie and twoe brethren for the banquett vj d. apeece	1 li. 1 s.

…

	Rec*eived* of w*illia*m Heawood for his banquett	vj d.
	Rec*eived* of Thomas ffletcher Iunior for ye like	vj d.

…

f 179 *(Disbursements)*

…

	Imp*ri*mis for Musicke att Ald*erman* Inces	ij s.
	It*em* for Musicke att Steward Iohn Whittles	ij s.

…

ffeb*ruarij* 4	It*em* spent on Gerard Iohnes for the berrage of the Gleaues	vj d.

…

ffeb*ruarij* 18	It*em* paid vnto Gerard Iohnes for Gleaues	vj s. vj d.
ffeb*ruarij* 25	It*em* paid to the Wayts	ij s.
	It*em* paid to Rober*t* Kelley ye same day	ij s.

…

f 181

…

Midsom*er* Chardg*es*	It*em* for beere	vij s. vj d.
	It*em* for bread & Cakes	vij s. viij d.
	It*em* for Cheese	vij s. x d.
	It*em* for banquetting stuffe	x s.
	It*em* spent att Dressing of the boy in a quarte of wine	vj d.
	It*em* for shoes for the boy	xx d.
	It*em* for Gloues for the boy	ij s.

It*em* for stockings and Roses for the boy	iij s.
It*em* for Powder & Match	xiiij s.
It*em* for him that brought & dressed the horse	xij d.
It*em* for Ribbins for the horse	xv d.
It*em* for 3 men for Leading the horse & houlding the boy	j s. vj d.
It*em* spent att the barres	iij s. iiij d.
It*em* spent att mr Gregories when the boy was brought downe before the watch	xij d.
It*em* giuen to the Cryer	xij d.
It*em* for Carying the Coulers	vj d.
It*em* giuen to Mr Holmes for keeping the banner & a new sockett for the banner	ij s. viij d.
It*em* giuen to the Prisoners att Castle and Northgate	ij s.
It*em* giuen to Robert Kelley	iiij s.
It*em* spent att buying the powder & Match	iiij d.
It*em* a quarte of sacke at o*ur* banquett	xij d.
It*em* a quarte of sacke for the wiues	xij d.

…

f 181v

It*em* spent att making vpp o*ur* Midsom*er* Accompts	vj d.

…

Drawers of Dee's Company Book CCALS: ZG 10/1
p 56*

…

payd the Stuards of the brewars tourds the bannar	00 13 4
payd for tow salmans for the brewars	00 5 0

…

Iune 1642

payd for two ffishis fore the Brewars	00 1 00

…

Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book CCALS: ZG 11/1
p 87 *(5 January 1641/2–5 January 1642/3) (Receipts)*

…

Rece*ived* of 29.^{en} bretheren vj d. a peece towarde*s* buyinge powder and Match	xiiij s. vj d.

…

pp 88–9 *(Disbursements)*

…

Midsom*er* Charges

P*ai*d for Gunpowder and Match	xiij vj d.
P*ai*d for Ribben for the horse	xij d.
P*ai*d for bootes & spurs for the boy	vj s.
P*ai*d for loane of a hatt	xij d.
P*ai*d for Gloues for the Aldermen, Steward*es*, boye, and three men	xij s. vj d.
P*ai*d and spentt att the Barrs	vj s. vj d. |
Giuen att the Bars, Castle and Northgate	xviij d.
P*ai*d to the Musicke	vj s. viij d.
P*ai*d for keepeinge and mendinge the banner	ij s.

…

Innkeepers' Company Loose Financial Papers CCALS: ZG 13/42

f [1]* *(1 August–1 August)*

…

It*em* for the Childs hatt	iiij s. vj d.
It*em* for shoes and rose	ij s.
It*em* for poynt*es* and stockins	iiij s. vj d.
It*em* for a payer of gloues	xiiij d.
It*em* for Ribins for the horse	xij d.
It*em* to three men Attendinge the Childe	iij s.
It*em* for the banner to Mr Holmes	j s.
It*em* spent [th] at the dressinge of the Childe	xiiij d.
It*em* for match and powder	iij s.
It*em* to the prisnors of the Castle and Northgate	xij d.
It*em* to the Cryer	xij d.
It*em* to the Museicke	vij s.
It*em* for beare and other necessaries for the Compenay	xiij s. 4 d.

…

Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book CCALS: ZG 14/1

f 157 *(25 March 1642–25 March 1643) (Disbursements)*

…

Midsomers Chardge.

payde for ffurniture for the Child against Midsomer Eve	00	06	00
It*em* spent vpon the Companie vpon Midsomer Eve in Attendinge M*aste*r Maior	00	0[8]6	00
It*em* given vnto the Cryer and to the prissoners att the Northgate and Castle	00	01	00

It*em* pa*i*d for Riband for the horse	00	01	00
It*em* pa*i*d for a quart of wine att dressinge the boy	00	00	06
It*em* pa*i*d vnto 3 men to Carry the banner and tend the Child	00	01	06
It*em* pa*i*d dressinge the horse	00	00	06
It*em* given to o*u*r Musicke	00	02	10
It*em* pa*i*d for wine att the Bankett	00	01	00
It*em* pa*i*d for stronge beere att o*u*r Bankett	00	03	00
It*em* more spent	00	00	04

…

Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book

CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2

p 271

the 12 May. 1642

The Accompt*es* audited for 3 yeares past
& we whose names are subscribed doe find

y*a*t Mr William Bennit & Mr Hennry Yonge remaine indebted to the Company for quarterig*es* Receaued more then accompted for			viij d.
besid*es* y*a*t they have laid out for midsomer dues showe more then is allowed by an order made an*n*o 1627	01	16	9
y*a*t Mr Hennry Yonge & Nathaniell Blese hath disbursed more then by order allowd for the like occasion	01	19	9
y*a*t Mr Nath*aniell* Blease & Mr Raph Burrows have disbursed more then by the like order is allowd	02	01	4

theise we leave to the Considerac*ion* of the Company to aproue or disallowe as they shall thinke fitt of
…

p 272 *(12 May 1642–21 May 1643)*

	li.	s.	d.
…			
pa*y*d for a ferkine of strong beare	00	03	09
pa*y*d for sacke and other wyne	00	05	00
pa*y*d for sweete meats and banckqueting stufe w*hi*ch hath been vsally	00	19	00
pa*y*d at the Widdowe Wilsons for the rome and beare	00	05	00

p*ay*d the Crire	00	01	00
p*ay*d at the Castle & North gate	00	04	00

. . .

p*ay*d for lords, gloues hose rosses & shooes	00	10	00
p*ay*d 3 men that tented the lord gloues and monny	00	06	00
p*ay*d the Musissners	00	06	08
	°li.	s.	d.
payd for the Lady Shooes, ribbins, roses and Stockings	00	10	00
for 3 paire off gloues for ye Men	00	03	00°

. . .

Merchant Drapers' Company Book Company MS
f 39 *(29 January)*

. . .

Itt*em* it is agreed the same meetinge, That for the oulde Custome, at Shrouetide. it shalbe p*er*fomed as it hath bene formerlye vsed in Anchante times paste, And fowre barells of beare be p*ro*uided for the hall ^⌜and⌝ bread acordingelye, and all thinges acordinge to the oulde Custome,

. . .

Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 17/2
f [43]* *(18 October–18 October) (Disbursements)*

. . .

Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & stewards	iij s. iiij d.
Payd for hosen showes Gloues for ye Child that ridd and for Rubyn for ye Horse head	vj s.
Spent at dressinge the child	vj d.
Spent stayinge at Barrs	xx d.
Giuen to the Cryor	xij d.
to the Prisoners at ye Castell	iiij d.
to ye Prisonors of ye northgate	iiij d.
Spent at the Stewards Howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.
more at same tyme for sack & white wyne	xviij d.
Giuen to the 14 pike men & Halbart man	vij s. vj d.
Giuen to ye Drommer	xviij d.
Giuen to ye Trompiter	iij s. iiij d.
to the Horse leader Garland bearer the 2 banner bearers & one to hould ye Child that ridd	iij s.

. . .

Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 20/1

p 30 *(5 July–4 July) (Receipts)*

...

Rec*eived* of 12 bretheren, viij d. apeece, for buying powther and Match	viij s.

...

p 31 *(Disbursements)*

...

Midsom*er* Charges

P*ai*d for powder and Match	v s. viij d.
P*ai*d for mendinge the Banner & keepeinge itt	vij s. viij d.
P*ai*d for Ribbon for horse & men and to hange the badge & pistoll in	iiij s. [⟨...⟩] d.
P*ai*d for a bridle for the horse	xviij d.
p*ai*d to the three haunsmen	iij s.
Spentt att Alderman Meacock*es* on Midsom*er* Eve after the watch	xix s. ij d.
p*ai*d for Musick	v s.
Giuen to the Cryer, Castle & Northgate	xviij d.
Spentt att bringeinge the Child home and att the dresseinge of him	iij s. iiij d.
Spentt, the same day att Steward Evan*es*	iij s.
P*ai*d for Gloues, Stockings, & sho*es* for the boye	vj s.

...

Fiddling at a Grand Jury Dinner TNA: PRO CHES 24/126/3

single sheet* *(22 April)*

...

Whereas the grand Iury be⟨.⟩nge att dinner together att att Iohn Lowes in Castell lane in Chester: Came in Thomas Cowp*er* & his company whoe dwell att Whi*t*church in the Countye of Salopp: beinge fidlers and Rouges by the Stattute; did singe scandelous songs; to this purpose; viz: that whereas the p*ar*liam*en*t hath Cleer⟨.⟩d diverse p*er*sons from theire banishm*en*t as Doctor Bastwicke and ⟨.⟩r Prinn, said the must bee cannanized saints and Ieered att the p*ar*li⟨.⟩m*en*t for that pious deede

Secondly the abused his Ma*ies*tie and the p*ar*lim*en*t for theire settlinge of peace betwixt England and Scottland and said that when his Ma*ies*tie was in Scottland that hee yeilded to all theire demands and that they had noe Crosse in baptizme nor prayers in the Congregac*io*n and scoffed ffurther att the p*ar*lim*en*t and said reformac*io*n would bee p*er*fected w*i*th vs when

29/ att att: *dittography*

31/ Countye: *5 minims in* MS

the divell is blind w*hi*ch speeches the often related over w*hi*ch was the keepeinge of the songe.

…

1642–3

Cathedral Treasurers' Accounts CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4
p 352 *(25 November–25 December)*

…

It*em* to W*illia*m Smalshoe for watching at christmas 1642	ij s. vj d.
It*em* for dressing ye armour at ye same time	vj d.

…

Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts CCALS: ZG 8/4
f 184 *(11 November–11 November)*

…

It*em* giuen to the Musicke att our dyner on Martens day att Ald*erman* Gregoryes	02 00
It*em* giuen the Musicke att Iohn Taylors	02 00

…

CHOLMONDELEY

1565

Inventory of John Dod CCALS: WS 1565
single sheet *(21 November)*

…

It*em* one Lute	*(blank)*

CHRISTLETON

1605

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/2
f 25 *(17 September)*

Sessions held at Nantwich

…

proclam*acio*

M*anucapcio* Ioh*ann*is Browne de Chr*ist*eltam pip*er* for pipeinge on the saboth day	p*er* R*icardum* Grosuenor ar*migerum*

…

1622

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/4

f [2]* *(23 September)*

...

Iohn [Ge⟨.⟩ll⟨..⟩ne] Duckw*or*th of Cristleton for keeping a disordered howse vppon the Saboath day and for making matches for Cocking vppo*n* the Saboath day. and drawing strangers to the Towne vppon the same occatio*n* and refus*e*th to co*m* w*i*th his howshoald vppon the Saboath day to bie Catechised.

...

CHURCH LAWTON

1595

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1595–6 CB.2

f 56v *(15 September)*

Held for Middlewich deanery in Nantwich

...

Con*tra* Henricu*m* Dowse a pyper he occac*i*oned youth to prophane the sabbothe

°n*ihil* pro *paupertate*°

quo die

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1595–6 CB.3

f 14 *(15 September)*

Held for Middlewich deanery in Nantwich

...

Lawton

Marye Layton Wyfe of Will*iam* layton gent*leman* a Recusante

Ther was a May pole sett vppe vpon Lawton grene vpon a Sabbothe or holly day. where a pyper, and dyu*ers* youthe wre playinge, and dauncinge, the pypers name is henry Dowse

CLIFTON

1380

Indictment Roll TNA: PRO CHES 25/8

mb 8* *(3 April)*

...

Inquisic*io* capta ib*id*em die & anno pre*dic*tis p*er* sacr*amentu*m Thome de Dutton Chiualer*i* Ioh*ann*is de Pulle Ch*iualeri* Will*elm*i Danyell Will*elm*i

---

30/ wre: *for* were

del Mere Nich*ola*i de Manlegh Rog*er*i de Moldeworth Thome Starky de Stretton Thome ‸⌈de⌉ Merbury de Walton Thome de M*er*bury de M*er*bury Dauid Pynk Hugonis de Clayton & Ioh*ann*is de Stathum Iur*atorum* Qui dicu*n*t sup*er* sacr*amentu*m suu*m* q*uo*d Ioh*anne*s lowe de Clyfton & Agnes vxor Rob*er*ti lowe de Clyfton fregerunt domu*m* Thome lowe de Clyfton apud Clyfton die Iouis in festo Purificac*io*nis b*eat*e Marie Virginis anno regni d*omi*ni E*dwardi* nup*er* Regis Angl*ie* aui d*omi*ni Regis nu*n*c quadragesimo quarto Et q*uo*d ijdem Ioh*anne*s & Agnes die anno & loco p*redict*is felonice ceperunt & asportauerunt quadraginta .septem solid*os* & octo denar*ios* argenti in denariis num*er*atis. duo Chalon*es* p*re*cij x. s. quatuor linthiamina p*re*cij octo solidor*um* de bonis & catallis p*redict*i Thome Et q*uo*d Rob*er*tus frat*er* Will*elm*i lowe de Clyfton tunc ib*ide*m fuit receptans & abettans ad felon*iam* p*redict*am faciend*am* Et q*uo*d Will*el*m*us* lowe de Clyfton circa f*estu*m s*anct*i Iacobi Ap*osto*li. Anno p*redict*o apud Clyfton fecit puteum p*ro*fundum in oreo suo apud Clifton et in eodem puteo posuit quendam ho*min*em cuius nomen ignorant nigris vestimentis ad similitudinem demonis indutum conuocatisq*ue* multis de vicinis suis ib*ide*m p*er* ymaginac*io*nem suam sic f*act*am fecit multas coniurac*io*nes et venire fecit p*redictu*m ho*min*em de puteo p*redict*o et int*er*rogauit eum si p*redict*us Ioh*anne*s esset culpabil*is* de felon*ia* p*redict*a. qui surgens ad instar Belzebul dixit q*uo*d [⟨...⟩] p*redict*us Ioh*anne*s non est culp*abilis* de felon*ia* p*redict*a et plura alia pecijt ab eo que non occurrunt memorie de p*re*sens &c.

...

CONGLETON

1583–4

***Borough Account* i**   Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 3   *(29 September–24 December)*

...

Item for iij xx thraves of barley strawe & towe of
Rye strawe to the cokepytte & scholehouse   v s.

...

1587–8

***Borough Account* i**   Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 4   *(25 December–24 March)*

...

Item payd wyll*iam* wyttacares Iun*ior* for goeynge
into Sutton to speke wyth a badger there that had

6/ Purificac*io*nis: *3 minims for* u *in* MS   10/ num*er*atis: *6 minims in* MS

lost his lycenc*e* w*hi*ch was found here vppon a stranger beyng a trompeter iiij d.

...

1588–9

Borough Account I Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 5 *(29 September–24 December)*

...

Inp*ri*mis to Mr traffrord his man the berreward iiij s. iiij d.

...

f 6 *(25 March–23 June)*

...

It*em* payd Rond*all* bexwycke for servynge the thacher at the cokefight & gettynge Rood*es* & spryng⟨.⟩lls xvij d.

...

payd Ieff*ery* stonyer for gottyng clodd*es* & laying p*ar*te of the cockfight ix d.

payd wylkynson for iiij dayes & a peice of adaye at the cokefighte ij s. xj d.

payd wyll*ia*m Rodgers for ij dayes thachynge ye cokfighte xvj d.

payd m*ar*gerye swayne for iij dayes drawynge thache xvj d.

...

payd for the lorde of myssreules gowne xiiij s. vj d.

...

f 6v

...

payd for tallow & bestowed on the Rushbearers iij s.

...

payd that was geuen to ye lorde darcyes players ij s. vj d.

...

1589–90

Borough Account I Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 10 *(25 December–24 March)*

...

payd that was geuen S*ir* Iohn hollecroft*es* bearewarde ij s.

...

payd y*a*t was geuen the Lord Darcyes players	v s.
…	
payd for leadynge cloode*s* to the cockpytte & mendynge yt	xiij d.
…	

f 12 *(24 June–28 September)*

…	
payd towe [bellerropes] ^⌈bearewarde*s*⌉ at the wakes	x s.
…	

1590–1

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 14 *(29 September–24 December)*

…	
payd that was geuen a beareward in the christmas	v s. iiij d.
…	

f 15 *(25 December–24 March)*

…	
payd Ric*hard* mayte for thachyng the cokpytt	xix d.
payd Iohn wagge for drawynge the strawe & servynge the thacher	viij d.
…	

f 16 *(25 March–23 June)*

…	
payd for ij thrawes of barlye strawe to Rydg ye cokpytte	iij d.
payd wylkynson for viij burthens of wyndynge*s* to ye cokpyte	xvj d.
payd hym for one dayes worke & a halfe threatte	xij d.
payd Alex*ander* warde & tho*mas* powell for eyther of them one daye & a halfe worke at ye cokpytte	xx d.
…	
payd for leadynge a lood of cloode*s* from marshe to the cockepytte	vj d.
…	
payd that was bestowed vppon the Rushberrers	iij s. iiij d.
…	

32/ threatte: *for* theratte

f 16v

…

payd Rond*all* poynton for a peice of tymber to make pyles to the cockpytte xij d.

f 17 *(24 June–28 September)*

…

payd y*a*t was gevene shelm*er*dyne ye beareward at wakes ij s. vj d.

…

payd y*a*t was geuen to ye earle of wost*er*s playeres iij s. iiij d.

…

1591–2

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 18 *(24 June–28 September)*

…

payd that was geuen a bearewarde at the wakes vj s. viij d.

…

payd that was geuen to the lorde darcyes players vj s. viij d.

…

1592–3

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 20 *(29 September–24 December)*

…

payd that was bestowed vppon players at one tyme v s.

…

payd that was bestowed vppon the L*ord* Admyralls men that playde here An other tyme vij s.

…

payd R⟨…⟩ ffoxe for mendynge the Cockpytte & daw⟨.⟩nbridge xxij d.

…

f 21 *(25 March–23 June)*

…

payd Ric*hard* wyttacar for leadyng ij lod*es* clod*es* to the but*es* & ij to the Cockpyte ij s.

…

30/ men: e *written over* a

payd Rob*er*te Wylkynson & will*iam* Wyttacars for gettyng & laying Cockpytt a secound tyme ij s.

f 23

...

payd at the Rushbearynge from buglawton iij s. iiij d.

...

1594–5

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 26* *(25 December–24 March)*

...

payde to Robbert Wilkinson for reparacion of the weare and for mending the cockpit xij s. j d.

...

f 28* *(25 March–23 June)*

...

payd Rob*er*te Wylkinson for mendynge the Cockpytt iij s.

payd Rich*ard* Wyttacars for leadynge Clod*es* thereto ij s.

...

f 29*

...

payd that was bestowed vpon the Rushbearers xij d.

...

1595–6

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 34* *(25 December–24 March)*

...

payd that was geuen my Lord Stafforde his players v s.

...

payd Rob*er*te wylkynson for mendyng the Cockpytte iiij s.

payd Rich*ard* whyttacars for leadyng Clood*es* to the same ij s.

...

f 35v* *(25 March–23 June)*

...

payd Rob*er*te Wylkynson for Layinge the Cockpyte newe & mendyng a Reele in churchyorde ij s. vj d.

payd for lay[ind]ing a loode of Clode*s* viij d.
. . .

f 37* *(24 June–28 September)*
. . .
payd for Wyne bestowed vpon the Rushbearers iij s. viij d.
. . .

1597–8

Borough Order Book Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1
f 63* *(24 June–28 September)*
. . .
payd that was geven the bearwardes at the wakes vj s. viij d.
. . .

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 39v* *(29 September–24 December)*
. . .
payd that was geven Mr Haughton of Haughton
tower his man that had beares here v s.
. . .
payde that was geuen the Quenes players xx s.
. . .

f 41* *(25 December–24 March)*
. . .
payd Iohn Burges of Yeaton for leadynge of Clodd*es*
from Lower heathe to the Cockepytte xij d.
payd Rob*er*t Wylkynson for fyllyng gravell at the fendors
towe dayes & for one daye worke at the Cockpytte iij s.
payd Wydowe Wylkynson for drawyng strawe
bestowed vpone the Cockpytte xij d.
payd Rich*ard* Mayote for thachynge a daye & a
halfe, servyng the thatcher & for sprycles ij s.
. . .

f 41v*

payd Rob*er*te Wylkynson sharmon for Ottstrawe
aboute*s* xvtene thrawes for the Cockpytte iiij s.
. . .

19–20/ Haughton tower: *Hoghton Tower, Lancashire* f 42v* *(25 March–23 June)*

...

Item more for gottyng Clodd*es* & laying the Cockpytt xvj d.

payd Roger whyttacars for leydynge ij lood*es* of Clodds to the Cockpytt from Okes lane ende & eight lood*es* to the hall iiij s.

...

1598–9

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 46* *(24 June–28 September)*

...

payd that was bestowed in wyne vpon those that brought Rushes to the Chapple out of Buglawton iij s. iiij d.

...

f 46v*

...

m*emoran*d*um* that Rob*er*te Wylkinson hath donne theise p*ar*cells of worke at the weare & other thyng*es* as followeth onwardes of the xiij s. iiij d. lent hym in the secound quarter viz. vj dayes worke at the were vj s. one daye at the spurre xij d., for getting cloodd*es* to the Cockpytt layinge yt & clensyng yt & one there to helpe hym, ij s. vj d., for makynge the butt*es* ij s., for dryvyng pyles & puttynge in a peyce of tymber in one of the prysons iiij d., ye whole is xj s. x d. soe that there ys behynde xviij d. of the xiij s. iiij d.

...

f 47*

...

Item to Rich*ard* Whytaker for worke donne by hym thys whole yeare as followethe viz. fyrst Ladde two lood*es* of Clood*es* to the Cockpytt thys yere thone at shrowtyde thother after xx d.

...

1599–1600

Borough Order Book Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1

f 68* *(25 December–24 March)*

...

Payde Margaret Swayne for drawynge xxiij^{ti} thraves of Strawe bestowed vppon the Cockpytte xj d.

3/ Item more: *ie, to Robert Wilkinson*

33/ shrowtyde: *9–11 February 1588/9*

Payde M*aste*r Mayor for the same strawe xxxiij ⟨.⟩
...

ff 68v–9*

payde Rob*er*t Wilkinson for mendinge the Cockpytte
Rynges and floore & for a borde therevnto iiij s. iij d.
...
payde Richard Mayote for thachyng ye Cockpytte &
fyndinge Roddes & sprycles thereto xx d.
...
payde that was geven to two beare Wardes vj s. viij d.
...
payde Ieffraye hadfielde for certayne Clyffes of woodde
to make pyles for the cockpytte Rynges xij d.
...

(25 March–23 June)
payde Rob*er*t Wilkinson for transposynge the Cockpytte
from the Lower p*ar*te to the sylls xiij s. iiij d.
...
Mr ffarington gave xiiij$^{\text{ten}}$ thrawes of wheate & Rye strawe
for the mylne & cockpytte
payde Margret |
Payde m*ar*grett Sweyne for drawynge the foresayde strawe xiiij d.
...
payde for a gallon of wyne bestowed on M*ist*ris Egerton
at the great cockfyghte ij s. viij d.
payde Iohn Halle for halfe a pounde of suger which
wyne & suger was bestowed on M*ist*ris Egerton and
M*ist*ris Willbram at the greate Cockfyghte xij d.
...

(24 June–28 September)
payde him more for thatchinge the Cockpytte xij d.
...
payde that was geven Langton the bearewarde
at the wakes iiij s.
...

35/ him: *Richard Mayote*

f 69v*

…

Geven to her Ma*ies*ties players x s.

…

payde Richard Whittacars for leadinge ij lodd*es* of strawe from Mr Rich*ard* Grenes tannhouse barne to the Cockpytte viij d.

…

1600–1

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 52v* *(29 September–24 December)*

…

Gyven Shellmerdyne the Beareward vj s. viij d.

…

f 53*

…

payd that was gyven the Queenes players x s.

…

f 54* *(25 December–24 March)*

…

payd Iohn Brownsord for ij dayes Worke at the Cockpytt & schole & aboute the great bell wheale or stocke xviij d.

…

payd Will*ia*m Pursell for workyng w*it*h Iohn brounsord at the Cockpytt & bell viij d.

…

f 54v*

…

payd hym for hym selfe & his wyfe dressynge the Cookpytte halfe a daye vj d.

…

payd hym more for [fallynge] Workynge at the Cookpytte an other tyme iij dayes & a halfe ij s. iiij d.

payd hym more for vj burdens of Wyndyng*es* bestowed at the Cookpytte x d.

…

29/ brounsord: *3 minims in MS*

34, 37, 39/ hym: *Robert Wilkinson*

f 55*

…	
payd hym more for leadyng one loode of Clodd*es* from mosseley to ye Cockpytte	xij d.
…	
payd hym more for a peyce of a tree to make pyles to the Cokpytte	xxij d.
…	

f 56* *(25 March–23 June)*

…	
payd more for gottynge iij loodd*es* of Clodd*es* & laying the Cockpytte to Wilkynson	ij s.
…	
Geven the bearewarde at the tyme of the greate Cockfyghte the vth vjth & vijth dayes of Maye 1601	vj s. viij d.
…	

f 56v*

…	
payd for Cakes and dryncke that was bestowed vpon the Rushbeares the saterdaye the xxvijth daye of Iune 1601	vj s.
…	

f 57* *(24 June–28 September)*

…	
payd for xen quart*es* of wyne bestowed vpon the Gentlemen at the greate Cockfyght & vpon a preacher	vj s. viij d.
payd Wydowe Stubbes for Wyne bestowed vpon Mr Norcotte ^⌜deputye⌝ steawarde of Halton	iiij s. ij d.
payd Iohn hale for suger w*hi*ch was bestowed in the Wyne above specyfyed at Cockfyghte	xx d.
payd Iohn Wagge for drysseynge the scholhouse at the great cockfyght & for help to lodd a tree in battheyes	iiij d.
…	
payd Rond*all* Rode gent*leman* for leadyng iij loodd*es* of Clodd*es* to the Cockpytte	iiij s.
…	

3, 6/ hym: *Randle Rode, owner of the Swan Inn and mayor 1606–7, 1621–2, and 1635–6*

1601–2

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 62v* *(25 December–24 March)*

...

Gyven Shelmerdyne the bearewarde at Candlemas v s.

...

f 63*

...

payd Rych*ard* Molton for leadynge one daye & a halfe wyth his carte, Cloode*s* to the fendors from the byflate iij s.

payd hym more ij loode*s* of Cloodde*s* to the Cookepytt from the Lower heath xviij d.

...

payd Ric*hard* Mayote & Will*iam* Tofte for gottynge ij loodes of Cloodde*s* for the Cockepytt & for laying [vp] of the same xvj d.

...

f 64* *(25 March–23 June)*

...

payd the same Rober*te* for gottynge Clodde*s* & laying the cockpytt & for ij burdens of wyndynge*s* thereto & his sonne to worke wyth hym thereat above two dayes ij s. iiij d.

payd Ric*hard* Molton for leadyng iiij lode*s* of Cloode*s* to the Cockpytt iij s. iiij d.

...

[payd Ric*hard* Mayote for thachynge & for lugge*s* & sprycles & his doughter to helpe him *(blank)*]

f 64v*

...

Item given Will*iam* Stonyer for bringinge a letter to Shelm*er*dyne xij d.

...

payd prestbury & his man for eyther a dayes worke in mending the Cockpytte xxij d.

23/ Rob*er*te: *Robert Wilkinson*
25/ his sonne: *John Wilkinson*

payd mr Stubbs his men for ij thraves of Rye strawe bestowed on the Cockpitt x d.

payd M*ar*gret Sweyne for drawinge carring & watering foure thraves of Rye strawe vj d.

...

payd for wyne & suger & ‸⌜other⌝ cakes bestowed in the great Cockfyghte Weeke vpon mr Iohn Brereton & a kynsman of his then in his Companye iij s.

...

payd Ric*hard* Spencer for wyne bestowed vpon S*i*r Iohn Savage knyght & the gentlewomen the fyrst daye of the great Cockfyghte one pottle of wyne & for suger viij d. & for a pottle of beare iiij d. in all ij s. iiij d.

Also bestowed vpon S*i*r Iohn Savage Knyght ‸⌜and his followers and⌝ Mr Wilbram [& the reste] in wyne & other thynges vj s. x d.

Also bestowed vpon S*i*r Iohn Savage knight Mr Wilbram & the rest of the gent*lemen* comynge from the Cockpytte vpon Wendesdaye In the streete beynge ij pottles of Wyne & suger beynge iij quarters of a pounde & for comfytt*es* prunes Aples & beare v s. x d.

Also bestowed vpon S*i*r Iohn Savage, S*i*r Vrian Leeghe knyght*es* and the gentlewome*n* at the scholhowse the last daye of the greate Cockefyghte vizt two pottles of whytte wyne ij s. viij d.

paid Henrye Coughen for two plat*es* ij Cotters 4 d. for peysinge ij hopes to the tryndls & for Iron & workmanshippe 4 d., [vizt.] & for hopyng a male upon the one ende & for peysinge a syde Langott on both sydes & peysinge a Cotter & makyng two newe wedges for the [towne] bell ⌜4 d.⌝ & for makyng a buckell to the clapper 2 d. & for makyng three plat*es* & neyles to cockfyghte vj d. In all xx d.

f 65*

...

Item bestowed vpon Goodma*n* dale & prestburye the carpenters that looked vpon the Cockpytt & advysed howe to Amende yt & the postes thereof ij s. iiij d.

19/ Wendesdaye: *written over* Tuesdaye

payd Iohn Walker for ij thraves of Rye straw bestowed
on the cockpytt xij d.
payd Iohn hale for iij quarternes of suger [b] bestowed
vpon the Gentlemen in suger at the great cokfyght xviij d.
…
payd Iohn Verdon for Iron that made plat*es* bestowed
vpon the Cockfyghte x d.
…

f 66* *(24 June–28 September)*
…
payd Rob*er*te ⟨…⟩wes wyfe for Cakes ^⌜xij d.⌝ bestowed
one the Rusbearers & ⟨..⟩re in drynke & cakes to Wydoo
drakford ⌊⟨…⟩⌋ iij s. viij d. iiij s. viij d.
payd Ric*hard* m⟨..⟩ote for thachying the Cockpytt &
fyndynge Roddes & one to serv⟨.⟩ ⟨..⟩m & for helpynge
W*illi*am Prestburye one daye to am⟨…⟩ ⟨.⟩he Cockpytt ij s. viij d.
…

f 67*
…
payd Roger Stopporte for drumynge before Rushebearers
& clensynge the pryson howses x d.

1602–3

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 68v* *(29 September–24 December)*
…
payd ⟨…⟩ ^⌜the⌝ [⟨.⟩elu⟨…⟩] ⌜lord ⟨…⟩ie ⟨…⟩ men⌝ he
b⟨…⟩ward vj s. viij d.
payd ⟨…⟩ the Lord w⟨…⟩ns b⟨..⟩rward vj s. viij d.

f 70* *(25 December–24 March)*
…
gyven the Queenes players by consent of the overseers
& others xiij s. iiij d.
…
payde Ric*hard* Whiticars for leadinge ij Lood*es* of
clodd*es* to the Cockpytte xx d.
…

14/ ⌊⟨…⟩⌋: *illegible text, possibly another name* payd Rob*er*t Wilkinson for gottinge cloode*s* & mendyng the Cockpytte xvj d.

…

f 71*

…

bestowed vpon S*i*r Will*ia*m Brereton knyghte Mr Warburton & Mr Egerton at the great beare bayte in burned [wyne] secke & other wyne & spyce fyggis Almonde*s* & beare xj s. x d.

…

f 72v* *(25 March–23 June)*

…

payd that was spent vpon the Rushbearynge iij s. iiij d.

…

payd Thom*as* p*ar*nell for gunpoud*er* bestoued at the Rushbearyng xvj d.

…

payd to Rog*er* Stopperte & hugh Chesphord for plaing before the Rushbearers vj d.

…

1604–5

Borough Order Book Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1

f 85* *(29 September–24 December)*

…

paide that was given to the bearewarde vij s. vj d.

…

f 85v*

…

paid Ald*erman* Hobson w*hi*ch he had paid to Humfrey Laploue for gunpouder at Rushberinge xij d.

…

(25 December–24 March)

payd more to hym for mendynge the Cockepytt at Shrowtyde vj d.

…

15/ vpon: *altered from* at

38/ hym: *Robert Wilkinson*

39/ Shrowtyde: *12–14 February 1604/5*

f 86*

…

payd Rich*ard* Whyttacars for leadynge the milne Arke from buglauton and two lood*es* of Clodd*es* to the Cockpytte	iij s.

…

payd Rob*er*te Wylkynson for mendynge the Cockpytt in the Easter weeke & for stakes & Wyndyng*es* theretoo	iij s. iiij d.

…

(25 March–23 June)

Gyven to a bearewardde	v s.

…

f 86v*

…

bestowed vpon the Rushebearers	iiij s. iiij d.
payd for gonnepowder spent that tyme	ij s.
gyven a mynstrell that played that tyme also	vj d.

f 87* *(24 June–28 September)*

…

Gyven to a bearewarde this Quarter	iij s. iiij d.

…

1605–6

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 34/3/50
single sheet *(15 October)*

Pleaseth yt yo*u*r worshipps to be adu*er*tysed, that whereas one Elizabeth Iohnson a poore distressed widow hath susteyned dayly wrounge*s* to the great danger of her lief, and the lief of her poore Children by one Rob*er*t vuffe of m*ar*ton in the County of Chester tayler and Iohn vuffe brother to the said Rob*er*t wherof shee knoweth not how or by what meanes shee Can or may helpe her selfe of these wroungfull and maliciouse dealinge*s* beinge but a poore widow lefte desolate of ffrende*s* but by way of Petition vnto yo*u*r worshippe*s* shee Craveth that shee & her poore sonnes may have Iustice against these maliciouse and wicked p*er*sons whoe havinge Done such great wrounge vnto the*m* that they are not able by anie meanes to lyve for not longe sithence after other iniuries done by the said p*er*sons one Randle Iohnson

8/ Easter weeke: *31 March–6 April 1605* sonne to the said widowe Iohnson beinge by Chance in a howse in Congleton w*i*th manie other honest mens sonnes to see a stage plea the said Robart vuffe hearinge that the said Randle Iohnson was there he Came into the said howse w*i*th an intent to quarrell w*i*th the said Randle he proffering him noe occasion of wrounge nor knowinge what his meaninge was the said vuffe p*re*sently after his Cominge into the said howse he Iusted the said Randle out of his seate as yt is very apparent & manifest⟨…⟩ knowen he not knowinge the Cause why or wherefore he shold offer him such maliciouse wronge he neu*er* meaninge or p*re*tendinge hurt or evill vnto him, he demanded of him, what his intent was, that he shold proffer him such wroungefull abuse in such an honest assembly he not havinge anie quarrell the said vuffe made him noe answeare, but profferred to strike him w*i*th his dagger, the said Randle not havinge anie quarrell or malice to ward*es* the said Rob*er*t vuffe but desyred to lyve in peace as yt is manifestly knowen, p*re*sently dep*ar*ted forth of the said howse willinge to indure this great abuse the said Rob*er*t vuffe p*re*sently pursued after him & challenced him to meete him in the field vpon noe occasion of offence, but that his brother denyed to open him a yate, & Com*m*anded him to brin⟨….⟩ his brother Iohn when he Came to the grounde appoynted, the said Rob*er*t vuffe strooke a ⟨…⟩ Iohn Iohnson w*i*th a sworde because longe before he denyed to open him a yate, the said ⟨…⟩ cause did wounde & beate the said Iohn & meamed him of his Right hand whereby the ⟨…⟩ not able by any meanes to lyve beinge a tayler and now through [th] his meanes ⟨…⟩ of his Right hand, and hath spent all that he & his ffrend*es* haue ⟨…⟩ of his land, & stoode in great danger of his lief and now not able to g⟨…⟩ his Mother a poore woman havinge nothinge to mentaine him w*i*th and when R⟨…⟩ this poore man the Constables seeinge that he was not likely to lyve ^⌜the [went]⌝ to went to ⟨…⟩ & Iohn vuffe his father com*m*anded them to be content & when that wounde wa⟨…⟩ his as much nothw*i*th standinge the said Rob*er*t vuffe & Iohn vuffe his brother wo⟨…⟩ proffer them this great wrounge but also the xxiijth of September la⟨…⟩ ^⌜one⌝ Hughe Brundret of Buckleyhill & Thomas Shawe of hulme Moffie⟨…⟩ selves together & went vnto the howse of Eliz*abeth* Iohnson & Com*m*anded ⟨…⟩ sonne & her proudest sonne & the would beate them & make them to out ⟨…⟩ not Come forth yf eu*er* they Cold meete them in anie place the wold beate ⟨…⟩ and make them boyes as the haue proved them selves, so that they Can n⟨…⟩ howse in the night tyme nor ^⌜goe⌝ aboute any occasion in the day but they are read⟨…⟩ way to beate them to the intent to take there lyves from them wherefore ⟨…⟩ worshippes that they may haue them bounde vnto good behaviour/

The humble petic*i*on of Iohn Iohnson

6/ Iusted: *for* Iustled
31–2/ hulme Moffie⟨…⟩: *for* Hulme Walfield *(?)*

1606–7

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 75* *(25 December–24 March)*

. . .

payd that was bestoed & given the Earle of Darbye
his pleyers the 4th of May 1607 x s.

. . .

paid Rob*er*t wilkinson for worke at the Cockpitt iij s.

f 75v*

. . .

payd Robert Rathbone for leading one lood of tymber
from m*aste*r Mayors house to the Milnes & iij loods
of clodds to the Cockpitt from Mossely Mosse iij s. iiij d.

. . .

f 80* *(24 June–28 September)*

. . .

It*em* bestowed at the Rushbearinge in wyne ale
& Cakes vj s. ⟨…⟩

. . .

Payd to Thom*as* Parnell for Gunpowder at the
rushbearinge ⟨.⟩v d.

. . .

1608–9

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 83* *(25 December–24 March)*

. . .

paid Rob*er*te Wilkynson for mending the Cockpytt iij s.
paid mr Randle Rodes man for leadinge Clodds ij s. iij d.

. . .

f 88v *(24 June–28 September)*

. . .

It*em* for a burthen of Russhes for the fourme
att Astburie ij d.
It*em* p*ai*d to vj that warded vppon the latter
wake daie ij s.
It*em* geven to Shelmerdyne the Beareward v s.

. . .

It*em* geven to my L*ord* of derby his players v s.
...
It*em* p*ai*d Rob*er*te Hulme for wurke done att Astburie
for the towne at the fourme v s.
It*em* p*ai*d more to hym for a peece of a board & carrying
[th] the stuffe for the fourme to Astburie vj d.
...

1609–10

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 93 *(25 December–24 March)*
...
also giuen to Thomas Greene the bearwarde v s.
...
also to Rob*er*te Wilkinson for mendinge the Cockpytt
at Shroue tyde 0 viij d.
also for mendinge the Cockpitt att Easter after and for
worke at the steple ende ij s. iiij d.

f 93v
...
also payd to Tho*mas* houlme for leadinge Cloddes
for the Cockpytte ij s. iiij d.
...

f 97 *(24 June–28 September)*
...
also bestowed at the wakes vpon the beareward 0 v s. 0
...

f 97v
...
paid to Rob*er*te Wilkinson for 4 daies wurke in
toonewood & at the weyre 4 s. for 3 daies wurke
of Tasler 2. daies wurke of Stoneor gettinge clodd*es*
to the damme, & wurke done at the cockepitt 3
seu*er*all tymes x s. iiij d.
...

16/ Shroue tyde: *18–20 February 1609/10*
17/ Easter: *8 April 1609*

1610–11

Borough Account Booklet Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f [1v]* *(29 September–31 December)*

…

Geven to Kelsall the Beareward vj s.

…

f [2]*

…

To Iohn Presburie for fetchinge screwes for reparinge
the cockpitt v d. ob.

…

f [3]* *(1 January–24 March)*

…

To Will*ia*m Tofte for 100 of latt*es* for the cockpitt xxij d.

…

To Mr llen for 72 thraues of strawe to the Cockpitt ix s.

To Richard Moulton for leadinge that strawe iij s.

…

ff [3v–4]*

…

Geven to my ^⸢lo*rd*⸣ Mountegles players by consent vj s.

…

To Evans and his two men xij d. a daie for 8^{o} daies
xxviiij s. and for the vse of his screwes to the cockpitt
ij s. vj d. xxvj s. vj d.

To henrie Brownes wife & Rauffe Mercers wife for
drawinge 80 thraves of Strawe and carryinge water
for the cockpitt iij s. vj d.

To Will*ia*m Poynton for 2^{o} thrawes of strawe iiij d.

To the thatcher for fyve daies and a halfe att
the Cockpitt viij s.

To Iohn Wilkinson for servinge the thatcher and
seven daies wurke att the cockpitt & 2 burnes of
withes logg*es* & Rodd*es* v s. iiij d. |

To Thomas horderne for [nyne] ^⸢tenne⸣ burthens
of windinges xx d. and to m*aste*r maiors man for
lugges and withs x d. ij s. vj d.

…

To Rob*er*te Wilkinson for clodd*es* & dressinge the cockpitt	iij s. iiij d.

...

Geven to a Bearwarde by consent	v s.

...

To Iohn Banne for a tree to the cockpitt	x s.
To Mr haworth for the butt ende of a tree to make pyles for the cockpitt	ij s.
To m*aste*r Ald*erman* hobson for annother tree to the Cockpitt	*(blank)*
To M*aste*r Maior for bord*es* to make gable end*es* for the cockpitt	xij d.
To henrie Coghen for sharpeninge the pick*es*	ij s. vj d.
To the said henrie for byndinge of a hope and halfe hope xx d. for a hope to the mylne shafte xvj d. for vij^{o} pound*es* of Iron to make 3 band*es* to the cockpitt xiiij d. for 24^{or} nayles ij d. for his labor iiij d.	iiij s. viij d.
To Richard Poynton for strawe for the pitt and for bread and drinke geven to theym that ledd clodd*es* to the pitt	xij d.

...

Paide to leightfoete and Browne for drawinge three loades of strawe for the Cockpitt	ij s. vij d. ob.

...

To Iohn Prestburie for fetchinge screwes to the Cockpitt ‸⌜at Astburie⌝	iij d.

f [4v]*

...

To Thomas hulme and Randull Brownesworth for leadinge 2^{o} ‸⌜load*es*⌝ of tymber from Batehey to the Cockpitt	ij s. viij d.

...

f [5v]* *(25 March–23 June)*

...

[Paid to mr llen for] ⌜Paid to Mr llen [fo]⌝ for 80 thraves of ‸⌜barlie⌝ strawe to the cockpitt .27. Apr*il*	x s.

25–6/ the Cockpitt ‸⌜at Astburie⌝: *caret precedes* the *in* MS

Paid to Thomas hulme and Richard Moulton for leadinge 2^{o} load*es* of stonne to the cock pitt, and 4^{or} loades of Cloddes v s.

…

Geven to the lord Mountegles players by consent v s.

…

f [6]*

…

To Thomas horderne further for windinges aboue the ij d. aburthen for cockpitt vj d.

To Richard Poynton for strawe vj d. for ale to the carryers of tymber from lawten streete to the Cockpitt, and drinke for the teames that carryed stone from Congleton edge att sundrye tymes ij s. iiij d.

…

Paide to Randull Brownesworth [and] Io*hn* Brownsworth for leadinge 2^{o} load*es* of stone to the Cockpitt and 3 load*es* of clodd*es* theither iiij s. vj d.

…

f [6v]*

To Rumball Dorbarr vpon accompt for stone to the Cockpitt and Daven bridge xiij s. iiij d.

…

Paide to him more for amendinge the cockpit and one daie wurke at the Weare ij s. iiij d.

…

To Mr Randull Rode for leadinge j loade of clodd*es* to the Cockpitt xij d.

…

f [7v]* *(24 June–28 September)*

…

Geven by consent of thou*er*seeres to players and bearewarde*s* att the Wakes xv s.

…

27/ him: *Robert Wilkinson*

1611–12

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 99* *(1 October–10 January)*

...

geven to Thomas Greene the beareward by consent of thou*er*seeres vj s. viij d.

...

geven to W*illia*m Kesall the belard by consent of thou*er*sere vj s.

...

Borough Account Booklet Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f [16] *(24 June–28 September)*

...

Geven to the beareward and bulward att the wakes beside some dyett geven to theym xvj s.

...

f [16v]

...

Paid to Robert Wilkinson for clodd*es* and wurke done at the cockpitt and weyre vij s.

...

Paid to Goodwife Brodhurst for Burnes diett and a bearewarde*s* dyett xxij s. viij d.

...

1612–13

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 102 *(25 December–24 March)*

...

paid to him more for mendinge the Cockpit xvj s.

...

paid Tho*mas* hadfeild for pininge on a bord in the cockpit ij d.

f 103 *(25 March–23 June)*

...

It*em* paid Rob*er*te Wilkinson for making the Cockepitt iij s. iiij d.

...

32/ him: *Robert Wilkinson*

34/ pininge: *5 minims in* MS

It*em* for leading clodd*es* to the Cock⟨…⟩ ij s. viij d.
…

1613–14
Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 105 *(29 September–24 December)*

…
It*em* paide vnto Rumball for settinge of the Bull Ringe viij d.
…

f 105v
…
It*em* paid to Iames Shawe for makeinge the Bull Ringe and stable xij d.
…

f 106

It*em* geeuen to the Dewke of Lyneox his honors brothers playors ⌈for rewarde⌉ v s.
…

f 106v
…
It*em* geeuen Will*iam* Tofte for paveinge aboute*s* the Bull Ringe and for mendinge in the hall entery the pavem*ent* iiij d.
…

f 107
…
It*em* paide to Iohn Verdon for a Bulls turne Ringe vj d.
…

f 108 *(25 December–24 March)*
…
It*em* geeuen to my Lord Dudleys players ij s. vj d.
…

f 108v
…
It*em* paid to Robert wilkinson for gettinge of Cloddes and makeinge the Cockepytt ij s. xj d.
…

f 115 *(24 June–28 September)*

...

It*em* paide to Will*ia*m Stathome for fetchinge the
Beearwarde at the Wakes xij d.

...

It*em* geeuen to Iohn Pursell for Rydinge to procure
Beares in the nyghte for the wakes w*hi*ch before
weare denyed ij s. vj d.

It*em* geeuen to will*ia*m Horderne for goeinge to fetche
two beares more at the wakes and w*hi*ch came not to
Knvuttesford xij d.

...

It*em* paide to the Beearewarde*s* at the wakes xv s.

...

1614–15

Borough Account I Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 125v *(29 September–24 December)*

...

geue*n* the Queens ma*ies*tyes players x s.

...

f 127 *(25 December–24 March)*

...

payd Roger Iacson for sweping the Cockpitt vj d.

...

f 127v

...

payd Iohn Iohnsone for taching one daye Cockepytt x d.

payd Rob*er*t wilkynsone for foure dayes in makynge
of the Cockpytt iiij s.

payd more to wilkynsone for ^⌜one⌝ dayes worke befor
in casting out of snowe and for his wynding*es* to cockpytt ij s. vj d.

...

payd will*ia*m hordre*n* for goeyng in the night to p*ro*cure
A belward to Norwych ij s.

payd more to the sayd hordre*n* for goeynge for Kelshawe xviij d.

geue*n* for thre gallons of Claret [and] wyne and sugar w*hi*ch
was bestowed vppo*n* the gent*lemen* at great Cockfight [ix s.] ix d.

...

30/ taching: *for* thaching

geue*n* to foure me*n* for wardinge two dayes at great Cockfyght iij s. iiij d.

...

geue*n* to Kelshaw at the great Cockfyght for his reward viij s.

...

payd thomas handforde fro*m* leading of Clodd*es* to the cockpytt fro*m* yeaton and moseley mosse ij s. vj d.

payd more for fyve thraue of barlye straw to Cockpitt ix d.

...

f 128

...

geue*n* to his ma*ies*tyes players and s*er*vant*es* x s.

...

f 129v *(25 March–23 June)*

...

geue*n* to my lord of derbye his players x s.

...

f 131 *(24 June–28 September)*

...

geue*n* Raife hordre*n* to fetche brooke the bearward at our wakes xvj d.

...

geue*n* Roger Iacsone for the wake eve*n* viij d.

...

[and] payd w*illia*m hordre*n* yonger for goeyng to fynd broke whom Raffe hordre*n* myst of at ou*r* wakes ij s.

...

f 131v

...

geue*n* to the bearward at the wakes xv s.

...

8/ yeaton: *Eaton, Astbury parish*

1615–16

Borough Account *1* Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 136 *(29 September–24 December)*

...

paide to [my] ⌜the⌝ Lorde of derbeys players x s.

...

f 137v

...

Bestowed vppon the princes players xx s. viij d.

...

f 138

...

Bestowed to the Lorde Duddleys players iij s. iiij d.

...

f 141 *(25 December–24 March)*

...

paide to Iohn wilkinson for woorke done at the Cockpytt ij s. viij d.

...

f 142v*

...

paide for one potle of wyne and shuger w*hi*ch was bestowed vppon S*ir* Vryan Leighe att the Cockepytt xvij d.

...

f 143

...

paide Robert wilkinson for wyndinge and amendinge the Cockpytte iiij s.

...

f 143v

...

paide for ffower Clift*es* of woode w*hi*ch made pyles for the Cockepytt xij d.

...

10/ princes: *2 minims in MS*

f 144v *(25 March–23 June)*

…	
paide Iohn Newton for Leadinge of pyles and Clodd*es*	iiij s. viij d.
paide Robert wilkinson for cloddinge the Cockpytt	iij s.
…	
paide for ffyve thraves of strawe and thatchinge the Cockpytt	ij s. vj d.
…	

f 145

…	
paide to the Bearewarde by Consent of the Overseers	x s.
…	

f 146

…	
Geeven to Will*ia*m Kelsall the Beareward	xiij s. 4 d.
…	

1616–17

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 155* *(29 September–24 December)*

…	
paid to the queenes plaiers	xx s.
…	

f 161* *(25 December–24 March)*

…	
Item [Paid] Geven to the Erle of Derbies plaiers for a reward	vj s.
…	

f 157*

…	
paid to Mary Spencer bestowed on the Rusbearers	iij s. x d.
…	

1617–18

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 164v* *(31 October–18 January)*

…	
Paid to the Queenes Plaiers	xj s.
Paid more to the Queenes players	xiij s. iiij d.
…	

f 165v*

…	
Paid to Marie Spencer widowe for meate & drinke bestowed vpon lawton people that brought a Rushebearinge	iij s. x d.
…	

f 166* *(19 January–12 April)*

…	
Paid to Robert Wilkinson for Pyles Wyndinges and mendinge the Cockpitt	ij s.
…	

f 166v*

Paid to Robert Wilkinson for pyles	xviij d.
Paid to Rob*er*te Wilkinson for 2^{o} daies wurke att the Cockpitt	ij s.
…	
Paid to Iames Cooke for drawinge of strawe to the Cockpitt	xx d.
ffor 50 thraves of strawe to the Cockpitt 3^{o} wherof were oatestrawe	viij s. iiij d.
Paid to Roberte Wilkinson for Rodd*es* sprincles and servinge a thachar there	iij s.
Paid to Thomas Ryley for thachinge the cockpitt	iij s.
Paid to Iohn Newton for leadinge clod*es* to the cockpitt	ij s. viij d.
Paid to the said Iohn for leadinge strawe thether	xviij d.
Paid to Robert Wilkinson for layinge Clodes in the Cockpitt, and other worke there	ij s. ij d.
…	

f 168v* *(13 April–9 July)*

…	
Paid to Iohn Newton for leadinge strawe vnto the Cockpitt	vj d.
…	
Paid to Thomas Ryley for gettinge of Clodd*es* and for thachinge of the Cockpitt	xiiij d.

4/ lawton: *ie, Buglawton*

Paid to Thomas Ryley for drawinge thache to the Cockpitt vj d.

Paid to Rob*er*te Wilkinson for sprincles and rodd*es* and for servinge the thacher there xiiij d.

...

f 169*

...

Paid to Iohn Newton for leadinge one loade of strawe and of one loade of Clodd*es* vnto the Cockpitt xij d.

...

f 169v*

...

Paid to Iohn Newton for leadinge of two load*es* of Clodd*es* for the Cockpitt the one from mosley and the oth*er* from Iames hankinsons verie neighe the houses xij d.

...

f 170v* *(9 July–28 September (?))*

...

Geven to the waytes in Chester vj d.

...

Paide to George Ioneson for gettinge of Clodd*es* to the [Cockpitt] Butt*es* vj d.

Paid to Rob*er*te Wilkinson for gettinge of more clodd*es* for the butt*es* and makinge of the same butt*es* against the Wakes ij s. vj d.

Paid to Iohn Newton for leadinge of sixe loades of Clodd*es* to the butt*es* iij s.

...

f 171*

...

Paid vnto the Bearewarde w*hi*ch was bestowed vpon him att the wakes by the Maior and ou*er*seeres vj s. viij d.

...

1618–19

Great Sessions Recognizance TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/1
single mb *(2 March)*

Nou*er*int vniu*er*si p*er* p*re*sent*es* me will*el*m*um* Higgenson de Morrey in

Com*itatu* Saloppii yoman Teneri et firmiter obligari d*omi*no Regi in Quadragint*a* Libris bone et Legalis monete Anglie Solvend*is* eid*em* d*omi*no Regi hered*ibus* vel success*oribus* suis Ad quam quid*em* solvcio*n*em be*n*e et fideliter faciend*am* Obligo me heredes executores et Admynistratores meos firmiter p*er* p*re*sentes Sigillo meo sigillat*as* datu*m* secundo die Marcij Anno Regni d*omi*ni no*str*i Iacobi (dei gr*aci*a) Anglie ffrauncie et hib*erni*e Regis fidei def⟨..⟩soris decimo sexto, & Scocie quinquagesimo secundo Anno d*omi*ni 1618

The Condic*i*on of this Obligacion is suche: That if the Abovebownden Will*ia*m Higginson doe att the nexte generall Sessions or greate Assizes to be holden for the Countie of Chester before his ma*ies*ties [I] Cheife Iustic*es* of Chester, prosecute ^⌜with effecte⌝ vntill by due cowrse of Lawe they shalbe deliuered againste will*ia*m hasselhurste of Congleton in the Countie of Chester and Edwarde Warde of the same Towne Laborers for the ffelonious staylinge of one fightinge Cocke, vallewed for his bodie aboutes eighte pence price But for the owners pleasure and delighte att a farre greater vallewe And for the susspicion of ffelonious staylinge [forthe of his garden] certeyne Lynnens foarthe of the garden of the Abovebownden will*ia*m higgenson To witt one fflaxen shirte of the pryce of sixe shillinges one Cambricke bande worthe v s., one other Cambricke bande and two handcherchers worthe v s. Then this Obligacion to be voyde and of non effecte Or ells ytt to stande remeyne Continnewe and be in full force effecte and vertu

Sigill*ate* signat*e* et deliberat*e* Edwardo drakeford gen*eroso* maior vill*e* et Burgi de Congleton ad vsu*m* d*omi*ni Regis in p*re*sencia subscripti viz:

(signed) Will*ia*m Bradwell signu*m* p*re*d*icti* will*el*mi X higginson
(signed) W. Drakeford sen*ior*
(signed) Rogeri drakeforde

1620–1

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 176*

...

25th Geoven to the Kinges Players that were heare on the Election day, with consent of the ou*er*seirs x s.

...

f 176v*

...

9th Geoven to Boeland the Beareward with consent of the ou*er*seirs v s.

25/ X: *William Higginson's personal mark, resembling a* T

33m/ 25th: *25 September 1620*

39m/ 9th: *9 October 1620*

10th Geoven to a seruant of the Earle of Derbies,
(comminge to o*ur* Towne to shewe ffeates of
Actiuite, with consent of Mr Drakeford and
W*illia*m Knight ou*er*sier iij s. iiij d.
...

f 178*

...
15th Geoven to Shelmandyne the Beareward w*it*h
consent of *ye* ouerseirs vj s. viij d.
...

f 178v*

27th Geoven to the Kinges Players w*it*h consent of
the ou*er*seirs x s.
...

f 179*

...
14th Geoven to the Princes players w*it*h consent of
the ou*er*seirs vj s. viij d.
...

f 179v*

...
31th Geoven to Kelsall the Beareward with the ou*er*seirs
consente iij s. iiij d.

f 182*

...
13th Geoven to a man to fetch a Canopie from Brereton
for the schollers in ye play ij d.
...

1m/ 10th: *10 October 1620*
2–3/ (comminge ... Actiuite,: *closing parenthesis omitted*
9m/ 15th: *15 November 1620*
15m/ 27th: *27 November 1620*
21m/ 14th: *14 December 1620*
27m/ 31th: *31 December 1620*
32m/ 13th: *13 February 1620/1*

f 182v*

14th Geoven to Calis the musitian w*i*th Consent of the fower overseirs for his paynes in comminge from Chester & playinge, for the Schollers in their play on Shrouetuesday xx s.

14th bestowed on them a pint of wyne iiij d.

ffor neales to sett vp the scaffold for the schollers to play on viij d.

15th Paid to Richard Comberbach for helpinge of Rumball 2 dayes, when hee basted the schoole xvj d.

15th Bestowed on the workmen at the schoole in drincke iiij d.

18th ffor an hundred of dooble spikes, & halfe a hundred of single w*hi*ch went to the schoole xj d.

…

f 184v*

…

24th Paid to Richard Moulton for the leadinge of a load of Clodds from the March to the Cockpitt vj d.

…

f 185*

5th Geoven to Cales the musitian of Chester when the Townesmen played their play in M*r* Greenes court, at the intreatie of Mr Oldfeild, and w*i*th consent of Mr Edw*ard* Drakeford & Mr Greene two ouerseirs iij s. iiij d.

…

f 186*

Paid to Rob*er*te whilkisson for mendinge of the Cockepitt xx d.

…

f 192*

…

Geoven to Raufe Shelmardyne the Beareward for his game at the wakes x s.

…

3m, 6m/ 14th: *14 February 1620/1*
5/ Shrouetuesday: *13 February 1620/1*
9m, 11m/ 15th: *15 February 1620/1*
12m/ 18th: *18 February 1620/1*
18m/ 24th: *24 March 1620/1*
24m/ 5th: *5 April 1621*

f 193*

Paid to Mathewe Ioanson, for leadinge of 5 loades of Cloddes to the Buttes against the wakes xx d.

...

1621–2

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 202*

...

Paid to the Princ*es* plaiers which was bestowed vppon theym xx s.

...

f 202v*

Bestowed vppon the King*es* Ma*ie*sties Players and the Lorde of Derbies xx s.

...

Paid to Mr Edward Drakeford which he laid downe to the players in M*aste*r Ald*erman* Parnells maioraltie vj s. viij d.

...

f 204v*

...

Geoven to Iames wiggan beareward by consent of the overseers iij s. iiij d.

...

Geven to Raphe Shelmerdyne beareward by consent x s.

Geven to the ladie Elizabeth her players by consent x s.

...

Paid to Rob*er*t Wilkinson for worke done at the cocke pitt by consent v s. iiij d.

...

f 205*

...

Geeven Roger Iackson and Thomas Cumberbach for dressing the cockpitt vj d.

...

f 205v*

...

Paid to Rob*ert* Wilkinson for amendinge the cockpit
against Whitsuntide ij s. vj d.

...

f 206*

...

Payd to the Beareward who was here to make pastime
in the whitsunday weeke vj s. viij d.

...

f 209*

...

Paid to Marie Spencer for charges bestowed vppon
lawton folkes who brought rushes and flowers to
the Chappell iij s. iiij d.

...

f 210*

...

Geeven to Raphe Shelmerdine for sport made by him
with his beares at Congleton wakes x s.

...

1622–3

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 214*

...

Geeven to the plaiers who had the king*es* broade [broade]
seale beinge the Late Queenes and the Earle of Derbeys
plaiers Ioyned togeither by Consent of the Overseers xx s.

f 214v*

...

Bestowed vpon the Ladie Elizabethes players who then
shewed theire aucthorytie from the Kinges ma*ies*tie and
Counsell by consente of the Overseers x s.

...

4/ Whitsuntide: *9–11 June 1622*
10/ whitsunday weeke: *9–15 June 1622*
16/ lawton: *ie, Buglawton*

f 216*

…

Bestowed vpon Bolance the Bearewarde the xijth daie of Ianuarie, for spourte he made with his beares and bull vj s. viij d.

…

f 217*

…

Bestowed vpon prince Charles his plaiers the xxth daie of Ianuarie by Consente of the Overseers xiij s. iiij d.

…

f 217v*

Receued from Iohn Rode MylnReeve w*hi*ch was bestowed vpon the King*es* players by Consente xiij s. iiij d.

f 218*

…

paide to Robert wilkinson for two burden of wynding*es* for some pyles, and for repayringe the Cockpytt iij s.

…

f 219*

…

paide Thomas Brownesworth for Leadinge of One Loade of Clodd*es* viij d.

paide to Robert wilkinson for Cloddeinge the Cockpytt viij d.

…

f 220*

…

paid to Iohn Newton Carter for Leadinge one Loade of Cloddes to the Cockepytt x d.

…

f 220v*

Paide to Robert Wilkinson for amendinge the Cockepytt xvj d.

…

f 222v*

...

paide to Robert wilkinson for dressinge the Cockpytt iiij d.

...

f 223v*

...

paide Marie Spencer w*hi*ch was bestowed vpon Buglawton ffoalk*es* who broughte a Rushbearinge to our Chappell by consente of the Overseers vj s.

...

deliuered to Iohn Pursell by Consente who wente to hyre a Bearewarde for the wakes ij s.

...

f 224*

...

Geeven to Edwarde Bryon who wente to seeke for Beares and broughte Wardles beare to the Wakes xij d.

Bestowed vppon Iohn Wardle who made spoarte fower daies, with his Beare in the Wake Weeke by Consente vj s. viij d.

...

1623–4

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 230v*

...

Geeven to the prince*s* players by Consente of the Overseers the viijth daie of november, who came and coulde not stay to playe in the Towne by reason they weare sente ⌈for⌉ by the prince in haste iij s. viij d.

...

Geeven to the King*es* ma*ies*ties players, by consent of the Overseers, who played heare vpon Sondaie nexte before Martlemas daie x s.

f 231v*

...

paide Richard Woolfe for Leadeinge of one Loade of

34–5/ Sondaie ... daie: *9 November 1623*

Clodd*es* from the Longher heath to the Cockpytt for viij^{te} ‸⌜horse⌝ Loades of Cley and for ffoure Loades of sande to the Towne well in *Maste*r Ald*erman* Poyntons maioraltie xviij d.

…

f 232*

…

Bestowed vpon the king*es* players and the Earle of Derbeys the xiiijth daie of december who played at the Swanne xj s.

…

f 232v*

…

Bestowed vpon a Trvmpeter of the Earle of Derbeys, who came out of the Lowe Contreys vj d.

…

f 234*

…

paid Rauffe Shelmerdyne the Beareward for spoarte w*i*th his beares before Candlemas daie and vpon Candlemas daie by consente of some of the Overseers vj s. viij d.

…

f 234v*

…

paid Robert wilkinson for dressinge the Cockepytt againste Shrovetewsdaie by consente iij d.

…

f 235v*

…

paide Robert wilkinson for Wyndinge the Ringe in the Cockepytt, and for Layinge Clodd*es* in the same by Consente of *Willia*m Knighte and Rauffe Wagge Overseers the xxvijth daie of marche iiij s. viij d.

…

11/ the Swanne: *Swan Inn, owned by Randle Rode, mayor 1606–7, 1621–2, and 1635–6*

30/ Shrovetewsdaie: *9 February 1623/4*

paide Iohn Lightefoote for two daies thatchinge vpon the Cockpytt ij s.

. . .

f 236v*

. . .

paide for strawe for the Cockpytt to Allexsander Greene iij s. iiij d.

. . .

paide Richard Stubbs for settinge formes vpp in the Over Chappell and mendinge the Cockpytt and pynfoulde by consent xvj d.

. . .

f 237*

. . .

Bestowed vpon the Beareward who came with the Kinges ma*ies*ties Beares the weeke after Whitsontyde by consent xiij s. iiij d.

paide Robert wilkinson for woorkinge one daie in the Cockpytt against the same weeke xij d.

. . .

f 237v*

Paid to Iohn Lighteforde for thatchinge the Cockpytt againste the weeke after Whitson weeke by consente of *Willia*m Knighte overseer, and others xviij d.

. . .

paid w*illia*m Stonhewrs daughter for carying water to the Cockpytt iiij d.

paid more for thatchinge for Lugg*es* and withes to the Cockpytt to Iohn Lightefoote, and will*ia*m Bache xvj d.

. . .

Geeven Iohn Pursell the same daie when he wente towardes Bvnburie to hyre Beares against the Wakes by consente ij s.

. . .

ff 238–8v*

. . .

Bestowed vpon a Souldier who came w*ith* a passe, m*aste*r

17, 25/ the weeke after Whitsontyde, the weeke after Whitson weeke: *23–9 May 1624*

33/ the same daie: *7 June 1624*

Alder*man* Hobson beinge then present vpon Wednesdaie in the greate Cockfighte weeke iiij d. |
Paide for wyne bestowed vpon Mr Storer and Mr Brooke who preached heare vpon wednesdaie in the greate Cockfighte weeke beinge an Exersyce [and] ⌜and⌝ for theire dynners iij s. iiij d.
...

f 239v*
...
paid Robert Wilkinson for gettinge Clod*es* and makeinge the butt*es* againste the wak*es*, and to Thomas Newton xvj d.
paid to Robert wilkinson for woorke done at the Cockpytt xvj d.
...

f 240*
...
paid Iacobb Meade the Bearewarde by consent who made spoarte w*i*th his beares at the wakes x s.
...

f 240v*
...
Bestowed by Consente vpon [the said] ⌜S*ir*⌝ Iohn Brereton and the reste of the gentlemen then in Towne, when the pyper was heare ij s. x d.
...
paide at mr Robert Buckleys howse for beere bestowed vpon S*ir* Randull manweringe and mr henrie manweringe by consente Two Aldermen beinge theire when the pyper was in Towne vj d.
...

f 241*
...
paid will*ia*m Knighte whiche he before Layde downe for thatche, and thatchinge the Cockpytt xx d.
...

1626–7

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 248v*

…

Paid Randle Chell for carrying Criples and leading one Clod to the cocke pitt and carryinge and fetchinge the Armour vnto and from the Northwitch iij s. vj d.

…

f 249*

…

Paid Richard Stubs the same day by consent for Ridinge to hire the Beareward against our wakes vppon his owne horse iiij s.

…

f 249v*

…

Paid for a pyper or musitioner who played before the Rushbearinge by consent of m*aste*r Maior and the overseers iij s.

…

f 250*

…

Paid Will*ia*m Drakeford w*hi*ch he layd downe to the Beareward by consent xx s.

…

1627–8

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 252*

…

Deleuered to M*aste*r Deputie Maior the 27th of october for to bestow vppon the Lord of Darbies players by concent of the overseers 00 13 4

…

Geeven to the Kinges Players the 10th of Dece*m*ber by concent of the overseers 00 13 4

…

f 255*

…

Paid to Thomas Newton and Isaac Hobson for gettinge Clodes for the Cocke pitt for Layinge them and for Leadinge them 00 02 06

…

f 256v*

…

Dele*vered* to Thomas Newton to beare his Charges when he was sent into Lankishire to Hire Whetstone against the Wakes 00 05 00

…

f 257v*

…

bestowed vppon the Lord of Derbies players 01 00 00

…

paid to Thomas Spencer Which was bestowed on the them w*hi*ch came with the Rishburinge 00 03 00

f 258*

…

bestowed vppon the beareward at the wakes 01 15 00

…

1630–1

Borough Account I Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 260*

…

Bestowed vpon the Ladye Elizabeths players by Consentt x s.

…

f 260v*

…

〈…〉 derbye his players by Consentt x s.

…

20/ Rishburinge: *4 minims in* MS

f 261*

...

Bestowed vpon the kinges players by Consentt x s.

...

f 263*

...

Payd to Thomas Newton, for Repayreinge the Cockpitt
at Shrofftyde and for dytchinge & tyneing the townewood .
and for settinge prickings at weare ij s. iiij d.

...

f 264*

...

Payd to Thomas Newton for ffyve dayes worke at
Cockpitt for the Repayre of ytt . and his sonne for
two dayes helpinge him in all vj s.

...

Payd to Iohn Newton for Leadinge three loodes
of Clods from Moslaye mosse to Amend the
Cockpitt withall xviij d.

...

f 265*

...

Payd to Thomas Newton for Amendinge the Cockpitt
agaynst whittsunweeke v d.

...

f 265v*

...

Bestowed vpon Gorste the Beareward by Consentt ij s.

...

f 266*

...

Payd to Roger Iackson for druminge at seuerall tymes
[by mr m] Concerninge the townes occasions iiij d.

...

9/ Shrofftyde: *20–2 February 1630/1*
27/ whittsunweeke: *29 May–4 June 1631*

1631–2

Borough Account *1* Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 272*

...

To Rager Iackeson for goinge 2 dayes through ye Towne wi*th* his drum to gath*er* them y*a*t carryed gravell to ye worke vj d.

...

f 274*

...

geoven vnto the players that were heare the last of Iannuary 1631 vj s. viij d.

geoven more vnto the same company of Players beinge heare agayne the 5th day of ffebr*uary* 1631 towarde*s* there Charges in regard m*aste*r deputie wagge & the 2 Iustices would not suffer them to play on ye Saboth day vj s. viij d.

...

f 274v*

...

Paid to Thomas Newton for mendinge of the Cockepitt against the Cockinge on Shrouestuestday 1631 xx d.

...

f 275*

...

Geoven to the Players that were heare the last of ffebr*uary* & first of March 1631 xiij s. iiij d.

...

f 275v*

...

Paid to Thomas Newton for mendinge of the Cockpitt iij s. iiij d.

...

f 278*

...

paid to Mrs Greenes man for Carryinge of Clodds to the Cockpitt xij d.

...

23/ Shrouestuestday: *13 February 1631/2*

f 281*

…

Paid to Ald*erman* Wagge in discharge of a note, for moneis by him disbursed for newe BellRopes, poore people, and to a boy that Came from the Beareward xix s. viij d.

…

f 281v*

Geoven to the Beareward that was heare at the wakes iiij li.

…

f 282v*

…

To Rager Iackeson for goinge w*i*th his drum to gath*er* people to carry gravell at the Milne iij d.

…

1632–3

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 287*

…

paide to Richarde Meate, for Lathes Nayles tymber and woorke at the Cockpitt iij s. iiij d.

…

f 287v*

…

bestowed vpon the kinges plaiers x s.

…

paide to Iohn Lightfoote, for thatchinge the Cockpitt viij d.

paide to Thomas Newton for one daies woorke at the Cockpitt, and Rythinge of Roddes to bynde it withall xij d.

…

f 288*

…

Bestowed vpon the Earle of derbeys plaiers x s.

…

f 288v*

...

paide to Thomas newton for Repairinge the Cockpitt, and for makeinge a Newe Clodd to it iij s. vj d.

...

paide to Iohn Newton for Leadinge of two Loades of Cloddes, to the Cockpitt xvj d.

...

f 294*

...

paide mr fforde for gvnnpowder had at the Rushbearinge ij s. viij d.

...

f 296v*

...

Paide the Bearewarde w*hi*ch was geeuen him by the Towne at our wakes iij li.

...

1633–4

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 302*

...

Payd to Richard Stubbs and Iohn Stubbs sen*ior*, his sonne for eyther of them one daye puttinge in earth to fill the Cockpitt xiiij d.

...

f 306*

...

Bestowed vpon Edward Hall the beareward by Consentt for makeinge sportt w*i*th his beares, the 16th and 17th of Iuly 1634 x s.

...

f 307*

...

Bestowed in Ale and bread vpon those that brought Rushes out of Buglawton at the Rushbeareinge ij s. vj d.

Payd for gunpowder which was shott at Rushbeareinge and for two Cords that the Constables had vse for xviij d.

...

f 307v*

…

Bestowed vpon Edward Hall the beareward for his sportt
at the wakes w*ith* his beares over and besydes that which
was Collectted for him: by Consentt xxx s.
Bestowed on the drumer for druminge at the Rushbeareinge,
and at the wakes ij s.

…

f 308*

…

Bestowed upon the players beinge seruau*n*tts to the
kinges ma*ies*ties Revellors, by Consentt x s.

…

1634–5

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1
f 315v*

…

Paid to Will*ia*m Browne for drum*m*inge 3 dayes to
gather folke to Carry grauell to the weyre 0 0 10

…

f 316*

…

Bestowed at this quarters account vpon the Lord
Strange his players 0 10 0

…

f 324*

…

Paid to George fford for gunpowder *ya*t was spent at
the rushbearinge 0 1 6
Paid to Mr Buckley for the grownd the beares were
beated in at the wakes 0 8 4
Paid to Thomas Newton and Iohn Hall for puttinge
downe and makinke vp the said hedges and for lookinge
to the said grownd and to Will*ia*m Browne for druming
at the wakes 0 3 2

…

38/ druming: *7 minims in* MS

1635–6

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 333* *(29 September–31 December)*

...

Bestowed vpon the Lord of Darbyes players by Consentt whoe played in the Towne 00 10 00

...

f 335* *(1 January–24 March)*

...

Bestowed on the Beareward of the Northwitch by Consentt who made sportt w*i*th his beares the xjth and 12th of ffebruary 00 2 6

...

f 337* *(25 March–23 June)*

...

Bestowed vppon the Players by Consent of the Overseers 0 10 0

...

Bestowed vppon an other Company of Players by Consent of the Overseers 0 13 4

...

1636–7

Borough Account 1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1

f 345 *(29 September–24 December)*

...

bestowed vpon the plaiers by consent who came to the Towne vj s. viij d.

...

COPPENHALL

1614

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 43/2/61

single sheet *(12 July)*

To the right Wor*shipfu*ll his Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of peace in
the Countie of Chester
The humble Petic*i*on of Iohn Beckett

Enformeth yo*ur* wor*sh*ips

That wheare the petic*i*on*er* beinge Lately Churche Warden of the p*ar*ishe

Churche of Coppenhall woulde not suffer a stranger to preache or keepe schole vnlycensed, one Rob*er*te Tomlinson hathe not onely inveihed againste the petic*i*on*er* in Rymes and Lybels but hath alsoe threatned to cut of the petic*i*on*er*s Ledg*es* and to lame and spoyle him and hath geoven advise to others to comit the like outrage againste the petic*i*on*er*, [w*hi*ch] w*hi*ch said Rob*er*te Tomlinson is a veary Leude fellowe, a p*er*turber of his Ma*iesties* peace, and did lately fight w*i*th his father and put him in dang*er* of his lyfe, And hathe lately spoyled some of this petic*i*on*er*s Cattell (as he verely thinketh and hopeth to p*ro*ve. But all the reste the petic*i*on*er* is readye by oathe to p*ro*ve before your wor*sh*ips

Maye yt therefore please yo*u*r wor*sh*ips to gr*a*unte yo*u*r warrante of good abearinge againste the said Rob*er*te Tomlinson for the Causes afore spe*cifi*ed, The rather for that the petic*i*on*er* is hereby (beinge an officer) muche abused bothe to his owne greate wronge, and the evell example of like Leude and disordered p*er*sons, w*hi*ch by this Leude example maye be encoraged to comit the like outrag*es* yf Condigne punishm*en*te be not herein extended./

The witnesses to proove this Informac*i*on
Randall Beckett Iur*atus*
Richard Cartwright Iur*atus*

It is ordered that [this Cause shalbe] [referred to thexamynac*i*on of S*ir* Ric*hard*] [Lee K*night*] a warrant of good behauio*ur* shalbe awarded against the s*ai*d Rob*er*te Tomlinson./

CREWE

1612

Inventory of John Yardley, Gentleman CCALS: WS 1612
f [2] *(12 May)*

...

It*e*m one bandora and one lute w*i*th a Case	x s.

...

DARNHALL

1602

Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: QJF 31/2/43
single sheet *(2 July)*

...

Rychard hankey being one of the Constables of Darnall & asworne man in

---

8–9/ (as he ... prove.: *stop used for closing parenthesis* the p*ar*ish of Whitegate, for keping dauncinge, drinking & tipling in his house on Sondaye the 30th of Maye Laste at time of diuine seruice, and all night aft*er*. And for sufferinge Will*i*am Bradbury Piper Raph hollande ˄⌈of weuer taylior⌉ Iohn hankey ˄⌈°de Darall°⌉ and others to play at tables in his house the xijth of Iune laste, And likewise for sufferinge Iohn Beamonde Piper the foresaid Will*i*am Bradbury Raph holland, Richard Newall ˄⌈°of froudsham°⌉ Thomas hulse ˄⌈of the same⌉ & Iohn hankey to be in his house, on Monday nighte being the xxiiijth of Maye Last all the said nighte, dauncing drinking & comitting disord*er*

...

DAVENHAM

1589

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/8a

f 88 *(16 October)*

Held for Middlewich deanery

...

con*tra* hugonem Meaneley

non sol*uit*

for playing appon pypes att after service quo die paup*er* vt rect*e* asser*uit*: dimittitur

1611

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/17

f 79v *(9 October)*

Held for Middlewich deanery before David Yale, LLD

...

con*tra* Rad*ulph*um holland

°no fees of abs*olution* or *excommunication* rec*eived*°

for keepeinge a disorderd howse and p*ro*phaninge the Sabboath daie w*i*th danceinge pypinge drunkenes and such Lude Exercises/ p*rese*nted heretofore & nott punished Tertio die Iunij 1612 Comp*ar*uit Robinson Apparitor et no*min*e dict*i* holland submisit se Iuri vnde d*omi*nus retulit ˄⌈peniten*tiam*⌉ dict*i* holland disposic*ion*i ve*nerabi*lis viri Thōme Mallorie Decani Eccle*sie* Cath*edralis* Cest*rensis* Certificand*am* primo septembris prox*imo* et d*omi*nus ipſum absolvebat

...

4/ Darall: *for* Darnall

DODLESTON

1620

Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 49/2/47
single sheet *(15 June)*

˚doddleston˚
These men whose names follow were drinkinge at thomas Iames house vppon Trenitie Sunday att night vntill almost morning soe some of them were soe drunke that they slept in the feilds and could not get home, that is to say, david ‸⌜˚Iohnes de Cestria˚⌝ ye fidler and his [boy] ffellow, ⌜˚Iohn Iocline de Cestria˚⌝ Ric*hard* wilbrum & Reese, willi*am* wilbru*ms* man [mr h⟨…⟩s William ley], likwise wachinge and wardinge is kept but by few in our towne of Dodleston
presented before us at our monthly meetinge at Aldford the 15: Iune: 1620: *(signed) Sir* Richard Grosuenor *(signed)* Ed*ward* Dutton *(signed)* Ric*hard* Brereton

EATON

1594

Inventory of Urian Moreton, Gentleman CCALS: WS 1594
single mb *(16 April) (Eaton of Astbury parish)*

…

It*e*m one payre of olde virginalles v s.

…

1612

Consistory Court Depositions CCALS: EDC 5/1612/53 Puddington
ff [2–3] *(Eaton of Tarporley parish)*

Responses of defendant, Alice Hurleston, in a case concerning a disputed marriage contract with Hugh Downe, plaintiff

…

Ad sextam posic*i*onem et schedulam Libelli annexam in h*uius*mod*i* po*sicio*ne*m* menc*i*onat*am* r*esp*ondet et credit that the ar*ticu*late Hughe done did fraudulently and deceitfully send his man to this r*esp*ondent*es* mother (as yt were vponn a message from M*ist*res done of Vtkinton) to entreate this R*esp*ondent*es* mother to giue her and her sister dorothie leaue to come to

---

9/ Trenitie Sunday: *11 June 1620*
15–17/ presented … Brereton: *written sideways along the left margin*

Vtkinton to accompanie the said mres done to Eaton to see a playe, w*hi*ch forged message | this R*esp*ondent*es* mother beleevinge to be true graunted them leaue accordingly, wherevpon they went to Vtkintoun and comeing there founde the said message to be false for that the said m*ist*res done did not entende to goe to see the said playe and had not sent for them ^⌜at all⌝ [to that purpose] as she thenn [th] tould them, wherevpon this r*esp*ondent and her sister intending to returne homewarde p*re*sentlye yet at m*ist*res dones entreaty, they staid there a while, And then the ar*ticu*late Hughe done haueing as shee beleeveth form*er*lie plotted his deceitfull stratageme w*i*th a p*re*meditate intent to abvse the simplicitie of this R*esp*ondent prepared some notes in writinge and comeing to this R*esp*ondente to the dyninge Chamber windowe where shee then leaned p*re*sently pulled out a [pap*er*] Note or writting wherevnto his name is subscribed and read the writeing to this r*esp*ondente and then deliu*er*ed yt vnto her, requesting her to keepe the same w*hi*ch shee did, and then the saide Hughe done pulled out another paper wherevnto he requested this R*esp*ondente to putt to her hand, and did not reade the same vnto her, wherevpon this R*esp*ondent not knoweing what was contained in the said seconde note tendred to her to subscribe as aforesaide, and not | thinkinge that it contained any matter tending to spowsalls or contracte of marriage for that the said Hughe done did not then nor at any time before make any speeche or moc*i*on to this R*esp*ondent of any contracte or trothe plightinge) did simplie and vnwittingly w*i*thout either readinge the same, or eu*er* [h⟨...⟩d] haueing heard yt reade vnto her putt her hand to the same, as shee beleeveth And that the said dorothie this R*esp*ondent*es* sister being then in the same roome w*i*th them came to the windowe and the said Hughe Done folding vp the pap*er* wherevnto this r*esp*ondent had putt her hande as aforesaid, that nothinge of the writinge might be seene and leavinge the foote of yt w*hi*ch was vnwritten vnfoulded to thende the said dorothye might not see the content*es* of yt did desire her to sett her hand to the same w*hi*ch shee refused to Doe et al*ite*r non credit h*uius*mod*i* pos*icio*nem e*ss*e vera*m* in aliquo saving that shee beleeveth that the note annexed to the originall libell remaineing in recorde was subscribed by her being seduced and deceived as aforesaide./

…

ECCLESTON

1634

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/32
f 28 *(4 September)*

Held for Chester deanery in Chester Cathedral

…

Con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Iacksen de Newton Pyp*er*
°*excommunicatum*° for not Cominge to Church & playinge at Service [tym] tyme

EGERTON

1617

Great Sessions Order and Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1
f [1] *(19 April)*

…

To the Constables of Egerton.

Whereas it hath pleased the Right Reverend Iudges of his Ma*ies*ties great generall Sessions out of their Godly and Religious care to endevoure the suppressinge of many vile abuses and shamefull disorders too much practised and maintained in theise p*ar*tes amongst w*hi*ch the prophanation of the Saboth by pipeing and minstrelsie is not one of the least. And being given to vnderstand that some of thinhabitant*es* of yo*u*r towneship have hyred on Rondull Moorton to pipe every Saboth day vppon yo*u*r greene contrarie to the intent of the Iudges said ord*e*rs whereby God is both highly dishonoured and his Saboths greatly prophaned I thought good for the better accomplishing of the said Ord*er*s by vertue thereof to Charg and Commaund yow the said Constables eyther to apprehend the said Moreton and forthw*i*th to bring him before some on [Iustice] of his Ma*ies*ties Iustices of peace there to enter into bound*es* to Answer his Contempt at the next great generall Sessions. or els yow yo*u*rselues takeing due notice the two next Saboth dayes of his offending in this kinde contrary to the intent of the Iudges said Orders to make p*re*sentm*en*t thereof at the next said generall Sessions. As yow will answer it at yo*u*r p*er*ill. Hereof see yow fayle not Bulkeley the xixth of Aprill 1617.

Yo*u*r Loving ffreind
(signed) Thom*as* Bressie

The Copies of theise precept*es* were accordingly directed to the places aboue speci*fi*ed & my proceeding herein I refer to yo*u*r Lor*dsh*ips Considerac*i*on./

ELTON

1616

Great Sessions Recognizance *A* TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single mb* *(9 September)*

Com*itatus*
Cestr*ie*
ad *respondendum*

M*emorandum* qu*o*d nona die Septembr*is* Ann*o* Regni D*omi*ni N*ost*ri Iacobi Regis Anglie ffrauntie et Hibernie xiiij^{o} et Scotie quadragesimo nono Thome

---

40/ ffrauntie: *3 minims in* MS

40/ Thome: *for* Thomas

Eaton de Elton in Com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* yom*an* venit Cor*am* nobis Ioh*ann*es Done Ric*ard*o Brereton et Georgio Spurstowe Ar*migeris* tribus Iustic*iariorum* Dict*i* D*omi*ni Regis ad pacem in Com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* Conservand*am* assignat*orum* &c et Recognovit se debere dicto D*omi*no Regi heredibus et successor*ibus* suis quadragint*a* libr*is* bone et legalis monete Anglie de bonis et Cattallis Ter*ris* et Tenem*entis* suis fieri et levari si p*re*d*ictus* Thome Eaton in Condic*i*one sequent*i* defecerit

The Condic*i*one of this Recognizance ys such that yf thaboue bounden Thomas Eaton be and p*er*sonally appeere before his ma*iesties* Iustices of Cheshire the first daye of the next Assyses or gen*er*all' geole deliu*er*ye to be holden w*i*thin the saide County and then and theare doe answere his lodging of Persevalle and Stirrupp twoe Berward*es* and for geovinge them enterteanment and do not thence dep*ar*t w*i*thout lycence of his Ma*iesties* saide Iustices that then this Recognizance to be voyde or else to stand in full power force & vertue

(signed) Iohn Done *(signed)* R*ichard* Brereton
(signed) George spurstoue

FARNDON

1630

List of Contributors to Plate for Farndon Races CCALS: DCH/J 40
single sheet*

A list of the names of all those gentlemen & others who contributed towards the buying of the free plate at ffarndon °Course 1630.°

	li. ss. d.
The Lord Cholmondeley & his friends	30: 00: 00
Mr Dutton of Hatton & his friends	15: 00: 00.
Mr Massie of Coddington	5: 00: 00.
Mr Stringer for Mr Egerton & the rest of his friends	12: 00: 00.
Mr Bostocke of Churton	2: 00: 00.
Mr Barnston the father & the sonne	5: 00: 00.
Mr Leech	2: 10: 00.
Mr Edward Wright	2: 10: 00.
Doctor Dod	1: 00: 00
Doctor King	1: 00: 00.
Mr Bridge of Malpas	1: 00: 00.
Mr Collie	1: 00: 00.

1/ Ioh*annes*: *for* Iohanne

2/ Georgio: *final* io *both written out and indicated by abbreviation mark*

4/ debere: *for* deberi

6/ Thome: *for* Thomas

Thomas Wilkinson	1: 00: 00.
Thomas Dawson	1: 00: 00.
Iohn Paline	1: 00: 00.
Iohn fflecher	0: 10: 00.
Willia*m* Crew	0: 06: 08.
Iohn Ince	0: 06: 08.

1631

Interrogatories Concerning Farndon Races CCALS: DCH/J 40
ff [1–6]

Interrogatories to be ministred vnto witnesses produced on the p*ar*te and behalfe of the Right hono*ura*ble Robert Lord Viscount Cholmdely and diuers kn*ightes* Esqu*ie*rs and gent*lemen* of the hundred of Broxton in the County of Chester Benefactor*es* and Contributors to the free peece of plate to be run for yearly and perpetuall at ffarnedon in the sayd County./

1 Imp*rim*is: doe you know and what can you say to proue y*a*t ye Lords Chomondely and diuerse knights Esqu*ie*rs and Gentl*eme*n in the sayd hundred of Broxton did in or about the yeare 1631 Voluntarily and freely contribute and bestow amongst them the sume of one hundred pounds or what other su*m*me to the end and purpose that the same should be bestowed and imployed for the yearly maintenance of a free peece of Plate to be run for yearly and p*er*petually at ffarnedon aforesayd and are the articles now shewed unto you upon this y*our* Exa*minac*ion and endorced ‸⌜by⌝ the the Comissioners or some of them the Originall Articles that [were] agreed upon by the sayd benefactors and Contributors at the first foundation of the sayd Race And how long haue you knowne that the sayd Articles haue beene duely and truely Obserued according to the true meaning thereof and the p*ar*tyes therevnto./ |

2 It*em* doe you know and what can you say to proue that the sayd hundred pounds was by the full Consent of all the sayd Contributors put into the hands of the sayd Lord Cholmondley vpon trust and Confidence by them in him reposed that he and his heires for euer should put the same forth vpon Land or otherwise as he and they should see Cause that ye increase and interest thereof might yearly and p*er*petually be imployed for the buying of a free peece of plate to be run for yearly and p*er*petually att ffarndon aforesaid according to the true meaning of the Articles menconed in the p*re*cedent Interrogatory./

3 It*em* doe you know and what can you say to proue that att the same tyme that the sayd hundred pounds was put into the Lord Cholmleys hands as afores*ai*d one Mr Edward Tannatt late of Broxton in ye s*ai*d County deceased

---

19/ 1631: *underlined*
24/ the the: *dittography*
36/ menconed: *for* mencioned; *abbreviation mark omitted*

did earnestly Sollicite the said Lord Cholmdeley that he might haue the sayd hundred pounds upon good security. And did the Lord Cholmdeley deliuer the same vnto the sayd Mr Tannat and did the said Mr Edward Tannett Anne his wife and Thomas his sonne and heire apparent by their Deed indented bearing date the 20th of May 1631 In considerac*i*on of the sayd One hundred pounds bargaine and sell to the sayd Lord [Choml] Cholmondeley one Messuages and Tenement with the appurtenances in Broxton called ffoxinore house and is the Deed now shewed [vnto] | you upon this yo*ur* Exa*mina*c*i*on bearing date the 20th of May 1631 and endorsed by the Com*missioners* or some of them the same Deed and was it Lawfully Executed by the sayd Edward Tannat Anne and Thomas their sonne And haue the sayd Edward Anne and Thomas Tannat or some of them eu*er* since the date of the sayd Deed beene in actuall poss*ess*ion of the premisses and haue for many yeares and how [⟨…⟩y] ‸⌜many⌝ yeares payd the yearly rent of eight pounds therein menc*i*oned to the Lord Cholmondly or to his Agents and was the same yearly bestowed upon a peice of Plate to the value of eight pounds and was the sai°d ‸⌜Plate⌝° runn for as aforesaid And how doe you know the same to bee true declare your knowledge therein att large and w*ha*t else you know touching the premisses

Exa*mina*c*i*ons of Witnesses taken before the Com*missioners* for Seq*uestrati*ons for the Countye of Chester the 3d. day of ffebruary 1651 in the L*or*d Cholmondleys case

*Willia*m Barnston of Churton in the County of Chester gent*leman* aged sixty yeares or thereabouts sworne and Examined./

To the first Interrogatory this Dep*onen*t sayth | that about the yeare of our Lord 1631 the Lord Cholmley and diuers Esq*uie*rs and gent*lemen* of the hund*red* of Broxton in [to] the County of Chester did voluntarily Contribute amongst them soe much money as would make up the Plate form*er*ly raised towards the maintenance of a horse race the sume of one hundred pounds to the end and purpose that the same should be bestowed for the yearly maintenance of a free peece of plate to be runn for yearly and p*er*petually at ffarnedon in the sayd County and sayth the Articles now shewed vnto him and endorced by the Com*issione*rs are the Originall Articles that were agreed upon by the sayd Contributor*es* at the first founda*ci*on of the sayd Race ‸⌜as⌝ he beleiues because his name is subscribed therevnto w*hi*ch he beleiues to his owne hand writting and further to this Interr*ogatory* he deposeth not.

To the second Interr*ogatory* this Dep*onen*t saith that the said One hundred

---

5, 9, 27/ 1631: *underlined*
7/ Messuages: *for* Messuage
17/ sai°d: *written over* same
23/ 1651: *underlined*
30/ pounds: s *written over* i⟨.⟩
36/ to: *for* to be

pounds was put into the hands of the sayd Lord Chomondley by this Depon*en*t and diuers other of the Contributors then p*re*sent at the tyme of the depositing of the same and he beleiues with the full Consent of all rest, not upon trust and Confidence by them in him the sayd Lord Cholmondly reposed that he should put forth the same for the rayseing of eight pounds p*er* ann*um* for a Continuance for the buying of a ffree peece of Plate to be runn for yearly att ffarnedon aforesaid according to the true meaning of the sayd Articles and further to this Intterogatorye he deposeth not/ |

To the third Interrogatorie this Deponent sayth that he doth not remember that at the tyme that the sayd One hundred pounds was Deposited in the Lord Cholmondley his hands aforesaid That the sayd Mr Tannett in the Interrogatory [named] ‸⌈mentioned⌉ was present and did then Sollicite the ‸⌈*sai*d⌉ Lord Cholmley that he might haue the sayd hundred pounds upon security But he sayth he hath heard °*ya*t° ye sayd Mr Tannett had the sayd hundred pounds upon some bargaine betwixt the Lord Cholmondley and him the said Mr Tannett and that some Lands of the sayd Mr Tannatt was charged with the yearly paym*en*t of eight pounds but of the Deed in the Interr*ogatory* menc*i*oned he knoweth not, nor is any witnesse to ye same. And he sayth he hath heard that the sayd Mr Tannatt and his sonne or one of them for many yeares payd the sayd eight pounds to the sayd Lord Cholmondly or his Agent and that the same was bestowed yearly upon a peice of plate ‸⌈°about ye value of 8 li. and sayth he hath beene diuers yeares att the tyme when the said plate.°⌉ by the sayd Articles ought to be runn for and therefore cannot positiuely depose that the same hath been Constantly runn for according to the Articles but he sayth he doth beleiue that it hath beene [for] Constantly ‸⌈°runn for°⌉ yearly since the tyme of the date of the sayd Articles Except by the Interrupc*i*on [of] ⌈in⌉ these late tymes |

Thomas Walley of Ealmstuent in the County of Chester gent*leman* aged sixty seauen yeares or there abouts sworne and Exam*ine*d sayth To the first second and third Interr*ogatorie*s That he was not present at the making of the Articles now shewed vnto him endorced by the Com*missioners* but beleiues that the same were agreed upon by ye said Lord Viscount Cholmondley and diuers other gent*lemen* of the hundred of Broxton, and *ya*t they were Contributors for raiseing the sum*me* of one hundred pounds for a free plate to be runn for yearly att ffarnedon therein menc*i*oned which this Depon*en*t the rather beleiueth for *ya*t he hath seene some notes of eighty pounds first collected wherevnto was added eleauen pounds receiued for two ould bells and that the sayd Lord Cholmondly layd doune nyne pounds to make up the sayd sum*me* of one hundred pounds w*hi*ch was after wards repayd out of the

---

3/ with: *corrected from* which

29/ Ealmstuent: *possibly Holme Street (?)*

moneys yearly put in by the non Contributors neither was the Depon*ent* present [at the Depon*ent* p*re*sent] at the sealing and deliuery of the Deed (by [his] Mr Edward Tannatt his wife and sonne.) But beleiueth that soe soone as the sayd some of one hundred pounds was Compleated the sayd Contributors agreed to comitt the same, to the dispose of the sayd Lord Cholmondley and his heires, but in trust only to the use aforesaid. And that there upon he the sayd | Lord Cholmondley put it into the hands of ye sayd Mr Tannatt vpon the sayd security paying the yearly rent of eight pounds to be imployed in b°uy°ing a Peece of Plate for the purpose aforesayd which this Depon*ent* the rather beleiueth for that he was imployed by the s*ai*d Lord Viscount Cholmley for diuers yeares to bring in the sayd Articles which continued for the space of Eleauen yeares from Chud 1631 till Chud 1641 and then se°as°ed by reason of the sayd distractions of the tymes And knoweth that a peece of plat⟨.⟩ was yearly prouided and brought in by the sayd Lord Cholmondleys appointment according to the said trust And that this Depon*ent* was not only p*re*sent at most of the said races But hath likewise seen⟨.⟩ seuerall notes of the prizes of the sayd peeces of plate according to ye subscribed note

Att Chud: 1631 A Guilt Bowle and Cou*er* eight pounds eight pence

Chud 32 A Guilt Bowle and Couer seauen pounds thirteene shillings three pence./

Chud 36 A Guilt Bowle.

Chud 38 A siluer Bowle and Couer seauen pounds nineteene shillings tenn pence/

Chud 39 A siluer Cann (ffeof⟨.⟩ed eight pounds fiue shillings./

Chud 40 A siluer and Guilt Bowle and Couer eight pounds

Chud 41 A siluer Tankard (playne)

That out of the moneys put in by the non Contributors at Chud 36 p*redictum* s*upra* they gaue vnto the | poore and ffreeschoole att ffarndon foure pounds. And to the poore at seuerall other tymes./

Stanley Burroughs of Bickley in the County of Chester gent*leman* aged sixty yeares or thereabouts sworne and Exam*ine*d To the third Interr*ogatory* this Dep*onen*t sayth that he this Dep*onen*t hath oftentymes seene the Deed bearing date the twentieth of May 1631 betwixt Edward Tannatt late [⟨..⟩d⟨…⟩] of Broxton deceased, Anne his wife and Thomas their sonne on the one p*ar*te and the sayd Lord Cholmondly on the other p*ar*te, and beleiues the same to be the reall Act and Deed of the p*ar*tyes therevnto and did for many yeares after the date of the sayd Deed and before and vntill these late troubles

---

9/ b°uy°ing: *written over* bringing
12, 18, 34/ 1631: *underlined*
12/ 1641: *underlined*
13/ se°as°ed: *written over* seised
14/ plat⟨.⟩: *text lost due to cropping*
16/ seen⟨.⟩: *text lost due to cropping*
19/ 32: *underlined*
24/ (ffeof⟨.⟩ed: *closing parenthesis omitted*

receiue by the speciall order and direcc*io*ns of the said L*or*d Cholmondley the yearly rent of eight pounds in the sayd Deed menc*io*ned of Mr Thomas Tannat and upon receipt thereof this Depon*en*t by the like speciall order and dyrecc*io*ns of the sayd Lord Cholmondly did bestow the same upon a peice of plate to the value of eight pounds or thereabouts which plate this Depon*en*t did for ^⌜°uery°⌝ many yeares before the warres bring to ffarnedon where it was yearly run ^⌜°for°⌝ according to c*er*taine Articles purporting a horse race to be yearly and p*er*petually runn att ffarnedon aforesayd and this Depon*en*t hath heard and veryly beliues That the Lord Cholmondly was intrusted with one hundred pounds by the Contributors in the Articles menc*io*ned for the | maintenance of the sayd Race and beleiues that the same is in Mr Tannetts hands and menc*io*ned in the sayd Deed/

Thomas Cholmondly of Veleryall in the Countie of Chester Esq*uier* aged fifty foure yeares or thereabouts sworne and Exam*ine*d saith he was p*re*sent when Mr Edward Tannett and Mr Thomas Tannett of Broxton in the County of Chester did seale and deliuer the Deed of Ind*entu*re now shewed vnto him this Depon*en*t and endorsed by the Com*missioners* or some of them and bearing date the twentieth of May in the seauenth yeare of the raigne of the late king and that his name therevnto subscribed as a Witnesses and *ya*t his this Exam*ina*ts name is his owne hand writting and beleiues that the rest of the p*er*sons whose names are likewise subscribed as witnesses were then likewise present and subscribed the°ir° names likewise as witnesses with this Deponent./

Thomas Tanat of Broxton in the County of Chester gent*leman*
aged 44 yeares or thereabouts sworne and Exam*ine*d/

To the first Interr*ogatory* he sayth that he hath heard diuers gentl*emen* within the hundred of Broxton say that they had giuen moneys into the hands of the Lord Cholmondly or his [his] ⌜Agents⌝ towards the rayseing of a stocke of one hundred pounds to bee imployed for the yearely maintenance of a free Cupp to be runn for yearly and p*er*petually att ffarnedon | and saw this Depon*en*ts ffather giue fforty shillings for *ya*t purpose but remembreth not to whom it was deliuered./

To °ye° Third Interrogatory this Depon*en*t sayth That he was present when One hundred pounds was deliuered into the hands of this Deponents ffather and was a p*ar*ty att the sealing of a Deed for the securing of that moneys the Counterp*ar*te bearing date the twentieth day of May Annno: 7^{o} Car*oli* and saw that Deed punctually and effectually p*er*formed, and hath had all *ya*t

---

14/ Veleryall: *Vale Royal*
20/ Witnesses: *for* Witness
23/ the°ir°: *written over* there
38/ Counterparte: u *written over another letter*
38/ Annno: *first* n *intended for cancellation; written over* o

Land charged for ye paym*en*t of eight pounds yearly (then the interest for that One hundred pounds receiued) in his owne poss*ess*ion or his vndertenants euer since the twentieth day of Septemb*er* in the tenth yeare of the late King Charles and doth veryly beleiue this to be the same hundred pounds for these reasons./
ffirst because in Anno 1638 this Depon*en*t vndertakeing fiue hundred pounds of his ffathers debts amongst others *ya*t one hundred pounds was specified by both Edward and Ann Tannat dec*ease*d to be a debt due unto the lord Cholmondly for bringing in of a plate to be rann for att ffarnedon yearly.
Secondly because all the acquittances receiued from *ya*t tyme this Dep*onen*t ^⸢first⸣ undertooke that debt hath beene an acknowledgm*en*t of the receipt of eight pounds for to buy a peece of plate to be runne for some tymes by the name of ffarne race sometymes Hoalt race and all these acquittances from | either Mr Stanley Burroughes or Mrs Susanna Borroughes his wife Agent for the said Lord Chomondly
Thirdly because by the Deed itselfe which this Depon*en*t hath lately seene in the hands of one Mr Thomas Harrison Agent for the Lord Cholmondly which is the true and Originall Deed it doth app*er*e that the Interest for the first yeare was to be payd att Mich*aelm*as which was not foure months after the receipt of the principall only because there might be tyme sufficient to p*ro*uide a peice of Plate against that race as this Depon*en*t veryly beleiueth
And lastly because when the Lord Cholmondly nor his Agent could send this Depon*en*t word to prouide either moneys or plate yet it hath beene payd by this Exam*ina*t either in money or plate though in these worst of yeares to his best remembrance since the begining of our sad destracc*i*ons and since then allowed by the Lord Cholmondly and Confirmed vnder his owne hands And further this Deponent sayth not/

1631/2

Articles Agreed Concerning Farndon Races CCALS: DCH/X 15/13
single mb *(28 January)*

Articles concluded and agreed vpon the Eight and Twentith day of Ianuary
Anno Domini 1631 By the Right Ho*noura*ble Robert Lo*rd* Viscount
Ch⟨.⟩lmondl⟨..⟩ and by diuers knights esq*uie*rs and gentlemen
within the Hundred of Broxon in the County of Ch⟨...⟩er
whose names are Subscribed, Worthy Benefactors and
Liberall Contributors for the mayntenance of a ffree
Cupp to be runn for yearly and perpetually at
ffarnedon as followeth vizt.
It is fullie and absolutely agreed, that vpon Monday nexte followinge the

p 674, l.41–p 675, l.1/ Monday ... day²: *5 March 1631/2* second day of March com*m*only called S*an*cte Chadd day A peece of Plate to the value of the sume of Eighte powndes at the leaste shall for euer yearly be broughte to the Towne of ffarndon and there betwixte the howers of twelue and one of the Clocke shalbe deliuered to the hand*es* of the Iudges herafter yearly to be named, When and where it shalbee lawfull for any Nobleman knighte esq*uie*r and gentleman and all others Welwishers and fauo*rer*s of Runinge horses the same day & betwixte the howers afforsaid to bringe to the said Course called ffarnedon hay any horse gelding or Mare they please, And what horse geldinge or mare shall first attaine to the ende of the Course by the Iudgm*en*t of three gentlemen or the Maior p*ar*te of theim indifferently elected nominated and appoynted before the Course begin to decide and determine the same, and all Contraversies that shall happen thervpon to arise, The owner M*aste*r or Ryder of the same horse geldinge or Mare shall loueingely and peacablie receiue the said Peece of Plate into his hand*es* and Custodie and after freely dispose of the same at his owne will and pleasure Prouided alwayes and it is neuertheles the true meaninge of theise Articles That noe Ryder of anie horse geldinge or mare that shall be Adiudged to come in first to the ende of the Course shall take the benefitt of the Plate vnles it likwise appeare to the said Iudges (who are to enquire before the Plate be deliuered vpp) whether euery such Ryder (respectiuely) hath duly and truly obserued and kepte theise Condic*i*ons followinge scil*icet*

1 First it is fullie agreed vpon that euery Rider shall weigh Tennstone weighte allow⟨…⟩ 14 li. to the stone haueing⟨.⟩ an allowance only of halfe a pounde according to the vsuall Custome of horsmanshipp, and that the Ryder of euery horse geldinge or mare shall bring his said horse geldinge or Mare to the said Course bridled and sadled and the same soe bridled and sadled with his full weighte shall Ryde to the laste ende of the Course

2 Item it is likwise fullie Concluded and agreed for the preuentinge of inconvenienc⟨.⟩s. that may arise that noe Ryder shall starte away before the watchword which is S*an*ct George be pronounced by one thervnto appoynted, and the Ryders beinge soe started shall leaue all the Poles placed vpon the Course vpon the Righte hande and leaue the Pole they are to turne aboute likwise vpon the right hande goeinge and Cominge and then vpon their Retur⟨.⟩ all the other Poles vpon their left hande °w*hi*ch poles are to be paynted &·p⟨…⟩ 2 yard*es* & ha*lf* in lenth aboue ground°

3 Item it is also fullie Concluded and agreed that noe Ryder shall lay his hande vpon the bridle of anie other horse geldinge or Mare or shall w*i*th his hande rodd or whipp willingly staye or strike any other Ryder horse geldinge or mare, but shall fairly and horsmanlike demeane and Carry himselfe throughout the whole course, as may p*re*serue vnitie and peace amonge the Gentlemen, whose servants they are and for whose sakes and for the Mutualitie of ffreindshipp and kind society amongste theim this sporte was firste deuised, and is intended for euer to be Continued, And y*a*t Ryder y*a*t shall be iustly

taxed and proued to forgett himselfe her⟨.⟩n, for euer after to be disabled to ride anie horse geldinge or Mare vpon the said Course for the Plate, And ‸⌈wee⌉ wish it may rather be the office of euery Ryder if he p*er*ceiue his horse v⟨..⟩ble to reach that place he would desire, w*it*h all possible patience to come behinde for y*a*t one tyme, and then p*er*swade his maister (and preuaile if he can) to prouide a swifter aga⟨..⟩ste another yeare.

4 Item it is likwise fullie Concluded and agreed and it is the true meaninge of theise Articles that noe man shall bringe anie horse geldinge or Mare to ye Course afforsaid now or at anie tyme herafter to take anie benefitt of the Plate that hath not hertofore cont⟨..⟩buted to the mayntenance of the sporte, vnles before the startinge of his said horse geldinge or Mare he shall deposite the sume of Twenty shillings in the hand*es* of the Iudg⟨..⟩ who are appoynted for the Receipte therof w*hi*ch sume or sumis of Twenty shillings shall be disposed of after the end of the Course to the Augmentac*i*on of the Plate, ⌈°only°⌉ [or for such other ⟨…⟩ endes as shalbee thoughte fitt by all or the greater parte of the Gentlemen that shall subscribe their names to theise Articles] °exceptinge souch necessary dis⟨…⟩ ⌈as⌉ for ye repayre of ye [⟨…⟩] haym*en*t y*a*t d⟨.⟩y broken downe, ye settinge of ye ploles [& ropes & ropes] & ropes [& to ye poore yearly] xij s. iiij d. & to ye poore x s. yearly°

5 Item it is likwise concluded and agreed that noe Gentleman or other that hath beene a Contributor to this Course shall in his name and by his priuiledge bringe in any horse geldinge or Mare to runn or shall take the benefitt of the Plate, vnles it doe euidently appeare that hee is the proper owner of the said Horse geldinge or Mare or doe in due tyme tender °Twentie° shillinges as in the Precedente Article.

6 Item it is likewise fullie Concluded and agreed that what Ryder shall offende in theise former Articles vizt. in not carryinge Ten stone weighte w*it*hin one halfe pownde to the ende of the Course, or shall not haue his horse geldinge or Mare bridled and sadled at the ende therof or shall starte before the Watchword giuen or shall not leaue all the Poles & the Pole he is to turne aboute vpon the righte hande goeinge and cominge and all the other poles vpon his Returne on the lefte hande or shall directly and apparantly vse any foule play w*it*h his hands or otherwise or shall now or at anie tyme herafter Runn his horse geldinge or Mare that hath not formerly beene a Contributor to this sporte vntill he hath euery yeare first deposited Twenty shillings, or if he hath beene a Contributor yet if he bringe any other mans horse geldinge or Mare to runn that is not (bona fide) his owne or doe not deposite his °Twentie shilling*es*° That then, that Ryder that shal be truly convicted of all or any of theis offences before the Iudges or the Maior p*ar*te of theim, Althoughe his horse geldinge or Mare come first to the ende of the Course, yet in regard of his disobedience to theise Articles, which may p*ro*duce

---

18/ ploles: *for* poles

⟨.⟩nkindnes amongst gentlemen he shall be vtterly debarred from enioyinge the Plate that yeare And the Ryder of that horse geldinge or Mare that hath fairly obserued the former C⟨..⟩dic*i*ons, and shall come in nexte to the firste successiuly, shall yearly haue the glorie of the day and the fruites of his honeste Labours the Plate

7 Item it is likwise fullie concluded and agreed y*a*t if anie Noble minded Gentlem*an* of wha⟨.⟩ ⟨..⟩nke and condic*i*on soeuer shall please, out of their bounty & goodnes, for the Increase of this Plate or for the raiseinge of another for a more continued sporte of rideinge Traines, to extend th⟨…⟩ Liberality, that then they shall the nexte yeare after see the fruites of their kind Addic*i*ons, and in a Booke of Parchm*en*t haue their names Regestred to perpetuity, amongste those y*a*t haue already Contributed and euer after they and their Heires to be admitted to take the aduantage of all fredome and imunities as amplie and fully as any other whatsoeuer

8 Item it is likwise fully concluded & agreed That in regard noe Ryder herafter shall plead Ignorance to theise Articles y*a*t there shall be a Proclamac*i*on made in the open streete in the middle of the towne of ffarnedon vpon the Course day before the drawinge of the horses out of their Stables wherby the Ryders Iudges and gentlemen appoynted for the seeinge of faire play may take notice of the place, whither they may Resorte, and see the Articles fairly engrossed in a Roule of Parchm*en*t, And likwise where they may heare the same directly and plainly read if they please to attend

9 Item it is likwise fullie concluded and agreed that wheras at this Course there cannot but ⟨..⟩ expected a great Concourse of people, & multiplicity horses, and w*i*thall duly consideringe ye straitnes and narrownes of the ground in diuers places, wee beinge most vnwillinge forcibly to restraine any Therfore in the firste place wee doe hartely and earnestly beseech all Noblemen, Knights, Esquiers and Gentlemen whose berth and breedinge declare theim to be truly generous and from whom ⟨..⟩ Challenge, and cannot but expecte all correspondencie & answerablenes of true worth, y*a*t by their exemplarie Carriage in their owne p*er*sons, and by the power they haue ouer their followers th⟨..⟩ would forbeare to Ryde into the Course, & then we doubte not but all others will of their owne accord willingly submitt to the like good order & decent behauio*u*r ⟨.⟩therwise if anie shall obstinatly re⟨..⟩ste o*u*r loueinge & gentle entreaties contemne our desires & disquiett the peace of the ground, then we ⟨…⟩ law ⟨…⟩ But we hope farr better things from all And the rather in regard the places & standings about the Course to see on foote are inferior for p*ro*specte to noe Race of England, Where the Runinge horses if not accompanied and hindered by other horses may be discerned & distinguished, from ye starte to the ende, And by this meanes this happie conclusion wil followe, y*a*t all gent*lemen* y*a*t haue beene at ⟨…⟩e Cost and Charges for the

24/ multiplicity: *for* multiplicity of

bringinge of their horses to make ye whole contrey sporte, shall departe as they mett loueingly and contentedly, Repineinge at nothinge, but the wante of their horses truth or speed; And it will be a great incouragment to others to enlarge the sporte herafter, when they shall see our Course envyed and vnparaleld for sighte and faire play: And lastly it will ⟨…⟩uente y*a*t ineuitable danger of fallinge one vpon another, w*hi*ch w*i*th lamentable experience wee see too often happen to the losse of life or limbe; Neuertheles it is concluded & agreed and herby we ⟨…⟩ authorize euery gent*leman* that hath beene at Charges to bringe a horse mare or geldinge to Runn for the Plate y*a*t it shall be lawfull for euery one of theim to haue ye priuiledge and p*re*rogatiue to ride himselfe into the Course if he please and shall haue power to nominate & appoynt one other gent*leman* in his behalfe to ride likwise vpon the Course to be wittnesses of faire play Soe that the said other gent*leman* for euery horse soe to be appoynted be made knowne to the Iudges before the drawinge of the horses out of the Stables, and y*a*t those priuiledged horses doe accompanie the Runinge horses of th⟨.⟩ir p*ar*ticuler freindes into the Course or in defaulte therof to be excluded And also y*a*t noe Gentleman that is allowed to ride into the Course, doe Runn or gallopp his horse in any p*ar*te of the Race after the starte once giuen but twenty yard*es* at the leaste behinde ye last horse y*a*t Runeth for the plate. And it is likwise concluded y*a*t noe ffootman shall take his standinge vpon the Course in any parte therof betwixte the Platt & the end of the Course, And likwise y*a*t noe man shall bringe any kinde of dogg vpon ye Course, but if anie such dogg be found loose & straglinge y*a*t then it shall be lawfull for such officers as are appoynted for y*a*t purpose to kill euery such dogg (if possiblie they can)

Item it is lastly fullie concluded and agreed That it shall and may be lawfull for the Right ⟨…⟩ Robert Lo*rd* Viscount Cholmondley his Heires and Successors w*i*th the full assente and Consente of the Righte Wor*shipfu*ll knights esq*uie*rs and gentlem*en* that formerly haue beene or herafter shall be Con⟨…⟩butors to this sporte, and their heires or the Maior p*ar*te of theim vpon a gen*er*all meetinge yearly to be appoynted at ffarnedon by the space of one monthe at leaste before euery Course be⟨…⟩ to alter Chaunge deminish or inlarge any of theise before Recyted Articles, or to Inserte such other newe ones, as shall be thoughte most suteable w*i*th the presente tymes, most agreeable w*i*th ⟨…⟩ Rules of Horsmanshipp & most probable to increase the sporte & continue amity and vnity

(signed) Ro*bert* Cholmondeley	*(signed)* Thom*as* Barn⟨…⟩	*(signed)* ⟨…⟩ston	*(signed)* Thomas Wilkinson
(signed) Ric*hard* Egerton	*(signed)* Iohn Massie	*(signed)* ⟨…⟩	*(signed)* ff*rancis* Leche
(signed) Peter Dutton	*(signed)* Geo*rge* Bostocke	*(signed)* ⟨…⟩ Stringer	

1640/1

Letter of Mr Werden to Sir Thomas Aston BL: Additional MS 36914
ff [1–1v] *(13 March)*

My euer ho*noure*d S*i*r

Westm*inster* .13 Martij 1640

yo*u*r Note vpon o*u*r Nation is most remarkable. and whilst others feare o*u*r revenge I pray God they may not laugh at o*u*r follye. *yo*u Contynue S*i*r *you*r very greate honor to me and I blush: not to be able to make yo*u* any returne: My Lord Cholmeley wryt vnto me (when he sent *you*r l*ett*re) to shew it to my Lord of derby to d*oct*or Du Molyn and Mr Conney But none of them sawe it, but I returnd it to his L*ordsh*ip w*i*th my opynion that it was only fit for the view of a bosome frend. *yo*u haue S*i*r explande the ryddle of *you*r l*ett*re but w*i*thall raisd some doubt*es* and confirmd other fear*es* w*hi*ch I had of greate Men. addynge wynges to those inclynations I had to w*i*thdrawe to pryuacy & rest out of the dependencyes of their changeable fauo*u*rs, wherein I haue had some chargeable experyence how [far] much popularytie will strange them from fidelity or frendship. I am very disrespectfully vsed by mr Normansell | from whom I cannot heare one word, but feare he hath made some synister vse of my l*ett*re: ffor the Conventicles at Nimes much rumor is thereof yet not such an artyculate voyce as can designe the Congregation in pertycular: and indeed I haue soe little conuersation w*i*th any of that tribe that I cannot well informe my selfe of theire pryvacies. for into theire Counsells shall not my hart Come: The Baron of K*inderton* and his wyef went toward*es* the Hoult race on monday last but some say they were ashamed to be seene there & blencht to woodhey: All is quyet & peaceable w*i*th vs heere and noe more of theise noveltyes vented w*hi*ch lately haue sprunge vp: The Lord God prosper *you*r indeavo*u*rs & blesse his owne cause and w*i*th this harty prayer I beseech *you* to receyue the humble S*er*uice & affection & thanckfulnes of yo*u*r most faithfully obliged S*er*uant werden

FRODSHAM

1602

Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: QJF 31/2/43
single sheet *(16 July)*

...

Rychard Will*ia*mson vpon Sonday the xj^th^ of Iuly, had an Alefeast Pypinge,

---

6–7m/ Westm*inster* ... 1640: *written sideways down the left margin*
15–17/ of the dependencyes ... Normansell: *written sideways down the left margin*
19/ Nimes: *Nîmes, France*
23/ Baron of K*inderton*: *Peter Venables, (c 1605–69), sheriff of Cheshire in 1634*
28–9/ your ... werden: *written sideways down the left margin*

Bearebaytinge & horsbaytinge, & had companye in his house at 11 or 12 of the clock in the nighte, & said (to the baleff) he might take his advantage at that time, both day & night of seruant*es* & strangers men & women. And ther was in the night time Will*iam* Smethers, Rob*ert* Grise, Peter halls *ser*uant on Ieffrey. *(blank)* Iohn Crop*er* Will*iam* Powell & will*iam* *(blank)* the Berewarde Anne Pedler Anne glouer & Alice Warburton.
The same Rychard for vnlawfull gaminge in his house the 2 or 3 of Iuly last at Card*es* he himselfe did play w*i*th one that sells aqua vite. & sett the said *per*son in x d. in Ale as apereth in the said Will*ia*msons examin*a*c*i*on.

1609

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/1
single sheet* *(After 15 April)*

...

thiese p*ar*sons Raffe hunt*es* man and Raffe midleton dwell in ou*er*ton

Item I doe present Raffe midlenton and Raffe hunt*es* man for beinge in the house of Iohn Cotingham of frodsam one soundaye ⌈[x〈.〉] [x]vth of february aforesayd⌉ at xij of the Cloke one sounday Laste w*i*th many mowe parson w*i*th theim swagrine w*i*th fidler w*i*th theim

...

1617

Great Sessions Presentment *A* TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1
single sheet* *(28 April)*

°fact*a* Capc*ione*°

The p*re*sentm*en*t of the Baylife of frodsh*a*m

I do p*re*sent Richard Rich〈...〉son alias will*ia*mson alias Evensong ‸⌈of frodsh*a*m⌉ for playing vppo*n* an Instrum*en*t of musicke the last Sabaothe day being the xxvijth day ‸⌈of aprill⌉ at frodsh*a*m & drew an asembly of people to him & would not be taken vp by me (but gave evill words) nor by other neighbours w*hi*ch would hav p*er*swaded him from playing
°stay p*ro*ces for a while°

GAWSWORTH

1618

Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 47/2/23
single mb* *(14 July)*

Cestr*ie* *sessiones*

Iuratores pro d*omi*no rege p*re*sentant q*uo*d Ed*ward*us Kelsall nup*er* de

---

7/ gaminge: *7 minims in* MS
17/ parson: par *both written out and indicated by abbreviation mark*

Gawsworth in Com*itatu* pre*dicto* husbandman Thomas Kelsall nup*er* de eadem whittawer, et ffranciscus Burges nup*er* de Gawsworth p*redicto* pyper vicesimo tertio die Iunij ann*o* regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri regis Iacobi Anglie nunc &c xvjo aggregatis sibi quam plurimis alijs malefactoribus et pacis d*ict*i d*omi*ni regis p*er*turbatoribus ignotis [riotose et routose et modo nove insurrectionis et modo guerr⟨...⟩ ⟨...⟩t] vi et armis videl*ice*t bifurc*is* et falcastr*is* et alijs armis tam defensivis quam invasiuis apud Gawsworth p*redicto* in Com*itatu* pre*dicto* sese illicite [riotose et routose assemblaver] Congregaver*unt* et vnaver*unt* ad pacem d*ict*i d*omi*ni regis disturband*am* et ad tunc et ib*ide*m in quendam Richardu*m* Gee nup*er* de henbury in Com*itatu* pre*dicto* Cowp*er* in pace dei et d*ict*i d*omi*ni regis existen*tem* insultu*m* fecer*unt* et ipsu*m* ad tunc et ib*ide*m verberauer*unt* vulnerauer*unt* et maletractaver*unt*, ita q*uo*d de vita eius desp*er*abat*ur* et alia enormia ei intuler*unt* ad grave dampnu*m* ipsius Ric*hard*i et Contra pacem d*ict*i d*omi*ni regis Corona*m* et dignitatem suas &c et Contra forma*m* statuti in hu*ius*mod*i* Casu editi et provisi &c

GREAT BUDWORTH

1608

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15
f 45 *(3 October)*

Arising from a visitation of Frodsham deanery, before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

con*tra* Willi*am*um Ryder ⌜°pre*dictum*°⌝ *contra* Ioh*ann*em Heyward °pre*dictum*°
contra Thomam Allen °pre*dictum*°

doth not come to Churche, breaketh the saboath & draweth the people from divine service °Quo die comp*ar*uit et d*omi*nus iniunxit ei not to pype vppon the Sabothe daie vntyll evening prayer past & to resorte to churche [et f⟨...⟩] & to certefye comp*ar*uerunt heyward et Allen et d*omi*nus iniunxit eis to confes there falte [publiquelie] before there vicar Churchwardens & swornemen and for that Allen saieth the vicar p*re*sented hym of mallice hee is to desyre hym to forgiue hym & to certefie in festo o*mnium* sancto*rum* proxi*mo* xx°mo° octobris 1608 Comp*ar*uit dict*us* Ryder et ex*hibui*t ordine*m* petin*i*ten*tie* debite Certifacat*um* quo c*er*tificatis vis*o* d*omi*nus ips*um* dimisit xxvjo die octobris 1610 coram d*omi*no Cancellar*io* comp*ar*uer*unt* p*er*sonali*ter* dict*i* heyward et Allen quos d*omi*nus absolvebat et eos monuit ad p*er*agend*um* ordinem al*ias* eis iniu*nctum* &c°

29, 31/ iniunxit: *5 minims in* MS

35/ petin*i*ten*tie*: *for* penitentie

36/ c*er*tificatis: *for* certificato

39/ iniu*nctum*: c *written over* x

GREAT CALDY

1616

Letter of William Glegg to Peter Mainwaring CCALS: QJF 45/1/104
ff [1] and [2]* *(22 April)*

Mr manweringe I haue sent you herinclosed a recognisans of the good aberinge againste one hareswiche, who was not onlye p*re*sented for a Com*m*on haunter of ale howses, but also found tipplinge & drinkinge in an ale howse w*i*the a pyp*er* to make him mirrie w*i*thall, at after xij of the Clocke in the night tyme & would not be Com*m*anded by the Cunstable to dep*ar*te thence, but did abuse him bothe in deed*es* & reprochfull word*es*, w*hi*ch said Cunstables p*re*sentm*en*t did largly declare before Io*hn* min*s*hull, Edward Glegg & myself, youe shall receue by this berer vj s. for iij releses all vppon our partchm*en*t, & so my com*m*endac*i*ons bid*es* youe hartely farwell & will eu*er* remaine yo*u*r loving ffrend

(signed) W*ill*iam Glegge

Caldy grainge this
xxij^{e} of Aprill 1616

yf the Iustices do question the absence of the peticioners tell them that Lawrence younge is livinge & desyrethe to be respyted vntill the 〈...〉 Sessions, where he will appere | when the Iurie haue found the p*re*sentm*en*t I p*ra*ye youe send me a note therof to te〈...〉 the fyne w*hi*ch is xx s. to the poor of the p*ar*ish of wallesye/

HALE

1637/8

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 66/4/16
ff [1–2] *(4 January)*

The Exa*min*ac*i*on of Thomas ffyney of hundforth this
4th Ian*uary* 1637 aged 30ty yeares or there abouts

Who vpon oath saith That he was this day att the howse of Henry Massy of Hale Alehowskeep*er* where he paid 4 pence for not ‸⌜much more then⌝ [aboue] a quart of drinke att the most where he saith that the howse was soe full of people that were come to the bearbeate that a man could not stoope in the howse to take vpp any thinge that was fallen And saith that there was abundance of people of both sydes the howse, and soe great a throng that he had noe roome to drinke in but was forced to goe into the buttrie to drinke

19/ 1616: *underlined*

20/ the 〈...〉: *letters lost due to cropping*

And this depon*en*t further saith that where this great assembly & concourse of people was the howse was not placed neare vnto any high way but only neare vnto an obscure foot way And this depon*en*t further saith that he heard that the Constable charged that they should not bring out their beares but as they would Answeare itt ‸⌜at their p*er*ills⌝ they haueinge rec*eive*d com*m*aund from ‸⌜the⌝ Iustices of the peace to the Contrary That notw*i*thstanding all this they did toward the latter ende of the day bringe forth their beares and did beate although att the first the bearewards Answeare was that they might bringe them forth att their p*er*ills, for he would not bringe him forth, yett neu*er*theles Randle hollinworth of Northen & some others importuneinge him | and threatned that if he would nott bringe them out he should haue noe wagis wherevpon the one of them was brought forth and beated This depon*en*t further saith that he heard Henry Kelsall of Stiall sweare ‸⌜thre or⌝ fower oathes And this depon*en*t beinge further exa*min*ed what provision of Ale was ordained for this bearbeatinge as he conceaued answered that when he came into the buttry there was great store of barrells [in the buttrey] & verely beleiueth that there was great store of drinke or else itt could neu*er* haue fitted the Company for they drunke hard in many places; And [further saith nott] this ex*amin*ate further saith that humphry Pownall of Stiall continued drinkinge a longe tyme and said publikly that if he had been Constable he would haue absented himselfe And further saith nott

Tho*mas* ffyney X his m*a*rke |

Richard Small of Hundforth aged [ab] 30⌜ty⌝ yeares or thereabouts who beinge this day exa*min*ed vpon oath saith:

That he was p*re*sent this day att the great assembly att Henry Massyes aforesaid and saith that he saw [Henry M] ‸⌜Humphry⌝ Pownall of Stiall continue drinkinge in the howse of the said [Iam] Massyes an hower att the least, And saith that he saw some of their Ale or beare sould about two pence the quart This exa*min*ate further saith that he heard Henry Kelsall sweare 3 or 4 oathes, And further saith not

Richard Small X his marke

Parrin of Hale yeoman sworne saith that Henry Massy of hale aforesaid brewes w*i*thout Lycence

He saith that about 3 or 4 dayes since he was att the howse of Henry Massyes a foresaid where he paid aboue two pence the quart for Ale there brewed ag*ains*t the bearbeatte & meeting aforesaid And further saith that the said Henry Massy was noe Comon Alehowskeeper nor Lycensed to brew but only tooke lib*er*tie to brew ag*ains*t this meetinge, And further saith that yesterday

---

22/ X: *Fyney's personal mark*

32/ X: *Small's personal mark*

there was great bearbeatinge & the Constable of hale was there presente./
…

Quarter Sessions Warrants CCALS: QJF 66/4/15
single sheet *(9 January)*

x A Warrant against Baxter the Be‸⌜a⌝reward (for baiteing in contempt of the Iustices Warrant) To com*m*itt him to the Castle of Chester till hee find sufficient suerties for his good behauio*ur*

x A Warrant against Bryan Coppacke } Constables of Hale
Edw*ard* Worseley }
ffor neglecteing the execution of there office
To bee ffined xx s. a peice and to bee bownd to the next Quarter Sessions

x A Warrant against Henery [Ma] Massey of Hale To Leuy xx s. of him for breweing w*i*thout Licence A Three pownds ffor selling Ale Three dayes togather for almost ffowre pence a Quart/

The Warrant w*hi*ch was sent out by the Iustices was graunted upon Complaint of the Minister & Cheife men of the ‸⌜*said*⌝ p*ar*ish to Suppress that vnlawfull assembly beeing that there hath beene many misdemean*our*s & ffelonies com*m*itted by such dissolute & Idle p*er*sons assembling at such times. They did assemble in such Multitudes w*hi*ch was agreate Terr*our* to the Neighborhoode, many abuses & ffelonies com*m*itted by them, beeing halfe a dozen (or more) [in Company soe y*a*t n] of Incorrigible Rouges in Company soe y*a*t none durst meddle w*i*th them/

The [last] ‸⌜ffirst⌝ warrant was grounded upon An Act of Parliament And the Last Instructions from the Lo*rds* of the Councell accompanied w*i*th the King*es* Proclamac*ion*

HARTHILL

1617

Great Sessions Order and Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1
f [2]
…
I Thomas Bressie one of the said high Constables doe present Richard Dod of Harthill Alesell*er* for keepinge a piper in his house vppon the Saboth day at night being the time of their wakes as himselfe hath confessed being constable and acquinted w*i*th our Iudges Orders notw*i*thstanding.
…

HATTON

1617

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 46/2/62
single mb *(14 May)*

...

M*emoran*d*um* q*uo*d Thom*as* ffoster al*ias* Huntsman de hatton in Comit*atu* Cestr*ie* ‸⌜p*re*d*i*ct*e*⌝ pyper venit Coram nob*is* Thom*as* Brooke ‸⌜et Thomas Marbury⌝ armiger*is* duo Iusticiar*iorum* ad pacem in Comit*atu* Cestr*ie* p*re*d*i*ct*o* cons*er*vand*am* assignat*orum* Et assumpsit pro seipso sub pena vigint*i* librar*um* Et Willi*a*mus Radley de hatton p*re*d*i*ct*a* in Comit*atu* p*re*d*i*ct*o* yeoman et Ales ffoster al*ias* Huntsman de hatton p*re*d*i*ct*a* in Comit*atu* Cestr*ie* p*re*d*i*ct*e* vidue, similiter assumpserunt pro p*re*d*i*ct*o* Thom*a* ffoster al*ias* huntsman vizt. quilibet eoru*m* sep*ar*atim sub pena decem librar*um* leg*a*lis monete Angl*ie* de terr*is* et tene*ment*is bonis et Cattall*is* suis quorumlibet et Cuiuslibet eor*um* ad opus d*i*ct*i* d*omi*ni Reg*is* fieri et leuari si p*re*d*i*ct*us* Thom*as* ffoster al*ias* huntsman defecerit in condic*io*ne subsequente
The Condic*i*on of this recogniz*a*unce is such: That if the aboue bounden Thomas ffoster ali*as* Huntsman shall bee of good abearinge towards the Kings Ma*ies*tie & all his leige people, and especyally towards one Iohn Key of Pickmeere w*i*thin the said County of Chester schoolm*aste*r. And shall likwise appeare at the next generall sessions of the peace to bee houlden w*i*thin the said County of Chester and shall not dep*ar*te thence w*i*thout lycence of the Court Then this recogniz*a*unce to bee voyde or els to stand remayne & bee in full force effect & virtue./

(signed) Thom*as* Brooke

1640

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 69/3/50
single mb–single mb verso *(22 July)*

Memorand*um* q*uo*d vicesimo *secun*do die Iulij Anno R*egni* R*egis* Caroli nunc Angl*ie* &c decimo sexto: 1640 Laurenc*ius* Bonde de Hatton et will*el*mus Yate de Hatton p*redicta* in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yeom*en* venerunt coram me Will*el*mo Marbury Ar*migero* vno Iustic*iariorum* dic*t*i d*omi*ni R*egis* ad pacem in Com*itatu* p*redicto* cons*er*vand*am* assign*atorum* constitut*o* et manuceper*unt* p*ro* Thoma Renshaw de Hatton p*redicta* Husbandman vizt. vterq*ue*

8, 10, 11, 11, 12, 12, 13, 16/ p*re*d*i*cte, p*re*d*i*cto, p*re*d*i*cta, p*re*d*i*cto, p*re*d*i*cta, p*re*d*i*cte, p*re*d*i*cto, p*re*d*i*ctus: *clerk habitually reverses the* ct *in this abbreviation*

9/ duo: *corrected from* uno

13/ vidue: *for* vidua

manucapt*orum* pre*dictorum* sub pen*a* decem libr*arum* leg*a*lis monet*e* Angl*ie* & pre*dictus* Thom*as* Renshaw assumpsit p*ro* seipso sub pen*a* vigint*i* libr*arum* consim*il*is leg*a*lis monet*e* Angl*ie* de terr*is* et tenement*is* bon*is* et Catall*is* suis ad opus et vsu*m* d*ict*i d*omi*ni R*egis* hered*um* et successor*um* suor*um* fieri et levar*i* si pred*ictus* Thomas Renshaw deficerit in Condic*i*one indorsat*a*:/

(signed) Will*ia*m Marbury

°Relax*atus* Coram w*illel*mo [Th] Marbury° |

The Condic*i*on of the w*i*thin written Recog*nizance* is such That whereas the w*i*thin bounden Thomas Renshaw did keepe Ale in his house w*hi*ch he sould w*i*thout lycense, vppon sunday being the xxviijth of Iune last past, and suffered drunken disorderly p*er*sons to bee drinking in his house the most p*ar*t of that day, and all the night before, amongst whom there happened a dangerous fray wherein much blood was shedd, & the Constables of the w*i*thin named Hatton coming to the said Thomas Renshaws house vppon sunday morning aforesaid to see the Kings Ma*iesties* peace kept, did there find fouer fidlers drinking, & some of the p*ar*ties that had bene in the ffray who were dangerously hurt wherevpon the said Renshawe w*i*th many oathes & reviling speeches threatened the said Constables, & in his fury cast a Tobacco pipe at Thom*as* Pickering one of ye said Constables, And a warrant being formerly grantd by the R*ight* wor*shipfu*ll Sir George Booth Kn*igh*t & Barron*e*t against the said Renshaw to bring him before him to answeare the p*re*misses hee in contempt refused accordingly to come contrary to the Kings Ma*iesties* Lawes & Statut*es* in such Cases p*r*ouided If therefore the saide Thomas Renshaw doe & shall make his p*er*sonall appearance at the next Quarter Sessions of the peace to bee holden for this County & in the meane tyme bee of his good behauio*ur* towards the Kings Ma*ies*tie & all his leige people, and shall alsoe then & there answeare to the p*re*misses, And not dep*ar*t w*i*thout licence of the Co*u*rt Then the Recogniz*ance* w*i*thin written to bee vtterly voide or els to bee & remaine in full power for the King:/

HESWALL

1628

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/29
f 15 *(24 October)*

Held for Wirral deanery

. . .

°live in Warrington°

Con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Piers et Gracea*m* wood

evocand*i*

for drinkinge dauncinge and pypinge vpon the last fast day

. . .

HUXLEY

1617

Great Sessions Order and Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1

f [2]*

…

Broxton hundred

°pleg*ius* *pro* se°

We the High Constables of the said hundred being crediblie informed that a piper play⟨..⟩ in Huxley vppon the Saboath day last past being the xxviij⟨..⟩ ⟨.⟩f Aprill doe present [the] Iames Smyth the Constab⟨..⟩ of the said towne for not makeing presentm*en*t thereof./

…

Letter of Sir Richard Wilbraham to Sir Thomas Chamberlain
TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/2

f [1] *(24 September)*

S*ir*

I am earnestly moved by a neighbour of myne one Iames Smithe, who is Constable of Hu⟨.⟩ley, to be an humble suytor vnto you for yo*u*r favour for the ⟨…⟩paringe of a fyne imposed vppon him at this last Assyzes, for an offence (as he informes me) comitted before Easter Assyzes, and w*hi*ch was for the not takinge vp of a pyper playinge in the same towne vppon the Saboath daye, w*hi*ch he saith he did the rather forbeare to doe, in regard the Company tolde him they had a tolleraci*o*n from Mr Dutton of Hatton for the said pyper to playe, w*hi*ch althoughe I thinke there was no suche matter, yet gaue he Credditt to their Reporte, beinge a verye silly and ignorant p*er*son, vnfitt to beare any such office w*hi*ch makes me the rather to move yo*u*r favor towarde*s* him, for otherwise I wolde not sue for any, that sholde be vnderstanding and willinge offenders in that kynde; If yo*u* shalbe pleased and the rather for my sake to pardon his offence or at leastwise to spare the levyinge of his ffyne beinge xx s. till the next Assyzes (he shall then appeare before you himself to witnes his ‸⌈in⌉sufficiency) I shall thankefully acknoledge that favour and the poore man will haue cause to pray for you. And so Cravinge yo*u*r direcci*o*ns to Mr Berkenhead of yo*u*r pleasure herein, I take leaue, w*i*th the remembrance of my service, restinge

woodhey 24 Septemb*er* 1617

Yo*u*r assured frend to com*m*and
(signed) Rich*ard* wilbraham

°Ruthen 25 of Sept*ember*°

°mr Birkett vppon this letter lett the p*ar*tye be discharged of his ffyne in respect that it was not wilfull but negligent
(signed) Thom*as* Bamlegh°

INCE

1616

Great Sessions Recognizance B TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single mb* *(1 August)*

…

ad *respondendum*
Com*itatus* Cestr*ie*

M*emorandum* q*uo*d primo die Augusti Anno Regni D*omi*ni N*ost*ri Iacobi Regis Anglie ffrauntie et Hibernie xiiij^{o} et Scotie quadragesimo nono Ioh*anne*s Clough de Ince in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yom*an* venit Cor*am* Ric*ardo* Brereton Ar*migero* vna Iustic*iariorum* Dic*ti* Dom*in*i Regis ad pacem in Com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* Concervand*am* assignat*orum* &c et Recognovit se debere dict*o* d*omi*no Regi Heredibus et successor*ibus* suis quadraginti libr*as* bone et legalis monete Anglie de bonis et Cattallis Terr*is* et Tenement*is* suis fieri et levari si p*re*d*ictus* Ioh*anne*s Clough in Condic*i*one sequenti defeceritt./
The Condic*i*one of this Recognizance ys such that yf thaboue bounden Iohn Clough be and p*er*sonally appeere before his Ma*iesties* Iustices of Chester the first daye of the next assyses or gen*er*rall Geole deliu*er*rye to be holden w*i*thin the saide County and then and there do answere his sellinge of Ale w*i*thout lycence his lodginge of barward*es* [and other misdemeanors] and doe ‸⌈not⌉ thence dep*ar*t w*i*thout lycence of his Ma*iesties* said Iustices that then this Recognizance to be voyde or else to stand in full power force and vertue

(signed) R*ichard* Brereton

Great Sessions Recognizance C TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single mb *(1 August)*

ad *respondendum*
Com*itatus* Cestr*ie*

M*emorandum* q*uo*d primo die Augusti Anno Regni D*omi*ni N*ost*ri Iacobi Regis Anglie ffrauntie et Hibernie xiiij^{o} et Scotie quadragesimo nono Thome Hale de Ince in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yom*an* et Thome Richarsone de Boughton in Com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* gen*erosus* vener*unt* Cor*am* Ric*ard*o Brereton Ar*migero* vno Iustic*iariorum* d*icti* Dom*in*i Regis ad pacem [ad pacem] in Com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* Concervand*am* assignat*orum* &c et Recognover*unt* se et quillibet eo*rum* Recognovit se debere D*ict*o Dom*in*o Regi Heredibus et successor*ibus* suis quadragint*a* libr*as* bone et legalis monete anglie de bonis et Cattallis Ter*ris* et Tenement*is* suis fieri levari si p*re*d*ictus* Thome Hale in Condic*i*one sequent*i* defecerit
The Condic*i*one of this Recognizance ys such that yf thaboue bounden Thomas Hale be and p*er*sonny appeere before his Ma*iesties* Iustices of Chester the first daye of the next Assyses or gen*er*all Geole deliu*er*ry to be

---

10/ vna: *for* vno
28, 29/ Thome, Thome: *for* Thomas
33/ Recognovit: it *corrected from* Recognover*unt*
38/ personny: *for* personally

holden w*ith*in the said County and then and theare doe answere his beinge an Aleseller his enterteining of pypers and singgers dansinge and fightinge in his howse in the night tyme vppon the Saboth daye at a wake tyme and doe not thence dep*ar*t w*ith*out lycence of his ma*iesties* said Iustices that then this Recognizance to be voyde or else to stand in full force and vertue

(signed) R*ichard* Brereton

1618

Great Sessions Indictments TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3

mb [2]* *(13 April)*

...

°proclamacio°	M*anucapcio* George Meyre	for kepeinge a pip*er* to play [& at][t⟨...⟩] vntille after Midnight in ther houses on the sabboth day	p*er* H. Bunbury Milit*em*
°proclamacio°	M*anucapcio* Will*elmi* Baker		
°proclamacio°	Tho*me* Hesketh		
°proclamacio°	M*anucapcio* Ioh*ann*is Wirralle		
°proclamacio°	M*anucapcio* Ioh*ann*is Iackson de Ince	for pipeinge [at e] on the sabboth at eveninge prayr*e* tyme	p*er* H Bunbury Mil*item*
°proclamacio°	M*anucapciones* Ioh*ann*is kirfoote Rob*er*tus Whitle Will*elmi* Witter	for dauncing on the sabboth at prayer tyme	p*er* H. Bunbury Mil*item*

...

1633

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1633 CB.2B

f 426 *(27 November)*

Held for Chester deanery in the consistory court in Chester Cathedral before William Easdall, LLD*, official principal, and in the presence of Thomas Squire Jr, notary public, morning session*

...

Officiu*m* d*omi*ni con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Iackson Piper for pipeing in the Church yeard

Ven*eris* post Purific*acionem* °sol*ucio*°

Quo die comp*aruit* d*ict*us Iackson cui d*omi*nus iniunxit declaraci*on*em &c xv^to^ decemb*ris* 1634 comp*aruit* d*ict*us Iackson et introd*uxi*t Cer*tificarium* de peract*i*one eiusd*em* vnde dimittitur

24/ Rob*er*tus: *for* Roberti

38/ iniunxit: *6 minims in* MS

KELSALL

1631
Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 60/3/109

See Nether Peover 1631

KNUTSFORD

1609
Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 38/3/5
ff [1–1v]* *(18 September)*

Taken at Toft before Sir George Leycester, JP

...

Ieffrey Bentley of nether Knottesforde Inkeep*er* sworne and Examynde sayth that vpon Thursdaye beeinge the xxxj^th^ of Auguste laste at such tyme as his ma*ies*t*ies* Com*m*issioners were in Knottesforde afforesayde in Compowndinge w*i*th the freeholders of the Contrey for his ma*iesties* Ayde &c: Iohn Crossbye of whitley gent*leman* beeinge one of the heighe Constables of Bucklowe hundred, beeinge then at George Pertingtoun his house in knottesforde afforesayde did quarrell w*i*th one willia*m* Houlme gent*leman* then one George ffermeley yomann came to pacefye them & make the beste, at w*hi*ch tyme the sayd Crossbye did stabb at him w*i*th his dagger: & did Cutt him over the hande & drewe bloodd one him, At w*hi*ch daye a Tynker came [in] to the sayde howse w*i*th pannes vpon his Backe, & a Trumpett in his hande, the said Crossbie bade the saide Tynker sound his trumpett for all hooremaisters, the w*hi*ch hee did; & then the sayd Crossbie bade him sounde againe for all drunkerdes the w*hi*ch hee lykewise did, by Reasoun whereof manie people were drawenn together, & amongste others one whittley beeinge | there wished the sayd mr Crosbie to forbeare that disorder, Alleadginge that the vnder Sheriffe was ther, who was then in the streete neere the same howse talkinge w*i*th mr warburtoun one of his ma*iesties* Coron*ers* of this countye wherevpon the sayd Crosbie sayd he Cared not for that Crookebacke meaninge the sayd vndersheryffe & soe Continued his disorder, the w*hi*ch disorder was Committed at Lower Knottesfforde afforesayde beeinge w*i*thin the sayd Hundred of Bucklowe wher the sayd Crosbie is heighe Constable

Willia*m* Bostocke of Lower Knotesford mercer: sworne & examined Sayth that vpon the laste of Auguste mr Crosbie beeinge in Knottesforde Comitted great disorder, And this ex*amina*te hard him bidd a mann Sounde his trumpett for all hoorem*aiste*rs, the w*hi*ch hee did, And then bade him sounde for all drunkards, the w*hi*ch he did lykewyse, And the next daye hee also Comitted great disorder in the towne, & abused the vndersheryve w*i*th verie badd word*es*, & furth*er* Saith not.

Richard yannis of neth*er* knottesforde drap*er* sworne & examyned sayth that vpon frydaye beeinge the fyrste of this month at such tyme as the Comissione*rs* for his ma*iesties* Ayde were sittinge at knottesforde, mr Crosbie one of the heighe Constables of the hundred of Bucklowe came to this exa*mina*t his house in Companie of others to drinke, And beeinge in a Chamber they fell to Carouse one w*i*th anothe*r* & would have had this exam*ina*t, to have Caroused w*i*th them, w*hi*ch hee refused to doe, then they sayd hee should whether hee would or noe, & the sayd mr Crosbie asked this exam*ina*t whether he knewe who he was, who answeared he knewe him to be one of the heighe Constables, & sayth that twoo of them helde him & the third did stryke him, And the sayd mr Crosbye laughed & danced vp & downe in the Chamber, then this exam*ina*t sayd that hee beeinge heighe Constable should not suffer him to bee soe abused in his owne howse But the sayd mr Crossbie did still laughe at yt, & before sayd the were his soones & he would bee ther fathe*r* & seemed to allowe of ther doinges, And this exam*ina*t further sayth that the sayd mr Crosbie that eveninge afterward*es* in the Swanne in knottesford greatlye abused the vnder sheryve then beeing ther, & Called him a Cunninge knave, & gave other vndecent & badd speeches & furthe*r* sayth not:

1612

Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 41/3/32
single mb *(6 October)*

Cestr*ie sessiones*

Iuratores pro D*omi*no Rege super Sacr*amentu*m s⟨..⟩ presentant Quod Cum d*ictu*s d*omi*nus Rex vicesimo nono die Augusti Anno regni sui Anglie ffrancie et Hib*er*nie decimo et Scocie quadragesimo sexto per quoddam br*eu*e suu*m* emanen*s* e Cur*ia* Sc*a*ccar*i*j illustrissimi Principis Henrici Comitis Cestr*ie* geren*s* dat*um* apud Cestr*iam* eisdem die et Anno precepisset Balli*uo* Itineranti Com*itatus* Palent*ini* Cestr*ie* q*uo*d Attachiaret Gilbertum Danyell Ita q*uo*d eum h*ab*eret Coram d*ict*o Comite Cestr*ie* in Sc*a*cca*r*io suo ib*ide*m octauo die Septembris tunc prox*imo* futur*o* ad respondend*um* super hijs que sibi tunc et ib*ide*m obijcientur Cumq*ue* etiam Ioh*anne*s Sparke generosus (Ballivus Itinerans Com*itatus* Palatini Cestr*ie* p*re*d*icti* adtunc existens) per quoddam Warran*tum* suu*m* sigillo suo sigillat*um* geren*s* dat*um* eisdem die et anno aucthorizasset quosdam Hugo*n*em Milles et Robertum Barneshawe ad attachiand*um* prefatum Gilbertum Danyell Ita q*uo*d idem Balliuus Itinerans eum h*ab*eret Coram d*ict*o Com*ite* Cestr*ie* infra Castrum suu*m* Cestr*ie* ib*ide*m

d*ict*o octauo die Septembris tunc prox*imo* futur*o* ad respondend*um* super hijs que sibi tunc et ib*ide*m obijcientur ad sectam Will*el*mi Drinckwater Cumq*ue* etiam prefati Hugo Milles et Rob*er*tus Barneshawe sexto die Septembris Anno regni d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Regis nunc & Anglie ffrancie et Hib*er*nie decimo et Scocie quadragesimo sexto supradict*o* virtute Warran*ti* pred*ic*ti Corpus prefati Gilb*er*ti Danyell apud Netherknottesford in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* pred*icto* Attachiassen⟨.⟩ Quidam Elizabeth Danyell nuper de Netherknottesford predict*a* in d*ic*to Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* spinster Rob*er*tus Danyell nup*er* de Netherknottesford p*re*d*icta* in eodem Com*itatu* Blacksmith [Thomas Wol⟨..⟩] nuper de Netherknottesford predict*a* in eodem Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* husbandman [Nicholaus Cox⟨..⟩] nup*er* de eadem yeoman [Ioh*anne*s Blackden] nuper de eadem in Com*itatu* predict*o* Musitian [Ioh*anne*s Grenaker] nuper de Netherknottesford p*redicta* paynter, [Will*el*m*us* B⟨...⟩ley] nuper de eadem skynner et [Bernard Gatley] nuper de eadem husbandman vi et Armis &c in et super p*redict*os Hugonem Milles et Robertum Barneshaw [⟨...⟩t⟨.⟩se] insultum affraiam et rescussum fecerunt et ip*s*os Hugonem Milles et Rob*er*tum Barneshaw vulneraverunt verberaverunt et maletractaverunt ac eundem Gilbertum Danyell ab eisdem Hugonem Milles et Robertum Barneshawe et extra eo*rum* Custodia Ceperunt Contra pacem d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Regis Coronam et dignitat*em* suas &c/

1617–26

AC ***Bearbaiting in Knutsford Chapel*** Green: *Knutsford: Its Traditions and History*
pp 52–3*

...

Between the time when Webb composed his Itinerary of Cheshire and the beginning of the Grand Rebellion, a strange event occurred in connection with the Old Chapel of Ease which occupied the site of the present Grammar-school; it is recorded in the MS. Interrogatories which I have in my possession, and which were addressed in 1686 to various witnesses in a bill presented before the Ecclesiastical Court of Chester, in | which suit, Thomas Baguley, as chapel warden, on behalf of himself and the other inhabitants of the town, was complainant; and the then Peter Legh, Esq., of Norbury Booths, defendant. The suit was to try whether the right to the chapel was vested in the town, or in the owner of Norbury Booths. The decision of this suit against the inhabitants was probably the immediate cause of the first dissenters' meeting-house being erected, about the year 1687 or 1688. As it is usual in such suits, men of great age were examined, and I quote from the written answers. One of the witnesses, Edward Fallowes, of Toft, yeoman, 'aged eighty years and upwards,' after stating that he had ridden before his

18/ Hugonem: *for* Hugone

18/ Robertum: *for* Roberto

aunt, who was coming to Knutsford to receive the sacrament, and that he had heard her say two or three gallons of wine were used at the ordinance; declared that sixty years before, or 1626, 'there was a rude fellow brought a beare into the said chappell now in variance, whereupon much trouble did ensue, and the bishopp did suspend or interdict the said chappell, and prohibitt all preaching and praying there for about a twelvemonth, and believes it was consecrated anew.'

William Highfield, of Bexton, yeoman, aged seventy-five years and upwards, testified that about sixty-nine years before, which would be in the year 1617, he 'was psent in the said chappell, being a child, with his father, when one Thomas Bateman brought a person with him to the said chappell, who had beares in the town; and the said beareward brought a beare into the said chappell in variance,' 'and led him into the pulpit and caused him to put his foot on the pulpit desk. Wherupon the then bishop phibitted preaching in the said chappell for about twelve months, till the same was again consecrated, wch dep^{t} heard his father say would cost Nether Knutsford 5£.'

…

1618

Great Sessions Indictments TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3

mb [2] *(13 April)*

…

proclamacio

M*anucapcio* Will*el*m*i* Ashton de Ou*er*knottesford a pip*er* for saying there had bene a strife for many yeres betwixt pip*ers* & p*re*chers but now (god be thanked) pip*ers* had gotten the victory

…

1638

Quarter Sessions Complaint CCALS: QJF 67/1/28

f [1]* *(3 April)*

The Cunstables of Neither Knuttesfod

Complaine against Thomas Gleaue butcher for kepeing of a disordered house and beinge druncke in or about the first daye of marche last past and alsoe for p*ro*faneinge the name of god by seuerall bludy othes as alsoe for Interteninge of an vnlicensed belward w*it*h beeares and Causinge him to baite his said beares within his backside whearby a multitude of people mens seruant*es* and Children and others weare gathered to gether to the great offence of seuerall houshoulders of the said towne and the said Gleaue beinge admonished by the said Cunstabl*es* to sursease and leaue of vtered seuerall abusife and disgrasefull speches against there p*er*sons and athority

---

32/ Knuttesfod: *for* Knuttesford

and not only the said Gleaue himselfe but alsoe Alles his wife and Ellizabeth there doughtar did most disgrasfuly abuse the said Cunstables by there euell speches. the Cunstables Comeinge only to execut there office to see his ma*ies*tys peece weare kepte. and since that time the said Gleaue beinge put downe for breweinge that he shuld not sell Alle or beare in his house hath not withstandin‸⌜ge⌝ diuers times since brewed and yet dooth. sell Alle or beare in his house

Wee the said Cunstables humbly praye this honerabl*e* bench to take these seuerall abuses into [the] Consideration and. acording to. *you*r discresions to inflicte Condigne ponishment and wee as in dewty bounde shall euer praye for *you*r lounge life . and eternall hapines

To be dealt w*i*th accordinge to the stat*ute* for .2. offens*es* & suppr*essed*

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/4

f 47 *(9 April)*

...

indict*atus*

Will*elmus* Kelsall de Wymsley bearward p*ro* vagand*o* hic & illic infra Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* cum vrsa sua sine licencia & p*ro* assalt*o* faciend*o* sup*er* Constab*ularium* de knottesford in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* & p*ro* pugnand*o* anglice baytinge vrsam suam apud k*nottes*ford contra voluntat*em* Constab*ularii* p*re*d*icti*

...

1639

Consistory Court Articles and Interrogatories

CCALS: EDC 5/1639/120 Knutsford

f [1]* *(June) (Presented on behalf of Parnella Mugginson against Thomas Croaker)*

...

2 Item tibi p*re*fato Thomæ Croaker ob*ij*cimus et ar*ticula*mur q*uo*d mensibus Martij Aprilis Maij Iunij Iulij Augusti Septembr*is* Octobr*is* No*vem*bris Decembr*is* Ianuarij ffebruarij et Martij Anno d*omi*ni 1638 vlt*imo* p*ræ*terit*o* necnon mensibus Martij Aprilis Maij et Iunij Anno d*omi*ni 1639 iam curren*ti* eorumq*ue* mensiu*m* quol*ib*et pluribus vno sive aliquo infra villam de knutsford p*ræ*d*ictam* ac alibi infra p*a*roch*iam* de Rostherne predict*a* aliasq*ue* p*a*roch*i*as vicinas dioc*esis* Cestr*iæ* p*ræ*d*ictæ* tu p*ræ*fatus Thomas Croaker pudicitia*m* et castitatem cuiusdam Margaretæ Baxter filiæ Iacobi Baxter de Knotsford p*ræ*d*icta* puellæ probæ et bonæ famæ existen*tis* [existen*tis*] decimu*m*q*ue* tertiu*m* saltem decimu*m* sextum ætat*is* suæ ann*um* nondum adeptæ nequiter sollicitasti, et insectus fuisti, eamq*ue* blandis s*er*monibus alijsq*ue* modis et medijs, vt libidini tuæ consentiret, adducere conatus fuisti et attentasti ac turpibus verbis

---

39/ insectus: *for* insectatus

41/ turpibus: urp *written over* g

erga ea*m* etiam vsus fuisti et es, And indeed you the s*ai*d Thomas being by trade a Sadler, and haveing a shopp w*i*thin the market towne of knotsford afores*ai*d, and vseing to play vpon a Citherne or other musicall instrument, yonge people came sometymes into the sayd shopp to heare you play, and amongst others w*i*thin the tyme and places aforesaid, the s*ai*d Margaret Baxter, haveing w*i*th her a litle Child of her dames, whome shee served, came into yo*ur* shopp being open, to heare you play, or for the companie of others, and stayd there, with the s*ai*d child, last of all and somewhat after the rest of the companie, there being then none in yo*ur* s*ai*d shop but you and the s*ai*d Margaret, with the said child, you the s*ai*d Thomas shutt and locked the shop dore vpon you and her and the s*ai*d child, and then tooke hold of her the s*ai*d Margaret, & indeavoured to p*er*swade her to p*er*mitt and suffer you to have the vse of her body, and you did alsoe then and there indeavo*ur* offer and contend to have had the vse or rather the abuse of her body, and the said Margaret therevpon skryked and cryed out, and diu*er*se people heareing the s*ai*d noyse & crye came in hast to the s*ai*d shop or neere therevnto, and did see the s*ai*d Margaret, indeavoureing & striueing to escape and flye from you forth at the shop window, and you the s*ai*d Thomas, did then pull her backe, and shee fell downe & skryked and cryed out agayne, and then you loosed her or let her goe, and shee forthwith fled from you, and went out at *your* s*ai*d shop windowe, in great hast & feare, and being therevpon exa*min*ed p*re*sentlie by some p*er*sons or p*er*son what ailed her, shee confessed, the whole matter, and of all and sing*u*lar the premisses before and since the beginning of this suite there hath bene and is a publike voyce fame opinion & comon report within the towne and p*ar*ish afores*ai*d Ac obi*jci*mus vt supra./

LACHE

1618

Great Sessions Presentments *B* TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4

f [1v]

...

It*em* wee doe p*re*sent Iohn strettile of letch greenie being constable of the same towne & continally suffereing vnrulely Assemblyes to geather togeather vpon the sayd letch greene euery saboath day from may till Bartholomew day to p*ro*phane the Lord*es* day by pipeing daunceing & football plaing the sayd cunstable neu*er* offering to hinder or complayne of the sayd misorder [but] allthough he knew the sayd Articles granted forth by ou*r* Iudges to the contrary.

...

LARKTON

1615

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/2

See Tattenhall 1615

LITTLE BUDWORTH

1595

Bill of Complaint in Egerton v. Starkie et al TNA: PRO STAC 7/2/24
single mb* *(16 November)*

To the Queenes most Excellent Maiesty

In most humble wyse Sheweth and informeth vnto yo*ur* most Excellent Ma*ies*tie your highnes faythfull Obedyente & Loyall Subiecte Iohn Egerton of Oulton in your highnes County of Chester Esquyer, That whereas yo*ur* Subiecte beinge one of yo*ur* Ma*ies*ties Iustyces of Peace of your highnes sayd County of Chester well p*er*ceyvynge that the keepynge of gen*er*all wakes or ffeast*es* at or aboute Certayne Saynt*es* dayes in the year (a thinge that heretofore hath bene ou*er*muche sup*er*stycyously vsed in that County of Chester) was the occasion of assemblynge together in those part*es* of great store of the worsest sorte of yo*ur* ma*ies*ties Subiect*es* & of sundry dysorders mysdemeano*urs* & breaches of yo*ur* Ma*ies*ties peace, And vnderstandynge that at the feast day of St Peter the Appostle in the syx & thyrtyth yere of yo*ur* Ma*ies*ties raigne or very shortly after the same feast day, There was Intended to be kept a gen*er*all wakes or feastynge, w*i*thin the p*ar*ishe of Lyttle Budworthe in yo*ur* ma*ies*ties sayd County of Chester (w*i*th in w*hi*ch p*ar*ishe yo*ur* Subiect*es* dwellynge house of Oulton is) yo*ur* sayd Subiecte about ffowerteene dayes before the same feast day of St Peter in the sayd syx & thyrtyth yere of yo*ur* Ma*ies*ties Raigne Dyd in yo*ur* name & behaulfe geue admonic*i*on & warninge to one Hugh Holbrooke & Thomas Byllyngton then Constables of the sayd Towne of Lyttle Budworth That they shoulde not keepe or suffer to be kept any wakes or gen*er*all feastynge w*i*thin that Towne But soe yt is yf yt may please yo*ur* Ma*ies*tie That the sayd Constables beinge vnwyllinge (as yt seemed to obey or to followe the sayd admonic*i*on & warninge dyd therevppon Combyne & adhere theym selues to one Iohn Starkey Esquier Alyce his wyef and Hughe Starkey gent*leman* theyre sonne, dwellinge at Darley verey neere vnto the sayd Towne of Lyttle Budwoorth whome the sayd Constables dyd well knowe to be greatly affected & sup*er*sticiously ⟨..⟩clyned to the obs*er*vinge & kepinge

---

29–30/ about ffowerteene … Peter: c *15 June 1593*   35/ (as yt seemed: *closing parenthesis omitted* of the same wakes & such other lyke vayne & abolished Trashe And therevppon the sayd Iohn Starkey & Alyce his wyef & the sayd Hughe Starkey theyre sonne at dyvers tymes in the moneth of Iune & Iuly in the sayd syx & thyrtyth yere of yo*u*r Ma*ies*ties Raigne did p*er*swade & Incourage the sayd Constables & dyvers other the Inhabytance of the sayd p*ar*ishe of Lyttle Budworth to holde & keepe theyre wakes & gen*er*all feastynge at or aboute*s* the sayd feaste*s* of Saynt Peter the Appostle in the same yere & not to regard the sayd admonici*o*n vppon boldnes of w*hi*ch Incouragem*en*t the sayd Constables & all the Inhabytance of the sayd Towne of Lyttle Budworth shortly after the sayd feast day of Saynt Peter viz vppon the Sabbothe day beinge the seaventh day of Iuly in the sayd syx & thyrtyth yere of your Ma*ies*ties raigne did holde & kepe a great & solempe wake or gen*er*all feastynge in the sayd Towne of Lyttle Budworthe wherevnto resorted a great number of Lewde & ill dysposed p*er*sons & the sayd Hughe Holbrooke one of the sayd Constables dyd at the same wake enterteyne & receyue into his house & Lodge in the same dyvers Lewde weemen & other Lyght p*er*sons of verey bad disposici*o*n, And forasmuch as yo*u*r sayd subiect was altogether vnwillinge that the sayd wake & disorder should be soe holden or kepte in sorte aforesaide The sayd Iohn Starkey & his sayd wyef & sonne & theyre s*er*vaunte*s* & adherente*s* were much displeased & offended towarde*s* your sayd Subiecte & towarde*s* your Subiecte*s* s*er*uaunte*s* & famely and therefore practysed amongest theym selues howe & by what meanes they might worke som*m*e spyte & Revenge towarde*s* your sayd Subiecte & his s*er*vaunte*s*. And therevppon in the Eveninge of the sayd seaventh day of Iuly One Bennett Hardynge, wylliam Carter Elizabeth Salte & a greate nomber of other p*er*sons that were s*er*vaunte*s* followers or adherente*s* to the sayd Iohn Starkey & to his sayd wyef & sonne to the nomber of Twelve p*er*sons or thereaboute*s* as yet vnknowne to yo*u*r sayd Subiecte 〈...〉 havinge vppon theym Longe staves & other weapons & a drum*m*e amongest theym by the then p*ro*curem*en*t & appoyntm*en*t of the sayd Iohn Starkey Alyce his wyef & Hughe Starkey theyre sonne or som*m*e of theym as the same p*er*sons were passinge from the sayd wake at Lyttle Budworth aforesayde to the dwellynge house of the sayd Iohn Starkey at Darley aforesayd in verey Riotous & dysordered manner Entred into yo*u*r Subiecte*s* Cowe pasture amongest your subiecte*s* Mylchkyne as yo*u*r subiectes s*er*uaunt maydes were a mylkynge the same kyne verey neere vnto yo*u*r sayd subiecte*s* dwellinge house at Oulton aforesayd And then & there amongest the same kyne dyd in such vyolent manner stryke vppon the same Drum*m*e & made such a great noyce showte & vproore as the sayd kyne for the feare & terror thereof became soe wylde as they cast downe theyre Mylke & the Mylkepales & put the Mylkemayde*s* in great danger of theyre Lyves And for that one Richarde

---

27/ 〈...〉: *25mm of text erased and covered with line filler*

Myllyngton yo*ur* subiect*es* *ser*vaunte beinge there p*re*sente aboute yo*ur* subiect*es* necessary busines did quietly reprehende the sayd Ryotous p*er*sons for theire sayd Dysorders & mysdemean*ours* then & there vsed All the same Ryotous p*er*sons in most Cruell & furious manner w*i*th theire staves & other weapons Dyd then & there in the same Cowe pasture assault the sayd Richarde Myllyngton & him did most Daungerously & cruelly beate hurte & wounde vppon dyvers p*ar*tes of his body By reason whereof he was putt in great p*er*ill of his lyef and your sayd subiecte enforced by reason thereof to Loose the benefyte of his *ser*vice for a Longe tyme, And not this Contented the next day ^⌜afterward*es*⌝ beinge monday the Eyght day of Iuly in the sayd six & thyrtyth yere of yo*ur* Ma*ies*ties raigne The sayd Constables & others of the sayd p*ar*ishe (by the then p*ro*curem*en*t of the sayd Iohn Starkey & his sayd wyef & sonne) p*ro*cured a Berewarde to be at Lyttle Budworth aforesayd & to haue a Bearebaytynge there the same day of verey purpose ^⌜and vppon a former compact had to that p*ur*pose w*i*th one Richarde Palyn late *ser*vaunt to the sayd Iohn Starkey to geue some occasion of brabble the same day⌝ at the same Bearebaytynge to haue some of theyre Accomplyces to pycke som*me* quarrel vppon som*me* of yo*ur* subiect*es* servaunt*es* And to doe vnto theym som*me* myscheyfe spyte or hurte And accordinge to theyre sayd former purpose & p*re*medytate Complott & determynac*i*on the same monday in the afternoone at the same Bearebaytynge at Lyttle Budworthe aforesayde at such tyme as one Will*ia*m Iohnson Thom*as* Buxtons your subiect*es* *ser*vaunt*es* & som*me* other of yo*ur* subiect*es* housholde folkes (hearinge of the sayd Bearebaytinge) came thyther from theyre worke to see the same One Richard vernon Raphe Capper Roger Hardinge Rondull Ithell Hughe Byllington Hughe Hunston Anthone Hunston Iohn Hunston Raphe Hunston & Peter Kettle beinge all or most of theym *ser*vaunt*es* or tenant*es* to the sayd Iohn Starkey & Hughe Starkey & dyvers other p*er*sons of theyre adherent*es* & accomplyces to the nomber of Twenty p*er*sons at the least beinge as yet vnknowne to yo*ur* sayd subiecte in Ryotous manner assembled togeather at Lyttle Budworth aforesayd the same Eyght day of Iuly havinge vppon theym Longe staves byll*es* Sword*es* & Daggers & other weapons defensyve & invasyve at the bearebaytynge aforesayd (by the then incouragem*en*t or p*ro*curem*en*t of the sayd Iohn Starkey Alyce his wief & Hughe theyre sonne Dyd in verey Outragious & vyolent manner make & begynne a Cruell Assault & affray vppon the sayd will*ia*m Iohnson & Thom*as* Buxtons & other yo*ur* subiect*es* *ser*vaunt*es* & housholde folkes theyre p*re*sente & did soare & greavously beate strycke & hurte theym vppon dyvers p*ar*tes of theyre bodyes & had put theym in daunger of theyre Lyves yf p*re*sente ayde & rescue had not beene....

...

33–4/ (by ... sonne: *closing parenthesis omitted*

1596

Interrogatories for Defendants in Egerton v. Starkie et al

TNA: PRO STAC 5/E11/3

mb. [1]*

Interrogatories to be ministred in sort as hereafter is directed to Hugh Starkie gen*tleman* Hughe Holbrooke, Raffe Capper, Bennet Hardinge Iohn Vernon, Roger Hardinge Petter ketle, Thomas Billington, Iames Smith, Hughe Billington and Richard vernon p*ar*te of the def*endantes* at the suite of Iohn Egerton Esq*uie*r Compl*ainant*/

mynistred { Hughe Holbrooke
Thomas Billington } onlie

1. Inp*rim*is whethe*r* were yow Constables of the Townshipp of Lyttle Budworthe in the xxxvj^th^ yeare of the Raigne of the Queenes Ma*ies*tie that now is, yea or noe: And wheth*er* doe yow knowe or haue Credebly harde, that before that tyme there was an order taken or Comandm*en*t geven by the Iustic*es* of assyse of the said County of Chest*er* That noe wakes should be kept or vsed w*i*thin the said County at the accostomed tymes, or any other tymes and whether were yow and yo*u*r ffellowe Constables or eyther of yow forwarned, or admonished to looke to yo*u*r othe & Charge by the pl*aintiff* being a Iustice of peace & That yow should not keepe or suffer to be kept any wakes w*i*thin that Townshipp that yere that yow were Constable yea or noe: And how longe before the ordnarie wakes day were yow ‸⸢so⸣ forwarned or admonished: And whether haue yow not harde that other Constables of Budworth before that tyme haue bene warned, by the pl*aintiff* that the shold not keepe nor suffer any wak*es* to be kept, nor any ale sould, at the accostomed wake tyme there by resoun of the order that was set downe to avoyde the drawinge of bad people togeth*er* and to p*re*vent dysorders w*hi*ch vsually dyd fall out at such wakes tyme; and wheth*er* did not you hugh holbroock (notw*i*thstanding thadmonic*i*on geuen yow) vppon monday the latt*er* wake day, draw & geth*er* togeth*er* agreat numb*er* of ⸢light p*er*sons booth men & weomen To yo*u*r owne howse or to the howse of one margret hicsonn whoe did sell ale at the same tyme, and where ‸⸢were⸣ the said p*er*sons lodged that night, howe many were they & what be their names and of⸣ what trade and how many nights were they w*i*th her or you, and wheth*er* did not they come, the next day to the towne of Lyttle Budworth w*i*th flowers in theire hand*es* like to a may game, and wheth*er* were no*t* you yor self w*i*th them in Companie the same tyme/

2 It*em*: wheth*er* did yow p*er*forme or obay the said warninge & admonition soe geven vnto yow yea or noe./ And yf yow dyd not: what was the reasoun therof and by whose meanes encoragm*ent*, p*er*swac*i*on or p*ro*curem*ent*, did yow infringe, and neglect the sam*me* forewarni*n*ge & admonition, declare the whole truth thereof vppon yo*u*r othe./

3 It*em*: wheth*er* dyd yow or yo*u*r fellow Constable shortly after that you were soe warned and forbydden from the keepinge of the said wakes goe or repaire to the howse of Iohn Starky esquier at Darley nier adioyninge to the same Townshipp of lyttle Budworth yea or noe And yf yow dyd goe thyth*er* to what intent and purpase: And wheth*er* doe yow knowe or haue Credebly harde or doe thinke: That the said Iohn Starkie and his weyf; and the def*endan*t Hughe Starkie theire sonne, or any of theym are affected and inclyned to the keepinge of the same wak*es* yea or noe declare what yow knowe or haue credebly harde, or doe verely belyve herin

4 It*em*: wheth*er* dyd the said Iohn Starky, Alice his weyf and the said Hughe Starkie there sonne, or any [or] & w*hi*ch of theym, p*er*swade encorage move or will yow and yo*u*r fellow Constable, or eyth*er* of you, or any oth*er* p*er*sonn or p*er*sonns, to furth*er* or allow of the keepinge of the said wak*es* in the ‸⌜said⌝ xxxvjth yeare of her ma*i*est*ies* raigne yea or noe: And yf yea what speeches p*er*swac*i*ons or incoragm*entes* dyd they or any of them vse in that behalf; to you or any other to yo*u*r knowledge or as you haue credebly harde./ And what reckoninge regarde or account did they or any of them make, of the said admonition, and warninge, geven against the keepinge of the said wakes, when they were informed therof. And what speeches dyd they or any of them vtt*er* or geue out conc*er*ninge the same, to yo*u*r knowledge or as yow haue harde, declare the truith and effect therof as farr as yow know or haue harde or can Remember./.

5 It*em*: wheth*er* doe yow knowe that aswell yo*u*r self as yo*u*r ffellow Constable that yere, and most p*ar*te of the ‸⌜said⌝ Townshipp of Lyttle Budworth dyd keepe agreat wakes w*i*thin the same Townshipp vppon the Saboth day, beinge the vijth day of Iuly in the said xxxvjth yeare of her ma*i*est*ies* Raigne, yea or noe And by whose p*r*incipall meanes and p*ro*curem*ent*, was the same wakes soe kept at that tyme

6 It*em*: wheth*er* doe yow knowe or verely thinke, or haue credebly harde that the sayd Iohn Starkie and his said weyf and sonne or some of theym, were offended at, or dyd stomacke or mislike the pl*ain*t*iff*, for that he had geven warninge to haue noe wak*es* kept there yea or noe, declare yo*u*r ‸⌜whole⌝ knowledge herin, and what word*es* or speeches haue you harde or knowen the said Iohn Starkie his weyf and sonne

or any of them to vtt*er*, against the pl*aint*iff conc*er*ninge his Indevor to p*ro*hibit the keepinge of the said wakes declare yo*ur* whole knowledg herin: and how doe yow know or haue harde yt.

mynistred to Bennet Hardinge onlie

7 It*em*: wheth*er* were yow at Lyttle Budworth at the wakes there vpon the sonday that the same wakes w[h]ere there holden in somm*er* in the xxxvjth yeare of the Raigne of the Quenes Ma*ies*tie ‸⸢*y*a*t*⸣ now ys yea or noe, And wheth*er* dyd yow the same day w*i*th oth*er* companie, goe from mr Starkies howse at Darley to the said wak*es* and how many p*er*sons, and what be there names; that went w*i*th yow thyth*er* that day ‸⸢and whether went yow befor or aft*e*r theym or together⸣ and wheth*e*r had any of yo*ur* Companie a drume yea or noe, and whose was the drume, and whoe caried yt, and by whose appoyntm*en*t went yow and yo*ur* Compainey: w*i*th the same drum*me*, to the said wakes, and wheth*er* dyd yow and yo*ur* Companie, w*i*th the said drum*me* that day in the eveninge goe backe againe from Lyttle Budworth towarde darley and by whose meanes or p*ro*curem*en*t dyd yow ‸⸢soe and whether dyd they goe before yow or cu*m* aft*e*r yow w*i*th the dr*u*m as yow went whom from Budw*o*rthe that night⸣ And what be the names of the p*er*sons that soe went in yo*ur* Company, and what weapons had yow and they, and w*hi*ch of yow or them Caryed the drum*me* backe againe, and wheth*er* dyd yow and yo*ur* Company that eveninge w*i*th yo*ur* drum*me* goe to the hall of darley, and there daunce and make mery in the p*re*senc*e*, and by the allowance & request of the said mr Starkies weyf, and was she accostomed to haue such druminge daunsinge and sport at oth*er* tymes and how often/

8 It*em* wheth*er* dyd yow and the same p*er*sons, w*i*th the said drum*me* passe the same tyme throughe the pl*aint*iffs Cow pasture neere Olton as the pl*aint*iffs maydservant*es* were mylkinge the pl*aint*iffs kyne/ And wheth*er* was the said drum*me* stroken vppon, and agreat noyce made therew*i*th by som*me* of yo*ur* Companie, among*es* or neer to the said pl*aint*iffs melch kyne/ And wheth*er* were the said kyne greatly feared, and dysturbed therw*i*th, to yo*ur* knowledge, or as yow haue credebly harde, And by whose p*ro*curem*en*t and Incoragm*en*t, were yow and yo*ur* said Company soe boulde, as to Comitt the same dysorder, And wheth*er* dyd yow or any of yo*ur* Company, at the same tyme, make an assault & affray, vppon Rondle al*ia*s Richard myllington the pl*aint*iffs servant, or gaue hym any blowes or strokes, and for what cause, declare the whole truith of yo*ur* knowledge conc*er*ninge the Content*es* of this Article/

mynistred to
Hugh Holbrooke
Raffe Capp*er*
Ben*n*et Hardinge
Roger Hardinge
Peter Kettle
Ric*hard* Gregorie
Thomas Billington
Iames Smithe
Hughe Billington
Richard vernon:

9 It*em*: wheth*er* doe yow knowe or haue credebly harde: That vppon monday the viijth day of Iuly in the xxxvjth yeare of her ma*iesties* raigne, beinge the latt*er* wake day of Budworth wakes that yeare there was a bearebeatinge at Lyttle Budworth afforesaid, and whoe was or weare the p*ri*ncipall causers or p*ro*curers of the said bearebeatinge, to yo*u*r knowledge, and as yow doe verely thinke, or haue credebly harde, And wheth*er* doe yow knowe or thinke, or haue harde, That Iohn Starkie esquier, Alice his weyf, and the def*endan*t Hugh Starkie there sonne were or any of them was, any causer furth*er*er or p*ro*curer of the said Bearebeating declare yo*u*r whole knowledge herof vppon *your* othe

10 It*em*: wheth*er* were yow and all the rest of the p*er*sons to whom this Interr*ogatory* is mynistred, at the said Bearebeatinge/ and by whose [〈...〉] causinge or p*ro*curem*en*t, dyd yow com*m*e thyth*er*, that day, and wheth*er* dyd yow before yo*u*r Cominge thyth*er*, knowe or think that there would be some quarrelinge of fightinge there by yow or any of yo*u*r Companions and frend*es*, w*i*th the pl*ain*t*iffs* servaunt*es* or or any of them ‸⸢and whether dyd not yow bennett harding goe whome to fatch a Staff ‸⸢or borow on⸣ ageynst the said broyle shold bee & for whom dyd yow fytch yt⸣ And wheth*er* doe yow knowe or haue Credebly harde, or doe thinke that one Richard Palin, late servant to the said Iohn Starkie, was appoynted or resoulved, to geue some occac*i*on of the same affray, and fightinge that day there:: and by whose meanes encorragm*en*t or p*ro*curem*en*t, did the said Palyn vnd*e*rtake any such matt*e*r to yo*u*r knowledge or as yow thinke or haue hard; And wheth*er* had not the said Palyn before that tyme bene servant to the said Iohn Starkie & hughe Starky, or to eyth*er* of them/

11 It*em*: how many oth*er* of the tenant*es* servaunt*es* and followers of the said Iohn Starkie, besyd*es* yo*u*r self were at the said Bearebeating the said day, and what be there names, and what weapons had yow and eu*er*ie of them vppon yow and them And wheth*er* were you required, or advysed, by mr Iohn Starkies weyf not to goe to the Bearebeating that day, tyll all yo*u*r Companie were redy to goe w*i*th yow/ And wheth*er* dyd yow or any of yo*u*r said Company, make any assault

---

23/ or or: *dittography*

or affray vppon the pl*ain*t*iffs* servaunt*es*, that were there, that day or vppon any of theym that day./ And how and by what meanes, sleigh⟨.⟩ or inticm*en*t, were the pl*ain*t*iffs* servant*es* drawen p*er*swaded or intised thyth*er* that day, to yo*u*r knowledge, or as yow haue credebly harde, whoe was or were the causers or p*ro*curers therof, declare the whole truth of yo*u*r knowledge therin/ and what you haue harde or doe beleyve to be true, conc*er*ning the Content*es* of this Article/, And wheth*er* dyd yow ⟨..⟩ any of yo*u*r Company strike at hit or hurte the pl*ain*t*iffs* said servant*es* or any of them the same day, And by whose meanes causinge or p*ro*curem*en*t were the pl*ain*t*iffs* said servant*es* soe assaulted, hurte or fought w*i*th the same day: And in spitt & reven⟨..⟩ of what form*er* matter was the same voyolenc*e* offered vnto them at that tyme, to yo*u*r knowledg or as yo*w* verely thinke, or haue credebly harde declare the truith vppon yo*u*r othe/

mynistred to Hughe Starkie only/

12 It*em* wheth*er* dyd [y] not yow p*ro*cure furth*er* and p*er*swade Hugh Holbroocke, Raffe Capper, Bennet Hardinge, Roger Hardinge, Pet*er* kettle, Thomas Billington, Iames Smith, Hugh Billington, and Richarde vernon, by yo*u*r l*ett*re or oth*er*wyse, the viijth day of Iuly in the xxxvjth yeare of her ma*ie*st*ies* raigne, beinge the lat*er* wake day [at] of Budworth wakes, that yeare, to assemble themselvs and meet together at Lyttle Budworth afforesaid, the said latt*er* wake day, at a Bearebeatinge theire, and wheth*er* d⟨.⟩d yow soe to the intent to haue them quarrell, w*i*th the servant*es* of the pl*ain*t*iff*, or for what oth*er* p*ur*pose dyd yow soe, and whoe was and were the causers, or p*ro*curers of the said assembly, & berebeating, more then yo*u*r self to yo*u*r knowledg, or as you doe vereyley thinke, or [a] haue credebly harde, and wheth*er* doe yow knowe or thinke, or haue harde, that Iohn Starkie esquier Alice his weyf, were or eyther of them was a causer ffurtherer or p*ro*curer of the said bearebeating and assembly declare yo*u*r whole knowledg herof vppon yo*u*r othe/

...

Defendants' Depositions in Egerton v. Starkie et al

TNA: PRO STAC 5/E11/3
mbs [1–2] *(7 April)*

Taken at Little Budworth before Thomas Case, Richard Clutton, and Robert Whitbie

...

Hugh Holbrooke of litle Buddworth in the countie of Chester husbandman aged lv yeares sworne and exa*min*ed

1 To the firste he sayeth That (as he thinketh) he this deponent was one of the Constables within the towne of litle Buddworth the yeare in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed And sayeth that vppon twesday night nexte after the day in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed one dones wief of Kelsall and twoo of his Childeren and one Calleyes daughter of kelsall as shee was then Called and some foure other women whose names this depon*en*t knewe not Came to this depon*entes* howse and requested of this exa*mina*te leaue to lye in his barne all night and this depon*en*t gaue them leaue and in the morning they dep*ar*ted and the residue of the Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie

2.3. To the second and third he answereth negatiuelie and cann noe further depose then before he hath deposed

4 To the fourth he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth not anie thing to depose to the same/

5 To the 5th he sayeth That neither he this deponent nor his fellowe Constable to this depon*entes* knowledge did keepe any wakes vppon the day in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed but sayeth y*a*t others within the townshipp of little Buddworth did keepe a very greate wak*es* aboute the same tyme but by whose meanes or p*er*swasion the same was kepte he knoweth not but onlie that the same ys and hath beene so vsed and accustomed

6 To the 6th he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

9. To the 9th Interr*ogatory* he sayeth That the day and tyme in the Interrogatorie menc*ion*ed theire was a bearebeating at litle Buddworth and to the residewe of this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose

10. To the xth he sayeth that he himselfe was at the saied bearebating and that he came thither voluntarily to see pastyme and that he thinketh the p*er*sons in the Interrogator*y* named weare at the saied tyme [in the saied towne tyme] in the saied towne but whether they weare at the Beareb‸⸢e⸣ate or noe he knoweth not and to rest of the Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose/

...

Thomas Billington of litle Buddworth aforesaied husbandman aged lxvij yeares or thereabout*es* sworne and exa*min*ed

1 To the firste he sayeth That he this deponent was one of the Constables of litle Buddworth in the xxxvjth yeare of hir ma*iesties* Raigne in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed And sayeth that he hath hard Com*m*on people say[eth] that theire must be noe wak*es* kept. And sayeth that at the tyme of the wak*es* in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed theire weare certeyne men and women at the howse of hugh Holbrooke making merrie. And that he this deponent was with them and sayeth that the same companie or some of them came into the towne of lytle Buddworth but whether they hadd the drume w*i*th them or noe he

---

41/ drume: *6 minims in MS*

remembreth not And to the rest of the Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

2.3.4. To the second third and fourth he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

5 To the 5th he sayeth That he this deponent and diu*er*s others in the towne of litle Buddworth about the tyme in the interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed did keepe a wakes both sunday and munday as hearetofore the haue beene accustomed./.

6 To the 6th he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose

9 To the nynth Interr*ogatory* he deposeth and sayeth that vppon munday next after the wakes in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed there was a bearebeating at litle buddworth but knoweth not who weare the causers thereof and more to this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose

10. To xth Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth not anie thing to depose

11. To the xjth he knoweth nothing of his owne knowledge to depose

...

Bennett Hardinge of darley in the Countie of Chester husbandman aged xxxijtie yeares or thereaboute*s* sworne and exa*min*ed

7 To the seuenth he sayeth that he was at the wake*s* at litle Buddworth at the tyme in the Interogatorie menc*ion*ed and sayeth that the same day he and others to the number of foure or fiue (as he remembreth) went from the hall of darley to the same wake*s* but what weare theire names or howe many they weare that so went with them he remembreth not saving one Chester a drummer and sayeth that they went altogeather and sayeth that the saied Chester hadd a drume w*i*th him of his owne as this deponent thinketh and that the saied Chester Caryed the saied drume/. And sayeth that he this deponent and the rest went to the saied wakes of theire owne accorde to see pastyme/ And sayeth that the residue of the Companie went to darley the same eveninge back agayne but this depon*ent* went not w*i*th them and sayeth that (to this depon*entes* remembrance) the saied Company hadd not anie other weapons but walking staves And further sayeth that theire was not any drummynge or dauncing at the saied Hall of darley the same eveninge to this depon*ent*e*s* knowledge/

8 To the eight he sayeth that he neither knoweth nor hath hard any thing to depose to this Interr*ogatory*

9 To the nynth ^⌈°he saieth°⌉ that vppon munday being the day after the wakes in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed theire was a beare beate at litle Budworth in the Interr*ogatory* speci*fie*d And sayeth that he knoweth not who weare the causers of the same bearebeating but thinketh the Alewyues of the same towne weare the[y] ^⌈°causers therof°⌉ and more to this Interr*ogatory* he knoweth not to depose/ |

10 To the 10th he sayeth That he this deponent Hugh Holbrooke Roger Harding Thomas Billington and Richard vernon weire at the saied bearebeate and

sayeth that they came thither by no mans p*ro*curem*en*t but of theire owne accorde to see pastyme And sayeth that he neither knewe nor did thinke that theire would be any fray or broyle at the saied wak*es* but sayeth that after the fray ended he this deponent went to his fathers howse for a staffe for the saied Roger Harding his father. And sayeth that Palin in the Interr*ogatory* named before the saied fray was servant to the saied Iohn Starky and further to this Interr*ogatory* he knoweth not to depose/

11 To the eleuenth he sayeth That he doth not knowe anie other servant*es* tenant*es* or followers of the saied Iohn Starkye (other then such as in the form*er* interr*ogatory* are named) to be at the saied bearebeating the saied day nor what weapons the hadd and sayeth that he this depon*en*t had a litle walkingstaffe about a yard longe in his hand And to the residue of the content*es* of this article he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth not anie thing to depose

Taken at Little Budworth before Thomas Case, Richard Clutton, Robert Whitbie, and Thomas Burrowes

...

Roger Hardinge of Olton Lowe in the countie of Chester husbandman aged lx yeares and aboue sworne and exa*mi*n*ed*

9 To the 9th Interr*ogatory* he sayeth that vppon munday aboute the tyme in the Interr*ogatory* menc*io*n*ed* ‸⌈°when°⌉ the inhabitant*es* of litle Budworth did make for[e] the most p*ar*te a greate dynner theire was a bearebeate att litle Buddworth but who weare the causers thereof he knoweth not and more to the Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose

10. To the 10th he sayeth that he this depon*en*t hugh Holbrooke Bennett harding and Thomas Byllington weare at the saied bearebeating but he knoweth not whether anie other of the p*er*sons in the Interr*ogatory* menc*io*ned weare there or noe but hath hard that more weare there and sayeth that he this depon*en*t came thither of his owne record and by no mans p*ro*curem*en*t And further sayeth that after the fray ended Bennet harding did fetch a staffe from this depon*en*t And further to this Interr*ogatory*[m] he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose saving that he hath hard that Richard Palyn in the Interr*ogatory* named did once serue mr hugh Starkye one of the deff*endant*s at London

11. To the eleauenth sayeth that he this deponent hadd noe weapon the saied munday at the saied bearebate other than as afforesaied and sayeth that he hath hard that Iohn Humston and Anthonie hunston his sonne

---

30/ record: *for* accord

32/ Interr*ogatory*: *written over another word which has been erased; final* m *visible* tenant*es* to mr Iohn Starky weare at the saied bearebeate. And more to this Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

...

Peter Kettle of litle Buddworth afforesaied husbandman aged lx yeares or thereabout*es* sworne and exa*min*ed

To the 9th he sayeth that vppon munday in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed there was a beare beate att little Buddworth and the reste of the Interr*ogatory* answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/ |

‹.›0 To the xth he sayeth that he this deponent Hugh Holbrooke Raffe Capp*er* Thomas Billington and hugh Byllington weare at the saied Bearebeate the day in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed and thinketh that the saied Roger Harding Bennet harding and Richard Vernon weare att the said Bearebeate also, and sayeth that he this depon*ent* came to the saied wak*es* of purpose to see the same bearebeate and pastyme at the same wakes and to the rest of the Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose/

11. To the eleaventh he sayeth that Rondull Ithell Lawrence yewd and Iohn Holbrooke being servant*es* to mr Starkye and Iohn vernon his tenante and some other servant*es* to the saied mr Starkye whose names he remembreth not weare att the saied bearebeate the same day And sayeth that he this depon*ent* had a litle walking staffe in his hand the same day and so to his remembrance the residue of the saied p*er*sons beforenamed hadd such like staffes vntill the fray was ended. And then this depon*ent* feched a staffe to make the beste one booth syd*es* for feare lest they should beginne to fight agayne. And to the rest of this Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose

...

Raffe Capper/ of Olton lowe of the Countie of Chester yeoman aged xxxviijth yeares or thereabout*es* sworne and exa*min*ed/

9 To the ixth he sayeth that vppon munday in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed there was a bearebeate at little Buddworth in the Interr*ogatory* also menc*ion*ed but who weare the causers or p*ro*curers thereof he knoweth not. And more to this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose/

10. To the xth he sayeth that he this deponent was at the saied bearebeate and sayeth that Hugh Holbrooke Bennet harding Roger Harding Peter Kettle ‸⸢&⸣ Thomas Byllington weare in the towne of litle Buddworth the day of the bearebeate aforesaied but whether the weare att the beare beate or noe he remembreth not. [And sayeth further] And sayeth further that he came thither one his owne accord without the p*ro*curem*en*t of any. And sayeth further that he hath hard that Richard Palyn in the Interr*ogatory* named did

---

22/ remembrance: *3 minims for* n *in* MS once serve the saied Hugh Starkye. And to the rest of the Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

11 To the eleauenth he sayeth That Bennet harding and diu*ers* others of mr Iohn Starkyes tenant*es* whose names he remembreth not weare att litle Buddworth the day of the same bearebeate And sayeth that he this deponent hadd a walking staffe and noe other weapons vnlesse yt weare a kniffe and sayeth that he doth not remember what weapons anie other of the servant*es* or tenant*es* of the saied mr Starky hadd the same day and further sayeth that theire was a fray betwene Lawrence yewdd servante to the saied Iohn Starkye and one myllington servant to the pl*aintiff* vppon the same day but howe or by whom or vppon what occasion the same fray beganne he knoweth not And to the residewe of this Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

mb [2d]

...

Hugh Byllington of knightes grange in the countie of Chester shomaker aged ltie yeares or thereaboute*s* sworne and exa*min*ed

9 To the 9th he sayeth That vppon the day in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed there was a bearebeate at litle Buddworth and that he thinketh the same was p*ro*cured by the Ale keepers of the same towne and noe others and more to this Interr*ogatory* cannot depose/

10. To the xth he sayeth that he this depon*en*t Thomas Byllington and hugh Holbrooke weare att the saied bearebeating but whether anie other of the p*er*sons named in the Interr*ogatory* weare there or noe he knoweth not and that he this depon*en*t came thither to his brother to dyne with him and to see pastyme and sayeth that Palyn named in the Interr*ogatory* was once servant to mr Iohn Starkye and further to this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose

11. To the eleauenth he sayeth That Lawrence yewde and william Carter servant*es* to mr Iohn Starkye weare at the saied bearebeate and the saied yewde had a sword and that theire weare diu*ers* others of the tenant*es* and servant*es* of the saied mr Starkye (as this depon*en*t thinketh) there whose names he remembreth not nor what weapons they hadd/ And to the residewe of this Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

mb [3]

...

Richarde Vernon servant to mr Iohn Starky of Darley aged xxviijtie yeares or there aboute*s* sworne and exa*min*ed

9 To the 9th he sayeth that vppon munday after litle buddworth wake day was a twelue moneth w*hi*ch he taketh to be aboute the tyme in the Interr*ogatory* named theire was a beare beating at litle Buddworth and further to this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose

10 To the xth he sayeth that he this depon*en*t Iohn Vernon his brother and Lawrance yewde and Raffe Capp*er* weare att the saied bearebeate. And he sayeth that Hugh Holbrooke and others weare in the towne but whether they weare att the Bearebeate or noe he knoweth not and that he came thither of his owne accord. And sayeth that he hath hard that Palyn in the Interr*ogatory* named did once serue mr Iohn Starky and to the rest he cannot depose/

11. To the eleauenth he sayeth that he doth not knowe what servant*es* ten*a*nt*es* or followers ⸢of⸣ the saied mr Starky other then such as he hath before named weare att the same bearebeate nether doth knowe what weapons they or anie of them hadd saving ^⸢°that°⸣ this depon*en*t hadd a dagger ^⸢and⸣ either a staffe or a sworde he certenly remembreth not whether And the saied [s] yewde had a sworde and to the residewe of this Interr*ogatory* he answereth negatiuelie and knoweth nothing to depose/

...

mb [3d]

Richarde Gregorie of Olton Lowe in the countie of Chester husbandm*an* aged xxix yeares or thereabout*es* sworne and exa*min*ed

9 To the 9th he sayeth that vppon munday in the Interr*ogatory* menc*ion*ed there was a bearebeating att litle Buddworth but knoweth not who weare the causers thereof And further to this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose/

10 To the [9] xth he sayeth that he this depon*en*t and all the residewe of the p*er*sons named in the Interr*ogatory* weare in litle buddworth the day of the saied bearebeate and most of them were att the same bearebeate and that they came thither to see pastyme and for noe other cause and as he thinketh Bennett harding went home to fech a staffe for his father after the fray was ended and sayeth that Palyn named in the Interr*ogatory* did once serve mr Starkye at London And further to this Interr*ogatory* he cannot depose

11 To the eleauenth he sayeth the p*er*sons a fore menc*ion*ed and Anthonie Humston Iohn humston and Raffe Humston tenant*es* ^⸢sonnes⸣ to mr Starky weare att the saied bearebeating w*hi*ch saied Iohn Humston and Laurance yewde had either of them a sword and the residue hadd small walking staues in theire handes. And to the rest of this Interr*ogatory* for so much as concerneth himselfe he answereth negatiuelie. and to the residue he knoweth nothing to depose/

...

Hugh Starkye gent*leman* one of the deff*endants* aged xxxtie yeares or thereabout*es* sworne and exa*min*ed

12. To the 12th for asmuch as concerneth himselfe he answereth negatiuelie and to the residue he knoweth ^⸢nothing⸣ to depose/

...

1596/7

Witnesses' Examinations in Egerton v. Starkie et al

TNA: PRO STAC 7/2/24

mb [1d]* *(19 January)*

Taken at Little Budworth before Robert Whitbie and Richard Woodson, commissioners

…

William Walker of litle Budworthe in the Countie of Chester husbandman tenante to Iohn Talbotte esq*uie*r aged lx. yeares or theraboute*s* sworne & exami*ne*d.

2. To the second he saythe that he doth knowe that aboute the time in the Interr*ogatory* menc*i*oned there was open warninge geuen to the inhabitaunte*s* of litle Budworthe by comaundem*en*t of the said Compl*ainan*t being then and yet a Iustice of peace of the same Countye, that no wakes sholde be kepte, And saith further that notw*i*thstandinge the said Comaundem*en*t ther was wakes kepte both at the Alehouses and some other places at the same tyme, And great resorte of people came thether but by whose meanes or procurem*en*t the same wakes was kept this depon*en*t knoweth not

mb [2d]*

3. To the thirde he saith that he doth knowe that at the same tyme there was diu*er*se lewde & ill disposed p*er*sons at the same Towne of Litle Budworthe And further saith that at the same wakes time hugh holbroke being one of the Constables of the same towne did then bring into the same towne from a litle Alehouse nere by his owne house diu*er*se Roges & vagaboundе*s* & other ill disposed p*er*sons w*hi*ch after he had brought into the towne, went from Alehouse to Alehouse drinking & kepinge great disorder.

…

Iohn Hollande of litle Budworthe in the Countye of Chester husbandman Ten*a*nte to Mr Talbotte aged lx yeres or theraboute*s* sworne & examined.

2. To the seconde he saythe that aboute the time in the Interr*ogatory* menc*i*oned he this depon*en*t did here *ya*t mr Egerton on of her ma*iesties* Iustice*s* of peace of this county had geuen warning to the Constables of litle Budworthe *ya*t there shold be no wakes kepte w*i*thin the said townshippe at the same time But sayth that notw*i*thstanding the Comandem*en*t of the said mr Egerton the wakes was kepte by the sayd constables and other the inhabitaunte*s* of the said Towneshippe neu*er*thelesse.

mbs [2d–2]*

3. To the third he sayth that diu*er*se leude and yll disposed p*er*sons did resorte

to the said towne of litle Budworthe at the said wak*es* tyme and were lodged the most of them at the hovse of hughe holbroke, on of the Constables of the same towne and som of them at one wydowe hicksons house nere adioyning to the sayd hughe holbrok*es* w*hi*ch wydowe hickson the said hugh holbroke dothe kepe as his Concubyne, having a wyfe of his owne and sayth that the said Rouges and vagabound*es* contynued there the space of three or iiij^{or} dayes so long as any drinke lasted at the sayde Alehouse And vpon the tuesdaye after the said wake daye diu*er*se of the said Rouges and evyll disposed p*er*sons having in ther hand*es* greene boughes resembling Maygames came dauncing into the sayd towne of litle Budworthe w*i*th a drom*me* before them and the sayde Constable following after them And being demaunded on wedsendaye after by some of the inhabitant*es* of the same towne being afrayd of them seynge them so ill disposed why they did not dep*ar*te awaye Aunswered they might lawfully tarrye there, for that the said hughe holbroke one of the Constables of the same towne had geven them leaue to continue there.

Randle Millington of Olton in the Countye of Chest*er* Laborer aged xxiiij^{tie} yeres or therabout*es* sworne and exami*n*ed.

5. To the vth he saythe that at the daye in the Interr*ogatory* menc*i*oned on w*hi*ch day wak*es* was kepte at litle Budworthe One Bennet Hardinge Will*i*am Carter Elizabeth Salte otherwise called Bounsing Besse and iij or iiij^{or} p*er*sons more w*i*th them whose names he this deponent nowe remembreth not, toward*es* the evening of the sayde sayde wake daye being weaponed som*me* of them w*i*th staves and som*me* w*i*th Swordes came verye merelie by the hedgsyde next adioyning to a Cowpasture of the Compl*ainan*tes In w*hi*ch pasture the servant*es* of the said Compl*ainan*t were mylking or Redye to mylke ther kyne, And when they came against ther kyne stryking on a drom*me*, This depon*en*t being at the hedg syde nere to the said pasture wylled them that they would forbeare that noyse vntyll they were past the kyne for fearing of them And on of the same Companye badd hime that Caryed the drom*me* strike on And this depon*en*t aunswered that yf they would not giue ouer the noyse he would strike out the bottome of his drom*me*. And thervpon, and vpon some other speeches passing emongest them One Laurence Yewoode and other of the servant*es* of Mr Iohn Starkey Came vnto this depon*en*t and som*me* of them did hold this Depon*en*t by the armes, and ⌈the⌉ sayd Yewoode w*i*th a Cudgell did breake the head of this said depon*en*t, being there about his M*aste*r his busines in peaceable manner.

…

24/ sayde sayde: *dittography*

mb [3]

…

5. Ellen Millington wyfe of Randle Millington aged xxxij yeares or thereabout*es* sworne and examin*ed* to the vth Interr*ogatory* deposeth and sayth that ‸⌜at⌝ litle Budworthe wak*es* in the the xxxvjth yeare of her ma*iesties* Raigne in the Interr*ogatory* menc*i*oned, aboute the eveninge of the same daye, one Bennett harding Lawrence yewoode Eliz*abeth* Salte al*ia*s Bounsing besse w*i*th others of the servant*es* of the sayd mr Starkey of Darley did com*me* from litle Budworthe afforesayd showtinge & making a great noyse, and one playing vpon a drom*me* before them and did com*me* nere to a Cowe pasture of the said Compl*ainantes* where his maydes were milking his kyne and did strike so vehemently vpon the same drom*me* that the same kyne did Rinne all abrode in the sayd pasture and did cast downe the milke vessells and the mylke therin And further sayth that one Randle Millington s*er*vante to the Compl*ainan*t being nere the said close wished the said p*er*sons to stey ther drom*me*, who would not, but strike on still, and [for] ‸⌜vpon⌝ that cause som speches did growe betwen the said millington and the said s*er*vant*es* of the said Mr Starkey ‸⌜°and thereupon°⌝ one Laurence yewoode then s*er*vante to the said mr Starkey did breake the head of the said Millington w*i*th a Cudgell, and that at the same time som*me* of the said Companye, did hold the said Millington when he was so striken./

…

1618

High Constable's Presentments for Eddisbury Hundred

TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
single sheet verso*

…

It*em* I doe p*re*sent the sayd Boland for beating his beares at Litle Budwoorth at the time of wakes contrary to the orders afforesayd./

It*em* I doe p*re*sent Hugh Ancors whoe after he was put downe for selling ale vnbound, did on the Sabbath day sell ale & intertayne ⌜a⌝ fidler & a pip*er* where ther was dancing & drincck*ing* [&] at the time of prayer, ther being at his howse of diuers p*ar*ishes, contrary to the king*es* booke & o*ur* Iudg*es* orders./

Billa vera:

5/ the the: *dittography*
16/ [for]: *written over* vpon *and then deleted*
29/ the sayd Boland: *John Boland*

1619

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2
single sheet* *(20 September)*

°procl*amacio versus* eos & ad Comp*arend*um primo &c°

°Cestr*ie* sessiones° Imprimis I doe p*re*sent Rondle walker of Budwoorth piper whoe contrary to his Ma*ies*ties booke piped before evening prayer ⟨.⟩ppon the Sạbboth day and diu*er*s danced, & likewise piped in the Alehowse, and after sunne setting & in the night time./

…

1621

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2
single sheet* *(3 September)*

…

we present peter Brome of northwich for Ca⌜w⌝ssing his Beares to be beted at Little budworth wakes & for bringing them into the Church yard vnder the Church ṡid

…

Great Sessions Presentments A TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2
single sheet* *(3 September)*

plegi*us per* se: ®°stey p*ro*cess° we p*re*sent ⟨.⟩eares kettell of littell Budworth for In⟨..⟩taning the bearward & the bears at the wackes

…

LOSTOCK GRALAM

1618

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
f [1]*

…

°Ric*ardus* Biddens pledgi*us pro* se Wille*l*mo heyes & Ioh*anne* heyes° It*em* wee doe p*re*sent willi*am* hey & Iohn Hey of lostocke constables in not setting watch att the Alehowses att the wake tyme to prevent there bairebayting footbalplayng & other vnlawfull games where ⌜°great multitudes resorted vnto.°⌝ contrary to his maiestyes lawes & statut*es* p*ro*vided in y*at* case. It*em* wee doe p*re*sent Peter Cooke Iohn Cooke George Ashton & Iohn Hewood minstrels in dishonouring the Lord*es* day by there Pipeing [extra]ordinarily & not truely observing [there] tyme of divine service contrary to his maiesteys lawes & statute p*ro*vided in y*at* case.

…

1620

Great Sessions Presentments A TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3
single sheet* *(28 April)*

The Counstables of Lostocke doe p*re*sent:
Thom*as* wyn⟨...⟩ton [Adam] and Adam H⟨...⟩gkinson of ⌈lostocke⌉ being constables for wynington howse & showld haue seene good orders kept notw*i*thstanding The sayd Thom*as* wynington & Adam hodgkinson did warne A great tumult of people to meet at the sayd wyningtons howse vpon the ixth day of Ianuary last past being the saboath day & there w*i*th a fidler did keepe much disorder all night
I*te*m wee doe p*re*sent Thom*as* Allyne the fidler who was not at the church nether morneing & Evening & would not be taken vp by the sayd constables but gaue them yll word*es*
It*em* wee doe p*re*sent Edward Hey of Lostocke gralam a com*m*on Reveller vpon the saboath day & cheif at wyningtons howse the afforesa*i*d night
°william cotton Leonardu*m* fford constables:°

LYMM

1582

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 12/3/36
single mb *(24 August)*

...

Ioh*ann*es lether, Ioh*ann*es Iameson et Gilb*er*tus Birchall de Lymme in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* husbandmen venerunt coram nobis p*re*fat*is* Iustic*iarijs* et Recognou*erun*t se debere d*ic*t*e* d*omi*ne Regine xl s., bone et legal*is* monet*e* angl*ie* de bonis et Catell*is* terris et ten*emen*tis eo*rum* et cuiuslib*et* eo*rum* levand*os* ad opus d*icte* d*omi*ne Regine hered*um* et successor*um* suo*rum* si p*re*fatus Ioh*ann*es lether defecerit in condic*i*one subsequent*i*

The condic*i*on of this Recogn*izance* is such that yf thabove bounden Iohn lether duringe the tyme he shall kepe alehowse, typlinge or victualinge howse, do not vse nor suffer to be vsed any vnlawfull game or games, p*ro*hibited by any the lawes & statut*es* of this Realme, nor relieve or support any offendor or offendors herein, knowinge of his or there offence in that behalf, w*i*th meate drinke or lodginge nor also receive any stolen good*es* or Cattells brought thether by any suspect p*er*son or p*er*sons notoriously knowen and reputed for suche, nor vse or suffer to be vsed any mysord*er* or like evill rule w*i*thin his said howse or backside nor vtter or sell any ale or beere or victuall vpon

---

27/ debere: *for* deberi

Sondaies or holy daies at tyme of dyvyne service and finally do not sell any ale Bere or victuall vpon any such day or daies as heretofore have bene kept or vsed for wakes or wake daies w*i*thin the said townshippe of lymme nor w*i*thin the space of thre daies next before or seven daies next aft*er* such seu*er*all wake daies vnles yt be for necessary victuallinge of Soldiors or other passeng*ers* or travellers, not beinge such as the late sta*tute* made in the xiijth yere of the Quenes ma*ies*ties reigne that nowe is against Roges & vagabound*es* termethe & ⟨..⟩ttethe forthe for Roges & vagabound*es*, that is to saye, comon sturdy Beggers, Minstrells, ffencers, ⟨.⟩nt*er*lude players, Barward*es*, Iuglers, & such like that then this Recog*nizance* to be voyd, or els ⟨..⟩effectuall

(signed) P*eter* Warburton *(signed)* Thomas Leghe

MACCLESFIELD

1393

Assault by Margaret la Symphaner CCALS: ZCR 63/2/339
rotulum [2], mb [2]*

…

¶ Margareta la Symphaner fecit effr*aiam* pacis in le Wallegate sup*er* Ioh*anne*m de plesyngton et cum vna Symphan ip*sum* p*er*cussit in capite et de ip*so* sanguinem t*r*axit die Iouis in festo Assensionis d*omi*ni anno xvj^{mo} p*ro*ut p*resscriptum* est &c I*de*o ipsa ⟨…⟩

…

1601

Sir Edward Fitton's Accounts CCALS: ZCR 63/2/341/18
single sheet* *(2 October)*

…

Disbursed as followeth vzt. the Queens ma*iestie*s players	x s.
…	
Paid to Symcockes players	x s.

…

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/12b
f 95 *(6 October)*

…

con*tra* Ehaleza*r* Iohnson
for abvsinge the Churchwardens att a Rushbearinge at maxfeil and taking the flowers awaie

…

21/ die Iouis … xvj^{mo}: *15 May 1393*

MALPAS

1416/17

Great Sessions Inquest TNA: PRO CHES 25/11
mbs 16d–17* *(7 January)*

...

Hundr*edum* de Broxon

Inquisicio capta ib*ide*m eodem die p*er* sacr*amentu*m Ioh*ann*is de Osbaldeston Chiualer*i* Thome de Stanley Ric*ard*i de Cholmundeley de Cholmu*n*deley Thome de Brerton Ioh*ann*is le Bryd de Chorleton Ioh*ann*is de Eton Ph*ilippi* ffylkyn Ranulphi de Cotegreue Will*elm*i de Cotegreue dauid de Bapton Hugonis de Dutton Will*elm*i de Eggerton de Cristelton Ric*ard*i de Eddesley & Ranulphi de Brerton qui dicunt sup*er* sacr*amentu*m suu*m* q*uo*d vbi Thomas de Brerton & Thomas de lawton duo coll*e*ctores cuiusd*em* subsidij triu*m* Mille marc*arum* in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* d*omi*no Regi n*ost*ro concess*i* p*er* Comissionem ips*i*us d*omi*ni Reg*is* on*er*ati fuer*unt* ad colligend*um* quand*am* sum*mam* subsidij p*re*d*ic*ti in hundr*ed*o de Broxon ijdem Thomas & Thomas die ven*er*is p*roximo* post festum s*anc*ti Egidij Abb*at*is Anno r*egni* r*egis* Henr*ici* quinti post conquestu*m* quarto ven*erunt* ad vill*as* de Cudynto*n* Neuton & Oldecastell & ib*ide*m ceperunt sex boues & octo vacc*as* p*reci*o Centum solid*orum* p*ro* lxviij s. sup*er* easdem vill*as* assess*is* & eosdem boues & vacc*as* abinde vsq*ue* villam de Malpas fugauerunt sup*er* hoc ven*it* p*re*d*ic*tis die & anno apud Malpas quid*am* ⟨...⟩ le Taillior de Bradley de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* husbond & Iuit ad eccl*es*iam del Malpas & ib*ide*m campan*as* eiusdem eccl*es*ie ext*r*ansu*er*so q*u*asi ad congregand*um* p*o*p*u*l*u*m in p*er*turbac*io*nem collecc*i*onis subsidij p*re*d*ic*ti & p*ro* eadem pulsac*i*one ven*erunt* d*ic*tis die loco & anno Dauid fil*ius* Dauid Capellani de Oldecastell de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* knaue Gruff*udd* le walsshmon de Cudynton de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* husbond dauid le walsshemon de Neuton iuxta malpas de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* husbond Ioh*ann*es de Pulesden de Malpas de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon dauid Cay del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*ann*es hugynson Iacson de Bradley de eodem Com*itatu* husband Ph*ilipp*us fil*ius* Ioh*ann*is hopkynson de Bradeley de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*ann*es Revell de Bradeley de eod*em* Com*itatu* husbond Meurik le walshemon de Egge de eodem Com*itatu* Mulward Will*el*m*us* Eign de Egge de eodem Com*itatu* laborer & dauid Bleth del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* husbond cum plurib*us* alijs ignot*is* & eosdem boues & vacc*as* ab eisdem colle⟨...⟩b*us* vi & armis & cont*r*a pacem d*omi*ni Reg*is* ceperunt & abduxerunt & eosdem coll*ec*tores abinde vsq*ue* villam de hanley fugauerunt & sic rescussum fecerunt Et q*uo*d vbi Ric*ard*us de Cholmundeley ordinatus fuit vnus coll*ec*tor*um* hundr*ed*i de Broxon p*er* consil*iu*m d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad colligend*um* quandam suma*m* eiusdem subsidij p*re*d*ic*ti hundr*ed*i p*er* Co*m*missionem eiusdem Reg*is*

17–18/ die ... quarto: *4 September 1416*

23/ extransu*er*so: pulsavit *omitted (?)*

virtute cuius Comissionis ei*us*dem Reg*is* villas de Tussyncham & Bykeley die lune p*roximo* ante festum s*anc*ti Egidij abb*at*is anno r*egni* r*egis* Henrici quinti quarto & ibi*de*m no*min*e districc*io*nis p*ro* lxxj s. vj d. sup*er* easdem villas assess*is* & eadem a*nim*alia vsq*ue* diu*er*sos parcos in Tussyncham Cholmundely Bykeley & alijs *(blank)* vill*is* fugauit & ibi*de*m eadem a*nim*alia imp*ar*cauit ibi ven*erunt* d*ic*tis die loco & anno Ioh*anne*s de Berneston de Tussyncham in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon Ioh*anne*s Dauidson hochekynson de Tussyncham de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Ioh*anne*s ⟨…⟩ de Bradeley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond & dauid lloit de Bykeley de eodem Com*itatu* Mulner & p*re*d*ic*tos parcos vi et armis & pacem ⌜d*ic*ti⌝ d*omi*ni Reg*is* fregerunt & eadem a*nim*alia ceperunt & abduxerunt Et q*uo*d M*ere*d*udd* ffysshere de Bykeley de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* ⟨…⟩ Ric*ard*us le wright de Bykeley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Ric*ard*us de wekeslewode de Cholmundeley de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s de Bykeley s*er*uiens will*elm*i le Ayre de Cholmu*n*deley de eodem Com*itatu* knaue Will*elmu*s fil*ius* Ioh*ann*is Gruffithson de hampton de eodem Com*itatu* knaue Rog*er*us Iacson de Bykerton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond hugo Gogh de Bykerton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Ric*ard*us de Burley de Bulkyley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Dawkyn le walsshe sen*ior* de Burwardesley husbond de eodem Com*itatu* & hug*o* ap Atha de Hucseley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond d*ic*tis die loco & anno Inerunt de villa in villam & hut⟨…⟩ fecerunt cu*m* diu*er*sis cornub*us* & p*o*pul*u*m leuauerunt ita manu forti q*uo*d p*re*d*ic*tus colloctor non ausus fuit plures districion*es* de ⟨…⟩ accip*ere* & eundem coll*ect*orem a d*ic*ta villa de Tussyncham vsq*ue* hatton heth fugauerunt vi & armis & cont*ra* pacem d*omi*ni Regis Et q*uo*d die Iouis p*roximo* post festum s*anc*ti luce Euangeliste anno r*egni* r*egis* henr*ici* quinti quarto apud wybunbury infra hundr*edu*m de wico Malb*anc*o Ioh*anne*s hayedok de wico Malb*anc*o de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* souter ⌜°p*re*sens°⌝ Nich*ola*us le Baker de Aston iuxta Newhall de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon Rob*er*tus ⌜°p*re*sens°⌝ de hunkylowe de Chorleton de eodem Com*itatu* yomon henr*icus* kesses de wybunbury de eodem Com*itatu* yomon will*elmus* Skylmayn de wibunbury de eodem Com*itatu* husbond will*elmus* Coft de Byrresmere de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s ⟨…⟩ Irenmu*n*ger de Aldelyme de eodem Com*itatu* non nulla multitudine ho*min*um eis adiuncta ad num*erum* CCC ho*min*um vi & armis videlic*et* glad*ij*s arcub*us* sagitt*is* cappis de plate loric*is* palettis & alijs diu*er*sis armis armat*i* cont*ra* pacem d*omi*ni Reg*is* et a d*ic*ta vill*a* de wybunbury vsq*ue* villam de Bykeley infra hundr*edu*m de Broxon d*ic*tis die & anno Inerunt & ibi*de*m manu forti admunierunt ⟨…⟩ Dauid Tumkynson de bykeley de Com*itatu* Cestrie husbond dauid lloit de Bykeley de eodem com*itatu* husbond Ioh*anne*m de Stotte de Bykeley de Com*itatu*

1–3/ die … quarto: *31 August 1416*
22/ colloctor: *for* collector
24–6/ die … quarto: *22 October 1416*
31/ Byrresmere: *for* Barmere *(?)*

Cestr*ie* husbond Ric*ard*um le wright de Bykeley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Mered*udd* ffyssher [ffysher] de eodem Com*itatu* yoman Ioh*ann*em lloit del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* husbond ‸⌜de eodem Com*itatu* husbond & deinde Inerunt usque vill*am* de Malpas & ib*ide*m admunier*unt* eis Ioh*ann*em Beterley del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomo*n*⌝ Thomam harrison de handleye de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Ioh*ann*em Kenracson del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Res boche del Malpas de eodem | Com*itatu* husbond dauid le Pyper del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* Pyper Ioh*ann*em haysand del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* pedler Will*elmu*m fil*ium* Dauid le Baxt*er* de Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* knaue Will*elmu*m le Chaloner del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* Chaloner hugone dod del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* Taillior Ric*ard*um le fferor del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* fferor Ioh*ann*em fil*ium* Thome le webster del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* knaue dauid Cay del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*elmu*m kenrecson del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*ann*em Martyn de Bykerton de eodem husbond dauid del halgh de Tussyncham de eodem Com*itatu* yomon hugonem Brodee de Tussyncham yomon Dauid fil*ium* Ioh*ann*is de Stocton de Tussyncham de eodem Com*itatu* knaue Ioh*ann*em Iacson Madok*es* de Tussyncham de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Rog*er*um fil*ium* Ioh*ann*is Robynson de Macefen de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Dauid le Taillior de Bradley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond will*elm*um Dod de Bradeley de eodem ⌜Com*itatu*⌝ knaue Ioh*ann*em hugynson de Bradeley de eodem Com*itatu* husbond will*elmu*m hugynson de hampton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond dauid phelipson de hampton de eodem Com*itatu* knaue Ioh*ann*em Rosvyle de hampton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Patriciu*m* ⌜°p*re*sens°⌝ de larketon de larketon de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rog*er*um Tomkynson de Egg*er*ton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond will*elmu*m Eign de Egge de eodem husbond dauid Ior*werth*son de Cudynton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Gruff*udd* ap dyowe de Cudynton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Iollyn Cult*ur* de Cudynton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond hugonem dyowson de Cudynton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond dauid Ieuan wilmson de Cudynton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond cum plurib*us* alijs ignotis quor*um* nomin*a* ad p*re*sens ignorant*ur* & abinde die ven*er*is p*roximo* post festum *sanc*ti luce Euangeliste anno r*egni* r*egis* henrici quinti p*re*dic*t*i quarto vsq*ue* villam de Burwardesley Inerunt & ib*ide*m invicem se tenuer*unt* & segregar*e* noluerunt quousq*ue* p*ro*missionem de Cam*er*ari*js* Cestr*ie* & alijs diu*er*sis Militib*us* & p*ro*cerib*us* Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* h*ab*uerunt q*uo*d p*re*dic*tu*m subsidiu*m* de eis non demandaret*ur* antequa*m* veram noticiam de Regia voluntate h*ab*uissent vtrum voluntas ip*s*ius d*omi*ni Reg*is* esset q*uo*d p*re*dic*tu*m subsidiu*m* de eis leuaret*ur* et si voluntas regia esset p*re*dic*tu*m subsidiu*m* de eis leuari ip*s*i

---

3/ de eodem Com*itatu* husbond ‸⌜de eodem Com*itatu* husbond: *dittography*

11/ hugone: *for* hugone*m; abbreviation mark omitted*

32–3/ die … quarto: *23 October 1416*

spontanea voluntate subsidio p*redic*to contributatorie esse voluerunt Et q*uo*d Ioh*ann*es de horton del Malpas de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon Ric*ard*us de Rydley del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Dauid de Nonnyley del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon & Will*elm*us le Walker del Malpas de eodem Com*itatu* yomon vid*elice*t p*redic*ti Ric*ard*us de Rydley & dauid de Nonnyley p*redic*to die ven*er*is & anno p*redicto* & p*redic*ti Ioh*ann*es de horton & will*elmus* walker die sabb*at*i extunc p*roximo* sequent*i* vi coartat*i* fuerunt p*er* om*n*es ho*min*es suprad*ict*os hundr*edi* wici Malb*anc*i ad eund*em* cum eisdem malefactorib*us* & & cum eis p*er*manser*e* coartauerunt quousq*ue* desperati fuerunt &c

...

1527/8

Free Grammar School Foundation Deed CCALS: DCH/C 446
single mb* *(20 March)*

...

...P*ro*videt alwayes that it shalbe laufull to the said scolemaister and hise successo*rs* ffor the tyme beyng to take of eu*ery* Scoler of the said scole lernyng gram*mar* iiij d. by yere of suche as haue abilite at his discression that is to saye in the quarter next after Cristonmas a Cokke peny and in eu*ery* of three other quarters in the yere on*e* potac*i*on peny and ffor the same potac*i*on penyes the said scolemaister ffor the tyme beyng shall make a drynkyng ffor the said Scolers in eu*ery* of the said three quarter*es* in the yere...

...

1565–6

Great Sessions Presentments A TNA: PRO CHES 24/96/1
f [2]

...

[It*em* there ⸢ys⸣ Cockfeghtyng at one Robert asscoes in the malpasse and kepyth cockfeghtyng Thomas brydd kepyth of Broxton kepeth cocfeghtyng in likewyse]

[gamyng]

1598

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/12a
f 42 *(8 September)*

Held for Malpas deanery, at Chester Cathedral, before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

1/ contributatorie: *for* contributorii

9/ & &: *dittography; for* & eos *(?)*

9/ permansere: *for* permanere *(?)*

Thoma*m* hoane
A lord of misrule vpon the Sabbaoth daie
…

1615
Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/2

See Tattenhall 1615

1625
Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 122 *(25 April)*
…
we do p*re*sent that Roger yardley of malpas selleth ale without lycence & keepeth a disordered house w*i*th bearewarde*s* & bearebaytes where Iohn Calcot was slayne.
…

Consistory Court Penance Book CCALS: EDC 5/1625/67
f [3]* *(26 April) (Names of persons accused or failing to certify penance)*

Session held for Malpas and Bangor Monachorum deaneries
…

/ henry Clutton of Malpas, mynstrell, p*re*sented for p*ro*phaninge the Sabboth Day, in Travelinge Dyvers Sabboth Dayes att the tyme of Dyvine Service to play on a Greene And therefore was Censured to Confesse his fault publickelye within his p*ar*ishe Church of Malpas Tempore Di*vinorum* And hath not Returned his Order p*er*formed

/ hughe Byrsley of malpas, mynstrell, p*re*sented for Travelinge vppon the Sabboth To play vppon A Greene and therefore was Censured to Confesse his fault publickly within his p*ar*ish Church of Malpas Tempore Di*vinorum* And hath not Returned his Order
…

1636
Mr Burghall's Providence Improved BL: Additional MS 5851
f 54v *(April)*
…
1636. In April, a Man of Mr Dod's of Edge, in Malpas Parish, being at a Bearbait, & staying at an Alehouse till late at Night, & then being drunk, & going forth of Doors, fell into a Ditch hard by, & there was drown'd.
…

MARTHALL

1619

Great Sessions Presentments *A* TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2

See Astle 1619

MIDDLEWICH

1418/19

Great Sessions Inquest TNA: PRO CHES 25/11
mbs 23d–4* *(17 January)*

Held before James del Holt, justice for Cheshire

...

¶ Inquisic*io* capt*a* ib*ide*m die & anno p*re*d*ict*is p*er* sacr*amentu*m Ioh*ann*is
Donne de Vtkynton Ioh*ann*is le Bruyn de Tervyn Will*elm*i Venables de
Troghford Rog*er*i le Bruyn Will*elm*i de Ou*er*ton de Torpurley Ioh*ann*is del
lee Ric*ard*i Donne de kelsale Ranulphi Spark de kyngesley Ric*ard*i de Prestlond
Ric*ard*i de Bunbury & Ioh*ann*is de Moldeworth qui dicunt sup*er* sacr*amentu*m
suu*m* q*uo*d vbi d*omin*us henr*icus* Rex Angl*ie* quintus post conq*uestum* pacifice
fuit seisitus in d*omi*nico suo vt de feodo de vicesima quarta parte Man*er*ij
de Assheton iux*t*a Moldeworth inf*r*a forestam de la Mare infra Com*itatum*
Cestr*ie* de dono & feoffamento laurencij de langeton Capellani et de residuo
Man*er*ij p*redict*i quidem Ioh*anne*s Moldeworth pacifice fuit seis*i*tus in
d*omi*nico suo vt de feodo talliato h*ab*end*o* sibi & heredib*us* de corpore suo
exeuntib*us* remanere inde p*redict*o d*omi*no Regi & hered*ibus* suis imp*er*petuu*m*
de dono p*redict*o laur*encij* de langeton quidam Will*elmus* Trissell Chiualer de
Wermyncham de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* Ranulphus le Maynwaryng de Whatecroft
in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* gentilmon Petrus le Maynwaryng de Cumbermere in
eodem Com*itatu* gentilmon Hugo le Maynwaryng de Peuer in Com*itatu*
Cestr*ie* gentilmon Rob*er*tus de Wynynton de Wynynton in eodem Com*itatu*
gentilmon Ioh*anne*s de Wynynton de Wrennebury in eodem Com*itatu*
gentilmon Ioh*anne*s Pygot Iun*ior* Armiger de Alstanston de eodem Com*itatu*
gentilmon Ioh*anne*s de Bostok de Wermyncham in eodem Com*itatu* yomon
Th*om*as de Clyue de Cublesdon de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rog*er*us de
Croxton harp*er* de Medio Wico in eodem Com*itatu* glemon Ioh*anne*s dun
Clerc de medio Wico in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo Burne de Peuer in
eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rog*er*us le Page de Hulme in eodem Com*itatu*
yomon Rob*er*tus le Page de Hulme in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Henricus
fin*ito* Elkyn de hulme in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us Blese de Leftwiche in
eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us dicunson de Shibbrok in eodem Com*itatu*
yomon Rob*er*tus Cademon de Whatecroft in eodem Com*itatu* yomon

Rob*er*tus Willesson de Assheton in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s Weuer de Stanthorn in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo de Sondebache de Clyue in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rog*er*us de Bosworth de Plumlegh in eod*em* Com*itatu* yomon Rob*er*tus Trussell de Tonge in Com*itatu* Salop*ie* gentilmon Will*el*m*us* Starky Webster de Medio Wico in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* Th*omas* Shokelache Webster of the Northwiche in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* Ranulphus Rachebon P*ar*doner of Seint Anteyn in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon Ranulphus de Norbury de Ouerpeuer yomon in eodem Com*itatu* Will*el*m*us* de Norbury de Marchal in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ranulphus de Coton de Cest*ria* yomon in eodem Com*itatu* Th*omas* de Snelleston de Ouerpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon henr*icus* Ionesson de Marchall de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s le Warde de Capestorn de eodem Com*itatu* gentilmon Ph*ilipp*us del Grene de Bernesshall de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo de Merton de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s de Merton de Kynderton in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Edwardus de Merton de Wynynton in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo Raynald de Bylegh in eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*el*m*us* Birchewode de Clyue in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* husbande Th*omas* Huchynnsone Harrisone de Clyue de eodem Com*itatu* Cartwright Nich*ol*aus frat*er* eius de Clyue de eodem Com*itatu* husbonde Th*omas* le Wryght de Hulme iux*t*a Netherpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*el*m*us* de Calwyl de Wermyncham de eodem Com*itatu* husbond henricus frat*er* eius de eadem villa de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ranulphus Starky de Wermyncham de eodem Com*itatu* yomon | Will*el*m*us* Wyche de Medio Wico de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us Russholt de Medio Wico de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*el*m*us* ffleccher Taillor de lachebothe de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo Dowde de Bylegh de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon Th*omas* de Byley de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo le Walker de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Th*omas* le Walker de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rob*er*tus Norman de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Will*el*m*us* de Bradewall de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Will*el*m*us* le vernon de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us Blese de leftwiche de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Th*omas* Tuphede de leftwiche de de eodem Com*itatu* Wryght Rad*ulph*us Treuet de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rob*er*tus de O⟨.⟩uytley de Northwico de eodem Com*itatu* Mynstrell Ric*ard*us Bowban del Crosse de eodem Com*itatu* Smyth Will*el*m*us* Iallok de Northwico de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s ⌜non cul*pabilis*⌝ Tumkynson de Wermyncham de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Ranulphus de Eggerton fil*ius* Will*elm*i de Eggerton de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* gentilmon Thomas ffyton de Gouseworth de eodem Com*itatu* Armiger Ranulphus de leycest*er* de Rudheth de eodem Com*itatu* gentilmon Ioh*anne*s le Bailly de Medio wico de eodem Com*itatu* yoman Ioh*anne*s le Muliners de medio wico de eodem Com*itatu*

fin*ito* pl*acit*o vno

4/ Tonge ... Salop*ie*: *Tong, Shropshire*

32/ de de: *dittography*

knaue Reginaldus le herdemon de medio wico de eodem Com*itatu* souter Ioh*anne*s de Bradewall de medio wico de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo dun Clerk de medio wico de eodem Com*itatu* Ioh*anne*s Round de Rudheth de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us le Page de Rudheth de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us le Parker de Hulme iuxta Netherpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo Redemon de Marthall de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*elmus* lokedale de Tetton de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us dam de Wermyncham de eodem Com*itatu* Taillor Hugo de ⌜non cul*pabilis*⌝ Warren de eadem villa de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Dankyn de Calwell de eadem villa de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Rob*er*tus Steuenson de Elton de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Henricus Glaskyryon del Mere de eodem Com*itatu* ⌜yomon⌝ Ioh*anne*s le Parker de Hulme iuxta Netherpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s Brotherson de Sutton iux*t*a Pete⟨.⟩ Halle de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*elm*us del Bothe de Lachedenys de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ric*ard*us de C⟨.⟩nista nesfeld de Ouerpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s Tumkynson Hobson de Netherpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Ioh*anne*s de Peuer Iun*ior* de Peuer de eodem Com*itatu* Husbond Ioh*anne*s Trubshawe de Hulme iuxta Netherpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*elm*us Bradshawe de Peuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Will*elm*us Rauen de Holford de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Rob*er*tus Treuet de Whatecroft de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo le vernon de Ouerpeuer de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Ioh*anne*s de Clyue de Churcheminshull de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yomon Ioh*anne*s de Boudon de Boudon de eodem Com*itatu* yomon Hugo ⌜insuffic*iens*⌝ de Sothebroke de eodem Com*itatu* husbond Thom*as* ⌜insuff*iciens*⌝ le Coke husbond Thomas ⌜insuffic*iens*⌝ le Smyth de Weuerham husband Ioh*anne*s de ⌜insuff*iciens*⌝ Bousdonne yomon & Nich*ola*us le Gret de dauenham de Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* gentilmon venerunt vi & armis & cont*r*a pacem apud p*re*d*ictu*m Man*e*riu*m* de Assheton die lune p*roximo* post festum s*anc*ti martini in yeme anno regni d*omi*ni Regis p*re*d*ic*ti sexto & in p*re*d*ictu*m Man*e*riu*m* intrauerunt & Man*e*riu*m* illud manu forti tenuerunt p*er* quatuor dies tunc p*roximos* sequentes sup*er* possessione p*re*d*ictorum* d*omi*ni Reg*is* & Ioh*ann*is de Moldeworth in exheredac*io*nem p*re*d*ictorum* d*omi*ni Reg*is* & Ioh*ann*is & heredum suor*um* & cont*ra* pacem &c

…

1602

Quarter Sessions Interrogatories CCALS: ZQSF 51/72
f [1]*

Administered at Whitegate on behalf of the Crown

…

28–9/ die … sexto: *14 November 1419*

Imprimis do yow knowe, That George Partington att or about michaelmas last did vntruely report and saie of will*ia*m Smalwoodd decessed That the said Will*ia*m Smalwood should bydd or require one Platt a mynstrell to staye in the now dwellinge howse of Iohn ffovell in Myddlewiche in despyte of all those persons that were then in the howse of the said Iohn ffovell being the neighbors & good ffreind*es* of the said will*ia*m Smalwoodd…

…

1608

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15

f 88v *(24 September)*

Held for Middlewich deanery, before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

…

con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Cheswood iunior

for piping on the saboath daie °quo die comp*ar*uit dictus Cheswood et [dns] and ytt appeareth by the Chuchwardens hee played onlie after eveninge prayer d*omi*nus iniu*n*xit ei not to playe vppon the Saboth daie sub pena/°

…

1616

Great Sessions Petition TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3

f [1]

The humble petition of the inhabitants of Midlewich:

Sheweth vnto your Honour; That wheras one Peter Brome of Northwich w*i*thin this Countie, a man of evill note, and behaviour, a Common Beareward, and a wanderer ⟨.⟩p and downe the Countreis; hath by his vnlawfull wandring been a meanes to drawe many disordered people together; in w*hi*ch assemblies divers fearfull accidents have happened, as the worryeng or devouring of two severall persons, divers frayes & brawles to the shedding of much bloude, and annoyance, by the stench of Carrion, hee provides for his beares, and by keeping the saide beares is the cause of much feare to the neighbour inhabitants where hee dwelleth, and the places wherto he resorts: besides many other misdemeanors, w*hi*ch accompany those bloudy sportes. And namely vppon the feast day of the Ascension last past, and the day after being the ffayre dayes at the sayd towne of Midlewich, the sayd Peter Brome did repayre to the sayde towne w*i*th his beares, and there did bayte them in the open markett place, to the greate offence of your suppliants and others, And to the greate losses, and hinderances of many Chapmen, whose wares and staules were overthrowen

---

17/ Chuchwardens: *for* Churchwardens

and cast downe to the grounde, by the vnruly multitude then and there assembled by meanes of the sayd Brome: May it therfore please your Lor*dshi*pp the premises considered, to sett downe order that the sayd Brome may be punished, as the Lawe in that case provides, and be vtterlie restrayned hereafter from keeping any Beares, wherby his Ma*iesties* subiects may bee indangered, or annoyed as formerly they have been. And your supplyants shall daylie pray to god for the continuance of your Lor*dshi*pp in all happines./

°*pro* Curi*a*°

°To be whipped on the m*ar*kett day thorow the towne of Midlewich & then to be bound to the good behaui*our* & not to be released vntill he make away his Beares.°

°but after tyme geuen vntill Bartho*lome*w tyde next to make away his Beares but if he continue & goe abroad w*i*th his beares then the first order to stand°

(signed) Ron*ald* Vernon	*(signed)* William Vernon	*(signed)* Geor*ge* Croxton
(signed) waringe Croxton	*(signed)* Thomas Yattes Iun*ior*	*(signed)* Tho*mas* Langley
(signed) Charles Dresser	*(signed)* William Smallwood	*(signed)* Will*iam* Cole
(signed) Iohn Iones	*(signed)* Iames Wright	*(signed)* Charles Mainwaringe
	(signed) Humfrey Reynold*es*	*(signed)* Thomas Carter
	(signed) Iohn bostocke	*(signed)* Thomas yattes
	(signed) Adam Blackburne	*(signed)* Robart hatton
	(signed) Richard Blackburne	*(signed)* Roger Burges
	(signed) Henry Cottrell	*(signed)* Olliuer wright
		(signed) Iohn Amson

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 45/3/88
single sheet *(15 and 16 October)*

To the Right wor*shipfu*ll the King*es* Ma*iesties* Iustices of Peace
assembled at this Quarter Sessions.

In most humble mann*er* sheweth vnto y*ou*r good wor*ships* y*ou*r Peticion*er* will*iam* Edward*es* of myddlewych Cirurgian, that one Raph Walker of myddlewych afforesaid beinge a very lewde drunken and disordered yonge man and a Comon gamester hath made framed and contryved a very odious scandalous and reprochfull libell or songe tendinge much to the disgrace and defamac*i*on of y*ou*r Peticion*er*s wyffe in her good name and Carriage, and hath often tymes sunge the same in publique plac*es* in the said towne and before diu*er*s p*er*sons to the great abuse wronge and defamac*i*on of y*ou*r Peticion*er*s said wyffe whom is accompted amongst her neighbors to be an honest woman: In tender considerac*i*on wherof, and for that the said walker is an evill example to other loose and disordered p*er*sons in the said towne

who doe second him in his ribaldry and lyke scurrility towards her: May yt therfore please y*our* good wor*ships* for y*our* peticione*rs* peace & quyetnes to graunt that the said walker may be bownd to his good behavior and may likewyse receave such further punishm*en*t as to y*our* worships in y*our* great wisdomes shalbe thowght meete. And this for gods cause./

1617

Great Sessions Recognizance A TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(10 October)*

Cestr*ie* *sessiones*

°ad *respondendum*°

M*emorandum* q*uo*d decimo die Octobr*is* Anno regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Iacobi dei g*raci*a Anglie ffrancie et hib*er*nie Reg*is* fidei defensor*is* &c decimo quinto et Scotie lj^{mo} Matheus Smalewood de Middlewiche in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* mercer, et Thomas Hope de Kynderton in com*itatu* pred*icto* husbandman veneru*n*t coram nobis Th⟨.⟩ma Mallory decan*o* Cestr*ie* et Thoma Marbury ar*migero* duobus Iustic*iariorum* d*ict*i d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad pacem in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* cons*er*vand*am* assign*atorum* constitut*is* et manuceper*unt* p*ro* Ran*ulph*o Pickmere de Middlewich p*re*d*icta* in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* Inholder, viz. vterq*ue* manucaptor*um* p*re*d*ictorum* sub pena x li. et p*re*d*ictus* Ran*ulph*us Pickmere si*mili*te*r* assumpsit p*ro* seip*s*o sub pena xx li. leg*a*lis monete Anglie, Quas quidem sep*ar*al*es* sum*m*as recognov*er*unt se debere d*ict*o d*omi*no Regi de terris et ten*ementi*s bonis et cattall*is* suis ad ⟨..⟩us et vsu*m* d*ict*i d*omi*ni Reg*is* hered*um* et successor*um* suo*rum* fieri et levari si p*re*d*ict*us Ranulphus Pickmere defecerit in condic*io*ne indorsata./

(signed) Thom*as* Mallory
(signed) Thom*as* Marburie |

The Condic*io*n of this p*rese*nt Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten is suche That yf the w*i*thin bounden Rondle Pickmere be & p*er*sonally do appeare before the king*es* Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of Chester, the first day of the next Assizes or great Sessions to be holden w*i*thin the said countie of Chester, to Answere suche matters as are to be obiected against him on his Ma*iesties* behalf touching the hyringe of a beareward & his beares at a wake tyme at Middlewiche, cont*rar*y to comaundm*en*t in that behalf, And do not dep*ar*t from the said Assizes w*i*thout the speciall lycense of the said Iustic*es*. Then this p*rese*nt Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten to be voyde, or els to stand in full force and effecte.

Great Sessions Recognizance B TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(10 October)*

ad *respondendum*

M*emorandum* q*uo*d decimo die Octobr*is* Anno regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Iacobi dei g*raci*a Anglie ffrancie et hib*er*nie Reg*is* fidei defensor*is* &c decimo quinto et Scotie lj^{o} Matheus Smalewood de Middlewiche in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* mercer et

Ioh*anne*s Proudlove de Kinderton in com*itatu* pre*dicto* yoman veneru*nt* coram nobis Thoma Mallory decan*o* Cestr*ie*, et Thoma Marburye ar*migero*, duob*us* Iustic*iariorum* di*c*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad pacem in di*c*to com*itatu* conser*v*and*am* assign*atorum* constitut*is* et manuceper*unt* p*ro* Rober*t*o Edmund*es* de Middlewiche p*redicta* in com*itatu* pred*icto* butcher, viz. vterq*ue* manucaptor*um* p*redictorum* sub pena x li. et pre*dictus* Rob*er*tus Edmund*es* si*mi*lit*e*r assumpsit p*ro* seip*s*o sub pena xx li., leg*a*lis monete Anglie, Quas quidem sep*ara*l*es* sum*m*as recognover*unt* se debere di*c*to d*omi*no Regi de terr*is* et ten*ementi*s bonis et catall*is* suis, ad opus et vsu*m* di*c*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* hered*um* et successo*rum* suo*rum* fieri et levari, si pre*dic*tus Rob*er*tus Edmund*es* defecer*it* in condic*io*ne indorsat*a*./

(signed) Thom*as* Mallory
(signed) Thom*as* Marburie |

The Condic*io*n of this p*rese*nt Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten is suche, That yf the w*i*thin bounden Rob*er*te Edmund*es* be and p*er*sonally do appeare before the king*es* Ma*ies*t*ies* Iustic*es* of Chester, the first daie of the next Assizes or great Sessions, to be holden w*i*thin the countie of Chester, to Answere suche matters as are to be obiected against him on his Ma*ies*t*ies* behalf touchinge the hyringe of a beareward and his beares at a waketyme at Middlewiche cont*rary* to com*m*aundm*en*t in that behalf, And do not dep*ar*te from the said Assizes w*i*th out t⟨..⟩ speciall lycense of the said Iustic*es*. Then this p*rese*nt Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten to be voyde, or els to sta⟨.⟩d. in full force and effecte./

1617/18

***Great Sessions Recognizance* F** TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(20 February)*

Cestr*ie* *sessiones*

Ad *respondendum*

M*emorandum* q*uo*d vicesimo die ffebruarij Anno regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Iacobi dei g*raci*a Anglie ffrancie et Hib*er*nie Reg*is* fidei defensor*is* &c, decimo quinto, et Scotie Quinquagesimo primo, Matheus Smalewood de Middlewiche in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* mercer, et Rad*ulph*us Walley de Stanthone in com*itatu* pre*dicto* yoman venerunt coram nobis Thoma Mallory dec*a*n*o* de Cestr*ia*, et Thoma Marburye a*rmigero* duobus Iustic*iariorum* di*c*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad pacem in com*itatu* pre*dicto* conser*v*and*am* assign*atorum* constitut*is*, et manuceper⟨..⟩ p*ro* Iacobo Smalewood de Middlewich p*redicta* in com*itatu* pre*dicto* yoman, viz vterq*ue* manucaptor*um* pre*dictorum* sub pena x li. et pre*dictus* Iacobus Smalewood si*mi*lit*e*r assumpsit p*ro* seipso sub pena xx li. leg*a*lis monet*e* Anglie, Quas quidem sep*ara*l*es* sum*m*as recognoveru*nt* se debere di*c*to d*omi*no Regi de terris et Ten*emen*t*is* bonis et catallis suis, ad

---

31/ Rad*ulph*us Walley, Stanthone: *originally left blank and added later in different ink and possibly in a second hand*

opus et vsu*m* d*ict*i d*omi*ni Reg*is* hered*um* et successor*um* suor*um*, si p*re*dic*t*us Iacobus Smalewood defecerit in condic*i*one indorsat*a*.

(signed) Tho*mas* Mallory
(signed) Tho*mas* Marburie |

The Condic*i*on of this p*re*sent Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten is suche, That yf the w*i*thin bounden Iames Smalewood be and p*er*sonally do appeare before the king*es* Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of Chester, the firste daye of the next Assizes or great Sessions to be holden w*i*thin the ‸⌈said⌉ countie of Chester, to answere suche matters as are to be obiected against him on his Ma*iesties* behalf And do not dep*ar*te from the said Assizes w*i*thout the speciall lycense of the said Iustic*es*. Then this p*rese*nte Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten to be voyde, or els to stande in full force and effecte./

1620
Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 49/2/52
single sheet *(18 July)*

the Iurie for the soveraigne lord the kinge doe p*re*sente Rondle walker and Ione walker and antilie linget of middleweiche in the Countie of Chester laborors for makinge of rimes and tellings of false liyes and [a] breeders of dicention amonge neighbours: and ales biccle of the same towne for the same by me, *(signed)* will*iam* Asten

1621
Quarter Sessions Certificate CCALS: QJF 50/2/146
single sheet *(11 July)*

To the right wor*shipfu*ll his ma*ies*ties Iustic*es* of the peace
assembled at this quarter sessions.

Maye it please y*ou*r good wor*shi*ps to be adu*er*tised, That the bearers heroft Ioane walker wife of Edward walker ‸⌈°of Middlewych°⌉ and Randull walker sonne of the said Edward and Ioane, haue [by a] w*i*th a Capias bene attached by william Smalwood one of the Sheriffes Bayliffes of this Countie to put in pledges for their fynes vpon a surmyse that they the said Ioane and Randull did stand form*er*ly indyted by one william Austen for makinge and singinge of rymes against him: But so it is (as wee the neighbours of the said Ioane and Randull walker are credibly informed, and as the said william Awsten will averre and iustifye) that the said Ioane walker wife of Edward walker is not the same p*er*son that standeth indyted, neither is ‸⌈the said⌉ Randull walker indyted by the said william Austen (as the said william affirmeth) otherwaies then by mistakinge the name Randall walker for Raphe walker, for

---

1/ suor*um*: *for* suor*um* fieri et levari

20/ liyes: *y written over* s

the said Austen saith that he ment [is] his indytement against Raphe walker and Ioane his wife, and not against the said Randull walker and the aforsaid Ioane walker wife to Edward walker. Maie it therfore please yo*u*r good wor*shi*ps (the *pre*misses Considered) and for that wee knowe the aforesaid Ioane walker wife of Edward walker and Randull their sonne to be *per*sons of honest Cariage and Conu*er*saci*o*n amongest their neighbo*u*rs to take such Co*u*rse herin as to yo*u*r wisdomes shall seeme meete, aswell for their inlargement ^⌈&⌉ from payinge anie fees to anie officers as also from payinge anie fyne to his ma*ies*tie beinge not guiltie of the ^⌈offence⌉ [⟨..⟩sy⟨..⟩s] & misdemeano*u*r aforesaid, And this for zeale of Iustice./

Ordered that the said Ioane wife of Edward walker & Randull Walker shalbe discharged w*i*thout ⟨.⟩ayinge fees./

(signed) Robert Hallyly
(signed) Thom*as* Langley
(signed) William Austen
(signed) Raphe Walley
(signed) Mathew Smalwood [Iuni*o*r] senior
(signed) Ral*ph* Poole 1621
(signed) Rob*ert* Cartell
(signed) Huonn Mynshull *(signed)* Roger Burges
(signed) Raphe Mainwaringe *(signed)* Iames wright
(signed) Iames Smallwood
(signed) Thomas Carter *(signed)* Tho*mas* yattes
(signed) William Warrell
(signed) Iohn Royle *(signed)* William*us* Reynold
(signed) Mathew Smalwood
(signed) Thomas Blackbourne
(signed) William walley yong*er*

MINSHULL VERNON

1608/9

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJB 1/3
f 272v *(17 January)*

Session held at Chester

...

defalt*a*

m*anucaptio* Thome Blackburne de medio Wico Sadler de pace ferend*a* Ric*ard*o Boulton de Mynshull Vernon pyper et Cunct*o* p*opu*lo &c

1614

Will of Christopher Minshull of Ashington, Sussex TNA: PRO PROB 11/125
f 46 *(8 August; proved 11 January 1614/15)*

...Item I giue Two hundred powndes, to be put out by my Overseers vntill it doe come to ffowre hundred powndes, to purchase landes to maintaine a ffree schoole at Minshull in Chesheire for ever. Seaventeene poundes yearely to the Schoolemaster ffowre Markes for Eight Sermons, to be preached yearely at Minshull ffive shilling*es* yearelie to the poore. And Twenty pence to a Pyper to plaie on Shrouetewsdaie at Minshull, because as that daye I was borne....

MOBBERLEY

1596

Consistory Court Book CCALS: EDC 1/28
f 480* *(5 August)*

Held in the cathedral church of Chester, on behalf of the archbishop of York, before David Yale, LLD, in the presence of John Morgell, notary public

...

Off*i*ciu*m* d*omi*ni me*rum* con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Baxster pyper
Quo die comp*ar*uit p*er*sonal*ite*r dictus Ioh*ann*es Baxter et quia constat d*omino* that hee hath vsed to pype appon the saboth daie before evensonge d*omi*n*us* iniunxit ei that hee doe soe noe more heareafter appon paine of the lawe notwithstandinge the Iudge hath tollerated the saide Iohn to pype & plea appon soundaies in the eveninge soe that hee begin nott to plea before sixe of the Clocke in the eveninge

1597

Consistory Court Articles of Charge CCALS: EDC 5/1597/101
ff [1–2]* *(21 April)*

Made against Thomas Brachgirdle, John Brachgirdle, and John Baxter, alias Barnes, by David Yale, LLD, official principal

...

Inp*r*imis v*iz*. tibi p*re*fato Thome Brachgirdle obijcim*us* et ar*ticu*lamur that ther is a most godlie decre & order sett downe by the L*ord* Archbisshop of York & oth*eres* her Ma*ies*ties Comissione*r*s for causes Eccl*esiast*icall w*i*thin the Province of York that No piper or oth*e*r Minstrell shall pipe or vse their said Instrum*entes* vpon the saboath daie to the prophanac*i*on therof vpon paines of the punishm*en*t in the said decree specified or oth*e*rwise vpon paine of Lawe Et obijcim*us* co*niuncti*m di*uisi*m et de quoli*be*t
It*em* that the p*re*misses notwithstandinge thou the said Thomas brachgirdle vpon the third daie of this Instant Aprill being the sabaoth daie did cause a

---

20/ iniunxit: *5 minims in MS*

21/ notwithstandinge: *1 minim for* in *in MS* piper ⌜v*iz*. Iohn Baxter al*ia*s barne⌝ [no*min*e ignoto] to plaie vpon his pipes at Moburley & Nere vnto the parish Church ther & p*ar*sonage house aswell in the great p*ro*phanac*i*on of god*es* holie sabaoth the contempt of the said most godlie order & Iniunction and in despight of mr Eaton Parson of Moburley thy Pastor, obijcim*us* enim et ar*ticula*mur that the said Mr Eaton thean reprovinge the said Piper for so prophaning the Lord*es* sabaoth thou the said Thomas said openly although he the said pip*er* did cease or geve ov*er* now to play yet he shuld play [p] againe before night ([⟨.⟩] meaning he shuld playe againe on his pipes that same daie) and letts se who dare take him vpp or word*es* to the lyke effect Et obijcim*us* vt svpra

It*em* that thou the said Thomas in contempt of the said order & Iniunction didst the same vtter these or the Like speeches in effect v*iz*. that yf the rest of the parish (meaning the rest of the parishion*ers* of Moburley afforesaid) wold do as he wold, they wold spend fourtie pound*es* before he shuld geve over playing meaning they wold spend xl li. before the pip*er* shuld geve ov*er* his playing on his pipes on the sabaoth Daie Et obijcim*us* vt supra

It*em* tibi obijcim*us* et ar*ticu*lam*ur* that thou the said Thomas beinge ‸⌜the daie afforesaid⌝ called furth & required by the said Mr Eaton thy Pastor to be cathechised answered that thou woldst choose to the great disturbance of that godlie exercise and in most daungerous & p*er*nicious example to oth*ers* Et obijcim*us* vt supra |

It*em* tibi obijcim*us* et ar*ticu*lamur that ‸⌜the daie afforesaid⌝ when the said Mr Eaton was pupliquelie catechisinge the said Piper thou the said Thomas came to the Pip*er* and whispered in his Eare to the disturbance of the said godlie Exercise & evill example of oth*eres* Et requerim*us* Ac Mandam*us* quod r*espo*ndebis quid et que verba ad tunc d*ict*o buccinatori edid*er*is et in que*m* fine*m* Et obijcim*us* vt supra/

It*em* that thou the said Thomas [didst] w*i*th oth*e*r of the like companie by thy meanes did ‸⌜comaund⌝ entreate & procure the said Pip*er* to play vpon his pipes the same daie beinge sabaoth daie even imediatlie aft*er* Evening prayer & before the gates of the said Mr Eaton and also in the Evening of the same daie to the Manifest contempt of the said most godly order & in open despight of the said Mr Eaton thy Pastor and to the most p*er*nicious & daungerous example of Oth*eres* Et obijcim*us* vt svpra

...

It*em* tibi p*re*fat*o* Ioh*ann*i Bratchgirdle obijcim*us* et ar*ticu*lamur y*a*t thou the saboth daie afforesaid at what tyme the said Mr Eaton did call furth the said Thomas Brachgirdle thy sonne to be cathechised said publiquely that he the said Thomas did not need to be Catechised by him by the said Mr Eaton/ [Et obijcim*us* vt supra] ⌜adding these or⌝ [I] the lyke word*es* to or against

---

25/ requerim*us*: *for* requiramus; *5 minims in* MS

the said Mr Eaton what needes he ‸⸢significando⸣ or what neede you (alloquendo) d*ict*o m*agistrum* Eaton to be so whote & forward in that excercise Et obijcim*us* vt supra |
It*em* tibi p*re*fat*o* Ioh*ann*i brachgirdle obijcim*us* et ar*ticu*lam*ur* *ya*t the said Mr Eaton [Ea] rep*re*hending the pip*er* afforenamed for his abuse & being then in the Church at or ready to the exercise of Catechising didst openlie in reproofe of the said Mr Eaton ‸⸢& defense of the said piping vpon the sabaoth daie⸣ vtt*er* these or the lyke speches and why did you (M*aste*r p*ar*son) suffer the like piping At grapnall. [Et obijcim*us* vt supra] And *ya*t thervpon beinge required by the said Mr Eaton to hold his peace because neith*er* the place nor tyme did s*er*ve to reason on such Matt*er* thou the said Iohn said openly againe I have spoken to as good a Man as you (or he) and thervpon felle into comparisons saying *ya*t his sonne was as good a Man as the said Mr Eaton & w*i*th the Lyk disordered behaveo*ur* & speches in Iustifying his said sonnes speeches & behaveour didst both geve Iust offence to the people ther present & hind*er* that godly exercise of Catechizinge so much as in the did lye et obijcim*us* vt supra.
It*em* tibi p*re*fat*o* Ioh*ann*i Baxter al*ias* Barne that ‸⸢aswell⸣ contrarie to the said godly order menc*i*oned in the first Article as also in contemne of a decre & Iniu*n*ction geven by me the said david yale Iudicially a*nno* D*omi*ni 1595. vel a*nno* d*omi*ni 1594. hast vsed often to play vpon the pipes vpon the saboth daie aswell at Moburley as oth*er* places w*i*thin the Iurisdicc*i*on of this court and specially vpon sondaie the third of this Instant Aprill 1597. And that being thereof admonished by Mr Eaton afforesaid didst notw*i*thstanding eftones both at aft*er* Even‸⸢inge⸣ prayer and in the Eveninge of the same beinge assisted w*i*th a noumbr*e* of thy confederat*es* plaie vpon thy pipes to the great p*ro*phanacio*n* of the sabaoth and in open despite of the said Mr Eaton. Et obijcim*us* vt supra/
…

MOULDSWORTH

1619

Great Sessions Presentments *B* TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2
single sheet* *(20 September)*

…

It*em* I doe p*re*sent *(blank)* Bruchull a minstrell whoe piped & diu*er*s danced

---

2/ d*ict*o: *for* dictum
19/ contemne: *for* contempte *(?)*
22/ Moburley: M *written over another letter, possibly* P
23/ third: thi *written over* 3
25/ eftones: *for* eftsones
25/ both: *written over another word, possibly* with
37/ I: *John Witter, high constable for Eddisbury Hundred*

at Mouldswoorth before evening prayer contrary to the king*es* Ma*ies*ties booke as appeares by oth taken before S*ir* Iohn done & Mr Brereton tow of his Ma*ies*ties Iustices of the peace I being p*re*sent./

…

NANTWICH

c 1564

Exchequer Petition TNA: PRO CHES 16/3

ff [4–4v]* *(6 December)*

To the right honourable Rob*er*t Ear*le* of Leycester Chamberleyne of the cou*n*tye Palatyne of Chester.

In moost humble wyse compleynynge sheweth to yo*u*r honour yo*u*r poore & daylye orato*ur* Will*ia*m Woode servant to S*ir* Richarde Egerton knight, That wheras about xiiij^{ten} yeres nowe past one Richarde Wood yo*u*r orato*urs* brother dyd bye of one Iohn Seckerston of the NamptWyche w*i*thin this cou*n*tye Palatyne A yonge beare, & dyd agree to paye for the same to the said Iohn Seckerston iij li. xiij s. iiij d. at certen dayes then concluded vpon betwene them, for paym*en*t wherof one Thomas Byckerton late of NamptWyche aforesaid deceassed (beinge nere kynsman to the said Richarde Woodde & to yo*u*r said orato*ur*) dyd at the Request & desire of the said Richarde Woodde, become detto*ur* to the said Seckerston, & dyd p*ro*mysse & assume to paye the same money to the said Seckerston at the said dayes agreed vpon. And in consyderac*i*on therof yo*u*r said orato*ur* & dyu*ers* other the frendes of the said Richarde Woode, dyd p*ro*mysse & vndertake to dyscharge & saue harmeles the said Thom*as* Byckerton for & touchinge the same, and for [t]hys better suertye in that behalf, dyd agree to become seu*er*allye bounden to the said Thom*as* Byckerton, to paye the said som*me* of iij li. xiij s. iiij d. to him the said Thom*as* Byckerton, That is to wytte, eiche of them to paye a piece of the said som*me*/ accordinge to w*hi*ch said agrem*en*t yo*u*r said orato*ur* for his p*ar*te dyd seale & delyu*er* a bylle obligatorye to the said Thomas Byckerton for paym*en*t of xx s. p*ar*cell of the said som*me* of iij li. xiij s. iiij d., being the porc*i*on | appoynted & agreed as ys aforesaid to be payed by yo*u*r said orato*ur*/ Whervpon afterwardes the said Thom*as* Byckerton dyd satysfye & paye the said whoale som*me* of iij li. xiij s. iiij d. to the said Iohn Seckerston accordinge to the bargayne & agrem*en*t aforesaid, And yo*u*r said orato*ur* for his p*ar*te about xiiij^{tene} yeres now paste dyd lykewyse paye to the said Thom*as* Byckerton the said som*me* of xx s. accordinge to the tenor & effecte of the said bill…

…

1565–6

Great Sessions Presentments A TNA: PRO CHES 24/96/1

f [1v]

...

It*em* Randle Santlowe of the Namptwyche kepyth Cocfeghtyng dysyng cardyng and bollyng wherby many tymes ensueth brallyng

1583

Wilbraham Diary Privately held MS

ff 3v–4 *(10 December)*

ffyer M*emoran*d*um* that the xth day of december [A] A*nn*o d*omi*ni 1583 & in the xxvjth yere of the reigne of o*u*r souerayne ladye Elizabe*th* About .v. of the clocke in the evenyng there began (by godd*es* sufferaunce) such a ffyere in this towne of namptwich in A howse of Io*h*n Grene Ioyning to the water loode | w*hi*ch howse was in the tenure of nycolas Browne. And first beganne in his kytchyn And by reason of an extreme greate westerlye wynde ytt spedelye burned vp to the hie towne. And soe burned moost extremly All that nyght tyll ytt was opon the other day aboute*s* viij of the clocke in the morning. moost grevus & lamentable & ffearfful to beholde...

f 5

...the nu*m*bre of the howses w*hi*ch were burned that nyght were one hundreth & ffyftie. w*i*th all shoppes kytchins stables & other howses of offy*c*æ belonging. And aboute*s*. xxxti shoppes of suche p*er*sons as dwelled in other place*s* of the towne. ij horse mylle*s* ij barnes many swyne styes & swyne in theym. ij women burned in the howses. moost lamentable to thinke of. there were amongest these seyde howses vij of theime Innes for loging & verre ffayre. vizd. the ship wherin dwelled one Seckerston/ the cocke, Io*h*n wellden. but mr will*ia*m Bromleys landes the bell Richard wright. the croune Rob*er*t Crockett. the harte*s* horne Io*h*n maynewaring. the [s.] swanne Ric*hard* Gryffyn. but Io*h*n wydenburyes his land*es* & the beyre Io*h*n Seckerston. whoe having in his stable iiijor great beyres of his dyd lose theyme out in the begining. to the strete*s* wheroff the women were soe affrayed. they durst nott carrye water. onelesse the were accompanyed ‸⌈w*i*th⌉ men hauyng wepons to deffende theyme ffrome the same beyrs &c...

1592

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/10
f 97v *(8 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery at Chester Cathedral before David Yale, LLD

...
con*tra* Ric*ardu*m Chestre
carieth an Ape abroade on the Saboath daies and so absent from church Comp*arui*t vir et no*n* negauit delict*um* &c vnde D*ominus* in*iunxi*t ei that he shall hereafter more Carefully frequent the Church and that he shall not vse playe w*i*th his ape t*em*por*e* t*em*por*e* di*uinorum* sub pena &c
...

1604/5

Inventory of Jasper Rutter, Gentleman CCALS: WS 1605
single sheet *(26 February)* *(In the hall)*

...
It*em* 3 cheers and on ioynt stoole iiij ṣ.: on peare of verginalls [iiij s.] vj s., some x s.
...

1605

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
f 59* *(25 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery at Witton church before David Yale, LLD, official principal

...
con*tra* Rober*tu*m Buckley et al*io*s
for leappinge in the church yard at service tyme °comp*ar*uit et d*omi*nus iniunxit ne imposteru*m* and to confes his falte before the Churchwarde*ns* & swornemen°

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
single sheet

⟨...⟩ and sent this ⟨...⟩r the ⟨...⟩ for those that ⟨...⟩ excomuni⟨...⟩ praye you sende ⟨.⟩ee worde how th⟨.⟩ tachemen⟨.⟩ muste be ⟨.⟩sayde also a⟨.⟩ my Lordes com⟨...⟩emente I haue sente you here so many of the mo⟨...⟩ well marke.

11/ tempore tempore: *dittography*
31/ iniunxit: *5 minims in MS*

w*hi*ch dyd one the daye of o*ur* faste abussede y*a*t daye moste grosslye in daunsinge and other wantone sportes. there is none of the parties is namede but the can tell you of all the women y*a*t were disgisayde w*hi*ch were i⟨.⟩ noumber. and the can tell you of all the reste w*hi*ch are a greatte noumber w*i*th my hartie com*m*endacione I com*m*ytte you to the almightie nampte wich this presente thoursdaye/ 1605

yo*urs* to com*m*ande
(signed) Rog*er* Mainwaring

Iohn Alvissonne ringeleder A welthiman
Thomas sparrow °comp*aruit*°
Rycherde alcocke °comp*aruit*°
Thomas merrye °comp*aruit*°
Iohn alcocke °comp*aruit*°
Iohn hill °respect*u* ei consimile*m* penite*ntiam*°
[Iohn] ⌈Tho*mas*⌉ venlbus °comp*aruit*°
Thomas harrissonne brinar °comp*aruit*°
Raffe Elcocke ye youngare °comp*aruit* respect*u*°
Raffe clare °comp*aruit* et fecit fidem hee°
Rycherde blithe dromare y*a*t daye °comp*aruit* & punished & sett by the hea⟨.⟩ et dimittitur°
one Toms*on*ne A pipare

°quo die comp*ar*uit Ioh*ann*es Alvison et ceteri to confe⟨.⟩ there falte before the [p*ars*] Curat churchwardens and swornemen & to certy⟨..⟩ and the pyper to confe⟨.⟩ his falte att serv*ic*e ty⟨..⟩ °

1606

Inventory of Thomas Bullyn, Yeoman CCALS: WS 1606
f [2]* *(15 October)* *(In the uppermost chamber)*

…

It*em* his sitterne praysed at x s.

…

1607

Will of Henry Wright, Innholder CCALS: WS 1607
single mb *(9 August; proved 7 January 1607/8)*

…It*em* I doe gyve and bequeath vnto my brother Iames my bandora …
Alsoe I doe gyue vnto my Cossen Ric*hard* Mynshull my vyoll de Gamboe…

Inventory of Henry Wright, Innholder CCALS: WS 1607
mb [3] *(15 October)* *(In the beer house)*

…

It*em* one Bandora Base vyoll & other playeinge Instrument*es* ij li.

…

1613

Great Sessions Indictments TNA: PRO CHES 24/112/2
single mb* *(27 September)*

...

°proclamacio° M*anucaptio* Ioh*ann*is Tompson*n* de wico Malb*an*co Minstrell*i* for ioyneinge with Allen wright in makeinge of a lewd Mariage *per* M. vlt.

...

proclamacio M*anucaptio* Allan*i* wright de wico Malb*an*co for makeinge a lewd Mariage *per* k. vlt.

...

1618

Inventory of Matthew Hawkes CCALS: WS 1618
f [1] *(6 May) (In the chamber above the hall)*

...

Item a Citterne ⟨...⟩ xiij s. iiij d.

...

1619

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/22
f 37 *(6 November)*

Held for Nantwich deanery before David Yale, LLD, vicar general and official principal

Con*tra* Rogerum Lether
for druminge in the streete*s* vpon the Saboth daie haueinge not beene att morning nor eveninge prayer the same daie °quo die comp*ar*u*i*t et d*omin*us iniunxit ei to confes his falte before the minister and Chuchwardens & sworne men and to certefye in festo nat*ivitatis* d*omi*ni *proximo*°

...

1622

Inventory of Richard Heyes, Gentleman CCALS: WS 1622
single mb *(4 June) (In the chamber over the house)*

...

It*em* 4 lootes 0 1 0

...

17/ ⟨...⟩: *hole in MS, possibly made to excise copying error*
30/ iniunxit: *5 minims in MS*
30/ minister: *5 minims in MS*
30/ Chuchwardens: *for* Churchwardens

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/24
f 68v *(23 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery in Chester Cathedral before David Yale, LLD, official principal

...

Con*tra* Rich*ard*um Minshall de Pillory Streete
for playeinge vpon his fidle vpon Palme sunday the whoole after noone haueinge receaved the holy Co*mmun*ion y*a*t daie

Con*tra* Eliz*abetham* Maddocke Rosea*m* venables M*a*rgeria*m* davenportt et Margareta*m* ffox al*ias* Brooke
for dauncinge and beinge p*rese*nte w*i*th them that daunced the sundaie aforesa*i*d they haueinge likewise that daie Co*mmun*icated °comp*aruerunt* Venables maddocke et davenport, et d*omin*us iniunxit eos to confes there faltes some Saboth daie after eveninge prayer before the minister chuchwardens and sixe honeste men of Namptwich to bee appointed by the Minister and to certefye the p*er*formance of the same before Chr*ist*enmas nexte and the same order for foxe to be p*er*formed°

1623

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 94* *(18 August)*

...

Richard minshull ‸⌜fidler⌝ rece*ive*d – margery mynshull

...

1625

Inventory of Edmond Myles, Innkeeper CCALS: WS 1625
single mb *(13 August)* *(In the little chamber over the gate)*

...

It*em* in the same Chamber one little table one Chest and a paire of Virginalls	00. 16. 00.

...

(In the parlour)

It*em* one seeing glasse & twoe Lutes	01. 12. 00

...

8/ Palme sunday: *14 April 1622*
15/ iniunxit: *5 minims in* MS
15/ eos: *for* eas
16/ chuchwardens: *for* churchwardens
18/ Chr*ist*enmas: *4 minims in* MS

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/26
f 47v* *(4 November)*

Held for Nantwich deanery before Thomas Stofford, LLB

Con*tra* Ioh*anne*m Browne Laurentiu*m* Wilkes Thoma*m* Lea Ioh*anne*m Sare Rad*ulph*um Minshall

for ringinge vpon an euen beinge forbidden by ye Churchwarden ytt appearinge to the Iudge y*a*t the s*ai*d p*ar*ties recreatinge themselves in ringinge made the Church doores whileste they Continued ringinge and some of the Church wardens comeinge could not come into the Church and therevpon p*re*sented them d*ominu*s dimisit dumodo p*re*miss*a* sunt vera

...

1627

Inventory of Elizabeth Myles, Widow CCALS: WS 1627
single mb col 1 *(20 September) (In the little chamber over the gates)*

...

More in the same Chamber one little table, one
Chest and a paire of virginalls xvj s.

...

col 2 *(In the parlour)*

...

More one seeinge glasse & twoe lutes xxxij s.

...

1627/8

Inventory of Edward Minshull, Esquire CCALS: WS 1627/8
single mb *(11 February) (In one of the chambers in the side of the gallery)*

...

Item one paire of virginalls & a little table j li. xiij s. iiij d.

...

1631/2

Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: QJF 60/4/9
single mb* *(24 January)*

Cest*ria*

Iur*atores* p*ro* d*omi*no Rege sup*er* Sacr*amentu*m suu*m* presentant q*uo*d Humfr*idu*s Brooke nup*er* de Wico Malb*anc*o in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* Blacksmyth Ioh*anne*s Vaughan nup*er* de Wico Malb*anc*o p*redict*o in d*ict*o Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* Musicion et Anna Vaughan nup*er* de Wico Ma〈...〉 in d*ict*o Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* spinster, simull cu*m* alijs malefactorib*us* et pacis d*ict*i d*omi*ni Regis

p*er*turbator*ibus* ⟨.⟩i⟨..⟩ot m⟨…⟩ arraiat*i* vi et armis viz' bacculis pugionib*us* et falcastris et alijs armis tam invasivis qu*am* def⟨…⟩ decimo nono die Ianuarij Anno Regni d*ict*i d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Caroli regis nu*n*c Angl*ie* &c Septimo ven*erunt* ad ⟨…⟩ malb*ancum* p*redictum* in d*ict*o Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* in quada*m* platea ib*ide*m vocat*a* Le Heightowne sese illicit⟨.⟩ ⟨…⟩ assemblaverunt congregau*er*unt et vnau*er*unt ad pacem d*ict*i d*omi*ni Regis disturband*am* et ⟨…⟩ in et sup*er* quend*am* Will*elmu*m °Worrall° existen*tem* in pace dei et d*ict*i d*omi*ni Regis insult*um* fec*er*unt et ip*sum* Will*elmu*m ⟨…⟩ ad tunc et ib*ide*m verberaverunt vulneraverunt et maletractau*er*unt et alia enormia ei ⟨…⟩ grave dam*num* ip*s*ius Will*el*mi et contra pacem d*ict*i d*omi*ni Regis nu*n*c Corona*m* et dignitat*em* suas et ⟨…⟩terror' et contra forma*m* diu*ersorum* Statutor*um* in hu*ius*modi casu edit*orum* et p*ro*vis*orum* &c

1633

Inventory of Richard Arcall, Grocer CCALS: WS 1633

f [1] *(21 November)*

…

Item in the hall 2 tables i pere of vergenals w*i*th Carpets Cheres stooles and Iron wares in the sai⟨..⟩ hall at	10. 00. 00

…

1637

Inventory of William Worrall, Musician CCALS: WI 1637

f [1] *(13 June)*

…

⟨.⟩mp*rimi*s In the house one Table one Ioynd presse	0 14 6
It*e*m three Cheares on forme & three Stooles	0 5 6
It*e*m One large voyder of peuter and one Brasse voydier & other small pewter	2 10 0
It*e*m Two dreeping pann*es* & one frying pan	0 4 6
It*e*m One pott 2 kettles 1 posne nett 2 skellett*es*	1 5 0
It*e*m Butterie Shelues & tickney ware	0 4 0
It*e*m One Iron Grate 1 fire shoule & tongues one pottrack 1 spitt 1 paier of Bellows	0 14 0
In the chamber aboue	
It*e*m One Ioynd Bedsteed one feather bed 2 Blankett*es* [w*i*th sixe payer of sheet*es* w*i*th other Napperie] w*i*th Boulsters & pillows Curtains and Vallance	3 0 0
It*e*m Sixe payer of sheet*es* w*i*th other Napperie	2 0 0
It*e*m One Truckle Bed w*i*th the Beddings belonging to yt	0 10 0

7/ quend*am*: *superfluous abbreviation mark over* n   7/ Worrall: *written over erasure*

It*em* One Trunk 2 Chest*es* & one Boxe	0 5 0
It*em* 5 sowed quishions w*ith* seauen other	1 8 0
It*em* One Byble w*ith* some pap*er* Bookes	0 8 0
It*em* One houre glasse	0 8 0

In the Clossett

It*em* One lookeing glass w*ith* pictures and other thing*es*	0 11 6
It*em* One Chaffe Bedd and fethers	0 2 6
It*em* One Chaffe nett	0 3 0
It*em* One Bandore One Alferiall one base vyall 3 treble vyall*es* w*ith* Instrument books	1 18 0
It*em* wearing Apparell	3 0 0
	The Sume is 19 8 2

Robarte Bromhall °Ex*hibi*tum pro vero &c°
Thomas Noden
Edmond Myles
Thomas Shore

1638/9

Inventory of Thomas Bickerton, Gentleman CCALS: WS 1638
f [1v] *(31 January)* *(In the chamber over the hall)*

...

It*em* one base voyall & j bandora at	xxx s.

...

1640

Inventory of Edmond Myles, Innholder CCALS: WS 1640
single mb *(13 May)*

...

It*em* In the Parlor, the bedstead*es*, beddinge, Table, formes, Cubbord*es*, Chaires, stooles, Coate Armes, and instrum*entes* of Musicke, and the rest belonginge to the said Parlor	xij li. xix s. iiij d.

...

NESTON

1611

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/17
f 4 *(7 October)*

Held for Wirral deanery before Hugh Burches, MA, *deputy to David Yale,* LLD

...

Idem con*tra* Aliciam Milner Rich*ard*um Robinson Ioh*ann*em healson widowe Tapley paup*er* Ioh*ann*em weshington

for vnlawfull Assemblies vpon the Sabboath daie w*i*th pypinge to the hindrance of god⟨…⟩ Exercises °comp*ar*uit weshington et d*omi*nus monuit eis a⟨..⟩ abstinend*um* [imposteru*m*] and to confes his falte before th⟨…⟩ Churchwardens vicar & sixe honeste men of the p*ari*⟨…⟩ and to certefye the same w*i*thin one moneth et reliqu⟨.⟩ comp*aruerunt* et d*omi*nus iniu*n*xit eis to confes there faltes vt s⟨…⟩ & to certefie vt sup*ra*/ healson ex*hibui*t certificatoriu*m* manu vicarij de Neston q*uo*d *per*egit peniten*tiam*°

…

1617

Great Sessions Information TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/2
single sheet* *(15 September)*

…

Richard Holland millar of litle Neston informeth vpon his oath that vpon Sunday after St. Iames day beinge the 27 of Iuly last, will*ia*m Barrowe Constable of Nesse did ride vnto Hallewell accompanyed w*i*th most of the inhabitant*es* of Shotwicke Rabie Puddington & litle Neston to the number [of] neere vnto two hundreth, & they had in there Company one Iohn Harrison & his boy who are fidlers & dwell as this informer thinketh in Saughton vpon the hill or there aboutes, w*hi*ch said Harrisson and his boy did ride in like manner vnto Hallewell & spent the whole day in fidlinge & danceinge too and fro vntill they Came to litle Neston that night, & this informer saith furth*er* that one Evans a young man who dwelleth in the fflint was in werrall the weeke before this goinge to Hallewell & there did report that they might Come ouer into wales & play & dance & nothinge would bee said to them & further saith not.

(signed) will*ia*m Glegge

°fiat Cap*cio* v*er*sus [ffidler] le ffidlers suprano*minatos*°

NETHER PEOVER

1578

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1578–9 CB.3
f 29 *(17 July)*

Held for Frodsham deanery in the chapel of Witton before Robert Longher, LLD,

---

1/ Rich*ard*um: *6 minims in* MS
4, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8/ god⟨…⟩, a⟨..⟩, th⟨…⟩, p*ari*⟨…⟩, reliqu⟨.⟩, s⟨…⟩: *text lost due to wear at right margin*
18, 23, 26/ Hallewell: *Holywell, Flintshire, Wales*
21/ informer: *for* informant
21/ Saughton … hill: *Soughton, Flintshire, Wales*

Robert Tower, Luke Gilpin, and Thomas Cole, commissaries of the archbishop of York, morning session

...

The Curate haunteth alehowses hunteth hawketh and now and then daunceth and plaieth vncomelie for his callinge he doth not instructe the yowth in the Catechisme nor readeth the homilies

...

1631

Quarter Sessions Orders CCALS: QJF 60/3/102
single sheet *(6 August)*

Com*itatu* Cestr*ie*

To the Constables of ‸⌜°lower°⌝ Peever or to [either] ⌜°all°⌝ of them greeting. fforasmuch as in theise times of apparent danger wherin the plague is soe much dispersed throughout many parts of this kingdome, and that all resort, and concourse of people in great multitudes may bee a meanes for the further dispersing of it: Theise are therfore to com*m*and, and charge you, that now at the accustomed time of yo*u*r wackes, you doe not p*er*mitt nor suffer, any Bearebeatings to bee, nor any Musitians, Pipers, or others to come or to bee entertained w*i*thin yo*u*r Townshipp, w*hi*ch may bee occasion to draw a concourse of people togeather, by meanes wherof the infection may bee brought amongst you, by such idle, licentious, and dissolute p*er*sons, who take liberty to themselves to wander throughout all parts of the kingdome. As alsoe that you see yo*u*r watch and ward to bee p*er*formed w*i*th more then ordennary care at the said time And that you give notice to yo*u*r Alehouses, and all others who are accustomed to lodge, and entertaine all that resort vnto them, that they lodge, and entertaine noe strangers, or p*er*sons vnknowne vnto them, for if heerin they offend, wee will suppresse them, and punish them further as wee see cause: ffaile not you heerin, in the execution of the duty of yo*u*r place at yo*u*r vttermost p*er*ill: Given vnder our hands August 6: .1631.

(signed) Will*iam* Brereton
(signed) Tho*mas* Marburie
(signed) Hamnet hyde

Quarter Sessions Orders CCALS: QJF 60/3/103
single sheet *(6 August)*

To the Constables of Nether Peever 〈...〉 to eyther of them greetinge. Theise are to will and require yow, and in his Ma*ies*ties name to chardge and Commaunde yow, and every of yow, that forthwith vppon the recipte hereof,

---

4/ The Curate: *Ralph Wilkinson*

13/ lower, all: *in William Brereton's hand* yow giue warninge to Iohn fforster Inholder or to any other that [vse] sell Ale or beare, that they giue noe entertainment in this dangerous tyme of sicknes, to any travellers of what sorte or qualitye soever they be of, vnles they be knowne p*er*sons, and come from noe infected places, much lesse that they giue noe entertainment to any Rouges, or Vagabond*es*, or idle wandringe p*er*sons, ⌜or Bearewarde*s*⌝ as they and every of them will answeare the contrary at their p*er*ill*es*, and if they haue given entertain[ed]‸⌜ment to⌝ any such ‸⌜alreadye⌝ that immediatlye the lett them dep*ar*te, and if they shall refuse so to doe, that then yow cause them to come before me to answere vnto the p*re*misses and likewise that they Constables be carefull to see that the watch and warde be carefullye observed, Hereof faile yow not at your p*er*ill*es*, Given vnder my hande at Barnshaw the vjth day of August 1631

your lovinge ffrend
(signed) Henry Maynwaringe

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 60/3/109
ff [1–2v] *(8 August)*

Taken at Marbury before Thomas Marburie, JP

...

Iohn ffoster of Peeuer Alekeeper ex*amine*d [saith] confesseth *ya*t his wife did hire a Bereward cald by the name of Tho*mas* Gorst to beate at his house this day and tomorrow, but vnderstandinge *ya*t many disliked that there should bee any bearebeates ⌜in⌝ these dangerous tymes of sicknesse did send to the towne of Kelsall where hee was beating to giue him notice *ya*t hee should not come to beate at his house.

Rich*ard* Holford preacher of god*es* word and minister of Peuer sworne & ex*amine*d deposeth and saith *ya*t the said Iohn ffoster or his wife did hire the said Tho*mas* Gorst the Bereward to come to his house [w] and to beate his beares this day and tomorrow, the wakes beinge there, who came accordingly there beinge diu*ers* warrants from Iustic*es* of peace to restraine him from bearebaitinge and to commaund the Bereward to depart [th] w*hi*ch warrant*es* though they were publiquelie read [at his dore] the bereward nor ffoster did obey, but the said Bereward beinge app*re*hended by the Cunstable of Peeuer [for contempt of the ⌜said⌝ warrants] to bring him before mr Mainwaringe for disobeyinge the said warrants in *ya*t hee did not depart, ffoster after the said warrant was serued, [after] ⌜in⌝ a contemptuous manner said *ya*t the said Bereward should beate [his beares] biddinge the said Bereward bringe his beares out and beate them. Hee further saith *ya*t the said Bereward came to

---

8/ refuse: *inserted partly in left margin*

24/ these: *written over* the soe *(?)*

the said ffosters house on Sathurday last, and there remained the Sabboth day there beinge greate concourse of people in expectation of a beare beate this day [and tomorrow], the said Bereward [said y*a*t] sayinge in the hearinge of diu*er*s persons y*a*t do the Iustic*es* of peace w*ha*t the would hee would beate. hee further saith y*a*t a poore vagrant wandring begger one Perks by name who somtymes faineth himselfe to bee blind and is not, lodgeth ⌈often⌉ at the said ffosters house and was there vpon Sunday last | coming to the wakes and to see the said [Berebaite,] Berebaitinge w*hi*ch this ex*a*m*ina*te dislikinge blamed the said Perks [and asked him whether] ‸⌈because⌉ hee had any other occasion to come thither, the said Perkes beinge angry [w⟨…⟩d swear] swore diu*er*s greeuous oathes, [and wisht him] and wisht hee had [him] ⌈this ex*a*m*ina*te⌉ vpon Boden downes and said hee was as good a man as himselfe, hee saith y*a*t the Cunstables app*re*hended him for a wandring [person] rogue and set him in the stockes, w*hi*ch were broken to get him out but by whom knoweth not, ⌈and was⌉ [being] entertained ‸⌈againe⌉ in to the said ffosters house, as this ex*a*m*ina*te ⌈hath heard⌉ [thinketh] & verilie beleeueth to bee true.

Tho*mas* deane of Lower Peuer ‸⌈yeoman⌉ sworne & ex*a*m*ine*d deposeth & saith y*a*t hee cominge to Peu*er* by the commaundm*en*t of Peter Venables Esq*uire*, and ‸⌈w*i*th⌉ a warrant from Henrie Mainwaring Esq*uire* to [hee forbid the said] restraine the Bearebaitinge, and to cause the Bereward to depart, the said Gorst vpon sight [of] and readinge of the said warrant said hee would baite in despight of anie Iustice of peace & whosoeu*er* said no And ⌈the said⌉ ffoster ‸⌈also⌉ said hee should baite likewise, This ex*a*m*ina*te further saith That vpon saterday last about x of the Clocke in the euening this ex*a*m*ina*te & the Constable Came into the said fforsters house to search ⟨…⟩ And there they found the [the] said ffoster, the said Beareward & three other who[m] said they were the Bearewardes men & were there all in Comp*any* drink*ing* together, ⌈[be] w*i*th other three strangers⌉ [And saith further That hee ⟨…⟩ heard a greate noyse in the Chamber] and that the Continued drinking there till after one of the Clock the same night; hee ‸⌈also⌉ saith hee heard a noyse ‸⌈of some comp*an*y that were⌉ in the Chamber of the said huwse & tooke the constable w*i*th him to see who they were and there ‸⌈they⌉ found two woemen ‸⌈who said they were travellers that came from London & lodged there⌉ the one [in her smock] naked haue*in*g nothing | [on] vpon her saue her smock w*i*th a Child in her Armes, and the other woeman haue*in*g [p*ar*te of] her Cloathes rent from about her neck much Complayn*in*g ⌈& weeping⌉ that the Beareward had stollen [a] ‸⌈there⌉ dogg from them & were afraide they would steale there good*es* away from ‸⌈them⌉ likewise The one

1/ on Sathurday … Sabboth day: *6–7 August 1631*

6/ lodgeth: th *written over* d

8/ Berebaitinge: Berebait *written in left margin*

14–15/ knoweth not: *for* hee knoweth not

23/ &: *written over* or

27/ ⟨…⟩: *letters obscured by ink blot*

of them [Compley*ning*] ⌜affirmeing⌝ to this ex*amina*te [& aff⟨…⟩g] that the Beareward had knocked her downe & strock her head to the frame of the [bord] board & [to] had torne her neck Cloath hee also saith that the said Beareward ffoster & Tho*mas* Allen the fidler were drinking there vpon Sunday last about [nyen] ⌜Tenn⌝ a Clock & said they would stay there all night, and the ⌜heathes watch man tould this ex*amina*te that about one a Clock after midnight they were drink*ing*⌝ [Iohn Kennerd Constable of great peeu*er* sworne & exa*min*ed saith in all thinges as thafforesaid Thom*as* deane hath form*er*ly deposed] in the said ffosters house And saith that the said watchman tould this ex*amina*te further that there was a strang woema*n* [Called] ‸⌜one⌝ darlingt*ons* whore that had, had three bastards by [dar] the said darlingt*on*, but Could not app*re*hend her because hee had noe Company to assist him, being afraide hee should bee indangerd by [the such] the said Comp*any* [as ⌜that⌝ were d] if hee should attempt to [atth] attach her, And saith that the said [woeman] ffoster hath entertyned [a] ⌜another⌝ strang woeman in his howse vnto whome the said Darlington resorteth: [as] being w*i*th Child [at] w*i*th him at this tyme as his reported
[Iohn Kennerday Constable of greate peeu*er*]

(signed) Thom*as* Marburie

octauo die August 1631 Cora*m* Tho*ma* Ma*r*burie etc

Will*el*m*us* ffoster de Cranage Inkeep*er*	xx li.
Hugo Ryle de Allostock husb*andman*	x l.
Ioh*ann*es Steele de Allostock	x l.

That Will*ia*m ffoster shall appeare p*roxima* Sessio*ne* & in the meane tyme to be of his good behauio*u*r towarde*s* the Kinges ma*iesty* [for not] & all his lidg people ex discrec*ione* mea Comp*eten*ti

Ioh*ann*es ffoster de peeu*er* Inkeep*er*	xx l.
Wil*elmus* ffoster de Cranag*e* Inkeep*er*	x l.
Ioh*ann*es Steele de Allostock	x l.

sub Condic*ione* supra*dicta*

NEWBOLD ASTBURY

1605

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 34/3/38
ff [1–2] *(1 October)*

Taken at Brereton before Sir William Brereton, JP, *and Henry Mainwaring,* JP
…

6/ heathes: *insertion begins in left margin*
15/ entertyned: *for* enterteyned *(?)*
22/ Allostock: *first* l *corrected over* s

Iohn Hobson of Congleton alderma*n* swoorne & examined, sayeth that he hathe ‸⌈harde⌉ it reported that there was an affray at Astbury on the saide 23d of September, but was not himselfe p*re*sent at the same tyme Therfore cane not depose howe the mann*er* therof was or who were the offendo*urs*.

Roger Hobson of Congleton sonne of the said Iohn Hobson swoorne and examined deposeth & sayeth, That he beinge at Astbury the foresaid daie where was a Wakes & a Bearbeate, [he sawe on Iohn [of] Wylkenson of Congleton aforesaid drawe his dagger & lift] vpp his staffe He sawe the Bearward lift vpp his staffe & Laie his hand on his dagger, to whome he heard [Iohn] ‸⌈Rob*ert*⌉ Wilkenson of Congleton aforesaid saye, take heide what you [⟨…⟩] doe for if you offer anie blowes to anie Congleton man it were better for you, you did not, or to that effecte; wher*v*ppon he sawe a great number gayth*er* togeyth*er*, and when they were againe dep*ar*ted by the rest of the companie, this examinate sawe [Thom*as* Bromfull aforesaide] Iohn wilkenson of Congleton aforesaid lift vpp his staffe & stryke therw*i*th but wheth*er* he hitt anie man or noe he knoweth not, and sayeth that the first occac*i*on of the quarrell as the said Iohn wilkenson tould him this examinate, was because the foresaid Thom*as* Bromfull tooke him the said Iohn wilkenson by the throate: And furth*er* sayeth that afterward*es* he heard the said Tho*mas* Bromfulls wife, and one ‸⌈Rob*ert*⌉ Taylo*urs* wife of Congleton aforesaid scouldinge togeyth*er* wher*v*ppon he likwise sawe the said Taylo*ur* & on henry Wyrrall struglinge togeyth*er* and sawe margret wife of Roger whitacres of Congleton [drawe forthe] ‸⌈haue⌉ the said wirralls dagger in her hand but sawe her not strike w*i*thall, an⟨.⟩ also sayeth, that the said wyrrall tould him this examinate that the cau⟨..⟩ of his beinge in the affraye was onlie to w*i*thhould the said Taylo*ur* ⟨…⟩ strykinge on Richard Brooke ‸⌈of Astbury⌉: After this he sawe Rondull Tomson of Ast⟨…⟩ and Iohn Stubbes of Congleton fightinge togeyth*er*, at w*hi*ch tyme he ⟨…⟩ standinge neare the said Tomson a man in a blewe Coat [& ha⟨..⟩ he⟨…⟩] whome he thinketh was the siad Thom*as* Shurlocke [and sawe him fall & w*i*thall heard a blowe light, but who [s⟨…⟩] stroke him downe or gaue the blowe he knoweth not c*er*tainlie but verilie thinketh it was one will*ia*m Newton ⟨..⟩ of Congleton the yonger shomaker] and hearinge a blowe light he looked, [backe], and sawe Shurlocke stroken downe, but who [⟨…⟩] stroke him downe he knoweth not but thinketh it was on will*ia*m Newton of Congleton the yonger shomaker by reason he sawe the said Newton take his staffe vnto him as if he had stroken a blowe. And sayethe he | sawe one Henry Smyth of Congleton offer to strike the said Rondle Tomson; and for all the rest he sawe not anie offer to strike but to do theire best to [mak] keepe the peace by dep*ar*tinge the affraye and furth*er* cane not depose

…

9/ vpp his staffe: *incomplete deletion*

30/ siad: *for* said

(8 October)
Taken at Church Hulme

. . .

Thomas Smithe of Astbury ‸⌜in the said Countie⌝ Sworne & Examined deposseth & saith that he was at Astbury the forsaid [daye] mondaie & vpon the Cheyding of the said Bronfues wyfe & the said teylers wyfe affray was begune betwixt the Compeny thene assembled but who they were he knoweth not and sawe the said Shorlocke [st strucke ‸⌜〈.〉⌝] ⌜fale⌝ downe but who did [it he knoweth not] stryke him downe he knoweth not. | [Examinac*i*ons taken of *cer*taine witnesses taken the first daie of October] and further saith that they other daie after ‸⌜beinge tuesdaie⌝ came [dayvers] ‸⌜alderma*n* hobson w*i*th dyvers others⌝ [men] out of Congleton to Asbury [as they said] to beate the beere [〈.〉 and to make merie] w*hi*ch the did accordingly and after ye s*ai*d hobsons [told this] w*i*th ye rest ‸⌜of⌝ Congleto dep*ar*ted thence in quyet man*er* w*i*thout Committinge anie disorder that he ether sawe or harde of

. . .

(11 October)
Taken at Brereton

. . .

Rob*er*t Spencer of Congleton fores*aid* ‸⌜gett*er*⌝ sworne & exa*min*de deposeth & sayethe he was at Astbury the s*ai*d mondaie where was a bearbeate, and the Bearward [havinge] beinge discontented w*i*th the mann*er* of puttinge on the dogges offered to drawe his dagger whervppon Iohn wilkenson aforesaid offered to strike the bearward w*i*th his left hande but wheth*er* he did strike him or noe this exa*m*inate knoeth not, w*hi*ch acte of wilkenson caused the said Brownfull (as Brownfull confessed to this examinate) to take wilkenson by the throate, for [w*hi*ch 〈…〉 cause wherof] ‸⌜w*hi*ch cause⌝ this examinate sayeth Brownfull was ‸⌜by⌝ the companie taken into his ‸⌜howse⌝ for the avoydinge of furth*er* quarrell; and also sayethe he sawe the said whitacres wife (vppon a quarrell that after fell out betwixt [her & B] the said Brownfulls wife & Taylo*rs* wife) strike w*i*th a dagger she had in her hand but who shee strooke 〈..〉 he knoweth not, [neth*er* dothe he knowe]. neth*er* did he see or doth knowe who did stryke the said Shurlocke, And furth*er* cane not depose.

. . .

f [2v]

Rob*er*t holme of Congleton aforesaid ‸⌜Ioyn*er*⌝ sworne & exa*m*ined deposeth

---

4/ Countie: *3 minims in* MS
6/ Cheyding: ding *written in left margin*
14/ Congleto: *for* Congleton; *abbreviation mark omitted*

& sayethe he was at Astbury the said daie where was a bearbeat & an affraye that arose amongst the people assembled, but who were the offendo*rs* in the said affraye this examinate cane not depose./

...

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 34/3/22
single sheet verso *(12 October)*

Taken at Brereton

...

Hugh Whitacres sonne of Richarde whitacres of Congleton sworne and examined deposeth & sayethe, that he beinge at Astbury the mondaie aforesaid & had a dogge of his fathers to put one the beare, and offered to put the same dogge one the beare, w*hi*ch the bearwarde mislikinge because (as this examinate thinketh) he would haue his beare to fight to more, forbadd this examinate to put one the dogge & therw*i*th offered to drawe his dagger, w*hi*ch caused this examinate to goe awaie w*i*th the dogge, and the said Iohn wilkenson called him againe sayinge the dogge should fight, whervppon the said Thom*as* Bromfull beinge offended w*i*th wilkensons wordes vppon this exa*m*inat*es* retorne tooke wilkenson by the throate & asked him what he had to doe sayinge also the dogge should not fight, and [⟨.⟩h⟨...⟩] so for that instant they were dep*ar*ted & no more done, after this this examinate sawe the said henry wyrrall & Rob*er*t Taylor struglinge togeyth*er*, & sawe Rob*er*t Taylor hitt wirrall on the heade w*i*th a Cogell he had in his hande, & sawe that wirralls dagger was drawen but knoweth not who drewe it, and afterwardes he sawe the said Rondle Tomson stryke at Henry Smyth and Rob*er*t Hobson of Congleton w*i*th a Bill but hitt them not, and thervppon [th⟨.⟩] he sawe the said Newton stryke ‸⌜at⌝ the saide Tomson & the said Shurlocke at w*hi*ch blowe geuen [the both] ‸⌜Shurlocke⌝ fell downe ‸⌜& Tomson Ryled to chyrch yeard wall⌝ but wheth*er* of them Newton hit, he sawe not, yet sayeth he sawe Shurlocke when he arose againe hurt on the head, although he cane not depose who hurte him, after w*hi*ch said stroke geuen by Newton he sawe no more blowes geuen, neth*er* dothe depose anie oth*er* thinge materiall.

NORLEY

1609

Quarter Sessions Examination CCALS: ZQSE 8/29
f [1] *(16 August)*

Taken before William Gamull, mayor of Chester

...

Roger Thropp ‸⌜sworne &⌝ exami*n*ed [‸] saith that ‸⌜about St Iames day laste⌝

one Richard Browne of Boughton Came to this [⟨…⟩] ex*amina*nt to the Northgate and intreated him to goe w*i*th him to Norley and goeinge ⌜on [⟨…⟩]⌝ through Louelane the said Browne openid the ⌜backe⌝ gate of [th] William Lynyall tanner and ⌜whisled⌝ [whis⟨…⟩] the dogge of the said Lyniall and brought from thence the same dogge vnto ‸⌜the house of⌝ one Thomas Browne of Boughton father of the said Richard Browne and w*i*thin a while after the said Richard Browne brought the same dogge vnto norley in the Countie of Chester and did there baite him w*i*th a beare that was then in the same towne & was there wounded & hurte by the same beare, and that the [same] ‸⌜nexte⌝ daie the said Browne retorned towardes Boughton and brought the said dogge w*i*th him to tarvin & left him there [b] at an alehouse, for that the said dogge was not able to goe anie farther. and sayth also That the said Browne tould this exa*minan*t That iiij^{or} daies after the said dogge was lefte in Tarvin hee the said Browne brought the said masted dogge vnto the barres w*i*thin this Cittie, and That hee went then vnto his said maisters house and more This exa*minan*t sayth not./

NORTHWICH

1603

Orders against the Spread of Plague CCALS: ZCR 63/2/692/230
f 1v *(10 September)*

Issued by the JPs for Cheshire sitting at Northwich

…

8 Item that noe Assemblyes to Ales Greenes Playes, Bearebaites Bullbaytes, Wakes, Weddinge dinners buriall dinners or such like be p*er*mitted

…

1612

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/111/4
single sheet*

…

ffurther we p*re*sent that Peter Brome of Northwiche keepeth Beares contrary to the forme of the Statute in that case p*ro*vided, And further we saye that the said beares are agreat anoyance to the said towne of Northwiche and that some of the said beares have mvrdered two p*er*sons at severall tymes

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/2
f 80 *(21 September)*

Sessions held at Chester

…

per Thom*am* holcroft†®

def*alta* *Manucaptio* Rob*er*ti Alexander de Northwiche & °about a man keene beare°

def*alta* *Manucaptio* Thome Alexander de witton in C*omitatu* C*estrie* bereward °*pro* cons*imili*°

...

1615

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/2

f [1]* *(1 May)*

...

We pr*e*sent Peter Browme of the norwych for a common beareword.

...

1618

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4

f [1]*

...

It*em* wee doe pr*e*sent will*ia*m Pickmer & duke dobson the cobler Peter Broome the barward & Thom*as* Asley dwellers in northwitch for kepeing drunken & disordered Alehowses vnbond contrary to his maiesties lawes pro*vided in y*a*t case.

...

1634/5

Quarter Sessions Arrest Warrant CCALS: QJF 64/1/32

See Witton 1634/5

1636

Quarter Sessions Information CCALS: QJF 65/3/32

single sheet–single sheet verso* *(18 October)*

Iniuries offered to mee by these p*er*sons subscribed
in the prosecuc*io*n of my office of Constable

1 Iames Iefferyes my fellow Constable rescued by force from mee a stranger, and whom I conceived to be a vagrant p*er*son and of whom when I demaunded what hee did in the Towne, hee answered hee came to the bairbait, and for that end hee had stayed in the Towne all night: this sayd p*er*son I had formerly dismiss*ed*, with his promise forthw*i*th to depart the Towne yet immediately my fellow Constable brought him (as I conceiue purposely and after the afforenamed p*er*son had informed him that I threatned to stock him) to affront mee, and when

I attempted to punish him according to his desert hee tooke him by violence from mee.

°will*iam* venables Iur*atus*°

2 It's reported by such as are credible and if they be ca'ld thereto will depose the same that hee vttered these words hee car'd neither for the Assises, nor Sessions.

°X a warr*ant* ag*ainst* the alehouse; to leuy 20 s. for brewing w*i*thout licence/°

3 Vppon Septemb*er* 18th being the sabboth day Iohn Venables who keeps a disordered alehouse suffered strangers all the time of morning prayer and sermon to be and lye in his house who in conclusion fell a quarrelling w*i*th Venables and his wife whom the Warders labouring to pacifie, were by the sayd Venables and his wife beaten and my selfe was also much abused, but when my fellow Constable was sent for to suppresse that disorder and vproare he conceald purposely himselfe, which might haue bin to the great pr*e*iudice of many

4 In this sayd Venables house there was a Libell made and sunge by seu*e*rall of o*u*r Towne whiles they were drinking in the night time at vnseasonable howres, wherein they haue not onely most basely scoffed and geerd mee for the execuc*i*on of my place, but also offered much indignity to his Ma*ies*tyes Iustices warrant, for amongst many other scurrilous passages this is one

The Constable ere next Assises shall loose both his eares
ffor serving a warrant vpon my L*or*d Strang his beares

°mr wright vpon oath informeth that he heeard thus much
A song was song before his Ma*ies*t*ies* beares
And hee that song it is like to loose his eares
whereunto will*iam* Birchened replied
A warr*an*t was serued vpon my Lo*rd* Strange his beares
And hee that serued it s'like to loose his eares

Mathewe Wright Iur*atus*°

It will be proved that my fellow Constable was one of those p*er*sons who in the foresayd alehouse and at that vnseasonable tyme did ioyne in the making or singing of the sayd Libell °(°at least wise was one pr*e*sent there when it was made or sung

°mathewe wright Iur*atus*°

Iohn Manning gaue mee base language saying what art thou the Constable thou hast nothing to doe here, Kisse thou myne arsse; wee will baite the beare to morrow; though thou be Constable, I care not for thee & meeting mee the next markett day in o*u*r Towne hee iosled mee

°will*iam* venables Iur*atus*°

4/ ca'ld: *for* cal'd
22–8/ mr ... Iur*atus*: *insertion in Wright's hand begins in left margin and continues in space between paragraphs*
27/ it s'like: *for* it's like
31–2/ °(°at least ... sung: *closing parenthesis not interpolated*
37/ iosled: I *written over another letter in a different hand*

Thomas Rogerson sayd with much peremptorinesse that they would baite the beare to morrow to whom I answered I hope they would not, he replyed yes y*a*t they would and if wee had thee at stake wee would also baite thee

°will*iam* venables Iur*atus*° |

Rob*er*t Yearsley threatned to beat mee when I was out of myne office. These wrongs I sustayned after ^⌈°that°⌉ according to yo*u*r wor*shi*ps Commaund) the Kinges Ma*ies*ties pleasure for the suppression of those sports had beene published in our Chappell; and after the execuc*i*on of a warrant vnder the hands of seuerall Iustices.

°will*iam* venables Iur*atus*°

Wherefore my humble petic*i*on vnto yo*u*r wor*shi*p is that yow would be pleased to take these seuerall abuses offered vnto mee in to your serious consyderac*i*on, but especially the grosse misdemeaners done and com*m*itted to the breach of his Ma*ies*ties peace and great discouragem*en*t of his Ma*ies*tyes officers and other his good subiects much disturbed and grieued hereby, according as his Ma*ies*tyes lawes require and yow in yo*u*r wisdome may iudge fit.

°X A warr*an*t de bene ger*endo* u*ersus* Burchened, [manning], Rogerson & Yearsley/°

OVER

1619

Great Sessions Order TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2
single sheet* *(1 April)*

Cestr*ie sessiones*

To the maior of Over w*i*thin the Countie of Chester greeteinge These are in his ma*iesties* name straightly to chardge and comand *you* that p*re*sently vppon the Receipt hereof *you* app*re*hend and attach the bodies of Richard Moddocke and Thomas Boden Constables of the said Towne of Over, and Richard Crosse and Petter Cooke pipers and every of them to binde w*i*th good & sufficient [witnesses] suerties in seu*er*all obligac*i*ons of xl li. apeece to his ma*iesties* vse for their p*er*sonall app*er*ance before us the first day of the next great Sessions w*hi*ch shalbe houlden for the said Countie then and their to answere such matters as shalbe obiected against them on his ma*iesties* behalfe and from thence not to dep*ar*te w*i*thout lycence of Courte & if they or any of them shall refuse soe to doe that then you comitt him or them soe refuseinge to Com*m*en gaole of the said Countie there to remaine till he or they shall soe ^⌈doe⌉ and that *you* certifie *you*r doeinges herein accordingly w*i*th the returne of this our warrant whereof faile *you* not at *you*r p*er*ill dated the first of Aprill 1619.

warr*antum*
comp*arendo*
pro prox*imo*
°Holbech°

6/ according ... Commaund): *opening parenthesis omitted* ffeod*um* non sol*utum* – ij s. ix d. a peece

(signed) Thomas Chamberlyne
(signed) Henry Towneshend

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2
single sheet* *(20 September)*

…

It*em* I doe p*re*sent Peter Cooke & Richard Crosse minstrells ^⌈whoe⌉ piped and diu*er*s danced before eveninge prayer at Over as appeares by the oth of Raffe Nixson sworne & examined before S*ir* Iohn done & Mr Brereton Iustices of the peace I beinge p*re*sent & it being done by my meanes./

…

1625

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 122v *(25 April)*

…

We do p*re*sent Richard hanky of Over for lodginge and entertayninge of bearewarde*s* & beares the 14th & 15th dayes of March last./

…

PECKFORTON

1638

AC ***Mr Burghall's Providence Improved*** BL: Additional MS 5851
f 54v *(1 May)*

…

1638. On May Day, a Maid Servant going to a May Game in Peckforten, where she, with others, spent her Time in Dancing, as shee came homeward was struck suddenly, so that shee could not go, but was carried Home by 2 Men, & the next Day dyed.

…

POYNTON

1611

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/17
f 92 *(15 October)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery in Manchester church before Dr Ellis, STD, *substitute judge for David Yale*

…

10/ beinge: *5 minims in* MS

con*tra* Roger*um* Murgell
for playeinge on lowde pypes on the Sabboath daie °Quo die comp*ar*uit vir et d*omin*us *in*iu*n*xit ei to confes his falte in the Chappell of ⌈Adlington⌉ [Poynton] att service tyme in his accustomed Clothes & to certefye before chr*ist*emas nexte°

PRESTBURY

1608
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15
f 60v *(10 October)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery before Gerard Massie, STB, *rector of Wigan, Lancashire*

con*tra* Margareta*m* hordorne viduam
suffered a piper to playe in evening praier tyme
...

1623
St Peter's Churchwardens' Accounts St Peter's Church
f [45v]

...
It*em* Spent at the Rushbearinge xiiij d.
...

1626
St Peter's Churchwardens' Accounts St Peter's Church
f [50v]

...
It*em* Spent in fetchinge in Bybles and at the Rushbearinge xix d.
...

PUDDINGTON

1577
Quarter Sessions Examination CCALS: QJF 7/2/16
single sheet *(14 May)*

...
Ioh*a*n Bredy being brought before will*iam* massie Esq*uie*r one of the Quenes ma*iestys* Iustic*es* of peace in this Cownty of Ches*ter* by the constables of nesse aswell for brawling and oth*er* misdemenors as for a Roge & a man of

lewde behavior vpon his exam*ina*c*i*on saith that he was borne in newcastle vpon Tyne a Coliars sone and did there inhabite and carry coales vntill he was xx^{ty} yeres [of] of age. Sithens w*hi*ch tyme he hath wandred abrode in the cowntyes of chester & Lancaster w*i*th a ffidle w*i*thout Licence and can make [noo] no reckoning nor accompt of any certen or honest trade of lief but hath Lived as a vagarant p*er*son agenst the lawes/

(signed) Wyll*ia*m massye

ROSTHERNE

1605

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14

f 53v *(24 October)*

Held at Frodsham deanery in Bowdon church before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Cooke

for pypinge vpon the sabaoth daie but hee & his companie goinge vsuallie to morninge & eveninge praier

...

ROWTON

1617

Great Sessions Presentment TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/2

single sheet

ffrom the Constables of Rowtoun

These are to let you vnderstand, that wee did search the 23 and 24 dayes ‸⌜of august⌝ at the Alehouses in the nighttyme and found not any strangers, likewise vpon the 23 day of the same Mooneth wee did [all] Search all the Towne ouer and found not any vagrauunt person in the towne, ⟨.⟩ee present Thomas ffisher for selling Ale vnbound; and also Iohn ⌜°pleg*ius* *per* se°⌝ Boden for selling Ale vnbound; As for Wakes, piping, or Bearbeating on the Saboth day wee haue not any, and as for Maulters wee haue none in our Towne that buyeth Barley to sell it againe, °Our watch & ward kept & observed°

°billa vera°

1–2/ newcastle ... Tyne: *Newcastle upon Tyne, Northumberland*

RUNCORN

1617

Great Sessions Presentment *B* TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1
single sheet*

[We]
The Iury for our souer⟨.⟩igne lord the Kinge p*re*sent Rob*er*t Leathwood of Roncorne [sp⟨.⟩] being a pip*er* for playinge on his pipes on the sabboth day ordinarylye in Runcorne [and] contrary to c*er*ten Artycles concluded vpon by the Iustic*e* of Chester and in p*ro*phanac*io*n of the lo*rds* Sabboth./

°cap*eio*
respondendo
primo *proxima*°

°billa vera:°

SANDBACH

1586

Great Sessions Examination *A* TNA: PRO CHES 24/100/3
ff [1–1v] *(7 April) (Examination of Roger Ince of Nantwich, butcher)*

Taken before Richard Hassall, steward to Sir Hugh Cholmondeley
…
It*em* he beinge examyned whear he was all day upon tweyse day laste paste saythe that he & his wyfe weare at sandebache at the fayre beinge thear then to sell vj quarters of veale And that bothe he and his wyfe after that they had solde theyre flesshe came bothe whome that nyghte. And that he lay that nyghte at his one howse w*i*th his sayd wyfe.
It*em* he beinge examyned what tyme In the mornynge he dyd ryse upon wense day In the mornynge laste paste saythe that he Rose aboutes iiij^{o} of the Clocke In the mornynge. And that the cause of his yarly Rysynge was for that Roger meykyn of the nampte wiche dyd call hym up to goa w*i*th hym to hasslyngeton w*hi*ch had an occasyon to goa thether | conse*r*nynge a dette w*hi*ch he had recovered In haslyngto⟨.⟩ courte.
And this ex*aminate* saythe that he wente from haslyngton to Sandebache to the cocke fyghte. And to receve some money w*hi*ch was oughynge vnto hym for flesshe w*hi*ch he had solde upon tweyse day laste
…

22/ tweyse day … paste: *5 April 1586*
28–9/ wense day … paste: *6 April 1586*

***Great Sessions Examination* B** TNA: PRO CHES 24/100/3
f [6] *(13 April)*

Taken before Sir Hugh Cholmondeley

. . .

°com*m*itted vpon his Examynac*i*on.°

Rob*er*te Gouldsmithe the young*er* of Namptw*i*ch bucher, being exa*min*ed howe he bestowed him sellf vppon Tuesday in the Easter weeke. Saythe. That he went to Willason to his Brotherinlaw Iohn Brasscye, and bought a calf of him, And Brasscye required of the said Exam*inate* that he might haue his money. Then this Ex*aminate* went home, and came backe agayne w*i*th the money vnto the said Brassy about iij^{ie} of the clocke in the Evening, and afterwarde came backe vnto his owne howse, and keapt his owne howse [⟨.⟩] that night, and went to his beadd about viij^{t} of the clocke as this said Exam*inate* saiethe, Being furth*er* demaunded whether he was at Sandbache fayre, saith he was not, And further saithe that vpon Wednesdaie after in the morning about iiij^{or} of the clock one Thom*as* Wettenall came, and dyd call vpon this Exam*inate* And then this Ex*aminate* asked Wett*e*nall why he wold be so hasty to go to the Cockefight so tymelye; And nether the sayd Tho*mas* Wett*e*nall, nor any other that were in his companye goyng to the said cockefight, tould this Exam*inate* any thing touchinge the robbing of Peeter Cappur. And further cannot saye.

1638

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 67/2/171
ff [1–1v] *(7 May)*

Taken at Kinderton before Peter Venables, baron of Kinderton, and JP

. . .

Iohn Kent of Sandbach in the said Countie of Chester Glou*er* deposeth that one henry Smethley of Sandbach aforesaid Ioyn*er* vpon the ffirst of Maye last betwixt the houors of 5 & 6 of the Clocke in the morninge (w*i*th out any Iust Cause) as this dep*onen*t peaceably passed one the high Waie, the said Smethley Called to one Iohn Gilford of Sandbach aforesaid husbandma*n*, to laie hands vpon this dep*onen*t; w*hi*ch Gilford did; And then one Iohn Baylie of Sandbach aforesaid husbandman alsoe laied hands vpon this depon*e*nte, And then the said Henry Smethley likewise laied hands vpon this depon*e*nte, and Willi*a*m Late of Sandbach aforesaid alsoe laied hands of this depon*e*nte, and Willia*m* Boult of Sandbach aforesaid Butcher alsoe laide hands of this depon*e*nte, And theise p*er*sons p*rese*ntlie forthw*i*th Carried this depon*e*nte to the stocks in Sandbach aforesaid and the said Smethley pulled vpp the said Stocks, And then the said Henry Smethley Called to one Richarde Parratt of

---

7/ Tuesday … weeke: *5 April 1586*

15/ Wednesdaie after: *6 April 1586*

Sandbach aforesaid hatter to hould vpp the said stocks w*hi*ch the said Parratt and one Twise held vpp the said Stocks, And then the said Smethlie Gilford Baylie Late and Boulte did put the said Iohn Kent this depon*e*nte into the said Stocks, and made & Inclosed him faste therein, And this depon*e*nte sate in the said Stocks About A Quarter of An hou*er* duringe w*hi*ch time all the said p*er*sons laughed and derided the said [C] Kente and some of them daunced and lepped About this depon*e*nt when he was in the said Stocks, And the Reason Wherefore the said p*er*sons soe | Abused the said Kent was (as this depon*e*nte verily thinketh) Because this depon*e*nte would not Ioyne w*i*th the said seu*er*all p*er*sons (Twise Excepted) to steale Birches in the seu*er*all Closes of Hugh Goodwines and the Widdowe Smalwoods, And the Reason Wherefore this depon*e*nte doth thinke that was the Cause, is because the said Late pursued After this said depon*e*nte and said he Would sett him in the stocks because he would not goe w*i*th him and others to steale Birches And that he this depon*e*nte deserued it, And When this depon*e*nte was lett (by the said Parratt) out of the stocks this depon*e*nte Went downe into the Towne, and in the said Towne the said Late Called to this depon*e*nte And Asked him how he liked the stocks in A scoffinge mann*er*, And About a daie or two after, this depon*e*nte happened to Come where the said Smethlie was and then heard the said Smethlie in Alaughinge [mann] and scoffinge mann*er* publicklie report to many of the Towne of Sandbach and others beinge strang*er*s to this misdemean*ou*r how well Kents leggs fitted the stocks (meaninge [this] this depon*e*nte.)

Taken the Nynth daie of Maye Concerninge the same Cause Willi*a*m Berrington of Sandbach aforesaid husbandma*n* deposeth That vpon the ffirst of Maye last About 5 of the Clocke in the Morninge he sawe one Henry Smethlie, and another man A Ioynn*er* liuinge w*i*th Iohn Smethlie of Sandbach Ioynn*er* (Whose name this depon*e*nte knoweth not) and others, had then hould of the said Iohn Kent, and Were (as he hard) pullinge him to putt him in the stocks (but knoweth not Who put him in the stocks) yet this depon*e*nte saw the s*ai*d kent seet in the said stocks.

SHOTWICK

1579

Great Sessions Examinations TNA: PRO CHES 24/98/3
ff [1–1v] *(3 September) (Examinations of Thomas Deane and John Smalshoe of Puddington)*

Taken at Chester before the justices of the assizes
…

The said exa*mina*t saith that the same night that the Robbreye was com*m*ittid this exa*mina*t was in his bedd in the howse where the said Robbery was donne and [being] had then one Thomas moulding lieng in bedd w*i*th him and this exa*mina*t being A sleepe c*er*taine theves came into the chamber where they laye and the said theves fynding this exa*mina*tes hand*es* lieng both owt of the bedd dyd tye the same together slackelye w*i*th a smale corde w*hi*ch this exa*mina*t being then fast a sleepe dyd not feele and after they had so tyed his hand*es* they cast the clothes ou*er* his face & were about to tye his legg*es* and as they were in tyeng his legg*es* this exa*mina*t dyd fele them & storryd but dyd not crye nor speak nor make any noyse and before the tyme that the said theves came in he herd the dore shaken but notw*i*thstanding this exa*mina*t sayd nothing but laye still. And saith that he this exa*mina*t dyd not saye any thing nor made any noyse or caulid to any p*er*son [albeit] ⸢during⸣ the tyme that he was bound [nor] or herd the dore shak but laye styll a sleepe but after the sayd theves were gone he caulid to will*ia*m moulding lyeng syck in the next chamber bye and to the woman that kept hym & told them that som knaves had byn there & sayd that they had bound his hand*es* & legg*es* & could not tell whether any of his fellowes had donne that of knavery or not. wherevpon the sayd woman put a candle lightyd through a hole to this exa*mina*t & byd him seek about the chamber and vppon the recept of the sayd candle this exa*mina*t lokyd about the sayd chamber but could fynde no boddye. and in the morning at his rysing he lokyd out of the wyndowe sawe a ladder sett vppe at the wyndowe and then this exa*mina*t declarid that their was a ladder sett vppe agenst the wyndowe of the chamber next vnto this exa*mina*tes chamber & vpon the sight therof this exa*mina*t said that som knaves had byn there that night but who they were this exa*mina*t knoweth not. |

Iohn Smalshawe of puddington in the cou*nty* of Chester saith that the ⸢same⸣ night wherin the robbery w*i*thin menc*ion*id was attemptid this exa*mina*t being *ser*vant to mr massey dyd lye in a chamber in the porters lodge of the sayd howse and went to his bedd aboute*s* viij of the clock the same night and after he had slomberid or s[p]lept in his bedd he herd aboute*s* mydnight a c*er*taine groning of som p*er*son that laye in a chamber in the gallowrye ou*er* the sayd porters lodg towarde*s* the chamber where mouldying dyd lye syck and herd the same twise and imediatly therevppon this exa*mina*t arose owt of his bedd & openyd his chamber dore and stoode there a while harkening if he might here any further noyse and went alytle from his chamber dore to a post that stod at the entering of the court from the porters lodg and so contynewid harkening the space that the pater noster

1/ said exa*mina*t: *Deane*

might be said & somwhat long*er* & could here nothing wherevpon this exa*mina*t thinking that the said groning had byn made by som reap*er*s that laye that night in the said howse supposing that som of them had ou*er*chargid them selff*es* w*i*th drinke he went to his bedd agayne & lockyd his dore to him and by that tyme this exa*mina*t had leyne in his bedd about*es* half a quarter of an howre he herd a noyse ou*er* his chamber about*es* the gallary as though it had byn the trampling of som p*er*sons and therew*i*th this exa*mina*t dyd ryse agayne & openyd his chamber dore & went owt into the court and lookyd vppe into the gallary & in loking vppe thys exa*mina*t imagenyd that he sawe a cowp*er* loking owt of his chamber wyndowe who laye that night there but he neyther spake then to the said cowp*er* nor the sayd cowp*er* dyd speak to this exa*mina*t wherevppon this exa*mina*t then seing nothing nor p*er*ceaving any thing went to bedd agayne & there laye vntill the dawning of the daye in the morning at w*hi*ch tyme Thomas deane came to this exa*mina*tes chamber and askyd this exa*mina*t how he this exa*mina*t dyd & askyd him wether thys exa*mina*t herd any thing that night to whom this exa*mina*t answerid that he herd such a styrre amongest them that he thought that the Goblyn had byn amonst them to whom the sayd deane then answerid that [Thomas] ⌈will*ia*m⌉ mowlding was lik to have byn Robbyd that night & that he the same deane was bownd and this exa*mina*t then askyd the sayd deane howe it chaunsid that he dyd not crye nor say nothing whan he was bound to whom the said deane then answerid nothing ‸⌈further⌉ but sayd that he was bownd. And this exa*mina*t then went vppe into the sayd chamber to see what he could p*er*ceve there & loking owt at the wyndowe of the said chamber sawe a ladder rearyd vppe agenst one of the wyndowes and went into the sayd molding & askyd him what rule was there that night who answerid that there were som knaves that night in the next chamber where deane laye & wishid that this exa*mina*t had byn in his place sayeing that if any p*er*ſon had byn then there that had any manhod in him the knaves might have byn knowen but the sayd deane was such A peaking foole that if he had seene the theeves he durst not saye any thing of them but went peaking w*i*th a candle in the corn*er* & durst do nothing. wherevppon this exa*mina*t cast in his mynde who shold be susspectid for the said matter & sawe one Thomas walton a myllere early that morning about the said howse and told the sayd molding therof who desirid this exa*mina*t to talk w*i*th him & to vnd*er*stand where the same walton dyd lye that night who dyd so & vpon the question demaundyd the sayd walton sayde that he was drinking & dawnesing vntill mydnight in the howse of one *(blank)* of Shotwyck & that ‸⌈he⌉ laye that night after his reveling at the howse of one *(blank)* in wodbank w*i*th a yong man there whose name he re*mem*brith not. and further canot saye

…

1615/16

Letter of Thomas Mallory et al to the Archbishop of Canterbury
TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3
f [1]* *(27 January)*

May it please yo*ur* Grace to geve vs leave to enforme yow of a great abuse lately offered by Thomas Barlowe, Richard Chamberlayne, Iames Sefton, Thomas Maddocke & others to one Mr Burrowes a p*re*cher allowed by Docto⟨.⟩ Yale Chauncello*ur* of Chester, & Suffragane Sede vacanti, vnder his hand to preach at the p*ar*ish Church of Shotwicke in the County of Chester & in the hundred of Wirrall vntill there was a Bushop consecrated, vpon w*hi*ch informac*i*on we exa*min*ed some of the offendors, & others, by whose exa*mi*nac*i*ons, it appeareth vnto vs that they violently kept backe the said Mr Burrowes fourth of the Pulpitt on a Sabbath day beinge the xxiiijth of December last, & gave to the said Mr Burrowes threatninge speaches, & there was a horne blowen neare to the Church of Shotwicke, w*i*th great hallowinge on a Sabbath day not longe before, by one George Massie to the great disturbance of the said Mr Burrowes, & others at the Sermon. Some of the offendors we app*re*hended & com*m*itted to the Castle of Chester for that they refused to enter into Recognizance for their good behavio*ur* & appearance before his Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of Assize, where they continued for foure dayes, before they would be bound, to their good behavio*ur* geveinge fourth threatninge speaches against vs that they would sue vs in the Starrechamber & elswhere The further declarac*i*on of all w*hi*ch we referre to S*ir* Henry Bunbury knight who can informe yo*ur* Grace thereof, And thus w*i*th o*ur* prayers to God for yo*ur* health longe to continue We humbly take o*ur* leaves & rest

At yo*ur* Grac*es* Com*m*aundem*en*t
(signed) Thom*as* Mallory
(signed) Rich*ard* Grosuenor
Chester. Ian*uary* 27^{o} 1615 *(signed)* Da*vid* Yale *(signed)* R*ichard* Brereton
(signed) Henr*y* Birkhened

SIDDINGTON

1601

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/12b
f 92v *(6 October)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery in Bowdon church before David Yale, LLD, official principal

…
con*tra* Iacobu*m* Shepley
for pypinge on the sabbaoth daie vt fama est °Quib*us* die et loco d*omi*n*us*

sub pena excom*municationis* that hee vse not his pypes heareafter appo*n* the Saboth°

...

1624

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 53/2/60
single mb *(8 May)*

Taken at Chester before Peter Legh, knight, and Hamnet Hyde, esquire, JPs

...

Ed*ward*us Locket de Siddington in Com*itatu* p*re*dict*o* yeoman venit coram nobis, et recognouit se debere dicto d*om*ino Regi decem libr*as*, et si*mi*liter venerunt Petrus Pott de Pott yeoman et willelmus Locket de Siddington p*re*dict*a* et recognou*eru*nt se debere dicto d*om*ino Regi quinque libr*as* bone et legal*is* monet*e* Angl*ie* de terris et Ten*emen*tis bonis et cattallis suis et cuiuslibet eoru*m* ad opus dicti d*omi*ni Regis heredu*m* et successoru*m* suoru*m* fieri et levar*i*: Si ipse predictus Ed*ward*us Locket non p*er*sonalit*er* comp*ar*abit cora*m* Iusticiar*iis* dicti d*omi*ni Regis apud p*ro*xima*m* sessione*m* pacis in Com*itatu* p*re*dict*o* tenend*am*, et quod si ipse interim pace*m* non custodit erga dictu*m* d*omin*um Regem et cunctu*m* populu*m* suu*m*, et p*re*cipue erga Ric*ard*um Metyer de Siddington p*re*dict*o* pyper: In cujus rei test*im*onium manus n*ost*ras apposuimus

(signed) Pet*er* Legh *(signed)* Hamnet hyde

Quarter Sessions Information CCALS: QJF 53/2/153
ff [1–1v]* *(12 May)* *(Information of Thomas Ascell of Siddington)*

Taken at Chester before Hamnet Hyde, esquire, JP

...

Who beinge deposed informeth and saith That hee this Informer Constable of Siddington as aforesaid accompanied w*i*th Richard ffodon, and Iohn Baxter, vppon Tuesday eueninge last beinge the xjth day of the aforesaid moneth, soone after sunsettinge of the said day, went to the house of Richard Metyer of Siddington aforesaid, w*i*th purpose to haue searched and seene, what resorte or companie had beene theire, accordinge as this Informer was given to vnderstand theire had beene before in the said day: And saith that hee soe comminge the said Metyer vsed theise or such lyke speeches to him this Inform*er* before they p*ar*ted (vizt) Askinge this Informer by what warrant hee came to search his house; whervnto this Informer answered that hee thought his office gaue him sufficient warrant soe to doe, or to such effect: And therevppon saith that the said Metyer answered, w*i*thout warrant from

13/ Pott^2: *Pott Shrigley*

a Iustice hee should not come theire; and soe warned him from com*m*inge anie more otherwise to his house, but as aforesaid: Affirminge further that hee had Ale in his house, and would brewe Ale to sell, in spyte of the teeth, of whomsoeuer sayd nay: And further informeth that at the same tyme Mr ffletcher the preacher comminge by him this Inform*er* w*i*th the rest; hee the said Metyer causlesly rayled on and to the s*ai*d Mr ffletcher, and then called him, in most base and shamefull manner, a paultrey, beggerie lowsie preist of purpose (as this Informer thinketh) to haue p*ro*voked him, or some of the companie, either to haue quarrelled w*i*th him the said Metyer, or otherwaies to haue rayled and scouled w*i*th him, as hee did. And saith, That hee this Informer was creddibly tould, That the aforesaid Tuesday, theire were diuers, as namely mr Raphe davenport; Iohn Bradley of Prestburie, mr *Willia*m davenport w*i*th others, who had beene drinkinge in the said Metyers house, Ale two or three shott*es* to the sum of ij s. at the least; and that the said Metyer still p*ro*ceedeth and goeth on, in continuinge to brewe to sell, nothinge regardinge the warninge hee had received to the Contrarie both by the Iustic*es* and this Informer beinge Constable as aforesaid, who was appointed by the s*ai*d Iustic*es* to warne him from bruinge to sell

(signed) Hamnet hyde

°⟨.⟩rdred for sellinge Ale 3 dayes° |

(8 July)

...

Thomas Astle the w*i*thin written Inform*er*; beinge deposed reinformeth and saith That about a fortnight sithence, (the certaine day hee now remembreth not) hee this Inform*er* together w*i*th Edward Plante his fellow Constable went to the house of Richard Metyer in Siddington of intent and purpose to haue searched, or to haue knowne whether hee had brewed anie Ale to sell, as also to haue served the Iustic*es* warrant vppon the s*ai*d Metyer for that hee had brewed Ale to sell w*i*thout outhoritie havinge beene diuers tymes warned to the contrarie ‸⌈both⌉ by the said Iustic*es*, as also by this Informer Constable as aforesaid, beinge appointed soe to giue him warninge by the s*ai*d Iustic*es*; And saith, That at theire said last goinge to the s*ai*d Metyers house as aforesaid, they found the doore of the said house barred; or locked And soe fyndinge the same; called to knowe who was in the s*ai*d house; whervppon the s*ai*d Metyers wyfe came and openned the said doore, and havinge a pitchforke in her hand therw*i*th kept backe this Informer, and refused peaceably to suffer him to come into the s*ai*d house; wherby hee was kept out: but saith, That shee was at last contented to suffer his fellow Constable to goe in, but still refused that this Informer, or that Thomas dayne whom the s*ai*d Constabls brought to assist them, should either of them come in to the s*ai*d house: And

10/ scouled: *for* scoulded *(?)*

further saith, That the s*ai*d Thomas dayne hath tould this Inform*er* That vppon Barnebe day last past, the s*ai*d Matyer standinge bound (as this Inform*er* thinketh⟨.⟩) to the good behaui*ou*r vsed theise, or such lyke raylinge speeches against and vnto the s*ai*d Thomas dayne; callinge him a Rouge, and that his wyfe was a whore & a Curtall w*i*th such lyke other speeches and layinge his hand on his sword, said, That the said dayne had but one eye, and that hee would plucke out the other, or to such effect:

(signed) Hamnet hyde

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 53/2/152
single sheet *(13 July)*

To the Right woor*shipfu*ll the kinges Ma*ie*sties ⌈°Iustic*es*°⌉
of peace in the Countye of Chester
The humble petic*i*on of Iohn̄ ffletcher, preacher of Godes
woorde at Siddington in the saide County of Chester

Humblie sheweth yo*u*r woorshipps that yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* beinge lawfullie Authorished to bee A publicke minister, and for the tyme p*rese*nte preacher of the woorde of God, hath latelie bene, and still ys most shamefullie abused and Misvsed, by one Richarde Metyer, A pyper, and A Tipler or Alekeep*er* in Siddington aforesaide./

1. That the saide Richarde Metyer, hath spoken oponlye, advysedlie, and maliciouslie before many witnesses that yo*u*r petic*i*oner ys A Cuckcolde, and named the man w*i*th whome yo*u*r petic*i*on*er*s wieffe hath Comytted [⟨..⟩] Adulterye, [w*i*th], togeather w*i*th many other shamefull, outragious and sclaunderous speeches to that effect./
2. That the saide metyer hathe mocked, scorned and deryded yo*u*r saide petic*i*on*er* in the tyme of divyne service and at the Sermon tyme in the Chapple of Siddington, And that the saide Metyer, hath vsed to Cracke Nutt*es* [and] eate Apples, and [eate] ‸⌈°to imitate the takinge of°⌉ Tobacco in the saide Chapple in the Sermon tyme in disdayne of yo*u*r petic*i*oner, and in woordes, gesture, and Countenance to mocke and scorne him, And when soever yo*u*r sa⟨.⟩de petic*i*oner spake againste any notorious sinners in his Sermon, as namelie, drunckcardes, whoremungers, and such lyke, Then would the saide Metyer speake openlye in the hearinge of manye w*i*th A most scornefull Countenance and thrustinge out his tounge, when will this Preacher speake of Cuckcoldes, Intimatinge theireby that yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* was A notorious Cuckcolde, and theirefore woulde not speake against him self, nor speake in disgrace of any such men
3. That the saide metyer did abuse yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* most shamefullie vppon Christmas daye last in the saide Chappell of Siddington, before the whooll Congregac*i*on to yo*u*r petic*i*on*er*s greiffe and great disgrace/
4. That the saide [Petic*i*on*er*] ⌈Metyer⌉ doeth most Comonlie vse vppon

the Saboathe daye before his guestes to deryde and mock yo*u*r saide petic*i*on*er*, and to Counterfett his gesture, Countenance and behaviour in the Pulpitt, and namelye vppon Palme Sunday last, by A most Ridiculous manner of demonstrac*i*on, to make his guest*es* sportt, And to make yo*u*r petic*i*oner A laughinge stocke Amongst theire Ale Pott*es* vppon the Saboath daye./

5. That this Metyer hath formerlie abused other Preachers, And that hee was A longe tyme ymprisoned in the Castle of Chester for abusinge one mr Coller then Parson of Swettenham, And ever since this Metyer was p*ro*ferrd to be A pyper, hee hath bene an Arrogant Contencyous quarrelor wherby hee hath bene maymed and beatton, And hath bene many tymes Compleyned ^⌜of⌝ to the Iustices, And dyvers tymes the good behaviour graunted against him ffor abusinge many gentlemen and honestmen of this Cuntrye, And also hee standeth Indicted ffor a Comon Baretter by mr Baskervyle/

6. [6] That this Metyer hath Committed many notorious abuses in Siddington w*i*thin this towe yeares last, and as yet ⟨...⟩ never called in Question for the same, hee did Assalt and beate Thomas Ascell then Cunstable of Siddington, traveling⟨.⟩ vppon the highe waye being in the king*es* service, And also hee hath sclaundered dyvers honest mens wyves, And hath saide and affyrmed that Iane Lockett, wieffe of Edwarde Lockett of Siddington aforesaide hath poysoned a bastard Childe ⟨...⟩ in the Bellie of her daughter Margrett now wieffe to one Thomas Bockett, And this Metyer being warned by Edwarde Lockett then Cunstable of Siddington, to Cease from brewinge and sellinge of Ale, And hee hath Rayled against the Iusti⟨.⟩es that offered to suppresse him, and spoke opprobrious and most wicked woordes against some of the Iustices wyves and daughters then lyinge at London/

Yo*u*r petic*i*oner most humblie Craveth yo*u*r good woo*r*shipps ffavour
in the premisses and reformac*i*on for theis Abuses,
And that for Gods love

7. °ffurthermore the said Metier openly sclandered *you*r peticioner in the Sessions howse at knuttesford the xiiijth day of this Month in the hearinge of many & p*ro*claymed & defamed him to be a maintayner of a Bawdy house

8. That *you*r said Peticioner put Metiers nagge in his ground and then tooke him forth againe ⟨...⟩ did Impound him Aprill 14

9. That *you*r said Peticioner is a wolfe in Sheeps Cloathinge beinge soe vncharitablie C⟨...⟩ by Metier before Mr Normansell dayne of this Hundreth in open place in his last visitac*i*on hold⟨.⟩ in the Parish church of Presburie the xiiijth day of this Aprill

10. That *you*r Peticioner is crediblie geven to vnderstand that the said Metier hath fearefully and dangerously offered at some tymes in his

drunken rage to kill & murther his wief w*i*th a knife ⟨…⟩ very deaft & almost blind

11. That the said Metier maketh it a com*m*on & vsuall practise in his drunkennesse °⌜Scandalizinge⌝ &° sclandering⟨…⟩ to blaspheme the name of god & amongst his guest*es* most shamefully to sclander & defame ⟨…⟩ Neighbors [through his owne vnhonest dealinge &c] with many base abuses haueinge fallen ⟨…⟩ varience with manie of his honest Neighbors through his owne vnhonest dealinge &c° |

°vpon the hearing of the said abuses vnto mr ffletcher a warrant was graunted for the said Metyer comitted to the Castle of Chester to remayne there three monthes w*i*thout bayle or maynprise, and after the three monthes ended then to be bound to his good behauiour, and for his p*er*sonall appearance at the next gen*er*all Sessions ⟨…⟩ &c/°

1624/5

Consistory Court Articles of Charge CCALS: EDC 5/1624/7
ff [1–3v] *(3 February)*

In Dei no*m*in*e* Amen nos Dauid Yale legu*m* d*oct*or reu*er*endi in chr*ist*o p*at*ris ac d*omi*ni d*omi*ni Ioh*an*nis p*er*missione di*vin*a Cestren*sis* Ep*iscop*i vicarius in sp*irit*ualibus gen*er*alis eiusq*ue* Curiæ Con*sistorialis* E*pisco*palis Cestren*sis* officialis principalis l*egi*time deputat*us* vobis Richardo Metyer p*arochiæ* de *(blank)* Richardo Starkie p*arochiæ* be*at*æ Mariæ Virginis Ci*vita*tis Cestrie et Edwardo Morton de Northwoodd Capellan*o* de Siddington Cestren*sis* dioces*is* Ar*ticu*los Cap*itu*la sive interr*ogatoria* ‸⌜subsequen*tia*⌝ a*nim*ar*um* vest*rarum* salutem ac mor*um* ves*trorum* quo ad infrascripta reformac*i*onem concernen*tes* ex officio n*ost*ro ad promoc*i*onem probi et discreti viri Ioh*an*nis ffletcher Cl*er*ici Curati Capellæ de Pott obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur quibus et quor*um* cuilib*et* volumus et mandamus a vobis p*re*fatis Richardo Metyer, Richardo Starkie et Edwardo Morton plenu*m* planu*m* et fidele dari r*es*ponsum in vim Iuramentor*um* ves*tr*or*um* corporaliu*m* ad sancta dei Evangelia Corporal*ite*r p*re*standor*um*/.

1 Inp*r*imis vobis p*renomin*atis Richardo Metyer Richardo Starkie et Edwardo Morton ac ves*tr*um cuilib*et* obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur quod vos scitis creditis seu dici audivistis quod o*mn*es et singuli huius Regni anglie subdit*i* et subiect*i* qui convicia vitup*er*ia verbave scandalosa vitup*er*iosa Calumniosa, opprobriosa, contumeliosa seu diffamatoria de aliquo sacri verbi dei ministro aut concionatore l*egi*time admisso que in lec*i*onem diminuc*i*onem seu detracc*i*onem fame et status integri, ministri seu Concionatoris h*uius*mod*i* et p*re*sertim in scandalu*m* Calumnia*m* et vilipendiu*m* sacrosancti verbi dei ministerij et doctrinæ vere chr*ist*ianæ tendunt, sonant aut aliqual*ite*r

---

40/ sacrosancti: o *written over* i

tendere valeant, dicunt, proferunt p*re*dicant aut emittunt, o*mn*esq*ue* qui pudicitiam alicuius mulieris tentarunt seu insectat*i* fuerunt verbave convic*i*osa opprobriosa iniuriosa aut diffamator*ia* ^⌜de aliquo sive aliqua dicant emittant seu predicant vnde apud bonos et⌝ graves infamati seu al*ite*r gravati existunt, incidunt ip*s*o facto in S*ent*en*t*iam maioris exco*mmuni*cac*i*on*is* ac etiam fuerunt et stant iuxta Canonicas sanctiones in ea p*ar*te salubriter editas debite Corrigend*i* et puniend*i* ac obijcimus coni*unct*im d*ivis*im et de quolib*et*.

2 It*em* vobis et v*est*ru*m* cuilib*et* obijcimus et ar*ticula*mur q*uo*d vos scitis Creditis seu dici audivistis q*uo*d p*re*no*min*atus Ioh*ann*es ffletcher fuit et modo est sacri verbi dei minister sacris adiutibus institutus ac concionator l*egi*timus admiss*us* et Curatus de Siddington vel Capell*anus* de Pott proq*ue* tali et vt talis Co*mmun*iter dictus, tentus habitus, no*min*atus et reputatus pala*m* publice et notorie ac obijcimus vt supra/.

3 It*em* Tibi p*re*no*min*ato Richardo Metier obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur q*uo*d Anno d*omi*ni 1623 vlt*imo* p*re*terito Mensibusq*ue* in eodem Anno concurren*tibus* Necnon Mensibus Martij Aprilis Maij Iunij Iulij Augusti Septembris Octobris Novembris Decembris et Ianuarij Anno d*omi*ni 1624 iam Curren*ti* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*et* pluribus vno sive aliquo et Anno*rum* vtroq*ue* sive altero Tu p*re*fatus Richardus Metier p*re*missor*um* satis sciolus, eisq*ue* non obstan*s*, dei timore postposit*o* ac spiritu quodam diabolico (vt verendu*m* est) seductus p*re*fatum Ioh*ann*em ffletcher eius Conc*i*ones et doctrinam publice habitas | et p*re*dic[a]tas infra Capellam de Siddington seu Capellam de Pott sepius saltem semel palam et publice reprehendisti derisisti contempsisti vilipendisti conviciatus fuisti et diffamasti eiq*ue* detrahere, et scandalosum ignominiæ et infamiæ notam invrere studuisti et studes in p*rese*nti in a*nim*æ tuæ grave p*er*iculu*m* ac sacri verbi dei ministr*i* scandalu*m* manifestu*m* ac obijcimus vt supra/.

4 It*em* Tibi p*re*no*min*at*o* Richardo Metyer obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur q*uo*d Annis et Mensibus p*re*dict*is* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*et* pluribus vno sive aliquo et Anno*rum* vtroq*ue* sive altero tu p*re*fatus Rich*ard*us Metyer nullo dei timore sed mentis errore et animi malitia fretus p*re*fatum Ioh*ann*em ffletcher publice Conc*i*onantem sepius saltem semel interrupisti et rep*re*hendisti et conviciatus fuisti verbaq*ue* opprobriosa et Calumniosa sequen*tia* aliave eisdem in effectu similia sermone Anglicano vizt when will this preacher (p*re*dict*um* Ioh*ann*em ffletcher in ebrietatem et adulteriu*m* aliaq*ue* Crimina et delict*a* publice in Capellis p*redictis* ear*um*ve vna die do*mini*co p*re*dicantem) innuendo monstrando no*min*an*do* et intelligendo) speake of Cuckoldes intimatinge thereby as the hearers did conceaue not onely to disgrace and scandalize the doctrine and ministerie of the

26/ scandalosum: *for* scandalosam *(?)*

33/ interrupisti: *second* i *written over* s

38/ predicantem): *superfluous closing parenthesis*

40/ doctrine: d *written over* p

said Iohn ffletcher, but also to brande him w*i*th the ignominious name of a Cuckolde and didst affirme and saie that the said Iohn ffletcher was a Cuckold and that Margaret ffletcher deceased late wiefe of the said Iohn ffletcher had made the said Iohn a Cuckold and that she had Comitted ^⌈°adulterie°⌉ [adulterie] w*i*th one Thomas Torkington de p*re*fato Ioh*ann*e ffletcher ac contra eum et contra d*ict*am Margaretam ffletcher nup*er* eius vxorem sepius saltem semel pala*m* et publice dixisti protulisti et asseruisti in a*nimæ* tuæ p*er*iculu*m* non modicu*m* alior*umque* Chr*isti*fideliu*m* p*er*niciosu*m* exemplu*m* ac obijcimus vt supra/.

5 It*em* tibi p*re*fato Richardo Metier obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur q*uo*d Mensibus et Annis p*re*dict*is* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*et* pluribus vno sive aliquo et Anno*rum* vtroq*ue* sive altero Tu p*redictus* Richardus Metier in dictis Capellis de Siddington et Pott ear*um*ve vna seu altera atq*ue* alibi infra dioces*is* Cestren*sis*, didst in wordes Countenance and gesture mocke and scorne the said Iohn ffletcher aswell in the time of his sermons as afterwardes and namely vpon Christmas daie and vpon Palme soundaie Anno 1623 Thou the said Richard Metier didst thrust out thy tongue against or towardes the said Iohn ffletcher and to make thy guestes merrie at home in thye owne house didst Counterfaite the gesture Countenance and | behaviour of the said Iohn ffletcher in the pulpitt in a most rediculous manner of demonstrac*i*oun thereby makinge the said Iohn ffletcher a loughinge stocke amongst thy guestes at drinkinge of theire Ale vpon the saboth daie ac obijcimus vt supra./

6 It*em* Tibi p*re*no*min*at*o* Richardo Metyer obijcimus et ar*ticula*mur q*uo*d Mensibus et Annis p*re*dict*is* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*et* pluribus vno sive aliquo et Anno*rum* vtroq*ue* sive altero nonulla verba convic*i*osa scandalosa, opprobriosa iniuriosa seu diffamatoria ad maxima*m* infamia*m* dict*i* Iohannis ffletcher sonan*tia* et tenden*tia* et p*re*sertim hec [verba] anglice sequen*tia* vizt Thou or he (innuend*o* no*min*and*o* alloquendo demonstrand*o* seu intelligendo dict*um* Ioh*ann*em ffletcher) Art or is a base paltrie, lowsey, drunken beggerie priest de eodem Ioh*annem* ffletcher ac contra eundem infra p*a*roch*ias* de Prestburie vel Gawsworth vel alibi infra dioces*em* Cestren*sis* sepius saltem semel dixisti emisisti protulisti et p*re*dicasti pala*m* et publice ac obijcimus vt supra./

7 It*em* Tibi p*re*fato Richardo Metyer obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur That thou the said Richarde Metyer didst saie (before mr Normansell deane of Macclesfield and many other people at a visitac*i*on holden in the p*ar*ishe Churche of Prestbury vpon the xiiijth daie of Aprill Anno d*omi*ni 1624 or thereaboute*s*) that the said Iohn ffletcher is a woolfe in sheepes Clothinge ac obijcimus vt supra/.

8 It*em* Tibi [obijcimus] p*re*dicto Richardo Metyer obijcimus et ar*ticula*mur

---

16/ Palme soundaie: *6 April 1623*

quod Mensibus et Annis p*re*d*ictis* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*e*t vno sive aliquo et Annor*um* vtroq*ue* sive altero Thou the said Richard Metyer w*i*thin the said p*ar*ishe of Prestburie and othere p*ar*ishes and places neere adioyninge hast most irreuerently and inhumanely blasphemed the most sacred and blessed name of God by swearinge most blasphemously, by his woundes, by his bloode, by his fleshe, by his heart, and by othere p*ar*tes of his most sacred and blessed bodie to the greate dishonor of Allmightie God, vtter ruine of thy owne soule and evill example of others Et obijcimus vt supra/.

9 It*e*m Tibi p*re*fato Richardo Starkie obijcimus et articulamur quod Tu p*re*no*min*atus Richardus Starkie a*nimæ* tuæ salutis penitus im*m*emor Mensis Septembris Octobris Novembris Decembris et Ianuarij Anno d*omi*ni 1624 iam Curren*ti* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*e*t pluribus vno sive aliquo nonulla verba convic*i*osa vitup*er*iosa opprobriosa, iniuriosa scandalosa seu diffamatoria ad maxima*m* infamia*m* dict*i* Ioh*ann*is ffletcher tenden*tia* et sonan*tia* et p*re*sertim hec anglice sequen*tia* vizt Thou or | hee (innuendo no*min*ando alloquend*o* demonstrand*o* et significand*o* p*re*dict*um* Ioh*ann*em ffletcher) Art or is a palterie fellowe a paltrie knave, a Consciencelesse fellowe, a puritan ac vlterius thou or hee (p*re*no*mina*t*um* Ioh*ann*em ffletcher innuend*o* no*min*and*o* alloquend*o* significand*o* vel demonstrand*o*) hast beene senceles, starkmadd and out of his or thy witt*es* and that he Called himselfe Christ or said he was Christ) seu saltem alia verba hijs in effectu consimilia de eodem Ioh*an*ne ffletcher ac contra eundem in plateis alijsq*ue* loc*is* public*is* infra Civitatem Cestr*iæ* sepius saltem semel pala*m* et publice emisisti protulisti et p*re*dicasti ac obijcimus vt supra/.

10 It*e*m vobis p*re*no*min*atis Richard*o* Metyer et Richardo Starkie obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur quod Annis et Mensibus p*re*dict*is* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*e*t pluribus vno sive aliquo et Annor*um* vtroq*ue* sive altero [⟨…⟩] citra p*re*miss*os* vos p*re*fat*um* Ioh*an*nem ffletcher eiusq*ue* doctrina*m* et concionand*i* rac*i*onem (vt p*re*fertur) conviciat*os* fuisse et diffamasse verbaq*ue* convic*i*osa vitup*er*iosa diffamatoria et scandalos*a* p*re*libellat*a* aliave [eis] eis in effectu similia eor*um*ve plura sive aliqua de p*re*no*minat*o Ioh*an*ne ffletcher in eius functionis et vocac*i*onis scandalu*m* et ignominia*m* manifest*e* tenden*tia* dixisse et protulisse sepius saltem semel in p*rese*ntia nonullor*um* testiu*m* fidedignor*um* fass*i* estis et agnovistis pala*m* publice et notorie ac obijcimus vt supra/.

11 It*e*m obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur quod p*re*miss*orum* a vobis p*re*fat*is* Richard*o* Metyer et Richard*o* Starkie (vt p*re*fertur) fact*orum* et prolat*orum* rac*i*one et p*re*textu bona fama et opinio p*re*dict*i* Ioh*an*nis ffletcher preantea illes*æ* et intact*æ* existen*tes* valde detrahuntur diminuuntur et diffamantur et

12/ Mensis: *for* Mensibus

30/ vos: s *written over another letter* (quod magis est dolend*um*) eius vera doctrina satis antehac probata et verbi divini minister*ium* et ordines sacri (quos ips*os* qua*m* digne profitetur) valde scandalizantur, diffamantur, gravantur et contumelijs afficiuntur hocq*ue* fuit et est veru*m* publicu*m* notoriu*m* manifestu*m* p*ar*iter et famos*um* Et obijcimus vt supra/.

12 It*em* [quod] ⌜tibi⌝ p*re*no*min*ato Edwardo Morton [t⟨...⟩] obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur quod tu p*re*fatus Edwardus Morton Mensibus Martij Aprilis Maij Iu[l]nij Iulij Augusti Septembris Octobris Novembris et Decembris Anno d*omi*ni 1623 vltimo p*re*terit*o* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*et* pluribus vno sive aliquo pudicitiam p*re*no*min*atæ Margaretæ ffletcher defunct*æ* nup*er* vx*oris* p*re*fati Ioh*an*nis ffletcher infra p*ar*ochiam de Prestburie et Astburie ac Capellam de Congleton aliasq*ue* p*ar*och*ias* et loca publica eidem vicina et circumvicina tentasti ip*s*amq*ue* ad Comittend*um* tecum nephandu*m* ‸⌜°Crimen°⌝ adulterij sepius ac iteratis vicibus saltem semel movisti seu | solicitasti, seu altem te ad p*ro*ficiend*um* istud scelus cu*m* p*re*fata Margareta ffletcher tentasse ac serio conat*a* fuisse palam et publice ad modum nefariu*m* ostentasti et gloriatus es in a*nim*æ tuæ grave p*er*iculu*m* nonullor*um*q*ue* chr*ist*ifideliu*m* offensu*m* qua*m* maximu*m* ac malu*m* et p*er*nici*o*su*m* exemplu*m* ac obijcimus vt supra/.

13 It*em* Tibi p*re*no*min*at*o* Edwardo Morton obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur q*uo*d Mens*ibus* et Annis in prox*imo* p*re*ceden*ti* ar*ticu*lo sp*ecifi*cat*is* eor*um*ve Mensiu*m* quolib*et* pluribus vno sive aliquo The said Iohn ffletcher and the said Margaret his then wiefe and divers others being invited to come to the house of Richard Newton in Congleton where thou the said Edward Morton wast p*re*sent in Companie w*i*th them, and didst then aswell in the house of the said Richard Newton as after you were come forth of the same secretly solicite move and p*er*swade the said Margaret ffletcher to drinke secretly w*i*th thee, and being in the streete in Congleton the same time, and the said Iohn ffletcher haveing occasion to goe vpp the said towne towardes the Crosse and the said Margaret goeinge then downe the same towne towardes the Corne market to sell her Corne thou the said Edwarde Newton followed the said Margaret or didst goe w*i*th her and didst p*er*sist to sollicite p*er*swade and entise her to goe w*i*th thee to a secret place or Chamber in thy vsuall hostes house in Congleton aforesaid hocq*ue* fuit et est veru*m* publicu*m* notoriu*m* manifestu*m* p*ar*iter et famosu*m* ac obijcimus vt supra/.

14 It*em* quod rac*i*one p*re*missor*um* p*re*no*min*ata Margareta ffletcher que antea du*m* vixit pro muliere bone fame opinionis illesæ ac Conversac*i*onis

12/ Capellam: *2 minims in* MS

15/ altem: *for* saltem

17/ nefariu*m*: u*m* *written over another letter; ending uncertain*

32/ Newton: *for* Morton

intactæ inter notos et vicinos suos fuit Co*mmun*iter habit*a* et reputat*a* fuit et est apud bonos et graves valde diffamat*a* eiusq*ue* bona fama et existimac*i*o d*ictorum* verbor*um* intuitu graviter et enormiter leduntur gravantur et diminuntur ac obijcimus vt supra/.

15 It*em* obijcimus et ar*ticu*lamur quod p*re*no*min*at*us* Richardus Metyer fuit et est p*a*rochi*æ* de *(blank)* dict*us*q*ue* Rich*ard*us Starkie fuit et est p*a*rochi*æ* be*at*æ Mariæ virginis Ci*vita*tis Cestri*æ* ac p*re*dict*us* Edwardus Morton fuit et est p*a*rochi*æ* de *(blank)* Cestren*sis*q*ue* dioces*is* eoq*ue* intuitu n*ost*re Iuris*dictio*ni notorie subdit*i* et subiect*i* Ac obijcimus et articulamur vt supra/. |

16 It*em* quod p*re*missa omnia et singula fuerunt et sunt vera publica notoria manifesta p*a*riter et famosa Atq*ue* de et sup*er* eisdem laborarunt et in p*rese*nti laborant publica vox et fama Et obijcimus vt supra/.

Vnde facta fide de iure in hac p*a*rte requisit*a* ad qua*m* quidem facienda*m* affert se p*a*rs ista obijciens prompt*a* et p*a*rat*a* pro loco et tempore congruis et oportunis ad quod se petit admitti petitq*ue* eadem p*a*rs obijciens ius et iustitiam sibi et p*a*rt*i* sue in p*re*miss*is* et ea concernen*tibus* quibuscu*m*q*ue* fieri et ministrari cu*m* effectu p*re*fatos Richardu*m* Metyer, Richardu*m* Starkie et Edwardu*m* Morton ob temeritat*em* sua*m* in p*re*miss*is* excess*ibus* iuxta Iuris et Canon*um* eccl*es*iastic*orum* exigen*tias* debite et Canonice Corrigend*os* et puniend*os* fore pronu*n*tiari decerni et declarari sicq*ue* Cu*m* effect[u]u Corrigi et puniri Atq*ue* in expens*is* l*egi*timis ex p*a*rte et p*er* p*a*rtem p*re*no*min*ati Ioh*ann*is ffletcher rac*i*one huius litis fact*is* et faciend*is* eidemq*ue* solvend*is* Condemnari ac Condemnat*os* ad realem et effectualem soluc*i*onem ea*run*dem Cogi et Compelli p*er* vos et v*est*ram Sen*ten*ciam diffi*nitiv*am sive v*est*rum finale decret*um* d*omi*ne Iudex an*te*dict*e* vlteriusq*ue* fieri statui et decerni in p*re*miss*is* et eor*um* quolib*et* quod Iuris fuerit et rac*i*onis p*re*miss*a* proponen*ti* et fieri peten*ti* con*iunct*im et di*visi*m non arctans se ad o*mn*ia et singula p*re*missa proband*a* nec ad onus sup*er*flue probac*i*onis de quo[p] protestatur sed quat*en*us probauerit in p*re*miss*is* eaten*us* obtineat in petitis Iuris benefic*ium* in o*mn*ibus semp*er* salvo v*est*rum officiu*m* d*omi*ne Iudex an*te*dict*e* in hac p*a*rte humil*it*er implorand*um*/.

STOCKPORT

1598

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/12a
f 77 *(12 September)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery at Bowdon church before Robert Eaton,

---

3/ verbor*um*: ve *written over* bee *(?)*
19/ sua*m*: *am corrected over other letters*

cleric, rector of Mobberley, deputy of David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

con*tra* Ioh*ann*em Balie
for Pypinge in tyme of eveninge praier

1607/8

AC ***Warrant from Richard Lewknor to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Steward***
Bodl.: MS. Top. Cheshire b. 1
p 205 *(12 February)*

...

Whereas I am informed of verie great disorders comitted by pleayers bearbaytings minstrels & such lyke in his Majesties town of Stopport theese are to warrante you & everie of you to take such order for the restraynt & punishment as well of the same as of all other disorders & misdemeaners w*hi*ch shall be com*m*itted in the same Borough Towne contrarie to the laws & statutes of this realme & to punishe the offenders & yf any shall refuse or resist your auctoritie therein then you are to com*m*itt or cause to be com*m*itted him or them soe refusinge or resistinge to the Gayle there to abyde untill he or they shall enter into bonds with sufficient suerties for there appayrance at the next greate Sessions to be houlden within the county of Chester to answere the premisses & not to depart thence without lycence & fayle you not to certifye me of your doings & proceedings herin at the aforesayde next great Sessions as you will then aunswere the contrarie at your perill dated the 12th: of February 1607. Ri*chard* Leukner.

...

1630

Inventory of Robert Duckenfield of Dukinfield CCALS: WS 1630
single mb col 1 *(September)*

...

It*em* All the Tables Chairs stooles in the parler	iiij li. ⟨.⟩ s.
It*em* One paire of virginalls	j li. vj s. viij d.

...

1633/4

Inventory of Ralph Arderne of Crokeley Bredbury CCALS: WS 1633
mb [2] *(30 January)*

...

It*em* a paier of old virginalls	ij s.

...

STRETTON

1617

Great Sessions Recognizance c TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(26 October)*

Cestr*ie* *sessiones*

m*emorandum* q*uo*d vicesimo sexto die Octobris, Ann*o* regn*i* d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Iacobi dei gra*tia* Anglie ffrancie et hib*er*nie Reg*is* fidei defensor &c decimo quinto, et Scotie lj^{mo} Ioh*ann*es Starkye de Stretton ‸⌜sen*ior*⌝ in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* husbandman, et Ioh*ann*es Starky ‸⌜iunior⌝ filius p*re*d*icti* Ioh*ann*is Starkye seni*oris* de Stretton p*re*d*icta* in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* husbandman, veneru*n*t coram me Thoma Marburye ar*migero* vno Iustic*iariorum* d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad pacem in com*itatu* pre*dicto* conse*r*vand*am* assign*atorum* constitut*o* et manuceperu*n*t p*ro* Laurencio Starkye de Stretton p*re*d*icta* in com*itatu* pred*icto* drum*m*er fil*io* p*re*d*icti* Ioh*ann*is Starkye sen*ioris*, viz vterq*ue* manucaptor*um* pred*ictorum* sub pena x li., et p*re*d*ictus* Lau⟨..⟩ncius Starkye s*imi*lite*r* assumpsit p*ro* seip*s*o sub pena xx li., leg*a*lis monete Angl*ie* Quas quidem sep*ara*l*es* sum*m*as Recognover*unt* s⟨.⟩ debere d*ic*to d*omi*no Regi de terris et Ten*ementis* bonis et Catall*is* suis ad opus et vsu*m* d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* hered*um* et successor*um* suor*um* fieri et levari, si p*re*d*ic*tus Laurencius Starkye defecerit in condic*io*ne indorsat*a*

°ad *respondendum*°

°fee vnpaid°

(signed) Thom*as* Marburie |

The Condic*io*n of this p*rese*nte Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten is suche, That yf the w*i*thin bounden Lawrence Starkye be and p*er*sonally do appeare before the King*es* Ma*ies*t*ies* Iustic*es* of Chester, vpon the firste daie of the next Assizes or great Sessions to be holden w*i*thin the said countie of Chester, to Answere suche matters as are to be obiected against him on his Ma*iest*i*es* behalf, touching abuses by him com*m*ytted vppon the Sabaoth daie, and do not dep*ar*te from the said Assizes w*i*thout speciall lycense of the said Iustic*es*, Then this p*rese*nte Recogniz⟨.⟩nce w*i*thin wrytten to be voyde, or els to stand in full force and effecte./

Great Sessions Recognizance d TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(15 November)*

Cestr*ie* *sessiones*

M*emorandum* q*uo*d decimo quinto die Novembris Anno regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Iacobi dei gra*tia* Anglie ffrancie et Hib*er*nie Reg*is* fidei defensor &c decimo quinto et Scotie quinquagesimo primo Ioh*ann*es Crosby de Overwhitley in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* g⟨.⟩n*erous*, et Ioh*ann*es Aspshawe de Stretton in com*itatu* pred*icto* yoman, venerunt coram me Thoma Marbury ar*migero*, vno Iustic*iariorum* d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad pacem in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* conse*r*vand*am* assign*atorum* constitut*o* et manuceperu*n*t p*ro* Ioh*ann*e Hale de Stretton p*re*d*icta*

°ad *respondendum*

Pyper, viz vter*que* manucaptor*um* p*re*d*ictorum* sub pena x li., et p*re*d*ic*tus Ioh*ann*es Hale si*mi*lit*er* assumpsit p*ro* seips*o* sub pena xx li. leg*a*lis monete Anglie, Quas quidem sep*arales* sum*m*as recognoverunt se debere d*ict*o d*omi*no Regi de terris et ten*ementis* bonis et catall*is* suis, ad opus et vsu*m* d*icti* d*omi*ni Reg*is* her⟨..⟩*um* et successor*um* suor*um* fieri et levari, si p*re*d*ic*tus Ioh*ann*es Hale defecerit in condic*io*ne indorsat*a*./

°fee vnp*aid*°

(signed) Thom*as* Marburie |

The Condic*i*on of this p*rese*nt Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten is suche, That yf the w*i*thin bounden Iohn Hale be and p*er*sonally do appeare before the king*es* Ma*iesties* Ius*tices* of Chester vpon the first daye of the next Assizes or great Sessions to be holden w*i*thin the said countie of Chester, to Answere suche matters as are to be obiected against him on his Ma*iesties* behalf, touchinge abuses by him com*m*ytted vpon the Sabaothe daye, and in the meane tyme to be of good behavio*ur* toward*es* his Ma*ies*tie and all his leige people, And do not depart from the said Assizes w*i*thout the speciall lycense of the said Iustic*es*, Then this p*rese*nte Recognizance to be voyde or els to stand in fu⟨..⟩ force and effecte.

Great Sessions Recognizance *E* TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(18 November)*

Cestr*ie* *sessiones*

M*emorand*um q*uo*d decimo octavo die Novembr*is* Ann*o* regn*i* d*omi*ni *nost*ri Iacobi dei g*rati*a Anglie ffrancie et Hib*er*nie Reg*is* fidei defensor*is* &c, decimo quinto, et Scotie quinquagesimo primo, Petrus Ram*m*esbothom de Awsterston in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* yoman, et Ioh*ann*es Heyward de Ou*er*whitley in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* yoman, veneru*n*t coram nobis Will*elm*o Brereton, Thoma Marburye, et Petro Danyell ar*migeris* tribus Iustic*iariorum* d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Reg*is* ad pacem in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* cons*er*vand*am* assign*atorum* constitut*is*, et manuceperunt p*ro* Thoma Allen de Swynehead in com*itatu* p*re*d*icto* yoman, viz vter*que* manucaptor*um* p*re*d*ictorum* sub pena x li., et p*re*d*ictus* Thomas Allen si*mi*lit*er* assumpsit p*ro* seipso sub pena xx li. leg*a*lis monet*e* Anglie, Quas quidem sep*arales* sum*m*as recognoveru*n*t se debere d*ict*o d*omi*no Regi de terris et ten*ementis* bonis et catall*is* suis ad opus et usu*m* d*icti* d*omi*ni Reg*is* hered*ibus* et successor*ibus* suor*um* fieri et levari, si p*re*d*ict*as Thomas Allen defecerit in condic*i*one indorsat*a*.

Ad *respondendum*

(signed) Willia*m* Brereton
(signed) Thom*as* Marburie
(signed) Peter Daniell |

The Condic*i*on of this p*rese*nte Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten is suche, That yf the w*i*thin bounden Thomas Allen be and p*er*sonally do appeare before the King*es* Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of Chester vpon the firste daye of the next Assizes or greate Sessions to be holden w*i*thin the said countie of Chester, to answere

suche matters as are to be obiected against him on his Ma*iesties* behalf, touchinge abuses by him com*m*ytted vpon*n* the Sabaothe daye and in the meane tyme be of good behavio*ur* toward*es* his Ma*ies*tie and all his Leige people, And do not dep*ar*te from the said Assizes w*i*thout the speciall lycense of the said Iustic*es*. Then this p*rese*nte Recognizance w*i*thin wrytten to be voyde, or els to stande in full force and effecte./

SUTTON

1581/2

Quarter Sessions Examination CCALS: QJF 11/4/16
single sheet *(24 January)*

Taken before George Calveley, knight, and George Clive, esquire, JPS

…

It*em* beinge Examin*ed* whether he lodged in that season of his sellinge Ale Any vacabond*es* confessed that he about the x[j] daie of this Ianuarij lodged one piper whom greatly in his house abused the curate of the Churche and was let goe w*i*thout any further staye

…

1636

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 65/3/42
single sheet *(18 October)*

Com*itatus* Cestr*ie*

To the right wor*shipfu*ll the king*es* ma*ies*ties Iustic*es* of peace & quoru*m* assembled on the Bench at ye quart*er* sessions at Middlewych

The humble petic*i*on of Iane Bayliffe late of Sutton Spinst*er*

⌈Shew*e*th⌉ That whereas yo*ur* wor*sh*ippes ⌈petic*i*on*er*⌉ beinge a very industrious and carefull serv*a*nt and of honest lyfe & conu*er*sac*i*on, vntill of late shee was attempted and ou*er*come by the many execrac*i*ons vowes and p*ro*mises of marriage of one Iohn Tomson of Sutton aforesaid w*i*thin ye County of Chest*er* Labourer who lykewise did p*ro*teste vnto yo*ur* petic*i*on*er* that hee had obteyned his ffathers consent and assent that hee should marrye yo*ur* petic*i*on*er* Yo*ur* petic*i*on*er* was thereby ou*er*come to comitte fornicac*i*on w*i*th the said Tomson and hath borne him a Child; But contr*ar*y to his said p*ro*misses and vowes ou*er*runn*e* yo*ur* petic*i*on*er* and hath lefte her in greate distresse and misery insomuch That yo*ur* petic*i*on*er* is meerely destitute of any meanes w*hat*soeu*er* toward*es* ye releevinge of herselfe and tend*er* infant w*hi*ch said Tomson is a man of very leavde lyfe & conu*er*sac*i*on a notorious

---

16/ he: *William Hotchkyn*

druncard, a p*ro*phanor of the Lord*es* daye, a swearer an excessiue Tabbachoniste, a frequenter of Bearebayting and dauncinge and maynteyned in all these leavde courses by his ffather. And moreou*er* p*ro*testeth that yf hee be forced to keepe ye said infant that hee hath already agreede w*i*th a beggar toe keepe it for 10 s. and a sheete, And hath vttered contemptible speeches ag*ains*t Mr Standley & his warrant and ag*ains*t all the Iustic*es* in Cheshyre as yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* will app*rove* .

referred to Sir W: B: & Mr Stanley

wherfore (ye p*re*mises most tend*er*ley considered) yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* most humble prayeth & that for god*es* cause & ye poore infant*es* y*a*t ye said Tomson maẏe giue sufficient surety for the sufficient maynten*a*unce for ye said infant & giue vnto yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* such allow*a*unce as ye statute in y*a*t case p*ro*vydeth or in yo*u*r W*orshi*ppes wise considerac*i*on shalbe thought convenient havinge made vnto yo*u*r said petic*i*on*er* soe many vowes & p*ro*misses for Marriage and yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* will praye pray for yo*u*r wo*rshi*ppes health & happines

SWETTENHAM

1631

Quarter Sessions Indictments CCALS: QJF 60/2/17
single mb *(c 5 June)*

Cestr*ia*

Iur*atores* pro d*omi*no Rege sup*er* sacr*amentu*m suu*m* p*rese*ntant q*uo*d Ric*ardu*s Metyer de Swettenham in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* p*redicto* pyper primo die m*ar*tij Anno regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Caroli dei gr*aci*a Anglie Scotie ffraunc*ie* et hib*er*nie Regis fidei defens*or* &c Sexto et diu*er*sis alijs diebus et vicibus, tam antea q*u*am postea apud Swettenham in Com*itatu* p*redicto* et alibi in eod*em* Com*itatu* fuit et adhuc est co*mmun*is barrectat⟨..⟩ et pacis d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Regis p*er*turbator assiduus et publicus, necnon Co*mmun*is et turbulen*tus* Calumpniator, et litiu*m* inter vicinos suos seminator adeo vt diu*ersas* lites et controu*ersias* necnon iurgia et pugnas diu*ersis* diebus et vicibus apud Swettenham ‸⌈p*re*d*ictam*⌉ in Co⟨.⟩*itatu* p*re*d*icto* et in diu*ersis* alijs locis in eod*em* Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* inter diu*ersos* d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Regis subdit*os* movit p*ro*curauit et excitauit in magnam p*er*turbac*i*o*n*em pacis d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Regis, ac contra formam diu*ersorum* statuto*rum* et ordinac*i*o*num* huius regni Anglie in hu*ius*mo*d*i Casu edit*orum* et provis*orum*, necnon contra pacem d*ic*ti d*omi*ni Regis nunc Coron*am* et digni*ta*tem suas

---

6/ Cheshyre: y *written over another letter*
15/ praye pray: *dittography*
37/ nunc: *5 minims in* MS

Quarter Sessions Indictments CCALS: QJB 2/5
f 162* *(28 June)*

Session held at Nantwich
…
Com*mun*is barrectator
Ric*ard*us metier de Swetenham piper
…

TARPORLEY

1608

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/109/3
f [1]* *(4 July)*

…
°ex' Cap*cio* ver*sus* Ickyn° Ite*m* wee doe present [wee doe present] will*iam* Ickin a berroard & sh[⟨.⟩]ropshire man That wandrethe abrode contrari to statute And bayte‸⌜d⌝ [the] his beeare at Tarp*or*le in this Cont*y* of Chester about the .29. of May last And y*a*t vpon the sabbathe daye
…

1609

Great Sessions Presentments A TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/2
single sheet*

The Iuri for our soveren Lord the Kinge of the said Inquest. doe p*re*sent these followinge for ⟨…⟩g vz: Contrari to statute pyping & beitinge
⌜°Rondle Dodd of ‸⌜little⌝ Budworth y⟨.⟩ma⟨.⟩°⌝
°we p*re*sent° Raundle walker ‸⌜of little bud⟨…⟩the⌝ for pypinge on the sabbathe daye [in ⌜of⌝ little budworthe] at Tarp*or*le [ros] 20 day of August 1609.
°we p*re*sent° Will*am* Heskethe of Aston ‸⌜And on Beswicke a harp*er*⌝ for pypinge on the sabbath day at Tarp*or*le the 20 of August 1609
°we p*re*sent° Morgin hopkin a stranger for pypinge the sabbath daye at Tarp*or*le 20 daye of August 1609.
°wee p*re*sent° °On° Smith of Middlew*ich* for beatinge his beare [on the] at Tarp*or*le 21 of August 1609. °beinge mondaye°
…

28/ y⟨.⟩ma⟨.⟩: *hole in MS*

1616

***Great Sessions Presentments* D** TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single sheet* *(17 September)*

The Iury for o*ur* sou*er*aigne lord the king do p*re*sent Humfrey ⌈°pleg*ius* p*er* se°⌉ Peacocke ‸⌈°thelder°⌉ al*ias* piper whoe contrary to ‸⌈the⌉ orders set forth the last Assisses by the Right woor*shipfu*ll S*ir*s Thomas Chamberlaine and S*ir* Henry Townsend knight*es* his ma*ies*ties Iustices of this county of Chester did at the Wakes at Torp*or*ley in the County afforsayd in the howse of William Thomasson Alekeep*er* in ye night season at vnseasonable time contrary to ye law plea on his pipes and a great number of disorder p*er*sons did then and there dance and drincke contrary to the statute in that Case p*ro*vided.

°billa vera°
°Sequitur hoc Iohn Wytton°

The Iury ⌈°pleg*ius* p*er* se°⌉ for o*ur* sou*er*aigne lord the king doe p*re*sent William Thomasson Alekep*er* whoe contrary to the orders set forth by the right woor*shipfu*ll S*ir* Thomas Chamberlaine & S*ir* Henrye Townsend knight*es* did entertaine Humffrey Peacock a pip*er* and suffer him to plea in his howse in the night season ye 19 of August at the time of ye wakes and also kept disorder in his howse at vnlawfull time of ye night contrary the statute in that case p*ro*vided.

°billa vera°
°Sequitur hoc Ioh*n* Wytton°

TARVIN

1587–1616

William Hinde, A Faithfull Remonstrance Wing: H2063
pp 89–90*

…

Popish and profane Wakes at Tarum Paul*us* Jov*ius* Hist*oriarium* l*ibro* 24. Calv*inus* de vera eccles*iae* refor*mandae* Ratione.†®

Now because popery and profannes two sisters in evill, had consented, and conspired in this Parish, as in many other places together, to advance their idols against the Arke of God, and to celebrate their solemne feasts of their popish saints, as being the Dii Tutelares, the speciall patrons and protectors of their Church and Parish, by their Wakes and Vigils, kept in commemoration and honour of them, in all riot and excesse of eating and drinking, dalliance, and dancing, sporting, and gaming, and other abominable impieties and idolatries: this godly Gentleman being stirred in his spirit, at these their grosse

® Bulling*er* de Origin*e* err*oris* *capitulis* .33. 34

20/ contrary: *for* contrary to
31/ Tarum: *for* Taruin

®His godly care and labour to suppresse them.

By a more plentifull and powerfull use of the Word preached.

Whereby he prevailed and blessed God.

With rejoycing

superstitions, and much grieved in heart at their grievous misdemeanors and disorders, knowing well that the customes of the people were vaine, yea, and vile also, poysoning their mindes with errours, and corrupting their hearts and lives with base lusts, and the bitter fruits thereof: And fearing lest their carnall joyes and delights in these fleshly and earthly things, might | make the Heavenly Manna to seeme as light bread unto them, and the wholesome food of life more unsavoury and distastfull than otherwise it would have beene. This Gentleman, I say, to prevent these mischiefes, and procure the peoples good, did usually at these times bring in, and set up the Arke of God in greater pomp and power amongst them, to bring downe and break in peeces their Dagon, so much admired and adored by them. So hee did, and prevailed in so doing. 'Against S. Andrews day, which is the time of Tarum Wakes, and the weeke following, I observed (saith he) many yeares together, to invite two or three of the best affected Preachers in the Diocesse, that spent most part of three dayes in preaching and praying in the Church, so as the Pipers and Fidlers, and Beare-wards, and Players, and Gamesters, had no time left them for their vanities, but went away with great fretting, and yet multitudes of well affected people, filled the Towne and the Church, and that with much rejoycing, blessed be God'. O what, and how great comfort and contentment, did this godly man take in discountenancing and suppressing (so farre as hee could) all popery and profannesse, together with all the instruments, abbetters and maintainers of the same!…

1603

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 32/1/80
ff [1–1v] *(2 May)*

Taken before Richard Vaughan, bishop of Chester

…

Ite*m* the aforesaid seavon p*er*sons first aboue named °con*n*fesse y*a*t they° did on maye even assemble themselues together and did throwe downe an old maypole in the towneshipp of Ascrofte in Tarvin p*ar*ishe and a wodden Crosse called pypers crosse or post; standing betwene Stapleford & Tarvin; and [an] another wodden crosse, standinge neere Rowton heathe not farr from warvn Towne
Ite*m* being asked whie they did p*re*sume so farr w*i*th⌊out⌋ authoritie, whether they did well in so doinge whether much mischief might not fall out

---

12/ Tarum: *for* Taruin

30/ aforesaid … named: *William Lowe, Richard Jackson, John Platt, Robert Lloyd, Ralph Darington, James Harte, and John Bonds, servants to John Bruen of Stapleford*

30/ con*n*fesse … they: *written in left margin*

32/ Ascrofte: *possibly for Ashton by Tarvin*

35/ warvn Towne: *Waverton*

therevpon, & yet maye. They answerd & sayd that they were moved therevnto because they sawe much abuse of those thing*es*, by many of the people, but are sory that they did it rashelie w*i*thout authoritye and they thinke no less; but that their dealinge therein might haue had worse effect*es* then they | then ‸⌜they⌝ did forsee./

It*em* being asked whether they were sett on, or incorraged by any to attempte this rashe action. They sayd that they were not sett on or incorraged, nether by any p*re*acher nor by there m*aste*r (, whom they haue deeplye offended by their folishe rashnesse), nor by any other

...

1608

Great Sessions Presentments *A* TNA: PRO CHES 24/109/3
single mb *(4 July)*

Cestr*ia*

Iurata magn*a*

Iur*atores* pro d*omi*no Rege sup*er* sacr*amentu*m suu*m* p*re*sent*ant* q*uo*d Ioh*ann*es mort nup*er* de Tarvyn in com*itatu* Cestr*ie* laborar*ius* etatis quatuordecem Annor*um* et amplius ac corpore sano valent ac potens ad laborand*um* exist*ens* nullam nullam h*ab*ens terr*am* vel vllum magist*rum* nec aliqua vtens arte sive mister*io* vnde sibi victum parare posset ac p*ro*ssus nesciens r*atio*nam reddere quo pact*o* vict*um* suu*m* acquirit ligittimo modo xx^{o} die Iunij Anno Regni d*omi*ni n*ost*ri Iacobi dei gr*ati*a Angli*e* Scotie ffranc*ie* et hib*er*nie Regis fidei defensor*is* &c scil*ice*t Regni sui Angl*ie* ffranc*ie* & hib*er*nie sext*o* ac Scotie xlj^{o} ac diu*er*sis al*ijs* dieb*us* ante dict*um* xx^{m} diem Iunij Ann*o* supra*dicto* apud Tarvyn p*re*d*ictam* ac multis alijs locis dict*i* Com*itatu* hac et illac passim vagarans et mendicans ac inordinat*e* se gerens vtens modum ‸⌜et⌝ illicit*um* vivend*i* vitam angl*ice* dict*um* a bereward cont*ra* formam diu*ersorum* statut*orum* in hu*ius*mod*i* cas*ibus* ‸⌜edit*orum* et⌝ provis*orum* et contra pac*em* dict*i* d*omi*ni Regis coron*am* et digni*tatem* suas

(signed) S Hewes
(signed) Edwardes

1609

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/2
f 57 *(17 September)*

Sessions held at Chester

...

4–5/ then they | then ‸⌜they⌝: *dittography*
18/ valent: *for* valens
19/ nullam nullam: *dittography*
20/ r*atio*nam: rationem
26/ gerens vtens modum ‸⌜et⌝: *for* gerens et vtens modum

4 Rondle Walker of little Budworth for pypyng at Torven on the Saboth day .20. Augu*st* 1609.

1612

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/2
f 69v *(1 April)*

...

pypyng

Rondle Walker piper pipyng at Toven vpon a Sabbott day °v s.°

...

TATTENHALL

1609

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/2
single sheet*

...

Also we doe *pre*sente Roberte Edge of Tatnall for kepeynge ale and beare beateynge at his howse whereby he draweth dyvers disordered p*er*sons to his howse and into the Countrey./

1615

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/2
f [1]* *(1 May)*

We *pre*sent Willia*m* Ikinne for a com*m*on beareword and Pyers ⌈°pleg*ius per* se°⌉ Calcott of Larckton for hyreinge the said beareward./
We *pre*sent Rob*er*t Dod of Tatnell for the like hyreinge and mainetaineinge of the said beareward./
We *pre*sent Roger Dod cunstable of Tatnall Raphe Bathowe cunstable of Larckton Rondell Bickerstaffe and Tho*mas* Hopley cunstable of malpas for disobeieinge the *pre*cept*es* of Tho*mas* Bressye the highe cunstable of the hundred of Broxton to them directed for the app*re*hendinge of bearewarde*s* and punisheinge of Roges./

1616

Great Sessions Petition TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3
f [1]*

°Tho*mas* Bressees peticion*er*°

To the right worship°full° S*ir* Thomas Chamberlayne knight his Ma*ies*ties Cheefe Iustice of the Countie palatine of Chester./

8/ Toven: *for* Torven, *ie, Tarvin*

May it please yo*u*r Lordshippe to vnderstand, That such hath bin not onely nowe of late but of a long t⟨..⟩me the practise of many in theise p*ar*t*es* at their [acc] accustomed wakesses, to hire and intertayne Bearewarde*s* to baite their [B] beares, w*hi*ch as exper⟨.⟩ence can wittnesse tend*es* to the stirring vppe of all sedition, quarrelling and Contention⟨.⟩ and often times of such deadly brawles that manslaughter itselfe therevppon followeth as if need required might be instanced in some p*ar*ticulers. But not w*i*th the rehearsall thereof to tro*u*ble yo*u*r Lordship I will at this time onely manifest a [late] contempt vnto me one of his ma*ies*ties poore officers lately offered. ffor being by some Credibly informed that [the] some of thinhabitant*es* of the township ˄⌜vnder written⌝ [⟨..⟩] had hired two bearwarde*s* to baite at their wakes I forthw*i*th directed my precept to the petty constables of the same thereby commaunding them to apprehend the said Bearwarde*s* and according to statute to punish them and soe to passe them to the place of their abode But it seemes such was the insolency of the said Bearwarde*s* that by noe meanes they would be restrayned of that wonted liberty w*hi*ch they had in other places inioyed for the baiting of their said Beares, and they both (as I hope) I can sufficiently prove vnto yo*u*r Lordshippe haue in open contempt of his heighnes lawes, baited their beares w*i*thin the said towneshippe. Therefor⟨.⟩ lest theise sturdy and incorrigible rogues wherew*i*th our cou*n*trey is exceedingly pestered should gaine head and by their insolent carriag⟨.⟩ tread vnder foote soe good a law as tend*es* to the repressing of such vile and shamefull disorder as vsually accompanyes, at those times their assemblyes I thought good (both because by oath and office I [th] am therevnto [vj] injoyned) to crave yo*u*r lordshipps lawfull favoure and speciall assistance to [me] see me in some sort herein releeved and by inflicting some deserved punishm*en*t vppon theise rogues whose names are subscribed the rest heareafter may be affread for attempting the like. Soe commending all to yo*u*r Lordshipps discretion. I rest

Yo*u*r Lordship*es* poore supplyant
(signed) Thomas Bressye
heigh Constable of Broxton hundred./

The bearwarde*s* whose names are subscribed baited their beares at Tatnall the first [xxvth of Iun] of Iuly last 1616

William Ikin
[Peter Ince] Bearward*es*
Peter Brome

°If this bear[er]⌜ward⌝ make awey [their bearer] ⌜his beares⌝ betwixte this and Ste [Br] Bartholemewe dey nexte then [the] ⌜his⌝ pu*n*ishm*en*te to bee remitted [then] if not then hee to be punished by whippinge as a [rowg] rogue [then] in the Namptwiche and all other°

°see the form*er* petic*i*on against the Bearewarde*s*°

1618

Great Sessions Presentments C TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
single sheet verso*

The present against Alehowses and pipinge on the Sabaoth day
against the kinges libertie granted.

The Iury doe present the multitud of unnessary Allehowses [th⟨..⟩gh⟨..⟩ at the tym⟨.⟩] not suppressed and namly in Tatnall
Alsoe that one Richard bruse a minstrell hird to playe at tatnall this last somer. hath not observed the kinge libertye [nor] ⌈or⌉ the Iudges order for Rec⟨..⟩ations. but hath playd at vnfitt tymes and seasons. vppon the Sabaoth dayes both before eveninge prayer tyme vppon the [wake daye] Sunday after midsommer daye and also after sunne settinge for the most parte eury sundaye and holly daye
Allso thei doe present hime for playinge in the Ale howses [on Sundayes and holy dayes] gatheringe a multi-tud of persons to those ‸⌈vnfitt⌉ places to heare his playinge and sinnging vppon the Sabaoth dayes. in the sayd Alehowses

Billa vera
°Dep'°

Great Sessions Presentments D TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
f [1]

...

dissordered wakes of bunbury and bayrebaytinge at Tattnall wakes. by Bollandes b[y]a[a]yres we present.

...

1620

Great Sessions Presentments B TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3
f [1]* *(28 April)*

...

We present Richard Platt of Tattnall minstrell: for abusinge his liberty of pipinge by playinge and pipinge at vnlawfull tymes: to the great prophanation of the Saboth.

...

1621

Presentments for Broxton Hundred TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2
f [1]* *(3 September)*

Broxton Hundred

A note or Catalogue of the vnnessessary nu*m*ber of ale howses w*it*hin the towneship of Tattnall and newton neere Tattnall vidz. those 12 vndernamed: all w*hi*ch accordinge to our chardge ⟨...⟩en given by the Iudges at this Sessions we present ⌊of⌋ to be redressed by the Abridgm*en*t of the most vnfittest

...

4 Rob*er*t Dodd
5 Mathew massye } both these able and allsoe fitt: if they woulde keepe: order and not entertayne bearward*es* and such like vnlawefull p*er*sons for w*hi*ch they are nowe presented.

Wee suppose some ij or iij of the most honestest: and ˄⌈most⌉ able to be sufficient for such a towneship and all the rest to be vnnessessarye

...

Allsoe we present iij of these allesellers vidz. mathew massye Rob*er*te Dodd and Tho*mas* Walker for hyreinge receiveinge and enterteyninge of Will*ia*m Iggen and his beares at or about the vsuall tyme of [our] Wakes, whereby great concourse of idle p*er*sons were gathered togeather, for many daies vidz. one whole weeke and more, and whereat there was an affray made by Io*hn* Callye of Tattnall webster and Richard Ricall of Huxley ˄⌈then⌉ servant to mr Tallston w*hi*ch wee likewise doe present./
°Billa vera./°

TAXAL

1617

Great Sessions Accusations TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single sheet* *(Against Ralph Cooke)*

...

2 he is a man that vseth the bruinge of some hoppe of malt weekly to the drinking whereof he draweth vnlawfull assemblies on sundayes & hollidayes as namly to Bearebet*es* bulbeat*es*, pyping, danssinge, and the like, at w*hi*ch meeting*es* divers & sundrey men have receaved hurt*es* and in great danger of theire lyffes./

3 also in the night tymes he vssually hath drawen together mens servant*es* & Children to danssing & Carding where great hurt hath ben done in shedding mens bloud. soe that divers have ben at Surgery aboue halfe a yeare./

...

1/ 12: 2 *corrected from* 1
16/ enterteyninge: *4 minims in* MS
30/ he: *Ralph Cooke*
30/ bruinge: *4 minims in* MS

TIMPERLEIGH

1629/30

Quarter Sessions Information CCALS: QJF 58/4/20
single sheet *(19 January)*

To the Right Wor*shipf*ul his Ma*ies*t*ie*s Iustices of the Peace
at this present Sessions assembled
The Informac*i*on of George Warde of Tymp*er*ley in behalfe
of him selfe and his neighb*our*s ye Inhabitants of
ye same Towneshippe

Humbly sheweth That Lawrence Ioneson of Tymp*er*ley Alehouse keep*er*, suffereth evill rule to be kepte in his house, and mens sonnes, and servants, to be feasting there in ye night [ty⟨..⟩] and at all tymes in ye night to be drinking and Typpling, and to beate a drume at midnight, to ye great disquiet, and terror, of ye Inhabitants recyding neere there aboutes, besides p*er*mitteth liewde and defamed woman, and marryed men, and oth*er*s, to remayne togeth*er* in his house; both night and day, to ye great griefe of theire wives, who haue come and found their husbands there w*i*th such liewde woman to ye muc⟨.⟩ dishon*our* of god, and evill example of ye world; Also many quarrells and frayes haue beene made in the said house; by such as haue mett there to drinke./

ffor redrese of all w*hi*ch abuses, and other misdemean*our*s, the Inform*er* humbly intreates yo*u*r Wor*shi*ps to be pleased to suppresse the said Lawrence Ioneson from henceforth to surcease to brewe or sell Ale or keepe a Com*m*on Typpling house; And the Inform*er* shall (as he is bounden) dayly pray for yo*u*r Wor*shi*ps healthes./

°concedit*ur*°

UPTON BY CHESTER

1610

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/3
f [1v]* *(16 April)*

...

Ite*m* we present Thomas towres yoman for playinge on his pipes in the open street to dawncers vpon sonday the xvth daye of this instant aprill from on of the clock in the afternoone vntill six of the same daye at vpton aforesayd

---

14/ feasting: i *written over* e

17/ woman: *for* women

20/ muc⟨.⟩: *written over* great

UTKINTON

1619

Great Sessions Presentments *B* TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2
single sheet* *(20 September)*

...

It*em* I doe p*re*sent Thomas Laurenson & Thomas whithenshawe whoe fidled & played at utkington on the Sabboth daye in the Alehouse and after sunne setting in the night, & came not to church as the confessed to mee, contrary to the kinge*s* declara*ci*on.

...

WEAVERHAM

1578

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1578–9 CB.3
f 30 *(17 July)*

Held for Frodsham deanery in the chapel of Witton before Robert Longher, LLD, *Robert Tower, Luke Gilpin, and Thomas Cole, commissaries of the archbishop of York, morning session*

...

morres daunces and rishe bearinges vsed in the churche

...

1608

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15
f 52 *(3 October)*

Held at Frodsham deanery before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

con*tra* Robertu*m* Drake a piper
whoe greatlie p*ro*phaneth the saboath daie by piping

...

WETTENHALL

1621

Great Sessions Presentments *B* TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2
single sheet* *(3 September)*

...

we present Rondall Gill of wettenhall for [keping] making alove alle

& gathering an vnruly Compeny together & Intertening a Bea*r*ward & for Berbeting

...

WHITEGATE

1629

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/26

f 162v* *(31 July)*

...

Con*tra* Benedick hatton cl*er*icu*m* paroch*ie* for saieinge openly before the congregacon you must bringe noe rushes at that knave Gandies biddinge he the said Gandy beinge then churchwarden of whitegate quibus die et loco °dimissed*us* *per* Iudicem quia *per*egit peniten*tiam* *per* d*omin*um E*pisco*pum interposit*am*°

...

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 58/3/43

single sheet* *(20 October)*

the greivances of Iohn Gandy. done to him by Henrie Lea Esq*uire*./

...

ffourthly the pet*itioner* beinge Churchwarden of whitegate by the space of twoe yeres togeth*er* & theire Custome beinge to bringe Rushes to the said Church by all the p*ar*ishion*er*s once or twice ayeare, yo*ur* pet*itioner* havinge given notice thereof vnto them & the p*ar*ishion*er*s meetinge at the said Church The said Mr Lea of Malice toward*es* the petic*ion*er did Cause the Clarke of Ou*er* beinge his tenant to give warninge in the open Church at the tyme of divine service That none of his tenant*es* should vpon his displeasure bringe any Rishes to the said Churche/ vpon the said k*n*ave Gandyes warninge & soe accordingly non of his tenant*es* did bringe any Rushes to the said Churche. accordinge to [any] ancient Custome./

...

11/ paroch*ie*: *ie, of the parish of Over*

12/ congregacon: *for* congregacion; *abbreviation mark omitted*

12/ Gandies: *or* Gaudies

13, 21/ Gandy: *or* Gaudy

14/ dimissed*us*: *for* dimittend*us*

31/ Gandyes: *or* Gaudyes

WILLASTON

1580

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 10/1/1
single mb *(27 October)*

...

...And further that ye sayde margarett Stanne, nor any other of her family shall not sell anye Ale, beere, or any kinde of victuall vppon suche daye or dayes as heretofore haith bin vsed or keepte, for wake or wakedayes w*ith*in her sayde p*ar*ishe or place where shee nowe dwelleth, nor w*ith*in the space of three dayes before, or Seaven dayes nexte after suche seu*er*all wakedayes, vnlesse hit be for necessarye victuallinge of souldiers, passengers, or travaylars, not beinge com*m*on sturdye beggers, mynstrelles, fencers, enterludeplayers, bearewardes, tu*m*blers, Iugglers, and suche lyke...

WILMSLOW

1621

St Bartholomew's Churchwardens' Accounts CCALS: P 123/3466/9/1
f 163

...

Item payd for dressing the Church Agaynst the Rishbearing	ij s.

...

Will of Peter Crosse, Bachelor CCALS: WS 1621
single mb *(24 July; proved 6 September)*

...

Item I give to the Ringers iiij s. Item my will is that my drum*me* bee kept in Willmeslowe at the house of Iohn Gibbon, and to bee at the Command of Mr Iohn Newton of Pownall Esquire ffrancis Newton of Pownall ffee yeoman & the said Iohn Gibbon if they haue occassion to vse it....

...

Inventory of Peter Crosse, Bachelor CCALS: WS 1621
single mb *(1 September)*

...

Item a drume	iij s. iiij d.

...

1629

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 58/1/37
ff [1–2] *(8–10 April)*

The Examinac*io*ns of diu*er*s p*er*sons hereafter named, taken vppon oath att Handforth before S*i*r William Brereton Baronett, one of his Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of the peace and quoru*m* the seu*er*all dayes hereafter menc*io*ned, wherevppon the same were receiued A*nn*o 1629

Inp*rimis* William Cowp*er* nowe seruant vnto the said S*i*r William Brereton being deposed the viijth day of Aprill (an*no* p*redict*o) saith, that the night last past, hee was in the Towne of Wimslowe; and there goinge into the house of one Raphe Barrett (a Victualler w*i*thin the same Village;) by accident hee came into the companie of one William Baxter a Bearewarde, and continueing for a short space in the said house, did plainely heare the said Baxter to vtter six terrible Oathes att the least; And further saith, that the same Baxter was ou*er*seene w*i*th drinke.

Item Thoam Harrald now servant also to the said S*i*r William Brereton being sworne & examined the same day aforesaid, saith & affirmeth the very same in effect, touching the said Misdeameano*u*rs of the same Baxter, w*hi*ch the former said Examinate W*illia*m Cowp*er* hath deposed.

Item. Rob*er*te ffinney of Handforth husbandman, being sworne & ex*a*mined the 10th day of Aprill, saith, that hee was w*i*th one Iohn Vpton Con*sta*ble of Wimslowe aforesaid vppon wednesday last in the afternoone, to assist him in the execuc*io*n of a certaine Warrant directed vnto the same Constable vnder the hand*es* of divers of his Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of the peace vppon one William Baxter a Bearewarde, w*hi*ch said Baxter being app*re*hended and sett in the Stockes w*i*thin the said Towne of Wimslowe, forthw*i*th there came one Henry Orrell Butcher of the said Towne, vnto the said Baxter, and affirmed hee would fetch an axe, and therew*i*th knocke the same Stockes in peeces: And further this Exam*ina*te saith that afterward*es* the said Henry Orrell, together alsoe w*i*th one William Kellsall and ‸⸢one⸣ Iohn Robinson went vpp & downe the Towne in an outdaring man*n*er, and caused the drum*m*er to drum*me*, whilst the said Baxter sate in the same stock*es*; saying, hee should drum*me*, in the dispite of any Iustice of the peace whatsoeu*er*. And moreou*er* that the said Henry Orrell after a seditious order spoke & said, Shall our Towne of Wimslowe bee abused by yong Iustices? Also this said Inform*er* sheweth

---

10/ the night last past: *7 April 1629*
25/ vppon wednesday last: *8 April 1629*
29–30/ Henry ... Towne: *underlined*
33/ William Kellsall: *underlined*

& saith, that the said Will*ia*m Kellsall and one Robert Lawton of the Dean Rowe, (either & both of them swearing an Oath) spoke vnto him the said Exam*ina*te and said, Thou shitten Ladd bring thy M*aste*r and all his menn to morrowe morninge hither toe meete vs, and wee will beate them all: And further said, what dost thou here w*i*th this shitten Warrant? the said Rob*er*te Lawton then being ou*er*seene | ou*er*seene w*i*th drinke; insomuch as hee the same Lawton, being sett vppon the said Stockes, fell ouer backward*es*. finally, this said Exam*ina*te saith that the said Henry Orrell pulled soe vehemently att the same stockes (whilst the said Baxter was in them) to haue broken them in peeces, that hee made them toe Cracke w*i*th'all And that afterward*es* one Sibill Mottershead, (Inhabitant w*i*thin the said Towne of Wimslowe) Called this said Exam*ina*te a Rogue, & further said that if shee had but seene the same Baxter, hee should not haue gone to the Stockes. and further saith not.

It*e*m. will*ia*m Barber of Wimslowe aforesaid, being sworne and examined' the xth day of Aprill before specified, saith, that vppon wednesday last in the afternoone hee heard the said Rob*er*te Lawton sweare an oath, and that the said Henry Orrell, threatned to fetch an Axe & therew*i*th to knocke the Stockes in peeces: As alsoe that the said Sibill Mottershead p*er*emptorily said, that if others would haue taken her p*ar*te, the said Baxter the Bearewarde should not haue gone to the Stockes: And lastly that the same night followinge the said Stock*es* were broken in peeces, & halfe thereof taken away. And further saith not.

It*e*m Iohn Vpton Con*sta*ble of Wimslowe aforesaid being sworne & exam*ine*d the xth day of Aprill afore menc*i*oned saith, that vppon wednesday last in the afternoone, haueing executed a Warrant directed vnto him, vnder the hand*es* of some of his Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of the peace vppon the said Baxter the Beareward and therevppon putt him in the Stock*es*, according to the tenor of the same Warrant the said Henry Orrell came vnto him, & ymediately gaue him harsh word*es*, & was displeased that hee had soe imprisoned the same Baxter, saying, that if some standing by would haue him, hee would p*re*sently fetch an Axe, & Cutt the same Stock*es* in peeces But this Examinate adviseing the said Orrell to bee quiett, hee answered & said, that ˄⌈°wee⌉ will not bee restrained: wee will haue our pastimes° in the Towne: And this Examinate further saith, that the said Rob*er*te Lawton, and Will*ia*m Kellsall of Chelford vsed these rude & vncivill speeches to the said Rob*er*te ffinney (form*er*l〈.〉 examined)

1–2/ Robert … Rowe: *underlined*
4/ And: *written over* All
6/ ou*er*seene: *catchword*
8/ said Henry … soe: *underlined*
11, 19/ Sibill Mottershead: *underlined*
16, 25/ vppon wednesday last: *8 April 1629*
17/ Rob*er*te Lawton sweare: *underlined*
17–18/ Henry Orrell: *underlined*
21–2/ said Stock*es* … peeces: *underlined*
29/ Henry … vnto: *underlined*
35/ Rob*er*te … Chelford: *underlined*

°Bid thy Maister° (meaneing the said S*ir* Will*ia*m Brereto*n*) °and two of his men, or any two Constables of Wimslowe parish meete vs toe morrow morning, and wee will fight with them.° And lastly saith, that the night followinge, the Stock*es* were broken, & the halfe taken away: further saith not. |
°Lawton ⸢5 m*ar*kes⸣ [⟨.⟩es⟨.⟩ orrell] et Kellsall ⸢v li.⸣ fined [quib*us* ⟨.⟩] [⸢li.⸣] and good behavio*ur*, and never to keepe Alehouse
Orrell, to sitt in the stocks .3. houres and then to be whipped at the rogue post in wimeslowe.
Sibill vx*or* Rowland mottershead the like°

Quarter Sessions Examinations CCALS: QJF 58/1/38
ff [1–2] *(10–21 April)*

Item Richard Baxter of Wimslow aforesaid being sworne & examined the xth day of Aprill before exp*re*ssed, saith; That as hee passed along through the said Towne of Wimslowe vppon Wednesday already recyted, hee heard William Kelsall aforenamed sweare two or three terrible oathes, & afterward*es* com*m*aunded him to goe & tell S*ir* William Brereton thereof, that soe hee might take xij d. for every oath w*hi*ch hee had sworne. And further this said Exam*ina*te saith, that the said Henry Orrell did applaud the said Will*ia*m Baxter the Bearewarde, whilst hee sate in the stockes, saying hee should want nothinge, so long as hee remained there; and that the said Baxter the Beareward, was an honest man for all that: And that the said Iohn Robinson brought Musicke vnto the said Bearewarde, w*hi*ch plaid before him as hee sate in the Stockes, as also that the said Exam*ina*te hath heard from Margarett Watt (Inhabitant w*i*thin the said Towne of Wimslowe,) that most of the Alehowses in the Towne, had sent fflagons of Ale vnto the said Beareward in the stock*es*: & further saith not.

> [Herevppon (by way of Parenthesis) the said Iohn Vpton (form*er*ly examined) saith, that there came Ale to the said Baxter the Bearewarde from the houses of Raphe Barrett, Hen*ry* Orrell, & *Willia*m wood:]

Item Bartholomew Taylier of Dean Rowe being sworne & examined, the xvijth day of Aprill, saith, That hee being in Wimslowe aforesaid vpon Wednesday in the Easter weeke, to assist the Con*sta*ble in the execuc*i*on of a Warrant, directed vnto him from some of his Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of the peace, the same being executed according to the ten*or* thereof; hee sawe some one bringe a staffe vnto the said Will*ia*m Kelsall of Chelford or Styall, who was then standing neere the Stockes, that were in the Towne of Wimslowe aforesaid;

16/ vppon Wednesday ... recyted: *8 April 1629*
16, 37/ William Kelsall, Will*iam* Kelsall: *underlined*
17–19/ two or three ... every oath: *underlined*

w*hi*ch Kellsall afterward*es* coming w*i*th the staffe in his hand toward*es* the said Stock*es*, wherein was the said Will*ia*m Baxter the Bearewarde imprisoned, vttered these word*es*: I am sorrie that our Towne shall bee thus wronged, or thus strictlie dealt w*i*thall: I would S*i*r w*illia*m Brereton were here himselfe, or that hee would meete Lawton and mee to morrow morning, or if not, that hee would send two of his best men, for I think hee keepes noe such men as Lawton and I are. And also this Exam*ina*te further saith, that the said Rob*er*te Lawton did vse in effect the very same speeches: ffor Kellsall aforenamed saying vnto the said Lawton, wilt not thou say as I say and goe with mee? the said Lawton answered, yes that I will: And further saith not. |

It*em* Thomas Coppocke of Wimslow aforesaid sworne & examined the xvth day of Aprill, saith, that vppon Wednesday in the Easter weeke last past, the Constable of Wimslowe, w*i*th some others, comeing toe execute a Warrant vppon Will*ia*m Baxter the Bearewarde, hee this Exam*ina*te heard the said William Kellsall of Chelford, al*ias* Styall, sweare, wound*es*, [the said] Baxter shalle not goe to the Stock*es*: soe afterward*es* this said Exam*ina*te went out of the Towne, & returned not, till about foure of the Clocke or somewhat after, and then comeing into Raphe Barrett*es* house, & remaineing there a while, [there] saith, that there came in to the said house Will*ia*m Kellsall aforesaid, Rob*er*te Lawton, and Baxter the Bearewarde. the said Kellsall & Lawton being in a great furie & boasted & triumphed that they had made a Chalenge to fight w*i*th any two of S*i*r Will*ia*m Breretons men, if they would meete them, and furth*er* this Examinate saith not.

[⟨..⟩s⟨..⟩es] Arthur ffauknor of Wimslowe aforesaid sworne & examined the xxth day of Aprill, saith that vppon Wednesday in the Easter weeke last past, being in Wimslow aforesaid, hee heard Rob*er*te Lawton abouenamed complaine, that the Beareward Will*ia*m Baxter was ill dealt w*i*thall, and therevppon vsed some vnseemely word*es* in the presence of aboue fyftie p*er*sons w*hi*ch were gathered together about the Stock*es* there scituate in the same Towne, saying, I and hee (meaning some other p*er*son whom this Exam*ina*te did not knowe but thinketh that hee ment William Kellsall aboue specified) will fight with S*i*r william Brereton and any of his men. As also that this said Exam*ina*te did further heare the said Lawton sweare some oathes, but cannot tell how manie, and further saith not.

3–7/ I am sorrie ... I are: *in display script*
9/ wilt not ... mee?: *in display script*
10/ yes that I will: *in display script*
13, 26/ vppon Wednesday ... past: *8 April 1629*
16/ William ... Chelford: *underlined*
17/ shalle: *written over* should
20/ Will*ia*m Kellsall: *underlined*
21/ Rob*er*te Lawton: *underlined*
22/ boasted: *underlined*
22–3/ that ... men: *underlined*
31/ I and hee: *in display script*
32/ but: b *written over closing parenthesis*
33/ will fight ... men: *in display script*

Item Iohn Burges Counstable of Pownall ffee sworne and examined the 21th of Aprill saith That vpon wennesday in the Easter weeke last hee beinge in wilmeslowe was Commaunded by Iohn Vpton Counstable in wilmeslow to assist him in the execuc*i*on of a Warrant and Cominge neare to the stockes william Kelsall of Styall ali*a*s Chelford vsed word*es* to this exam*inat*e to this purpose, Come yow are o*u*r Counstable helpe the Bereward out of the stockes to w*hi*ch this exam*inat*e answered hee is Committed for some offence or else what neede had hee to bee heare kelsall | Kelsall replyed to this deponant gett yo*w* hence, ffor thou and I speakinge to Robert Lawton of the deane Roe) will meete any two Counstables in wilmeslow p*ar*ish to morrow morninge and fight w*i*th them vnto w*hi*ch Lawton Consented. And further this exam*inat*e saith y*a*t the said kelsall and Lawton said y*a*t they durst meete tomorrow morninge any two of sir will*i*am Brereton*s* men. And this exam*inat*e further saith That Henry Orrell of Wil[l]meslow Butcher borought drincke to the Bereward in the stockes and swore one most ffearefull oath (by the Lord*es* blood) what doeth thou heare. And ffurther this exam*inat*e saith That the said Kelsall and Lawton were full of drincke for hee said else they would not haue vsed soe many rude word*es*. And this exam*inat*e ffurther saith that there was aboundance of drincke borought vnto the Bereward in the stockes and theym two namely Lawton and Kelsall sittinge vpon or standinge by the stockes and ffurther this exam*inat*e saith not

(signed) Will*iam* Brereton

1631

St Bartholomew's Churchwardens' Accounts CCALS: P 123/3466/9/1
f 229

...

Item paid to Iohn Bennett for dressing the church
at the Rushbearing 0 2 0

...

WIMBOLDS TRAFFORD

1613

William Hinde, A Faithfull Remonstrance Wing: H2063
pp 147–8*

...

® Some Iudgments of God remarkable.

Memorand*um* in Anno 1613, and in the Hey Harvest, 'One Richard Rogers, that dwelt in my farme at Wimble Strafford, under Master Thomas

---

5/ william ... Chelford: *underlined*

8/ kelsall: *catchword*

9/ speakinge ... Roe): *opening parenthesis omitted*

No*n* sint inulta esse diu Divinu*m* Numen scelera, vid*e* Herb*urtum* deparrioda popelo a maribus devorato Histor*iae* Pol*onicae* libr*o* I cap*itulo* II.

Puleston my tenant there; seeing two godly persons going in the way, said to one | with him; Now will I dance and swagger, and sweare to anger and make mad yonder two Puritans. And did so, to the great grievance of those two godly persons. And presently the revenging hand of God was upon him; so that this wicked fellow fell so sick, that he was carried home in a Cart, and within three dayes died most fearefully. All glory to God.'

...

WISTASTON

1605

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
f 64 *(25 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery in Witton church before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

con*tra* Ioh*anne*m Vahaun p*a*rochi*e* vici malbani
for plaienge vpon a tabrett & pype in the parishe of Wisterson on the saboath daie att service tyme

...

WITHINGTON

1610

Great Sessions Presentments TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb* *(31 August)*

...

R*icard*um mittier de Wythington pip*er*

...

1617

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 4* *(28 April)*

Sessions held at Chester before Sir Thomas Chamberlain and Sir Henry Townsend

...;

quia Com*mun*is est barrectator pugnator ac litiu*m* inter vicinos seminator†
Ric*ard*us mittier nup*er* de Withington in Com*itatu* Cestr*ie* piper

Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: QJF 46/1/54
single sheet* *(13 May)*

...

Also we p*re*sente william ffoden of withinton for takeynge and Receaueynge & harberinge Richarde Me‸⌈a⌉tyre pyper a lewde disordered p*er*son to the great disturbaunce of his neighboures synce the first of Aprill 1616 vntill the fyrst daye of maye last past as an Inmake contrarye to the forme of the Statute in that case p*ro*vided

...

1618

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 20v *(13 April)*

Sessions held at Chester before Sir Thomas Chamberlain and Sir Henry Townsend

...

ffor keeping disorders in ⟨.⟩is house an alehouse & for ⟨...⟩ling ale vnbound†
Ric*ard*us mitteer de Lower Wythington pip*er*

1622/3

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 51/4/163
single sheet *(14 January)*

To the R*ight* Wur*shipfu*ll his Ma*ies*ties Iustices of peace for the countye of Chester att theise p*rese*nte sessions of the peace assembled
The humble petic*io*n of katherine lockett of Withington in the said countie against Thomas Torkinton of Sidington in the said countie yoman
Humblie shewinge to y*our* wur*shi*ps That Wheras about a yeare last past the petic*io*n*er* and the said Torkinton lyved togeith*er* in house att the hall of Siddington att w*hi*ch tyme the said Torkinton became a suytor for marriage to the petic*io*n*er*, and contynued his suyte for a longe tyme faithfullie p*ro*misinge mariage to her And in ende throughe his manie p*er*swasions so farr wrought vnd*er* color of mariage w*i*th the petic*io*n*er* that he begott her with childe And afterward*es* refused to accepte of the same childe whervpon the petic*io*n*er* in ende was forced to flee to the consistorie of this dyoces for releife.
The chauncellor of the same dioces graunted to the petic*io*n*er* a filiac*io*n, And after the same graunted ytt was appoynted that the petic*io*n*er* should filiate the same childe att Prestburye beinge seven myles from the petic*io*n*er*s aboade w*i*th the hand*es* of seaven honest women w*i*th her.

33/ mariage: *second* a *corrected from* g

That the said Torkinton by himselfe and one Richard Matwioe a pyper. did solicite the greatest p*ar*te of the women for the filiac*i*on not to be p*re*sent att that tyme. whervpon the petic*ione*r was forced to p*ro*cure a new filiac*i*on, and before the execuc*i*on therof the childe dyed.

...

WITTON

c 1557

Witton Grammar School Statutes CCALS: EDA 2/1

f 394

...

The schoolemaisters Stypende or wageis and vayles

Also I will that the Schoolemaister shall have yerelye twelve poundes standinge, besides his vayles And that he shall Receyve and have it quarterlye by iij li. A quarter, at the handes off the ffeoffees and churche wardens off wytton for the tyme beyinge, w*hi*ch vayles is iiij d. onelye at thadmission off every Scholler, And on the firste thursdaie After they begynnynge off Schoole after Christmas of every Scholler A pennye com*m*onlye caulled a cocke pennye/

...

1608

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15

f 55v *(3 October)*

Held for Frodsham deanery before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

con*tra* Rob*er*tu*m* highsam vnu*m* gard*ianorum* ib*ide*m

for suffering the saboath to be p*ro*phaned w*i*th piping & dauncing in his quarter wherevpon did insue fighting & bloodshed at tyme of dyvine s*er*vice twise p*er*lege p*re*sentac*ion*em [d⟨..⟩] relata est audienc*ia* hu*ius*modi Causæ m*agist*ro Mallorie [de Wind⟨..⟩] decan*o* Eccl*es*ie Cath*edralis* Cest*rensis* Et Thom*æ* marburie de meire ar*migero* et ad introducend*um* eor*um* certificatos

f 56v

con*tra* Rob*er*tu*m* highsam pred*ictum*

for ayding ^⌈on the saboath daie⌉ to fetch bann dogg*es* to bayte the beares [on the saboath] on the next daie followeing vide p*re*sentac*ion*e*m* dismiss*us*

...

33/ Thom*æ*: *written over* Ph *(?)*

1612

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/2

See Northwich 1612

1619

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/22
f 45v *(6 November)*

Held for Frodsham deanery

Con*tra* Marcum Shawe
for fidlinge vpon the ixth of may beinge a Saboth day [dr⟨...⟩] draweinge yonge people to dance he likewise fidled vpon the 4th of Iuly beinge a Saboth daie as he passed through the streete Contemptiously °quo die compa*r*uit Shawe et fecit fidem that hee played after eveninge prayer vppon the Saboth daie & not before nor att service tyme he is absolued and dismissed dumodo premiss*a* sunt vera°
...

1625

Witton Grammar School Accounts CCALS: SL 300/4/1
p 225* *(Payments from the account of Henry Pickmere, school feoffee)*
...

spent on o*u*r dynner*es* and vppon Mr Pigott*es* Companie at o*u*r last accompt*es*	2 9 0
given to Musicke at the same time	0 2 0

...

1634

Quarter Sessions Order CCALS: QJF 68/4/28
single sheet* *(2 October)*

Taken at Middlewich before John Savage, George Booth, William Brereton, Thomas Smith, Thomas Dod, Thomas Stanley, and John Minshull, JPs
...
Vpon the humble petic*i*on of the Churchwardens of Witton that one widdowe vnderwood daughter of one [⟨...⟩] ‸⌜Arthur⌝ Buckley of yatehouses is now by the vnthriftie course of herselfe & her late husband fallen into great decay And for that it is nowe informed that the said Arthur Buckley paid noe marriag portion w*i*th his said daughter & is a man of himselfe well able to liue, & hath money to keepe company & Bowlings, Cockfights, and otherwise

It is therfore ordered by this bench, that the Chappelry of Witton, w*hi*ch is of late much decayed & allready overburthened w*i*th poore, shall bee from henceforth freed from relieuinge the said widdowe vnderwood & her children, And that the said [Raph]⌈Arthure⌉ Buckley the father shall relie⟨.⟩e the said widdowe & her children as hee [og] ought to doe by the lawe.

(signed) Io*hn* Moland

1634/5

Quarter Sessions Arrest Warrant CCALS: QJF 64/1/32
single sheet* *(3 March)*

To the Cunstables of whitton & northw*i*ch and eu*er*ey or [⟨..⟩] ⌈anie⌉ of them greetinge
for as much as Informat*ion* is giu*en* vnto mee by othe tha⟨.⟩ one Richard A ^⌈Stranger or⌉ Iugeler Inhabitinge w*i*th Rich*ard* Stub⟨..⟩ doth ffollowe and practize Iudgelinge in yo*u*r saide towne*s* & other places & doth not follow [⟨..⟩] anie lawfull Cawling but liueth by Iudgelinge & other Inderecte Coursses These are therefore to Com*m*ande you vppon Recept hereof to app*re*hende the bodie of the saide Richarde [a stranger] & him bringe to the house of Correcti*on* to bee sett on worke & Receaue punishmente accordinge to the lawe, in that behalfe vntill such times as hee shall bee hence deliu*er*ed by due Course of Lawe hereby allsoe Com*m*ande the m*aste*r of the saide house to Receaue him & this shall bee his [spetiall] ⌈sufficiente⌉ warrante Giu*en* vnder my hande the 3th day of marij An*no* d*omi*n*i* 1634
°Billa vera°

(signed) Thom*as* Marburie

Quarter Sessions Warrant for Recognizance CCALS: QJF 64/1/31
single sheet *(5 March)*

Com*itatus*
sessiones

Thomas marburie esquier one of the King*es* ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of peace w*i*thin the County of Chester. To the Sheriffe of the said County & to all & singular maiors Bailies Constables & othe⟨.⟩ his Ma*iesties* officers & minesters & namly to the Constables of witton greetinge. ffor as muche as examin*ations* haue beine taken vpon othe by the testimones of seu*er*all witneses that Richard Stubbs of witton aforesaid is himself a man of evell fame & name of Lewd & evill conversation an harborer & entertainer of dangerouse & euill company into his said house as namly hath harbord one Richard *(blank)* a Iudgler who liveth idley w*i*thout any vocation soe that the said Iudgler Stubbs and other theire confederates & consort*es* are dangerously

---

16/ follow: *corrected from* lawfully *by deleting* law *and overwriting* u *and* y
24/ marij: *for* martij

suspeted to doe some outrage; and are a terror to the vulgar sorte of people. Theise are therefore in the his said ma*iesties* nam⟨.⟩ to chardge & com*m*and yow & eu*er*ie or any of yow that vpon Receite hereof yow attatche the bodie of the said Ric*hard* Stubbs & him bringe before mee or some other his ma*iest*i*es* Iustic*es* of peace w*i*thin this County to find sufficient suerties & mainprize to enter into Recognizance for his p*er*sonall aparance at the next quarter Sessions of the peace to bee holden for this County as alsoe in the meane time to bee of good abearinge toward*es* his said Ma*ies*ty & all his Liege people w*hi*ch if hee the said Stubbs shall Refuse or neglect to doe that then yow convay him to the Castle of Chester there to remaine vntill hee shall willingly doe the same, And hereof faile not at yo*u*r p*er*ills dat*um* apud Marbury quinto die marcij An*no* R*egni* Caroli Regis nunc Anglie &c decimo 1634

(signed) Thom*as* Marburie

1637

Witton Grammar School Accounts CCALS: SL 300/4/2

ff [27–8] *(Disbursements from the account of Robert Nickson and William Hewitt, school feoffees)*

…			
spent by mr winington & my self when we sett the playhouse to be repaired		05	
spent in agreeinge w*i*th workemen about buildinge		01	
paid Iohn ffairechilde for his travell & expenses		01	
…			
for 3 thrave of Ry straw & drawing it		02	09
Paid for timber to Iohn Cowes 3 trees	02	13	4
To Richard Ley for 2 trees	02		
for 19 score foot of Ioist*es* 3 half pence a ffoote	02	07	06
for a Rood & ¼ of board*es* at 48 s. a rood	03		
spent at the buyinge & Cariadge of them		02	06
to mr Sallisbury for [89] ‸⌜89⌝ foot of Ioist*es* 1 d. ob. a foote		11	01
It*em* for 3 quarters of a Rood of board*es* & 4 foote at 50 s. a roode is	01	18	
It*em* for one peece of timber		03	04
for making one brick Chimney w*i*th 3 pipes & stone			
for silling one side of the play house with barridges	04	11	
paid to Arratt Watt for 50 daies worke & a half	02	10	06
paid to davy dobbe in p*ar*t for one Chimney w*i*th 2 pipes	01	02	
Paid to Iohn ffairechilde for 51 daies worke himself & 2 men 2 s. 6 d. a day	06	07	06
paid a sawer 2 daies		01	04

To the dawber for all his worke	01		
paid in barridge money & expen*ces*		01	06
for 13 burden of wynding*es*		04	02
to a labourer for Caryinge ould clay			06
for Carriadge of Timber viz Richard Leys		01	
for Carriadge of Timber from Gorse stack*es*		02	
for 4 paire of hinges		2	6
	29	19	00 |
paid more for half a thowsand dooble spike nailes & one hundreth other nailes		03	02
for 2 hundreth of lattes		03	
to Thomas Pernill for nailes		02	0
for j C of dooble spikes			7
to a man for helping vs to a bargaine of Ioist*es*			6
at the end of the worke paid to ffairechilde for nailes		2	4
To a Smith for worke & a peece of Timber		01	2
paid for a horsehire to Carry the Carpenters tooles		01	6
paid for 10 thrave of Rye straw & Carriadge of it		10	2
for drawinge of it		01	8
for prick*es* & Roddes		02	0
for 10 hundreth of slate		12	0
for 1 loade of lyme & 2 load of sand		01	4
for one thowsand & odd pinnes for slate		00	8
for Nailes		1	6
for a peece of timber			3
for more Latt*es* j C ½		02	3
for 1 C of slates		01	2
for 7 Crispes		01	3
to the slater for his worke		10	.
to the thatcher for 2 daies & a half worke		02	6
to the server		01	4
spent when we sett the workemen a worke		01	8
the first Saterday after I came the worke being begun		01	8
at the faire Even being their 2 daies		03	4
on thursday before thassizes		01	8
on saterday in thassize weeke		01	8
at thend of the Carpenters worke I was there two daies		03	4
paid ffairechild*es* Charg*es* for a night being staied to make vp reconing*es*		01	
to Iohn Parcivall for Carying his tooles back		01	
spent at 5 times vppon the Carpenters		02	6
Allowed the headworkman Arratt watt in [ad] Admitting ffairechilde to worke 2 d. a day		08	

	04	08	4 |
spent vppon the workemen of a dinner at the end of the worke		05	
spent the 22th of November to take order for buyinge straw & slate		03	4
spent on Saturday before Cristmas when I went to pay for the said worke		03	4

…

WRENBURY

1571

Consistory Court Interrogatories CCALS: EDC 5/1571/8

f [3] *(Interrogation of Oliver Briscoe)*

…

1 Did not you one wrenburie wake day at night goe as a messenger sundrie tymes for Elizabeth Barker to come to Richard Tue before she came, and because the house was full of youths w*hi*ch were daunsinge, did not you cause her to goe out of the house one the backsyde, and to come in at a littell dore w*hi*ch is made vppo*n* purpose for that baudy place where Tue sate

…

f [4v] *(Interrogation of Richard Tue)*

Did not mr Rondull Starkie m*aster* ⟨…⟩ said ⟨…⟩abeth come to the said hals house about x⟨.⟩j a clocke when most honest people were at rest, and fynd you and his servant sittinge togeth*er* in a secret corn*er* w*i*thout light, in witnes of the said hugh hall and one Olliuer Briscoe when there were a great numb*er* of leude yout*es* dansinge in the house

…

WYBUNBURY

1605

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14

ff 56–6v *(25 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery in Witton church before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

…

6/ Saturday before Cristmas: *23 December 1637*

29/ youtes: *for* youthes

con*tra* Rober*tum* Pearson Will*elmu*m Phillippes
for pypinge [and] on the sabbaoth daies in eveninge praier °Quo die comp*ar*uit dictus Pearson et Phillipps et d*omin*us iniunxit eos to aske forgiunes in the Churche and to acknowledge there offence in the p*ar*ishe Churche of Wibunburie & p*ro*mis neu*er* doe the lyke againe° |

con*tra* Iacobu*m* Bromsoe
for keepinge a Cockfight on tewesdaie in the easter weeke at service tyme °Quo die comp*ar*uit et d*omin*us iniu*n*xit ⌈ei⌉ ne imposteru*m* att eveninge prayer°

con*tra* Oliveru*m* Lacebie
for pypinge at the said cockfight and on the sabaoth daie at wibunburie wakes °Quo die comp*ar*uit et d*omin*us iniunxit ei to confes his falte in the p*ar*ishe churche et ad certificand*um*°

1621

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/23
f 64* *(27 August)*

Held before David Yale, LLD

...

Idem Con*tra* Georgiu*m* Nicholson cl*er*icum Curat*um* ib*ide*m
for neglectinge readinge of prayers vpon Mundaie in Whitson weeke 1620 goeinge to an Ale in the afternoone to a May game soe that another Minister was procured to p*er*forme the duetyes of the Church °quo die comp*aruit* et R*everendus* pater et d*omin*us decreuit ipsu*m* Nicholson in pallatio suo Ep*iscop*ali de Cestr*ensi* p*er* trienniu*m* suspend*endum* fore iuxta suas exigen*tias* et Canon*es* in ea p*ar*te p*ro*visos°

2–3/ comp*ar*uit dictus: *for* comparuerunt dicti
3, 9/ iniunxit, iniu*n*xit: *6 minims in* MS
8/ tewesdaie ... weeke: *2 April 1605*
13/ iniunxit: *5 minims in* MS
23/ Mundaie ... 1620: *5 June 1620*
27/ Ep*iscop*ali: E *written over* et

Households

ASTON OF ASTON

1613

Inventory of Sir Thomas Aston CCALS: WS 1613

p 1 *(11 and 12 August)*

	li.	s.	d.
. . .			
It*e*m in the p*ar*ler two tables and one plate Coborde fiue cheares, one dosen of stooles, two screenes, two Curtaines for the windowes, one paire of virginall*es* one paire of tables three mingled Carpett*es* and foure little baskett*es* in the closett	03	10	0
. . .			

1641

Letter of Richard Allen to Sir Thomas Aston BL: Additional MS 36914

ff [1v–2]* *(27 March)*

. . . The wydowe Ikyns was w*i*th me at my last being in Chester & wold gladlie have some money afore hande for Arthur Aston his Table, I told her I knewe not what to say till I had writen to yow about it for that I cold not tell how you ment to dispose of him, now the truth is she had told Robyn m*ar*tyn that he was growen verie heighe & wold not be ruled & neglected his book & wold goe a shooting & Cockfieghtinge w*i*th what more I have forgott, w*hi*ch now she saith is well amended, but it will behove yow ⌜to⌝ take thought*es* to keepe him vnder for Robyn told me a greate deale, I pray be sure to write yo*u*r minde for the poor woman is at greate neede, I have sent her request in a note deliu*er*ed by her to me./ |

19–28/ The wydowe ... to me./: *written sideways in left margin*

Nichols desireth to knowe what you intende to doo w*i*th yo*u*r horses, The Colonells horse he is out of all hope of eu*er* to come to be fitt for a course, he is hott a whyle & soone done, Brereton he hath a good opinion of, but he sayth that for *Sain*ct Geo*rge* his Course if the best horses Run*n* that day he doubteth his will come behinde, but the Tuesday after ther will be an other course for the Cittie plate w*hi*ch he hopeth to gett from the stawned sorte Ther is a man of mr Corbets who hath an horse & a mare at the [ffer] ffirst w*hi*ch mare gott the ffarne Race & dick Rydd the horse & came in next but cold have gott it of the mare if he wold but 'twas determyn'd to the contrarie, both theis are to Run*n* on *Sain*cte Geo*rges* day & Nichols proposeth to Ryde the one w*hi*ch it may be makes him to plead the plea he doth, Ther is such good affecc*i*on betwixt mr Corbet*es* Groome & Nichols that I finde Nichols may try his horse w*i*th mr Corbett*es* & knowe what he can doe by those, it seemes the horse yow knowe, I thinke he cald him Cauffield Nichols hath a desire if yow determyne not the contrarie to make yo*u*r horse fitt for vse to goe along w*i*th his brother Iocky all this som*m*er from place to place by w*hi*ch meanes yow may Resolve whether he will doe good or not, m*r* Corbet*es* man makes accompt of all the plates he Run*ns* for, I leave you to iudg*e* what the Issue of this p*ro*posic*i*on may be as also for the Ryding at Chester, I pray sende yo*u*r pleas*u*r in this behalfe Soe for this time w*i*th my prayers for yo*u*r p*ro*sp*er*itie I will bid yow ffarewell eu*er* Resting

Aston 27 mar*ch* 1641 yo*u*rs whylest
(signed) Richard Allen

Hearing nothing from yow by this poast I make a doubt whether yow Received my l*ett*ers by the last that went vp, I am always afrayde of miscariag*es*./

BOOTH OF DUNHAM MASSEY

1579

Will of Sir William Booth CCALS: EDA 2/2
f 1v* *(25 November)*

...It*em* I geue to my Cosin Will*iam* Tatton Mr George Brereton and Edmond Iodrell all my fightinge cock*es* and hennes ... It*em* I geue to George holme my best paire of virginall*es*...

8/ ffarne: *Farndon*
25–7/ Hearing nothing ... miscariag*es*./: *written sideways in left margin*

1636

Inventory of Sir William Booth CCALS: WS 1636
mb [1] *(5 December)*

…

It*e*m A Lute and Case ij li.

…

BRADSHAW OF MARPLE

1637/8

Henry Bradshaw's Accounts CCALS: DDX 69/9
f [3v] *(26 January)*

…

Given to the Musitioner att Stock*port* 0 1 0

…

1638/9

Henry Bradshaw's Accounts CCALS: DDX 69/9
f [8v] *(22 March)*

22 Spent att Stockport w*i*th 6 d. to the ffidlers & 3 d. to Snells 0 3 7

1640

Henry Bradshaw's Accounts CCALS: DDX 69/9
f [16] *(23 October)*

…

23 p*ai*d for onions j s. a Bend of Leather 6 s. 4 d. a p*ai*r of Boot*es* & shooes 17 s., to Rob*ert* Thornelie for a weeke paveinge 3 s., Rob*ert* Robothom 4 daies 2 s., & making a p*ai*r of gloves 6 d. & to ye ffidlers 4 d. 2 10 2

…

BRERETON OF LEA

1557/8

Will of Richard Brereton CCALS: EDA 2/1
f 397v col 2 *(23 February)* *(Schedule of goods)*

…

…one payre of vyrginalls…

…

1558

Inventory of Richard Brereton CCALS: EDA 2/1

f 398v *(2 November) (In the rose chamber)*

...

On payre of virginalls	xxxiij s. iiij d.
On Lute	iiij s.
iij old broken vyall*es*	iiij s.

...

f 399v *(In the library)*

...

An old boke of prickesonge	j d.

...

BRUEN OF BRUEN STAPLEFORD

1567–70

William Hinde, A Faithfull Remonstrance Wing: H2063

pp 10–12*

...

His youth

And so indeed (or not much otherwise) it fared, and fell out with this Gentleman in his tender years, who for want of a Schoole-master at home, was sent by his parents to his Vncle Dutton of Dutton, there to be taught and trained up under one James Roe, who kept Schoole there at that time, where he continued a Scholler and Tabler for the space of three yeares. A great family and of great liberty: Something he got for Grammar learning, a little it may be for civill education, but nothing at all for nurture and information in true Religion.

His dancing

Amb*rosius* in 1 Cor*inthios* cap*itulo* 10. & in Luc*am* lib*ro* 6. cap*itulo* 7 & de Virgin*itate* lib*ro* 3†®

Isocrat*es* Orat*io* Areopag*itica* Hieron*ymus* ad Laetam.

®Amb*rosius* in Luc*am* lib*ro* 6. cap*itulo* 7.

There, and then, by occasion of Musitians and a chest of Viols kept in the house, he was drawn by desire and delight into the Dancing-schoole, where he profited so well in that kinde of youthfull activity, that he did not only please himselfe too much, but his parents also much more than was meet, with those tricks of vanity. So he termeth those exercises himself, and yet (saith hee) they were held commendable in those dayes of ignorance. Venena non dantur, nisi melle circumlita, & vitia non decipiunt, nisi sub specie umbraque virtutum, Poysons are not given, but sweetned with honey, and vices doe not deceive, but under the shew and shadow of vertue. Sober and single dancing of men apart, and women apart, hath had his use, and praise also, | not only among the Heathen, but amongst the people of God, when by the nimble motions and gestures of the body, they have expressed

®Tertul*ianus* de Spectac*ulis* cap*itulo* 21
®Origen*us* in cap*itulum* 14 Matth*ei* & in cap*itulum* 12 ad Rom*anos*

the great joyes of their hearts, for some good of their owne, or to set forth Gods glory. But mixt dancing of men and women, with light and lascivious gestures and actions, framed in number and measure to please a wanton eye, and provoke one anothers lust, or to serve the humour of some wicked Herod, hath ever beene held, both of the ancient Fathers within the Church, and of the best Authors that ever wrote amongst the Heathen without, to bee utterly unlawfull, sinfull, shamefull, carnall, sensuall, and divellish, as hatefull unto God, as hurtfull unto men.
Aug*ustinus* de decem chor*dis* cap*itulo* 3. & contra lit*teras* Petil*iani* cap*itulo* 6†®
Arnob*ius* l*ibro* 7†®
Hieron*ymus* in Zach*ariam* 8.†®

®Chrys*ostomus* hom*elia* 48. in Gen*esim* & in Mat*theum* 14
®Pro*verbia* 14.13
®Eccl*esiastes* 2.12
®Luc*as* 16.25

The greater was Gods mercy to preserve this young Gentleman, inter tot illecebras peccandi a contagione peccati, amidst so many allurements and provocations to wantonnesse, from the staine and pollution of grosse uncleannesse: and that having now both feet (as it were) in the river of such pleasures already, he was not violently carried away in the current and streame of them. And the greater is the misery of many hundreds, young men and young women, that run and rush into the danger of lascivious and wanton dalliance and dancing, with such as have their hearts set on fire with burning lust, and never consider that the beginning of such mirth is foolishnesse; the continuing, madnesse; and the end, bastardy and beggary: and (without repentance) the very curse of God, which is the greatest misery.

®Prona potestas in vitium ferebatur, & more pecudum vaga sese libidine polluebat. Ambr*osius* de obitu Theod*osii*

The principall occasion of his parents errour, and | his owne vanity, taking such and so great pleasure in these pleasures of sinne, was (as he himselfe hath since observed and acknowledged under his hand) the popish and prophane estate and condition of the people and countrey round about them in those dayes, for at that time (saith hee) 'The holy Sabbaths of the Lord were wholly spent, in all places about us, in May-poles and May-games, Pipings and Dancings, for it was a rare thing to heare of a Preacher, or to have one Sermon in a yeare. all living prophanely in ignorance and in errour.'...

...

1608–14
William Hinde, A Faithfull Remonstrance Wing: H2063
p 131*

...

At the same time my cosen Dutton, being pressed and charged by some of great place to mainteine his Royalty of Minstrelsey for Piping and Daunsing on the Sabbath day, my Minister, my selfe, and my family were earnest against it, and prevailed so far with my cosen Dutton, that he promised that all Piping and Dauncing should cease on the Sabbath day, both forenoone and afternoon, and so his Licences were made, and do continue so untill this day. And so wee had great peace and comfort together; blessed be God.

...

1625/6

Inventory of John Bruen CCALS: WS 1625
single mb *(26 January)*

...

Item the Clockbell and bell in the hall	v li. j s.
Item the virginall*es*	xx s.

...

1641

William Hinde, A Faithfull Remonstrance Wing: H2063
pp 35–8*

...

® Prov*erbia* 2.10

Ambros*ius* in Psal*mum* 118. Ser*mo* 5

A Good man (saith Salomon) is mercifull or regardfull of the life of his beast, but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruell. Hee according to the wisdome that God had given him, gives it as a note and token of the godly and good man, to have a tender care and due regard of his beast, and that not only in preserving him in life to have his being, but in keeping him in heart and good liking, to have (in his kinde) a welbeing also, from his Masters mercifull, and wise usage of him. As first to give him his due allowance of pasture | and fodder, Hey and Provender, and that in due season, with other tending and dressing, according to his nature and condition in due order, which is all the wages that the poore dumbe creature doth require of his master, for his worke and labour. Secondly, to moderate his labour and his toyle, his travell and his paines, proportioning his burthen to his strength, and his labour to his power and ability to performe it, not to overcharge him for his profit, nor to overtoyle and tyre him out for his pleasure, much lesse to spend his spirits, and breath, and life and all, to serve his lust and vaine humour. Thirdly, not to be fierce and furious, cruell and violent, in immoderate striking and beating, spurring and spurgalling, scutching and lashing, whipping and scourging, as Balaam in his raging passion, did beat his Asse three times because hee crost his desire and crusht his foot, and wished also that hee had a Sword in his hand, that hee might have slaine her therewithall. These things, and this example I could wish, and doe much desire, that divers of our Gentlemen, and others also, would well and wisely consider of, who in their riding and running, racing, and chasing for their recreation, as they terme it, shew as little compassion to their Horse, as Balaam did to his Asse, and oftentimes either for their vaine pleasures and humour, or for winning their wager, and so for filthy lucre, doe most cruelly, as well as foolishly, spend the breath, and spill the life of the beasts they ride on, and indanger their owne limbes, and lives also therewithall. Certainly if the dumb Asse speaking with mans voice reproved the foolishnesse of the Prophet, for his cruell dealing with | her in such rage and passion, and so sharpe correction, he having no good warrant for his way, nor good intention in the end of it, she having beene serviceable unto him at other times, and now falling under him onely for feare of the Angell that stood in the way, with a drawne sword in his hand, ready to kill him: Mee thinkes these Gentlemens Horses being so grosly abused should likewise rebuke the fiercnes and foolishnes of their masters, if not by mans voice, yet by the voices of their grievous grones which they may heare from them, when being over-rid, past their strength and breath, their hearts are ready to breake and to burst under them. If our enemies Asse were lying under his burden, though we beare no good affection to the Master, yet must we shew some compassion to the creature, we must (as we are able) relieve him and help him up: and is it not then both sinfull, and shamefull, to lay such burdens on our owne beasts, or wilfully to force them to such labour and paines, as the powers of nature, and strength of their bodies cannot beare, nor answer, but by yeelding up their lives, together with their labours and sorrowes into our mercilesse and cruell hands? O that we could hearken to the voice of Christ, and learne of our Heavenly Father, to bee mercifull as he is mercifull, whose blessed example might teach us to be mercifull both to man and beast, seeing in the sparing of Ninivie, his compassions were extended not onely to the many thousand children which were amongst them, but also to the beasts and multitude of cattle, which were there about them. Should I not spare Ninevie that great city, wherein are more than six score thousand persons, that | cannot discern betwixt their right hand and their left, and also much cattell. Such mercy in some measure did Iacob shew (in his journey towards mount Seir) not onely to his children being young and tender, but to his flocks and heards also; that he would not over-drive them one day, lest the flocke should die; I will lead on softly (saith he) as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children shall be able to endure. A good rule for our horse-racers, rank riders, and hot-spurre hunters (if they have grace to follow it) in all their recreations and pursuit of their pleasures, to measure their actions, and moderate their passions by; that as they may and ought to have a care, to charge no burden upon their children, but such as they may well beare, so they may not over-draw, nor over-drive their beasts for one day, nor put them to any toyle or travell, but that which they are well able to indure.

2 Pet*rus* 2.16

®Num*eri* 22.23.30.

®Exo*dus* 23.5

®Luc*as* 6.36. Psa*lmus* 36.6

®Drus*ius* in Ion*am capitulo* 4.11

®Ion*as* 4.11

Gen*esis* 33.13.14.

…

p 62*

...He never thought his Table better furnished, than when he had gracious and godly persons to sit with him, or stand about him, nor his meate better seasoned, than when it was poudered with such salt of wholesome words, and holy wisedome as might minister grace unto the hearers that were present with him. Nullus enim suavior animo cibus est, quam cognitio veritatis, Lact*antius* lib*ro* I. de falsa Reli*gione* O how contrary unto this course, is their carriage, who like none so well, as a knave to attend them, a flatterer to humour them, and a foole to make them merry at their meate....

p 86*

...

for profane Gent*lemen* bestowing much upon their lusts, nothing upon Gods service.

Neither would I have them to passe without a gentle admonition also, who had much rather spend much of their estate, in maintaining idle and base persons to serve their owne lusts, and satisfie the humour of a rude and profane people, as many do their Hors-riders, Faulkeners, Huntsmen, Lords of misrule, Pipers, and Minstrels, rather to lead them, and their followers (both in their publike assemblies and private families) a dance about the Calfe, than such a dance as David danced before the Arke, with spirituall rejoycing in Gods mercies, and inlarging of his owne and the peoples hearts in Gods praises....

p 104*

...

A motion for exchange with other exercises of profannesse Asserant necesse est singuli quique quod faciunt, nec volunt victi facilè succumbere, quamvis sciant id quod faciunt non dicere. Cypr*ianus* ad Magn*um* lib*ro* I. Ep*istula* 6

And these would I willingly commend in the example of this Gentleman (to bee duely considered, and diligently followed) unto many of our Gentlemen, and to many of inferiour ranck also, that they would make an exchange of their vaine and profane exercises of May-games, and Summer-greenes, of their Foot-races, and Horse-races, of the weekely and almost daily meetings, and matches on their Bowling Greenes, of their lavish betting of great wagers in such sorry trifles, and of their stout and strong abetting of so sillie vanities, amongst hundreds, and sometimes thousands, of rude and vile persons, to whom they should give better, and not so bad example and encouragement, as to be idle in neglecting their callings; wastefull, in gameing and spending their meanes; wicked, in cursing and swearing; and dangerously profane, in their brawling and quarrelling.

...

7–8/ Nullus ... Reli*gione*: *'"For no food is sweeter to the mind than the understanding of truth," Lactantius in book 1, Of false religion'; Lactantius,* Diuinae institutiones *1.2.1.20*

29–40m/ Asserant ... Ep*istula* 6: *'"It is necessary that each of them defend what they do nor will they easily give in when defeated, although they know not to state what they do," Cyprian to Magnus, in book 1, epistle 6'; Cyprian* Epistle *75.10*

p 119*

...

Lactan*tius* de vero cultu l*ibro* 6 c*apitulo* 20. p*agina* 369. Idem Divin*arum* Instit*utionum* Epit*ome* c*apitulo* 4. Arnob*ius* adver*sus* Gentes lib*ro* 7 p*aginis* 720. 721. Greg*orius* Nazian*zus* Serm*o* in Fest*o* Nativ*itatis* Idem in fest*o* Penticost*is*†®

Lactantius and Arnobius are very vehement against all playes and games, as having their originall from the Feasts of the Heathen gods, Ludorum celebrationes, Deorum festa sunt.

Gregory Nazian*zus* sharply rebuketh them that would seem to celebrate the Feast of Christs Nativity and the Feast of Pentecost, with such like heathenish customes, sports and games. Gregor*ius* in Moral*ibus* cap*itulo* 5.

Bernard writing to the Souldiers, of certaine Christians which were at Ierusalem, saith thus of them, Aleas detestantur, mimos & magos, scurrilesque cantilenas, tanquam vanitates, aut insanias respuunt & abominantur.

® Danæus de Lud*is* Aleæ pag*inis* 54. 55

The detest all Dicing (or games of hazzard) all Players, Sorcerers all scurrill songs, as vanities, or as frantick madnesse they renounce and abhor.

...

p 120*

...

Cyril*lus* in Evang*elium* Johan*nis* libr*o* 8. cap*itulo* 5.

Lastly, Cyril is very vehement against the corrupt manners of such Christians, as are wont to celebrate their Festivals with such illiberall playes, and sports, and vanities of this world; because hereby they grieve God most, when they ought to please him best.

...

p 183*

...

® He did mourne for sinners

® Mat*theus* 9.36. Exod*us* 32. Mar*cus* 3.5. He did contemne contemners. 2 Tim*otheus* 31.3. Mat*theus* 7.6.2 Tim*otheus* 3.5.

Some of the fruits of Mercy which hee shewed forth in his holy conversation, were directed unto such as were yet in their sins, blind, ignorant, popish, or prophane. Such as were without meanes of grace, being without God, and without Christ, how would his bowels of compassion yern within him, and be moved for the misery that was upon them? How, often as he hath by occasion seene them in the midst of their Heathenish sports, and Idolatrous feasts, either kissing the Calves, or dancing about them, hath he looked angerly upon them, and spoken roughly unto them, yet mourning for the hardnesse of their hearts, which was upon them, and as it were bleeding inwardly, for the wickednesse committed by them?

...

CALVELEY OF LEA

1604/5

Will of Hugh Calveley, Esquire CCALS: EDA 2/2
f 256v *(22 January) (Schedule of goods)*

…Item one payer of virginalls & riggalls…

DUTTON OF HATTON

1604/5

Inventory of Roland Dutton, Esquire CCALS: WS 1608
mb [1] col 1 *(18 March)*

…

Item a Limbecke, a Trumpet, a Closse stoole Covered with leather, a pestell & morter of wood and a Cage of Wier for a nightingale	xviij s.

…

Item a Cheire, a paire of virginall*es*, ^⌜a little deske⌝ twoe mappes, a little rounde pickture a little buffett stoole, a paie*r* of Andirons, a paie*r* of tongues, a fier shovell a brasen morter a gridiron a ⌜brocken⌝ glasse bottell covered with leather a Chafer and a tosting iron	xliij s.

…

col 2

…

Item a feathe*r*bed a flockbed, a boulster, twoe Coverlett*es*, a blankett a bedsted an oulde Cheste for provinder and a drume	xl s.

…

FITTON OF GAWSWORTH

1608

Will of Francis Fitton, Esquire BI: Probate Register Volume 30
f 627* *(31 March; proved 27 June)*

…

…And I also do further will and bequeath to hir my said sister the vse and occupac*i*on for terme of hir lief all those my hanginge*s* of Tapestree and chaire*s* and stoole*s* and virginalle*s* all now being or by me lefte in the dyninge chamber at Holleshotte. And she to haue hold and vse all the said beddinge*s* hanginge*s* furniture chaire*s* stoole*s* and virginalle*s* so long as she shall continue hir dwelling there at Holleshotte, or during the terme of hir lief if she shall remove hir dwelling from thence to anie other house to dwell at if she shall be desirous so to haue them; w*hi*ch I do so now in this manner and sort bequeath to hir in case (as god forbid) hir said sonne ffrancis Englefeild should fortune to decease his mother liuinge and therby she either enforced or thincking good should go to dwell in some other place and to kepe house of hir selfe as heretofore she hath donne manie yeare*s* together. Item after the decease of my said sister Englefeild or after hir departure from Holleshotte in sort as aforesaid vnle*s* she shall be desirous to haue the vse of these thinge*s* for hir lief time as aforesaid my meaning is and I will and bequeath the same bedde*s* bedding and furniture and all other the furniture of all the said cha*m*bers at Holleshotte to my nephew ffrancis Englefeild esquier hir sonne…

f 628*

…Item I will and bequeath to my cosin Edmund ffyton sonne and heire to my late nephew will*ia*m ffitton the som*m*e of Twenty pounde*s* in money And also I do further bequeath to him a som*m*e of tenn pounde*s* in money w*hi*ch I did lend to him at his going into Spaine w*i*th sir Richard Leveson in considera*ci*on of a Sett of violle*s* de la gamba of his late fathers and also a Sett of Recorders and a great Syterne a Lute and a paire of virginalle*s* w*hi*ch were all his said late fathers and by him left in my keeping w*hi*ch said Sett of vialle*s* I did lend to S*i*r Iohn davers knight deceased and were sithence in the hande*s* of dame Elizabeth davers his late widow and since then also in the hande*s* of S*i*r Charle*s* davers knight hir sonne attainted by whose fall the said vialle*s* may fortune to be loste but the virginalle*s* and lute are ready for him my said nephew Edmund ffitton and also the said great Sitherne in my owne now lodging in the Strond the red cocke nere the Savoy. And the said som*m*e of Twenty pounde*s* formerly bequeathed to him, my will is shall be deliuered to him my said cosin Edmund ffitton w*i*thin six monethe*s* next after my decease, if the said Instrumente*s* shall not be deliuered to him w*i*thin that time of the said six monethe*s* or before, safe and sound w*hi*ch I am greatly in doubt will not be donne and so deliuered to him, But if he shall so receiue backe the said Instrumente*s* Then the said legacy of twenty pounde*s* to him to cease and to be void…

30/ the Strond: *the Strand, Middlesex*

HARDWARE OF PEELE

1612/13

Will of Henry Hardware, Esquire CCALS: EDA 2/2

f 311* *(18 March)*

...

...It*em* I giue to Thomas Bickerton my violl It*em* I giue vnto Will*iam* handy my bandora...

...

LECHE OF CARDEN

1633

John Leche's Accounts CCALS: DLE 86

p 51 (from back)* *(11 September)*

...

Sept*em*ber 1633

11 m*emo*ra*n*du*m* that I lent to my Cossen Richard Massey of Codlington my sitterne w*i*th the Case; this 11 of Sept*ember* 1633

...

1635

John Leche's Accounts CCALS: DLE 87

p 9 (from back) *(18 May)*

...

Mr Ric*hard* Warde

memorandu*m* that this 18th day of may 1635 I lent my Cossen warde my sitterne, sent it by Io*hn* Taylor my Cossen Ric*hard* ward*e*s ma*n*

...

1638

John Leche's Accounts CCALS: DLE 87

p 16 (from back)* *(2 October)*

Mrs Anne Massey

mem*orandum* that this 2:d dye of october 1638, my Cossen Mrs: Anne massey of Coddington Borrowed my wife*s* vergnals to bringe them agayne vppon demande
The went thence to Chester to my Cossen Harp*er*

...

18/ Codlington: *Coddington*

1641
John Leche's Accounts CCALS: DLE 87
p 29 (from back) *(August)*

…

Mr Nuball

Memorandu*m* that I lent to mr Richard nuball organest of the Citty of Chester, A payre of vergenals of myne, w*hi*ch were at my Cossen Harpurs of Chester, he had them from thenc in August 1641
I had them agayne & lent the*m* to Coss*en* wilkenson

1642
John Leche's Accounts CCALS: DLE 87
p 20 (from back) *(September)*

…

°Cossen Wilkenson°

m*emor*andu*m* that I lent my Cossen wilkenson A payre of verginals for his daughters vse sept*ember* 1642

LEGH OF LYME

1589/90
Indenture between Peter Legh and John Bruche
JRL: Legh of Lyme Muniments, Box R, B.20
single sheet* *(17 February)*

This Indenture made the seaventienth day of ffebruary in the twoo and Thirtieth yere of the Raigne of our soveraigne ladye Elizabeth by the grace of god of England ffraunce and Ireland Queene defendor of the faith, Betwene Peter Leigh of the lyme in the Countie of Chester esquier vpon thone partie, and Roger Bruche of Bruche in the Countie of lancaster gent*leman* vpon thother partie, Witneseth That, wheras the said Roger Bruche by one Recognisance or writing obligatorye of the nature of a statute Staple bearing date w*i*th these p*re*sent*es*, taken and knowledged before °S*ir* Edmond Anderson° knight lord chief Iustice of °the co*mm*en plees° standeth bounden to the said Peter leigh in the sum*m*e of one hundreth pound*es* as by the said Recognisance or writing obligatorye doth & may appere, Now the said Peter leigh doth covenant and graunt for himself his executors and administrators, to and w*i*th the said Roger Bruche his heyres executors administrators and assignes by these p*re*sent*es*, That if the said Roger Bruche do not at any tyme during his life play at dice or Cardes except in the p*re*sence of the said Peter leigh and by his consent And also if the said Roger Bruche do not at any tyme during his life play at Tables or Bowles or at any other play or game, above xij d. a

---

24, 26, 29, 34/ This Indenture, Betwene, Witneseth, Now: *in display script* game, nor do not vye or bett at Tables or bowles above xij d. a game, nor do not shoote or fight any battell at any Cockfight above twoo shilling*es* a battell, nor lay nor hold any bett or wager at Cockfight above twoo shilling*es* at any one battell, nor do not become bounden iointly or severallye, w*i*th or for any person or persons or as suertie w*i*th or for any person in any bond or som*me* whatsoever w*i*thout the consent of the said Peter leigh first had and obteyned in writinge, That then the said Recognisance or writing obligatorye shall be of no force, or else shall stand in full strengthe and effect, In Witnes wherof the parties abovenamed to these p*resen*t*es* interchangeablye haue put their hand*es* and Seales the day and yere above written./

(signed) Roger bruche

1590–1636

AC ***Legh Household Expenses*** Baroness Newton: *The House of Lyme* pp 70–1*

...

Like his grandfather also, Sir Peter was a great lover of music, keeping his own "pyper," who was fitted out from time to time with a "jerkin and hose and a hatte"; but he does not seem to have kept a band of "Musicians" which formed so important a part of the establishment of old Sir Piers. Francis Pilkington, lutenist and musical composer, and in 1624 minor canon and chaunter of Chester Cathedral, in 1624 dedicated to him a volume of madrigals; and he was on intimate terms with Henry Lawes, the great musician who wrote the music for Milton's "Comus".

On grand occasions when visitors of importance came to Lyme, music and theatricals were provided for their entertainment and amusement. Many of the great houses kept their own private bands of musicians and troupes of actors, and these seem to have been procurable when required. "Given | in reward to 4 Trumpetters of my Lo: of Pembrookes – iii^{s} iv^{d}" (3s. 4d.): "Given in reward to a piper of Sr Thomas Smith, i^{s}." "To my Lo: Chaundos his players, given in reward, 3 plaies – xxvii^{s} viii^{d}" (27s. 8d.). "To my Lo: of Darbis players, xx^{s}." "Given in reward to my Lo: of Lincoln's players, xl^{s}" (40s.). There appear also to have been variety entertainments: "To the man with the dancing horse v^{s}" and "To the Tomboleres [dancers] v^{s}."

...

Sir Peter kept his own "fool" or jester, who was clothed and fed at his master's expense...

...

8/ In Witnes: *in display script*

p 75*

…"For a pare of stockings for the foole, iii^{s} [3s.]; For a pare of hose for the pyper and foole, ii^{s} x^{d}" (2s. 10d.); and the grim entry – "For iiij [four] yards of cloth for lying forth littell pyper, ii^{s}" (2s.).

…

1598–1636

Letter of Anthony St John to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 5

f [1]*

My Noble and most worthy knight./

I am not ignorant that noe desert of mine can ⟨…⟩ the least cleaime to y*our* many curtisies nor doe I [⟨…⟩] ‸⌜desier⌝ ever to redeeme ⌜me⌝ of those ingagments you may iustly requier at my hands know this I beseche you that noe man livinge would haue bin more happier in inioyinge y*our* company here at this present then my selfe and ⟨…⟩soever you please to come be you asured I will not be from home, we are here very busy w*i*th owr Cokes but the mach them slo*w*ly there are as yeat but thurteene battells made wherof there are eight of them played yesterday and ower contry men haue gott fower battells clere I cannot wright much by reason of ower [egg⟨…⟩s] egernes in followinge the teaint whilest it is whot but I will ever be desirous to remaine in the accoumpt of y*our* curtisies rather studeous to deserue the least of them then any wayes hable to [r⟨..⟩] requit them and even soe with my best respects both vnto y*our* selfe and best Lady I rest

Y*our* faithfull lovinge Cosin
ever to be comanded
(signed) Anthony St. Iohn

M⟨.⟩ ⟨.⟩ife desiers to be rem⟨..⟩bired both vnto y*our* selfe and Lady and saith ther is a play in the Bis*h*ips hall where she wishes y*our* company.

1609

AC ***Legh Household Expenses*** Baroness Newton: *The House of Lyme*

p 66* *(August)*

…

…Great preparations appear to have been made for the visit of Sir John Stanhope in August 1609, "a Cople of Turkies – iii s. iv d.," (3s. 4d.), 24 chickens at 2d. a piece, "4 hennes" costing 2s., a quarter of veal, 2s., a pig 1s. 8d., eggs 8d., with "Ale possets for the house iiii d.," (4d.) and "the hyre of ii garnishes of pewter iii s." (3s.), "a woman harp" being provided at a cost of 6d. for the entertainment of the company.

…

1610

Quarter Sessions Information CCALS: QJF 39/4/22

f [2]* *(23 December)*

…

december the xxiijth 1610

Homfrey Hulme of Pownall fee enformeth as followeth (vizt) That Thomas Coppock w*ith*in menc*io*ned Cobler is a very disordered Lewed fellowe much gyven to haunt Alehowses & apt to quarrell in his drink, having made many affrayes, namely w*ith* Iohn Barrett two seu*er*all tymes, at Easter was twelvemoneth or then aboute*s*.

It*em* anoth*er* fray or brable was betwene the said Coppock & one will*ia*m Kelsall in wilmeslowe at witsounday Last or then aboute*s* on the Sabboath day w*hi*ch was very lykly to have sett all the towne togeth*er* by the eares w*hi*ch brabble the said Copock p*ro*voked w*ith* foule wordes.

It*em* the said Copock brabled & fought in wilmeslowe about a yeare a goe, w*ith* a pyp*er* (whose name this Enfor*mer* knoweth not) w*hi*ch had S*ir* Peeter Leighes Cloath. And more he enformes not.

1610/11

Letter of Thomas Legh of Adlington to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 4

f [1]* *(29 January)*

Honourde S*ir*

I haue Communicated your Letters, w*ith* so 〈…〉 Of my Commeragues. Wee Commend your Cur〈…〉 but Conceaue the Conditions you tender to be somewhat Incompetent; for besides that the weather may be toe warme for vs to sende Our Cockes soe farre at the season you specifie, (yt beinge moued at first wee might be called an other yeare) two of Our chiefest Cockers are Vicecomites and Iure Officij about St Iamestyde must serue King Iames In theire owne shires; Neuerthelesse [the] wee take ye ‸⌜matter⌝ further to Consider off, (Albeit the tyme you Commende is w*ith*in Easter Tearme, and wee haue not the priveleige of a County Palatine to saue our Labour to London) w*ith* meaninge that you shall knowe more of Our myndes w*ith*in this mon〈…〉 In the meane while I give you particulerly 〈…〉 vnderstande that vnlesse you will be plea〈…〉 Dispence [Admitt of] ‸⌜with⌝ Our Comminge Into your Cuntrey ‸⌜vnt〈…〉⌝ t〈…〉 next yeare, there is noe possibilitie of our giuinge y〈..〉 satisfacion. soe that w*ith* myne and my wife〈.〉 best salutations to you and your Lady I Committ you Bothe to the Best./. Eggriton this 29th of Ianuarye.

vz: S*ir* Tho*mas* Beamont Mr Thomas Burdett

9/ Easter … aboute*s*: c *16 April 1609*

11/ witsounday … aboute*s*: c *27 May 1610*

29/ Vicecomites: *underlined*

35/ Dispence: *written in left margin*

39/ 29th: *possibly* 28; *one is written over the other and it is difficult to determine which is the top figure*

your right Louinge Kinseman and frende
(signed) T*homas* Leghe

1612/13

Letter of Sir John Egerton to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 2
f [1]   *(18 February)*

S*i*r
This gent*leman* is so gladde that he hath furnished y*o*u & Black Iohn w*i*th Musicke this Christmas that I houlde it my parte in honest frendship to let y*o*u knowe the joye he conceaues thereat, but for my owne parte I thinke there is a parte or two wanting to make the Harmony full, [but] ⌈&⌉ I hope they will be Hunted out. so then the Perfection being full-growen, & the Game on foote, I hope others maye be Partakers of y*ou*r sporte; Thus hauing scribled this Ænigmaticall Lett*e*r I plainely conclude it w*i*th my harty wellwishing to y*o*u & y*ou*rs & so rest

yorke house
18o febr*uary*
1612

Y*ou*rs as y*o*u knowe, & desire,
(signed) Io*hn* Egerton

1615

Letter of Sir John Egerton to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 2
ff [1–1v]*   *(27 November)*

S*i*r
I rec*eive*d by y*ou*r servant a lett*e*r concerning Mr Prestwiche, w*hi*ch as at the first I did a little wonder at, so will I nowe by the conveniency of this Bearer returne y*o*u this shorte answere; first assuring y*o*u of the interest w*hi*ch I imagine y*o*u are perswaded to haue in me. Y*o*u knowe that I doe not use to deale in businesses betweene party & party, muche Lesse to be a meanes for fauour in judiciall proceedings: so that I hope nobody will expect that from me: if they doe, my answere must be I neither doe, nor will use it; if it be a faulte to endeuour by mediac*i*on to doe good offices, then Mr Downes can tell y*o*u that I ame faulty, in seeking to doe a frendly office to my ancient acquaintance S*i*r Tho*mas* Grantham, w*i*thout either desire or jntention of prejudice to Mr Prestwiche to conclude, as I shall eu*e*r professe to wishe well to my frendes, so will I absolutely endeuour rather to quitte them if they shall partially | ayme at their owne endes: then [quitte] suffer wrong in my owne reputation for doing what is not fitting: I pray y*o*u therefore beleeue that my Loue to S*i*r Tho*mas* Grantham coulde

not make me do wronge on point of Iustice, to any man, muche Lesse to Mr Prestwiche recommended to me by S*ir* Piers a Leigh & Least of all [of] since I might thereby haue [reach] raysed a scandall to

Y*ou*r very assured frend & louing Nephewe

27^{o} 9^{bris} 1615 *(signed)* Io*hn* Egerton

S*ir* y*ou* haue Long knowne me for an honest Dogge=driver, but never for a Mastiffe=monger, yet I must nowe earnestly desire y*ou* that by y*ou*r meanes & my Auntes I maye haue a faire & good Beare dogge & I praye y*ou* let me be behoulding to y*ou* for suche a one, or none, for where I ame to geue him I woulde either geue a good one or none.

1615/16

Letter of Sir John Egerton to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 2

f [1] *(24 February)*

S*ir*

I must still in the oulde style desire y*ou* to beleeue that there is not any more desirous then my selfe to deserue y*ou*r good affection, though it [it] be [still] ⌜euer⌝ my fortune rather to be troublesome w*i*th my requests to y*ou*, then to gaine interest in y*ou*r Loue by any curtisies w*hi*ch I ame hable to doe for y*ou*; But I assure my selfe that o*u*r respects are to eache, [w] beyonde the limitts of complement, & being so free & firme, I will not burthen nor loade this paper w*i*th ceremonyall protestations; Let it therefore I praye y*ou* suffice, that I professe my selfe y*ou*rs very assuredly in the best offices I maye; for otherwayes I woulde ‸⌜not⌝ (to pleasure some of my good frendes) [beene] haue beene so unmannerly in begging those Mastiffes w*hi*ch my Aunte & y*ou*r selfe sent me up, for w*hi*ch I hartely thanke y*ou* bothe & w*i*th the remembrance of my harty good wishes to y*ou* both, desire to be esteemed by y*ou* both,

yorke house
24^{o} feb*ruary*
1615.

y*ou*r very Loving & respectfull Nephew

(signed) Io*hn* Egerton

My wife enjoynes me to sende her kinde thankes & loving remembrances to my Aunte & y*ou*r selfe./

I ame sure y*ou* can not but haue hearde of my father's indisposition, I thanke God he is harte=whole though [t]he be muche oppressed & tormented w*i*th the flegme, & violent Cough, yet I hope y*ou* shall see him & speake w*i*th him the next terme./

35–8/ I ame ... terme./: *written sideways in left margin*

1620/1

Letter of Sir Peter Legh to Dorothy Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 7
f [1]* *(23 March)*

Good Loue, i protest truly vnto you i was tired inoghe w*i*th y*is* towur and wearisome busines w*i*thin a forthnight after my Com*in*ge hither, yet such is my aflictione as i feare i must dwell heare much longer then i purposed or desire to doe. for soe it is, it Came to my knowlege by meere accident foure dayes since that my vnthankefull Cosens (whome i haue euer tooe much Respected) ye sonnes and doughters of Bruch doe daylee waite to preferr a verie fowle and falce peticione against me to ye houses of parliament, i wolde maruelos faine haue had mr downes to haue stayed w*i*th me, for he might haue steeded me more now than euer in Regarde he is of ye house, but i Colde not prevaile for longer then two or three dayes in w*hi*ch tyme i Gott him w*i*th me vnto S*ir* Rond*ulph* Crewe whoe wee acquainted w*i*th ye busines and he hath promised to ‸⌜be⌝ of Councell w*i*th me. Now because this busines [b〈.〉] will be egerly pursued (as i heare) against me i haue write earnestly vnto Ha. Bradshagh to take yis tyme to Come see his sonne wherin he may doe me a greate deale of Good, and if you shall happen to be at Lyme i pray send for him and second my desire hearin, i haue apointed iohn Legh to be back w*i*th me on tuesday or wednesday Come forthnight at w*hi*ch tyme i wolde gladly haue him Come alonge.

For y*is* poore La*dy's* busines ther is yet nothinge at all donne at w*hi*ch you will meruaile, but indeede i doe seariously profess i had much rather she sholde embrace peace (yf w*i*th any indifferent Conditiones [it] it will be gott) then extremitie w*hi*ch is sure to begett much inconvenyencie & mischief. phillip Ger. hath fed vs w*i*th hopes and doth still, and i beginne to doupt he hath played ye Gipsie, but yf wee finde not more fruictes w*i*thin these two dayes she intendes to prefer her peticione soe soone as ye tiltinge is donne w*hi*ch is saterday.

i haue bin often w*i*th my Lo*rd* of Rutland whom i haue fully ackuainted w*i*th her miserie, and yesterday at his house dined his great sonne in lawe & his La*dy* wife, and his La*dy* mother, and at after dinner i brought my La*dy* Ge. & her mother and alsoe S*ir* Anth*ony* and his lo*rdshi*p did nobly present them vnto my Lo*rd* of Buck*ingham* whoe hathe promised to doe her Good.

Newes is soe vncertaine as i omit to write any, only this beinge our day at a play S*ir* Anto*ny* and my self together my olde acquaintance malcutpurse Came to salute vs, and this bearer & she fell out soe foule as wee had much adooe to pacifie and stay ye quarrell. alsoe ye late mrs Holte it ⌜is⌝ certainely saide did penance in a sheet at Christe Church on ye last sabboth day and her

---

6/ Loue: u *written over another letter (?)*

knight about a weeke or forthnight afore her./
And thus w*ith* my best Remembrance i leave you to God beseechinge him to bless vs w*ith* health and merie meetinge and Rest yo*u*rs faithfully assured

(signed) Peter Legh

both ye ladies & S*ir* Anto*ny* haue Required me to Remember yem to yov
Strand yis xxiijth of march verie late .1620.

1622–36

Letter of Sir Richard Molyneux to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 5
f [1]* *(11 June)*

Good Vnckle I must acknowledge my selfe indebted a payre of gloues to you, for not cuminge doune sooner, but I hope I shall cume out of that debte att our nexte meetinge, which yf please you to tacke soe longe a iourney on you, I wilbee att home that tyme which you haue sett doune and thinke my selfe Verie happie to see you; and wayte on you after the Cockinge att Lyme. S*ir* I haue sente your mare to diamonde, for hee is att Tarbocke and I hop⟨.⟩ hee will gett you a Secunde Iyenette to [⟨..⟩ll] ⟨.⟩inne houlte cupp as o⟨..⟩ Thus with my best loue I euer rest

⟨..⟩eston Park
ij⌜th⌝ of [⟨.⟩uly]
Iun⟨.⟩

Yo*ur* most assured louinge nephew and frende
(signed) Richard Molyneux

1623

Sir Peter Legh's Building Accounts

JRL: Legh of Lyme Muniments; Deeds, Box Z^{a} and Z^{b} Bundle B (185)
single sheet* *(Payments and disbursements)*

…

…To mr vrmeston the att*or*ney for suyt*es* spent against the Britch men about the may powle xx s. x d.…

1630–4

Letter of Peter Legh to Thomas Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 8
f [1]* *(30 April)*

Good Brother wee receaued your letter together w*ith* the prescription for

---

5/ both … yov: *written sideways in left margin from centre of folio towards top edge*
6/ Strand: *the Strand, Middlesex*
6/ Strand … 1620.: *written sideways in left margin from centre of folio towards bottom edge*
18 Tarbocke: *Tarbock, Lancashire*
29/ Britch: *Bruche, Lancashire (?)*

dyet but haue not yet taken it wee haue beene euer since in Lancashire and could not theare be at leisure to take till wee come backe to Lyme my Bro*ther* Bold & sister together w*i*th litle Peter & the rest of the litle ones are all (god be thanked) in good health wee are this weeke for the meales wheare will dackenfield hath Promisst mee to beate them all wee weare all ⌜at⌝ the Barons together whear [we] you weare often remembered the Barons horse got his match but is not the best Beist in Cheshire your black nagg shalbee removed this weeke into Bradley medowes or els M*aste*r steward shall faile will dackenfield is now for Oxford and I for the meales therfore in hast I com*m*itt you to the almight⟨.⟩ wishing vs a soon & happie meeting & Rest

> Your Buckskinne it at Iohn Bullings to be sent you by the next Carier I hope shall Receaue it the next weeke [.f] but I feare not to content you for the knaue hath done it so scurvilie that I am almost ashamed to send it

Your true loui*n*g Brother til death
(signed) Peter Legh

I pray remembe[st]⌜r⌝ my best respect to both mr Richa⟨.⟩dsons with many thanks for theare last good companie the parson remembers his loue to you Mr ffrauncis is going away from vs & remembers you oft & Mr Richardson ffrom [wo*r*th] worth this last of April

1632

Letter of John Bradshaw to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 3
f [1]* *(2 December)*

Noble S*ir*:

Being newly returned from the Terme I thought fytt to Acquaint you therew*i*th & togeth*er* w*i*th my service to p*re*sent you w*i*th the following relac*i*on of some late strange Occurrences.

By l*ett*res from the Queene of Bohemia sent to o*ur* King vpon Saturday senight last being the 24th of November It was certifyed that Papenheim & Holk being w*i*th their whole Armie at Lutzen 2 leagues from Leipsich Duke Bernard of Saxon Weymarc w*i*th the King of Swedes vauntgard on the one syde & the Duke Elector of Saxonie & the Duke of Lunenburg on the other falling at one tyme on Papenheim & Holk discomfyted the greatest p*ar*t of their Armie, w*hi*ch the King of Sweden com*m*ing in w*i*th his fforces wholy routed. Papenh*ei*m was shott in peeces w*i*th a Cannon shott: Coronells Holk & Benwinkhawhen taken p*ri*son*er*s: Wallensteyn having his whole Armie in

4, 9/ the meales: *Great and Little Meols*
11/ it: *for* is
19–20/ Mr ffrauncis ... April: *written sideways in left margin*

ffield came to succour Papenh*ei*m but lost two 3^{d} p*ar*ts thereof vpon the place & receiving 3 or 4 round*es* was forced to retire w*i*th 6 or 7 broken Regim*entes* into Leipsich where some say he is Dead, Others most & best besieged by the Duke of Saxonie w*i*th impossibilitie to escape the remainder of his Armie wholie defeated who lost to the Conqueror one 120 peec*es* of brasse Ordinance & all their baggage: On the Kings p*ar*t a great p*ar*t of his Infanterie slayne, the Dukes Ernest of Weymarc & Anhalt hurt, The King himself shott w*i*th 2 bullets, oth*er*s say 3 & lyes at point of Death, others, that he lyved 36 houres, but most & likeliest that he dyed w*i*thin 3 Howers & left the gou*er*nm*en*t of his Affaires to his Chancell*or* Oxensterne & Gustavus Horne: The Battell lasted a whole Day some wryte & that night: Supposed to be slaine vpon the place 30000 or 40000 men./
This was the Court Newes first brought vpon yesterday senight about 8^{ght} a Clocke at Night to the King w*hi*ch strucke him & the whole Co*u*rt into a solemne dampe & spoyled a play w*hi*ch should haue bene the Sunday at night following: But l*ett*res of a later Date com*m*ing vpon the next day being Sunday all agree that the King was very dangerouslie wounded, but not dead, at the tyme of the Date of the Queenes l*ett*re & that there were some good hopes of his Recou*er*ie as is exp*re*ssede by some of them. One of the l*ett*res (w*hi*ch came from the Campe) relates, That the King beinge retyred to his Tent (after his hurt received) enquired of the furth*er* successe of the Battell & hearing that Himself had the better of the Day & his Enemies wholie routed, Kneeled downe & gaue God thankes that had made him the Instrum*en*t of so great ‸⌜a⌝ victorie w*i*th a p*ro*testati*o*n of the sincerity of his Intenc*i*ons (as he should answer for it at anoth*er* day) aym‸⌜ing⌝[ed] onelie at freeing the poore p*ro*testant princ*es* & States of Germanie & their true Religion from the Austrian & Bavarian Tyrannie & prayed that God would be pleased either to lengthen his Dayes & enable him to this purpose [&] or to rayse vp a man more able & fitt to p*er*fytt & finish the busines that he had begunne w*i*th some other word*es* to the like Effect. this is the last relac*i*on w*hi*ch continued vncontradicted vntill Tuesday at Noone last & hath some way qualifyed the Desperation of the fformer; God grant the next intelligence Confirme or better this, ffor more sadd or Heavie Tydings hath not in this Age bene brought since prince Harries Death [bene brought] to the true Hearted English: what the Popishlie Affected make of it, it matters not; Neither haue they much cause to bragge, ffor if the King be dead, He is dead a Conquero*ur* having entred into ‸⌜a⌝ Covenant for the German Libertie w*hi*ch he hath roiallie kept & seal'd it w*i*th his Bloud./

f [2]*

...

...I brought to my Lord of Bridgwater yo*ur* l*ett*re in behalf of my Cosen

Edw*ard* Bagshawe: My Lord com*m*ends his Loue to you & to his Aunt, & bad me tell you he would do his Endeav*our* to worke a good effect in so considerable a Case for the p*ar*tie whom you haue written for. My Lo*rd* Chiefe Baron & Mr Downes remember their Loving respects to you, inquiring vpon all Occasions after y*our* Health & Welfare: Serjeant Leigh (my Lord Keepers ffollower) does the like intending himself to wryte to you very shortlie./ I hope you will be pleased to perose my form*er* l*ett*res w*hi*ch will giue you some reason for my long Absence from Lyme; To w*hi*ch & to the Owner for y*our* manie manie ffav*our*s there is no man better affected nor more devoted then

Congelton this
Sunday the 2d of
December 1632

Yo*ur* eu*er* obliged
(signed) Io*hn* Bradshawe

1634/5

Letter of Henry Lawes to Sir Peter Legh

JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 4
ff [1–1v]* *(5 February)*

Noble S*ir*

I Am Asham'd my man should be A president of Ciuill respect vnto his Master: but the sev'rall Object⟨.⟩ And diversity of vnlooked for Occasions (y*a*t Enterpose, And that I daily meet w*i*th) where I Move And haue my beinge, doe soe Often divert me from my best Intentions, that I must Of for⟨.⟩e be Liable to much Censure, And in perticular ⟨…⟩ *you*r pardon, that I haue not let loose my respects, & ⟨..⟩mble Thankfullnes to you Longe since for ye good welcom & many fauors I receaud from you when I was at Lyme but you haue A Noble way to Oblige all y*a*t make Adress vnto you. I must Ingeniously Confess, I never went more willingly to Schoole, or Euer found better Conversation in A Dog=ken*n*ell then at Lyme whyther I could more willingely retorne (if my fate would guide me) then to Any part of ye principallitye I shall be bound for this sum*m*er. but I will not dispaire to vissitt you Once more At Lyme, & greet you w*i*th the Second part of my Lord said to S*ir* Edward &c. or somthinge as ridiculous to make sport w*i*th, though nothinge can be thought on soe Contemptible as S*ir* Edward or his Lor*dship*: w*hi*ch is the Only thinge y*a*t now remaines of Either of them.

S*ir* I dare not trouble you w*i*th much protestation, nor will I sprinkle you w*i*th Court holye water: yet giue me leaue, hartily to wish you all ye happines A Good man can Expect or desire in this world that you may Longe Enjoy y*our* Health and Abillityes both of body & mynde, to ye good of many y*a*t subsist by | by you, And to ye Generall Ioy of those Numerous ffrends you haue whoe Really Loue you. as for me that Am scarce worthy of

---

2/ tell you: *written in left margin* 40/ by^{1}: *catchword*

yo*ur* knowledge, I shall In what I can whylst I Am, Euer remaine
yo*ur* ffaithfull servant
(signed) Henry Lawes

S*ir* if I Apper not too Rude I shall desire *you* to present my service to yo*ur* Good Lady for the Rest, I shall Convay my respects to them by A Second Hand London, this 5th of ffeb*ruary* 1634

1638

Inventory of Sir Peter Legh the Younger CCALS: WS 1642
mb [1] *(30 March)*

	li.	s.	d.
…			
In Mr Hanmore, & Iacke Arnefeld Parler: Two plaine Bedd*es* ffurnished, a Box & Nailes, severall p*ar*cells of Leather, Ropes, & Wire, & some old musicall Instrum*ent*s	9	0	0
…			
In the dyninge Roome: Cupboards, Tables, Chaires, Cushions, stooles, Laver & Vre, Carpetts, Hangings of Arrase, & a Base Violl:	35	4	0
…			

MORETON OF MORETON

1624

Letter of Peter Moreton to William Moreton BL: Additional MS 33935
f [1]* *(17 September)*

S*ir*

I expected your letter or som direction to my cosen Tucke for his furnishing mee with mooneys for my joyrney: hee wonders much hee had none either from you or his father: yet hee is unwilling to see mee unprovided knowing my occacions: I writt in my last letter by Mr Iohn weld that I shold have use for at least 20: l. I have made mee a cloth sute, I did owe at my coming downe, as I then told you, to mrs Clerke & my taylor above 50 s., these somes, and the rest for my inevitable occacions, as I hoope my true accounts will informe *you*, being deducted out of the 20 l., you will p*er*ceive what the remainder will bee which I must carry over with mee: If you will send any bill of exchange after mee Mr William Weld will convay it with convenient speede: I thinke one of our companie will stay a fortnight after us. When I heere from you I shall the better know how to fall upon my studyes, I wold gladly acquaint my selfe with som skill in Musike, if my allowance will stretch soe farr. Tomorrow I expect an other carryer for my accounts; which this day I cannot perfect, being ymployed, as I have beene all weeke, upon my Ladyes affares. Munday next is the day appoynted for our joyrney, which I thinke wee shall observe truly. I must confesse my desire to see Ittaly and get that language, elce I shold hardly have refused my going into ffrance: I know I shall incounter with many difficultyes, as to wayte upon a woman, though a Lady, which till wee come to Venice I must doe, is not the least: It puzled mee at first, and I cold allmost have wished myselfe disingaged there: yet I have borrowed strength from resolution, & will hoope for a fayrer calme after soe loude a storme: I love not to complaine where it avayles mee little: nor have I done to any but your selfe: & it is the more easie since noe more know it. Mr Evred, who doth dayly double my ingagements to him, hath spoken well of mee to her La*dyshi*p: and hath promised largely for mee, which I will endeavour to make good. thus much I durst not trouble my mother with./ I have sent you a Currant of the last edition, which yet will not acquaint you with the report, that Coronell Morgan (inferior I thinke to noe man in true valor) issued out of Breda & slew allmost 2000 of the enemy. I dare not urge your faith upon this, though the reporter to mee is curiouse of his credett. Count Mansfeild is expected heere dayly out of ffrance, if allready hee bee not comne yesterday came news from the court to London of a daungerouse fall the Prince had that day taken in hunting: Articles are comen out of ffrance & S*ir* George Goring gon thither, as is reported with ours./

1631/2

Letter of Peter Moreton to William Moreton BL: Additional MS 33936 f [1] *(12 March)*

S*ir*

I am newly returned hither from Newmarket upon some occasions, whether I shall journey thither againe this weeke or noe I know not, but unlesse I be sent for, I will saue that trouble & charge, rather then enjoy all the pleasure that faire hawging, hunting, coursing, horse rasing, & the fullest Course of Lords & Ladyes that euer Newmarkett knewe, can tempt one with./...

NEWTON OF NEWTON AND POWNALL

1504–5

Humphry Newton's Commonplace Book Bodl.: MS. Lat. misc. c. 66 f 26a verso

...

It*em* to Hill the mynistrell j d.

...

14/ Breda: *Breda, North Brabant, Netherlands*

27, 31/ Newmarket, Newmarkett: *Newmarket, Suffolk*

1513–21

Humphry Newton's Commonplace Book Bodl.: MS. Lat. misc. c. 66
f 104 col 2*

...

M*emoran*d*um* that Chr*istoph*ar p*ar*kynston sang a song of Thomas Ersholedon & þe quene of ffeiree Rehersyng þe battell of Stoke fild & þe batell at branston of deth of þe kyng*es* of Scott*es* & also rehersyn þ*a*t a lion shuld come ọu⟨.⟩ of walys & also a dragon & lond in werall þ*a*t eny woma*n* shuld scau⟨..⟩ haue rowme to milke her cowe wi*t*h mony thousand*es* & on a wennysday after to drive don Chester wall*es* & aft*er* to feght in the fforest delamar wi*t*h a kyng of the southe whịch shuld haue hundred*es* of Ml & þ*a*t shu⟨..⟩ wi*t*h clubbez & Clot shone & take p*ar*te & wyn alle & þ*a*t þe kyng shuld be kylled wi*t*h many an oþ*er* to þe nowmbr of lxj Ml & neu*er* kyng after bo⟨...⟩ ⟨...⟩dens vnto domysday

1523–4

Humphry Newton's Commonplace Book Bodl.: MS. Lat. misc. c. 66
f 34c verso* *(At Ann's wedding)*

...

for mynstrell*es* then & ches	vij d.

...

(At the rye harvest)

It*em* at wylmeslowe wak*es* to mynstrell	ij d.

...

SAVAGE OF ROCKSAVAGE

1609

Inventory of John Lumley, Lord Lumley CCALS: DCH/K 6/4
mb [4]* *(20 April)*

...

In the chamber S*ir* Thomas Savage laye in

Item twoe beddes with furniture sixe peeces of olde hanging*es* one table one old Carpett one Chaire, three stooles one old travesse one olde decayed Instrum*en*t and one paire of small Andirons

Sum*ma* p*re*ced*en*tium	xx li.

...

mb [5]

In the wardrobe

Item seaven peeces of hanging*es* one Case for a Coache, one tester for a bedd

of Crimson velvette, one other Tester of Dammaske, one Curtaine, one Cloth Coverlet, three olde dammaske Curtaines, one narrowe Carpett, one olde Cushion, ffower olde Carpetts, twoe blanckett*es*, one folding stoole, the outside of a longe Cushion, one saye Curtaine, one footestoole, ffower little peeces of Ticke, two olde lether Covering*es* for saddles, twoe old bedd*es* without furniture, twoe kettle drummes, one villiarde table, three olde broken stooles, one olde Chaire, one globe and such like old lumbardye
Sum*ma* p*recedent*i*um* l li.

...

1621–2

Frodsham Manor Accounts CCALS: DCH/F 194

p 5* *(25 March–25 March)*

...

It*em* he chargeth himselfe w*i*th the receipte of one great paire of droane Bagpipes w*hi*ch he seised vpon att Evensonges howse by the Bridgend in Overton w*i*thin the p*ar*ishe of ffrodsham w*hi*ch happened for a deodant vpon Rob*er*t Lethwood*es* of Runcornes hanging of himselfe in the Marled Earthes feild w*i*thin the demesnes of Rocksavage and over night before he hanged himselfe had left the same pipes att Evensonges w*hi*ch were estemed to be worthe *(blank)* as this accomptant estemed them w*hi*ch Pipes mr Io*hn* Savage sent to him for the same w*i*th an intenc*i*on to vse them the Last christmas att woodhaye [wh] whose request he assented vnto w*i*th promise to retorne them to this accomptant safe agayne or the price ffor w*hi*ch this accomptant is to stand still charged either to render the pipes or the price [when] att the next accompte or when S*i*r Tho*mas* Savage or anye from him shall requier the same one paire of pipes

...

p 8

995 li. 00 s. 9 d. S*um*ma to*ta*lis of this accomptant*es* debet, w*i*th his p*ar*ticuler receipt*es* and charge before expressed in 7^{en} shett*es* cometh vnto the some of ix^{C} iiij^{xx} xv li. ix d. ... one paire of Bagg pipes that happened vpon Robert Leithwood hanginge of himselfe...

...

6/ villiarde: *for* billiarde *(?)*

15/ he: *Richard Wilkinson, bailiff of Frodsham Manor*

p 13

...

230 7 8 This accomptant*es* debt and charge of [⟨.⟩]995 00 9 yet vpon the determina*ci*on hereof all his disbursment*es* and demaund*es* allowede resteth indebted the some of CCxxx li. vij s. viij d. ... One paire of great Bagg pipes...

...

1622–3

Frodsham Manor Accounts CCALS: DCH/F 197

p 1 *(25 March–25 March)*

...

Inprimis the saide Accomptant is Charged w*i*th the some of Two hundred Thirtie poundes Seaven shilling*es* and eight pence ... One paire of great Bagg pipes ... CCxxx li. vij s. viij d.... One paire of great bagg pipes...

...

p 5

...

Note that the paire of Bagpipes that happened vpon Rob*er*t Laithwood*es* hanginge himselfe and so noted in the foote of the Last yeres accompt Are att the taking hereof still remayninge in this accomptant*es* custodie and readye to be disposed of as the Lord of this Mann*or* shalle pleased to direct one paire of Bag pypes

...

p 12

...

An allowaunce of mony geuen to Io*hn* Plumpton for keeping of Cock*es*

It*em* he praieth to be allowed of ffortie ffower shilling*es* by this accomptant paid vnto Iohn Plumpton vpon S*ir* Tho*mas* Savag*es* warrant dated the xxvjth of Aprill 1623. for & in lieue of the like form*er*ly by him disbursed for the breedinge and keepinge of fightinge cock*es* w*hi*ch S*ir* Tho*mas* Savag was pleased to be stowe vpon ⌜him⌝ And alledged that he had renuled his pennes & plac*es* to keepe Cock*es* in w*hi*ch to build & prepare would encrease a newe & further charge to be yelden/ S*ir* Tho*mas* aunswered, that he would spare him from keeping any moore Cock*es* vntill his further pleasure be knowen, as by the said warrant nowe produced appeared xliiij s.

...

3m/ 230: 30 *corrected over other numbers*

3/ CCxxx: *second and third* x *corrected over other letters*

p 13

…

311 9 0 Out of this accomptant*es* charge of of 879 li. 4 s. 0 d. before expressed yet vpon the determinac*i*on of this p*ar*ticuler accompte for ffrodsham, he resteth indebted all his disbursment*es* ⟨…⟩urid allowed in the same the some of

⸢wh*i*ch deducted⸣ iij^{C} xj li. ix s. and … One paire of great Bagpipes in this accomptant*es* custodie late Laithwood*es*…

1623–4

Frodsham Manor Accounts CCALS: DCH/F 198

p 1 *(25 March–25 March)*

…

Inp*ri*mis the said Accomptant is Charged vpon the ffoote of this p*ar*ticuler accompte w*i*th the some of Three hundred Eleven pound*es* and Nyne shilling*es* in mony … One paire of great Bagpipes, late Laithwood*es* that hanged himself in this accomptant*es* hand*es*…

iij^{C} xj li. ix s. … one paire of Bagpipes…

…

p 6

…

Respited Note that the waiefe mare seised vpon in Maye 1623 beinge nowe fallen into the l*or*d*es* hand*es* and before standeth as p*ar*te of this accomptant*es* debt in the head of this accompt and likewise the paire of Bagpipes are in this accomptant*es* custodie or disposinge ffor the w*hi*ch he is nowe or hereafter to accompte for the same

…

p 11

…

925 li. 8 s. 6 d. S*um*ma to*ta*lis of this accomptant*es* debt w*i*th the rest of his p*ar*ticuler receipt*es* in rent*es* increased rent*es* p*er*quisit*es* of Court*es* demesne rent*es* the benefitt of the 3 water Milnes and the warren of Conyes w*i*th the whole yeres rent of the Tithes of ffrodsham p*ar*ishe all cast togethers ⟨.⟩xpressed in Eleven sheet*es* of paper w*i*th this sheete cometh vnto the some of

ix^{C}xxv li. viij s. vj d. … one paire of great Baggpipes in this accomptant*es* keepinge…

…

3/ of of: *dittography*

36/ ⟨.⟩xpressed: *hole in* MS

p 16

…

358 li. 13 s. 7 d. Yet vpon the determinac*i*on of this his p*ar*ticuler accompt for ffrodsham all his paymente*s* and disbursmente*s* required allowed hetherevpon still resteth indebted this xiiijth of September 1624 herevpon the some of

iij^{C} lviij li. xiij s. vij d. … one white waiefe foreyeare Mare one paire of great Bagpipes both in this accomptante*s* charge…

1624–5

Frodsham Manor Accounts CCALS: DCH/F 201

p 1 *(25 March–25 March)*

…

358 13 7 Inprimis the saide Accomptant is charged w*i*th … One white waiefe Mare. one paire of great Bagpipes that were Laithwaite*s* that hanged himselfe bothe in this accomptante*s* custodie…

iij^{C} lviij li. xiij s. vij d. …one waiefe Mare one paire of Bagpipes…

p 11

…

…Beside*s* one hariott oxe one waiefe Mare one paire of Bagpipes all geuen awaie or not found dewe…

p 18

…

It*em* he praieth to be allowed of one paire of great Bagg pipes that remayned in this accomptante*s* hande*s* seised vpon Laithwaite*s* hanginge of himself w*hi*ch Pipes one Huntsman a piper beinge a sutor vnto Capten *William* Saunders for the havinge of those Pipes wiled S*ir* Tho*mas* Savage to bestowe them on Huntesman and for that this accomptant charged not to deliu*er* them to anye w*i*thout S*ir* Tho*mas* Savage*s* warrant & the Capten pressing him vpon a p*re*tended p*ro*mise fframed a warrant to this accomptant that seinge the Capten alleadged that he had p*ro*mised to geue them to the Piper he dared not to disavowe any acte that the Capten would doe And therevpon signed his warr*an*t dated the xxjth of September 1624 as by the same nowe shewen appeareth

one paire of great Pipes

…

S*um*ma to*tal*is of this accomptante*s* paymente*s* & allowance*s* …

… one paire of bagpipes…

1635/6

Inventory of Thomas, Viscount Savage CCALS: DCH/X 15/10
mb [5] *(12 January) (In the chapel chamber at Melford Hall, Suffolk)*

…	
Item one wind Instrument one high Chaire one high stoole two lowe Chaires two lowe stooles & three Landskipp pictures	2 li. 10 s. 0
…	

mb [1] *(15 February) (In the gallery at Rocksavage)*

…	
Item one paire of old virginalls	1 10 0
…	

SOMERFORD OF SOMERFORD

1562

Letter of Thomas Madock to Charles Mainwaring CCALS: DSS 1/7/7/2
single sheet* *(18 June) (Oxford)*

Ryght woorshippfull my duety remembred theys may signyfy vnto you that yo*ur* cosyn ys mery and in good healthe and doethe lyke oxforde very well havynge good hope to obtayne learnynge as no doubte but I trust he wyll sir I haue sent vnto my master and vnto you a note by the perticuler summes of the whole charges and costes that your cosin hathe byne at synce hys commynge fourthe of cheshyre the wyche doe somewhat extende that wyche I receaved of you as the note and byles shall more playnly declare and hys exebytion ys somewhat costly howebeyt as you wolde haue hym to wante nothynge so by godes grace he shall consume nothynge he ys verye desirous to haue a gitterne and bowe and arrowes the wyche I thinke to be necessarye for hym and doe meane to provide for the same verye shortely so that we muste desyre you to be so good as to send vpp some more mony that we may be better able to obtayne thynges necessarye and thus commyttynge you to the tuytion of the seculare powers I cease from oxforde the xviij of [Iulye] Iune/

Yours in all thynges [to] at commaundement
your servante *(signed)* Thomas Maddockes

1597

Disbursements for Mary Somerford CCALS: DSS 1/7/6/46
f [3]

…	
virgynals	iiij li.

Bandora	xl s.
…	
Lute	iij li.
…	

1598

Disbursements for Mary Somerford CCALS: DSS 1/7/6/45

f [1]

…	
A payer of virgynals	iij li. xiij s. iiij d.
Bandora	xl s.
Lute	iij li.
…	

1599

Disbursements for Mary Somerford CCALS: DSS 1/7/11/22

f [2]

…	
Cytherne	xj s.
lute stryng*es* & wyre	iij s. ij d.
…	

f [2v]

Sytherne	xj s.
wyre & stryng*es*	iij s. vj d.
…	
lace & luttes	ij s. vj d.
…	

WILBRAHAM OF NANTWICH

1613

Thomas Wilbraham's Accounts CCALS: DBW/P/J 7

f [8v]* *(15 November)* *(At London or Oxford)* *(Notes of payments)*

…

p*ai*d For S*ir* Richard Wilbrahm a treble viall de gambo: cost 12 s. 6 d. & 3 dozen of stringes cost 4 s. 6 d. Case cost 2 s.

…

f [9v]* *(At London or Oxford)*

…	
For a Bauldrake & a horne	0 14 0

For my Admittance into Mr Sexton his dauncinge schoole beinge the 13 of Decem*ber* 1613 0 15 6

For my Admittance into Mr Rowlands dau*n*cinge Schoole 1 4 0

…

1613/14

Thomas Wilbraham's Accounts CCALS: DBW/P/J 7

f [11v]* *(At London or Oxford)*

…

Mr Handy began to teach me musick the 1 of March 1613 to pay him at the months end 0 8 0 p*aid*

…

1614

Thomas Wilbraham's Accounts CCALS: DBW/P/J 7

f [12v] *(June)* *(At London or Oxford)*

…

P*ai*d vnto Mr Handy for a month 0 8 0

…

f [14] *(5 July)* *(Note of remembrance on going to France)*

…

received I haue lent vnto my Cosin Ann Whittingham my Base vyall to vse till my retorne:

…

1620

Thomas Wilbraham's Accounts CCALS: DBW/P/J 7

f [17]* *(20–5 December)* *(At London)*

…

a la com*m*edie a bl*ack* friers 0 1 6

ma despence ce jour la 0 3 0

…

1620/1

Thomas Wilbraham's Accounts CCALS: DBW/P/J 7

f [21v]* *(28 February–3 March)* *(At London)*

…

po*u*r vne masque po*u*r ma femme 2 s., Et menton 2 s. 0 4 0

…

WILBRAHAM OF WOODHEY

c 1607–8

William Hinde, A Faithfull Remonstrance Wing: H2063
pp 194–5*

…

His antipathy against the profane customes and corruptions of great houses. He offereth a remedy.

Now to proceed, As this godly Gentleman had, and held an antipathy against all vaine and foolish fashions and humours of the profane men of the world; so did he especially against the profane customes and corruptions usually maintained in great houses, so as he had an holy indignation against them, and would not spare (where he had any hope to speed) to admonish his friends by word or writing, for the reformation of the same. He knew it was written, Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sinne upon him. An evident proofe of his carefulnesse and faithfulnesse in this kinde, he hath left us under his own hand, in a portion and part of a letter directed to a Gent*leman* one of his neare cosens: His words be these.

> 'The comparison I used was with Mr Wilbraham of Woodhey, to whom God gave repentance two or three yeares before his death by the Ministery of my B. H.'

His godly Letter for Christian admonition and reformation

His good opinion and testimony of Tho*mas* Wilb*raham* Esquire.

'I have often compared you, Cosen, to Thomas Wilbraham, whom the people of God think to be in heaven. For in many things you were like him, but now you are broken off, and in many things differ from him. 1 As first, he loved the Assembly of Gods people, on the holy Sabbath, | forenoone and afternoone (But you doe not) though his body were as unwildy as yours is. 2 He loved often to communicate, which you doe not. 3 Hee loved and often desired the company of the godly into his house, which you doe not, but rather glory to have your house made a through-fare of profane persons. 4 He would have his family publikely catechised by a godly Minister, which you will not. 5 He had every day a portion of holy Scripture read, and prayer morning and evening, and often singing of Psalmes, which you have not. 6 He abandoned and kept out of his house, all roguish Players, which you doe not'…

…

1634

Letter of Richard Wilbraham to Sir Richard Grosvenor
CCALS: ZCR 63/2/691/6
f 1* *(20 December)*

S*ir*

I would nott willingly lett a mesinger pas, butt y*a*t my hart and my hand should tender there seruis vnto you, althow I haue litle else to saye, my

Lo*rd* Chomley and hir La*dy* are both cum home verie safely and well, butt my La*dy* is verie priuatt sithince shee came home, keeps her chamber and verie close and warme, my Lo*rd* att ye other end of ye house, soe ye diatt and so ye slipe as report is, this itt may be is matter of state, w*hi*ch ordenarie men vnderstand nott, butt in ye namptwish sum smile and sum speake out, and in ye excheker itt is reported y*a*t ye offesers of ye Court thrue vp there caps for ioye y*a*t ye orders of y*a*t court were confermed by letter vnder ye Kings one hand, itt may be this &c. I hire y*a*t letters are cum to ye maior of Chester from sum port toune fur northward to know whatt time and place will be taken to consult ‸⌈for⌉ ye prouiding of a ship of Hootun, itt is conseaued Chester to be ye most indifferents place for meeting, and then if there ye meete I shall be able to lett *you* ‸⌈know⌉ apon whatt resolution ye will fall, butt you will haue ‸⌈itt⌉ from better intelligence; abundance of wines are cum to Chester this yeare and much more expected, yitt seade to be saued for 8 li. a quarte, w*hi*ch S*i*r Antenie partsons swers hee will peticion ye king about, & Charls Bould swers hee will draw ye peticion; wee are now verie busie in regulating all ye pues in oure Churches, god send itt bride nott more differances amoungst neghburs and frends then will be reconsiled spidely, w*hi*ch I assure you I much fire; wee shall wish you many times w*i*th vs this Crismas to see a horn pipe dansed before oure colefire; my cosen Hughe Chomley by yo*ur* good means I hope is gone a spiding into wales this could whether, w*hi*ch I wish w*i*th all my hart were once dun. I must nott forgitt my wifes loue vnto ‸⌈you⌉ nor desire nott my one should be, and soe will euer rest, yo*ur* euer louing brother

Decemb*er*. ye 20 1634

(signed) Rich*ard* Wilbraham

WINNINGTON OF BIRCHES

1629

Letter of Margaret and Robert Lowther to Elizabeth Winnington

CCALS: DSS 1/4/38/11
single sheet–single sheet verso *(8 April)*

Deare sister
I am glad to heare from you: hoping I shall see you: at stanbrough: shortly if god spare health: if madake: was In towne since you writ by him: hee did not call: but I would gladly: haue him: call: when he comes to towne that I might heare from you: for I cannot well send: to you eles: thus with my true loue: to you and my brother: hoping you are all well and your litle one I pray: god: bles it: I leaue you to god and Rest

---

9/ from: ro *corrected over* for

35/ stanbrough: *Stainborough, Yorkshire WR*

london the: 8. of aperell: 1629 your true louing sister
(signed) Margarett Lowther

°Torne ouer

sweate sister I kindly accept your loueinge Lines. and they sh*al*be a strong bond to Continew our afections till wee meate w*hi*ch wee intend shalbe at stainbr*ough* aboute the x Iuly your eauer Bro*ther*
w*i*th loue *(signed)* Ro*bert* Louthr |
Peege is so Idell that shee has tyme to playe. (I mene not the wag) but on hir lute w*hi*ch shee prayes you to send hir by Matacks°

Letter of Margaret Lowther to Elizabeth Winnington
CCALS: DSS 1/4/38/12
single sheet* *(14 April)*

Deare sister
I thanke you for your letter: and loue: at all times I recaiueed your letter: and I writ agane: I would gladly: haue madake. call. when he comes: to towne that I might heare from you: and I cannot well send: to you eles: I pray you tell me: what you: heare Mr Berked. had: with his wyfe: my Brother. Cutle*r* Is. heare: with us: if god spare healt. we will com: downe: with him: It will be a bout midsomer: I thinke: my sister. Ellin: Is at bedington: she is well and her litle one: as I hope yo*u*rs: is: I pray god bles: it: swete sister: I haue: sent you. a litle suegar. lofe. I pray you to accept. of It: thoe It. bee but small: Mr lowther: remembers. his. loue to you: and my Brother: I hope I shall see you at Stanbrough: thus with my true. loue. to you. and my good Brother: praying: for your health and hapines: I leaue you to god: and Rest

londan the 14 of aprill: 1629 your true louing sister till death
(signed) Margarett lowther

sister I pray you: sende me my. lute: and: som strings: they are. amongst: the thinges: I left on the bed in the Best chamber. I think. they are in a canuis bage: I pray. you. tell me: whether Richer Iackson: hau paid: my 20 s. or not

---

8, 27/ stainbr*ough*, Stanbrough: *Stainborough, Yorkshire* WR
10/ Peege: *ie, Margaret Lowther*
21–2/ my Brother. Cutler: *Sir Gervase Cutler*
23–4/ my sister. Ellin ... bedington: *Ellen Cartwright of Beddington, Surrey*

Letter of Margaret and Robert Lowther to Elizabeth Winnington

CCALS: DSS 1/4/38/13
single sheet*

Deare sister
I thanke you for your leatter. and. loue. to me at all times: I am glad to heare from you and that you are both. well: I haue recaiueed my lute. and strings. I thanke. you: my. Brothe*r* remembers. his. loue. to you. but gets not. a wife yet: I think to com downe when hei comes downe. after. trenitie tearme: if god. send me well: for I am oft: troubled with my stoping I cannot tell whether. I be with. child: or not ⟨.⟩ hope you haue. a great. belli. agane [or now] my sister: ⌈Cartwright⌉ is with child. a gaine: I am glad your. litle one. is well: I pray god Bles: It Mr Lowther: remembers. his loue. to you both. thus with my. true. loue. to you: and my brother: I leaue you to god: and Rest
Your eauer lovinge sister till death *(signed)* Margaret Lowther

°sweate sister, for noe les then report giues you. your Lynes expresses: I confes I haue not got as yet a littell wage but if God send any if they take at me they wilbe wage enought: I thanke you that you p*ro*long your Iourney for staineburg till wee come God sendinge Pege hir health it shalbe in 6 weeks I rest your affectionate br*other*
(signed) Rob*er*t Lowther°

12/ my sister: ⌈Cartwright⌉: *Ellen Cartwright of Beddington, Surrey*
15/ Your eauer ... Lowther: *written in Margaret Lowther's informal hand*
20/ staineburg: *Stainborough, Yorkshire* WR
20/ Pege: *ie, Margaret Lowther*

County of Cheshire

1342–3

Great Sessions Fines TNA: PRO CHES 24/1/2

single mb

...

[Will*elmus* de Broml*ey* & Will*elmus* le Synger Miniestral*es* soluend*i* ad f*estum* *sanct*i Mich*aelis* *proximum* futur*um* & Natal*e* d*omi*ni p*roximum* seq*uen*s lx s.]

***c* 1561**

Quarter Sessions Articles CCALS: DDX 43/42

single sheet

...

It*em* the the statut*es* of app*ren*tic*es* Archery playes & games Rebellions regrators & forstallors tillage victell*ors* & wood wynes wod*es* vacaband*es* Reteyn*ers* & gev*ers* of livereis Robbryes & watches Reporters of slaunders talles & news shalbe Executed according to the statut*es* of the same

1565–6

***Great Sessions Presentments* B** TNA: PRO CHES 24/96/1

single sheet

...

gameny*ng* ys vsyt at Alehowses at the cocfaetes tymes

***Great Sessions Presentments* C** TNA: PRO CHES 24/96/1

f [2]

...

Cocfeghtyng

It*em* ther ys Cocfeghtyng vsed in the hundre⟨..⟩ of Maclesfeld Buclowe Eddesbury Namptwyche Broxton ‸⌜and⌝ Northwyc⟨.⟩

...

13/ the the: *for* that the

15/ slaunders: *3 minims in* MS

1588

Justices' Order against Wakes and Love-Ales DRO: DD/PP/839
pp 147–8 *(10 August)*

...

Apud Castrum Cestr*ie*: X^o^ Augusti. 1588.

Whereas in time of Papistry beside the blind devotion of worshiping of | Images & Idols & Pilgrimages, the keeping of Wakes in honour of sundry strange canonized Saints to the dishonour of Allmighty God hath been much used in this County of Chester & in the Dominions of Wales & the Counties adioyning, & the same in this County & in many parts of the other Counties aforesaid is still used, Which doth greatly import that the Inhabitants of such parts are not well instructed of the abuses of the first beginning of the same in honour of Saints, as is aforesaid. And albeit it is a humane & commendable thing that neighbours & friends for continuance & increase of Amity do invite or feast the others interchangeably at convenient times & seasons: Nevertheless the keeping of these Wakes upon such dedicated days of Saints prefixed doth greatly maintain & increase the swarm of Rogues, Vagabonds, & Idle persons contrary to the good laws provided for their suppressing; & thereby daily murthers, burglaries, robberies, & felonies are committed. And where as moreover her Maiesty's Iustices of Chester are further given to understand that by means of such Wakes & also of Love-ales the service of Allmighty god is greatly hindred, the Sabbath days greatly profaned & dangerous assemblies made, and many withdrawn from doing ther duty in keeping of Watches, & performing other good orders established for the good of the Commonwealth; Therefore her Maiesty's said Iustices have thought good to will & require that every Iustice of Peace of this County within his limits or usuall division do cause this order to be published in every parish Church, that no such sort of Wakes be from hence-forth used, nor such Love-ales kept: And her Maiesty's said iustices further straitly charge & require all Iustices of Peace, Mayors, bailiffs & Head offic*ers* of Corporate towns, & all Constables of hundreds, & constables of Towns carefully to see the due observation hereof as they tender her Maiesty's Service in the execution of her Highnesse's laws & the common wealth of their country. & if they shall find any person or persons obstinately or wilfully to break or contemn the premises, that then they committ such person to prison there to remain untill he find sufficient sureties to appear at her Maiesty's next great Sessions to be holden within this County, & for their good behaviour in the mean time.

1589

Consistory Court Book CCALS: EDC 1/26
f 284 *(4 July)*

Held before David Yale, official principal, in the presence of John Morgell, notary public

…

Goodman co*ntra* Wall
Coll*eigne*
with*ens*

Coll*eigne*

d*omin*us decreuit Tho*mam* harvie testem compellend*um* et withens h*ab*et ad 2do p*ro*ducend*um* sup*er* allega*cionem* Quib*us* die et loco Coll*eigne* accusauit contuma*ciam* Thome harvie testis in non comp*arend*o et petijt ipsu*m* excom*municandum* in p*rese*ntia withens allegan*tis* q*uo*d maria Goodman non curat de p*ro*sequuc*i*one h*uius*mod*i* cause et q*uo*d iam est in transmarinis p*ar*tib*us* ⌜et prospere vali*tu*dinis xxij d*ie* Iunij retr*o*⌝ et q*uo*d mr Colleig*ne* non h*ab*et suffici*en*tem cauc*io*nem ad exhibend*um* p*ro*curatoriu*m* ‸⌜coll*eigne* nesc⟨.⟩en*te* allegata p*er* withens e*ss*e vera⌝ deinde comp*ar*uit harvie quem d*omin*us Iurament*o* on*er*auit Mr withens p*ro* testim*onio* de dicend*o* ⟨…⟩ et [withens] ⌜Coll*eigne*⌝ petijt tertiu*m* termi*num* sibi assignari ad .3. p*ro*ducend*um* in p*roximum* et allegauit q*uo*d h*ab*et nonnullos testes in transmarinis [testib*us*] p*ar*tib*us* ad p*ro*band*am* intenc*ion*em suam valde necessarios quare petijt term*inum* p*ro*rogari et term*inum* competen*tem* sibi assignari [ad] quoad illo*rum* testiu*m* p*ro*duccio*nem* withens allegan*te* hu*ius*m*odi* termi*num* non debere concedi quia iste dies est termi*n*us tertius et c*au*sa est sumaria et si Coll*eigne* non curat nec petit publicatu*m* test*imoniu*m withens petijt hu*ius*m*odi* testi*monia* dicta publicari harvie exco*mmuni*cari ⌜d*omin*us decreuit⌝ Vnde d*omin*us harvie exco*mmunicauit* [petijt] decreuit dicta testi*monia* publicari et wythens sup*er* allega*cio*nem pred*ictam* apud acta p*ro*duxit in testes quosd*am* Thomam Curwen et Ioh*ann*em Congen' quos d*omin*us Iurament*o* on*er*auit qui Iurat*i* deposuer*unt* that the pl*aintiff* was mearie & in good healthe the same daie and was dauncing in p*rese*ntia ⌜visines⌝…

…

13/ contuma*ciam* Thome harvie: *for* contumacie Thomam harvie
31/ Ioh*ann*em: *2 minims in* MS
32–4/ that the … ⌜visines⌝: *continued in the left margin due to lack of room on sheet*
34/ visines: *for* visinorum*; reading conjectural*

1591

Report of the Council of the North on Abuses in Cheshire
TNA: PRO SP 12/240
f [2] *(2 June)*

...

28 In Churche townes and in divers other places of those Counties, Cockfight*es* and other exceedinge unlawefull games are tolerated vpon Sondaies & holidaies at the tyme of devyne S*er*uice, And oftentimes thereat are present divers of the Iustic*es* of the peace of the same Counties, And also some of the eccliasticall Co*m*mission*ers*/

...

1598

Inventory of John Kaye CCALS: DSS 1/7/2
single sheet *(20 November)*

...

It*em* one peare of werginales vj s. viij d.

...

1599

Order for the Execution of the Provost Marshal's Office
CCALS: DDX 358/1
ff 72–2v* *(13 August)*

A l*ett*re to the Iustices of peace for the execuc*io*n
of the office of ye p*ro*vest marciall

After o*ur* righte hartie comendac*io*ns, By vertue of late late l*ett*res from the L*ordes* of his Ma*ies*tes most ho*norable* pryvie councell vnto vs directed, thes are to require you and eu*er*y of you that you take speedy and p*re*sente order, that the Beacons be fourthw*i*th put in sufficiente rep*ara*c*io*n and watched nightlie w*i*th honest & faithfull p*er*sons, So as the same (yf occasion happon) may be fired vpon the sudden, And also that you take care that ydle and vagrante p*er*sons be app*re*hended and stayed, and that suche | as be founde to live Looselie, and be of Lewde behavyor may be punished w*i*th extremitie. And also that you give straighte co*m*mandeme*n*te throughout the hundred of *(blank)* that all man*ner* of vnnecessarie assemblies of people may be restrayned, as meetinge at wak*es*, beare beatinge merie night*es* and suche Like. All w*hi*ch kinde of demeanor*es* theire L*ordes* pleasures are shalbe restrayned

---

10/ eccliasticall: *for* ecclesiastical
27/ late late: *dittography*
33/ suche: *followed by catchword* as *and* verte fol*ium*

till suche time as you heere further whereof we doubte not but you will have a sp*ec*iall regarde and so we bid you hartelie farewell. Northw*i*ch 13o Augusti 1599. Yo*ur* verie Lovinge and assured frend*es*
T:H:vic':H:C:J:S.P:W:T:W:

1603

Orders to the Justices of Cheshire Eaton Hall: Grosvenor MS 2/31
f [1v]

...

That noe wakes pypeinge, daunceinge, bearebeyteinge or such like bee vsed one the Sabath day, and yf anie offend therein Contrary to this order they to be punished by imprisonment, bound to theire good behaviour or to appeare at the next Assizes as aforesaied
(signed) Ric*hard* Lewkenor

1611

Quarter Sessions Information CCALS: QJF 40/4/15
single sheet* *(20 October)*

The Informac*io*n of humffray Shawcrosse smyth, taken the xxth of october, whom vpon his othe sayeth as followeth 1611

That Iohn metire pyper, brother to Richard metire, co*m*myinge vnto the howse, of the said hvmffray Shawcrosse, did say that he had alreadie killed a man, & by the good helpe of his mayster, had gotten his pardon. yett notw*i*thstandinge, he said that when he did know Thomas Dale he would kill him, for slanderinge of his brother Richard, to be a theefe, w*hi*ch woord*es* he would not endure.

Theise speches weare spoken, about a monthe agone, in the howse aforesaid
(signed) Ron*dle* Mainwaringe

1612

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 371v *(27 August) (Concerning recreations on Sundays and holidays)*

...

And as for o*ur* good peoples lawfull recreation, o*ur* pleasure is likewise That after the end of all Divine service, our good people be not letted nor discouraged from any lawfull recreation, such as dancing either men or weomen, archery for men, leaping, vaulting, or any such harmeles recreation, and the weomen to have leave to carry rushes to the Churche, for the decoring of it, according to their old Custome, But w*i*thall we doe here account still as p*ro*hibited all vnlawfull games to be vsed vpon Sondaies only as Beare & Bull bayting; enterludes & Bowling. And likewise, we barre from this benefitte & libertye, all such knowen Recusant*es* either men or weomen as will abstaine, from coming to Church or Divine service being therefore vnworthy of any lawfull recreations after the said servic*es* that will not first [to] come to Churche and serve God. Prohibiting in like sorte the said recreations, to any, that though they conforme in religion, are not present in the Churche, at the service of God before their going to the said recreations.

...

1614

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/2
f 100 *(19 September)*

...

p*ro* ob' m*anucaptio* Rob*er*tus Shawe for bearebayting on the Sabboth day

...

1616

Great Sessions Order against Wakes TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3
f [1]

There is an evill Custome w*i*thin this Countye of Chester, that in every Parrish once in the yeare they keepe Wakes, as theire is noe one reason to maintayne the vse, soe there is manye that it sholde not be vsed./

ffirst it is vsuall for the Alehous⟨.⟩keepers in every Church Towne (if there be but fiue or sixe of them) to b⟨.⟩ewe a hundred Winchester Measures, [of] of Maulte at the least, and t⟨..⟩ same all spent in twoe dayes, w*hi*ch causeth much drunkennesse, Quarrellinge and much Manslaughter./

These Alehousekeepers to drawe people the rather to come, procure Berewardes and their Beares, minstrells, Iuglers and such like to make the people sporte./

These delight*es* drawe a great recourse of people, especially of the yonger sorte, as mens sonnes, daughters and servant*es*, w*i*thout regarde of their Maisters occasions (although it be in Harvest tyme, as most vsually it is) and if this liberty be denyed them, eyther they will refuse their service, or doe it soe repyningly as wilbe noe good to the Maisters profitt: Many tymes it is knowne these people steale from their Parent*es* & Maisters to spend at this tyme./

There doth repayre at these tymes to these places great Multitudes of Roagues and idle Wandringe beggers, w*hi*ch pester the neighboures exceedingly for a weeke before and a weeke after./

The Iustices of Peace may easily redresse these abuses (if they will all ioyne in one Course)./

ffirst the Iustices whoe dwell ^⌈next⌉ to the plac*es* where the saide Wakes haue bine accust*om*ed to be ke[e]pte, must Cause the Alehousekeepers that they

provide noe more Ale and Victuall*es* at these tymes, then vsually they doe at other tymes./
Secondly they must repayre to those places at the tyme of the assem[ble]‸⌜blies⌝ to see whether this order be observed, and to banish the Berewardes and minstrell*es* from those places, that the people may haue noe occasion to staye, and to apprehend such idlers as they shall fynd there./
The Iustices of Peace for the most parte doe neglecte their duetye herein, and vnlesse it please y*ow* to vndertake the Cause, and to stirre them vpp, there is little hope of reformac*i*on in soe good and necessarye occasion./

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
ff 367v–8* *(1 July) (Concerning the reformation of disorders, misdemeanours, and abuses)*

Sessions held at Chester before Sir Thomas Chamberlain and Sir Henry Townsend

...

°fo(.) restraint of Rogues from wakes°

2 Item whereas the Sabboth day, is & hath bene much p*ro*phaned to the great Dishonor of God, by keeping of wak*es* vpon the same, which draweth divers disordered p*er*sons therevnto, as Mynstrels, gamesters, Bearewarde*s* Rogues, and other idle & wandring p*er*sons, to the great disturbance of his Ma*iesties* peace, and disquiet of his subiect*es*. It is therefore ordered, for redresse thereof, that all high Constables, w*i*thin their severall Hundrede*s*, vpon payne of x li. a peece, and the pettie Constables of euery p*ar*ishe where such wak*es* are or haue bene vsed to be kept, shall vpon paine of v li. a peece in their owne p*er*sons, cause a strong watche to be made, on the saterday night next before every such wak*es*, and contynue the same both day and night during the same wak*es*, for the taking and apprehending of all such idle and disorderly p*er*sons, resorting thither and to bring them furthwith before the next Iustice of peace thereto adioyning, that he may take order with them, according to lawe, & that some of the same watche, shall at the alehouse attend, & not suffer any of the said idle or disordered p*er*sons to come or resorte to any alehouse w*i*thin the said Towne or p*ar*ishe, where such wake shall be, And if any alehousekeep*er*, shall receive any of the said disordered p*er*sons, into their house or houses at the said wake or wak*es* then every such alehouskeep*er* (ipso facto) to be disabled for keeping alehouse | alehouse at any time after, and to be bound by the said Iustice of peace to appeare at the then next great Sessions to answeare their Contempt therein./

...

37/ alehouse¹: *catchword*

1618

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 36v* *(5 April)*

Sessions held at Chester before Sir Thomas Chamberlain and Sir Henry Townsend

…

Iohn Boland for baytinge his beares in this Country
The same Iohn Boland for a drunkard
The same Iohn Boland for a notorious blasphemer
…

List of Articles for Justices TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
single sheet *(11 September)*

…

It is appointed and re⟨…⟩red by the Kinges Ma*iesties* Iustic*es* of Assize at the aforesaid Sessions that the Iustic*es* of peace shall make dilligent inquiry accordinge to the articles heretofore given in Charge whereof these breife p*ar*tic*u*lers following doe expresse the Contents videl*icet*./

…

2 for restraint of Rogues from wakes./
3 for restraininge and punishing Rogues./
…

1619

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 39* *(20 September)*

Sessions held at Chester before Sir Thomas Chamberlain and Sir Henry Townsend

to make away his beares — Will*iam* Kelsall
proclamacio — Iohn Bolland — bearewarde*s*
proclamacio — Thomas Wythingshaw a fidler
…

f 40*

…

Henry Boone a pip*er*, for piping on the Sabboth day
…

f 40v

...

m*anucaptio* Roger lowe hath excused himselfe that hee was not the man p*re*sented for daunceinge °& therefore stay p*ròces* v*er*sus eum°

1620

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 49/3/80

f [1] *(10 October)*

To the right wor*ship*full his Ma*ies*ties Iustic*es*
of the peace assembled at this quarter sessions
The humble petition of William Hough

Sheweth vnto yo*u*r good wor*sh*ips That one Randull Houfeild (who is a Com*m*on drunkard & a dissolute lyver hauinge noe certeyne place of aboade) hath bene form*er*ly Com*m*itted to the howse of Correction & afterward*es* to the Castle of Chester for sundry disorders ‸⌜by him com*m*itted⌝ against yo*u*r said petitioner. And beinge now sett at libertie, is so farre from beinge bettered by his former punishment*es*, that he is growne much more insolent [th] in his vile Courses, then ever hertofore, threatninge to haue yo*u*r petitioners bloud & [⟨..⟩] therfore in the night tyme hath sundry tymes of late [ly] layne about yo*u*r petitioners howse, & in his ground*es*, and hath made rymes against yo*u*r petitioner & songe theym amongest his neighbo*u*rs, and hath vowed amongest theym that he wold haue his lyfe. All w*hi*ch yo*u*r petitioner wilbe readie to proue, [h] before yo*u*r wor*sh*ips

Humblye therfore prayeth that yo*u*r wor*sh*ips wilbe pleased to graunte a warrant of good behauio*u*r against the said Randull Houfeild, And yo*u*r petitioner shall dailye praye vnto God for yo*u*r happie p*re*servac*i*ons./

***c* 1622–30**

Clarke, A Mirror or Looking Glass Both for Saints and Sinners

Wing: C4551

p 572* *(Chapter cxv, example 19 of God's judgments upon Sabbath-breakers)*

...

19. When I lived in Cheshire there was one Sir T.S. a Papist and at that time in favour in the Court, who coming into his Country, was much feasted, and followed by the Gentry, and upon a Sabbath day was entertained, and feasted at a Knights house, where many others were present: Towards evening they went to dancing, and in the middest of their sport there was one Sir I.D. had a great blow given him on his leg, whereupon he quarrelled with another Knight for stricking him on the leg with a joint stoole: but the Knight denyed it, and the others that were present testified that no body struck him: but the blow given by an invisible hand made him lame for some time after.

...

1626

Consistory Court Book CCALS: EDC 1/47
f [3]* *(8 June)*

Held in Chester Cathedral before Edmund Mainwaring, LLD, official principal, in presence of John Bickerton, notary public

. . .

Con*tra* Edwardu*m* Nuttall et Andream Howorth
vide p*rese*ntac*ionem*
p*ro*phaners of ye Sabath in sufferinge pypeinge and drinkeinge in the houses in divine service time Comp*aruerun*t p*er* Lord

1629/30

Quarter Sessions Petition CCALS: QJF 58/4/17
single sheet *(19 January)*

To the Honorable Right wor*shipfu*ll and wor*shipfu*ll the Kinges
Ma*ies*ties Iustices of Peace in the Countie of Chester
The humble Petic*i*on of Thomas Chester

Most humbly sheweth and enformeth yo*u*r Lo*rdsh*ips and the rest That where yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* vpon warrant of good behaviour from the Right wo*rsh*ip*fu*ll S*i*r George Bouth Knight and Baronet hath in Goale one Iames Plymley; beinge a Notorious Lewd p*er*son, a Night walker and hath ben suspected for diu*er*s Criminall yll Accident*es* & alsoe hath seu*er*all tymes robbed the Petic*i*on*ers* orchard; as the petic*i*on*er* Can p*ro*ve to yo*u*r lo*rdsh*ips and the rest./ Sheweth further to yo*u*r Lo*rdsh*ips and the rest that Will*ia*m Plymley father of the said Iames Plymley beinge a pip*er* and Contrary to the Statute wandreth from Contrey to Contrey, hath given forth in speech That he Careth not for any of xx li. land*es* ayeare for he Can spend more then xx li. ayeare by his pipinge as alsoe hath threatned the petic*i*on*er* that yt had ben better for him that he had neu*er* medled w*i*th his sonne & wold be even w*i*th him & that his sonne was a better man than he or any of his kynne, w*i*th further reprochfull termes as yo*u*r petic*i*oner Can Informe yo*u*r lo*rdsh*ips & the rest/

The Premisses Considered

Yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* most humbly beseecheth yo*u*r lo*rdsh*ips & the rest That for asmuch as yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* standeth in daily feare of his lief by the threatninge termes of the said Will*ia*m Plymley To be pleased (for p*re*venc*i*on thereof) to grant yo*u*r warrant of good behaviour ag*ainst* him And for the said Iames Plymley now in Goale, to take such Course w*i*th him as yo*u*r [wo*rsh*ips] Lo*rdsh*ips & in rest in yo*u*r most grave wisdomes & censures shall thinke most meete And yo*u*r petic*i*on*er* will daily pray for yo*u*r Lo*rdsh*ips & the rest yo*u*r eu*er* felicityes °conceed' except they can giue satisfaction ‸⌈to mr Cotton⌉ that the petic*ion*er may be in peace°

APPENDIXES, TRANSLATIONS, ENDNOTES, GLOSSARIES, AND INDEX

APPENDIX 1
Undated Records

Civic Records

CITY TREASURER'S ACCOUNT

Chester, Cheshire and Chester Archives and Local Studies, ZTAR 1/6; undated; Latin; parchment; single membrane; 877mm x 210mm; stained, repaired, and faded; endorsed on the outside to Henry vii's reign, but note does not appear to be contemporary with document.

PROCLAMATION AT THE SETTING OUT OF THE MIDSUMMER WATCH

Randle Holme ii has written an abstract of companies listed in the proclamation on f 204 of bl: Harley ms 2150. At the top of his abstract list he has noted the 'whole charge' to the Painters of '45 li. 9 s. 8.' At the end is added the following: 'Ale wiues of no trade | bonelace weauers | other gent*lemen* | the Constables to goe in euery ward for their free beneuolence & giue it & the note to m*aste*r maior.'

London, British Library, Harley ms 2150; undated; English; paper; single sheet; 320mm x 200mm (273mm x 160mm). Now bound as f 161v in bl: Harley ms 2150.

CITY TREASURERS' ACCOUNTS (ac)

Randle Holme ii's transcriptions are taken from the following rolls, numbered and described by him as follows:

- Roll 9, ff 36–7, 'Ed 4 tyme & part of H7' on the basis of the hand and the names in the rental; said to be 'a bundle of Rentalls both broke & obscure'
- Roll 10, f 37, 'before 9 Roll'
- Roll 14, ff 40–1, Henry vii's reign on the basis of the names
- Roll 17, ff 43–3v, Henry vi, 'about later end H6 & E4'

See p cv for a description of bl: Harley ms 2158.

Ecclesiastical Records

ST WERBURGH'S TREASURERS' ACCOUNTS (AC)

Randle Holme II's volume of 'Church matters & other things concerninge Abbyes nuneryes & Religious houses' of Cheshire is a collection of antiquarian notes and transcriptions along with various original artefacts.

Of the entry from f 32 (p 858), Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, p 27, says it is 'apparently for 1525'; however no date or dating information is evident. Holme says this roll (which he had marked 'A') was among some ancient parchment rolls in his custody 'dec 2 1667' and that ff 31–2 are a copy of that roll. He adds that he had put two other parchment rolls (dated 29 Henry VI and 24 Henry VII–1 Henry VIII) into this book (ff 33–9) and retained two others.

London, British Library, Harley MS 1994; early 17th c.; English and Latin; paper and parchment; v + 320 + i; approximately 410mm x 310mm with miscellaneous items of varying sizes; modern pencil foliation correcting older ink foliation; tan and brown leather and cloth binding, title on spine.

Guild Records

BARBER SURGEONS' COMPANY BOOK

Chester, Cheshire and Chester Archives and Local Studies, ZG 2/1; 1606–98; English; paper; ii + 171 + i; 340mm x 225mm (322mm x 204mm); modern pencil foliation; rebound in leather binding.

CAPPERS', PINNERS', WIRE-DRAWERS', AND LINEN-DRAPERS' ORDERS

See p cxxi for descriptions of CCALS: ZG 6/1 and ZG 6/2.

PETITION OF ROBERT CALLY TO THE INNKEEPERS

Chester, Cheshire and Chester Archives and Local Studies, ZG 13/46; undated; English; paper; bifolium, folded a further 5 times; 395mm x 350mm; outer folio grimy; endorsed in a different but contemporary hand: 'Peticion by Cally and the waitemen,' and in modern pencil: 'early 17th cent.'

SMITHS', CUTLERS', AND PLUMBERS' ACCOUNTS (AC)

The entry from BL: Harley MS 2054, f 14v (p 861), is undated and no date can be established for it (see pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, for more on the dating of excerpts transcribed from this MS). Regarding the f 25 excerpt (pp 861–2), the manuscript is defective at this point. Randle Holme II had numbered the folio as 30 originally but the preceding one is numbered 21; consequently the entry appears either to begin in the middle of a document, a charter, perhaps, or it is simply a note. In any event the book that he says he was copying from had the date 1499 on its first leaf. The entry transcribed from f 26 (p 862) is cancelled in the MS.

See p cxxvi for a description of BL: Harley MS 2054.

TANNERS' ACCOUNTS AND MINUTES

Folios 4–13 of this book contain decrees and orders that pre-date the 1646 terminus a quo of the accounts and minutes book. Order 20 itself is not dated but subsequent decrees (23–31) are dated variously to 1591, 1617, 1616, 1564, 1594, and 1622.

Order 20 from f 7 (p 862) also appears on f 8 of CCALS: ZG 21/2, the Tanners' Company Book, 1661–1830, with 'twelve pence' crossed out and '05 s. 00 d. ffiue shilling' written below. The order has been crossed through in the company book.

Chester, Cheshire and Chester Archives and Local Studies, ZG 21/1; 1646–97; English; paper; 224 leaves; 190mm x 145mm; modern pencil foliation; original vellum binding. Writing on ff 208v–24v (excluding most of ff 216–17 and some of f 214v) is reversed and runs back to front.

Antiquarian Records

DEEDS AND CUSTOMS CONCERNING CHESTER (AC)

The excerpts printed here from BL: Harley MS 2150 constitute a review by Randle Holme II of the historical form and expense of the Midsummer Show. The transcriptions to which Holme has added his own retrospective comments are from various unidentified and undated sources and they often appear to repeat. For instance a similar list of fees to that transcribed from f 201 (pp 863–4) is entered on f 205; on the latter half of f 206 is another computation, which is similar to the latter half of the above. A similar list of charges to that transcribed from ff 203–3v (pp 866–7) is also entered on f 206 where there is also this note on the amount to be paid from the city treasury:

> ...
> Of this antiently paid out of the Tresurie of the Cittie by the tresurers for the yearely painting of the giant*es* xliij s. iiij d.
> More paid now by the Cittie tresurers w*hi*ch was before Antiently was p*ar*ticulerly paid by the Maior for the Mayors Mount or Cittie Mount till master Edwards his time xxvj s. viij d.
> Some from the tresurie now is iij li. x s.
> ...

Not included here among undated records are four short lists of payments from f 202 of BL: Harley MS 2150 for which Holme has specified year dates (see pp 406, 518, 550–1, and endnotes).

See pp cxl–cxli for a description of BL: Harley MS 2150.

POEM OF A CHILDREN'S GAME (AC)

The poem itself does not expressly mention Cheshire or Chester, but as BL: Harley MS 2057 is titled 'The maiors of chester. the charters of ye Citty with other thinges about ye same,' it is presumed to be topical. For a similar version of this poem see the fourth satire of Samuel Rowlands, 'The Letting of Hvmovrs Blood in the Head-Vaine,' *The Complete Works of Samuel Rowlands 1598–1628*, vol 1 (Glasgow, 1880), 64–5.

See pp cix–cx for a description of BL: Harley MS 2057.

CHESTER

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 1/6

single mb dorse

...

D*e* Meronar*ijs* p*ro* Carigij sui auisamento	vj d.
D*e* pannar*ijs* p*ro* consim*il*i	viij d.

...

Proclamation at the Setting Out of the Midsummer Watch

BL: Harley MS 2150

single sheet

°The proclamac*i*on at the setting out of the watch on midsom*er* eve.°

The Alderm*en* and stewards of everie societie and Companie draw yo*ur*selues to yo*ur* said severall Companies accordinge to Ancient Custome, and soe to appeare w*i*th yo*ur* said severall Companies everie man as you are Called vpon paine that shall fall theron.

°If any Iustice of peace be of the company of any society then called the wors*hipf*ull°

1 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the worshipfull Companie of Tanners Come forth w*i*th yo*ur* shewes accordinge to Ancient Custome
2 The Masters and wardens of the societie and Companie of the wors*hipf*ull drapers
3 The Masters Alderm*en* and stewards of the wors*hipf*ull Companie of Beerebruers waterleaders and drawers in dee.
4 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Barber surgions and Tallow Chandlers
5 The Alderm*en* and stewards of Cappers, Pinners, Wyredrawers Bricklayers and linnen drap*er*s
6 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the wrights and sclaters.

6/ auisamento: *for* aysamento
14/ The ... eve.: *in RH II's hand*
21–6m/ If any ... wors*hipf*ull: *in RH II's hand*

7 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Ioyners Carvers and Turners
8 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the wor*shipfu*ll Companie of Painters Glasiors embroderers and stationers
9 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of gouldsmiths and Masons
10 The Alderm*en* and stewards of Smyths Cutlers pewterers Cardmakers and Plummers °spurriors & girdlers hedmakers°
11 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the societie and Companie of Butchers.
12 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the wor*shipfu*ll Companie of glovers.
13 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of Cordwainers
14 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of Bakers
15 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of ffletchers Bowyers Cowp*ers* and stringers.
16 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the wor*shipfu*ll Companie of Mercers °& appot*hecaries*°
17 The Alderm*en* and stewards of [Cookes and wor*shipfu*ll Inhoulders and victulers.] ⌈the Companie of wor*shipfu*ll Ironmongers.⌉ ⌊°& grocers°⌋
18 The Alderm*en* and stewards of Cookes and wor*shipfu*ll Inhoulders and victulers.
19 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Societie and wor*shipfu*ll Companie of Skinners and feltmakers.
20 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of Sadlers.
21 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of Taylors.
22 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of fishmongers.
23 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of Clothworkers and walkers.
24 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of dyers and Hewsters.
25 The Alderm*en* and stewards of the Companie of Weavers.
26 The Masters and wardens of the wor*shipfu*ll Companie of Marchants and Mariners

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 36v *(Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

...

mercatoribus Ciui*ta*tis Cestr*ie* *pro* vna vacua placea ib*ide*m vj d.

...

f 37

...

panniparijs Ci*uita*tis Cestr*ie* *pro* quod*a*m aysiamento viij d.

...

all rest as in 9 Roll

6/ spurriors ... hedmakers: *in RH II's hand*
14/ & appot*hecaries*: *in RH II's hand*
16/ & grocers: *in RH II's hand*

f 40 *(Rental receipts for Eastgate Street)*

...

senescall*is* Tellairij Ci*uita*tis Cestr*ie* *pro* gardin*o* iuxta truants hole 4 d.

f 41 *(Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

...

marchants meraner*ijs* *pro* Carriagiy ib*ide*m Aysiamento vj d.
panneriori*js* *pro* Consim*il*i vj d.

...

f 43v

...

mercatoribus Ci*uita*tis Cestr*ie* *pro* vna vacua placea ib*ide*m vij d.

...

drapers de Cite Cestr*ie* *pro* aysamento ij d.

AC ***St Werburgh's Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 1994
f 32 *(Gifts and rewards)*

...

	li.	s.	d.
Et solut*um* diu*er*sis Nunci*js* et histrionib*us* ta*m* d*omi*ni Regis quam alior*um* magnat*um* *per* diuers*as* vices eidem Abb*att*i accident*es*	13	6	8

...

Barber Surgeons' Company Book CCALS: ZG 2/1
p 21

...

An order for the stewardes for the settinge out of our
shew [of] vppon mydsomer even

21 Item yt is further. ordered. and agreed vpon, by the saide company That upon everye Mydsomer even. at the watch. at the companyes charge the stewardes for the tyme beinge is to *pro*vyde against that tyme & tymes one to Ride abraham and a younge stripleinge or boy to Ride Isaacke and they to be sett fourth accordinge to Auncient custome. as hath bene before tymes vsed in the saide companye/ and the saide stewardes for the tyme beinge, to doe theire best in the settinge fourth of the saide showe, for the better creditt of the saide societie and company °in payne of vj s.°

3/ Tellairij: *for* Sellarij

22 Item more it is further agreed vpon that everie brother of the sayd company shall vpon everye mydsomer even against the watch. attende vpon the aldermen and stewardes for the tyme beinge and everie one of the saide company to ‸⌜haue⌝ his man eyther in armour or otherwise accordinge to auncient custome. as other companyes vse & soe to repayer w*ith* theire show to the barres. where it is to be sett out in paine to everye one that doth not p*er*forme this order to paye vnto the sayde company in the name of afyne/ ij s.

Cappers', Pinners', Wire-Drawers', and Linen-Drapers' Orders

CCALS: ZG 6/2
f [4]

7 An order, what is allowed vnto the steward*es*. to spend vpon midsom*er* even w*ith* other orders to be obs*er*ued at that tyme

®6 s. 8 d. Seauenthlie it is agreed vpon w*ith* the Consent of all the said Companie That the said Companie [doe] ‸⌜shall⌝ allowe vnto the steward*es* of the same Companie vpon euery midsom*er* even, yf the Watch be sett out at A drincking after the watch the some of six shilling*es* eight pence

p*ro*uided yf the steward*es*. for the tyme beinge doe exceede aboue the said some of vj s. viij d. at the said watch, the said steward*es*. to pay the ou*er*plus them selves

®10 s. More it is agreed vpon that the steward*es* for the tyme being shall against eu*ery* midsomer even against the watch p*ro*uide some comlye boy to Ride vpon balams Asse before the Companie And also to see that the said boye & Asse be trym*m*ed & sett furth accordinge to Auncient Custome for the credit of the same Companie on paine of forfeyting for anie such default in monie

®iij s. iiij d. More ouer it is agreed vpon that eu*ery* brother of the same Companie shall vpon eu*ery* Midsom*er* even at the Watch attend vpon the Aldermen of the same Companie with ech brother an Armed man as it is vsed in other Companies to attende vpon the aldermen vnto such place as the said watch is sett out at in paine for eu*ery* default to pay

Cappers', Pinners', Wire-Drawers', and Linen-Drapers' Orders

CCALS: ZG 6/1
f [22]

...

7/. An order what is allowed vnto the stewards to spend vpon midsomer even/ w*ith* other orders to be observed at y*a*t tyme

Item Seaventhly it is agreed vpon with the consente of all the saide companye. That they saide companye doth allowe vnto the stewards of the same companye vpon every midsomer even yf the watch be sett out at A drinkeinge after the watch the some of vj s. viij d. p*ro*vyed yf the Stewards for the tyme beinge doe exceede aboue the saide some of vj s. viij d. The saide stewards to paye the overplushe them selves.

more it is fully agreed vpon that the stewards for the tyme beinge shall against everye midsomer even against the watch provyde some comely boye to Ryde vpon balahams Asse before the companye and also to see that the said boye and Asse be trymed and sett fourth accordinge to Auncient [companye] ⌜Custome⌝ for the Creditt of the same companye. in paine of forfeaytinge for any such defaulte in money 10 s.

moreover it is agreed vpon that everye brother of the same companye shall vpon everye mydsomer even at the watch attende vpon the Aldermen of the same companye w*i*th eich brother to haue An armed man as it is vsed in other companyes. to Attende vpon the Aldermen vnto such place as the said watch is sett out, in paine of Anye defaulte to paye 3 s. 4 d.

Petition of Robert Cally to the Innkeepers CCALS: ZG 13/46

f [1]

To our verie good frendes the Wor*shipf*ul Company of Inholders
w*i*thin the Cittie of Chester./

In humble mann*er* complayning sheweth vnto yo*u*r W*orships* that where as the Musitians of the Cittie of Chester haue bene and are from tyme to tyme attendant at the requeste of any to the said company belonging, there in [⟨...⟩ly] to bestowe theire tyme, and good will to the vttermost of theire power accordingly, and as becommeth men of that science liberall in theire behalfe as behooveth: And againe where as divers customeablie intrude them selves, being not Musitions in deed, but rather Apish imitators of so excellent a science, nether borne and brought vp in this Cittie, nor having served as app*re*ntices w*i*th the Reste, no lesse to the disgrace of such severall inholders where they vse, as to the losse of others whose practise is apparante, and theire knowledge throughlie knowne to all estates of what degree soever. These are

4, 5/ vj s. viij d.: *corrected from* iij s. iiij d.

4/ provyed: *for* provyded

therefore to beseech yo*ur* W*orships* that consideraci*on* had thereof, men of no knowledge, nor yet of good governm*ent*, may not be suffered to p*re*sume the p*ro*ffer of theire loathsome stuffe, being no currante musicque at all: but that George Calley the Right Ho*norable* the Earle of Darby his servant, and Consorte; the Waites of this Cittie of Chester; Thomas Skinner and Rob*er*te Calley w*i*th theire company, may be admitted as musitions only, and none other: Which if yo*ur* W*orships* shall vouchsafe to p*er*forme, yo*ur* said Orat*ors* shall rest satisfied, all resortes better contented, and lesse molested, the Cittie not disgraced, the ma*ies*tie of Musicque fully revived, and yo*ur* Or*ators* bound to pray to god for the p*re*servaci*on* of yo*ur* W*orships* good estates long to Continue./

Yo*ur* Orators to Comaund
George Calley & his Company
The Waites of this Citty
Thomas Skinner }
Rob*er*t Calley } & their company

AC ***Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2054
f 14v (*Payments*)

	...	
	payd at Simon Mounfort at the Cominge in of Io*hn* doe the weeteman	vj d.
	...	
wach	at midsomer eue at night	vj d.
	...	

f 25
...
& that [the Companys] ⸢diuers⸣ that haue relation to one & others Artes haue Ioyned themselues in on society or Company may appeare from the tyme of S*ir* Io*hn* Arnway K*nigh*t Maior of this Citty in tyme of K*ing* H*enry* 3 [ab] about 410 yeares since when the Auntient playes vsed in this Citty comonly called whitson plays wherin they Ioyned for their pagents showes
& when the vse therof was layd downe and the wach or showe on midsomer eue began in tyme of Rich*ard* dutton maior 1498 the sayd Artes misterys societyes Craftes occupations or by what other stille they were called by, did also Ioyne to gether in the sayd show as on Company

a booke I haue And that the Company of Smythes furbers or Cutlers & pewterers and founders the rest of their associates were acompany then by the sayd ould

32/ 410: *written over another date, possibly* 1266, *of which only* 66 *is certain* bookes of the whitson playes appereth & what p*ar*t the acted in the sayd playe tyme out of mynd.

...

f 26

...

witson plays made & first began by Ran*dle* Higden a moonk temp Io*hn* Arnway maior about 50 H*enry* 3 ⸢1266⸣ yeares since then the ⸢Company of⸣ Smyth ffurbors & pewterers Ioyned in the play called the purification of our lady on Twesday in witson weeke after w*hi*ch tyme others tooke p*ar*t w*ith* them as mettall men [vilzt]

...

Tanners' Accounts and Minutes CCALS: ZG 21/1

f 7

...

®20: to attend on midsummer Eue./

It*em* it is agreed vpon by the said Company that euery brother of the same occupation shall in most orderly manner and sorte vpon euery midsum*m*er Eue, against the accustomed watchtime, make his repaire to the Aldermen and steward*es* of the same Company for the time being, and dureing the said watch doe their Attendance accordinge to the Ancient Custome and as behoueth vpon paine to forfeit for euery offence [x] [xij d.] 05 s. 00 d.

AC ***Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester*** BL: Harley MS 2150

f 162

out of mr knights bookes

the p*ro*clemation*s* on the Roodey vpon S[⟨.⟩]phTusday
oes. oes. oes.

The Right wor*shipfu*ll the maior of this City of Chester willeth & requireth and in the queenes maiestyes name stretly chargeth & Comandeth all & euery p*er*son & p*er*sons of what degree & Calling soeuer he or they be now Asembled together or shall Asemble to gether to see the Auntient games heretofore Acustomed to be played on this day to the coumfort of the maiesties subiects then p*re*sent that they & euery of them doe obserue & keepe her maiestyes peace & good behauiour during the tyme of the sayd games vpon payne that shall fall theron

The Aldermen & stuards of the sosiety & company of Sadlers

7/ made: m *written over* b

32/ Calling: *2 minims in MS*

36/ during: *2 minims in MS*

within the Citty of chester com forth and doe your homage w*i*th your horse & bell vpon payne of x li.

The Aldermen & stuards of the Society & company of Cordwyners w*i*thin the same Citty come forth & doe your homage w*i*th your gleaues and p*re*sentments vpon payne of x li.

All maner of p*er*son[s] or p*er*sons that haue byn mairied w*i*thin the Citty of Chester or els where & dwell w*i*thin the same during this last yeare now ended Come forth and doe your seuerall homages w*i*th your gleaues & p*re*sentments euery man vpon payne of x li.

…

ff 201–1v

The Auntient forme & payments of midsomer wach or show,

The materialls of the Giants the beastes etc. were the p*roper* goods of the paynters ⌜& by them mayd in tyme of Io*hn* Ratlife maior 1601⌝ and the Citty maior sheriffs and leauelokers payd yearly for the repayre vi*delice*t

out of the Threasury of the Citty auntiently for aboue this 80 yeares for the payntinge of the Giants and the other beastes xliij s. iiij d.

more payd by the Treasurers w*hi*ch was auntienly payd by m*aste*r Maiore himselph for the Citty or Maiors Mount till mr Edwards tyme xxvj s. viij d.

So the citty payd in all, iij li. x s.

M*aste*r Maior payd yearly for his 6 mens garlaits and balls for his burches to the paynters x s.
beside [Carriage] payinge aman to Carry the Maiors mount ij s. vj d.
& the men new gloues & their wages *(blank)*
& for the burches *(blank)*
m*aste*r Maior made Companys drink as the passed by beare & the Councell & Alder*mens* wine & a banquet at alightinge or wyne & cakes

---

23/ 80: 8 *corrected over* 7 *corrected over* 6

26/ auntienly: *for* auntiently

The Sheriffs
payd yearly for the payntinge of the Elophant v s. a peece
to the paynters x s.
and payd the corriors and cupitt *(blank)*
payd for their ‸⌜8⌝ garlands betwene them xij s.
for their balls to ther burches betwene them ij s.
for their 2 haunce staues xx d. apeece iij s. iiij d.
for their burches, gloues, and wages to the halbeters *(blank)*

for the dragon at paynters charge only for the Carriage &
payinge 6 naked boys at the sheriffs & leaulookers charge *(blank)*

the Leauelokers payd yearly for payntinge the 4 beastes &
4 hobby horses equialy betwixt them xliij s. 4 d.
the payd the Carrors & dancers beside
for the morris dancers ‸⌜had x s. from citt but now⌝ haue no fee but the Curtesye after the show at eich house what the please

the mayor payeth yearly to the paynters xij s. vj d.
the Threasurers for the Citty iij li. x s.
the sheriffs xxvij s. 4 d.
the leauelookers xliij s. iiij d. |

Wheras there hath byn an auntient and laudable Custome in this Citty Cōmonly called midsomer show or wach ‸⌜caused to besett forth &⌝ approued of by our ‸⌜Ancestors the⌝ Maiestrates [thetofore] for the great [vtility of that citty by] drawing in of Strangers by ther great Comerse and trafick for the benifite of the sayd citty & Cittizens w*hi*ch by late obstructiue tymes hath byn much hindred it is thought meet ‸⌜at the last generall assembly⌝ [for the tranquility therof] and taken into Consideration the sayd show may be agayne reuiued for the publick benifite of this Citty and for the [your] good approbation and furtherance therin in respect diuers thinges of Consernment ‸⌜therin⌝ are wantinge, to know [what] what willingly your Company is pleased to contribute to ward the sayd charge that it may not be retarded and to be subscribed here vnder the hands of your Ald*ermen* [&] or Stewards to se whether the some ‸⌜in generall gathared⌝ will equilize the Charge of expences, it beinge a p*ar*ticular p*ro*fite to eich one & honor to the Citty to p*re*serue theis auntient Customs

f 202v

vpon Conference w*it*h Io*hn* wright about makinge the 4 Giants etc. ⌜& other thinges for midsomer⌝ by the aminge ‸⌜only⌝ at the charges of the p*ar*ticulars as neere as Could be the workm⟨..⟩ excepted to be payd for

⟨.⟩ x li. we compute great hoopes dale bords Coup*er* worke nayles size cloth ‸⌜bastbord paper⌝ for bodyes sleue ⌜&⌝ skirts to be Cullered Tinsilld Arsedine Cullers & ⌜cariage of them⌝ the thinges for one Giant w*ith* an other to be w*ith* workmanshipp the least to be v li. a pee⟨..⟩ all beinge new to be made & the stronger & firmer will be better for the future to saue the Citty charge/

for the Elophant w*ith* the Castell for hoopes cloth Cullers ⌜Tinsile for Castell⌝ & makinge

⟨..⟩ li. 10 s. for Airows & skyns for the naked boy & workmanshipp all new wrought the leaste w*ith* workmanship will be l s.

v li.
5 l. 8 s. 8 d. the 4 beastes for the leauelokers the Antilope flowerdeluce vnicorne & Camell all matterialls this yeare to be new, will be about [30] ⌜36 s.⌝ ⌜[vj]⌝ apeece

⟨..⟩ li. 10 s. the maiors mount new made this yeare w*ith* all matterialls will be at least l s. beside bays to be hired & a man to Carry it

50 s. for the Marchant mount all to be new made w*ith* maiormen etc & the shipp 50 s. beside cloth to be hired & men to Carry it

2 li. for the 4 hobby horses for the leauelokers [xiij s. 4 d.] peece

4 s. for 2 hance bills for the sheriffs boys iiij s.

1 li. 1 s. for garlands for m*aste*r maior ‸⌜6⌝ harnesse men as vsuall hath byn xviij d. apeece ⌜& sheriffs 4 apeece⌝

the maior sheriffs Threasurers & leauelokes pay yearly among them 7. 10 8 d. to the paynters the rest on the paynters charges

this to be this yeare to goe on the generall charge because of new makinge & an order for future the thinges made to be payd accordinge to ould Custome
or if this be Contynued by them as Auntiently then the same is to be deducted out of the generall charge of agreement

payd yearly to the paynters for new triminge of the marchants mount by the Company of marchants xxxiij s. 4 d.

30/ 8 d.: 8 *corrected over another number* ff 203–3v

a Compute of the charges about midsomer show all thinges to be made new by reason the ould modells were all broken w*hi*ch was mr holmes & Io*hn* wrights goods & yearly repayred ‸⌜hertofore⌝ by the Citty Threasury [and theirby] one p*ar*t, and the maior sheriffs & leauelokers the rest

Impr*imis* for ‸⌜finding of⌝ all the materialls w*it*h the workmanshipp of the 4 great Giants all to be made new as neere as may be like as the were before at v li. a Giant the least that can be in all	20 li.
for 4 men to Carry them	x s.
for the new makinge the Citty mount Called the maiors mount as auntiently it was and for hyringe of bayes for the same & a man to Carry it	iij li. vj s. 8 d.
for makinge anew the marchant mount as auntiently it was w*it*h a shipp to turne hyringe of boys & 5 to Carry it	iiij li.
for makinge a new the Elaphant & Castell & Cupitt to sute out of it & 2 men to Carry it	lvj s. viij d.
for makinge new the 4 beastes for the leauelookers Called the Vnicorne the Antilop the fflowerdeluce & Camell at 33 s. 4 d. a peece	vj li. xiij s. 4 d.
for 8 men to Carry them	xvj s.
for 4 hobby horses at vj s. viij d. apeece	xxvj s. 8 d.
for 4 boys to Carry them	[⟨..⟩] ij s.
for the 2 hancestaues for the boys that Ride for the sheriffs	vj s. viij d.
for 6 garlands for m*aste*r maiors halberts & 4 a peece for mr sheriffs at xx d. a peece	[xix s. 8 d.] xxiij s. 8 d.
for balls for the maior & sheriffs burches	x s.
for the makinge new the dragon	v s.
& for 6 naked boyes to beat at it	vj s.
the ‸⌜6⌝ morris dancers & Tabrett & pipe	xx s.
the whole some the paynters findinge all this yeare as abouesayd is and Carrors	[xlij li. ⟨…⟩s. 8 d.] [44 li. ⟨…⟩s. 8 d.] [45 xj s. 8 d.] 45 9 8 d.

to borrow the hall as before for them
mrs maiores berrage
the tyme will be halph a yeare dowing |

23/ xvj s.: *corrected from* x s.

If so much moneys of the Companys as to pay 45 li. 9 s. 8 d. then the ‸⌈Citty⌉ maior sheriffs leauelookers & Company of marchants pay nothing this yeare because as is made new it is very probable some Companys will giue much more then orther because the benyfite more and w*i*th the generall Collection by the ⟨..⟩nstables of others beside the remaynder to be put into the Citty stocke toward their charges herafter

If the Companeys gratuitys fall short, the Citty maior sheriffs leauelookers & marchants to pay as auntiently and to be added to what is gathared

if the moneys gathared be satisfactory ‸⌈for the paynters⌉ that an order of Agreement be sett downe by assembly or otherways that after this yeare the Citty maior sheriffs leauelookes & marchants may pay yearly as auntiently the ould fees before mentioned for keepinge the giants & the rest in repayre as formerly was vsed

AC ***Poem of a Children's Game*** BL: Harley MS 2057
f 14v

...

Auntient Customes in games vsed by boys & girles merily sett out in verse
any they dare chalenge for to throw the slen‸⌈d⌉ge
to Iumpe or leape ouer dich or hedge
to wrastle, play at Stooleball, or to Runne;
to pich the barre, or to shoote off a gunne
to play at Loggets, nine holes; or Ten pinnes
to trye it out at footeball; by the shinnes
at Tick tacke, Irish, noddy, Maw, & Ruffe
at hott cockles, leape frogge, or blindman buffe
to drinke the halph potts or deale at the whole Can:
to play at chesse or pen and Inkehorne Iohn
to daunce the morris play at barly breake
at all exployts a man can thinke or speake
a shoue groate venterpoynte or Crosse & pile
at beshrow him thats last at any Style
at leapinge ore a Christmase eue bonefier
or at the drawinge dunne out of the myer
at shoote Cocke: gregory. Stoole ball & what not
picke poynt topp & scourge to make him hott

APPENDIX 2

Royal and Noble Visits to Chester

As the centre of administration, the seat of the earls of Chester, and the major port of embarkation for Ireland, Chester frequently received visits from the monarch, from members of the aristocracy, and from other dignitaries. Such visitors were received with an established pattern of ceremonial. Entering usually from the south they would ride up a Bridge Street decorated with draperies from the houses and lined with the companies in their liveries, to a stage in front of the Pentice, where the mayor would receive them and a speech of welcome would be delivered. They would be guests of honour at a banquet in the Pentice and receive an appropriately rich gift from the city. When they left they might be accompanied to the city limits by a civic escort. Variations within the pattern might occur according to the occasion and the visitor.

The Visit of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester

The account of the visit to Chester by Robert Dudley, earl of Leicester and chamberlain of Chester, in 1584 provides an unusually detailed record of the arrangements for one such occasion. The earl was welcomed at St Bridget's by a speech written by the clerk of the Pentice, William Knight, and delivered from memory by a youth called Thomas Thropp, who went on to become mayor in 1615. Unfortunately Thomas seems to have become confused and caused offence by addressing the speech not to the earl of Leicester but to the earl of Derby who was accompanying him. The documents reveal the cost of the visit to the city and the care taken over the arrangements.

See The Documents (pp xcvi, cv, cx–cxiii, cxl–cxli) for descriptions of the following manuscripts also excerpted here: CCALS: ZAB 1; BL: Harley MS 2173; BL: Harley MS 2125; BL: Additional MS 11335; BL: Additional MS 29777; CCALS: ZCR 469/542; CCALS: ZCR 60/83; CCALS: DLE 85; CCALS: DLE 135; and BL: Harley MS 2150.

Versions of the Mayors List entries transcribed here also appear in BL: Harley MS 2133, f 44v; BL: Additional MS 29779, f 27v; BL: Additional MS 29780, ff 63, 133; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 21v; BL: Stowe MS 811, ff 20v, 54; CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 23; and Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282, f 82v.

The items from BL: Harley MS 2173, f 90, are part of an audit of the accounts for the period 1581–5 made in 1585 according to the heading of the entry.

CHESTER

1583–4

Assembly Book CCALS: ZAB 1
f 192 *(13 May)*

…

°Towchinge the repaire to this Citie of the erle, of Leicester, and for the order of this Entertaynment/°

At which Assembly vppon reporte of the repayre to this Cittie presentl⟨..⟩ of the right honorable o*ur* singuler good L*ord* Therle of leycester: It was Considered howe and in what sorte the Cittie shalbe bewtiffied, The alderme⟨.⟩ Sherif*es* and Sherif*es* peeres, and xl^{ie} apparelled as his ho*nor* and his trayne entertayned, and what gift*es* shalbe geven unto him and what banquet bestowe⟨.⟩ W*hi*ch beinge well wayed and Considered of It is nowe at this Assembly ordered and Concluded vppon, by the saide Maior, Aldermen sheriff*es* and Comen Counsaile That the saide Maior, shall direct and appoynct howe and in what sorte, bothe the Cittie shalbe bewtefyed in trymmynge of the howses and walls as for prepara*ci*on for Comlynes of apparell as behooveth. And that Mr Roger Ley Mr Rychard Vaband Aldermen and Iustic*es* of pea & Mr dauid lloid, Mr Rob*er*t wall, Treasurer*es*, Mr Tettbowe and Mr will*ia*m Aldersey leavelokers are appoynted at this Assemblie by like assente to sett downe what is, ffurther to be Considered of, to be done for his ho*nor* and his traynes entertaynement vpon gift*es* to his honor, vpon lodging for his Trayne, and uppon bankett*es* or otherwise, And the same vj^{e} personnes are aucthorised by this Assembly to appoynt suche, and so many p*er*so⟨..⟩ vnder them, for the doinge thereof as they shall seme Convenyent And to appoynt place and plac*es*, and to doe and can see to be done all other thing*es* in that behallf, as may best staund with the wurshipp of this Cittie and to his L*ords* best likinge, And thervpon yt was ordered by like assente, for the provision of money and for the avoydinge of enye generall ley, or taxa*ci*on within this Cittie for this tyme, That eu*ery* of the Alderm⟨..⟩ shall presentlie lende to this Cittie xx s., eu*er*ye of the sherif*es* and sherif*es* peeres xiij s. iiij d. and eu*ery* of the xl vj s. viij d. presentlie to be paide, to the hand*es* of M*aste*r Maior to be delyu*er*ed over, for the saide prepara*ti*on and for wante of paym*en*t, to be Comytted to warde and the Cittie to discharge the Maior therof, And it is further ordered that all Alderme*n*n beinge ‸⌈not⌉ present, but absent within this Cittie to be wrytten vnto for their attendaunce in entertayninge of the saide Erle, And if they refuse or sha⟨..⟩ not make leufall and reasonable excuse, further order to be taken, for their displacem*en*t and for others to supply their Rowmes, and suche of the xl^{ie} not hable to pay to surrend⟨..⟩ their Tippett*es* and romes, and others to be taken and placed in their Rowmes//

18/ pea: *for* peace

(1 June)

°A cup and xl Angels presented to the Erle of Leicester°

At w*hi*ch daie moc*i*on was made, whether more Convenyent in stid of the former Banquet appoynted, at the laste former Assembly to be prepared for the Erle of leycester to haue that faire standinge Cupp, w*hi*ch Mr Iohn Tillson, nowe hath bought and that Cupp, with xl^{ie} Angells of goolde to be presented to his honor, not not, w*hi*ch Cupp is valued after xviij li. or that aboute, yet wilbe had for lesse as is supposed, And vpon considerac*i*on and good advisemente therof had, And vpon vnder standinge, that his honor delyteth not in banquett*es*, neyther shalbe occasyoned to stay the tyme therof in this Cittie. It is at this Assembly fully concluded and agried vppon by the saide Maior, The aldermen, Sherif*es* and Comon Counsaile of the said Cittie, That the saide Banquett shalbe spared, and that the saide Cupp . and nomber of Angell*es* shalbe presented to his ho*nor* in the humbleste mann*er* in the name of this Cittie, in remembrance of his honorable goodnes to this Cittie and for Contynuaunce thereof./

f 192v

...

And for the better shewe tattende vppon M*aste*r Maior, It is allso ordered that all Aldermen and Steward*es* of eu*er*y occupac*i*on shall made ready all their seuerall Companies in the beste order, with one personne of eu*er*ye Companie to kepe them in order, well attyred, to attend vpon M*aste*r Maior, vppon wednesdaie nexte, at five a Clock in the aforenoone, at the highe Crosse to be ymployed, as M*aste*r Maior shall appoynt/

...

AC ***Audited City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2173

f 90 *(11 October–10 October)*

...

mr Rob*er*t brerewood late maior oweth by his accounts 129 li. 19 s. ⌜4 d.⌝
more he oweth mony w*hi*ch he receued by lone of the Aldermen sheriffs & Comon Counsell when the Earle of leicester came to chester 46 li. 13 s. 4 d.
for a hogshed of wyne for my lord of Leicester 3 li. 5 s. for beare 24 s. for bankitinge stuff p*ro*vided for the lo*rd* of leister & mr brerewood had for his owne vse. v li. w*hi*ch is to be deduct only 30 s. for Ipocrise:
in his payments we find to be allowed for the Cupp & gould giuen to the E*arl* of Leicester 49 li. 11 s. 6 d.

...

2/ w*hi*ch daie: *1 June 1584*

6/ not not: *dittography*

23/ wednesdaie nexte: *3 June 1584*

AC **Mayors List 5** BL: Harley MS 2125
f 42 *(11 October–10 October)*

...

°3 June° The Earle of Leaicester, ⌈°Chamberlein of Chester,°⌉ the Earle of Essex, the Earle of Darbye: ⌈°& Lo*rd* North°⌉ Came to this Cittye out of walles . and were honorablye received. ⌊°& had a speech at high crosse°⌋ by m*aste*r mayor and Cittizins in theire scarlett*es* & velvett Coates. m*aste*r mayor did dyne them all. at his howse and after banquited in the pentise/ The Earle of Leicester *pre*sented by the mayor. as the Cittyes geifte. w*i*th A fayer ‸⌈°standing°⌉ silver [‸] Cupp ‸⌈°duble gilt°⌉ & 40 li. Elizabeth Angells w*i*th it.

...

A **Mayors List 8** BL: Additional MS 11335
f 23 *(11 October–10 October)*

...

Robert Earle of Lester a great favorite of Queen Elizabeth came to Chester the 3 of Iune accompanyed with the Earle of Derby, the young Earle of Essex, the Lord North, and alsoe mett and attended upon, by most of the Gentlemen in this shire in their whole trayne, as was thought fifteene hundred horse he was received by the major and his brethren sherriffes peers and forty at the Crosse, he lay in the Bishops palace and dined with the major the 4 of Iune, and presented by the citty with a guilt cup and 40 Angells of gold in the same he departed the 6 of Iune anno D*omi*ni 1583 mr Robert Brerewood Major

...

A **Mayors List 9** BL: Additional MS 29777
mb [14] *(11 October–10 October)*

...

...The 〈...〉 Iune 1584 Robert Erle of Leicester 〈...〉 of Chester henry Earle of darby Roberte Essex and 〈...〉 North came to Chester in the 〈...〉 and were honourablie received of the citizens and the Worshipfull of the 〈...〉 And did dyne at the maior 〈...〉 Thursday following being the 〈...〉 of Iune and the Earle Leicester was presented by the citizens gifte with a silver cupp doublegilt and 〈...〉 Eliz angell*es* in the same the cuppe and goulde being of the value of ffortie poundes

...

4/ Chamberlein ... Chester,: *in RH II's hand*
5/ & ... North: *in RH II's hand*
6/ & ... crosse: *in RH II's hand*
9/ standing: *in RH II's hand*
10/ duble gilt: *in RH II's hand*

AC ***Mayors List 12*** CCALS: ZCR 469/542
f [31] *(11 October–10 October)*

…

…lykewise this yeare came to chester Robert Earle of lecester chamb*er*len of this countie palatyne the 3. Iune accompanyed w*i*th the honorale the Earle of darbie and the yonge Earle of Essixe and the lord northe And also mette and attended vpon by moste of the gent⟨…⟩ of this shire In ther whole trayne as was thought 15 C horse receyved by the sayed maior and his bretheren sheriffes peares and fortie at the crosse, lodgyd ⟨..⟩ the busshope at his pallace, and dyned w*i*th m*aste*r maior the 4 Iune and p*res*⟨…⟩ by the Cittie w*i*th a gylt coppe & 40 angell*es* in the same and dep*ar*ted the 6 I⟨…⟩

A ***Mayors List 13*** CCALS: ZCR 60/83
ff 14–14v *(11 October–10 October)*

…

This yeare Sheriff ⟨…⟩ died Nicholas Massye drap*er* succeeded hym, diver⟨.⟩ Crosses pulled downe Roberte Earle of Leyce⟨…⟩ ⟨.⟩as ⟨.⟩hamb*er*leyne of this county. | pallentyne. came to this Cittie 3. Iulij Accompanied with Henrye Earle of derbye. Roberte Earle of Essex. the Earle of Kent, the Lo*rd* North. and others to the Nomber of 1500. horse they were Received by the Mayor and his brethren. sheriff peares and fourty. w*i*th the Rest of the Cittizins. at the high Crosse. Lodged in the bishoopes palace and dyned the Nexte daye with the Maior, And presented by the Cittye w*i*th a guilt Cupp. and 40. Angels. therein and soe departed./

…

AC ***Mayors List 14*** CCALS: DLE 85
f [27] *(11 October–10 October)*

…

…this yeare came to chester, Robert Earle of lecester chamb*er*len of this countie palatyne ye .3. of iune; accompanied with the honorable Earle of Darbie, & ye yonge Earle of Essixe; and the Lord northe, And also mette & attended vpon by most of ye gentrie of this shier; In the wholle traine was thought to be: 15^{C} horse receyued by ye sayd maior, & his breth⌜e⌝ren sheriffes peares; & fortie at the crosse; lodged by ye busshope at ‸⌜his⌝ pallace, and dyned with m*aste*r maior ye .4. iune & presented by ye cittie with a gilt coppe & .40. Angelles in the same, & departed ye cittie ye .6. iune

---

5/ honorale: *for* honorable

10/ Iune: *written over another word, possibly* August

AC ***Mayors List 15*** CCALS: DLE 135
f [17] *(11 October–10 October)*

lykewisse in the foresaid yeare of the said Robert brerewod maior the righte honorable Robert Erle of lecester & chamb*er*len of this countie palentyne came to chester the .3. of Iune, and lodged for that one night w*ith* the busshoppe in the pallace and the next daye after he had dyned w*ith* the maior, dep*ar*ted the Cittie beinge p*re*sented w*ith* a gylt coppe and 40 angell*es* by the Cittie as also honorablie receyved, ‸⌜beinge accompanyed⌝ w*ith* the Earle of Darbye, the yonge Erle of essixe and the Lorde northe, [accompanyed], ⌜and mette & attended vppon⌝ w*ith* all or moste the worshipffull & gentilmen of this shire ‸⌜& others⌝ the nomber by estimac*i*on of xv^{C} horse in the trayne or companye of the said Erle
…

AC ***Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester*** BL: Harley MS 2150
f 6v

°⟨…⟩b⟨.⟩ knight°

If ever this Citie (Righte honorable) had Cause to Reioce and be glad, howe moche more ought yt this daie to Reioce, to se yo*ur* hono*ur*, the Cheefe mentayno⟨..⟩ defendo*ur* and patrone of the same, acte inpayined w*ith* such yo*ur* hono*ur*, wayted vpon w*ith* such worship and garde⟨..⟩ by such honesty, not to disdaine to visit yt, whoe hath noe lesse expected yo*ur* Comeinge then thirsted after yo*ur* sighte: thinkeinge yt even then to be seven tymes happye if once yt mighte receive you within the walles, harbur you in the howses, and lodge you in the Chambers, for what hono*ur* shall this Citie haue by you whoe are descended of such hono*ur*, borne of soe noble parentag⟨.⟩ soe high in favo*ur* with our seruice, soe greate an esta⟨…⟩ soe wise A Councello*ur*, soe greate A favoro*ur* and up⟨.⟩old⟨..⟩ of Religion, soe beloved of all, and hated of none, yt were to longe Righte honorable Erle, to number ‸⌜eu*ery*⌝ cause wherefore yo*ur* hono*ur* should be welcom and gratefull vnto vs, nether doe I thinke A daie sufficient to p*er*for⟨.⟩ the same, In steed of manie woor⟨..⟩ your hono*ur* s⟨…⟩ Receive A shorte welcome, yet noe lesse hartie th⟨..⟩ hastie, noe lesse [hartfull] ‸⌜gratefull⌝ then greate[full]‸⌜ly⌝ desired vs all, I would not doubte if theye Could speake, y⟨..⟩ not only ould and yonge Riche and poore, gentle a⟨..⟩ simple, whoe you se gathered in greate troupes for io⟨..⟩ to se you, but the howses and Churches yea th⟨.⟩ verie walles of the Citie them selves would bid you hartely wellcome wherefore I will Couns⟨…⟩ w*ith* the poet/

°Tho*mas* Throp ‸⌜a youth⌝ after
maior 1615
mr [⟨…⟩] speech to the Earle of
Leicester 1583 made by mr K*nigh*t

Whilst that ye wilde bore maintaine⟨.⟩
Whilst fishes floud*es* doe Crave
Whilst bee the time and greshoppe⟨..⟩
  for foode the dewe will haue

& gott by hart [for] of the [〈...〉] sayd mr Throp & sayd out of st bridgetts church yard: but it was not well liked of because he did direct it to E*arle* darby: & hauinge ended sayd God blesse the Earle of darby°

All waies this hono*ur* shall Rem〈...〉
thy name and praise shall s〈...〉
This Citie shall thy noble dee〈..〉
declare by sea and lande/

Other Royal and Noble Visits

Unlike cities such as York or London, Chester does not seem to have welcomed its royal or noble visitors with quasi-dramatic tableaux or music, and its civic ceremonial therefore falls outside the present remit of REED, although examples were included in *Chester* (1979). For convenience the major visits are listed below in chronological order, with manuscript reference. The date given is the putative historical date of the visit, usually given as a double year representing the mayoral term during which the visit occurred. Where there is a significant conflict between the date of visit and the record date, the latter has been cited in parentheses. Minor discrepancies resulting from guild accounting practices or antiquarian methods for determining mayors' dates have been silently regularized. Only the name or title of the principal visitor is given; no details of the entourage are included here.

Date	Visitor	MS Reference
603 (600–3)	Cadwan	CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 3
616 (600–3)	Cadwall	CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 3
834? (858)	Aethelwulf	CCALS: DSS 3991/349, pp 3–4
973 (*c* 970)	Edgar	CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 4
1397–8	Richard II	Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282, f 72
1453–4	Queen Margaret	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 29 BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [6] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 6v
1476–7	Prince Edward	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 30 CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 18
1493–4	Henry VII	BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [8] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 8 Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282, f 76v
1498–9	Prince Arthur	BL: Harley MS 2057, f 26v BL: Harley MS 2125, f 32 BL: Additional MS 11335, f 23 BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [9] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 8v CCALS: DLE 85, f [23v]

		CCALS: DLE 135, f [7] Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282, f 76v Bodl.: MS. Top Cheshire c. 9, f 234v CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 19 CCALS: ZG 20/1, f 1v
1534–5	Henry Fitzroy, 1st duke of Richmond	BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [10]
1577–8	Henry Stanley, 13th earl of Derby, and Ferdinando Stanley, Lord Strange	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 41 BL: Harley MS 2133, f 44 BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [13] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, ff 12v, 13v
1583–4	Robert Dudley, 14th earl of Leicester	CCALS: ZAB 1, ff 192–2v BL: Harley MS 2173, f 90 BL: Harley MS 1989, f 27 BL: Harley MS 2125, f 42 BL: Harley MS 2133, f 44v BL: Additional MS 11335, f 23 BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [14] BL: Additional MS 29779, f 27v BL: Additional MS 29780, ff 63, 133 CCALS: ZCR 469/542, f [31] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, ff 14–14v CCALS: DLE 85, f [27] CCALS: DLE 135, f [17] Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282, f 82v BL: Additional MS 39925, f 21v BL: Stowe MS 811, ff 20v, 54 CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 23 BL: Harley MS 2150, f 6v
1588–9	Henry Stanley, 13th earl of Derby	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 43 CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 15 CCALS: ZG 14/1, f 32 CCALS: ZG 7/28, f [24v] CCALS: ZG 17/1, f [90]
1598–9	Robert Devereux, 19th earl of Essex (preparations only)	CCALS: ZAB 1, f 253 BL: Harley MS 1944, f 90 BL: Additional MS 29780, ff 63–4 CCALS: ZCR 469/542, f [33v] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 17 CCALS: DLE 85, f [28v]
1615–16	Sir Oliver St John, lord deputy of Ireland	CCALS: DLE 85, f [31]

1616–17	James I	CCALS: ZAB 1, f 336 BL: Harley MS 2133, f 47v BL: Additional MS 11335, ff 23v–4 BL: Additional MS 29780, ff 161–2 CCALS: ZCR 469/542, f [40] CCALS: ZCR 60/83, ff 28v–9 CCALS: DLE 85, f [31] CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 26 BL: Harley MS 2177, f 44v CCALS: ZG 7/29, f [4v]
1618–19	Henry de Vere, 18th earl of Oxford	CCALS: ZCR 60/83, ff 32–2v
1629–30	Charlotte Brabantine, duchess de la Trémoille (mother-in-law to James Stanley)	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 60
1632–3	Thomas Wentworth, 1st Viscount Wentworth, lord deputy of Ireland	BL: Harley MS 2158, ff 74v–5 BL: Harley MS 2125, f 61
	James Stanley and Charlotte (de la Trémoille), Lord and Lady Strange	BL: Harley MS 2158, f 75v
1633–4	Anne Kerr (née Stanley), countess of Ancram	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 61v
1635–6	Lord Savage's son (not identified)	CCALS: ZTAR 3/59, f [1]
1641–2	Charles I	BL: Harley MS 2125, f 65v BL: Additional MS 11335, f 24v CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4, p 306

APPENDIX 3

Collier's Letter and the Play of Robert of Sicily

The passages excerpted here are from John Payne Collier, *The History of English Dramatic Poetry to the Time of Shakespeare: and Annals of the Stage to the Restoration*, 3 vols (London, 1831). Attempts to trace the letter from which Collier quotes have been unsuccessful. Collier (vol 1, p 114) prefaces the citation as follows:

> ...among the unarranged papers of Cromwell in the Chapter-house, Westminster, I found a valuable letter, (not indeed addressed to Cromwell, because he was not even knighted until 1531,) from the Mayor and Corporation of Chester, stating the nature and object of the play, and asking permission to have it represented. This document has in part been destroyed by damp, so that it has no name nor date, but nearly all the rest has been preserved, and there cannot be the slightest doubt that it refers to this very transaction. The back of the letter having been torn off, it cannot be ascertained to what nobleman in the Court of Henry viii. it was addressed.

For evidence for performance of 'Robert of Sicily' in Chester in 1529–30, see the Records, p 70.

CHESTER

1529–30 (?)

Letter of the Mayor and Corporation of Chester to an Unknown Nobleman

Collier: *History of English Dramatic Poetry, vol 1*

pp 114–16

...

'Our moste humble duetye to your right honorable Lordshypp premysed, we holde it convenyent and proppre to infourme your good Lordshyppe of a play, which som of the companyes of this Cittye of Chester, at theyr costes and charges, are makynge redy, for that your good Lordshyppe maye see wether the same be in any wyse unfyttynge for them, as honest menne and duetyfull subjectes of his Majestye. The sayde playe is not newe at thys tyme, |

but hath bin bifore shewen, evyn as longe agoe as the reygne of his highnes most gratious father of blyssyd memorye, and yt was penned by a godly clerke, merely for delectacion, and the teachynge of the people to love & feare God and his Majestye, and all those that bee in auctoryte. It is callyd Kynge Robart of Cicylye, the whiche was warned by an Aungell whiche went to Rome, and shewyd Kyng Robart all the powre of God, and what thynge yt was to be a pore man; and thanne, after sondrye wanderynges, ledde hym backe agayne to his kingdome of Cicylye, where he lyved and raygned many yeres. |

Thys muche we thought it mete to shewe to your right honorable Lordshyppe, for that your good Lordshppe myght knowe the holle of theyr entent that goe aboute to playe this playe on Saynt Peter's day nexte ensewing; and yf your good Lordshyppe shold holde the same unfytte or unwyse at thys tyme, thanne theis pore artifycers will of our knowlege staye the same and'

...

11/ Lordshppe: *for* Lordshyppe
15/ the same and': *end of Collier's transcription*

APPENDIX 4

The Breviaries of Archdeacon Robert and David Rogers

The five versions of the Breviaries of Robert and David Rogers are the first attempts among Chester's antiquarians to write a synthesized history of their city. Archdeacon Robert, who began the project, had access to documents such as the assembly book and other materials that he attempted to arrange into a coherent order. As we will see in the next section on the authorship of the Breviaries, Robert died before completing the project and his son David took over the effort and produced the copies we have today. All are in David's hand (see The Documents, pp cxxxvii–cxl). The Breviaries are important to the history of drama in Chester specifically as well as to the English phenomenon in a larger sense because they contain the earliest descriptions of the biblical cycles performed in the northern part of England, that is, from Chester on the west coast through Coventry in the Midlands and York toward the east coast. The present section and the next will concern themselves respectively with the dates of composition and the authorship of the Breviaries. Discussion of the description of the production of the plays is in the Introduction (pp xxxix–xlviii).

CCALS: ZCX 3 is undoubtedly the earliest of the five copies; it is dated 3 July 1609 and signed by David Rogers in the upper left-hand corner of the title page and at the end of the preface. On f 87, at the end of Chapter VII, which deals with the earls of Chester, there is a reference in the last entry to 'this p*re*sente yeare 1610' and another signature, 'D. Rogers; desem*ber* 1610.' These signatures and several references in the text indicate that David Rogers made the copy between July 1609 and December 1610. The text has been written in brown ink; however there are numerous corrections and deletions in black ink, again in David's hand, and there are additions, in black ink, to the lists of earls, bishops, and deans that bring the material up to the year 1619. There are abundant numbers of blank pages at the end of each chapter and at intervals throughout the text, which suggest that David left space for later additions.

BL: Harley MS 1944 seems to have been transcribed directly from the corrected ZCX 3 manuscript. The note on the title plate, now almost obliterated, and the signature at the end of the preface merely give the date '1609'; however most of Harley 1944, including the updated lists, is written in the same brown ink and would appear to have been written at one time in 1619 or thereafter.

More significantly the short black lines which appear periodically in ZCX 3 indicate stopping places in the process of making the Harley 1944 copy. Four of the six marks in the

Banns section of ZCX 3 for example occur at a place corresponding to the end of one folio and the beginning of another in Harley 1944. The black line in ZCX 3 at

a) f 18v 'This matter he…' begins f 22v in Harley 1944
b) f 19 'If the same…' occurs on f 22v
c) f 19v 'This worthie…' begins f 23
d) f 20 'The appearinge…' begins f 23v
e) f 21 'The Skynners…' occurs on f 24
f) f 21v 'And not god…' begins f 25

The marks at b) and e) do not correspond to the beginning of a folio in Harley 1944. The marks at a), d), and f) appear within the folio in ZCX 3 but correspond to the beginning of a folio in Harley 1944. The other mark, c), is at the top of the folio in both ZCX 3 and Harley 1944. In addition some words crossed through in black in the Chester copy are omitted in Harley. These facts suggest that, although there are a few additions in the Harley version, the MS was copied directly from the Chester copy; consequently the two are almost identical.

It should be noted that the blank pages have been drastically reduced and now occur only at the end of chapters in Harley. It is probable therefore that David prepared this copy as a presentation copy sometime in 1619.

CCALS: DCC 19 also seems to have been made by David in 1619 or shortly thereafter; however there have been several alterations in the text, which indicate along with the omission of the preface that David had begun to produce the Breviary in his own right rather than simply transmitting his father's incomplete version. The last date in the original hand and ink is in the final entry in the list of bishops (ff 69v–70), where David mentions that John Bridgeman was made a bishop on 13 June 1619. The 1619 version of the St George's Day race indicates that David had not heard about the alterations subsequently made in the race in 1623; that is, it is clear from statements David makes in the text that he was not living in Chester and that he only received reports about things that had occurred there. The distance between David and Chester probably accounts for his failure to include anything at all about the St George's Day race and the show (1610) in ZCX 3 and Harley 1944, even though the latter of these was made in 1619 or thereabouts. DCC 19 therefore must have been made after 1619 but probably could not have been made much after 1623.

Much of the material has been revised and David has enlarged the earlier versions. The addition of the proclamations and more information about the sheriffs' breakfast and the features of the Midsummer Show, as well as the revision of the note on Arneway, all indicate that David came into possession of new documents which would have included, at the least, Mayor Aldersey's List of Mayors (1594) and other antiquarian notes.

BL: Harley MS 1948 was probably made in 1624. It must have been made after 1623 because David says that he has heard about the new alteration of the St George's Day race; moreover, he refers twice to King James I 'that now is' (f 126) and to Lord Cary, deputy of Ireland, 'at this present 1624' (f 52). All the entries except that for the Whitsun Plays have been expanded or newly added; the play entry has been reduced.

Liverpool University Library: MS 23.5 is clearly the latest in date. Not only is David's usually tight and clear secretary hand loose, elongated, and shaky – suggesting that of an older man – but this MS contains a revision of the entry on the 1623 St George's Day race and is the first version of the Breviary to indicate that David knew how much the Saddlers' bell weighed. Although the last bishop whose term he knew was Bridgeman in 1619 and the last entry is from the reign of James I, the last mayor listed in the main hand is Thomas Thropp, 1637, and the MS may be dated to this year.

David's failure to revise the lists of bishops and earls is further evidence that he was not resident in Chester and that he did not have much more information than he did at the time that he made the DCC 19 copy. David probably dropped the section on the Midsummer Show because he knew that it had been suppressed earlier in the century. He seems to have been unaware of its revival in the late 1620s, and since he makes no distinction between the Show and the Watch, the latter of which we know to have continued throughout the period, he must have deleted the entire Midsummer entry on the assumption that it had been totally suppressed. The expanded List of Mayors however indicates that David got a revised list, just as he had implied in his statements in Chapter VIII in DCC 19. The weight of the evidence suggests that David made this copy about 1637, but that he had not received much new information since preparation of DCC 19.

Authorship

David Rogers' contemporaries and succeeding generations of antiquarians associated the Breviary with the Archdeacon Robert Rogers who died about 1595 (Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, p 124, n 1). On the attribution see, for example, BL: Harley MS 2159, f 46, Harley MS 2133, f 50, and Harley MS 1989, f 43, which contain extracts from the Archdeacon Robert Rogers' Collections. This attribution arises quite naturally from the title of the DCC 19, Harley 1948, and Liverpool MSS, and from the preface in ZCX 3 and Harley 1944. The preface and the Liverpool title indicate that, at the time of his death, Archdeacon Rogers left a collection of material on Chester which was largely or wholly unassembled and that David put together the material and subsequently added to, deleted from, and otherwise revised it. The question remains of what David did with his father's material and how much of the composition can be said to be his.

Further study of the MSS suggests that a strong case can be made that David revised each version of the Breviary from his father's notes rather than from preceding versions and that David was largely responsible for transmitting materials derived from sources in the sixteenth century. It is clear that much of the material that David transmitted was collected by his father. Most of the first four chapters of the Breviary are written from a third-person point of view, that is, David tells us what his father wrote down. In addition the entry on the Homages to the Drapers recalls the language of the extant ordinance of 1540 which altered the customs. Similarly the statement about Henry Hardware and the suppression of the Midsummer Show is derived from the note in the Breviary Mayors List and others, the description of the city streets can be found in the assembly book, and the remarks about the authorship of the plays and the riding of the Banns echo the title and prefatory section of the Late Banns, especially those of the Bellin copy in Harley MS 2013 (dated 1600). See Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, pp 54–6.

The arrangement of the entries and the collations suggests that except for Harley 1944 subsequent Breviaries were not copied from their immediate predecessors; in other words each new version or edition was taken from the same sources rather than from each other. For example the Liverpool MS seems to have greater affinities with DCC 19 than with Harley 1948, its immediate predecessor. Although the Liverpool copy revises the sections on the sheriffs' breakfast, the St George's Day race, and the Whitsun Plays, it follows the order of DCC 19 except that it omits the sections on the Midsummer Show and the Christmas Watches; therefore it may have been revised from DCC 19 or from Archdeacon Rogers' notes. The collations support a general agreement of the DCC 19 and Liverpool MSS against Harley 1948: see the collation notes to p 327, l.16; p 328, ll.7, 17, 22; and p 330, ll.6, 12–18. However, since DCC 19 and Harley 1948 agree against the Liverpool MS in one instance (note to p 330, l.4), and since DCC 19 omits material in three places that is included in the Liverpool MS (notes to p 329, ll.2, 4; p 330, l.7), it seems impossible for the Liverpool copy to have been revised directly from DCC 19. Furthermore there are two variants in the List of Companies and their Parts which confirm that David made DCC 19 and the Liverpool copy from his notes rather than the latter from the former. MSS ZCX 3 and DCC 19 call the Shearmen's play the 'prophetes before ye day of Dome' whereas Harley 1948, the Liverpool MS, and the Early Banns use 'afore' (note to p 334, l.17). Furthermore the Early Banns and Liverpool alone use 'be' instead of 'weare' in the statements about the divisions of the plays into segments (notes to p 342, l.31; p 344, l.1). These variants suggest either that David had two different copies of the List of Companies or, more probably, that he changed the older forms 'afore' and 'be' when he copied some but not all of the Breviaries. In any event the variants suggest that the Liverpool version was copied directly neither from DCC 19 nor from Harley 1948, and the number of revisions in DCC 19 indic-ates that it was not copied from ZCX 3 or Harley 1944; consequently there seems to be a break between the first two copies and the last three, none of which seem to have been taken from either of the first two.

In the title to the Liverpool copy David says that the Breviary was collected by his father but that it was 'in scatered notes' and 'Reduced in to these Chapters followinge' by his son David. If this were the case for the Liverpool MS then it may also have been the case for ZCX 3, DCC 19, and Harley 1948. Furthermore David's procedure of returning to his notes may account for the similarities in phraseology in many of the descriptions at the same time that it explains the discrepancies between accounts. For example in the early Breviaries David says that the pageant carts had six wheels, but in the later ones that they had four. The ZCX 3 manuscript uses the roman numeral 'vj,' which could be a reversal of 'iv': when David copied Harley 1944 from ZCX 3 he converted the number into an arabic '6.' However when he wrote DCC 19 and Harley 1948 he used arabic '4,' and in the Liverpool MS the word 'fower': therefore it seems unlikely that he copied the last three Breviaries from ZCX 3 or Harley 1944; rather he returned to his original which must have had 'iv.' Similarly if David returned to the notes each time that he made a Breviary, then we can account for the vehement attack on the plays in the two earliest and the last copies and the total absence of any antagonism in the two intervening copies: his source must have contained the attacks which he did not always copy.

The revisions tell us something about the extent of David's responsibility for the content of the entries. Some entries remain almost unchanged through the entire series of editions; for example the main body of the entry on the Homages to the Drapers is almost identical in each version of the Breviary and the description is obviously derived directly or through some intermediary from the 1540 ordinance. Other entries change because the custom changed (eg, the St George's Day race); still others are altered in order to reduce them to some coherent shape.

The revisions of the Whitsun Play entry suggest that David attempted to make the entry more orderly and that he had more than one source available to him. A comparison of ZCX 3 and the Liverpool MS illustrates the greater degree of order and the regrettable succinctness of the Liverpool MS over ZCX 3: in the Liverpool MS one sentence is devoted to the maker of the plays, their matter, the time they were first set out, the actors, the time of year they were played, and the manner of performance, and a few sentences to the places where they were performed. ZCX 3 contains much of the same material but is more disorganized. David tells us about the author, the first performance, the manner of performance (rather awkwardly), the riding of the Banns, the time of the performance, and the places of performance along with some comments on keeping the pageants moving. Then he returns to the description of the pageants (again awkwardly), then repeats some details about keeping the pageants moving and repeats the places of performance, but with an additional place, and then gives more commentary on keeping the pageants moving. The repetition with variation of the playing places suggests that David had more than one source. CCALS: ZCX 3 (see p 332) and BL: Harley MS 1944 give the four traditional stations but then they say, 'then to the bridge streete, through the lanes & so to the estegatestreete.' The reference to Eastgate does not appear in the later versions. The pageants may have been taken to Eastgate, the entry point, not to perform again but to bring the pageant back so that those who shared a carriage would have it at the starting point for the next day. Obviously one could not be performing in Eastgate when later pageants were coming through that area. In addition the variation in the descriptions of the pageant cart in the four versions combined with a similarity in phrasing in some of the descriptions of the mode of processional presentation suggest that David had a variety of sources which he used in some versions and not in others, or that he was condensing each time from a larger body of notes.

Since some material remains unchanged and can be traced to extant documents, and since some entries such as the Whitsun Play entry contain phraseology which can be traced to extant documents, and since David says that he was working with 'scatered notes,' we can assume that he had a body of material originally dating from the sixteenth century which he amended or enlarged when a custom was changed, or when he received more information through a new List of Mayors or the like. The variety of description in the Whitsun Play entries suggests that he may have had more than one description of the route and the pageant carts; most of the other information can be traced to the Late Banns. It is probable therefore that most of the material in the Breviaries was written or collected by Archdeacon Rogers and that David arranged it into chapters and revised it four times from the archdeacon's notes and additional information that David received from time to time.

There is the possibility that there was an earlier version of the Rogers' Breviary that circulated under the title 'An Abridgemente of many Collections … gathered by that Reuerend Dyvine Master Robert Rogers … devided into Seauen Chapters' (BL: Harley MS 2133 and CCALS: DCC 11). The Harley MS contains a Mayors List which is written in one hand until 1622 and continued in another until 1635; and DCC 11 is in one hand to 1635 and thus may be a copy of the Harley MS. Both MSS post-date David Rogers' first three copies of the Breviary and could be an abridgement of one of them; however the Breviaries and these MSS differ at a number of points. Neither of the two MSS contains the word 'Breviary' in its title, even though the title otherwise recalls those of the later Breviaries. Secondly the Breviaries always have eleven chapters but these versions are said to have seven when, in fact, they only have four. Their final chapter includes information on the first building of the churches, the erection of the monastery, and the succession of the abbots, bishops, and deans; in other words the chapter is unified in its focus on ecclesiastical matters. In the Rogers' Breviaries the sections on the customs and plays are lumped together into Chapter IV along with the building of the parish churches, but the successions of abbots, bishops, and deans are put in subsequent chapters. Harley 2133 and DCC 11 do not refer to the plays at all; on the other hand it is odd that David put the section on the plays and customs in the chapter on the building of the parish churches when the other chapters are unified by subject matter, and when he reserved Chapter XI specifically, he said, for those things which could not aptly be placed in earlier chapters.

BL: Harley MS 2125, ff 76–87v, contains a similar collection of material bearing the title 'The Antiquity, of the Anciante and famous citty of Chester, with many notes collected by some experienced in authors of great antiquitie' (note the similarity to the title in the ZCX 3 and Harley 1944 Breviaries). This version also ends with the history of the churches of Chester, and Randle Holme added immediately afterwards: 'here followed the whittson playes verbatyn as in liber S 201 beginning [⟨…⟩] Theis be the Craftes, etc.' The incipit in fact does not come from the beginning of any of the extant play texts but is the beginning of the Early Banns. Holme's note suggests that the collection entitled 'Antiquity' and attributed to a group of anonymous authors may have provided the model for David's including the play section with the history of the churches (except that David used the Late rather than the Early Banns). Furthermore this collection may ultimately have derived from some document such as the White Book of the Pentice or the exemplar of the book in BL: Harley MS 2150 that contains the Early Banns; there are similarities between the material that comes before the Early Banns, that at the beginning of these 'Antiquity' collections, and the prefatory matter in the assembly book.

There are a number of MSS that go under the 'Antiquity' title (Bodl.: MS. Top Cheshire e. 11 (1646); BL: Additional MS 11335 (*c* 1724); BL: Additional MS 29780 (eighteenth century); and BL: Stowe MS 811 (eighteenth century)). These collections are attributed to an anonymous group of authors and contain many of the same entries as those in the Breviaries but in a different order. Significantly the List of Companies and the Parts in the Whitsun Plays, the only reference to the plays, either follows the section on the churches or is included after the chapter entitled 'Of ye firste buyldinge of this Cittie of Chester and of the destroyinge of the same' (Bodl. MS). Stowe MS 811, in fact, says on f 2 that the material is derived from Robert Rogers.

There are also two other MSS that go under the related title 'Briefe notes of the Antiquities of the famose Cittye of Chester' (BL: Harley MS 2125 and BL: Additional MS 29779), both of which can be dated to about 1622 and are in George Bellin's hand. The Bellin collections contain many of the same entries in almost the order as that of the Breviaries except that the latter omit the customs and plays and put the earls earlier in the collection than does David Rogers. They include a List of Companies after those sections devoted to the bishops and deans; in other words they follow the basic pattern of the 'Antiquity' volumes in placing the play reference after the religious material.

Since all these volumes were produced after David had written the first three copies of the Breviary, it is not possible to rule out their indebtedness to the Breviaries; nevertheless it should be noted that the arrangement of material is different in most cases, and in all cases, including the Bellin collections, the content in the entries differs in numerous details in arrangement and thus could not have been taken directly from Rogers alone. Furthermore BL: Harley MS 2133, CCALS: DCC 11, BL: Additional MS 11335, BL: Additional MS 29780, BL: Harley MS 2125, and BL: Additional MS 29779 all contain Mayors Lists which begin with Lynnett rather than Arneway (though the starting dates in the last two MSS differ from the others), whereas David's Breviaries have Lists that begin with Arneway. This suggests the possibility that Mayor Aldersey copied his final Mayors List (dated 1594) in with these collections and that copies circulated separately from David's augmented Breviaries. Aldersey could have obtained a copy of the uncompleted Rogers collection from the archdeacon, or the collection could have been among the archdeacon's sources and some of them came to be identified as his after the Breviaries came into circulation and the antiquarians noted the similarities between the two.

Further study might reveal the relationships which obtain between these MSS, the Breviaries, the assembly book, the White Book of the Pentice, the Harley 2150 book, and other early histories such as King's *Vale-Royall*, but such a study will be hampered by the antiquarians' practice of copying from one another, of trading material around, and of copying material that itself might have been copied and altered once before. If there were an earlier version of the Breviary or if Archdeacon Rogers simply pirated his collection and some features of its organization from those going under the titles of 'Antiquity' or 'Briefe notes,' we need not change our judgment of the authorship of the Breviary, since the existence of these MS compilations would only confirm that the archdeacon transmitted his material from sixteenth-century sources and that his son augmented it from materials collected by his father but not entered into the archdeacon's original version.

APPENDIX 5

The Development of the Plays

The performance history of Chester's civic play is described in the Introduction (pp xxxiii–xlviii). The extant text of the play is preserved in three single play manuscripts or fragments and in five manuscripts of the full cycle dating between 1591 and 1607. (See Lumiansky and Mills (eds), *The Chester Mystery Cycle*, vol 1, pp ix–xxvii.) The text of the play, however, undoubtedly changed over the 150 years of its history. This appendix reviews the evidence for changes to the play text that the documents provide and the ways in which critics have evaluated it. It is structured upon the main documents providing evidence for the full cycle – chronologically they are the List of Companies in BL: Harley MS 2104; the Early Banns and the List of Companies in BL: Harley MS 2150, f 85v; Christopher Goodman's list of 'absurdities'; and the Late Banns. The evidence has been discussed by W.W. Greg in Greg and Salter (eds), *The Trial and Flagellation*, F.M. Salter in his 'Banns of the Chester Plays' and *Mediaeval Drama in Chester*, L.M. Clopper in his 'History and Development of the Chester Cycle,' and R.M. Lumiansky and David Mills in their *Chester Mystery Cycle: Essays and Documents*, pp 164–202. The interested reader should consult these studies for more detailed discussion.

The Company List in Harley MS 2104

The date and purpose of the Harley List of Guilds has been debated (see pp 65–6 and endnote). Salter included the list in his comparative table of the lists of guilds in the various documents discussed below ('Banns,' vol 16, p 11). He accepted Greg's dating of the list to 'about 1500' and, because it includes the reference to the Wives' play, assumed that it represents a list of the play-producing guilds ('Banns,' vol 16, p 9). He noted that the Tapsters and Hostlers are listed separately after the Cooks, a distinction that occurs only in this list, and suggested that the Tapsters and Hostlers might have had their own independent play. He further speculated that the ale-wife episode in 'The Harrowing of Hell' might be 'the vestige of an old Tapsters' Play' ('Banns,' vol 16, p 12). He detected the hand of the author of the Tanners' play in 'scattered passages and interpolations throughout the cycle.' Salter believed that this author may also have been responsible for writing the Wives' play and for revisions to the Painters' play of 'The Shepherds,' which he suggests may have entered the cycle before 1488 although the Painters do not appear on this list ('Banns,' vol 15, p 456; vol 16, p 14).

Clopper focused upon the mismatch between the list and the Early Banns, as indicated in the following table. He affirmed that, in view of the differences between the list and the Early Banns,

HARLEY 2104	EARLY BANNS (HARLEY 2150)		
List of Guilds	Order of Guilds	Stanza	B-Rhymes
	...	1	say/pray
	...	2	tyde/while*
	Tanners	3	best/prest
Drapers	Drapers/		
Drawers of Dee	Drawers of Dee	4	eve/cheue
Barbers	Barbers/	5	sonne/done
	Cappers		
Wrights	Wrights	6	sage/page
	Painters	7	wyll†
Vintners	Vintners	8	appere/heare
Mercers	Mercers	9	skyle/loke/x‡
Goldsmiths and Masons	Goldsmiths	10	wyne/within
Smiths	Smiths/	11	will/gospell
Butchers	Butchers		
Glovers	Glovers/	12	next/text
Corvisers and Barkers§	Shoemakers		
Baxters	Bakers/	13	appeare/chere
Fletchers and Coopers	Coopers		
Ironmongers	Ironmongers/	14	fere/chere
Cooks	Cooks		
Tapsters and Hostlers	...		...
Skinners	Skinners/	15	befall/see‖
Saddlers	Saddlers		
Tailors	Tailors/	16	right/hight
Fishmongers	Fishmongers		
Wives	Wives	17	might†
Shearmen	Shearmen	18	truly/dewly
Hewsters	Hewsters/	19	hight/bright
Weavers and Walkers	Weavers	20	weeke/seke
	...	21	best/fest
	...	22	day/say
	...	23	chere/yere
	...	24	Alway/day

* Rhyme achieved by reversing 'Abyde A while'

† Half-stanza

‡ Eleven-line stanza in which b-rhymes do not rhyme and twelfth line is omitted. The 'x' represents the missing b-rhyme.

§ The 'barkers' are included in the later List of Companies as the 'Tanners and barkers.'

‖ Rhyme achieved by transposing 'shall see'

Figure 4 Comparison of the Harley List of Guilds and the Order of Companies in the Early Banns

the list cannot represent the order of the separate pageants in the play or plays but must record the position of the guilds in the Corpus Christi procession. For him the separation of the 'Cokus' from the 'Tapsters and hostlers' – guilds that were associated in 'The Harrowing of Hell' by the Early Banns, the Late Banns, and the extant texts – confirms this view. These two guilds are preceded in the list by the Ironmongers, who had the 'Crucifixion' as early as 1422, and are followed by the Skinners, who are responsible for the 'Resurrection' in all the later documents. The only conceivable action between the 'Crucifixion' and the 'Resurrection' is the 'Harrowing.' The 1474 Bowyers' and Coopers' agreement shows that some guilds who shared the costs of the procession wished to retain their identity by marching together (see p 58). Likewise the Cooks and Tapsters, who apparently shared the expense of the 'Harrowing,' may have wished to retain their separate identities by marching one after the other in the procession. Hence, dating the list 1474–1521, Clopper concluded that it might give some indication of the contents of the play but that other guilds in the list might have co-operated in a segment of the play and been listed separately for the procession (eg, the Vintners, the Mercers, and the Goldsmiths; the Fletchers and Coopers; and the Ironmongers).

Like Salter, Lumiansky and Mills accepted the date of *c* 1500 for the list and regarded the document as an ordered list of the companies presenting pageants. They argued that the order of companies in the procession did not necessarily match that of their presentation of the pageants. They noted that 'guild assignment for the "Harrowing" includes variation' among the various documents and raised the possibility of scribal convenience or error in the format of the list (*Essays*, p 173). In their view the cycle had almost achieved its extant shape by 1500.

The Early Banns

The Early Banns appear in conjunction with two other items – a List of Companies and the parts they had in the plays and a revision of the Newhall Proclamation of 1531–2, from which all the Catholic references have been removed. There would be no reason to suspect that the proclamation and Banns did not describe the cycle in 1539–40, at which time Mayor Gee made a number of changes in the city's other customs (see pp 75–7), were it not for the accompanying List of Companies. The Banns and the List of Companies differ at several points in their assignment of plays and thus the list could neither be derived from the Banns nor could the two describe the cycle at one time. The Banns indicate that the Mercers had the 'Presentation' and that the Wives were responsible for the 'Assumption,' whereas the list omits the latter and shows the former to have had the extant Magi play. The list and Banns give the Smiths the 'Purification'; the play texts, though they retain this title, present a play of the 'Presentation of Christ' and 'Christ and the Doctors.' Since the List of Companies does not include guilds and plays that are in Harley 2104 and the Early Banns but does correspond to the extant texts and the Late Banns, it must have been compiled after 1548 when the 'Assumption' may have been suppressed, and added to the entry by the scribe who copied the rest of the Early Banns entry; indeed a list similar to this one was in circulation as a separate document among the antiquarians of Chester in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

The terminus a quo of the Early Banns is not so easily established, but critics have drawn some tentative conclusions by comparing the Banns with the Harley List of Guilds and by examining the revisions in the extant text. The Banns have a dominant eight-line stanza, *aaabaaab*, with four lines, a half-stanza, normally assigned to each play. There are eight exceptions to this; six denote an eight-line stanza devoted to a single guild play and two lack matching half stanzas:

Tanners	'Creation and Fall of Lucifer'
Wrights and Slaters	'Nativity'
Painters, Glaziers, and Broderers	'Shepherds'
Vintners	'Visit of the Magi'
Mercers	'Presentation in the Temple'
Goldsmiths and Masons	'Slaughter of the Innocents'
Wives	'Assumption of the Virgin'
Shearmen	'Prophets of Antichrist'

The Painters and the Wives have a half-stanza each but neither has a matching half-stanza with the same b-rhyme. Consequently they appear to be anomalies.

Critical attention has focused upon these divergent stanzas. Salter assumed that an 'irregular' stanza indicated that either a new play had been added or an older one divided. Thus, for example, he argued that the Wrights' eight-line stanza could be evidence of a dislocation probably caused by the entry of the Cappers into the cycle in, as he assumed, 1521. Clopper took a similar approach but argued that an 'irregular' stanza might also indicate the revision of an existing play. Both Salter and Clopper regarded the Banns as evidencing a succession of revisions so that the document became a record of the constantly evolving cycle. The Banns thus began as the announcement of the Corpus Christi Play and underwent subsequent modification with the move first to Whitsun and subsequently to a three-day production. Lumiansky and Mills, in contrast, regarded the Early Banns as composed specifically to announce the transfer from Corpus Christi to Whitsun and would explain the individual stanzaic variations in terms of the nature of the play described or the companies who were to perform.

Salter dated the original composition of the Early Banns to 1467–8, although he believed that they underwent various revisions subsequently to reach their extant form. He assumed that groups of crafts forming a single company would be responsible for a single play and that material would be redistributed as individual crafts gained independence or formed new associations. He correlated the 'regular' stanzas with the documented histories of the companies and any indications of revision in the play text. Thus he saw the Tanners gaining their play once their alliance with the Cordwainers and Shoemakers ended, and the Vintners, Mercers, and Goldsmiths subdividing an original play on Herod as their association ended. Since the Shearmen were renting a carriage-house by 1467–8 (see p 53) but were still associated with the Weavers in 1463, he believed their play 'The Prophets of Antichrist' entered the cycle between those dates, probably taking in material from the following Antichrist play. He assumed that the Wives' play came into existence not much before its first recorded performance in 1489–90 (see p 62).

Since the Wrights had a play by 1422 (see pp 47–8) Salter suggested that the 'irregular' stanza describing their play of 'The Nativity' may indicate not a new play but a dislocation in the surrounding plays of the Barbers, Cappers, and Painters. The Cappers complained to Mayor David Middleton in 1523 that they could not afford to put on their play, 'Balaack and Balaam' (play 5), with which they had been 'onerated' by Mayor Thomas Smith, a reference which Salter explained as two years before, giving a firm date for the play's entry of 1521 (see pp 69–70). An alliance of the Painters and Barbers before the reign of Henry VII is mentioned in notes *c* 1600, though the two were 'clearly separate companies as early as 1534' ('Banns,' vol 16, p 456). These entries, Salter felt, strongly indicated reallocations of material in the sequence of plays 5–7.

From a close analysis of the stanzas and their possible implications for the development of the plays, Clopper concluded that the Early Banns were originally composed for the Corpus Christi Play in or after 1505, the earliest date by which the Cappers' play could have entered the cycle, and no later than 1521, by which time the play had been shifted to Whitsuntide. They were revised at least once between 1521 and 1531–2, when the Newhall Proclamation was written, in order to make them conform with the three-day performance schedule, the entry of new plays into the cycle (eg, the Tanners' 'Lucifer'), and the division of others (eg, the Vintners' 'Herod' and the Mercers' 'Magi'). Other revisions may have been made subsequent to this period. These Banns in their present state were copied into the White Book of the Pentice and a parallel record during Henry Gee's second term of office, 1539–40, and remained unchanged until perhaps 1548 when several erasures were made in order to make the Banns conform to the suppression of the Corpus Christi feast. In the late sixteenth century the Harley 2150 copy was made by a scribe who inserted the List of Companies before the Banns entry and who left uncopied the descriptions of fifteen pageants; in the seventeenth century Randle Holme II collated Harley 2150 with the White Book of the Pentice, copied the omitted lines, and marked the passages that had been erased (for the White Book, see The Documents, p cvi).

From the assumption that the oldest and youngest strata of the plays are in the uniform stanza, Clopper concluded that the Early Banns were written after the Cappers' and Painters' plays entered the cycle and that the Tanners', Wrights', Vintners', Mercers', Goldsmiths', and Shearmen's plays were subsequently added or underwent revision. He developed this thesis as follows: the Tanners, the Cappers, and the Painters are not in the Harley list, and the Cappers and Painters, included in the 'original stanza' in these Banns, did not enter the cycle until after the Harley list was drawn up. Since Newhall's proclamation says that the plays will begin 'with the creacion & fall of Lucifer,' the Tanners, who performed the 'Fall of Lucifer' but who are associated with the Shoemakers in the Harley list and who have a deviant stanza in the Banns, must have received their play after the Cappers and Painters entered the cycle.

The earliest possible date for the entry of the Cappers' play into the cycle is 1505; the first reference to the Painters' 'Shepherds' occurs in 1515–16 (see p 67). And in 1523–4 as Salter also noted the Cappers petitioned Mayor David Middleton to maintain their trade monopoly which they had been granted by mayor Thomas Smith, in order that they might 'brynge forthe A playe conc*er*nynge the store of kynge balak & Balam the p*ro*ffet' (see p 70). Thomas Smith was mayor in 1504–5, 1511–12, 1515–16 (the year the 'Shepherds' was performed), 1520–1 (the year the Pewterers' agreement was made), and in 1521–2 (see pp 67, 68–9). The Cappers must have received their play, therefore, sometime between 1505 and 1522, giving a terminus a quo for the Early Banns as 1505–21.

The lengthiest disruption in the Banns appears in the section which describes the Vintners', Mercers', and Goldsmiths' pageants. Despite the oddity of the assignment of eight lines each to the Vintners and the Goldsmiths and eleven lines (a defective twelve-line stanza) to the Mercers, Clopper concluded that the Mercers and the Vintners were joined in one pageant and the Goldsmiths in another at the time that the Early Banns were originally composed. The Vintners were once part of the guild mercatory before they separated from the Mercers; there is no known connection between the Goldsmiths and either of the other two guilds. Clopper speculated that, though there is the possibility, as Salter said, that the three guilds might have performed at one time a single play of 'Herod and the Magi' and the 'Slaughter,' it is more likely that the Vintners and the Mercers performed a Magi play and the Goldsmiths the 'Slaughter' at the time the Early Banns were composed. Subsequently the Vintners and the Mercers separated their plays into the present 'Herod and the Magi' and the 'Offering of the Magi.' Some such arrangement may be indicated by the Goodman list below.

The Wrights' 'Nativity' and the Shearmen's 'Prophets of Antichrist' also apparently underwent revision or expansion during this period. Goodman's list discussed below seems to support the later expansion of the Wrights' play. Though the Shearmen are associated with the Weavers, Walkers, and Chaloners in 1429–30 (see pp 48–9), in the Early and Late Banns and the extant texts they are no longer associated with the Weavers and Walkers, who produced 'Doomsday,' but precede the Hewsters and Dyers, who produced 'Antichrist.' The extant play is not solely concerned with the prophecies of Antichrist, but also makes numerous prophecies about, and gives the fifteen signs before, Doomsday; indeed the Early Banns' List of Companies and other related lists describe the pageant as the 'profettys Afore the day of dome' (see p 80). Since the Shearmen precede the Hewsters in the Harley 2104 list, and since the description of the Hewsters' pageant in the Early Banns is undisturbed, it is possible that the Shearmen had a play which preceded the Hewsters' before the Early Banns were written but that the play was revised in some way subsequent to the writing of the Banns. The stanza divisions seem to substantiate the revision: immediately preceding the Shearmen's eight-line stanza is a half-stanza devoted to the Wives' 'Assumption,' a play known to have been in existence in the last decade of the fifteenth century. Clopper felt it likely that the Wives and the Shearmen originally shared a regular stanza in the Early Banns and that the Shearmen's half was elaborated into its present eight-line form.

Clopper concluded from the evidence of the Harley List of Guilds, the Early Banns, and the various guild agreements that the Corpus Christi Play was largely a Passion play and that the Old Testament and Nativity sequences of the cycle underwent their greatest expansion between about 1505 and 1532. In the Harley list the sequence which runs from the Smiths ('Purification') through the Weavers and Walkers ('Doomsday') is identical with that in the Early Banns except that the Cooks are separated from the Tapsters in the list and except that the Banns indicate that there were some revisions in the Shearmen's play. Among the Old

Testament and Nativity subjects only the Drapers ('Creation'), Drawers of Dee ('Noah'), Barbers ('Abraham and Isaac'), and the Smiths ('Purification') appear in the Harley list and in the original stanza of the Early Banns. All the other guilds in the sequence either entered the cycle in the sixteenth century or their plays were revised during that time: the Harley list omits the Tanners ('Fall of Lucifer'), the Cappers ('Balaam'), and the Painters ('Shepherds'); the revisions in the Early Banns suggest that the Wrights' 'Nativity,' the Vintners' 'Herod and the Magi,' the Mercers' 'Presentation,' and the Goldsmiths' 'Slaughter of Innocents' all underwent revision subsequent to the writing of the Early Banns. The addition of the Tanners', Cappers', and Painters' plays and the revision of the other plays do not prove that the Corpus Christi cycle was only a Passion play; however Clopper believed that these alterations might suggest that the play was primarily a Passion play and that the cycle might have had a truncated prologue which briefly dramatized some of the Old Testament and Nativity events and prophecies.

Lumiansky and Mills did not believe that the Banns had to show stanzaic uniformity and preferred to see particular purposes in the stanzaic variations, emphasizing the Banns' function as an advertisement for the Whitsun Plays. Three of the eight 'irregular' stanzas – Tanners, Wrights and Slaters, and Vintners – describe plays which have double actions, respectively the creation of the angels and fall of Lucifer, the Annunciation and Octavian and Sybil, and the meeting of the Magi and their visit to Herod. All three, moreover, describe spectacular scenic effects, which is true also of the Mercers whose splendid carriage is described in an exceptional eleven-line stanza. In the case of the Goldsmiths and Mercers the play was the responsibility of two very different, independent trades. The Shearmen not only have the double action of the prophecies of Antichrist and the signs before Doomsday but are also addressed in terms that might suggest that they had previously been excluded ('That cariage I warrand shall not myst/ Butt sett forth full dewly,' see p 85). The Painters' and the Wives' plays in contrast have only four-line stanzas, independent quatrains; both plays were clearly special in that they were on occasion played independently of the cycle for visiting dignitaries (see pp 62–4, 181–2).

Taking the Harley 2104 list as a list of the companies who performed pageants, Lumiansky and Mills proposed that by 1500 possibly all the segments of the cycle as we now know it from the extant texts, plus the Wives' play of 'The Assumption of the Virgin,' existed in some form. Only the Cappers' 'Balaack and Balaam,' the Painters' 'Shepherds,' and the Tanners' 'Creation and Fall of Lucifer' were missing.

Revisions, 1531–2 to 1572

The text of the plays certainly underwent further revisions during the sixteenth century. Christopher Goodman in his complaint of 1572 says that the text had been revised on previous occasions but not by anyone properly authorized to do so (see pp 143–8). It is not clear if Goodman had in mind stylistic revision or changes within the overall structure of the play. But the list of absurdities that he produced for the archbishop of York diverges in some respects from the extant texts of the plays. Moreover if his list relates to the text of 1572 the plays contained still some clear features of Catholic doctrine, including a direct reference to transubstantiation in the Resurrection play. One might have expected that since the version of the Newhall Proclamation which precedes the Early Banns deletes all references to Catholicism, the cycle and Banns themselves would have been revised in accordance with the change in religion, but there is no evidence of any such alterations until the reign of Edward VI. The Smiths continued to produce the 'Purification' and the Wives the 'Assumption' and the clergy their Corpus Christi Play at least until 1539–40, when the Banns were copied into the Pentice book. Randle Holme II's marginalia to the Early Banns note that the section which describes the play at Corpus Christi was erased, but this probably did not occur until Corpus Christi celebrations were suppressed in 1548; it certainly seems unlikely that the scribe of the Pentice book would have copied the section if it had already been erased before 1539–40.

During the reign of Edward VI there is evidence of one major alteration in the cycle which calls into question whether the extant versions of the plays can safely be dated before the 1560s. The Bakers had been granted a charter in 1462 in which they agreed to pay for the expenses of the Corpus Christi Play (see pp 52–3); they were granted a second charter in 1552–3 which no longer included any reference to their play. Indeed their obligation for the 'Last Supper' seems to have been taken over by the Shoemakers by 1550 and performed by them perhaps as late as 1561.

Both the Early and the Late Banns refer to the Shoemakers' play as the 'Ierusalem carryage' and the List of Companies describes it as 'the comyng of crist to Ierusalem' (see pp 80, 337). The extant text includes the Magdalene episode at Simon the Leper's house, the entry into Jerusalem, the cleansing of the temple, and Judas' decision to betray Christ. In the 1550 account there are payments to 'the lade for leydeng the as' and the 'vj chelder of esaraell' (see pp 92–3), both of which indicate that the entry into Jerusalem was represented. The payment to the Magdalene suggests that the anointing episode was included. There are additional payments to 'god,' 'martha,' 'Iodas,' 'keyffase,' 'anas,' 'the to kneythtes,' 'the geyler,' and the 'geylers man.' The absence of Simon the Leper and the presence of Martha demonstrate that the anointing episode occurred at the sisters' house after the raising of Lazarus (the extant text follows Mark 14.3–9, whereas the 1550 performance followed John 12.1–8). Annas and Caiphas, along with two Pharisees who report Christ's actions, appear in the scene of Judas' betrayal at the end of the extant play, but the cast list in the guild account suggests that the 1550 version ended with the 'Captivity.' A single play covering events from the 'Entry into Jerusalem' up to the 'Captivity' would account for payments to the two knights, 'the geyler,' and the 'geylers man.' Additional support comes from an expenditure at Midsummer 1558 for 'mendeng the torme*n*tors heydes' (see p 101). These payments may have been for the Jews, Malchus, and another knight who participate in the scene of the Captivity at the end of the extant Bakers' play. The Last Supper was represented perhaps in a shortened or Protestant-sanctioned form, for though there are no payments to the disciples doubling would have been possible. There is a large payment of 4s 8d 'ffor bakyng of godes brede' (see p 92). This sum and an additional 10s 3d for three 'stryke of wyete' hint at the use of the bread as a token presented to the onlookers. Though there are no more complete accounts of expenditure for the Shoemakers' play, there is an expenditure in 1561 of 2d for going 'ouer the shote at the makynge op of the playe' (see p 106). Since the Shoemakers still had the tormentors' heads in 1558 they may have continued to perform the 1550 version until they made up a new play in 1561 – presumably the one which the extant manuscripts have passed down to us.

The meagre evidence for the period 1548–61 suggests that (1) the cycle's overall structure was probably more or less unchanged throughout the early Reformation period but there may have been some limited local changes; (2) in 1548 the clergy's Corpus Christi Play was put down (we do not know what form that play may have taken); and (3) the Bakers' play was suspended, if not in that year certainly by 1550. It is also possible that the Wives' 'Assumption' and the Smiths' 'Purification' were suppressed; however there is no concrete evidence to substantiate this supposition. There may have been other alterations in the texts; unfortunately we do not have any records of expenditure on the plays, except for the Shoemakers' account, that are earlier than 1561 and thus we cannot be certain that there was any systematic rewriting or revision of the entire cycle during this period.

The Late Banns

The four extant copies of the Late Banns are collated in this collection under 1608–9 (see pp 326–47 and endnote). David Rogers' versions include a history of the plays, a description of each guild's pageant, a short concluding prayer, and a 'Conclusion of the Banes.' George Bellin's copy omits the 'Conclusion' altogether and William Bedford's copy lacks the first seventy lines, possibly through MS damage though it is impossible to tell whether lines have been lost or deliberately omitted; it begins with the description of the Drapers' pageant and includes only the first six lines of the 'Conclusion.' As with the Early Banns critical attention has focused upon variations from a basic stanza pattern. Lumiansky and Mills regarded the stanzaic variation within these Banns as possibly the product of a single author who admitted such variation. Salter believed that the amalgamation of the pageants of the Coopers and Ironmongers to form a single play of 'The Trial, Flagellation and Crucifixion' (plays 16 and 16A) represented the final form of that play. He argued that the Banns were composed for the 1575 performance, a view perhaps supported by Goodman's list, and that their author was responsible both for the amalgamation of plays 16 and 16A and also scattered insertions within the play text, as part of the revision of the cycle enjoined upon the mayor, Sir John Savage, by the city council ('Banns,' vol 16, p 15). Clopper saw the variations as evidence of further stages of revision.

The Late Banns have two basic stanzas: a four-line stanza (A), which Clopper regarded as the original stanza, rhyming *abab*, and a rhyme royal stanza (B), which he considered the work of a first reviser. The longer stanza is used throughout the introductory material, in describing seven of the pageants and in the 'Conclusion,' but is absent from all or part of the 'Conclusion' in Bodley 175 and Harley 2013, which led Clopper to suggest that a Continuator (C), who may not be identical with the B-poet, wrote the rhyme-royal stanzas in the 'Conclusion' or that he was the B-poet but added the 'Conclusion' at a later date or for a special purpose. Clopper concluded that, whereas A must have written the original version after it became apparent that the Early Banns needed thorough revision, writers B and C probably made their revisions when the plays came under renewed attack in Elizabeth's reign. We should not assume therefore that the different versions of the Late Banns represent the inaccurate and incomplete transmission of a single document. Clopper considered that the Rogers, Bellin, and Bedford copies of the Banns may have represented the cycle at three different times for three different occasions, and that the original Late Banns, now lost, represented the cycle at a fourth time.

Clopper found the work of writer A simply descriptive but that of B and C apologetic. In the prologue his reviser B outlines the origin of the plays, much as the Newhall Proclamation had done, and then apologizes for the performers, the production, and the mixing in of unwarranted material. Most of the rhyme-royal stanzas in the lists of pageants seem to be made up of four lines of description, perhaps the original cross-rhyme stanza and three lines justifying the retention of the pageant. Clopper suggested that we might reconstruct the writing of the Late Banns as follows: though the plays had never been totally suppressed during the reigns of Henry and Edward, there had been a number of alterations in the cycle including the deletion of the Bakers' 'Last Supper.' During the period 1548–61 composer A wrote the Late Banns in an *abab* stanza; in 1561, but certainly by 1572, the B-reviser provided a 'history' of the cycle's antiquity and excused the mode of representation and the inclusion of questionable material. In response to hostility within the council, perhaps in 1572, the Continuator (C) added the final lines.

Christopher Goodman's 'Absurdities'

When Christopher Goodman wrote to the archbishop of York in 1572 he appended a list of what he called 'the absurdities &c in the Chester plays' (see p 147), whose discovery provides evidence that was not available to earlier scholars. These absurdities may be assumed to have been taken from the text that was performed in 1572. In their specifics they refer to material that is also in the extant texts with the significant exception of a quatrain referring to priestly power and transubstantiation which has been somewhat clumsily changed in the extant texts (play 18, ll.174–7). More significantly, however, Goodman numbers the pageants from which he draws his examples and his numbering does not fully correspond with the numbering and content of the extant text. It should be remembered that Goodman only gives a play number where he identifies an absurdity, so it is impossible to know what existed in the unnumbered sections.

The first dislocation occurs at Goodman's play 7, where Joseph's warning against an old man marrying a young woman is lines 123–60 of play 6 in our extant text; the 'open rebuke' given to Mary, which Goodman notes, is not in the play. Since Goodman's list identifies play 4 appropriately it would seem that either material has been reassigned from plays 5 and 6 (giving of the law and Balaack and Balaam; Annunciation and visit to Elizabeth) or material which we no longer possess was introduced. Play 5 by the Cappers exists in two forms, one of which was intended to end a day's performance. Goodman then objects to the Octavian and Sybil episode, the doubting midwife, and other features of the continuation of play 6 in our extant text but which he assigns to play 8. This suggests a further division in what is in its present form one of the longest plays in the cycle. His list suggests that Joseph's doubt may have ended play 7 in Goodman's sequence and a new play begun with the entry of Nuntius in our present play 6, line 177. The resulting renumbering then continues with our play 7, 'The Shepherds,' numbered as play 9.

Goodman's two absurdities under play 10 suggest that the presentation of the Magi's gifts and the commissioning of Herod's soldiers were part of the same play, whereas the former is our play 9, the latter is play 10, 'The Innocents.' With this the numbering of the plays in the list and the text again accord. It is not possible to identify Goodman's plays 12 and 13 from his cryptic references, neither of which appears in our text, but his reference to the institution of the sacrament as being in play 14 instead of play 15 as in the extant text indicates that a further change had since taken place. Thereafter all Goodman's numbers are one behind our extant text, producing a cycle of twenty-three plays instead of the twenty-four/five of our play lists, Banns, and text.

Goodman's list sheds little light on the overall disposition of material across the play and none at all on the allocation of pageants to guilds, but it does indicate that the text of 1572 was different from that of our extant text and that further changes were made for the 1575 performance.

The Late Banns and the Extant Texts

Neither the Early Banns, nor the List of Companies, nor the Goodman list, nor the Late Banns describes the cycle as it exists in our texts; consequently the texts may include late additions to the cycle or be copies of registers from which plays were selected for performance. The List of Companies is the only document to include references to Moses and the 'woman of canany,' and it describes the Shearmen's play as the 'p*ro*fettys Afore the day of dome,' a more accurate title for the play than the 'Prophets of Antichrist.' The Late Banns are the first to mention Cain and Abel, Melchizedek, the Midwives, and the Doctors; neither the Banns nor Goodman refers to the Moses episode or the 'Procession of Prophets' in the Harley 2124 MS of the Cappers' play, or the 'Woman Taken in Adultery,' or the Caecus episode in the Glovers' play. Some of the descriptions are general: the Corvisers' pageant is called the 'Ierusalem carryage,' and we cannot be sure, particularly since there is an intervening version, how much of the extant play was included in a performance.

Other descriptions indicate revisions in the cycle. Both the Early and Late Banns assert that Octavian is a cruel tyrant; to the contrary in the extant 'Nativity' he refuses emperor worship (play 6, ll.313–36) and prostrates himself before an image of the child (ll.651–74). The description of the Saddlers' play recalls an incident that is not included in the 'Emaus' pageant: there are no scenes which dramatize the events described in the Late Banns as Christ's 'often speeche to the woman [women: Harley 2013 MS] & his desiples Deere.' If Mary Magdalene and the other Marys are the women involved the reference may be to scenes that now appear at the end of the Skinners' 'Resurrection' in Harley 2013 and 2124 but not in Huntington Library: Huntington 2, BL: MS Additional 10305, or Bodl.: MS. Bodley 175. Lastly the Late Banns say that the Hewsters will bring out Antichrist 'ffirste with his Doctor that godlye maye expownde/ Whoe be Antechristes…' (see p 339); however there is no such scene in the extant play.

We cannot be absolutely certain that the Banns ever noted each incident dramatized in any given text; however the absence of full descriptions implies that the cycle in performance may have differed from the texts we have. According to the Early Banns the guilds had assigned parts in the cycle 'Prouided Alwais that it [was] at the lib*er*tie and pleasure of the mair w*ith* the counsell of his bretheryn to Alter or Assigne any of the occupacons ... to any play or pagent as they shall think necessary or conuenyent' (see p 81). Both the discrepancy between the description of the Saddlers' play and the extant text and the textual variants in the Skinners' 'Resurrection' suggest that this practice was continued. Furthermore the omissions from the Late Banns of episodes preserved in the texts may indicate that the 'Regenall' was a master text which included more scenes than were normally performed. The Late Banns may, therefore, be a record of the cycle as it was usually performed or, in Clopper's terms, as it was performed at the time of the revisions made by the B-poet.

Not only is there evidence that the cycle continued to be revised but there is also documentation that the 'Regenall' was rewritten or recopied several times in the final years of dramatic activity. Guilds continued to return to the 'Regenall' to copy their plays – for example in 1564 the Shoemakers and in 1556 and 1561 the Smiths (see pp 98, 106, 113). If these guilds had such frequent recourse to the 'Regenall' during these few years, then we might suppose that other guilds for which we have no records did likewise; moreover the continuous usage of the 'Regenall' may account for its disappearance in 1568. In April of that year Randal Trever was called before the mayor to answer charges that he had taken but not returned the 'originall booke of the whydson plaies' (see p 118). The loss of the play book occasioned the making of a new copy for which the Smiths and Painters each gave 12d respectively (see pp 122, 125–6). If each guild kept a copy of its play, then it would have been easy to reconstruct the city's copy of the 'Regenall' from the guild copies.

The 1422 adjudication indicates that the 'Regenall' served as a mechanism of control (see pp 47–8). Its additional purposes would seem to include the preservation of the individual texts against loss and a safeguard against unauthorized revisions, though Christopher Goodman in 1572 said that the plays were not always performed as scripted. The frequent consultation with the 'Regenall' and the return to it to copy out parcels suggests, however, that the guilds could not be assured that their text would remain the same from year to year. Indeed the Smiths in 1572 again paid 'for p*ar*chment to make a new orriginall booke' (see p 142); consequently we know that the original kept by the city was 'recompiled' in both 1568 and 1572. In 1575, furthermore, the Smiths had two plays which they tried out 'before the Aldermen to take the best' (see p 167), and the council agreed in allowing a performance at Midsummer that year and that the mayor should, with advice, make whatever amendments he deemed necessary (see pp 170–1). It is therefore clear that the plays were being revised and rewritten up to the time of their suppression. The Chester plays, we must conclude, are medieval only in conception and perhaps in representation, not in date of composition.

APPENDIX 6

Selective List of Musicians and Musical Performers

As minstrels received some measure of protection in Cheshire, it is not surprising to find that a large number of individuals identify themselves or are identified in legal documents as musical performers ('minstrel' is not always used and seems to have been actively avoided by performers in the seventeenth century). Paradoxically we have more identified musicians in Cheshire because it was a recognized occupation even at the lower end of the society, but at the same time most of them do not appear in performance situations, as performance is also (within limits) legitimated by the licensing system. Performance-related legal documents tend to come from the later period, after the rise of sabbatarianism, creating an imbalance which makes it look as if musicians are missing completely in the earlier centuries.

To rectify this the following appendix lists briefly all discovered appearances of musical performers in Cheshire, with their occupation, followed by the place, date, manuscript source, and a note on the nature of their offence. The list is not exhaustive: there are doubtless more musicians in legal documents yet to be discovered. But it does provide a sample that illustrates the social level, and something of the life, of the average performer. Several of the names in this list appear in the main records in connection with musical performance – the Callys of Chester are a case in point. It is possible to see patterns that are not apparent in the main records – the prevalence of pipers in Cheshire, for instance.

In cases where the nature of the offence is not specified, it must be pointed out that the most common offence that minstrels and pipers are charged with is performance at unlawful times (usually on Sunday or at night). Contumacious behaviour or repeat offences would lead to imprisonment. Authorities differed in their attitudes as to the seriousness of entertainment as a crime, and minor officials were often more sympathetic than the magistrates were. In the case of the piper John Smith, at Clotton (see below), who had been released on recognizance but was to be committed because his surety was dead, the magistrates went to the extent of making the bailiff responsible for the piper. If Robert Kyrfoote, bailiff, failed to bring Smith in to the prison at Chester Castle by Shrove Tuesday, Kyrfoote was to be arrested himself and remain in gaol until he could produce Smith. This does suggest that the authorities suspected Kyrfoote was not too eager to arrest Smith.

Not only is there a strong possibility of musical performance where the offence is unspecified, but also the presence of so many pipers, minstrels, fiddlers, and other performers in itself is proof presumptive of performance, at some point, even if no direct mention of it is made.

In two cases, that of the Cally family of waits and musicians in Chester, and of Richard Metyer, piper, of Siddington, Swettenham, and Withington, the decision has been made to include all documents, both performance-related and not, in the main records text. In both these cases we have a number of documents which, taken together, build up a picture of the life of a Cheshire musician. The fact that the Callys and Metyer were at opposite extremes of the 'minstrel' scale gives added value. See main Index for cumulative page references.

Allen, Thomas				
fiddler	Rostherne	1629–30	BI: V.1629–30/CB, f 163	Recusancy
Andrewe, John				
wait	Chester	1476–7	CCALS: ZMB 6, f 44	To keep the peace toward Rose Rolyn
Anonymous blind harper				
harper	Chester	1 October 1562	CCALS: ZQSPE 2, mb 4	John Shell fined 6s 8d for breaking his head
Armes, Richard				
piper	Wardle	14 July 1640	CCALS: QJF 69/2/40, single sheet	His wife, Frances, accused of slander
Ashton, George				
piper	Agden	3 October 1630	CCALS: QJF 59/4/59, single sheet	Lodging strange woman before and after birth of her child
Ashwoorth *alias* Pyper, Nicholas				
piper (not stated)	Rostherne	1590–1	BI: V.1590–1/CB.2, f 82	Bigamy
Aspshall, Thomas, of Stretton				
piper	Runcorn	10 March 1616/17	CCALS: QJF 46/1/23, single mb	Acts as surety
Axon, John				
fiddler and pauper	Nantwich	10 January 1642/3	CCALS: QJB 2/6, f 39	Riotous behaviour
Baker, Thomas				
harper	Nantwich	28 October 1581	CCALS: P 120/4525/1, f 11	Marriage to Joan Boult

Baker, Thomas *(cont)*				
harper	Nantwich	10 February 1591/2	CCALS: P 120/4525/1, f 69v; CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 217	Burial
Baker, Thomas, of Wettenhall				
minstrel	Wettenhall	14 July 1612	CCALS: QJB 1/4, f 61v	To provide for his illegitimate daughter by Eleanor Yevanson
Baxter, Henry				
minstrel	Chester	20 April 1490	TNA: PRO CHES 2/161, mb 4	Thomas Smethwick to keep the peace toward him
Beaumont, John				
piper	unlocated	20 July 1602	CCALS: QJB 2/4, f 70v	Drunk and disorderly
Benet, Richard				
minstrel	Chester	4 July 1583	CCALS: ZMB 6, f 72	To keep the peace toward Richard and Henry Dalby, and Richard Dalby to keep the peace toward him
Birkenhead, Hugh de				
harper	Birkenhead	24 July 1343	TNA: PRO CHES 2/29, mb 2	Acts as surety
Bradbury, William				
piper	unlocated	20 July 1602	CCALS: QJB 2/4, f 70v	Drunk and disorderly
Brimelaw, Richard				
piper	Utkinton	19 October 1637	CCALS: DAR/B 37, p [5]	Making an affray on William Weever and vice versa
Browne, John, of Littleton				
musician	Chester	10 October 1615	CCALS: QJF 40/4/13, single sheet	Uttering threats, assault, and making false allegations of rape against William Pulford of Littleton; Pulford fears arson as well

Bulkeley, Richard de				
piper	Nantwich	20 September 1404	TNA: PRO CHES 25/9, mb 45	Victim of assault by Robert le Fisher of Nantwich
Burton, Christopher				
musician	Chester	9 May 1580	CCALS: ZMB 2, f 29v	To keep the peace toward John Platt of Chester and vice versa
musician	Chester	12 September 1580	CCALS: ZMB 2, f 56v	John Platt of Chester, tailor, to keep the peace toward him
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 13v	To keep the peace toward William Madock, the younger, wait
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 14	John Madock, butcher, to keep the peace toward him
Bury *alias* Byrre, Richard, of Northwich				
harper *alias* yeoman	Northwich	8 October 1493	TNA: PRO CHES 1/2, item 21, single mb	Pardon for all offences
harper *alias* yeoman	Northwich	1 March 1494/5	TNA: PRO CHES 2/165, mb 3	Enrolment of letters of pardon
Challyner, John, of Oswestry, Shropshire				
musician	Chester	10 September 1572	CCALS: ZMB 20, f 46	To appear at the next session of the court
Chalner, Robert				
fiddler	Chester	1488–9	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 61	To keep the peace toward Richard Hey, horner
Cherlwall, John				
lute player	Chester	1488	CCALS: ZSR 358, mb 1d	Debt
Clough, James				
minstrel	Stockport	18 September 1559	TNA: PRO CHES 24/95/2, single mb	Assault on Edmond Buckley

Clutton, Henry				
piper	Bickerton	13 April 1618	TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3, single sheet; TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4, single sheet	Reputed father of illegitimate child of Margaret Case
Cona, John				
piper	Birkenshaw	28 October 1433	CCALS: ZSR 195, mb 1d	Pledge for prosecution in a charge of assault
Conason, John, of Chester				
piper	Christleton	27 July 1428	TNA: PRO CHES 25/12, mb 20	Theft of 2s 2d from Thomas Madley and abduction of Agnes Bayly, his servant
Crosse, Richard, of Over				
piper	Over	3 October 1603	TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 10v	Unspecified offence
Crue, John				
yeoman and singer	Chester	4 August 1533	CCALS: ZMB 12, f 20v	Fatally wounding Thomas Duke, taking refuge in St Werburgh's Abbey, and thence fleeing to parts unknown
Fiddler, Thomas				
minstrel	Newton by Kingesley	4 March 1487/8	TNA: PRO CHES 25/16, mb 4d	Housebreaking and assault with a weapon
Fisher, Thomas				
musician	Chester	24 October 1622	CCALS: ZQSF 69/ part 3/17, single sheet	Harbouring illegal inmates (William Eccles, his wife, and two children)
Frennway, Henry				
harper	Chester	1424	CCALS: ZSR 157, mb 1d	Debt
Gill, Zachary				
musician	Nantwich	27 July 1629	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 280	Burial of his daughter Ann

Gill, Zachary *(cont)*				
musician	Nantwich	6 January 1634/5	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 142	Baptism of his son Richard
musician	Nantwich	19 February 1636/7	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 148	Baptism of his son Hugh
musician	Nantwich	9 May 1640	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 308	Burial of twin daughters, Margaret and Marie
musician	Nantwich	15 May 1640	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 308	Gill found drowned in Weaver 15 May 1640
Gyster, Robert				
minstrel	Chester	1407–9	CCALS: ZSR 128, mb 1	Respondent in case brought by John le Parker of Ruthin
Harper, John				
harper	Chester	1488–9	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 61	Surety for Robert Chalner, fiddler
Hayes, William				
piper	Stockport	11 December 1625	Stockport: St Mary's Parish Register, f 229v (CCALS: P 14/1/1 for microfilm)	Burial of his daughter Susannah
Henshagh, John				
minstrel	Chester	27 January 1493/4	CCALS: ZSB 4, f 32	Selling ale too cheaply at Chester and within the liberties of Chester
Henshagh, Richard				
minstrel	Chester	1492–3	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 142v	To keep the peace toward all foreign merchants of Spain in Chester
Henshall, Hugh				
minstrel	Wilmslow	21 July 1494	TNA: PRO CHES 25/16, mbs 23–4	Riot

Hey, Richard				
horn player	Chester	1488–9	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 61	Robert Chalner, fiddler, to keep the peace toward him
Hibernicum, John (John the Irishman?)				
piper	unlocated	6 May 1574	CCALS: EDC 1/20, f 2	Unspecified offence
Hulleboy, Robert				
piper	Forest of Macclesfield	8 February 1366/7	TNA: PRO CHES 25/20, mb 22	Poaching
Hunt, Richard				
minstrel	Wilmslow	21 July 1494	TNA: PRO CHES 25/16, mbs 22–3	Riot
Hunt, William, of Stockport				
piper	Stockport	1 January 1610/11	Stockport: St Mary's Parish Register, f 143 (CCALS: P 14/1/1 for microfilm)	Baptism of his son Francis
piper	Stockport	19 March 1611/12	Stockport: St Mary's Parish Register, f 149v (CCALS: P 14/1/1 for microfilm)	Burial of infant child
Jackson, Richard				
piper	Chester	3 May 1574	CCALS: ZMB 21, f 142v	To be of good behaviour
Jervace				
piper	Malpas	5 February 1631/2	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/2, p 103	Baptism of his son Thomas
piper	Malpas	6 January 1640/1	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/3, p 5	Burial of his child
Jones, Thomas				
Bachelor of Music and Organist of Chester Cathedral	Chester	7 April 1623	CCALS: QJF 52/1/62, single mb	Acts as surety for Edward Jones in paternity suit

Jones, Thomas *(cont)*				
Bachelor of Music	Bridge Trafford	7 February 1625/6	CCALS: ZCR 385/27, single sheet	Indenture on his marriage to Ann, natural sister of William Trafford of Bridge Trafford
Kent, William, of Chester				
musician	Chester	29 October 1574	CCALS: ZMB 21, f 315	To keep the peace toward Thomas ap Hugh, shearman, and his wife, Maria
Kersleye, John, *alias* Clubfoot				
piper	Malpas	8 October 1620	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/2, p 45	Burial
Laithwood, Robert, of Runcorn				
piper	Runcorn	31 August 1616	TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, mb 2, col 1	Unspecified offence
Laseby, Richard, of Audlem				
piper	Audlem	26 April 1608	CCALS: QJB 1/3, f 255v	He and his wife, Alice, to keep the peace toward Alice Laseby, spinster
Lether, Roger				
drummer	Nantwich	10 July 1602	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 80	Baptism of his son Roger
drummer	Nantwich	9 July 1639	CCALS: QJF 68/2/42, single sheet	Petition for a pension as an old soldier
Lille, John				
minstrel	Chester	1429	CCALS: ZSB 1, f 40v	Affray
Lloyd, Humphry				
singer	Malpas	5 February 1631/2	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/2, p 103	Baptism of his son David
Lloyd, John, of Malpas				
organ drawer	Malpas	1 May 1626	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/2, p 90	Baptism of his daughter Katharine

Madock, William, the younger

wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 13v	Christopher Burton, wait, to keep the peace toward him
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 13v	William Mercer, wait, to keep the peace toward him
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 13v	Thomas Williams, wait, to keep the peace toward him
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 14	To keep the peace toward Christopher Burton, William Mercer, and Thomas Williams, waits

Marshall, John

harper	Chester	1448	CCALS: ZSR 261, mb 1	Unspecified complaint made by him against Celia, a servant

Marshall, William

minstrel	Chester	1487	CCALS: ZSR 351, mb [8]	Detained on unspecified complaint by John Johnson
minstrel	Chester	1488–9	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 61	Surety for Robert Chalner, fiddler
minstrel	Chester	1490–1	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 108	James Biron to keep the peace toward him

Mercer, William

musician	Chester	1577–8	CCALS: ZSBC 24, f 230v	Brings suit against Thomas Gillam for 22s
musician	Chester	20 April 1581	CCALS: ZMB 22, f 13	He and Thomas Williams to keep the peace toward Simon Smith, cutler, and Ralph Longton, yeoman, and Simon Smith to keep the peace toward them on his own behalf and that of all others at his procurement

Mercer, William *(cont)*				
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 13v	To keep the peace toward William Madock, the younger, wait
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 14	John Madock, butcher, to keep the peace toward him
Minshull, Richard				
musician	Nantwich	30 November 1606	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 85	Baptism of his son Thomas
More, Thomas				
fiddler	Chester	1485	CCALS: ZSR 348, mb 1	Makes unspecified complaint against Henry Hellesby
Parke, William				
organist	Chester	1504	CCALS: ZSBC 178, mb 1d	Debt
Peacocke				
fiddler	Malpas	6 August 1637	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/2, p 117	Baptism of his daughter Cecily
piper	Malpas	28 June 1640	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/3, p 3	Baptism of his son Humphry
Peacocke, Humphry				
piper	unlocated	18 September 1609	TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 54	Unspecified offence
Peacocke, John, of Beeston				
piper	Beeston and Peckforton	3 April 1615	CCALS: QJF 44/1/96, single sheet	Threatening John Rowland of Peckforton, stealing linen from his hedge, injuring his mare and calf, and killing a ewe
piper	Beeston	8 May 1615	CCALS: QJF 44/1/99, f [1]	Letter accompanying two recognizances and an information against Peacocke

Peycok, Thomas				
organ maker	Chester	21 July 1536	CCALS: ZSB 7, f 67v	Executors of the will of William Dunne claim seven cushions and six ‘cocleare*s*’ from him, value 46s 8d
Potinger				
scholar and musician	Chester	1607–8	CCALS: EDD 3913/1/3, p 333	Given 2s 6d by cathedral treasurers when he ‘came bare out of Ireland’
Preston, James, of Warrington				
musician	Chester	1 November 1639	CCALS: ZG 17/1, f 24v	His son Elias was bound apprentice to Christopher Hal〈…〉 (perhaps ‘Hallowood’) of Chester, painter, and ran away
Preston, John, of Warrington				
musician	Chester	29 September 1600	CCALS: ZMB 28, f 87	Accuses Ellen Good of felony
Pudgeon, Thomas				
minstrel	Witton	14 April 1406	TNA: PRO CHES 25/9, mb 70	Assaults and abducts Agnes, servant of Richard de Bulkeley, and steals a chest with goods to the value of 100s
Reynold, James				
fiddler	Chester	15 November 1525	CCALS: ZMB 12, f 23	Assault and wounding of servant of Sir John Chelston
Roper, Thomas				
minstrel	Chester	1488–9	CCALS: ZMB 7, f 61	Surety for Robert Chalner, fiddler
Savage, Arthur, *alias* Buckley, formerly of Wincle				
piper	Wincle	27 June 1605	CCALS: QJF 34/2/100, f [1]	Gives account of how hawk’s nest he was hired to watch was robbed

Savage, John, of Bunbury				
minstrel	Bunbury	20 May 1421	TNA: PRO CHES 29/125, mb 12	Victim of homicide (?)
Sawer, John				
harper	Chester	1467–8	CCALS: ZSB 5/2, #9, f [1]	He and his wife accused of 'bordur holdyng'
Seaear, Francis, of the Lower Wych, Is-coed				
piper	Malpas	21 September 1617	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/2, p 23	Baptism of his daughter Jane
Seavell, Randal				
piper	Nantwich	26 January 1596/7	CCALS: P 120/4525/1, f 74v; CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 223	Burial
Smith, John, of Clotton				
piper	Clotton	15 October 1611	CCALS: QJB 1/4, f 49	To be of good behaviour
piper	Clotton	20 January 1611/12	CCALS: QJB 1/4, f 53v	Robert Kyrfoote charged to re-arrest him, after releasing him from the Castle prison. If Kyrfoote fails, he is to go to prison himself until Smith is recaptured
Sonerster, Richard				
wait	Chester	6 January 1512/13	CCALS: ZSB 5/1, f 136v	Makes affray on Thomas Buccye, fletcher
Stele, John				
piper	Matley	16 October 1592	CCALS: DCR 19/8a/3, single sheet	Fighting with William Harrison
Stokes, Thomas, of Stretton				
minstrel	Chester	14 August 1567	TNA: PRO CHES 16/1/1, single sheet	Indebted to William Clowghe for five or six weeks' food and lodging

Tompson, John

musician	Nantwich	25 December 1589	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 65	Baptism of his daughter Elizabeth
piper	Nantwich	6 April 1597	CCALS: P 120/4525/1, f 75v	Burial of his wife, Jane
piper	Nantwich	7 October 1624	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 271	Burial

Towers, Thomas, of Barrow

piper	Barrow	3 October 1603	TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 10v	Unspecified offence

Trevis, Edward, of Nantwich

piper	Nantwich	13 December 1607	CCALS: QJF 35/4/66, single mb	To keep the peace toward Hugh Whelocke of Whelocke

Vaughan, Roger

musician	Nantwich	18 February 1609/10	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 91	Baptism of his daughter Jane
musician	Nantwich	18 April 1613	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 96	Baptism of his daughter Ann
musician	Nantwich	15 December 1636	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 297	Burial of his son John

Vernon, Richard

piper	Nantwich	9 December 1632	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 138	Baptism of his son Richard
musician	Nantwich	8 March 1634/5	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 143	Baptism of his daughter Ellen

Waringes, John, of Congleton

minstrel	Congleton	25 January 1574/5	CCALS: QJB 2/3, f 77	Unspecified offence

Wedoll, Thomas, of Middlewich

piper	Middlewich	29 October 1566	CCALS: QJB 2/3, f 8v	For having shoes contravening the Statute of Apparel

Weedall, Thomas

musician	Nantwich	13 May 1607	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 242	Burial

Welles, William

minstrel	Chester	22 September 1491	CCALS: ZSR 389, mb 1	Impleads William Swereton for debt
minstrel	Chester	23 February 1496/7	CCALS: ZMB 8, f 75	His wife, Joan, to keep the peace toward Margaret Singer, their tenant and servant
minstrel	Chester	March 1505/6	CCALS: ZSB 6, f 10v	Presented as a brothel-keeper

White, Thomas

trumpeter	Chester	1454	CCALS: ZSR 304, mb 1	Unspecified offence

Whyteley, Robert de

piper	Leftwich	7 January 1410/11	TNA: PRO CHES 25/10, mb 32d	Chasing John le Shermon of Shocklach with bow and arrow and robbing him

Williams, Thomas

musician	Chester	1577–8	CCALS: ZSBC 24, f 230v	Brings suit against Thomas Gillam, embroiderer, for £5 debt
musician	Chester	20 April 1581	CCALS: ZMB 22, f 13	He and William Mercer to keep the peace toward Simon Smith, cutler, and Ralph Longton, yeoman, and Simon Smith to keep the peace toward them on his own behalf and that of all others at his procurement

Williams, Thomas *(cont)*				
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 13v	To keep the peace toward William Madock, the younger, wait
wait	Chester	16 December 1588	CCALS: ZMB 24, f 14	John Madock, butcher, to keep the peace toward him
musician	Chester	29 September 1624	CCALS: ZG 2/1, f 126v	His son, John Williams, apprenticed to Richard Trafford, tallow-chandler
Williamson, Thomas				
musician	unlocated	24 April 1620	TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 43	Unspecified offence, possibly to keep the peace
musician	Chester	24 April 1620	TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, mb 2	Unspecified offence
Woodson, Mr, of Cholmondeley				
organist	Malpas	7 January 1642/3	CCALS: P 21/3607/1/3, p 12	Burial
Worrall, William				
musician	Nantwich	8 October 1629	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 130	Baptism of his son John
musician	Nantwich	20 March 1630/1	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 134	Baptism of his son Thomas
musician	Nantwich	18 February 1632/3	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 138	Baptism of his children Dudley, Jane, and Ellen 'besyd*es* .2. not baptized'
musician	Nantwich	9 April 1634	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 291	Burial of his son Dudley
musician	Nantwich	5 January 1634/5	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 292	Burial of his son William

Worrall, William *(cont)*				
musician	Nantwich	13 May 1636	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 146	Baptism of his son William
musician	Nantwich	9 June 1637	CCALS: P 120/4525/2, p 298	Burial
musician	Nantwich	29 November 1637	CCALS: WI 1637, single sheet	Letters of Administration granted to his widow, Margaret Worrall
Wrughere, John le				
harper	Chester	1397	CCALS: ZSR 116, mb 1d	Debt

APPENDIX 7

Saints' Days and Festivals

The following list contains the dates for holy days and festivals mentioned in the Records. All days are entered under their official names but unofficial names occurring in the Records are also given in parentheses and repeated in their alphabetical place as required. Usually only the feast days themselves are listed; if the night or eve of a feast or its tide or season (likely the feast day itself with its octave) is referred to, its date may be inferred from that of the feast. Exact dates for moveable feasts are included in textual notes to the Records. See also C.R. Cheney (ed) and Michael Jones (rev), *A Handbook of Dates for Students of British History* (Cambridge, 2000), 63–93.

All Saints (All Hallows)	1 November
Annunciation	*see* St Mary the Virgin
Ascension Day (Holy Thursday)	Thursday following the fifth Sunday after Easter, ie, forty days after Easter
Ash Wednesday	the first day of Lent
Black Monday	*see* Easter Monday
Candlemas	2 February
Christmas	25 December
Cleansing Day	the first four days of Lent
Coronation Day, James I	24 March
Corpus Christi	Thursday following Trinity Sunday
Easter	Sunday following the full moon on or next after 21 March
Easter Monday	first Monday following Easter
Epiphany (Twelfth Day)	6 January
God's Monday	*see* Shrove Monday
Goodtide	*see* Shrovetide
Goodtide Tuesday	*see* Shrove Tuesday
Gowrie Conspiracy (King's Day)	5 August
Gunpowder Plot (King's Day)	5 November
Holy Thursday	*see* Ascension Day

King's Day (King's Holiday)	*see* Gowrie Conspiracy *and* Gunpowder Plot
Lent	the forty days before Easter, beginning with Ash Wednesday
Low Sunday	Sunday next after Easter
Martinmas, Martlemas	*see* St Martin
May Day	1 May
Michaelmas (St Michael the Archangel)	29 September
Midsummer	24 June
New Year's Day	1 January
Palm Sunday	sixth Sunday in Lent, ie, the Sunday before Easter
Pentecost (Whit Sunday)	seventh Sunday after Easter, ie, fifty days after Easter
Purification	*see* St Mary the Virgin
St Andrew	30 November
St Barnabas	11 June
St Bartholomew	24 August
St Boniface	5 June
St Chad	2 March
St Clement	23 November
St Denys (St Dionysius)	9 October
St Dunstan	19 May
St Edmund	20 November
St Eloi (St Loy)	1 December
St George	23 April
St Giles	1 September
St James	25 July
St John the Baptist, Nativity of	24 June
St Loy	*see* St Eloi
St Luke	18 October
St Martin (Martinmas, Martlemas)	11 November
St Mary Magdalene	22 July
St Mary the Virgin, Annunciation to	25 March
Purification of (Candlemas)	2 February
St Michael the Archangel	*see* Michaelmas
St Peter the Apostle	29 June
St Stephen	26 December
Sts Peter and Paul	29 June
St Valentine	14 February
Shrove Monday (God's Monday)	Monday before Ash Wednesday
Shrove Thursday	Thursday before the beginning of Lent

Shrovetide (Goodtide)	Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday before Ash Wednesday
Shrove Tuesday (Goodtide Tuesday)	Tuesday before Ash Wednesday
Trinity Sunday	Sunday following Pentecost, ie, the eighth Sunday after Easter
Twelfth Day	*see* Epiphany
Whit Sunday	*see* Pentecost
Whitsun Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday	Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday following Whit Sunday

Translations

PATRICK GREGORY

The Translations are intended to be used in conjunction with the Records text and Latin Glossary. The documents have been translated as literally as possible. The order of the records in the Translations parallels that of the Records text. Place-names and given names have been modernized. The spelling of surnames in the Translations reflects the same principles as used in the Index. Capitalization and punctuation are in accordance with modern practice. As in the Records text, diamond brackets indicate obliterations and square brackets cancellations. However, cancellations are normally not translated; they may be translated when a whole entry is cancelled, especially if it appears that a cancellation may be administrative rather than the correction of an error, or if they seem to be of special interest or relevance. Words not in the Latin text but needed in the English for grammatical sense or for clarification are enclosed in parentheses, as are alternative translations of ambiguous or difficult words and phrases.

Not all the Latin the text has been translated here. Latin tags, formulae, headings, very short entries, or other short sections in largely English documents are either translated in footnotes or not translated at all if the syntax and vocabulary are straightforward. In translated documents containing a mixture of Latin and English, the English sections are normally indicated with '*(English)*,' but in some cases, in which the syntax of English and Latin has become entangled, the English text appears in the translation in modern spelling. All Latin vocabulary not found in the *Oxford Latin Dictionary* is found in the glossary.

The Anglo-Norman excerpt from the 'Pentice and Portmote Court Rolls' (pp 927–8) was translated by Abigail Ann Young, who also translated a number of the Latin documents and has made invaluable contributions to the Translations as a whole at all stages in their preparation.

ALDERLEY

1633

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1633 CB.2B
f 536v *(4 December)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery, in the collegiate church of Manchester, before William Easdall, LLD

…

Office of the lord (judge) against Katharine Dawson, widow, *(English)* Today the said Dawson appeared by (her proxy) Robert Page, whom the lord (judge) enjoined to repair, etc. °But afterwards, on 19 December 1634, a certificate was presented regarding the said Dawson's diligence; therefore the lord (judge) dismissed her.°

Friday after the Purification °Excommunication. Payment (of fine). Dismissal°

ASTBURY

1601
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/12b
f 71v

Held for Middlewich deanery, at Chester Cathedral, before David Yale, LLD

...

Against Hugh Warde
(English) °Today and in this place Warde appeared and he states *(English)*. The lord (judge) enjoined him to confess his fault before the rector of the church of Astbury and to certify (his compliance) on the feast of All Saints next.°

...

BARTHOMLEY

1605
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
f 62 *(25 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery, at Witton church, before David Yale, LLD, official principal

...

Against William Hartleys
(English) °Today he appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined him to confess his offence in Barthomley for one day.°

BOWDON

1619
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/22
f 46

Held for Frodsham deanery

...

Against John Hesketh, Alexander Awen, parish clerk of Bowdon, and Humphry Starkie °(who has) died°
(English) °Today Awen appeared and *(English)* the lord (judge) dismissed (him) and Hesketh has to confess (his) fault publicly in the church of Bowdon and to certify on next Christmas.°
...

f 47
...
Against Edward Barrett, Thomas Greenough, and Edward Hamnet
(English) °The lord (judge) enjoined Greenough to acknowledge his faults publicly in Bowdon church and to certify on next Christmas.°
...

f 47v
...
Against Peter Drinkwater and Reynold Higginson
(English) °Today he appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined him to confess his fault before the minister and churchwardens.°

BRERETON

1624
Coroner's Inquest into the Death of Robert Robinson
TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/3
single mb *(6 August)*

By misadventure

The indentured inquiry held at Brereton in the county of Cheshire on 6 August in the twenty-second year of the reign of our lord, James, by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and the fifty-eighth year (of his reign) of Scotland before Ralph Littler, gentleman, one of the said lord king's coroners for the aforesaid county, concerning the view of the body of Robert Robinson lately of Brereton aforesaid in the aforesaid county, labourer, lying then and there dead upon the ground, by the oath of Hugh Wright, John Deane, Richard Pott, Randal Bostocke, William Jackson, John Dale, Richard Shawe, John Deane, John Barlowe, Richard Lea, John Baddeley, Richard Cocker, Richard Oke⟨.⟩, and John Shawe, jurors, honest and lawful persons of the aforesaid town of Brereton, of the town of Bradwall, of the town of Smallwood, of the town of Sandbach, of the town of Arclid, and of the town of Davenport, being towns in the aforesaid county. They say on their aforesaid oath that the aforesaid Robert Robinson on 4 August in the abovesaid twenty-second year of the said lord king at Brereton aforesaid came in a certain place there called 'Brereton Green' with a certain bear in order to bait (it), and by misadventure this bear suddenly bit the same Robert Robinson in the lower part of his belly. The aforesaid Robert Robinson lay ill as a result of this bite from the aforesaid 4 August in the abovesaid twenty-second year of the reign of the said lord king until the next day then following, on which day the aforesaid Robert Robinson died from the aforesaid bite at Brereton aforesaid. And so the aforesaid jurors say on their aforesaid oath that the aforesaid Robert Robinson came to his death in the manner and form aforesaid and not otherwise, and that the aforesaid bear is worth £13 6s 8d and remains in the custody of a certain William Barrington of Brereton aforesaid. In witness whereof both the aforesaid coroner and the aforesaid jurors have interchangeably placed their seals to this inquiry, on the day (and) in the year and place first abovesaid.

Ralph Littler, coroner

BULKELEY

1618

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 47/4/115
single mb* *(11 December)*

Cheshire county sessions ⟨...⟩

Memorandum that on 11 December in the (sixteenth) year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, and the fifty-second (year of his reign) of Scotland, 1618, there came before us, Robert Cholmondeley, baronet, George Calveley, knight, Richard Grosvenor, esquire, and Edward Dutton, esquire, the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the same county, (Thomas) Hardinge of Bulkeley in the aforesaid county, husbandman – and he acknowledged that he was bound to the lord king for 50s of good and lawful English money – and Thomas Boult of the same (county), yeoman – he of course acknowledged that he was bound to the said lord king for 50s also. That is to say, each of them separately (and individually) acknowledged that they are bound (for the said sum) to the said lord king, (to be raised) out of (their) lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king under the following condition, namely *(English)* abovewritten at Handley aforesaid with the following persons giving recognizance to the said lord king individually for the following sums.

...

BUNBURY

1548

Consistory Court Depositions CCALS: EDC 2/4
pp 61–2* *(Deposition of Richard Hogekinson of Bunbury, about age 20)*

...

To the second article *(English)* they being present then and there during this speaking of the said deponent's words together with the said Katharine, her sister.
(English)

1618

Great Sessions Recognizance A TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
single mb–single mb dorse* *(8 June)*

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 8 June in the sixteenth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, (as king) of England, France, and Ireland, and the fifty-first year (as king) of Scotland, John Boland of Whitchurch in Shropshire, bearward, and Richard Brock of Bunbury in the county of Cheshire, yeoman, came in their own persons before me, George Spurstow, esquire, one of the said lord king's justices assigned (to keep) the said lord king's peace in the said county, and each of them acknowledged that they are individually bound to the said lord king for £10 of legal English money to be raised and levied from their goods and chattels, lands and tenements, for the use and benefit of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors if the aforementioned John Boland should fail in the condition written on the dorse. |
(English)

Great Sessions Recognizance B TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4
single mb–single mb dorse *(19 June)*

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 19 June in the sixteenth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, (as king) of England, France, and Ireland, and the fifty-first year (as king) of Scotland, Richard Brock of Bunbury in the county of Cheshire, yeoman, came in his own person before us, John Downe, knight, Richard Brereton and George Spurstow, esquires, three of the said lord king's justices assigned (to keep) the said lord king's peace in the said county, and he acknowledged that he is bound to the said lord king for £40 of good and legal English money to be raised and levied from their goods and chattels, lands and tenements, for the use and benefit of the said lord king, his heirs,

and successors if the aforementioned Richard Brock should fail in the condition written on the dorse. |
(English)

BYLEY

1612

Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 41/3/3
single mb *(6 October)*

The jurors present on behalf of the lord king on their oath that Richard Smith, recently of Byley alias Nether Yatehouse in the aforesaid county, bearward, in English 'bearward,' is and, for a number of years now recently passed, has been a common bearward, in English 'a common bearward.' And that the aforesaid Richard, on 20 August in the tenth year of the reign of our lord James, the present king of England, France, and Ireland, and forty-sixth year of his reign of Scotland, and for a number of years now recently passed, has kept and still keeps at the aforesaid Byley alias Nether Yatehouse various bears, both male and female, and has continued to bait, in English 'has baited,' the same bears, male and female, in public, with dogs, in English 'mastiffs,' in very many market towns and other public and open places within the aforesaid county both on feast days and on other days against the form of various statutes laid down and provided in a case of this kind, and against the aforesaid lord king's peace, his crown, and dignity.

CHESTER

1194–5

Liber Luciani Bodl.: MS. Bodley 672
ff 88–8v*

In one (church), the earl, the head of the citizens, observes divine services with his court according to custom. In the other church a marvel is displayed as the female sex wonderfully strives. You fall asleep, most beloved city, at the spectacle: sloth makes your eyelids heavy. (Yet) you run frequently to look at the gaping mouths of dogs, the fierceness of mastiffs: how horribly they rend bulls and the limbs of bears. A very few years ago, breaking outside the walls (of the city), you rushed forth. Every age, sex, (and) condition ran – hardly an old woman remained indoors – to see two men covered in armour and placed on horses contend on a certain plain of a place, as I might say in good faith, as a presage of things to come when they were playing without play before the king's son and another one of the nobles of the kingdom, in their own way without military (*or* knightly) exercise but

Regarding that bout (put on) before John, the king's son, and Philip of Worcester with frenzied valour, and were striving with driven spurs and ardent spirits for the sake of the fickle praise from the many gazing on. There, however, the Englishman prevailed according to your wish and in pursuit he closed in on his rival so that the passion of the many resounded and the restraint of the few increased, the majority looking at one thing, the prudent looking for another. But whether these events signify great things, or modest things, or nothing with the empty appearance of frivolity (*or* triviality), betake yourself to the spectacles of purity, of beauty, (and) of peace. Consider how pious, how precious (it is) that the life of angels shines on the earth….

Note this

…

f 112*

On the procession that is (held) on feast days by the clerics of Chester between the two churches

Most justly, therefore, and most beautifully at our Chester, as if making a repayment for his family in Christ to the mother of the Lord on behalf of his mother, John the Baptist inspired a custom that in festive seasons and on Sundays, with processing choirs and the sweetest voices resounding, they busy themselves most devoutly to visit the church of the glorious Virgin and mother of the Lord, and ceremoniously to call on (the church of the Virgin Mary) with customary ceremonies according to the usage of the venerable clergy to the glory of the eternal King….

…

1199–1211

AC *Peter Leycester's Historical Antiquities* CCALS: DLT/B 3 (Tabley Liber C) ff 143–4v*

(English)

Let those present and future know that I, John, constable of Chester, have given, granted, and by this my present charter confirmed to Hugh de Dutton and his heirs the magistracy of all lechers and whores in all Cheshire, just as I freely hold that magistracy from the earl, saving my right for myself and my heirs, with these witnesses: Hugh de Boydele, Alan his brother, Peter de Goenet, Liulf de Twamlow, Adam de Dutton, Gilbert de Aston, Ralph de Kingsley, Hamon de Bordington, Alan de Waleie, William fitz Richard, Martin Angevin, William Carill, Geoffrey and Robert, my sons, Bledri Herbert of Waleton, Alan de Mulinton, Geoffrey de Dutton.
(English)

Laurence, lord of Dutton, claims that all minstrels within the city of Chester, and staying within Chester or carrying on their trades there, ought to meet before him or his steward at Chester on the feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist every year, and will give to him on the said feast four gallons of wine and one lance; and moreover each of them shall give him 4½d at the said feast; and (he claims) to have from each whore within the county of Chester, both remaining within Chester and carrying on her trade, 4d per year on the aforesaid feast, etc. And also in quo warranto proceedings he claims to have for himself and his heirs free warren in his towns of Dutton, Weston, Preston, Leigh, and Bartington in the aforesaid county, etc.

> A copy agreeing with the original remaining
> of record in the Exchequer of Chester.

(English)

AC ***Peter Leycester, Historical Antiquities*** Wing: L1943
pp 141–2

...

(English)

*It is either thus, as I have put it, or 'Geoffrey and Robert, my sons, Bledri Herberd of Waleton, etc.' I leave it to the reader to judge.†

Book C, folio 139 Let those present and future know that I, John, constable of Chester, have given, granted, and by this my present charter confirmed to Hugh de Dutton and his heirs the magistracy of all lechers and whores of all Cheshire, just as I freely hold that magistracy from the earl saving my right for myself and my heirs, with these witnesses: Hugh de Boydele, Alan his brother, Peter de Goenet, Liulf de Twamlow, Adam de Dutton, Gilbert de Aston, Ralph de Kingsley, Hamon de Bordington, Alan de Waleie, William fitz Richard, Martin Angevin, William de Savill, Geoffrey and Robert, my sons, blatherers,* Herberd de Waleton, Geoffrey de Dutton.

(English)

1294–5

Inquisition Post Mortem for Sir Hugh de Dutton TNA: PRO C 133/70 (1)
mb [2] *(6 June)*

The inquiry made at Chester before William de Beychull, dean of St John's Church, Chester, deputy of Reginald de Grey, justiciar of Chester, on the Monday next after the feast of St Boniface, in the twenty-third year of the reign of King Edward, while Hugh de Busheyes, the lord king's escheator in Cheshire who had been summoned for this (purpose), was present, by the oath of William de Wystaneston, Robert de Beesty, Richard de Croyton, Gilbert Dudesin, Roger de Opurstowe, William de Troghford, Roger de

Moldeworth, Hugh, cleric of Christleton, William de Mainwaring, William de Bostoke, Hugh le Soer.... They say also that Hugh de Dutton held, on the day on which he died, the town of Weston with (its) appurtenances from Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, by homage and the service of finding one man with one horse and one hauberk in the army of Wales in the time of war, for forty days at his own expense.... And the same Hugh held the avowry of all the minstrels and whores in Cheshire from the tenure of the earl (of Lincoln) himself, 〈...〉 a year, one sester of wine, and one lance....

1400–1

Thomas Arundel's Metropolitical Visitation of St John's Collegiate Church

Lambeth Palace Library: Registrum Thomas Arundel I
ff 484–4v*

...

® Concerning the aforesaid increase

Thomas, etc. Previously during our metropolitical visitation recently carried out in the collegiate church of St John of Chester, in Lichfield diocese, considering with devout contemplation the impoverished wages that the vicars choral in the said collegiate church receive for their endowment and fitting support and the burdens and labours regarding which, day and night, they zealously and laudibly engage in the divine office in the said church, we increased their portion of the goods of the college itself to the sum of £10 to be distributed by the hand of the dean of the same (church) for the time being, out of the offerings coming into the said church at the image of the Holy Cross, reserving especially to ourselves authority over the residence and way of life of those vicars by means of a plenary order of provision, just as is more fully contained in our letter written thereupon. And although it is shown in the sacred canons that clerics, set apart from ordinary life, should keep themselves from worldly pleasures, and should not be present at spectacles or displays, and should flee from banquets, and also should cultivate what is sober and modest – moreover they should sleep under one roof and have meals in common – nevertheless some vicars of the said church, desiring on the basis of this our increase to chase after gain and refuse burdens (and), putting aside the fear of God and clerical decency, are rather more intent on pleasures and insolences than on tears and prayers or devout and pious works for softening the wrath of the Almighty for sins, seeing that on holy days, when God himself ought to be honoured more devoutly and with more solemnity by the faithful, they run about with contempt in dress and step through the streets and open spaces – and rather often through taverns – and rather often they commit shameful and indecent acts, which we leave unsaid at present, without shame or modesty. Wherefore we, desiring to oppose the foregoing and other dangers and scandals that we are fearful of in this respect in a salutary way, order and command, firmly enjoining you that you inform each and every abovesaid vicar and any other person who could be involved in the foregoing, that they should be present at the due and canonical hours and in the processions to be held in the said collegiate church on Sundays and feast days in their vestments and should carry out their office humbly as is fitting, also abstaining from fleshly temptations and the abovesaid insolences, (that) they should have meals in one house and sleep within their precincts without | the defect of evil suspicion, as is the custom of members of colleges, and coming together in the choir after two warnings by the dean or his locum tenens for divine service, (that) they should not withdraw before the completion of the same (service) without the permission of the dean or the presider at that time and a reasonable cause assigned; otherwise anyone doing the contrary shall be deprived ipso facto of his portion of our aforesaid increase, as much as is due to him, on the basis of this order, by the dean for the time being under pain of suspension, strictly prohibiting him from paying any of the aforesaid increase to anyone not obeying our present injunction, or permitting him to be satisfied, without consulting us or our successors. Given in our manor of Lambeth on 18 August AD 1401 and in the fifth year of our translation.

...

1421–2

Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Company Memorandum
CCALS: ZG 7/23
single sheet* *(20 April)*

Memorandum that discord and action at law have arisen between the Ironmongers of the city of Chester on the one side, and the Carpenters of the same city on the other side, whether one side or the other should have all the Fletchers, Bowyers, Stringers, Coopers, and Turners of the same city to help them in the Corpus Christi Play of the same city. Finally, with the assent of each side in the full portmote held at Chester on the next Monday after the close of Easter, in the tenth year of the reign of King Henry the fifth after the conquest, before John Hope, mayor of the aforesaid city, an inquiry was held to find out the truth of the aforesaid issues, whether they ought to be joined to one side or the other or not, that is to say, by the oath of John de Hatton the elder, William Hope, Richard Weston, Alexander Hennebury, Adam de Wotton, John de Hatton the younger, Robert Wolley, Richard Lynaker, William de Pykton, Thomas de Hellesby, John Williams, and Richard Thomworth, jurors. They say on their oath that the aforesaid Fletchers, Bowyers, Stringers, Coopers, and Turners ought not to play nor are they obliged to play nor to be participants with one side or the other, with the aforesaid Ironmongers or with the aforesaid Carpenters, in their pageants of the aforesaid Corpus Christi Play, but they say that they are obliged to support by themselves their own pageant of the same play, that is to say, (a pageant running) from the flagellation of the body of Christ, with its appurtenances, according to the original made of it (*ie*, the play), as far as the crucifixion of the same Jesus Christ just as it is contained in the said original, and that the aforesaid Ironmongers ought to support the play of the crucifixion as the aforesaid ⟨...⟩ and the aforesaid Carpenters ought to support their pageant according to the aforesaid original. In witness whereof the aforesaid mayor caused the seal of his office of the mayoralty to be affixed to this present inquiry. Given on the day and year aforesaid.

1422–3
Sheriffs' Rolls CCALS: ZSR 149
single mb*
...
Ralph Wemme and John Troghford, collectors of the Weavers' guild of the city of Chester, bring suit against John Silcok ⟨...⟩. And therefore they bring suit that he owes them 6d for their interlude. The defendant acknowledges the debt on the aforesaid day.
...

1429–30
Pentice and Portmote Court Rolls CCALS: ZMR 4/85
single mb *(22 May)*

Held at Chester before John Walsh, mayor
...
Memorandum that on the Monday next after the feast of St Dunstan in the seventh year of the reign of our most sovereign lord, King Henry the sixth after the conquest, before John Walsh, mayor of the city of Chester, the sheriffs, and the twenty-four aldermen of the said city: by the consent, agreement, and good will of Richard Hawarden and Richard de Brogheford, stewards of the crafts of the Weavers, Walkers, Chaloners, and Shearmen of the said city, upon a petition made in full portmote by the said mayor, sheriffs, ⟨.⟩ twenty-four aldermen ⟨...⟩, it was ordained, established, and agreed that it shall be in perpetuity that each person of whatever estate or condition who practises or sets up in any of the said crafts within the said city be contributory ⟨...⟩ or cause to be paid all ⟨...⟩ of which he is or will be assessed to pay by the stewards of the said crafts for the time being toward the costs and expenses ⟨...⟩ the light of Our Lady St Mary and of Corpus Christi and for the play of Corpus Christi, both for the one and the other of them and for each and every time ⟨...⟩ that it shall happen that the said light is carried or the said play is performed, and that each one who does not send the sum which he is assessed by the said stewards shall pay within the month (in which) the said assessment is made (or) it shall be that he shall

incur the forfeit (under) pain of 13s 4d, that is to say, 6s 8d to the sheriffs of the said city for the time being and 6s 8d to the (stewards) of the same crafts who will be for the time being, and the said sum to be levied as a distraint.

And that it is allowed as well to the said sheriffs for the 6s 8d which is allotted to them, (as also to the) said stewards for the 6s 8d which is allotted to them, and ⟨...⟩ for the said sums thus assessed, to distrain any person on whom the said sum has thus been assessed (who) refuses to send or pay the said distraint to anyone unless the said case of non-payment be agreed to be given and held unfulfillable ⟨...⟩ always. In testimony of which declared ⟨...⟩ ordinance, decision, and agreement indented and enrolled as well the said mayor for himself, the said sheriffs, and twenty-four aldermen (has set) the seal of office of the mayoralty (and also) the said ⟨...⟩ stewards for themselves and all the craftsmen of the crafts mentioned aforesaid have set their seals. Given at Chester on the day and year mentioned above.

...

1433–4

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/105

mb 1 *(24 October)*

Concerning the lands to be delivered to John, son of Peter de Dutton, knight

The king, etc, to his beloved John le Bruyn, his escheator in Cheshire, greetings. Since by means of a certain inquiry recently taken before you at our command and returned into our Exchequer of Chester, it was found that Peter de Dutton, knight, [⟨...⟩] died seised in his demesne as of fee-tail of the manor of Dutton ... and that he died also seised in his demesne as of fee of the avowries of the entertainers of Cheshire with all those things pertaining to it, and he held those (avowries) from us as earl of Chester in chief by military service and they are worth per annum in all revenues over and above reprises 6s 8d...

1435–6

Sheriffs' Rolls CCALS: ZSR 223

single mb dorse* *(24 July)*

...

Tuesday after (the feast of St Mary) Magdalen

Pledge for an inquest on behalf of Richard Blackburne by Prestaton

Thomas Bradford brings suit against Thomas Blackburne regarding a plea of debt. The surety for (his) continuing (is) John Beverley and the attorney; for responding (the surety is) the attorney; for the defendant (the surety is) Robert de Prestaton. And therefore he brings suit that he (Blackburne) owes him 2s 7d, that is to say, for three quarters of lawn at a price of 18d and for one dagger 10d, and for harp-strings 3d. The defendant says that he likewise does not owe 12(d). The defendant acknowledges the said debt afterwards. For damages 2d, therefore, etc.

...

1436
Sheriffs' Rolls CCALS: ZSR 213
single mb*

...

Likewise Roger Warmingham brings suit against John Asser regarding a plea of detention. And therefore he brings suit that he (Asser) withholds from him one play garment, at a price of 13s 4d, and one bag, at a price of 4d, and two torches. The defendant acknowledges (the detention) afterwards. Tuesday

...

1437–8
AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 33v* *(11 October–10 October)*

...

The Mercers' steward (paid) for rent of the Shipgate, 8d

...

1438–9
AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 33v* *(10 October 1438–16 October 1439)*

...

From the stewards of the Fishers of Chester for a certain parcel of land, 6d

...

1439–40
AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 33v* *(16 October–14 October)*

...

From the stewards of the Tailors of Chester for a certain parcel of land, 6d
From the stewards of the Fishers of Chester for a certain parcel of land, 6d

...

1440–1
AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 34* *(14 October–13 October)*

...

From the stewards of the Tailors of Chester for a certain parcel of land, 6d

...

f 35v* *(Arrearages)*

...

From the Fishers of Chester for a certain parcel of land, *(blank)*

...

1441–2

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley MS 2158

f 34v* *(13 October–12 October)* *(Rentals)*

...

From the Tailors of Chester for a parcel of land, 6d

...

From the Fishers of Chester for a parcel of land, 6d

From the stewards of the Mercers for a parcel of land in Shipgate, 8d

...

f 35*

...

...From the stewards of the Mercers, 8d

...

1442–3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley MS 2158

f 35v* *(12 October–11 October)* *(Rentals)*

...

From the stewards of the Mercers for their rent, 8d

...

1445–6

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/119

mb 8d *(11 March)*

〈...〉 to be delivered Dutton of Dutton

The king, etc, to his escheator in Cheshire, greetings. Since by means of a certain inquiry recently held by you at our command and returned into our Exchequer of Chester, it was found that John de Dutton of Dutton, named in the brief stitched to the inquiry, died seised in his demesne as of fee-tail of the manor of Dutton ... and that the said John died seised in his demesne as of fee of the avowries of the entertainers of Chester with appurtenances and he held those (avowries) from us as earl of Chester by military service and they are worth per annum in all revenues over and above reprises 8d.... And that the aforesaid John de Dutton died on the Sunday next after the feast of St Valentine the Martyr last past, and that Thomas de Dutton of

Dutton is now the surviving son of the same John de Dutton named in the said brief and his next heir and was twenty-four years of age and more at the time of the death of the aforesaid John....

...

1447–8

Sheriffs' Rolls CCALS: ZSR 262

single mb dorse* *(c 14 February)*

...

°They have been reconciled and the defendants are subject to amercement.° Thomas Butler, baker, brings suit against William Dwale and John Baxter regarding a plea of debt. The surety for (his) continuing (is) John Yale; for the respondent (the surety is) the attorney; for the plaintiff (the surety is) John Lathome. And therefore he brings suit that they owe him 2s 6d as salary because he played a demon in the Bakers' play.

...

1465–6

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 51* *(10 October–10 October) (Arrears)*

...

The Mercers of the city of Chester, *(blank)*

The Drapers of the city of Chester for *(blank)*

No more discerned

...

1466–7

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 51* *(10 October 1466–16 October 1467) (Rents in arrears)*

...

The Mercers of the city for a house for their (pageant) wagon, *(blank)*

...

1467–8

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 39* *(16 October–14 October) (Rentals)*

...

From the stewards of the Saddlers' guild of the city of Chester for a garden next to Truantshole, 4d

...

f 39v* *(Northgate Street)*

...

From the stewards of the Shearmen for accommodation for their (pageant) wagon, 4d

...

f 40* *(Watergate Street)*

...

® Previously (this rental was *(?)*) from the Mercers

From the Naperers (or) Timber-Merchants (*or* Mariners *(?)*) for accommodation for their (pageant) wagon there, 6d
From the Drapers for the like, 8d

...

f 52*

...

From the Mercers of the city for one empty plot (of land) there, 8d

...

f 52v*

...

The Drapers of the city of Chester for a certain accommodation, 8d
From the Mercers of the city for a certain accommodation for the (pageant) wagon, 8d

...

1468–9

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 56* *(14 October–13 October)* *(Arrearages)*

...

...From the Drapers of Chester 4d...

...

1469–70

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 56* *(13 October–12 October)* *(Arrears of rents)*

...

From the Mercers of the city, 6d. From the Drapers of the city, 8d...

...

1471–2

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 1/4
single mb dorse* *(11 October 1471–16 October 1472) (Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

…

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for one empty plot
(of land) there 6d

…

Saddlers' and Curriers' Company Charter TNA: PRO CHES 2/144
mb [7] *(8 March)*

Letters patent of the Saddlers of the city of Chester

Edward, by the grace of God king of England and France and lord of Ireland, to all to whom the present letter comes, greetings. Know that since it has been made known to us by our beloved subjects, Richard Sadiller and Henry Ellome, stewards, Richard Ellome, John Younge, Richard Younge, and Henry Younge, aldermen, and the resident masters and practitioners of the art and trade of the Saddlers within our city of Chester, how, because of unauthorized trespasses, settings up, and practices of the same art within our aforesaid city by foreign persons, and out of the unruliness of people of obstinate disposition in not helping them to support the burdens and costs of the play and pageant assigned to practitioners of the same art and occupants of the same city – (although the) portions of the play and light of Corpus Christi should be supported and watched over annually for the honour of the same by the practitioners of the same art and trade in the aforesaid city – and (in not helping them to support) other manifold burdens ordered annually for the honour of God and of our aforesaid city and supported by the same craftsmen within our aforesaid city, our aforesaid subjects have been both gravely harmed in this way and so impoverished of their goods that they are not able to continue the same burdens or to sustain them in future without our favour and remedy on that account. We therefore, having intimate consideration of the aforesaid, by our special grace have granted to our aforesaid subjects, the stewards, aldermen, and resident masters, and practitioners of the same art and trade of Saddlers and to their successors, being stewards, aldermen, and resident masters, and practitioners of the same art and trade of Saddlers within our city of Chester in future, that no person or persons hereafter, while a term of the forty years next following lasts, shall enter or set up or practise the aforesaid art and trade of the Saddlers within our said city or in any place of its liberty without the will, assent, licence, and agreement of our aforesaid subjects and of their successors as stewards, aldermen, masters, and practitioners of the same art of Saddlers, or of the greater part of those living within our aforesaid city, under pain of forfeiture of a hundred shillings by any person so doing, as often as he, without such licence, shall enter, set up, or practise the aforesaid art or trade without the will, assent, licence, and agreement of the abovesaid, with half of the same hundred shillings to be forfeited to us, our heirs, and successors, but the other half of the same hundred shillings to be forfeited to the aforesaid stewards, aldermen, masters, and practitioners of the same art and trade of Saddlers within our aforesaid city for the time being for the support of the pageant, light, and play mentioned above, and to be levied by our sheriffs of our aforesaid city for the time being. And in addition, by our greater grace, we have granted to the aforesaid subjects and to their successors as stewards, aldermen, masters, and practitioners of the said art of Saddlers living in the aforesaid city and its liberty afterwards that in future they may, as often as it may be necessary for them, ordain, make, and compose among themselves such ordinances and constitutions to be kept within and among the stewards, aldermen, masters, and practitioners of the same art within the said city as might be able to provide more beneficially for the convenience of the support of the pageant of the play of the art and trade of the aforesaid Saddlers ordered within the aforesaid city and its liberty. In witness whereof, we have caused these letters patent to be made. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester on 8 March in the twelfth year of our reign.

By a writ of the privy seal and of the authority of parliament granted

1472–3

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 55v* *(16 October–15 October) (Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for one empty plot (of land) there, 6d

...

From the Drapers of the city of Chester for accommodation, 8d

...

f 56v* *(Arrearages)*

...From the Mercers of the city for an empty plot (of land), 6d.... From the Drapers of the city for accommodation, 8d...

1473–4

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158

f 56v* *(15 October–14 October) (Arrearages)*

...

The Mercers of Chester, 6d

...

From the Drapers of Chester, 8d
...

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/146
mbs 12–12d *(8 April)*

Edward, first-born son of King Edward IV of England and France, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester, to all to whom this present letter comes, greetings. We have examined the inquiry held at Chester before Thomas Maistresson, escheator of Cheshire by virtue of the writ of the lord king Richard II in the sixteenth year of his reign addressed to the same escheator, in these words: 'The inquiry held at Chester before Thomas Maistresson, escheator of Cheshire by virtue of the lord king's writ addressed to the same escheator and stitched to this document on the Thursday in the fourth week of Lent in the sixteenth year of the reign of Richard II, by the oath of Robert Grosvenor, knight, Richard de Wynynton, knight, John de Pulle, knight, Richard de Manley, Peter de Whitley, John de Hallum, Nicholas de Orrell, Robert de Massey of Hale, John de Stathum, John le Mainwaring, Robert Damel of Lyme, and John de Clayton, jurors. They say on their oath that Laurence de Dutton, knight, died seised in his demesne as of fee-tail of the manor of Weston near Runcorn ... and they say that the aforesaid Laurence died seised in his demesne as of fee of avowries of the entertainers of Cheshire with all things pertaining to the same (avowries) and they are worth per annum in all revenues 20s and (the fee) is held of the lord king as earl of Chester in chief by military service.'...
...

1476–7

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 58* *(11 October–10 October) (Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*
...
From the Mercers of the city of Chester for an empty plot of land, etc, 6d
...
From the Drapers of the aforesaid city for accommodation, 8d
...

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/149
mb 11 *(24 June)*

Commission of the abbot of Chester and others for holding a court of the entertainers of Cheshire†
Edward, etc, to all to whom the present letter comes, greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circumspection, and industry of our

beloved and faithful Richard, abbot of the monastery of St Werburgh of Chester, Hugh Massey, mayor of our city of Chester, and Master William Thomas, have established and ordained them, the abbot, mayor, and William, as our stewards, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of the entertainers of Cheshire in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) is now in our hands because of the minority of Laurence, son and heir of Roger de Dutton, recently lord of Dutton, now deceased, and for the purpose of carrying out and performing all things which belong to carrying out the office of the aforesaid stewardship for this time. And therefore we order you to be attentive to the same abbot, mayor, and William in all things which belong to carrying out the aforesaid office for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In (witness) whereof, etc. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester on 24 June in the seventeenth year of the reign of our said father.

...

1477–8

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley MS 2158
f 61* *(29 September–29 September)* *(Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester	Held all places and rents as Roll 30 above
From the Drapers of the same city	

...

1478–9

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/151
mb 5d* *(23 June)*

...

Edward, first-born son of King Edward IV of England and France and lord of Ireland, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester, to all to whom the present letter comes, greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circumspection, and industry of our beloved and faithful Richard (Oldham), bishop of Sodor (and Man), abbot of the monastery of St Werburgh of Chester, Robert Nottervill, mayor of our city of Chester, and Peter Dutton the elder, have established and ordained them, the bishop, mayor, and Peter, as our stewards, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of the entertainers of Cheshire in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) is now in our hands by reason of the minority of Laurence, son and heir of Roger de Dutton, recently lord of Dutton, now deceased, and for the purpose of carrying out and performing all things which belong to carrying out the office of the aforesaid stewardship for this time. And therefore we order you to be attentive to the same bishop, mayor, and

Peter in all things which belong to carrying out the aforesaid office for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In witness whereof we have caused these our letters patent to be made. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester on 23 July in the nineteenth year of the reign of our said father.

1479–81

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley MS 2158
f 62*

...

The Merchants of Chester, of the rent of one vacant plot of land in Grey Friars Lane for their (pageant) wagon two years unpaid, 19 (and) 20 Edward IV, 12d
The Drapers of the city, of the rent of another shop (and) of a plot of land in Grey Friars Lane for their (pageant) wagon two years, 19 (and) 20 Edward IV, 16d

...

f 64v* *(Arrearages)*

...

The Mercers of the city (for) two years, 19 (and) 20 of Edward IV, 12d
From the Drapers of the city (for) two years, 16d

...

1479–80

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/152
mb 11 *(20 June)*

...

A commission for a court of entertainers to be held by reason of the minority of Laurence de Dutton, son and heir of Roger de Dutton, esquire

Edward, first-born son of King Edward IV of England and France and lord of Ireland, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester, to all to whom the present letter comes, greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circumspection, and industry of our beloved and faithful John Massey the elder, esquire, Peter Dutton the elder of Hatton, esquire, Thomas Poole the elder, esquire, and John Southworth, esquire, have established and ordained them, John, Peter, Thomas, and John, as our stewards, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of entertainers in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) is now in our hands by reason of the minority of Laurence, son and heir of Roger de Dutton, recently lord of Dutton, now deceased, and for the purpose of carrying out and performing all things which belong to carrying out the office of the aforesaid stewardship for this time. And therefore we order you to be attentive to the same John, Peter, Thomas, and John and to each of them jointly and individually in all things that belong to carrying out the aforesaid office for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In witness whereof we have caused these our letters patent to be made. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester on 20 June in the twentieth year of the reign of our said father.

...

1480–3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley MS 2158

f 63v* *(Rents in arrears)*

...

® Saddlers

From Thomas Rokley and John Smith, stewards of the Saddlers' craft within the city of Chester, for a certain accommodation of their (pageant) wagon, 4d

...

f 64*

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for a plot of land for the accommodation of their (pageant) wagon (for) three years, 18d

The Drapers of the city for the rent of another plot (of land) for their (pageant) wagon (for) three years, 2s

...

1487–8

Sheriffs' Rolls CCALS: ZSR 356

single mb* *(26 June)*

...

〈...〉 Friday after (the feast) of Sts Peter and Paul

John Jankynson, weaver, brings suit against John Hayward, cook, regarding a plea of debt. The surety for continuing (is) John Johnson and for the responding *(blank)*. The complainant appoints John Johnson in his place (and) the defendant appoints William C〈...〉 in his place. And therefore he complains that the said defendant owes him 8d because on the Monday next after the feast of Pentecost in the first year of the reign of King Henry the seventh after the conquest, at Chester and within the liberties of the city of Chester, the said defendant acknowledged that he owed to the same (complainant) 〈...〉 the same sum for his work in playing a demon in the Cooks' play. He will pay to him as, etc, and although, etc. Nevertheless the same defendant, etc. And therefore he brings suit. The defendant comes by means of his attorney and says that he owes nothing to him. Therefore after the oath had been sworn 〈...〉 that the defendant owes the debt. Therefore he acknowledges the debt and damages, 2d.

...

1495–6

Enrolments TNA: PRO CHES 2/166

mb 3 *(24 June)*

...

Commission of the mayor of Chester [and others] for holding a court of the entertainers of Cheshire

Arthur, etc, to all to whom the present letter comes, greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circumspection, and industry of our beloved and faithful Richard Wirral, mayor of the city of Chester, William Tatton, and Hamon Hassall, have established and ordained them, the mayor, William, and Hamon, as our stewards, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of the entertainers of Cheshire in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) is in our hands from the time of the death of Roger de Dutton, esquire, now deceased, and it is held of us by military service; and for the purpose of carrying out and performing all things which belong to carrying out the office of the aforesaid stewardship for this time. And therefore we order you to be attentive to the same mayor, William, and Hamon in all things which belong to carrying out the aforesaid office for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In (witness) whereof, etc. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester on 24 June in the eleventh year of the reign of our said father.

...

1499–1500

Summons to Laurence Dutton CCALS: DSS 3991/357

p 12*

Chester sessions

a Laurence de Dutton was summoned to answer to the lord prince, the earl of Chester, on a plea by what warrant he claims to have that all minstrels staying within the county of Cheshire and within Chester or practising their trades there should meet with him or his steward at Chester at the feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist yearly and will give him at the said feast four gallons of wine and one lance, and moreover (that) each of them will give to him 4½d at the said feast; and that he has from every whore staying within the county of Cheshire
b and within Chester or practising her trade (there), 4d a year at the feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist....

(His) title, etc

c And the aforesaid Laurence came by *(blank)*, his attorney, and as to this (claim) that all the minstrels staying within the aforesaid county and within Chester or practising their trades there should meet with him or his steward at Chester at the feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist yearly and will give him at the said feast, as a debt to him, 4½d each, four gallons of wine, and one lance – and moreover that he also has from each whore staying within the county of Cheshire or practising her trade 4d a year at the feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist –

Whore

d he said that he and all his ancestors and all those whose position the same Laurence now has have been seised in the aforesaid manor and have used the office, liberties, and revenues aforesaid from time out of mind as appurtenances of the aforesaid manor up until now....

...

1520–1

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 12

f 16

...

From Richard Goodman, walker, and Cecilia, his wife, because they keep various persons in their house at night playing and dancing until twelve o'clock at night to the great harm of their neighbours. Contrary, etc *(blank)*

...

1538–9

Property List of the Carmelite Friars TNA: PRO SC 6/Henry VIII/7384

mb [82]

...

The rent of the house of the Carpenters' (guild) in the same place for putting their pageants in, *(blank)*...

1539–40

Sheriffs' Rolls CCALS: ZSR 542

mb [6]* *(11 June)*

...

11 June
By John Thropp

John Cowper, baker, alderman of the Bakers' guild of the city of Chester, John Smith and William Fletcher, bakers, stewards of the same guild, bring suit against John Bruyn regarding a plea of trespass at a (loss) of 100s. The surety for continuing (is) John Cut and the defendant was summoned to answer, etc. The plaintiffs appoint John Thropp in their place and the defendant appoints Thomas Baildon in his place. And therefore the same plaintiffs say through John Thropp, their aforesaid attorney, that the aforesaid city of Chester is and was from time out of mind an ancient city and that, in the same city, such a custom is held and for all the abovesaid time was held, namely, that the men of the guild or trade of Bakers and the Bakers staying in the same city and being citizens of the same have, from year to year throughout all the same time, used to elect from among themselves and have become accustomed to electing on the Sunday next after the feast of St Denys one man of the Bakers' guild and a citizen of the same city as alderman, as well as two men, bakers and citizens of that city, as stewards of the aforesaid guild. (And they say that) there the alderman and stewards thus elected as alderman and stewards of the aforesaid guild were sworn in the office of alderman and stewards of that guild in the aforesaid city for the year following after their election and they remained throughout that whole year, and that the aforesaid alderman and stewards for the time being had and were accustomed to have oversight, correction, discipline, and amendments of all and all kinds of deficiencies, faults, and offences (committed) by anyone of the same guild delinquent against the customs and ordinances laudably used and ordained among the aforesaid Bakers, by punishing both of them and any one of them for misdeeds, faults, and offences of this kind by means of a pecuniary penalty. And moreover (they say) that throughout that whole same time in the aforesaid city it was the custom that if any one – a foreigner or a stranger or a citizen of the aforesaid city – who has practised the bakers' trade in the aforesaid city, the precinct, or liberty of the same and has not been admitted to the aforesaid guild by the alderman and stewards for the time being according to the aforesaid custom uses that trade without the licence and assent of the same alderman and stewards, on that account, the foreigner, or stranger, or citizen of the same city practising that trade there without licence and assent of this kind ought to be punished and amerced for every occurrence of this kind of misdeed or offence as often as (it is committed). And moreover (they say that) throughout the same whole time in the said city it was the custom that the existing alderman and stewards of the aforesaid trade would have suit and action concerning trespass or debt at their plea as far as concerns those delinquent in this manner in the premises, to levy sums or amercements of this kind forfeited by delinquents in the following form, namely, by applying one half of it for the sustaining of the Corpus Christi light, of the men, and of the various plays to be found in the same city, at the outlay and expenses of the aforesaid alderman and stewards, and the other half of it to the lord king. And further the same alderman and stewards say that the aforesaid defendant, who had never been admitted to that guild of Bakers by the alderman and stewards or their predecessors according to the aforesaid custom, used the trade and art of a baker in the aforesaid city and sold various loaves of bread, that is to say, 500 loaves of bread, shaped and baked in the aforesaid city by himself, to various liege men of the lord king, namely, to Dom John Byrkenshaw, once abbot of the recently dissolved monastery of St Werburgh of Chester, and to other various persons, on 20 June in the thirty-first year of the reign of the present lord king, Henry VIII, by the grace of God king of England and France, defender of the faith, lord of Ireland, and the supreme head on earth of the Church of England, at Chester in the county of the city of Chester and within the liberties of the same, continuing the aforesaid trespass from the aforesaid 20 June to the day of the entry of the aforesaid complaint contrary to the aforesaid custom, etc, to the loss of £5, etc. And therefore they bring suit, etc.

...

1563–4
Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 19
f 25 *(26 June)*

James Gill came before the mayor of the city of Chester and acknowledged that he is bound to John Dutton, esquire, for £10 of good and legal English money to be paid to the same John or to his lawful attorney at his reasonable demand, etc.

The nativity of St John the Baptist

(English)

1565–6
Great Sessions Order TNA: PRO CHES 24/96/2
single mb

⟨…⟩ The queen, defender of the faith, etc, to the sheriff of Chester, greetings. We order you that you have all the men who hold and keep cock-fights, in English 'cock-pits,' within ⟨…⟩ come before our justice at Chester before ⟨…⟩ to be held ⟨…⟩ concerning those present by which they have been indicted. And that you have there their names and this writ with John Throkmorton, esquire, justice, as witness ⟨…⟩ in the eighth year of our reign.

Birkenhead

1567–8
Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 19
f 61v* *(3 August)*

Of honest behaviour

Mainprize of John Russhall, musician, for his good behaviour from time to time and at all times as long as he remain within the liberties of Chester or the franchises of the same under pain of £10 at the peril of Robert Brome, Ralph Calveley, Thomas Griff, and Roger Orton.

Released by the mayor by assent of the parties

The next (court)

Mainprize of John Hill, harper, for keeping the peace, on his own behalf and that of all others by his procurement, toward John Russhall, musician, his children, and servants until the next court of portmote of the city of Chester aforesaid next to be held and to appear then and there, and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40 at the peril of John Mere, Hugh Gillam, Ralph Crosse, and John Rosingreton.
Released by the mayor on 1 October 1568.

Of honest behaviour

Mainprize of Peter Cally, musician, of his good behaviour from time to time and at all times as long as he remain within the city of Chester and the liberties of the same city under pain of £10 at the peril of Hugh Gillam and Randal Lathwick.

1571–2

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 20

f 45v* *(5 September)*

Bartholomewtide 1572

Musicians

Edward Johnson

Released

Memorandum that on 5 September in the fourteenth year of the reign of the lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God queen of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, Edward Johnson of Handbridge in the county of the city of Chester, musician, Edward Dobe of the same in the county of the aforesaid city, glazier, and Ralph Hulton of the said city, shoemaker, came in their own persons before John Hankey, mayor of the aforesaid city in peril of the aforesaid city and then and there they acknowledged that they and each one of them individually were bound to the said lady queen for £5 of legal English money to be paid to the said lady queen, her heirs, or successors, etc. And unless, etc.

(English)

f 46*

...

At the peril

Mainprize of Edmond Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward William Davison of the same city until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40 at the peril of Henry Helm, William Richardson, Robert Thorneley, and Andrew Taylor.

...

f 46v

(The feast of St) Michael

Mainprize of Peter Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for his good conduct toward all the lady queen's officers and servants in the county of the aforesaid city until the next court, etc. He appeared and it was decided that (he be bound over) further in the aforesaid form until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held after the feast of St Michael the Archangel next to come and then and there to appear and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40 (at the peril) of Thomas Burges, Thomas Barker, Robert Thorneley, and William Kalse.

...

ff 47–7v *(8 September)*

...

At the peril

Mainprize of Peter Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for his good conduct toward all the lady queen's officers and servants in the county of the aforesaid city until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held and to appear then and there and not to depart without permission under pain of £40 at the peril of Andrew Taylor, Thomas Barker, John Stevenson, and John Platt. |

(The feast of St) Michael

Mainprize of Edmond Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace, on his own behalf and that of all others by his procurement, toward William Davison until the next court, etc. He appeared and it was decided that (he be bound over) further to keep the peace toward the aforementioned William until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held after the feast of St Michael the Archangel next and then and there to appear and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40 at the peril of John Mere, Henry Helm, Andrew Taylor, Robert Thorneley.

1573–4

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 21

f 65* *(29 June)*

John Rowley

Memorandum that on the said day and in the said year John Rowley of the city of Chester, tinker, and Agnes, his wife, came in their own persons before Richard Dutton, esquire, mayor of the aforesaid city, and acknowledged that they and each one of them individually is bound to the said lady queen for £5 of legal English money, to be paid, etc. And if not, etc.

(English)

f 107v *(4 October)*

He appeared and has been released by the mayor

(The feast) of St Michael, etc

Mainprize of Edmond Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward all the lady queen's people and especially toward Lancelot Bostocke, esquire, William Edwards, Hugh Biston, Roger Downes, and John Downe, gentlemen, until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there. He appeared and it was decided that (he be bound over) further for keeping the peace toward all the lady queen's people and especially toward the aforesaid Lancelot Bostocke, William Edwards, Hugh Biston, Roger Downes, and John Downe until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there after the feast of St Michael the Archangel next to come, and to appear then and there and not to depart

without permission under pain of £200 at the peril of Thomas Browne of Saltneyside, Robert Harvey, John Orton, and John Danold.
Always provided that if the aforesaid Edmond Cally is not within the liberties of the aforesaid city of Chester at the aforesaid next court after the said feast of St Michael the Archangel next, that then (he is) to appear at the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there thereafter after the arrival of the same Edmond Cally within the liberties of the aforesaid city, and (he is) not to depart from there without permission under the aforesaid pain of £200 at the peril of his last past guarantors named.

Corporation Lease Book CCALS: ZCHB 3
f 26 *(4 August)*

Let all (people) know by the present document that we, Robert Brerewood of Chester in the county of the city of Chester, glover, and William Styles of the same city in the aforesaid county, mercer, are bound and firmly obligated to Richard Bavand and William Wall of the said city, ironmongers, treasurers of the aforesaid city, for 100 marks of legal English money to be paid to the same treasurers or their successors. We firmly obligate ourselves and each of us individually to make this payment well and faithfully, wholly and entirely, and (we also obligate) our heirs, executors, and administrators and the heirs, executors, and administrators of each of us by the present document sealed with our seals given on 4 August in the sixteenth year of the reign of the lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God queen of England, France, and Ireland. *(English)*

f 8v* *(10 August)*

Fee farm to Robert Hill of the carriage house of Tailors

Let those present and future know that we, Richard Dutton, esquire, mayor of the city of Chester, and the commonalty of the same city, for various good considerations moving us, have handed over, conceded, and with this our present indented charter have demised to fee farm by unanimous assent and consent on our behalf and that of our successors to Robert Hill of the said city, tailor, all that building or house called 'the Tailors' carriage house' lying and being in the said city on the southern side of a certain lane called 'Fleshmonger Lane,' adjacent to land called 'Wolf's gate' or 'Newgate' now in the possession of the alderman and stewards of the company of Tailors within the said city. The aforesaid Robert Hill, his heirs, and assigns in perpetuity (are) to have and to hold this building or structure, containing in length five royal rods (*ie*, 82½ feet) and in width ⟨...⟩ rods and half of one rod, with appurtenances, the entire said building, house, or structure with appurtenances, paying for it annually to the hands of the treasurers of the aforesaid city for the time being, for the use of the county of the aforesaid

Rent 2s 6d

city, 2s 6d of legal English money to be paid in equal portions on the feasts of St Michael the Archangel and the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary. And, if it should happen that the aforesaid annual rent is in arrears, not paid in part or in total for the space of forty days after any one of the aforesaid feasts on which it ought to be paid, that then and thereafter it is and will be perfectly lawful for us the aforementioned mayor and commonalty of the aforesaid city and our successors to reenter the aforesaid building, house, or structure with appurtenances and to reassume our original estate therein and to keep it in perpetuity – this our present indented charter notwithstanding. And indeed we the aforementioned mayor and commonalty of the (aforesaid) city and our successors will warrant and defend in perpetuity by the present (document) all the aforesaid building, house, or structure with appurtenances to the aforementioned Robert Hill, his heirs, and assigns, against all people for the aforesaid rent and under the abovesaid proviso. And in addition you should know that we the aforementioned mayor and commonalty of the same city have deputed, made, and put in our place our beloved in Christ, Thomas Thropp, serjeant at mace of the aforesaid city, as our true and legal attorney to enter on our behalf in our stead and names in the aforesaid building, house, or structure with appurtenances, to take possession and seisin thereof, and after the possession and seisin thereof have been taken and held in this way to deliver (them) to the aforementioned Robert Hill or his certain attorney in this regard, according to the force, for us, and effect of this our present indented charter made therein for his sake. In witness whereof to the part of this charter remaining with the aforementioned Robert we, the aforementioned mayor and commonalty, have caused the common seal of the aforesaid city to be fixed but to the other part of the same charter remaining with the commonalty of the aforesaid city the aforementioned Robert Hill has fixed his seal. Given 10 August in the sixteenth year of the reign of the lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God queen of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc.

f 17 *(23 August)*

Nicholas White
Rent 3s 4d

Let those present and future know that we, Richard Dutton, esquire, mayor of the city of Chester, the citizens, and the commonalty of the same city, for various good causes and considerations moving us at present, have handed over, granted, and by this our present indented charter have demised by unanimous assent and like will on our behalf and that of our successors to Nicholas White of the said city of Chester, mercer, all that our vacant plot or parcel of land now in the tenancy of the same Nicholas White, lying and being in the said city on a certain lane called 'Grey Friars Lane,' near a certain stone wall called 'Grey Friars Wall' on the west, and between that king's highway called 'White Friars Lane' on the east, and a certain building called 'the

Drapers' carriage house' on the south, and a certain house now in the tenancy of a certain Randal Griffin on the north, containing in length five royal rods and in width four and a half royal rods with all and every of the buildings and structures built or to be built thereupon with their appurtenances. The aforementioned Nicholas White, his heirs, and assigns (are) to have, to hold, and to enjoy all the aforesaid plot or parcel of land, buildings, and structures with appurtenances in perpetuity, paying for it annually to us, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty, at the hands of the treasurers of the aforesaid city for the time being 3s 4d of legal English money to be paid in equal portions on the feasts of St Michael the Archangel and the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary. And, if it should happen that the aforesaid annual rent is in arrears, not paid in part or in total for the space of forty days after any one of the aforesaid feasts on which it ought to be paid – it having been requested in due manner – that then and thereafter it shall be perfectly lawful for us, the aforementioned mayor and commonalty and our successors, to reenter the aforesaid plot or parcel of land and the rest of the premises with appurtenances and to reassume our original estate therein and to keep it in perpetuity – this our present indented charter notwithstanding. And indeed we, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city, and our successors will warrant and defend in perpetuity by the present (document) all that aforesaid plot or parcel of land and all the rest of the premises with appurtenances to the aforementioned Nicholas White, his heirs, and assigns against all people for the aforesaid rent and in the aforesaid manner and form. And in addition you should know that we, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city, have deputed, made, and put in our place our beloved in Christ, John Shawe, of the said city, yeoman, as our true and legal attorney to enter on our behalf, in our stead and names, in the aforesaid plot or parcel of land and the rest of the premises with appurtenances, and to take possession and seisin thereof, and after the possession and seisin thereof have been taken and held in this way, to deliver (them) to the aforementioned Nicholas White or his certain attorney in this regard, according to the force, form, and effect of this our present charter made therein for his sake, regarding and intending to regard in future as approved all and anything our said attorney does or causes to be done in our names in respect of the delivery of the aforesaid seisin. In witness whereof to the part of this our present indented (charter) remaining with the aforementioned Nicholas White we, the aforementioned mayor and commonalty, have affixed the common seal of the aforesaid city but to the other part of the same charter remaining with the commonalty of the aforesaid city the aforementioned Nicholas White has affixed his seal. Given at the aforesaid city on 23 August in the sixteenth year of the reign of the lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God queen of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc.

ff 24v–5 *(15 October)*

...

Mr Edward Marten Rent 12d

Let those present and future know that we, Richard Dutton, esquire, mayor of the city of Chester, the citizens, and the commonalty of the same city, by unanimous assent and consent on our own behalf and that of our successors, for various good causes and considerations especially moving us at present, have handed over, granted, and by this our present indented charter have demised to Edward Marten of the said city, draper, all that vacant plot or parcel of our land lying and being in the said city of Chester on a certain street there called the 'Watergate Street,' between that street on the south and a certain lane leading from the aforesaid street up to the 'Croftes' on the east and a certain barrier wall or stone wall called 'Grey Friars Wall.' This plot or parcel of land, adjacent to that wall and next to that wall, (is) commonly called 'the Drapers' carriage house,' containing eleven royal rods (*ie*, 181½ feet) in length and in width five royal rods (*ie*, 82½ feet), with each and all the buildings and structures built or to be built upon it with each and every one of all their appurtenances whatsoever. The aforementioned Edward Marten, his heirs, and assigns (are) to have and to hold the aforesaid vacant plot or parcel of land with each and every one of the buildings and structures built or to be built upon it with their appurtenances in perpetuity, paying for it to the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city and to our successors to the use of the same commonalty at the hands of the treasurers of the aforesaid city of Chester for the time being 12d of legal English money to be paid in equal portions on the feasts of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary and of St Michael the Archangel. And if it should happen that the aforesaid annual rent is in arrears, not paid in part or in total for the space of forty days after any feast of the aforesaid feasts on which, as has already been mentioned, it ought to be paid after this payment had been requested in due manner, it would then be perfectly lawful for us, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city, and for our successors to reenter into the aforesaid vacant plot or parcel of land and the rest of the premises with appurtenances, rehold and reassume our original estate, and retain (it) in perpetuity – this our present indented charter notwithstanding in any way. | And we indeed, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city, and our successors will warrant and defend in perpetuity by the present (document) the aforesaid plot or vacant parcel of land and the rest of all the premises with the appurtenances to the aforementioned Edward Marten, his heirs, and assigns for the aforesaid rent and in manner and form aforesaid against all people. And moreover know that we, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, have deputed, made, and put in our places by the present (document) our beloved in Christ, Robert Wildinge and William Browne, of the said city, as our true and lawful attorneys, jointly and individually, to enter on our behalf, in our steads and names, in the aforesaid vacant parcel of land and the rest of the premises with appurtenances, and to take possession and seisin thereof and after the possession and seisin thereof have thus been taken and held in this way to deliver (them) to the aforementioned Edward Marten or his certain attorney in this regard according to the power, form, and effect of this our present indented charter made therein for his sake, regarding and intending to regard in future as approved all and anything our said attorneys do or either of them does in our names about the aforementioned. In witness whereof to one part of this our present indented charter remaining with the aforementioned Edward Marten we, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city, have caused the common seal of the aforesaid city to be fixed but to the other part of the same our indented charter remaining with us, the aforementioned mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the aforesaid city, the aforementioned Edward Marten has fixed his seal. Dated at the city of Chester 15 October in the sixteenth year of the reign of the lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God queen of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc.

1574–5

Sheriffs' Court Books CCALS: ZSBC 21/1
f [11] *(29 October)*

...

Peter Cally, otherwise called P⟨...⟩, of the aforesaid city, musician, brings suit ⟨...⟩ elsewhere called Richard, who lately of the city ⟨...⟩, and Ralph Madock, otherwise called Ralph ⟨...⟩, the same city, baker, in a plea ⟨...⟩ the surety for continuing, John Hert and ⟨...⟩·

...

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 1/15
mb [2] *(15 October–14 October)*

...

Robert Hill for a house called 'the Tailors' carriage house' near Wolfgate near Newgate	2s 6d

...

mb [6] *(Watergate Street)*

...

Nicholas White for the next house adjacent to a certain house called 'the Drapers' carriage house'	3s 4d

...

From the stewards of the Mercers for their carriage house	6d

...

mb [7]

...

To one John Allen, one of the sheriffs, to pay for the tunic of Thomas Bennett, paver, and for the waits' gowns	£7 10s 7d
To the stewards of the Saddlers for their fee	6s 8d

...

To Thomas Gillam for dancing on the feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist	6s 8d

1575–6

Sheriffs' Court Books CCALS: ZSBC 22
f 301 *(13 December)*

...

They have appraised one Irish harp and one pair of hose called 'one pair of tuft mockado gaskins' at 8s 4d from the goods and chattels of Ann Shingleton, widow, remaining in the custody of Richard Wright.

...

They have appraised one pair of virginals and one dagger at 8s from the goods and chattels of John Taylor, remaining in the custody of John Dowes.

...

1576–7

Sheriffs' Court Books CCALS: ZSBC 178
f [34] *(16 February)*

...

They have appraised one large viol, that is to say, a musical instrument, at 13s 4d from the goods of Robert Tomson, remaining in the custody of Thomas Ripon.

...

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 1/16
mb [4]* *(12 October–11 October)*

...

Nicholas White for the next house adjacent to a certain house called 'the Drapers' carriage house'	3s 4d

...

From the stewards of the Mercers for their carriage house	6d

...And paid to John Hankey, alderman, for the gown of Richard Veale, officer of the aforesaid city, by the order of the aforesaid mayor, 24s 4d. And paid to the steward of the Saddlers for their little bell, by order of the mayor, 6s 8d...

And paid to Thomas Gillam for his dancing, called 'dancing,' in the pastime called 'morris dance,' on the vigil of St John the Baptist last past, 6s 8d...

1588–9

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 24
ff [9v–10] *(18 November) (Portmote court)*

Next Mainprize of William Madock of the city of Chester, wait, for keeping the peace toward Thomas Williams, William Mercer, and Christopher Burton here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of Godfrey Wynni, William Fletcher, William Madock the elder, and William Sandes.

On Wednesday Mainprize of *(blank)* Madock for keeping the peace toward the aforementioned Thomas Williams, William Mercer, and Christopher Burton here until the next morrow, at 9 AM of the same day, and to appear then before the mayor of the aforesaid city and not to depart from there without permission, under pain of £40, at the peril of Henry Annyon the elder, tanner. |

Next Mainprize of William Mercer of the city of Chester, wait, for keeping the peace toward William Madock of the city, wait, here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city of Chester next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of Ralph Vernan and Richard Ledsham.

Next Mainprize of Christopher Burton of the city of Chester, wait, for keeping the peace toward the aforementioned William Madock here until the next court of portmote of the city of Chester next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of the aforesaid guarantors.

Next Mainprize of Thomas Williams of the city of Chester, wait, for keeping the peace toward the aforesaid William Madock here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of the aforesaid guarantors.

f 19v *(1 January)*

...

Henry Concord of the city of Chester, musician, not to walk about in the same city on any night hereafter, after nine o'clock, under pain of £40.

...

Henry Taylor of Standish in the county of Lancashire, musician, to depart from the city of Chester tonight and not to return hereafter into the same under pain of 40s.

f 23v *(13 February)*

...

Mainprize of Thomas [Bildon] Williams of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace.
He appeared and was released by the mayor with the appropriate agreement.

Next Mainprize of Thomas Bildon of the city of Chester, serjeant at mace within the aforesaid city, for keeping the peace toward Thomas Williams of the same city, musician, here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of David Richardson, Richard Meyrik, John Eaton, and William Hocknell.

f 29v *(21 April)*

...

(Mainprize) of John Cally, son of Peter Cally, musician, that he henceforward not go in the night playing, making music (called) whistling, nor in any other manner after a suitable hour, that is to say, after nine o'clock and not to be outside his lodgings after that hour under pain of £40 and to behave himself as befits a decent man henceforward, under the aforesaid penalty.

...

f 32v *(17 May)*

...

Mainprize of Henry Shurlocke of the city of Chester, piper, not to play hereafter on the pipes within the liberties of the city of Chester in the early morning and unsuitably hereafter except with the licence of the mayor and other justices of the peace within the same city under pain of the forfeiture of his pipes.

Mainprize of Richard Chaterton minstrel and piper in a similar recognizance under pain of the forfeiture of his pipes.

...

f 54v *(7 October)*

...

He appeared and was released by the mayor.

Mainprize of William Mercer of the city of Chester, wait, for keeping the peace toward William Madock the younger.

...

1589–90

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 25
f 12 *(15 November)* *(Portmote court)*

...

They appeared and were released by the mayor with the appropriate agreement.

Next Mainprize of John Cally and Peter Cally of the city of Chester, musicians, for keeping the peace toward Thomas Williams of the same, musician, here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of John Hine, William Modesley, Walter Nowell, and John Harrison.

Mainprize of the aforesaid John Cally that he would keep to his house after nine at night hereafter except for reasonable cause under pain of 40s.

Mainprize of the aforesaid Peter Cally on his own behalf on the aforesaid condition to be fulfilled on behalf of the same Peter.

f 33 *(31 March)*

...

Mainprize of John Seton the younger of the city of Chester, fiddler, to depart from the aforesaid city this day instant and not to return afterwards into the same city while the aforesaid mayor's orders remain (in force). Under pain of £10.

...

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 1/19
mb [2] *(10 October 1589–16 October 1590)* *(Payments and expenses)*

...And paid for 19¼ yards of linen cloth for the employees of the said city, called the 'wait-men,' and Jasper Gillam and Crofoote, £7.... And paid to Richard Bromley and Laurence Warmingham, stewards of the craft of Saddlers, (which craft was) assigned by the city to the job of making the horsebell, 6s 8d. And paid to Raymond Stockton for the gunpowder, £40. And paid for cartage thence, 2s....

...

mb [3]

...

From Nicholas White, merchant, for the house adjacent
to a certain house called 'the Drapers' carriage house' 3s 4d

...

1590–1

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 25
ff 58v–9 *(4 September) (Portmote court)*

...

He appeared and was released by the mayor with the appropriate agreement.
Mainprize of George Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the
peace toward Christopher Burton of the same city, musician, here until the
Next next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to
appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission
under pain of £40, at the peril of William Lawton, Henry Clough, Anthony
Warmingham, and Gilbert Handcocke.

He appeared and was released by the mayor with the appropriate agreement.
Mainprize of John Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace
Next toward the aforementioned Christopher Burton here until the next court of
portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and
there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at
the peril of the aforesaid guarantors, William Lawton, Henry Clough, Anthony
Warmingham, and Gilbert Handcocke.

He appeared Mainprize of Christopher Burton of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping
the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally here until the next court of port-
Next mote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there
and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the
peril of Richard Warmingham, Thomas Richardson, cutler, Henry Jones, and
Thomas Fisher, shoemaker.

He appeared Mainprize of Thomas Hough of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the
peace toward the aforesaid John Cally here until the next court of portmote
Next of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and
not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril
of the aforesaid guarantors. |

He appeared Mainprize of William Madock of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping
Next the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally here until the next court of port-
mote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there
and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the

peril of Richard Warmingham, Thomas Richardson, cutler, Henry Jones, and Thomas Fisher, shoemaker.

...

f 60v *(6 September)*

The peace (bond) has been remitted
Mainprize of Christopher Burton of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there after the feast of St Michael the Archangel next to come, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of Henry Jones, Thomas Richardson, William Richardson, cutlers, and John Madock.

(The feast of St) Michael

The peace (bond) has been remitted
Mainprize of Thomas Hough of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally in the aforesaid form and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40 at the peril of the aforesaid guarantors, that is to say, after the next feast of St Michael.

(The feast of St) Michael

The peace (bond) has been remitted
Mainprize of William Madock of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there after the feast of St Michael the Archangel next to come, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of the aforesaid guarantors.

(The feast of St) Michael

...

ff 67–7v *(4 October)*

...

He appeared and has been released.
Mainprize of Christopher Burton of the city of Chester, musician, for (keeping) the peace toward John Cally.

He appeared and has been released.
Mainprize of Thomas Hough of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally. |

He appeared and has been released.
Mainprize of William Madock of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward the aforesaid John Cally.

...

1597–8

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 27
f 41 *(28 August)* *(Portmote court)*

...

Mainprize of Thomas Hough of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward George Cally of the same (city), musician, here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of William Adamz, George Jesell, Hugh Harvey, and William Madock. Next

Mainprize of George Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward the aforementioned Thomas Hough here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of William Manning, gentleman, William Modesley, Henry Turner, and William Bennett. Next

1598–9

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 27
f 21v *(14 January)* *(Portmote court)*

...

Mainprize of Robert Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward Christopher Burton of the same city, musician, here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of Thomas Carter and John Asbrooke. Next

...

f 23v *(22 January)*

...

Mainprize of Robert Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward Christopher Burton of the same city, musician, here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there after the feast of St Michael the Archangel next to come, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of Thomas Carter and John Asbrooke, tailors. (The feast of St) Michael

...

f 47 *(6 October)*

...

Mainprize of Robert Cally of the city of Chester, musician, for keeping the peace toward George Cally of the same city, musician, and Jane, his wife, Next here until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held there, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40, at the peril of William Humfrey.

...

1605–6

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 29

f 106v

...

The like And because the king's highway in Eccleston Lane from the maypole in Handbridge and (at) a place called the iron bridge is in similar (state) of ruin let it be repaired

...

1606–7

AC ***Dispute between City and Cathedral over the Mayor's Sword***

BL: Harley MS 2173

ff 13v–14* *(11 February)*

At a session held before the bishop of Chester, William Wright, and Hugh Burches, royal commissioners for ecclesiastical causes in Chester diocese, in a chamber of the bishop's palace in Chester

...

88 *(English)*

A copy of the decision between the mayor and the citizens of the city of Chester, and Master Peter Sharpe, etc, the king's commissioner, etc, introduced on 2 February 1606.

The lord (judges') office unprompted concerning a decision of a certain controversy between the venerable man, the mayor of the city of Chester, and the citizens of the same city on the one hand, and Master Peter Sharpe, STB, one of the prebendaries of the cathedral church of Chester, on the other.

...

(English)

A copy agreeing with the original remaining in the hands of the registrar of the aforesaid court – the comparison was made by me, Robert Colleigne, king's registrar.

1613–14

Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 30

f 22* *(4 June)* *(Portmote court)*

...

Next Mainprize of Robert Cally, musician, for keeping the peace toward the lord

He appeared king and all his subjects and especially toward Thomas Fisher, musician, until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held at the aforesaid city of Chester before the mayor of the same city for the time being, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there without permission under pain of £40. William Newall.

Next Mainprize of Thomas Fisher, musician, for keeping the peace toward the
He appeared lord king and all his subjects and especially toward Robert Cally, musician, until the next court of portmote of the aforesaid city next to be held at the aforesaid city of Chester before the mayor of the same city for the time being, and to appear then and there and not to depart from there under pain of £40. Robert Leeues.

1621–2
Apprentice Indenture Register CCALS: ZMAB 1
f 119 *(20 January)*

Memorandum that on 20 January AD 1621, Richard Bradley, son of the late James Bradley, recently of Bryning in the county of Lancashire, by his indenture dated on the same day and year placed himself as an apprentice to George Cally of the city of Chester, musician, and remains with him in the manner of an apprentice.

(2 February)
Memorandum that on 2 February AD 1621, John Bradley, son of the late James Bradley, recently of Bryning in the county of Lancashire, by his indenture dated on the same day and year placed himself as an apprentice to George Cally of the city of Chester, musician, and remains with him in the manner of an apprentice.
...

1628–9
Mayors' Books CCALS: ZMB 32
f 126v *(15 January)*
...
And that the treasurers of the aforesaid city have not repaired the pavement from the maypole, in English 'the maypole,' in Handbridge to the end of the aforesaid Handbridge and a great deal of dung is lying there; therefore, etc. to be reformed
...

CLIFTON

1380

Indictment Roll TNA: PRO CHES 25/8
mb 8* *(3 April)*

…

The inquiry held there on the aforesaid day and in the aforesaid year by the oath of Thomas de Dutton, knight, John de Pulle, knight, William Danyell, William del Mere, Nicholas de Manlegh, Roger de Moldeworth, Thomas Starkie of Stretton, Thomas de Marburie of Walton, Thomas de Marburie of Marbury, David Pynk, Hugh de Clayton, and John de Stathum, jurors. They say on their oath that John Lowe of Clifton and Agnes, the wife of Robert Lowe of Clifton, broke into the house of Thomas Lowe of Clifton at Clifton on Thursday, the feast of the Purification of the blessed Virgin Mary, in the forty-fourth year of the reign of the lord Edward, late king of England, grandfather of the present lord king, and that on the aforesaid day and in the aforesaid year the same John and Agnes feloniously took and carried away 47s and 8d of silver in coin, two blankets at a price of 10s, (and) four linen cloths at a price of 8s from the goods and chattels of the aforesaid Thomas, and that Robert, the brother of William Lowe of Clifton, was there then receiving (the stolen property) and abetting (them) to commit the aforesaid felony. And (they say) that William Lowe of Clifton around the feast of St James the Apostle in the aforesaid year made at Clifton a deep well in his granary at Clifton and in the same well he put a certain person, whose name they do not know, dressed in black clothing according to the likeness of a demon and, after many of his neighbours were called together there by his scheme carried out in this way, he made many conjurations and caused the aforesaid man to come out of the aforesaid well and he asked him if the aforesaid John were guilty of the aforesaid felony and he, rising up in the likeness of Beelzebub, said that the aforesaid John is not guilty of the aforesaid felony and he asked many other things of him, which do not occur to memory at present, etc.

…

CONGLETON

1618–19

Great Sessions Recognizance TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/1
single mb *(2 March)*

Let all know by the present (document) that I, William Higginson of More in the county of Shropshire, yeoman, am bound and firmly obligated to the lord king to (the sum of) £40 of good and legal English money to be paid to the same lord king, his heirs, or successors. Indeed I firmly obligate myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators to the good and faithful making of this payment by the present (document) sealed with my seal. Given on 2 March in the sixteenth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, France and Scotland, defender of the faith, and the fifty-second (year of his reign) of Scotland, AD 1618.

(English)

Sealed, signed, and delivered to Edward Drakeford, gentleman, mayor of the city and borough of Congleton for the benefit of the lord king in the presence of the underwritten, that is to say:

(signed) William Bradewall
(signed) W. Drakeford the elder
(signed) Roger Drakeford

sign of the aforesaid William Higginson

DAVENHAM

1611

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/17
f 79v *(9 October)*

Held for Middlewich deanery before David Yale, LLD

...

Against Ralph Holland

(English) On 3 June 1612 Robinson, the summoner, appeared and in the name of the said Holland submitted himself to the law. Therefore the lord (judge) referred the said Holland's penance to the disposition of the venerable man, Thomas Mallory, dean of the cathedral church of Chester, to be certified on 1 September next, and the lord (judge) absolved him.

...

EATON

1612

Consistory Court Depositions CCALS: EDC 5/1612/53 Puddington
ff [2–3] *(Eaton of Tarporley parish)*

Responses of defendant, Alice Hurleston, in a case concerning a disputed marriage contract with Hugh Downe, plaintiff

...

To the sixth accusation and (to) the bill of the libel attached to the accusation thus noted she replies, and believes *(English)* and otherwise she does not believe the accusation to be true in any way *(English)*.

…

ELTON

1616

Great Sessions Recognizance A TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single mb* *(9 September)*

County of Cheshire

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 9 September in the fourteenth year of the reign of our lord James, king of England, France, and Ireland, and the forty-ninth (year of his reign) of Scotland, Thomas Eaton of Elton in the aforesaid county, yeoman, came before us, John Downe, Richard Brereton, and George Spurstow, esquires, three of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, etc, and acknowledged that he is bound to the said lord king, his heirs, and successors for £40 of good and lawful English money to be raised and levied from his goods and chattels, lands and tenements, if the aforesaid Thomas Eaton should fail in the following condition.
(English)

GAWSWORTH

1618

Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 47/2/23
single mb* *(14 July)*

Cheshire sessions

The jurors for the lord king present that Edward Kelsall, recently of Gawsworth in the aforesaid county, husbandman, Thomas Kelsall, recently of the same, whittawer, and Francis Burges, recently of Gawsworth aforesaid, piper, on 23 June in the sixteenth year of the reign of our lord James, the present king of England, etc, after very many other unknown wrongdoers and disturbers of the said lord king's peace had been recruited by them, [riotously and in a rout and in a manner of new insurrection and in a warlike manner] they gathered illegally with force and arms, namely, forks and billhooks and other arms both defensive and offensive, at the aforesaid Gawsworth in aforesaid county, [assembled riotously and in a rout] and brought themselves together to disturb the said lord king's peace, and at that time and in that place made an assault on a certain Richard Gee, recently of Henbury in the aforesaid county, cooper, being in the peace of God and of the said lord king, and, at that time and in that place, beat, wounded, and mistreated him, so that his life was despaired of, and they inflicted other outrages on him to the grave injury of

Richard himself, and against the said lord king's peace, his crown, and dignity, etc, and against the form of the statute laid down and provided in a case of this kind, etc.

GREAT BUDWORTH

1608

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15
f 45 *(3 October)*

Arising from a visitation of Frodsham deanery, before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

Against William Ryder °aforesaid°, against John Heyward °aforesaid°, against Thomas Allen °aforesaid° *(English)* °Today (William Ryder) appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined him *(English)*. Heyward and Allen appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined them *(English)* on the next feast of All Saints.° °On 20 October 1608 the said Ryder appeared and exhibited the order of penance duly certified. When this certificate had been seen the lord (judge) dismissed him. On 26 October 1610 the said Heyward and Allen appeared in person before the lord chancellor. The lord (chancellor) absolved them and warned them to perform the order elsewhere enjoined on them, etc.°

HATTON

1617

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 46/2/62
single mb *(14 May)*

...

Memorandum that Thomas Foster, alias Huntsman, of Hatton in the county of Cheshire aforesaid, piper, came before us, Thomas Brooke and Thomas Marburie, esquires, two of the lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in Cheshire aforesaid, and gave an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20, and William Radley of Hatton aforesaid in the aforesaid county, yeoman, and Alice Foster, alias Huntsman, of Hatton aforesaid in Cheshire aforesaid, widow, likewise gave undertakings on behalf of the aforesaid Thomas Foster, alias Huntsman, that is to say, each of them (did so) individually under pain of £10 of legal English money to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels – (that is,) of both and each of them – for the benefit of the lord king, if the aforesaid Thomas Foster, alias Huntsman, should fail in the following condition:
(English)

1640

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 69/3/50
single mb–single mb verso *(22 July)*

Memorandum that on 22 July in the sixteenth year of the reign of Charles, the present king of England, etc, 1640, Laurence Bonde of Hatton and William Yate of Hatton aforesaid in the county of Cheshire, yeomen, came before me, William Marburie, esquire, appointed one of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and gave surety on behalf of Thomas Renshaw of Hatton aforesaid, husbandman, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors (gave an undertaking) under pain of £10 of legal English money, and the aforesaid Thomas Renshaw gave an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of likewise legal English money to be raised and levied from his lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors, if the aforesaid Thomas Renshaw should fail in the condition written on the dorse.

(signed) William Marburie

°(He was) released before William Marburie° |

(English)

INCE

1616

***Great Sessions Recognizance** B* TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single mb* *(1 August)*

To answer (charges)

County of Cheshire

Memorandum that on 1 August in the fourteenth year of the reign of our lord James, king of England, France, and Ireland, and the forty-ninth (year of his reign) of Scotland, John Clough of Ince in the county of Cheshire, yeoman, came before Richard Brereton, esquire, one of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, etc, and acknowledged that he is bound to the said lord king, his heirs, and successors for £40 of good and legal English money to be raised and levied from his goods and chattels, lands and tenements, if the aforesaid John Clough should fail in the following condition.
(English)

***Great Sessions Recognizance** C* TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4
single mb *(1 August)*

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 1 August in the fourteenth year of the reign of our lord James, king of England, France, and Ireland, and the forty-ninth (year of his reign) of Scotland, Thomas Hale of Ince in the county of Cheshire,

County of Cheshire

yeoman, and Thomas Richardson of Boughton in the aforesaid county, gentleman, came before Richard Brereton, esquire, one of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, etc, and acknowledged, and each of them acknowledged, that they are bound to the said lord king, his heirs, and successors for £40 of good and legal English money to be raised and levied from their goods and chattels, lands and tenements, if the aforesaid Thomas Hale should fail in the following condition.
(English)

1633
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings BI: V.1633 CB.2B
f 426 *(27 November)*

Held for Chester deanery in the consistory court in Chester Cathedral before William Easdall, LLD, official principal, and in the presence of Thomas Squire Jr, notary public, morning session

...

The office of the lord (judge) against John Jackson, piper, *(English)*

Friday after the Purification °Payment°

Today the said Jackson appeared. The lord (judge) enjoined declaration on him, etc. On 15 December 1634 the said Jackson appeared and he introduced a certificate of performance of the same. Therefore he is dismissed.

KNUTSFORD

1612
Quarter Sessions Presentment CCALS: QJF 41/3/32
single mb *(6 October)*

Cheshire sessions

The jurors for the lord king present on their oath that the said lord king on 29 August in the tenth year of his reign of England, France, and Ireland and the forty-sixth (year of his reign) of Scotland – by means of his brief issuing from the court of the Exchequer of the most illustrious Prince Henry, earl of Chester, dated at Chester on the same day and year – had ordered the bailiff-errant of the county palatine of Chester to so attach Gilbert Danyell that he might have him before the said earl of Chester in his Exchequer there on 8 September then next to come to respond concerning these things with which he will be charged at that time and place, and also after John Spark, gentleman, being at that time the bailiff-errant of the county palatine of Chester aforesaid – by means of a warrant sealed with his seal dated on the same day and year – had authorized a certain Hugh Milles and a certain Robert Barnshawe to attach the aforesaid Gilbert Danyell so that the same bailiff-errant might have him before the said earl of Chester within his castle of Chester there on the said 8 September then next to come to respond concerning these things with which he will be charged at the suit of William Drinkwater, and also after the aforementioned Hugh Milles and Robert Barnshawe on 6 September in the abovesaid year, both the tenth (year of the reign) of the said lord, the present king of England, France, and Ireland, and the forty-sixth (year of his reign) of Scotland, by virtue of the aforesaid warrant had arrested the aforementioned Gilbert Danyell at Nether Knutsford in the county of Cheshire aforesaid, a certain Elizabeth Danyell lately of Nether Knutsford aforesaid in the said county of Cheshire, spinster, Robert Danyell lately of Nether Knutsford aforesaid in the same county, blacksmith, [Thomas Wol⟨..⟩] lately of Nether Knutsford aforesaid in the same county of Cheshire, husbandman, [Nicholas Cox⟨..⟩] lately of the same, yeoman, [John Blackden] lately of the same in the aforesaid county, musician, [John Grenaker] lately of Nether Knutsford aforesaid, painter, [William B⟨...⟩ley] lately of the same, skinner, and [Bernard Gatley] lately of the same, husbandman, by force and arms, etc, made assault, affray, and rescue against and upon the aforesaid Hugh Milles and Robert Barnshawe, and wounded, beat, and mistreated them, Hugh Milles and Robert Barnshawe, and took the same Gilbert Danyell from the same Hugh Milles and Robert Barnshawe and out of their custody, against the said lord king's peace, his crown, and dignity, etc.

1638

Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/4

f 47 *(9 April)*

...

Indicted William Kelsall of Wilmslow, bearward, for wandering here and there within Cheshire with his sow-bear without a licence and for making an assault against the constable of Knutsford in Cheshire and for fighting, in English 'baiting' his sow-bear at Knutsford against the will of the aforesaid constable.

1639

Consistory Court Articles and Interrogatories
CCALS: EDC 5/1639/120 Knutsford

f [1]* *(June) (Presented on behalf of Parnella Mugginson against Thomas Croaker)*

...

2 Likewise we charge you, Thomas Croaker, and allege in articles that in the months of March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December, January, February, and March in AD 1638 last past, as well as in the months of March, April, May, and June in AD 1639 now current, and in any of those months, (whether) in several, one, or another (of them), within the town of Knutsford aforesaid and elsewhere within the parish of Rostherne aforesaid and other neighbouring parishes of the diocese of Chester aforesaid, you, the aforementioned Thomas Croaker,

wickedly attempted and assailed the virtue and chastity of a certain Margaret Baxter, daughter of James Baxter of Knutsford aforesaid, a girl of honest and good reputation, having not yet reached the thirteenth – (or) at least (not yet reached) the sixteenth – year of her life, and you tried and attempted to induce her with flattering speeches and by other ways and means to consent to your desire, and you even have used and are using indecent words toward her, *(English)*. And we charge (you) as above.

LYMM

1582

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 12/3/36
single mb *(24 August)*

...

John Lether, John Jameson, and Gilbert Birchall of Lymm in the aforesaid county, husbandmen, came before us, the aforementioned justices, and acknowledged that they are bound to the lady queen for 40s of good and legal English money to be levied from their goods and chattels, lands and tenements, and (those) of any one of them for the benefit of the said lady queen, her heirs, and successors if the aforementioned John Lether should fail in the following condition.
(English)

MACCLESFIELD

1393

Assault by Margaret la Symphaner CCALS: ZCR 63/2/339
rotulum [2], mb [2]*

...

Margaret la Symphaner made an affray of the peace in Wallgate upon John de Plesyngton, and struck him in the head with a hurdy-gurdy and drew blood from him, on Thursday, the feast of the Lord's Ascension, in the sixteenth year (*ie*, the sixteenth year of Richard II), just as is written above, etc. Therefore she ⟨…⟩.

...

MALPAS

1416/17

Great Sessions Inquest TNA: PRO CHES 25/11
mbs 16d–17* *(7 January)*

...

Broxton hundred The inquiry held there on the same day by the oath of John de Osbaldeston, knight, Thomas de Stanley, Richard de Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, Thomas de Brereton, John le Bryd of Chorlton, John de Eton, Philip Fylkyn, Ranulf de Cotegreve, William de Cotegreve, David de Bapton, Hugh de Dutton, William de Eggerton of Christleton, Richard de Eddesley and Ranulf de Brereton. They say on their oath that when Thomas de Brereton and Thomas de Lawton, two collectors in the county of Cheshire of a certain subsidy of 3,000 marks granted to our lord king by a commission of the lord king himself, were charged with collecting a certain sum of the aforesaid subsidy in Broxton hundred, the same Thomas and Thomas came on the Friday next after the feast of St Giles the Abbot, in the fourth year of the reign of King Henry the fifth after the conquest, to the towns of Cuddington, Newton by Malpas, and Oldcastle and there took six oxen and eight cows priced at 100s for the 68s assessed on those towns and drove the same oxen and cows thence to the town of Malpas. (And they say that) upon this, on the aforesaid day and year, a certain 〈…〉 le Taylor of Bradley of the county of Cheshire, husbandman, came to Malpas and went to the church and there he rang the bells of the same church unexpectedly as if to gather the people for a disruption of the collection of the aforesaid subsidy, and because of the same ringing in the said place on the said day and year David son of David, the chaplain of Oldcastle of the county of Cheshire, knave, Gruffudd le Walshemon of Cuddington of the county of Cheshire, husbandman, David le Walshemon of Newton by Malpas of the county of Cheshire, husbandman, John de Pulesden of Malpas of the county of Cheshire, yeoman, David Cay of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, John Hugynson Jackson of Bradley of the same county, husbandman, Philip son of John Hopkynson of Bradley of the same county, yeoman, John Revell of Bradley of the same county, husbandman, Meurig le Walshemon of Edge of the same county, millward, William Eign of Edge of the same county, labourer, and David Bleth of Malpas of the same county, husbandman, came with many others unknown and took the same oxen and cows from the same collectors by force and arms and against the lord king's peace and took (them) away and drove the same collectors thence to the town of Handley and so they made rescue. And (they say) that when Richard de Cholmondeley had been appointed as one of the collectors of the hundred of Broxton by the lord king's counsel (*or* council) to collect a certain sum of the same subsidy of the aforesaid hundred by the commission of the same king, (and) by virtue of this commission of the same king came to the towns of Tushingham and Bickley on the Monday next before the feast of St Giles the Abbot in the fourth year of the reign of King Henry v, and there, by way of distraint for the 71s 6d assessed on the same towns, drove the same animals to various enclosures in Tushingham, Cholmondeley, Bickley, and other *(blank)* towns, and impounded the same animals there, in the said place on the same day and year John de Berneston of Tushingham in the county of Cheshire, yeoman, John Davidson Hogekinson of Tushingham of the same county, husbandman, John de Bradley of the same county, husbandman, and David Lloyd of Bickley of the same county, miller, came and broke the aforesaid enclosures by force and arms and (also broke) the peace of the said lord king and seized the same animals and they took (them) away. And (they say) that Maredudd Fisher of Bickley of the county of Cheshire, Richard le Wright of Bickley of the same county, husbandman, Richard de Wekeslewode of Cholmondeley of the same county, yeoman, John de Bykely, servant of William le Ayre of Cholmondeley of the same county, knave, William son of John Gruffithson of Hampton of the same county, knave, Roger Jackson of Bickerton of the same county, husbandman, Hugh Gogh of Bickerton of the same county, husbandman, Richard de Burley of Bulkeley of the same county, husbandman, Dawkyn le Walsh the elder of Burwardsley of the same county, husbandman, and Hugh ap Atha of Huxley of the same county, husbandman, in the said place and on the same day and year, went from town to town and made a hue with various horns and incited the people with such great force that the aforesaid collector did not dare to take further distraints from ⟨...⟩, and drove the same collector from the said town of Tushingham to Hatton Heath by force and arms and against the peace of the lord king. And (they say) that on the Thursday next after the feast of St Luke the Evangelist in the fourth year of the reign of King Henry v at Wybunbury within Nantwich hundred, John Heidocke of Nantwich of the county of Cheshire, souter – °present (in court)° – Nicholas le Baker of Aston near Newhall of the county of Cheshire, yeoman, Robert de Hunkylowe of Chorlton of the same county, yeoman – °present (in court)° – Henry Kesses of Wybunbury of the same county, yeoman, William Skylmayn of Wybunbury of the same county, husbandman, William Coft of Byrresmere (*ie*, Barmere *?*) of the same county, yeoman, John ⟨...⟩ of Audlem of the same county, ironmonger, (gathered) with a considerable multitude of people added to them to the number of 300 people by force and arms, namely, armed with swords, bows, arrows, armoured (*or* reinforced) caps, breastplates, helmets, and other various arms contrary to the peace of the lord king, and went from the said town of Wybunbury to the town of Bickley within Broxton hundred on the said day and year, and there they with great force armed ⟨...⟩ David Tumkynson of Bickley of the county of Cheshire, husbandman, David Lloyd of Bickley of the aforesaid county, husbandman, John de Stotte of Bickley of the county of Cheshire, husbandman, Richard le Wright of Bickley of the same county, husbandman, Maredudd Fisher of the same county, yeoman, John Lloyd of Malpas of the same county, husbandman, and then they went to the town of Malpas, and there they armed with these (weapons) John Beterley of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, Thomas Harrison of Handley of the same county, husbandman, John Kenrecson of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, Rhys Boche of Malpas of the same | county, husbandman, David le Pyper of Malpas of the same county, piper, John Haysand of Malpas of the same county, peddler, William son of David le Baxter of Malpas of the same county, knave, William le Chaloner of Malpas of the same county, chaloner, Hugh Dod of Malpas of the same county, tailor, Richard le Feror of Malpas of the same county, ferrer, John son of Thomas le Webster of Malpas of the same county, knave, David Cay of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, William Kenrecson of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, John Marten of Bickerton of the same, husbandman, David del Halgh of Tushingham of the same county, yeoman, Hugh Brodee of Tushingham, yeoman, David son of John de Stockton of Tushingham of the same county, knave, John Jackson Madock of Tushingham of the same county, husbandman, Roger son of John Robinson of Macefen of the same county, husbandman, David le Taylor of Bradley of the same county, husbandman, William Dod of Bradley of the same county, knave, John Hugynson of Bradley of the same county, husbandman, William Hugynson of Hampton of the same county, husbandman, David Phelipson of Hampton of the same county, knave, John Rosvyle of Hampton of the same county, husbandman, Patrick de Larketon of Larkton of the same county, yeoman, °present° (in court), Roger Tumkynson of Egerton of the same county, husbandman, William Eign of Edge of the same (county), husbandman, David Iorwerthson of Cuddington of the same county, husbandman, Gruffudd ap Dyowe of Cuddington of the same county, husbandman, Julian Cultur of Cuddington of the same county, husbandman, Hugh Dyowson of Cuddington of the same county, husbandman, David Ieuan Wilmson of Cuddington of the same county, husbandman, together with more other unknown (persons), whose names they are unaware of at present. And (they say that) thereafter on the Friday next after the feast of St Luke the Evangelist in the fourth year of the reign of the aforesaid King Henry v they went to the town of Burwardsley and there remained together and would not separate until they had a promise from the chamberlains of Chester (*ie*, of the county palatine *(?)*) and other various knights and nobles of the county of Cheshire that the aforesaid subsidy would not be demanded from them before they had true notice of the royal will, whether it was the lord king's will that the aforesaid subsidy be levied from them; and if it were the royal will that the aforesaid subsidy be levied from them, they themselves wished to be contributors to the aforesaid subsidy of their own free will. And (they say) that John de Orton of Malpas of the county of Cheshire, yeoman, Richard de Ridley of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, David de Nonnyley of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, and William le Walker of Malpas of the same county, yeoman, namely, the aforesaid Richard de Ridley and David de Nonnyley on the aforesaid Friday and in the aforesaid year, and the aforesaid John de Orton and William le Walker on the Saturday following next thereafter, were forcibly constrained by all the abovesaid persons of Nantwich hundred (to go) to the same (place) with the same malefactors and they coerced (them) to remain with them until they were despairing, etc.

…

MIDDLEWICH

1418/19

Great Sessions Inquest TNA: PRO CHES 25/11
mbs 23d–24* *(17 January)*

Held before James del Holt, justice for Cheshire

...

The inquiry held there on the aforesaid day and year by the oath of John Downe of Utkinton, John le Bruyn of Tarvin, William Venables of Trafford, Roger le Bruyn, William de Overton of Tarporley, John del Lea, Richard Downe of Kelsall, Ranulf Spark of Kingsley, Richard de Prestlond, Richard de Bunbury, and John de Moldeworth. They say on their oath that when the lord King Henry of England, the fifth after the conquest, was peacefully seised in his demesne as of fee of the twenty-fourth part of the manor of Ashton near Mouldsworth within the forest of Delamere within the county of Cheshire from the gift and feoffment of Laurence de Langeton, chaplain, and a certain John Moldeworth was peacefully seised in his demesne of the residue of the aforesaid manor as of fee-tail to be held by him and the heirs issuing from his body, to remain thereafter to the aforesaid lord king and his heirs in perpetuity, from the aforesaid gift of Laurence de Langeton, a certain William Trissell, knight of Warmingham of the county of Cheshire, Ranulf le Mainwaring of Whatcroft in the county of Cheshire, gentleman, Peter le Mainwaring of Combermere in the same county, gentleman, Hugh le Mainwaring of Peover in the county of Cheshire, gentleman, Robert de Wynynton of Winnington in the same county, gentleman, John de Wynynton of Wrenbury in the same county, gentleman, John Pigott the younger, esquire, of Austerson of the same county, gentleman, John de Bostocke of Warmingham in the same county, yeoman, Thomas de Clyve of 'Cublesdon' of the same county, yeoman, Roger de Croxton Harper of Middlewich in the same county, gleeman, John Dun Clerc of Middlewich in the same county, yeoman, Hugh Burne of Peover in the same county, yeoman, Roger le Page of Hulme in the same county, yeoman, Henry Elkyn of Hulme in the same county, yeoman, Richard Blease of Leftwich in the same county, yeoman, Richard Dicunson of Shipbrook in the same county, yeoman, Robert Cademon of Whatcroft in the same county, yeoman, Robert Wilson of Ashton in the same county, yeoman, John Wever of Stanthorne in the same county, yeoman, Hugh de Sondebache of Clive in the same county, yeoman, Roger de Bosworth of Plumley in the same county, yeoman, Robert Trussell of Tong in the county of Shropshire, gentleman, William Starkie, webster of Middlewich in the county of Cheshire, Thomas Shokelache, webster of the Northwich in the county of Cheshire, Ranulf Rachebon Pardoner of St Anthony in the county of the county of Cheshire, yeoman, Ranulf de Norbury of Over Peover, yeoman, in the same county, William de Norbury

Fine/s

of Marthall in the same county, yeoman, Ranulf de Coton of Chester, yeoman, in the same county, Thomas de Snelleston of Over Peover of the same county, yeoman, Henry Joneson of Marthall of the same county, yeoman, John le Warde of Capesthorne of the same county, gentleman, Philip del Grene of Barnshaw of the same county, yeoman, Hugh de Merton of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, John de Merton of Kinderton in the same county, yeoman, Edward de Merton of Winnington in the same county, yeoman, Hugh Reynold of Byley in the same county, yeoman, William Birchewode of Clive in the county of Cheshire, husbandman, Thomas Huchynnsone Harrison of Clive of the same county, cartwright, Nicholas his brother of Clive of the same county, husbandman, Thomas le Wright of Hulme near Nether Peover of the same county, yeoman, William de Calwell of Warmingham of the same county, husbandman, Henry his brother of the same town of the same county, yeoman, Ranulf Starkie of Warmingham of the same county, yeoman, | William Wyche of Middlewich of the same county, yeoman, Richard Russholt of Middlewich of the same county, yeoman, William Fletcher Taylor of Lach Dennis of the same county, yeoman, Hugh Dowde of Byley of the county of Cheshire, yeoman, Thomas de Byley of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, Hugh le Walker of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, Thomas le Walker of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, Robert Norman of Whatcroft of the same county, husbandman, William de Bradewall of Whatcroft of the same county, husbandman, William le Vernon of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, Richard Blease of Leftwich of the same county, yeoman, Thomas Tuphede of Leftwich of the same county, wright, Ralph Trevet of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, Robert de O⟨.⟩uytley of Northwich of the same county, minstrel, Richard Bowban of Cross of the same county, smith, William Jallok of Northwich of the same county, yeoman, John Tumkynson of Warmingham of the same county, husbandman – not guilty – Ranulf de Eggerton son of William de Eggerton of Whatcroft of the same county, gentleman, Thomas Fitton of Gawsworth of the same county, esquire, Ranulf de Leicester of Rudheath of the same county, gentleman, John le Bailly of Middlewich of the same county, yeoman, John le Muliners of Middlewich of the same county, knave, Reginald le Herdemon of Middlewich of the same county, souter, John de Bradewall of Middlewich of the same county, yeoman, Hugh Dun Clerk of Middlewich in the same county, John Round of Rudheath of the same county, yeoman, Richard le Page of Rudheath of the same county, yeoman, Richard le Parker of Hulme near Nether Peover of the same county, yeoman, Hugh Redemon of Marthall of the same county, yeoman, William Lokedale of Tetton of the same county, yeoman, Richard Dam of Warmingham of the same county, tailor, Hugh de Warren of the same town of the same county, husbandman – not guilty – Dankyn de Calwell of the same town of the same county, husbandman, Robert Stevenson of Elton of the same county, husbandman, Henry Glaskyryon of Mere of the same county, yeoman, John le

Fine/s for one plea *(?)*

Parker of Hulme near Nether Peover of the same county, yeoman, John Brotherson of Sutton near Pete⟨.⟩ Halle of the same county, yeoman, William del Bothe of Lach Dennis of the same county, yeoman, Richard de C⟨...⟩ Nesfeld of Over Peover of the same county, yeoman, John Tomkinson Hobson of Nether Peover of the same county, husbandman, John de Pever the younger of Peover of the same county, husbandman, John Trubshawe of Hulme near Nether Peover of the same county, yeoman, William Bradshaw of Peover of the same county, yeoman, William Raven of Holford of the same county, yeoman, Robert Trevet of Whatcroft of the same county, yeoman, Hugh le Vernon of Over Peover of the same county, yeoman, John de Clyve of Church Minshull of the county of Cheshire, yeoman, John de Boden of Bowdon of the same county, yeoman, Hugh de Sothebroke of the same county, husbandman – insufficient – Thomas le Coke, husbandman – insufficient – Thomas le Smith of Weaverham, husbandman – insufficient – John de Bousdonne, yeoman – insufficient – and Nicholas le Gret of Davenham of the county of Cheshire, gentleman, came with force and arms and against the peace to the aforesaid manor of Ashton on the Monday next after the feast of St Martin in winter in the sixth year of the reign of the aforesaid lord king and they entered into the aforesaid manor and held that manor with great force for the four days next following in breach of the possession of the aforesaid lord king and of John de Moldeworth and resulting in the disinheritance of the aforesaid king and John and of their heirs, and against the peace, etc.

...

1617

Great Sessions Recognizance A TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(10 October)*

Cheshire sessions

°To answer (charges)°

Memorandum that on 10 October in the fifteenth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and in the fifty-first (year of his reign) of Scotland, Matthew Smalewood of Middlewich in the county of Cheshire, mercer, and Thomas Hope of Kinderton in the aforesaid county, husbandman, came before us, Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, and Thomas Marburie, esquire, appointed two of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and they gave surety on behalf of Randal Pickmere of Middlewich aforesaid in the aforesaid county, innholder, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors under pain of £10, and the aforesaid Randal Pickmere likewise made an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of legal English money. They indeed acknowledge themselves to be bound to the said lord king for these separate sums, to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors, if the aforesaid Randal Pickmere should

fail in the condition written on the dorse.
(English)

Great Sessions Recognizance B TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(10 October)*

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 10 October in the fifteenth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and in the fifty-first (year of his reign) of Scotland, Matthew Smalewood of Middlewich in the county of Cheshire, mercer, and John Proudlove of Kinderton in the aforesaid county, husbandman, came before us, Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, and Thomas Marburie, esquire, appointed two of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and they gave surety on behalf of Robert Edmund of Middlewich aforesaid in the aforesaid county, butcher, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors under pain of £10, and the aforesaid Robert Edmund likewise made an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of legal English money. They indeed acknowledge themselves to be bound to the said lord king for these separate sums, to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors, if the aforesaid Robert Edmund should fail in the condition written on the dorse.
(English)

1617/18
Great Sessions Recognizance F TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(20 February)*

Cheshire sessions

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 20 February in the fifteenth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and the fifty-first (year of his reign) of Scotland, Matthew Smalewood of Middlewich in the county of Cheshire, mercer, and °Ralph Walley° of °Stanthorne° in the aforesaid county, yeoman, came before us, Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, and Thomas Marburie, esquire, appointed two of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and gave surety on behalf of James Smalewood of Middlewich aforesaid in the aforesaid county, yeoman, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors under pain of £10, and the aforesaid James Smalewood likewise made an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of legal English money. They indeed acknowledge that they are bound to the said lord king for these separate sums, to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the aforesaid lord king, if the aforesaid James Smalewood should fail in the condition

written on the dorse.
(English)

MINSHULL VERNON

1608/9

Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJB 1/3
f 272v *(17 January)*

Session held at Chester

...

Default Mainprize of Thomas Blackburne of Middlewich, saddler, for keeping the peace toward Richard Boulton of Minshull Vernon, piper, and the whole people, etc.

MOBBERLEY

1596

Consistory Court Book CCALS: EDC 1/28
f 480* *(5 August)*

Held in the cathedral church of Chester, on behalf of the archbishop of York, before David Yale, LLD, in the presence of John Morgell, notary public

...

The lord's office unprompted against John Baxter, piper.
Today the said John Baxter appeared in person and, because it is established by the lord (judge) *(English)*, the lord (judge) enjoined him *(English)*.

1597

Consistory Court Articles of Charge CCALS: EDC 5/1597/101
ff [1–2]* *(21 April)*

Made against Thomas Brachgirdle, John Brachgirdle, and John Baxter, alias Barnes, by David Yale, LLD, official principal

...

First we charge you, namely, the aforesaid Thomas Brachgirdle, and allege in articles *(English)*. And we charge (you) jointly and separately and concerning any (of these articles).
(English). For we charge and allege in articles *(English)*. And we charge as above.
(English). And we charge as above.
Likewise we charge you and allege in articles *(English)*. And we charge as above. |

Likewise we charge and allege in articles *(English)*. And we require and order that you reply what and which words you spoke at that time to the said musician (*literally*, trumpeter) and to what end. And we charge as above. *(English)*. And we charge as above.

...

Likewise we charge you, the aforesaid John Brachgirdle, and allege in articles *(English)* 'what needs he' – meaning (the said Mr Eaton) – or 'what need you' – speaking to the said Mr Eaton – 'to be so hot and forward in that exercise?' And we charge as above.

Likewise we charge you, the aforesaid John Brachgirdle, and allege in articles *(English)*. And we charge as above.

Likewise we charge you, the aforesaid John Baxter, alias Barnes, *(English)*. And we charge as above.

...

NANTWICH

1592

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/10
f 97v *(8 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery at Chester Cathedral before David Yale, LLD

...

Against Richard Chestre

(English). The man appeared and did not deny (his) fault, etc. Wherefore the lord (judge) enjoined him *(English)* at time of divine service upon pain, etc.

...

1605

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
f 59* *(25 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery at Witton church before David Yale, LLD, *official principal*

...

Against Robert Buckley and others

(English). °He appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined that hereafter (he) not (do so) *(English)*.°

Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
single sheet

(English)

John Alvison, ringleader, a wealthy man
Thomas Sparrow. °He appeared.°
Richard Alcocke. °He appeared.°
Thomas Merrye. °He appeared.°
John Alcocke. °He appeared.°
John Hill. °With respect to him, (the judge enjoined) a like penance.°
Thomas Venables. °He appeared.°
Thomas Harrison, briner. °He appeared.°
Ralph Elcocke the younger. °He appeared. With respect to *(blank)*.°
Ralph Clare. °He appeared and swore an oath. He *(blank)*.°
Richard Blithe, drummer that day. °He appeared *(English)* and is dismissed.°
One Tomson, a piper.

°Today John Alvison and the rest appeared *(English)*°

1619
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/22
f 37 *(6 November)*

Held for Nantwich deanery before David Yale, LLD, vicar general and official principal

Against Roger Lether
(English). °Today he appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined him *(English)* on the next feast of Christmas.°
...

1625
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/26
f 47v* *(4 November)*

Held for Nantwich deanery before Thomas Stofford, LLB

Against John Browne, Laurence Wilkes, Thomas Lea, John Sare, (and) Ralph Minshull
(English). The lord (judge) dismissed (them) provided that the premises are true.
...

1631/2
Quarter Sessions Presentments CCALS: QJF 60/4/9
single mb* *(24 January)*

Cheshire The jurors for the lord king present on their oath that Humphry Brooke lately of Nantwich in the county of Cheshire, blacksmith, John Vaughan lately of Nantwich aforesaid in the said county of Cheshire, musician, and Ann Vaughan formerly of Nantwich in the said county of Cheshire, spinster, together with other malefactors and disturbers of the said lord king's peace arrayed ⟨...⟩ with force and arms, namely, staves, daggers, and billhooks and other arms both offensive and defensive, came on 19 January in the seventh year of the reign of our lord Charles, the present king of England, etc, to the aforesaid Nantwich in the said county of Cheshire in a certain street called the High Town, illegally ⟨...⟩ assembled, gathered, and united themselves to disturb the said lord king's peace and ⟨...⟩ they made an assault on and against a certain William °Worrall° being in the peace of God and of the said lord king, and they then and there beat, wounded, and mistreated this William, ⟨...⟩ and (committed) other outrages on him (to) this William's grave injury and contrary to the peace of the said present lord king, his crown, and dignity and ⟨...⟩ contrary to the form of various statutes laid down and provided in a case of this kind, etc.

NESTON

1611
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/17
f 4 *(7 October)*

Held for Wirral deanery before Hugh Burches, MA*, deputy to David Yale,* LLD
...
The same (office) against Alice Milner, Richard Robinson, John Healson, Widow Tapley, pauper, (and) John Weshington
(English) °Weshington appeared and the lord (judge) warned him to refrain *(English)*. And the rest appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined them to confess their faults as above and to certify as above. Healson showed a certificate by the hand of the vicar of Neston that he has performed penance.°
...

POYNTON

1611
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/17
f 92 *(15 October)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery in Manchester church before Dr Ellis, STD*,
substitute judge for David Yale*
...
Against Roger Murgell

(English). °The man appeared today and the lord (judge) enjoined him *(English).*°

SIDDINGTON

1601
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/12b
f 92v *(6 October)*

Held for Macclesfield deanery in Bowdon church before David Yale, LLD, official principal

...

Against James Shepley
(English) as the rumour is. °Today and in this place the lord (judge warned him) under pain of excommunication *(English).*°

...

1624
Quarter Sessions Recognizance CCALS: QJF 53/2/60
single mb *(8 May)*

Taken at Chester before Peter Legh, knight, and Hamnet Hyde, esquire, JPS

...

Edward Lockett of Siddington in the aforesaid county, yeoman, came before us and acknowledged that he is bound to the said lord king for £10, similarly Peter Pott of Pott Shrigley, yeoman, and William Lockett of Siddington aforesaid came and acknowledged that they are bound to the said lord king for £5 of good and legal English money to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, and (from those) of any one of them for the benefit of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors if he, the aforesaid Edward Lockett, does not appear in person before the justices of the said lord king at the next session of the peace to be held in the aforesaid county, and that if he in the meantime does not keep the peace toward the said lord king and all his people and especially toward Richard Metyer of Siddington aforesaid, piper. In witness whereof we have signed.
(signed) Peter Legh *(signed)* Hamnet Hyde

1624/5
Consistory Court Articles of Charge CCALS: EDC 5/1624/7
ff [1–3v] *(3 February)*

In the name of God, amen. We, David Yale, LLD, vicar general for spiritualities of the reverend father in Christ and lord, Lord John, by divine permission, bishop of Chester, and his lawfully appointed official principal of the episcopal consistory court of Chester, charge you, Richard Metyer of the parish of *(blank)*, Richard Starkie of the parish of the blessed Virgin Mary of the city of Chester, and Edward Moreton of Northwood, chaplain of Siddington of the diocese of Chester, with the following articles, chapters, or interrogations, concerning the health of your souls and the reformation of your morals insofar as the matters written within are concerned, from our office at the promotion of the honest and discreet man, John Fletcher, cleric, curate of the chapel of Pott Shrigley, and we allege these articles, to which, and each one of which, we wish and command you, the aforementioned Richard Metyer, Richard Starkie, and Edward Moreton, to give a full, unadorned, and faithful response on the strength of your corporal oaths to be sworn corporally on the Holy Gospels of God.

1 Firstly we charge you the aforenamed Richard Metyer, Richard Starkie, and Edward Moreton, and each one of you, and allege in articles that you know, believe, or have heard said that each and every subject and subordinate of this kingdom of England who says, expresses, declares, or utters insults, disparagements, or scandalous, vituperative, calumnious, opprobrious, contumelious, or defamatory words about any minister of the sacred word of God or lawfully admitted preacher, (words) that tend, make an utterance, or in any way are able to tend to the injury, diminution, or detraction of the reputation and undamaged standing of a minister or preacher of this kind and especially to the scandal, calumny, and disparagement of the sacred ministry of the word of God and of true Christian doctrine, and all who make attempts on or have assailed the chastity of any woman, or (who) may say, utter, or declare insulting, opprobrious, injurious, or defamatory words regarding any man or woman whereby they are defamed or otherwise injured among good and serious-minded men, fall by the deed itself into a sentence of greater excommunication and also they were and remain, according to the canonical sanctions healthfully set forth on this matter, duly to be corrected and punished. And we charge (you) jointly and separately and concerning any (of these points).

2 Likewise we charge you and each one of you and allege in articles that you know, believe, or have heard it said that the aforenamed John Fletcher was and is still a minister of the holy word of God appointed with sacred aid and a lawfully admitted preacher and curate of Siddington or the chaplain of Pott Shrigley, and he is commonly said, regarded, held, called, and reputed openly, publicly, and manifestly for such and as such. And we charge as above.

3 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Richard Metyer, and allege in articles that in AD 1623 last past and in (all) the consecutive months in the same year as well as the months of March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December, and January of AD 1624, now

current, or in any one of those months, several (months), one or another (month), or in any one or another of (those) years you, the aforementioned Richard Metyer, having a sufficient acquaintance with the premises and not opposing them, having put aside the fear of God, and seduced by some kind of diabolical spirit – a thing to be feared! – rather often (or) at least once openly and publicly rebuked, derided, scorned, disparaged, insulted, and defamed the aforesaid John Fletcher, his sermons, and doctrine publicly held | and preached within the chapel of Siddington or the chapel of Pott Shrigley, and have striven, and do at present strive, to detract from him and brand him with a scandalous mark of ignominy and infamy, to the grave danger of your soul and the manifest scandal of a minister of the word of God. And we charge as above.

4 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Richard Metyer, and allege in articles that in the aforesaid years and months or in any one of those months, several (months), one or another (month), or in any one or another of (those) years you, the aforesaid Richard Metyer, relying not at all on the fear of God but (rather) on error of mind and malice of soul, have rather often (or) at least once interrupted and rebuked and insulted the aforementioned John Fletcher while he was preaching in public, and concerning the aforementioned John Fletcher and against him and against the said Margaret Fletcher lately his wife, you have said, expressed, and asserted rather often (or) at least once, openly and publicly, in no slight peril to your soul and as a pernicious example to other believers in Christ, the following opprobrious and slanderous words or others similar to them in effect, in English speech, namely, when will this preacher – implying, indicating, naming, and understanding the aforesaid John Fletcher preaching against drunkenness and adultery and other crimes and offences publicly in the aforesaid chapels or one of them on a Sunday – *(English)*. And we charge as above.

5 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Richard Metyer, and allege in articles that in the aforesaid years and months or in any one of those months, several (months), one or another (month), or in any one or another of (those) years you, the aforesaid Richard Metyer, in the said chapels of Siddington and Pott Shrigley or one or the other of them, and elsewhere within the diocese of Chester *(English)*. And we charge as above.

6 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Richard Metyer, and allege in articles that in the aforesaid years and months or in any one of those months, several (months), one or another (month), or in any or another of (those) years you have said, uttered, expressed, and declared openly and publicly rather often, (or) at least once, a number of insulting, scandalous, opprobrious, injurious, or defamatory words expressive of and tending to the very great disgrace of the said John Fletcher and especially these following, in English, 'thou or he' – implying, naming, speaking to, meaning,

or understanding the said John Fletcher – 'art or is a base, paltry, lousy, drunken, beggarly priest,' concerning the same John Fletcher and against him within the parishes of Prestbury or Gawsworth or elsewhere within the diocese of Chester. And we charge as above.

7 Likewise we charge you, the aforementioned Richard Metyer, and allege in articles that *(English)*. And we charge as above.

8 Likewise we charge you, the aforesaid Richard Metyer, and allege in articles that in the aforesaid years and months or in any one or another (of those months) and one or other of those years *(English)*. And we charge as above.

9 Likewise we charge you, the aforementioned Richard Starkie, and allege in articles that you, the aforenamed Richard Starkie, entirely forgetful of the health of your soul in the months of September, October, November, December, and January in AD 1624, now current, or in any one of those months, (or) in several (months), (or) one or another (of those months), rather often (or) at least once have openly and publicly expressed and declared a number of insulting, vituperative, opprobrious, injurious, scandalous, or defamatory words tending to and expressive of the very great disgrace of the said John Fletcher and especially these following, in English, namely, 'thou or he' – implying, naming, addressing, indicating, and signifying the aforesaid John Fletcher – 'art or is a paltry fellow, a paltry knave, a conscienceless fellow, a puritan' and further, 'thou or he' – implying, naming, addressing, signifying, or indicating the aforenamed John Fletcher – *(English)* or least other words similar in effect to these about the same John Fletcher and against him in the streets and other public places within the city of Chester. And we charge as above.

10 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Richard Metyer and Richard Starkie, and allege in articles that in the years and months aforesaid or in any one of those months, several (months), one or another (of those months), or in any one or another of (those) years within the above mentioned (months and years) that you have admitted and acknowledged openly, publicly, and manifestly that you had insulted and defamed the aforesaid John Fletcher, his teaching, and the reason of (his) preaching – as is said above – and that you had said and expressed rather often (or) at least once in the presence of a number of trustworthy witnesses the insulting, vituperative, defamatory, and scandalous words previously charged or others similar to them in effect, or more of them, or some (of them), about the aforenamed John Fletcher tending manifestly to the scandal and ignominy of his office and calling. And we charge as above.

11 Likewise we charge and allege in articles that by reason of, and on the pretext of, the aforementioned things done and expressed by you, the aforesaid Richard Metyer and Richard Starkie – as is said above – the good reputation and opinion of the aforesaid John Fletcher, being previously unharmed and intact, are very much disparaged, diminished, and defamed

and – what is more to be deplored – his true teaching, which before this was well approved, and ministry of the divine word and holy orders – which how worthily he professes – are scandalized, defamed, harmed, and assailed with contumelious insults, and this was and is true, public, notorious, flagrant, and equally well known. And we charge as above.

12 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Edward Moreton, and allege in articles that you, the aforementioned Edward Moreton, in the months of March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December in AD 1623 last past or in any one of those months, (or) several (months or) one or another (of those months), have made an attempt on the chastity of the aforenamed Margaret Fletcher, deceased, lately the wife of the aforementioned John Fletcher, within the parish of Prestbury and (the parish) of Astbury and also the chapel of Congleton and other parishes and public places neighbouring and in the vicinity of the same, and you have incited or importuned her to commit the heinous crime of adultery with you rather often and on repeated occasions (or) at least once, or you have at least made known and boasted openly and in public in a wicked manner that you had attempted and seriously endeavoured to accomplish that crime with the aforementioned Margaret Fletcher, to the grave peril of your soul and to the very great offence and an evil and pernicious example to many believers in Christ. And we charge as above.

13 Likewise we charge you, the aforenamed Edward Moreton, and allege in articles that in the months and years specified in the article next preceding or in any one of those months (or) in several (months or) one or another (of those months), *(English)*. And this was and is true, public, notorious, flagrant, and equally well known. And we charge as above.

14 Likewise (we charge) that, by reason of the premises, the aforenamed Margaret Fletcher, who previously while she was alive was commonly held and reputed as a woman of good reputation, unharmed estimation, and untainted way of life among her acquaintances and neighbours, was and is very much defamed in the opinion of good and serious (people) and her good reputation and estimation, on account of those said words, are seriously and grievously damaged, harmed, and diminished. And we charge as above.

15 Likewise we charge and allege in articles that the aforenamed Richard Metyer was and is of the parish of *(blank)* and the said Richard Starkie was and is of the parish of the blessed Virgin Mary of the city of Chester and the aforesaid Edward Moreton was and is of the parish of *(blank)* and of the diocese of Chester and on that account are well known (to be) subordinate and subject to our jurisdiction. And we charge and accuse as above. |

16 Likewise (we charge) that all and each of the premises were and are true,

> public, notorious, flagrant, and equally well known, and also that the public voice and rumour has worked and is working in the present regarding and concerning the same (premises). And we charge as above.

Therefore, after the oath required by law in this regard had been sworn – to swear it, indeed, this objecting party (*ie*, Dr Yale) offers himself willing and ready for a place and time suitable and opportune, to which end he seeks to be admitted. And the same objecting party seeks that law and justice be done and provided effectively for himself and his part in the premises, and any matters concerning them, that it be pronounced, decided, and declared that the aforementioned Richard Metyer, Richard Starkie, and Edward Moreton should be duly and canonically corrected and punished on account of their temerity in the abovementioned excesses according to the demands of laws and ecclesiastical canons and that they be thus effectively corrected and punished and that they be charged with legitimate costs incurred and (still) to be incurred on the part of and by the part of the aforenamed John Fletcher by reason of this suit and requiring to be paid by the same (Fletcher) and that they, having been so charged, be forced and compelled to the real and effective payment of the same (costs) by you and your definitive sentence or your final decree, lord judge aforesaid. And further (the objecting party seeks) that what is lawful and reasonable for the one propounding the premises be done, ordered, and decided in the premises and each of them and that this be done jointly and severally for the petitioner. (The objecting party is) not constraining himself to prove each and every one of the premises nor to the burden of superfluous proof, concerning which (burden) he makes protestation, but insofar as he has offered proof in the premises, to that extent let him receive the benefit of law in all respects in the things sought, always saving your office, lord judge aforesaid, humbly to be entreated in this matter.

STRETTON

1617

Great Sessions Recognizance c TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(26 October)*

Cheshire sessions

°To answer (charges)°

Memorandum that on 26 October in the fifteenth year of the reign of our lord James by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and the fifty-first (year of his reign) of Scotland, John Starkie the elder of Stretton in the county of Cheshire, husbandman, and John Starkie the younger, son of the aforesaid John Starkie the elder, of Stretton aforesaid in the aforesaid county, husbandman, came before me, Thomas Marburie, esquire, appointed one of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and gave surety on behalf of Laurence Starkie of Stretton aforesaid in the aforesaid county, drummer,

son of the aforesaid John Starkie the elder, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors (gave surety) under pain of £10, and the aforesaid Laurence Starkie likewise made an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of legal English money. They acknowledge that they are bound to the said lord king for those separate sums to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors if the aforesaid Laurence Starkie should fail in the condition written on the dorse.
(English)

***Great Sessions Recognizance* D** TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(15 November)*

Cheshire sessions

°To answer (charges)°

Memorandum that on 15 November in the fifteenth year of the reign of our lord James by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and the fifty-first (year of his reign) of Scotland, John Crosbie of Higher Whitley in the county of Cheshire, gentleman, and John Aspshawe of Stretton in the aforesaid county, yeoman, came before me, Thomas Marburie, esquire, appointed one of the said lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and gave surety on behalf of John Hale of Stretton aforesaid, piper, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors (gave surety) under pain of £10, and the aforesaid John Hale likewise made an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of legal English money. They acknowledge that they are bound to the said lord king for those separate sums to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors if the aforesaid John Hale should fail in the condition written on the dorse.
(English)

***Great Sessions Recognizance* E** TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3
single mb–single mb dorse* *(18 November)*

Cheshire sessions

To answer (charges)

Memorandum that on 18 November in the fifteenth year of the reign of our lord James by the grace of God king of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and the fifty-first (year of his reign) of Scotland, Peter Rammesbothom of Austerston in the county of Cheshire, yeoman, and John Heyward of Higher Whitley in the aforesaid county, yeoman, came before us, William Brereton, Thomas Marburie, and Peter Danyell, esquires, appointed three of the lord king's justices assigned to keep the peace in the aforesaid county, and gave surety on behalf of Thomas Allen of Swinehead in the aforesaid county, yeoman, that is to say, each of the aforesaid guarantors (gave surety) under pain of £10, and the aforesaid Thomas Allen made an undertaking on his own behalf under pain of £20 of legal English money. They acknowledge that they are bound to the said lord king for these separate sums to be raised and levied from their lands and tenements, goods and chattels, for the benefit and use of the said lord king, his heirs, and successors if the aforesaid Thomas Allen should fail in the condition written on the dorse. *(English)*

SWETTENHAM

1631

Quarter Sessions Indictments CCALS: QJF 60/2/17
single mb *(c 5 June)*

Cheshire

The jurors for the lord king present on their oath that Richard Metyer of Swettenham in the county of Cheshire aforesaid, piper, on 1 March in the sixth year of the reign of our lord Charles, by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, and on various other days and occasions, both before and after, at Swettenham in the aforesaid county and elsewhere in the same county was and still is a common barrator and a persistent and public disturber of the said lord king's peace, as well as a common and turbulent calumniator and sower of disputes among his neighbours, so much so that he has moved, procured, and excited various disputes and controversies, as well as quarrels and fights, among various subjects of the said lord king to the great disturbance of the said lord king's peace and contrary to the form of various statutes and ordinances of this kingdom of England laid down and provided in a case of this kind, as well as contrary to the said present lord king's peace, his crown, and dignity.

TARVIN

1608

Great Sessions Presentments A TNA: PRO CHES 24/109/3
single mb *(4 July)*

Cheshire

Grand jury

The jurors for the lord king present on their oath that John Mort, recently of Tarvin in the county of Cheshire, labourer, being fourteen years of age and more and being of a healthy body, strong and able to work, having no land or any master nor using any art or craft whence he could provide a living for himself and further not knowing a reason to give whereby he gets his living in a lawful way, on 20 June in the sixth year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc, that is to say, (the sixth year) of his reign of England, France, and Ireland and the forty-first year (of his reign) of Scotland, and on various other days before the said 20 June in the abovesaid year at Tarvin aforesaid and in many other places in the said county was wandering indiscriminately here and there and begging and conducting himself in a disorderly way, and was employing the illegal way of life, called in English 'a bearward' contrary to the form of various statutes laid down and provided in cases of this kind and contrary to the said lord king's peace, his crown, and dignity.

(signed) S. Hewes
(signed) Edwards

WHITEGATE

1629
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/26
f 162v* *(31 July)*

...

Against Benedict Hatton, clerk of the parish *(English)*
Today and in this place °he was dismissed by the judge because he has performed the penance imposed by the lord bishop.°

...

WITHINGTON

1617
Crown Book TNA: PRO CHES 21/3
f 4* *(28 April)*

Sessions held at Chester before Sir Thomas Chamberlain and Sir Henry Townsend

...

That he is a common barrator, fighter, and sower of quarrels among (his) neighbours†
Richard Metyer, lately of Withington in Cheshire, piper.

WITTON

1608
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/15
f 55v *(3 October)*

Held for Frodsham deanery before David Yale, LLD, official principal

...

Against Robert Highsam, one of the churchwardens there

(English). Read through the presentment. The hearing of this case has been referred to Master Mallory, dean of Chester Cathedral, and Thomas Marburie of Mere, esquire, and (they are) to introduce their certificates (of their decision *(?)*).

f 56v

Against the aforesaid Robert Highsam
(English). See the presentment. (He was) dismissed.
...

1619
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/22
f 45v *(6 November)*

Held for Frodsham deanery

Against Mark Shawe
(English). °Today Shawe appeared and swore an oath *(English)*, provided that the premises are true.°
...

WYBUNBURY

1605
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/14
ff 56–6v *(25 October)*

Held for Nantwich deanery in Witton church before David Yale, LLD, official principal
...
Against Robert Pearson (and) William Phillips
(English). °Today the said Pearson and Phillips appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined them *(English)*.° |

Against James Bromsoe
(English). °Today he appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined him that he not (do so) hereafter *(English)*.°

Against Oliver Lacebie
(English). °Today he appeared and the lord (judge) enjoined him *(English)* and to certify (his compliance).°

1621
Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings CCALS: EDV 1/23
f 64* *(27 August)*

Held before David Yale, LLD

...

The same (office) against George Nicholson, cleric, curate there *(English)*. °Today he appeared and the reverend father and lord (bishop) decreed that he, Nicholson, is to be put under suspension in his episcopal palace in Chester for three years according to his requirements and the canons provided in this particular.°

COUNTY OF CHESHIRE

1342–3
Great Sessions Fines TNA: PRO CHES 24/1/2
single mb

...

William de Bromley and William le Synger, minstrels,
to be paid on the feast of St Michael next coming and
Christmas next following 60s

1589
Consistory Court Book CCALS: EDC 1/26
f 284 *(4 July)*

Held before David Yale, official principal, in the presence of John Morgell, notary public

...

Goodman against Wall
Colleigne (and) Withens
The lord (judge) decreed that Thomas Harvey be compelled (to appear) as a witness and Withens has to produce (him) a second time upon the claim. Today and in this place Colleigne accused Thomas Harvey of contumacy in not appearing as a witness and sought that he be excommunicated in the presence of Withens, who claims that Mary Goodman is not taking care for the prosecution of this suit and that she is now overseas and (was) in good health on 22 June past and that Mr Colleigne does not have sufficient warning to show his proxy, while Colleigne does not know that the matters alleged by Withens are true. Then Harvey appeared. The lord (judge) charged him with
Colleigne an oath. Mr Withens ⟨...⟩ for testimony of speaking. Colleigne sought for a third date to be assigned to him to produce (witnesses) a third time on the

next (court-day) and claimed that he has some witnesses overseas (who are) very necessary to prove his intention, wherefore he sought to have the date extended and a suitable date assigned to him for the producing of those witnesses, while Withens claimed that this date should not be granted because this day was the third term (requested) and the case was a summary one and if Colleigne neither took care for nor sought the public testimony, (he should not be granted another date *(?)*). Withens sought that the said testimonies be made public (and) that Harvey be excommunicated. The lord (judge) decided (to do so). Therefore the lord (judge) excommunicated Harvey (and) decreed that the said testimonies be made public. And Withens produced as witnesses on the aforesaid allegation among the acts a certain Thomas Curwen and John 〈...〉. The lord judge charged them with an oath. They, after they had been sworn, deposed that the plaintiff was merry and in good health the same day and was dancing in the neighbours' presence....

...

APPENDIX 1

CHESTER

City Treasurer's Account CCALS: ZTAR 1/6
single mb dorse

...

From the Timber-Merchants (*or* Mariners) for the accommodation of their (pageant) wagon	6d
From the Drapers for the like	8d

...

AC ***City Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 2158
f 36v *(Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for one vacant plot (of land) there	6d

...

f 37

...

From the Drapers of the city of Chester for a certain accommodation	8d

...

(English)

f 40 *(Rental receipts for Eastgate Street)*

...

From the stewards of the Saddlers' guild of the city of Chester for a garden next to Truantshole	4d

f 41 *(Rental receipts for Watergate Street)*

...

Merchants

From the Timber-Merchants (*or* the Mariners) for the accommodation of their (pageant) wagon there	6d
From the Drapers for the like	6d

...

f 43v

...

From the Merchants of the city of Chester for one vacant plot (of land) there	7d

...

The Drapers of the city of Chester for an accommodation	2d

AC ***St Werburgh's Treasurers' Accounts*** BL: Harley MS 1994

f 32 *(Gifts and receipts)*

...

And paid to various messengers (*or* grooms) and entertainers both of the lord king and of other magnates on various occasions befalling the same abbot	£13	6s	8d

...

Endnotes

3 Greater Manchester County Record Office: E7/12/1/2 f [1v]
These manuscript visitation articles, preserved among the Assheton of Middleton papers, are headed 'Articles to be emproved vppon in the vysitacion at chester.' References to 'thindrance or derysion of the Catholike faythe' and to the divorce of 'suche preistes as wer maried' (f [1]) indicate a date in the reign of Mary I, and most likely during the episcopacy of Cuthbert Scott (1556–9), a zealous supporter of the Catholic restoration. Scott was deprived of the see in 1559 for refusing to accept Elizabethan Protestantism. There is no obvious reason for the preservation of the articles in the Assheton papers.

4 *STC*: 10376 sig B3v
The top four-fifths of sig B4 have been cut away from the only surviving copy, resulting in the loss of the end of the text proper of the article. The word 'part' appears as a catchword at the foot of B3v; this may have been all the missing text or the article may have followed the pattern of the York provincial article of 1571 (pp 3–4).

8 CCALS: EDV 1/17 f 57
Although Spenser was evidently drumming on more than one occasion the fact that the visitation books tend to group related offences makes it very likely that he also performed at Hardinge's ale, probably as an accompanist for dancing.

13 CCALS: WS 1635 single mb
Lucy Gobert was the widow of Sir John Gobert of Coventry and Husbands Bosworth in Leicestershire. Sir John had extensive estates in Bedfordshire, Essex, Hertfordshire, Leicestershire, London, and Ireland. To Anne, his daughter and coheir, he gave Clumber in Nottinghamshire on her marriage to Thomas Legh with further legacies by his will of 1623. Thomas, Lucy's son-in-law, had inherited Adlington Hall in Cheshire. He was a royalist who served two terms as sheriff of Cheshire under Charles I, held the rank of colonel in the royalist army, and died in Chester in 1644. Lucy was evidently living at Adlington when she made her will. (Earwaker (ed), *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills*, pp 51–4; Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, pp 660, 662.)

14 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2 single sheet
There is also a fair copy of this presentment in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 58v).

14–15 CCALS: QJF 67/3/33 f [1]
There are further examinations in this case in CCALS: QJF 67/3/32, single sheet, and an additional

one in CCALS: QJF 67/3/33, ff [1–1v]. The testimony of Alice Ash's family suggests that Penkett was wooing Alice under false pretences, being neither as wealthy as he claimed nor a widower. He is alleged to have persuaded her to accompany him to Cheshire in order to see the jointure he would bestow on her. Nothing further was heard of her. Penkett is also examined and claims that he visited Alice only in order to borrow money from her and that although they visited the Alvanley alehouse and lay in bed together he had his clothes on and there was another woman in the bed. Alice apparently spent 9s or 10s at the alehouse, which presumably included the piper's fee. Penkett claims to have left her at Collier's house and to have no further knowledge of her.

16–17 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 f [1]
Sir Richard Lea (ll.39–40) held the manor of Lee iuxta Wybunbury and was evidently a local magistrate. He died in 1629.

21 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/4 f [2v]
There is also a fair copy of this presentment in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 75v).

21 CCALS: WS 35/15 f [1v]
Edward Savage (b 1560) was a younger son of Sir John Savage of Rocksavage, Thomas Brereton's half-brother (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 716).

22 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3 f [1v]
A fair copy of this is found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 118). The marginal '17' indicates that this is the seventeenth of twenty-three numbered presentments.

22–3 CCALS: QJF 38/3/65 single sheet
Frith's testimony is supported by John Massey and William Plomb, husbandmen. Woodworth also testifies to another, related, incident at Bowdon on a 'Sunday was fortnight 〈...〉' past, involving an unprovoked attack on him at evening prayer by Edward Simpson. In 1609, 1 October fell on a Sunday, putting the incidents – 'Mounday was [fortnight] three weekes' past and a Sunday a fortnight ago – at 11 and 17 September, or possibly, depending on how the witness counted, 4 and 10 September.

23 TNA: PRO CHES 24/109/3 f [1]
There is also a fair copy of this presentment in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 45v).

26–7 CCALS: QJF 47/4/115 single mb
Large sections of text on the right side of the membrane are faded and illegible. Text is also lost owing to a large tear on the left side.

27–9 CCALS: EDC 2/4 pp 61–2, 63–4
The allegations in this case are interesting in light of the known illegitimate son of Sir Richard Egerton of Ridley and Alice Sparke, Thomas Egerton (born *c* 1540), who became the first Viscount Brackley and lord chancellor of England. Ridley is near Bunbury (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 445; vol 2, p 301).

These particular depositions are not specifically dated. An earlier unrelated deposition (p 29) is dated 4 October 1548 and a subsequent item (p 72) is dated 13 February 1548/9. The manuscript appears to be strictly chronological.

29 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3 single sheet
William Hinde (*c* 1568–1629) was an eminent Puritan preacher and biographer of John Bruen of Bruen Stapleford. He was considered the leader of the nonconformists in the county and held several disputes with Bishop Thomas Morton about conformity. See also p 33 and The Documents, pp xciv–xcv.

There is also a fair copy of this presentment in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 118).

30 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single mb–single mb dorse
Bunbury church was dedicated to St Boniface, whose feast day was 5 June. An earlier presentment in the crown book (p 848) indicates that Boland had already come under official notice for illicit bearbaiting, which may account for the sum pledged. Boland also appears in two lists of those indicted for transgressions for 31 August 1618 (TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2, and TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 1).

31 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single sheet–single sheet verso
There is also a fair copy of this presentment in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, ff 27, 30). The high constable was John Witter. Boland was also presented for baiting bears at Little Budworth and Tattenhall wakes in the same year as he was at Bunbury (see pp 712, 784). The 'dissordered wakes' of Bunbury are referred to in the Tattenhall presentment. A record of Boland's mainprize (25 July 1618) is found in TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4. Richard Brock, one of his sureties, is bound for the sum of £500.

32 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2 single sheet
A memorandum of 'diu*er*s disorders & abuses' committed at Bunbury on the sabbath is found in TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 48; it names, among others, Richard Vernon, a piper, and one Peacocke, a fiddler, each of Bunbury. There is also a fair copy of the presentment against Robert Brock in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 58v).

33 BL: Additional MS 5851 f 52v
Neither the *ODNB* nor Ormerod's *History* gives any indication that Hinde was brother-in-law to John Bruen. 'Mr Allen' may be John Allen, BD, senior fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and 'of considerable acquirements as a herald and antiquary' (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 236). He divided his time between Chester and Cambridge and is buried in Chester.

33 BL: Additional MS 5851 ff 54–4v
William Cole, the antiquarian in whose collection Providence Improved was found, adds a note to this entry: 'He seems to have a more than ordinary Spite against Wakes & Bearbaitings. v. p. 107, 110, 111, infra. Hudibras was equally ferocious & implacable against them.'

34 BL: Additional MS 5851 f 54
The date is taken from the closest previous dated entry in Burghall's diary. It does not follow that the event Burghall described took place in the year he recorded it.

34–5 CCALS: QJF 27/2/2 ff [1, 1v]
Based on the testimony of the examinants the events recorded here would have presumably occurred in 1594 or 1595.

35–6 Bodl.: MS. Bodley 672 ff 88–8v, 112
The word 'miraculum' has been taken in the past to refer to saints' plays or religious plays in general; however numerous texts from England use the word to refer to unruly and disruptive games, dances, and parodies within clerical precincts such as churches or churchyards or in the streets by both clerics (usually choirboys) and lay people. The reference to women struggling with one another (probably, as the writer imagines, in a martial sense) indicates that he may be referring to dancing or some kind of spring festival probably in a churchyard. For a similar description that also uses martial imagery to refer to women engaged in these activities, see John Bromyard, *Summa predicantium* (Venice, 1586) under 'Bellum' with additional descriptions under 'Chorea.' For discussion and illustrative examples see Clopper, 'Miracula and The Tretise of Miraclis Pleyinge,' *Speculum* 65 (1990), 878–905.

The visit of those from St John the Baptist Church outside the wall to St Mary's, wittily related to the visit of the Virgin Mary to Elizabeth, mother of St John, is clearly liturgical and as such would not normally be included in a REED collection. In this case it has interest as precursor to the later procession at Corpus Christi, which escorted the Host from St Mary's to St John's.

36–7 Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282 ff 54–4v
Sir Peter Leycester assigns these events to the reign of King John (1199–1216). Ranulph de Blundeville (Ranulf III) was the most significant and famous of the earls of Chester. His earldom, from 1181 to 1232, included a period of war allied with King John against the Welsh. In 1218 however Ranulph made a lasting alliance with the Welsh leader Llywelyn ab Iorwerth. Roger de Lacy was the son of John de Lacy, lord of Halton, and succeeded his father as constable of Chester on John's death in 1190. He held that position until his death on 1 October 1211.

37–41 CCALS: DLT/B 3 (Tabley Liber C) ff 143–4v
Sir Peter Leycester's account of the history of the minstrels' court was published with some significant variations in his *Historical Antiquities*, pp 141–2 (see pp 41–4). A mid-seventeenth-century description by William Sancroft, archbishop of Canterbury (1677–90), dependent upon Leycester's accounts also appears in Bodl.: MS. Sancroft 72, pp 67–8.

David Powel (p 38, l.9), Welsh clergyman and historian (b between 1549 and 1552, d. 1598), published his pioneering study, *The historie of Cambria, now called Wales*, in 1584 (STC: 4606). *Britannia* (l.10) (STC: 4503), by William Camden, first appeared on 2 May 1586 but its author continued to revise the work through several subsequent editions; Camden died in 1623.

44 BL: Additional MS 11335 f 22v
The entry also appears in BL: Stowe MS 811, ff 19v–20; CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 36; and BL: Additional MS 29780, f 61. Arneway was mayor in 1268–78 (see BL: Additional Charters 50004–6 and Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, p 116, notes 7 and 10, for the dating of Arneway's mayoralty). Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, p 37, published the Stowe version. On 'Randall Higden,' see below, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v.

44 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 91v
The entry is duplicated in CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 36. Randle Holme II's marginal note indicates that he was aware of the inaccuracy of the traditional claims of authorship. See below, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v.

45 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v
The link between John Arneway and Ranulf Higden is a late tradition and erroneous (see pp 1003–4,

endnote to CCALS: ZAF 1 ff 11, 12). The two names are often linked with the date 1327–8 or years immediately surrounding that. This linkage may have arisen because the first edition of Higden's *Polychronicon* appeared in 1327. See Clopper, 'Arnewaye, Higden and the origin of the Chester plays,' *REEDN* 8.2 (1983), 4–11.

The probable source for the entry is the Late Banns, which only give the first name of the monk. The surname 'heggenett' was probably derived from the flyleaf of the play manuscript, BL: Harley MS 2124, which was in the Holme collection (see p 1037, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2124 flyleaf). The flyleaf entry is dated 1628 and could have been made by Randle Holme II's father. Holme apparently corrected BL: Additional MS 29779 (see p 45, l.33) to 'higgden' because he found it in other Mayors Lists or thought that the 'heggnett' was an error for the famous Higden; however he disputes this attribution in his note to the BL: Harley MS 2125 entry.

David Rogers attributes authorship of the plays to the monk Ranulf in the first four copies of the Breviary and adds the surname only in the last, dated *c* 1637; however his copy of the Mayors List in BL: Harley MS 1944 (*c* 1619) attributes the plays to Higden (f 67). It seems likely that the Late Banns intended to attribute authorship to Ranulf Higden but did not use the surname; that there was a tradition that this surname was 'heggenett,' and this accounts for its appearance in the flyleaf note (1628) which was available to Holme and was the probable source for his correction of BL: Harley MS 2125, f 23v; that he became aware of the Higden tradition from another source, possibly the BL: Harley MS 1944 Breviary, which was available to him; and that he later concluded that the attribution was erroneous when he found a Mayors List which placed the invention of the plays in the late thirteenth century.

The entry also appears in Bodl.: MS. Top Cheshire c. 9, f 234v, where it is assigned to 1325 and reads 'Whitsun Plays first made by ⌜don⌝ Randle Higden a monk of Chester.'

45 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v
See above, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v.

45 BL: Additional MS 29779 f 11v
On 'Randall heggnett,' see above, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v.

46 BL: Additional MS 29779 f 11v
The performance is recorded under the year 1329–30 and attributed to the mayoralty of John Arneway, but see BL: Harley MS 2125, f 23v (p 45).

46 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 100
The note is made by a late seventeenth-century scribe, possibly Randle Holme II. The numbers are probably indexing references.

46–7 Lambeth Palace Library: Registrum Thomas Arundel I ff 484–4v
The canons to which Arundel refers come under the larger rubric 'De vita et honestate clericorum' in Gregory IX's *Decretales* (III, 1, 15) in *Corpus Iuris Canonici*, vol 2 (Emil Friedberg (ed) (Leipzig, 1879–81), col 453), which have to do with clerical decorum, dress, and activities that were unacceptable for clerics who have separated themselves from ordinary life. For discussion, see Lawrence Clopper, *Drama, Play, and Game: English Festive Culture in the Medieval and Early Modern Period* (Chicago and London, 2001), 38, 64–6.

47–8 CCALS: ZG 7/23 single sheet
The trade name 'Carpenters' appears infrequently in the Chester records. The usual term used for this

group is 'Wrights.' From the Early Banns onward and in the play texts the Wrights had the Nativity. This might suggest that the Carpenters had the Nativity this early in its history; however, if that is the case, it is unclear why there should be this contention between the Carpenters, the Fletchers and Bowyers, and the Ironmongers since the latter two produced the plays of the Flagellation and the Passion respectively and the Nativity is far earlier in the sequence and would appear to be logically distinct from the latter two. It is difficult to establish what was at stake other than the attempt by the Ironmongers and the Fletchers to get the Carpenters to contribute to their plays.

48 CCALS: ZSR 149 single mb
The stewards of the Weavers' company are seeking a contribution from a member for an 'int*er*lud*um*' that was evidently the collective responsibility of the whole company. The most probable reference is to the company's pageant in the Corpus Christi Play, though 'interlude' would seem an unusual word to apply to a pageant; 'ludus' would be expected. In the Whitsun Plays the Weavers were responsible for 'The Last Judgment.'

49 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 27v
This text, added by Randle Holme II, was interpolated at the foot of the folio following the entry for Robert Hope which is dated 1429 for 1429–30, but Hope was not mayor until 1430–1.

50 CCALS: ZSR 223 single mb dorse
The defendant is called Thomas Blackburne in the body of the text and Richard in the marginalia.

50 CCALS: ZSR 213 single mb
Roger 'Wermynch*a*m' was a goldsmith and in 1423–4 he (or another member of the family) had served as steward of the Goldsmiths' company (CCALS: ZSR 156, mb 4). John Asser, father and son, were both appointed master masons in the palatinate. The name 'Asser' is unusual in a Chester context. We are grateful to Dr Jane Laughton for providing us with this information.

50 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v
The entry is taken from what Randle Holme II identified as Roll 5, ff 33–4v, comprising miscellaneous rentals for 9–20 Henry VI (1430–42); extracts from 16 Henry VI, Richard Massey (1437–8); 17 Henry VI, Richard Weston (1438–9); 18 Henry VI, Nicholas Daniel (1439–40); and 19 Henry VI, John Pilkington (1440–1); and rentals for 20 Henry VI (1441–2).

50 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v
The entry is taken from what Randle Holme II identified as Roll 5 (see above, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v).

50–1 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v
The entry is taken from what Randle Holme II identified as Roll 5 (see above, first endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v).

51 BL: Harley MS 2158 ff 34, 35v
The entry from f 34 is taken from what Randle Holme II identified as Roll 5 (see above, first endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v). The entry from f 35v is from Holme's Roll 8 which includes arrearages from 19 Henry VI, the mayoralty of John Pilkington (1440–1).

51 BL: Harley MS 2158 ff 34v, 35
The entries from f 34v are from Randle Holme II's Roll 5 (see above, first endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 33v). They are from a section which Holme described as the rentals for 20 Henry VI; no mayor is named. The entry from f 35 is from Holme's Roll 6 in a section described as rentals for the time of Hugh Woodcock, 20 Henry VI. The whole of Holme's Roll 6, ff 34v–5, covers the period 17–20 Henry VI. It is possible that Rolls 5 and 6 are for two different years or that the Mercers rented two different pieces of property. Each of the items listed under rentals on f 35 can be found in the list of rentals from f 34v, so it is also possible Holme has duplicated extracts. Holme's Roll 7, ff 35–5v, also includes extracts from accounts for 20 Henry VI, Hugh Woodcock, but does not include any of the rental receipts excerpted here.

51 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 35v
The entry is from what Randle Holme II called Roll 7, ff 35–5v, which comprises extracts from accounts for 20 Henry VI, Hugh Woodcock (1441–2) and 21 Henry VI, John Flint (1442–3). At the foot of f 35v, Holme indicates after Roll 8 'no more of H6 roules are extant.'

52 CCALS: ZSR 262 single mb dorse
The 'ludo' would seem to have been the responsibility of the company since Thomas Butler is suing the stewards, and hence it may be inferred that the case relates to the Corpus Christi Play. It is surprising that the suit refers to this as the play of the Bakers' company ('ludo pistor*um*') where one might more naturally expect it to be in reference to the Cooks' play, 'The Harrowing of Hell,' which in its extant form (play 17) certainly had devils. If this is the pageant of the Bakers' company, it must have been in some degree different from their pageant in the later Whitsun Plays, 'The Last Supper' (play 15), since our extant text has no role for the devil.

A similar suit for lack of payment is brought in 1487–8 by a weaver against the Cooks for a sum owed him for playing a devil in their play (see p 62 and p 1000, endnote to CCALS: ZSR 356 single mb).

52 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 49v
The entry is from Randle Holme II's Roll 20, ff 48–9v, which consists of extracts for various mayoralties from 37 Henry VI to 2 Edward IV, including those from accounts for the period from the Friday after the feast of St Denys, 2 Edward IV, 'for a whole yeare,' in the time of Robert Bruyn (1462–3).

52–3 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 36v
Randle Holme II notes on f 38v that the charter was later amended: 'vide post 60 a grant from the City in tyme of w*illia*m glasior maior 6 E 6 wherin the words about whitson pleas are put out.' Glazier was mayor in 1551–2; the second Bakers' charter, ff 39–40, contains no reference to the plays.

For the Bakers' responsibility for the Last Supper play, see Appendix 5, p 893. See also Clopper, 'History,' pp 232–3, 244.

53 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 44v
The entry is from a section of Randle Holme II's Roll 19, ff 44v–7v, listing city debtors for 3 Edward IV. No mayor is named.

53 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 51
The entries are from Randle Holme II's Roll 22, ff 50–1, consisting of excerpts from accounts for 3 Edward IV, Robert Rogerson (1463–4); 4 Edward IV, Roger Ledsham (1464–5); 5 Edward IV, Richard Rainford (1465–6); and 6 Edward IV, William Lilley (1466–7). Holme describes the roll as

so 'torne & spoyled w*i*th wett that litle is diserned.' At the end of each entry is a series of dashes to indicate the roll was fragmentary.

53 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 51
The entry is from Randle Holme II's Roll 22 (see pp 997–8, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 51). There are three dashes at the end of the entry to indicate that the roll was fragmentary.

53–4 BL: Harley MS 2158 ff 39, 39v, 40, 52, 52v
The entries from ff 39, 39v, and 40 are from Randle Holme II's Roll 13, ff 39–40, rentals which according to Holme being in 'E4 tyme An*no* 7^{o} then it should be in tyme of Jo*hn* Sothworth maior.'

Of this roll Holme says also it 'agreeth much w*i*th 11 Roll.' Roll 11, ff 37v–8v, is undated and no mayor is named, but the extracts do appear largely to match those in Roll 13. The following excerpts can be located in Roll 11 (with a series of dashes by Holme indicating illegible text as Roll 11 is 'much decayd'): on f 37v, for Eastgate Street, '---- Telario p*ro* gardino iuxta Truanteshole nup*er* in *Willia*m Rade ----'; on f 38, for Northgate, '---- ciuitatis cestr*ie* p*ro* Aysiamento p*ro* carragio suo ----'; and on f 38v, for Watergate, 'mercatoribus ciuitatis cestr*ie* p*ro* Aysiament p*ro* cariag*o* suo vj d.' and 'pannaria' ci*uita*tis cestr*ie* p*ro* Aysiament p*ro* carriag*o* suo viij d.'

The excerpts from ff 52 and 52v are from Roll 24, ff 51v–2v, being rentals from the feast of St Michael, 7 Edward IV, to the same the next year in the term of John Southworth (1467–8). Given the exigency of dating excerpts from this MS, the dates in the record subheading reflect the Chester civic year and not the Michaelmas to Michaelmas period during which the rental receipts were apparently accounted here.

55 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 56
The entry is from Randle Holme II's Roll 29, ff 56–6v, which comprises extracts from 9–14 Edward IV, 1469–75, particularly arrearages from 9 Edward IV, for John Dedwood (1468–9); 10 Edward IV, for Thomas Kent (1469–70); 11 Edward IV, for Robert Rogerson (1471–2); 12 Edward IV, for John Spencer (1472–3); and 13 Edward IV, for William Whitmore (1473–4). In this case the regnal year cited by Holme for Dedwood does not agree with Dedwood's mayoral year. The discrepancy arises because the roll was dated to the regnal year in which it was drawn up but refers to the previous term. Roll 25, f 52v, more precisely defines Dedwood's term in office as 1468–9 as it lists rental excerpts for the period from the feast of St Michael, 8 Edward IV, 'for a yeare temp*ore* Jo*hn* Dedwod maiore.' Roll 25 may very well have had Drapers' and Mercers' rental items for 1468–9 comparable to those excerpted from Roll 24 for 1467–8 (see pp 53–4). On f 52v, having transcribed a few items for each of the four streets, Holme has indicated in each case 'all the rest as in Roll 24.'

55 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 56
The excerpt from f 56 is from Roll 29 (see above, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 56). In this case the regnal year cited by Randle Holme II does not agree with Kent's mayoral year. The discrepancy arises because the roll was dated to the regnal year in which it was drawn up but refers to the previous term.

Roll 26, ff 53–4, excerpts rental receipts for the time of Thomas Kent and may very well have included Drapers' and Mercers' rental items for 1469–70 comparable to those excerpted from Roll 24 for 1467–8 (see pp 53–4). Having transcribed a few items for each of the four streets Holme has indicated in each instance 'all the rest as in Roll 24.'

Roll 27, f 54v, yields an entry which is presumably a duplicate of the Bakers' item taken from Roll 29, f 56. A section described as arrears of rent from the Friday after the feast of St Denys, 10 Edward IV, 'to that day tweluemonth, in the time of Tho*mas* Kent' includes the item 'pannar*ijs* ciu*ita*tis cestr*ie*' without a sum.

55 CCALS: ZTAR 1/4 single mb dorse
It is not clear whether the account is for 1471–2 or 1472–3. The heading is illegible. A modern ink note on the membrane reads, 'CITY RENTAL 1472.' If this is the original roll for 1472–3, then the excerpts are the same as those transcribed by Randle Holme II from Roll 28, ff 55–5v (see p 57), which Holme indicated were rental receipts for 12 Edward IV, John Spencer, 1472–3.

57 BL: Harley MS 2158 ff 55v, 56v
The entry from f 55v is from Randle Holme II's Roll 28, ff 55–5v, being extracts from Michaelmas, 12 Edward IV, to the same in the next year in the time of John Spencer (1472–3). Given the exigency of dating excerpts from this MS, the dates in the record subheading reflect the Chester civic year and not the Michaelmas to Michaelmas period during which the rental receipts were apparently accounted here. The entry from f 56v is from Holme's Roll 29 (see p 998, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 56).

57 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 56v
The entry from f 56v is from Randle Holme II's Roll 29 (see p 998, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 f 56).

58 CCALS: ZMB 5 f 216
There are holes in the places denoted by diamond brackets; however Morris, *Chester*, p 572, apparently could read more of the entry.

58 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 58
The entry from f 58 is from Randle Holme II's Roll 30, ff 57–8, extracts from Michaelmas, 16 Edward IV, to the same in the next year in the time of Hugh Massey (1476–7). Given the exigency of dating excerpts from this MS, the dates in the record subheading reflect the Chester civic year and not the Michaelmas to Michaelmas period during which the rental receipts were apparently accounted here.

59 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 61
The entry is from Randle Holme II's Roll 33, ff 60v–1, being extracts from Michaelmas, 17 Edward IV, to the same in the next year in the time of John Southworth (1477–8). Given the exigency of dating excerpts from this MS, the dates in the record subheading reflect the Chester civic year and not the Michaelmas to Michaelmas period during which the rental receipts were apparently accounted here. At the foot of f 61 Holme has written 'the rentall of 18 E4 wanteth.'

59–60 TNA: PRO CHES 2/151 mb 5d
According to M.V. Taylor, Richard Oldham, 'Ric*ard*i Soderen*sis* E*pisco*pi,' became the twenty-second abbot of St Werburgh's Abbey in 1455 and was provided to the see of Sodor and Man in 1478. Records and historians date his death variously between 1484 and 1486. Richard is here referred to by his episcopal office. Throughout his abbacy he retained close relations with leading Cheshire families, including the Duttons. (M.V. Taylor (ed), *Some Obits of Abbots and Founders of St. Werburgh's Abbey, Chester*, Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, vol 64 (1912), 99–100, and Burne, *Monks*, pp xix, 128–33.)

Randle Holme II gives a précis of the commission in his notes on the records in the Exchequer of

Chester, Harley 2009, ff 37v–8, and lists the custom of the Dutton heir in inquisitions dated 23 Edward i and 1 Edward iii in bl: Harley ms 2065, ff 42 and 56 respectively.

60 bl: Harley ms 2158 ff 62, 64v
The entry from f 62 is from Randle Holme ii's Roll 34, ff 61v–2v, which he describes as 'a broken peece' showing arrears in rents for many years for the period 18–21 Edward iv. In this case the entry is from the arrears for '19. 20 E 4' in particular. The entry from f 64v is also from a 'broken' roll, Holme's Roll 35, ff 63–5, from the section covering the period 18–20 Edward iv.

61 bl: Harley ms 2158 ff 63v, 64
The entries are from Randle Holme ii's Roll 35 from the section including rents and arrearages for the period '16.17.18 E 4.'

61 bl: Harley ms 2158 ff 62v, 65
The entries are from Randle Holme ii's Rolls 34 and 35 (see above, endnote to bl: Harley ms 2158 ff 62, 64v) from sections assigned to 21 Edward iv.

62 bl: Harley ms 2158 f 65
The entries are from Randle Holme ii's Roll 35 from the section covering the period '22 E 4.'

62 ccals: ZSR 356 single mb
The suit is interesting in that it indicates that guilds did not draw on their membership alone for actors but hired men from other guilds. A suit for lack of payment for playing the devil is recorded in 1447–8 as well (see p 52 and p 997, endnote to ccals: ZSR 262 single mb dorse).

62 bl: Harley ms 2125 f 31
In the ms the entry is dated 1488, meaning 1488–9, but is assigned to the mayoralty of Davenport and therefore 1489–90.

The Lord Strange referred to is George Stanley, eldest son of Thomas Stanley, 10th earl of Derby. Born *c* 1460 he was kept at court by Richard iii as surety for his father on the latter's return to Lathom in 1485 and, after confessing to being in league with Henry Tudor, was retained by Richard as hostage for his father's loyalty in the ensuing battle at Bosworth. Following Henry's accession he became constable of the castles of Pontefract (1485), Knaresborough (1485), and Wicklow (1486), and steward of the duchy of Lancaster north of the Trent (1486). He died on 4 or 5 December 1503, allegedly poisoned. The reason for his presence in Chester at this date is not known. The High Cross stood at the junction of the four principal streets of Chester in front of the Pentice.

bl: Additional ms 29777, mb [8] (p 62), locates the performance in Bridge Street. This may refer to a different site or may indicate the same general location as Harley ms 2125. A play at the Cross could be watched from Bridge Street.

62 bl: Additional ms 29777 mb [8]
In the ms the entry is dated 1488, meaning 1488–9, but is assigned to the mayoralty of Davenport and therefore 1489–90. On Lord Strange and Bridge Street, see above, endnote to bl: Harley ms 2125 f 31.

63 bl: Harley ms 2057 f 26v
Prince Arthur (1486–1502), the eldest son of King Henry vii, had been created prince of Wales and

earl of Chester on 29 November 1489. The entry erroneously attributes the Watch to 1498 because it dates mayoral terms according to the majority of the mayor's term; however Goodman seems to have been mayor in 1498–9, and if the Show began in his term it must have occurred in 1499. BL: Additional MS 11335, f 23; BL: Additional MS 29779, f 19; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 18; and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library: MSS 05289, f [16v], all date Goodman's term by the year of accession, 1498, and say that the Show began that mayoral year. BL: Additional MS 29780, f 124, and Stowe MS 811, f 48, date the beginning of the Midsummer Watch to 1495, but on ff 62 and 20 respectively, date it to 1498. These latter two entries are from a list of events common to some of the 'Antiquities' compilations; the first two entries are from Aldersey's List of Mayors which, in its earliest state, seems to date entries two or three years earlier than in his final list. This is particularly the case for those entries before the early sixteenth century. BL: Harley MS 2125, f 32, misdates Goodman's term to 1497–8. If the visit occurred in Goodman's term, then it took place in 1499; however the event may have taken place in 1498 and drifted into an association with Goodman because of the practice in some lists of dating his term to the year of accession. See Editorial Procedures, pp cxcix–cc, and below, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 32.

Shorter notices of Arthur's visit also appear in BL: Harley MS 2133, f 36; BL: Additional MS 29780, ff 62–3, 124 (under the entry for 1496; this is the list that is off a few years); BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [9] (under the entry for 1498 but for John Cliff, who was mayor in 1499–1500); BL: Additional MS 39925, f 18; BL: Stowe MS 811, ff 20, 48; BL: Harley MS 1944, f 77v; BL: Harley MS 2105, f 93; and CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 52v. The entry is also found in CCALS: DLE 85, f [23v], which gives the dates as 'aboute' 4 August, 25 August, and 19 September, and in CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 19, which says 26 for 25 August and 9 for 19 September.

The play of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, the responsibility of the Wives of the town, is included in the Early (Pre-Reformation) Banns to the Whitsun Plays (see pp 81–7) but is not listed in the Late Banns and no text survives; presumably it was removed as unacceptable to the reformed Church. Given its subject it is possible that the play may have been performed for the prince on 15 August, the festal day of the Assumption. The absence of the Assumption play may have led Randle Holme II to substitute the Smiths' play of the Purification, and to include a performance at the High Cross, the second, and civic, station for the Whitsun Plays. A further link of the visit with the Smiths' company is indicated in the 1498–9 Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts (p 64).

Abbey Gate is the entrance to the monastery in Northgate Street.

63–4 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 32

The MS dates the entry 1497 for 1497–8 but Randle Holme II's interpolation of the regnal year corrects it to 1498–9, being Goodman's mayoralty. If the date is correct Arthur would have been twelve, not fourteen.

Holme, who made the additions in this entry, may be responsible for the assertion that the play was performed in two places. In his notes on the Smiths' company, BL: Harley MS 2054, f 25, he makes the following comment and attributes it to the 'maiors books': 'likewise it appereth by diuers manuscripts that ‸⌜only⌝ the sayd occupations of smythes etc. Ioyned all in one Company: played about 4 Aug 1498 their play called the purification of our Lady before prince Arthur at Abby gate & high Crosse.' The reference to 'diuers manuscripts' unfortunately suggests that Holme's source of information was not the 'maiors books' but the Lists of Mayors.

The Mayors List entries from CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 8v (p 64); BL: Harley MS 2057, f 26v (p 63); and CCALS: DLE 85, f [23v], date the visit to about 4 August. BL: Additional MS 11335, f 23, and CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 19, specify 4 August. CCALS: DLE 135, f [7] (p 64), specifies 3 August, the date interpolated here by Randle Holme II. Since DLE 135, f [7], gives the date as 'iij,' it is possible that a minim has been omitted in that document; such a possibility might also underlie Holme's interpolated date.

64 CCALS: ZCR 60/83 f 8v
In the MS the entry is dated 1497, meaning 1497–8, but is assigned to the mayoralty of Goodman and therefore 1498–9. The entry also appears in Bodl.: MS. Top Cheshire c. 9, f 234v, and Bodl.: MS. Rawlinson B. 282, f 76v.

64 CCALS: DLE 135 f [7]
On 'the iijth daye of august,' see pp 1001–2, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 32.

64–5 CCALS: DSS 3991/357 p 12
The excerpt itself is undated but the table of contents for this manuscript twice attributes this entry to the regnal year 15 Henry VII.

65–6 BL: Harley MS 2104 f 4
The List of Guilds, discovered by Salter, is a key document for our interpretation of the development of the plays. Both date and function have been debated; see Appendix 5 for discussion and references.

66 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 33
In the MS the entry is dated 1510 but is assigned to the mayoralty of Thomas Smith and therefore 1511–12.

There are similar entries in BL: Additional MS 29780, f 63, and BL: Stowe MS 811, f 20v. BL: Additional MS 29780, f 126; BL: Stowe MS 811, f 49; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 18v; CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 53v; CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 9; CCALS: DLE 85, f [24]; and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library: MSS 05289, f [17v], also note the beginning of the breakfast shoot. Bodl.: MS. Top Cheshire c. 9, f 235, notes the beginning of the breakfast under the year 1516.

66 CCALS: ZCR 469/542 f [27v]
John Birchenshaw was abbot of St Werburgh's for two terms, 1493–1524 and 1529–35. The city charter of 1506 had granted Chester extended freedoms at the expense of the abbey and a further inquiry of 1509 had confirmed this authority. This outcome was probably the cause of the friction noted here and the new archery contest may have been a further ceremonial affirmation of civic power. (Burne, *Monks*, pp 144–7.)

67 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 33v
The entry was added by Randle Holme II. St John's Church stood outside the walls to the east. A collegiate church, it had for a short period after the Conquest been the cathedral church of the Coventry and Lichfield diocese and the bishop still resided in its precinct when he visited Chester. It was the endpoint of the Corpus Christi procession from St Mary on the Hill and, after the civic play was moved to Whitsun, the site of a play of unknown subject put on by the clergy after the arrival of the procession on Corpus Christi Day (see p 81).

67–8 JRL: Latin MS 460 f 21
The licence indicates the range of training given to or available for the choristers of the cathedral, who were paid for providing singing for the Whitsun Plays. The contract also includes optional training to set songs, which may refer to both sacred and secular music. A secular song was sung in the 'Shepherds'

play where choristers were provided. Their choirmasters also set secular songs and this skill was evidently seen as a desirable, though not essential, aspect of their musical education.

On 'Iohn abbot of the monastery,' see p 1002, endnote to CCALS: ZCR 469/542 f [27v].

69–70 BL: Harley MS 1996 single sheet

The petition is undated but is addressed to the mayor, David Middleton. Ormerod gives David Middleton's mayoralties as 1523–4 and 1538–9; Morris dates the petition to David Middleton's mayoralty, '1523,' but in his List of Mayors he names the mayor in 1523–4 as Edward Middleton. *VCH*: *Chester* follows Morris. Morris also quotes a response to the petition, which he heads as '16 Hen.VIII., Temp. Ed. Middleton,' and which we have been unable to find. David Middleton was sheriff in 1512–13. We have no other record of an Edward Middleton. Since Henry Gee, mayor in 1533–4, reissued verbatim the response, which he ascribed to David Middleton (CCALS: ZAF 1, f 19), it seems probable that the petition belongs to 1523–4 and that the mayor in that year was David Middleton. (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, pp 212–13; Morris, *Chester*, pp 316, 435, 582; *VCH*: *Chester*, vol 5, pt 2, pp 311–12.)

70 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 34v

The entry has been interpolated by Randle Holme II. It is also found in BL: Harley MS 2133, f 39. Chambers, *The Mediaeval Stage*, vol 2, p 356, said he found a reference to this play in the State Papers, but Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, p 114, note 27, was unable to locate it. No text survives but there is a Middle English romance of the same title; see *A Manual of the Writings in Middle English 1050–1500*, vol 1, J. Burke Severs (ed) (New Haven, 1967), 171–2. A 'Ludus de Kyng Robert of Cesill' is recorded in Lincoln in 1452–3 (S.J. Karhl (ed), *Records of Plays and Players in Lincolnshire, 1300–1585*, *Collections* VIII, Malone Society (Oxford, 1974 for 1969), 31; James Stokes' collection for Lincolnshire, forthcoming in the REED series, will also include the entry). See Appendix 3, pp 877–8.

71–2 CCALS: ZAF 1 ff 11, 12

The right side of f 11 is torn resulting in loss of text and it is impossible to determine if the first line reads 'xxiij' (ie, 1531) or 'xxiiij' (ie, 1532).

The right side of f 12 has also been torn off, but a seventeenth-century copy (BL: Harley MS 2013, f [1*]), made by Randle Holme II before the damage occurred, was pasted into the front of one of the play texts. In post-Reformation times a scribe went through ZAF 1 correcting and deleting material in order to make the proclamation conform to Protestant sensibilities.

It is obvious that all the statements about the plays' history cannot be true. Arneway was not the first mayor (see p 994, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v, and Editorial Procedures, p cxcvii). The association of the invention of the plays with the establishment of the office of mayor, furthermore, is suspiciously coincidental; clearly the link was forged to grant authenticity and authority to the plays. The plays were, the proclamation implies, as old as the freedoms of the city and therefore equally sacred.

The reference to Pope Clement (p 72, l.23) is not helpful in determining the origin of the plays because none of the popes so named can be attached to any documented event in the cycle's history. Clement IV (1265–8) overlaps Arneway's term of office and it might be argued that the bull was 'fabricated' to lend additional support to the Arneway claim; however there is no evidence that the Chester antiquarians dated Arneway's term to the thirteenth century before the Aldersey List of 1594. Clement V (1305–14) and Clement VI (1342–52) held office long before there is any documentary support for the plays, and while Clement VI's reign overlaps Ranulf Higden's mature life, there is no extant claim for Higden's authorship before the writing of the Late Banns (*c* 1561). Clement VII (1523–34) is an unlikely candidate because he overlaps the life of Newhall and could not conceivably be associated with Arneway even by the most uncritical antiquarian. The remaining possibility is that the tradition of Pope Clement's bull derives from the days of the Corpus Christi procession when such pardons were granted. If this is the case the bull should probably be dated to Clement v's papacy. Clement v urged at the Council of Vienna in 1311 that an annual celebration of Corpus Christi be observed. Such observance came to England around 1320.

The only part of the history which may have some authenticity, therefore, is the claim that Henry Francis wrote the plays; unfortunately the assertion does not prove particularly enlightening because we know little more than his name. A Henry Francis appears in three lists of monks dated 1377, 1379, and 1382 (Burne, *Monks*, p 99). Since the earliest extant record of the guild play is the Coopers' and Ironmongers' dispute of 1422, it is conceivable that the play originated during Francis' lifetime.

73 BL: Harley MS 2177 f 19v
The entry is dated '1532 24 H8'; no day or month is given.

73 BL: Harley MS 2054 single sheet
An eighteenth-century copy follows on ff 88–91 of BL: Harley MS 2054; a second copy is enrolled in TNA: PRO CHES 2/323, 13–14 Charles II, mb 4. In his notes on the Painters' guild, f 85v, Holme II says that 'before H7 tyme the were a society of paynters & barbors.'

73 CCALS: DDX 23/1 f [2v]
The reference to 18 Edward III would date the magistracy of minstrels to 1344, but Ormerod's reference to this grant clearly shows that this was not the original grant: 'Robert Monning of Tatenhalle grants to Thomas de Dutton and his heirs, all the magistracy of minstrels, cùm omnibus pertinentiis, prout in chartâ originali pleniùs continetur. Lib. C. fol. 158, h. I conceive he was but a feofee' (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 646).

74 Bodl.: MS. Dodsworth 39 ff 114v–15
This document reflects the settlement reached between Sir Piers Dutton of Hatton, 18th lord of Dutton and heir to the estates of Dutton of Dutton after the death of Laurence Dutton without lawful issue, and the daughters and heirs of Laurence's uncle, Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton. Laurence Dutton died in 1527 and a settlement was not reached until 1534 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 650). Sir Piers Dutton received the magistracy of minstrels as part of his portion. He was knight to Henry VIII (1527–8) and one of the king's commissioners for the valuation of the abbey of Vale Royal. He was also sheriff of Cheshire in 1542–3 and died in 1546. Ormerod notes that he 'built the hall and new buildings of Dutton-house, which he joyned to the chappel anno 1539' (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, pp 650–1).

75–7 CCALS: ZAB 1 ff 64–5
The mayor at this time was Henry Gee. Gee was a mercer, admitted to the freedom of the city on 25 May 1526, at a fee of 53s 4d, which as D.M. Palliser says, 'indicates that he had not been apprenticed in the city' (*A Revised List of Chester Freemen 1392–1538* (unpublished, Chester and Cheshire Archives and Local Studies)). He was sheriff the following year and mayor in 1533–4 and again in 1539–40. His daughter Ann married Henry Hardware, senior, indicative of his connections with local Protestant gentry.

A hand has been drawn in the MS in the following places: after 'Laues' (p 75, l.25), 'Chester' (p 75, l.32), 'Inconuenynce' (p 76, l.6), and 'Accordingly' (p 76, l.18).

77–8 CCALS: ZSR 542 mb [6]
The phrase 'diu*ers*or*um* ludor*um*' (p 78, l.23) presents a problem since at this date we know only one play for which the company was responsible, their contribution to the Whitsun Plays. Possibly there were other commitments of which we have no record, or the term 'ludor*um*' here has a wider reference than 'plays' and includes other civic customs.

79–87 BL: Harley MS 2150 ff 85v–8v
Randle Holme II indicated the material in this entry was from the 'White Book of the Pentice,' for which see The Documents, p cvi. Two hands are evident in the transcription: the primary one is a legal hand of the last half of the sixteenth century, the second is the loose secretary hand of Holme. Most of the Banns entry is in the legal hand, except for p 83, l.13–p 85, l.19 and the marginalia, which are in Holme's hand. Lastly Holme drew lines around some of the text and indicated in the margin that these sections had been erased from his exemplar.

There are three items in the entry: the List of Companies and the parts they had in the plays (pp 79–80), a revised Newhall Proclamation (p 81), and the Early Banns (pp 81–7). See Appendix 5 for further discussion and references relating to the Early Banns.

87 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 35
A condensed version of this notice appears in the same list under the years 1533–4, Gee's first term of office (f 34v), and in DLT/B 37, f 56, under 1539. Record of the event is also entered into Bodl.: MS. Top. Cheshire c. 9, f 235, under the year 1539, but it is there also attributed to the regnal year 33 Henry VIII and to the mayoralty of Henry Gee.

87–8 CCALS: P/Cowper *Collectanea Devana, Vol 1* p 188
On Sir Piers Dutton, see p 1004, endnote to Bodl.: MS. Dodsworth 39 ff 114v–15. The two daughters alluded to here were Elizabeth, widow of William Manley, who was marrying Thomas Browne, and Mary, who was marrying Matthew Ellis.

The entry has been added in the same hand around the entry for Gee's term.

88 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/1 p 73
The accounts beginning on f 23 of this manuscript are for Michaelmas, 36 Henry VIII, to Michaelmas, 37 Henry VIII. There are also accounts on ff 89–144 which are for Michaelmas, 36 Henry VIII, to Michaelmas following. There the same Christmas Watch payment to Cally is recorded on f 136.

88 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15
Randal Crane was a minstrel who was employed by the Smiths' company on other occasions; see their accounts under 1553–4, 1555–6, 1556–7, and 1557–8. Many of the earlier Smiths' accounts are undated, but from 1558 onward the sequence is complete enough that accounts can be dated according to their position in the sequence. The early accounts are obviously disarranged and there must remain the possibility that Randle Holme II may have misdated some when he copied the records. Dates have been assigned on the basis of internal evidence and patterns in the sequence; though the evidence is fragmentary it is possible to see short sequences which may indicate that Holme was working with a manuscript whose initial leaves were loose and easily reversed. Stewards were elected on the Sunday after the feast of St Peter, 29 June. In the seventeenth century (see CCALS: ZG 20/1) the election was the Monday after St Peter's.

i. Undated, f 14v (see p 861). 'Io*hn* harrison & simon founder,' stewards. No ascertainable date.

ii. Undated, f 14v. 'Rich*ard* Scryui‸⌈n⌉er & Gilb*ert* Knoys,' stewards. A later account (see p 97 and item x below) names the same stewards and is dated 1554; it is the account for 1554–5. This may be a part of the same account.

iii. 1554, ff 14v–15 (see pp 95–6). 'Rob*ert* handcock & will*ia*m locker,' stewards. The entry includes expenditure for the Whitsun Plays. The Smiths apparently kept the play accounts separate from their regular accounts; see the lists of assessments for 1561, 1567, 1568, and the play accounts for those years.

iv. Undated, f 15. 'Io*hn* a leygh & Rog*er* ledshom,' stewards. 'Io*hn* a leygh' does not appear in the 1561 assessment and therefore must have been steward before then. He was steward in 1547–8, but the account cannot come from the period 1548–53 because it contains an expenditure for Corpus Christi Day, and the feast had been banned in 1548. Further, the account cannot be for the period 1553–61 because there are extant accounts for all those years. It is possible the entry begins the sequence completed by the two following accounts, those for 1546–7 and 1547–8.

v. 1547, f 15 (see p 89). The account specifies an expenditure for Corpus Christi, 1547. No stewards are listed; nonetheless, the account must be separate from the preceding account and the following one, which is also dated 1547, because each of the three contains a Corpus Christi reference.

vi. 1547, f 15 (see p 90). 'Io*hn* alee & simon founder,' stewards.

vii. Undated, f 15v (see p 98). 'Ric*hard* skreuiner & Io*hn* parssevay,' stewards. The account includes a payment to Sir John Smith for the 'Reggenall.' Smith finished Hugh Aldersey's term in 1546–7 and was himself mayor in 1555–6. Since there is an account for the earlier term, this account should be dated to 1555–6.

viii. Undated, f 15v (see p 101). 'Rich*ard* barker & hugh stocken,' stewards. The account includes a payment to the baron of Kinderton's minstrels, a group hired by the Shoemakers in 1556–7. The Shoemakers' and Smiths' accounting years overlap from July 1557 to November 1557. Since there is a clearly dated Smiths' account for 1556–7 (ix), this account should be dated 1557–8.

ix. 1556, f 15v (see p 100). 'Io*hn* harryson & Iohn ball were made stewards … 4 Iuly 1556.' Holme added immediately afterwards, 'I Conseaue 1556,' perhaps to indicate his uncertainty about his exemplar; nevertheless, the date appears to be correct. 4 July was in fact the Saturday after the feast of St Peter.

x. 1554, f 15v (see p 97). 'Rich*ard* Stryuiner & gilb*ert* Knowys,' stewards.

xi. 1558, f 16 (see p 103). 'hough stoken & Io*hn* doe,' stewards.

John Marshall, 'The Chester Whitsun Plays: Dating of Post-reformation Performances from the Smiths' Accounts,' *Leeds Studies in English*, ns, 9 (1977), 51–61, argues for redating some of the earlier accounts.

89 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 1v
The dating of the individual years of the Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts (CCALS: ZG 8/2) presents some particular and systemic challenges. The accounts appear to be fair copies, drawn up at the end of the stewards' term in office. They typically begin with an election memorandum identifying the newly elected stewards whose accounts follow thereafter, and they appear to be entered in chronological and seriatim order.

Dating information at the opening of each account is provided in the form of one or more of the following elements: a regnal year, a four-digit year date, or a mayoral term. The regnal year is usually embedded within the election memorandum but in many instances appears at the end of the memo. Similarly one might find (particularly in the later accounts) an arabic numeral year date within the election memo or as a separate heading at the top of the opening folio. The relationship of these dating elements appears not to be consistent throughout the course of the account book, and their interpretation may depend upon their location and relative position. For the period of 1546–7 to 1562–3 the dating elements of the memoranda, whether alone or in combination, indicate the year date of the election; in later accounts (particularly during the reign of Elizabeth when the Shoemakers' election day and Elizabeth's accession day were nearly concurrent) the dating elements seem to countermand each other, with one indicating the date of election while at the same time another references the year date in which the account was concluded (or, to the same effect, the year date representing the larger portion of the calendar year covered by the account).

Once it is established how the stewards or clerk of one year had dated an account, there arises the question of what the subsequent stewards or clerks did. It would appear they may not necessarily have followed suit. Indeed, evidence suggests that during certain periods, the guild clerks themselves may have had trouble figuring out how to date their accounts, this being particularly true upon the transition of monarchs.

The election memorandum for this account (f 1) lacks a regnal year or calendar year date, but the account is attributed to the reign of Henry VIII and to the mayoralty of Hugh Aldersey, 1546–7, a year date that is confirmed by the fact that the account year immediately following is for 1 Edward VI, or 1547–8.

89 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15
See pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of account V.

89–90 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 7, 7v
The election memorandum (f 5) indicates the stewards were elected 11 November, 1 Edward VI (1547), the mayor at that time being Ralph Goodman, 1547–8.

William Symcocke, shoemaker, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 10 May 1548. The dinner in his honour may be assumed to have been later than the date of his admission.

90 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15
See pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of account VI.

90 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 10, 10v
Curiously, where one would expect the regnal year to be expressed as 2 Edward VI, the election memorandum dates the account to the regnal year of 3 Edward VI and indicates the mayor at the time was Thomas Aldersey, 1549–50. Presumably these elements reference the year in which the account was concluded (as opposed to the previous account, for example, which references the account start date).

It is possible that this is the account begun in 1549, especially given that the subsequent account is undated. Yet, as this account is entered on the verso of the folio concluding the 1547–8 account and itself ends on f 13 to be followed on the verso by the undated account (here, 1549–50), the sequence would seem to perforce require this to be the account for 1548–9.

However there is a payment to a minstrel on Corpus Christi Day, which would have been 20 June 1549 and thus a year after Corpus Christi had been suspended. The accounts preceding and following this one indicate there was a tradition for a minstrel on Corpus Christi. See pp 89, 93, the accounts for 1546–7, 1547–8, and 1550–1, after which the payment disappears until Mary comes to the throne (see p 98, the account for 1555–6). In all but the 1548–9 account the Corpus Christi payment is kept separate from the expenses for the Shrovetide homages ('gottedsday'). There are no other payments for Corpus Christi that would suggest there was a public procession; rather these single payments suggest that the Cordwainers had a private observance of Corpus Christi both before and after the suspension of the feast.

91–3 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 13v, 14, 14v, 16–16v

The account is undated. Assuming that this is indeed the account for 1548–9 (as suggested by the serial ordering of the accounts in this book), it is possible to imagine that the 1549–50 clerk did not know how to date his account seeing that the 1547–8 account references the election date (1 Edward VI) and the 1548–9 account references the reckoning date (3 Edward VI). This present clerk would understand his accounts to have begun in 3 Edward VI, which regnal year has been 'used up' by his predecessor the year before. Leaving an account undated in this manner would be of little consequence at the time as it would be evident from the surrounding accounts what year this was.

A William Lynaker (p 91, l.11), shoemaker, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 8 December 1551. This is later than the date of the present entry. Assuming the same individual is indicated it seems unlikely that a dinner would be held in advance of admission to the freedom. Lynaker's entrance into the guild might suggest that this undated account is in fact for 1551–2; however the account for that year (see pp 93–4) is clearly dated 5 Edward VI. We have not been able to resolve the anomaly, but note that the phrase 'wye toke in' is not the normal way of referring to a company's celebration of a freeman's entry and may signal something unusual in this case.

On the waits of Shrewsbury (p 91, l.26), see J. Alan B. Somerset (ed), *Shropshire*, vol 2, REED (Toronto, 1994), 390–1. Shrewsbury rewarded 'histriones' from Chester in 1509–10 and 1510 (*Shropshire*, vol 1, pp 168, 170).

94 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 21, 21v

The regnal year for this account is given as 'the vijth yere of kynge edward the sext.' As a date of election this presents a problem in that Edward did not reach November of his seventh year. This 1552–3 account would have begun in 6 Edward VI and ended in 1 Mary. It is possible that the election memorandum was written up in advance, that is in the fall of 1552, citing the projected regnal year in which the account would be reckoned. This would however be unusual. What is more plausible is that the clerk wrote up the account at the end of the year and referenced the election date but simply made a mistake, 'vij' for 'vj.' The mayor at the time is identified as Thomas Smith, 1552–3.

William Luter is described as minstrel in the Smiths' company accounts for 1557–8 (p 101) where he is linked to Randal Crane, another minstrel.

95 BL: Additional MS 29777 mb [11]

The entry appears under that noting Mary's accession, 6 July 1553.

95 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 24

The mayor at the time is identified as John Offley, 1553–4.

Anomalies in the numbering of the Cordwainers' accounts by regnal year through Mary's reign and marriage suggest the stewards themselves were uncertain of how to reflect regnal patterns in their accounting. The opening memorandum of this account indicates that it is for 'the fforste and seyconde yere of the kyng and Quene mare.' Technically the election occurred in 1 Mary, the feast of St Martin in 1553 being prior to the marriage of Mary and Philip. Arguably the steward or clerk when he was writing up the account in November 1554 understood that 1 Mary (the year in which the election took place) was now to be described as 1 & 2 Philip and Mary given the recent nuptials in July 1554. The problem that the stewards had to deal with in dating accounts arises from the fact that Mary's and Philip's regnal years differ because Mary was married after her reign began. This curiosity may have confounded the stewards and clerks for the subsequent few years. The election memorandum of the 1554–5 account (from which no excerpts have been taken) does not specify a regnal year for Philip and Mary. The regnal year is likewise omitted from the 1555–6 account memorandum.

95–6 BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 14v–15

For the date, see pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of account III.

For Randal Crane, see p 1005, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15. Barnes (p 96, l.19) was Randal Barnes, a minor canon of Chester Cathedral, who Rastall suggests probably directed the singing of the group (Lumiansky and Mills, *Essays and Documents*, p 134). Barnes was also engaged to gather singers for the 1560–1 performance, presumably the five boys named in those accounts, and was paid 3s 4d for unspecified, but evidently significant, services in 1567–8.

97 BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 15v, 16

For the date, see pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of account II.

97–8 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 26, 26v

No regnal year is specified in the opening memorandum of this account. Possibly the clerk for the 1553–4 account (see above, endnote to CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 24) created a problem when he dated that account 1 & 2 Philip and Mary, leaving the subsequent clerks uncertain how to date their accounts. Equally possible at this time is that the clerks or stewards simply did not know how the regnal year should be expressed. The heading indicates that John Smith was mayor at the time of election and he was elected to office in October 1555.

98 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15v

The entry for the 'Reggenall' represents a payment to the mayor, John Smith, evidently for access to the city's copy of the play text for the Whitsun Plays. For the dates of these two accounts, see pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of accounts VII and IX. Sir John Smith was the mayor in 1555–6.

99 CCALS: ZAB 1 f 85

There are copies in BL: Harley MS 2015, f 64, and BL: Harley MS 2150, f 128v.

100 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 28

The election is described as occurring in the mayoralty of John Webster (1556–7) and in 'the years of the Rayns of Phyllippe and marye … thyrde and ffourthe/,' but 'thyrde' is cancelled and corrected in the same hand to 'ffyfte.' 3 & 4 Philip and Mary is correct as the start date of the accounts. The revision was perhaps an attempt to 'correct' the dating heading to reference the regnal year in which the account was written up, that is 4 & 5 Philip and Mary.

100 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15v
The account is undated; see pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15; specifically the description of account IX.

101 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15v
The barony of Kinderton was one of the Norman baronies created by Hugh d'Avranches. The baron at this date was Sir Thomas Venables. The account is undated; see pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of account VIII.

103 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 16
See pp 1005–6, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 f 15, specifically the description of account XI.

104 BL: Additional MS 29780 f 130
The entry also appears in BL: Harley MS 2057, f 28v; BL: Harley MS 2125, f 192; BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [11]; BL: Additional MS 29779, f 24v; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 20; CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 58v; CCALS: DLE 85, f [26]; CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 12; and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library: MSS 05289, f [20v].

105 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 36v
No day or month is specified for Kerse's dinner, but its proximity to the St Martin's Eve expenses suggests an event in October or November, thus in the 1560–1 civic year. William Luter was a minstrel; see pp 101, 103.

106–8 BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 16v–17
The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts in this year.

On Randal Barnes (p 107, l.4), see p 1009, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 14v–15. John Genson (l.31) was the precentor at the cathedral and evidently composed music especially for this performance. He may be the 'mr chanter' mentioned in the 1566–7 and 1567–8 Smiths' accounts.

109–10 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 43–3v
The heading of the account for 1558–9 indicates the election occurred 11 November in 5 & 6 Philip and Mary; notably this regnal year concluded just six days later. The guild account year is in fact largely contiguous with the first year of the reign of Elizabeth. In similar fashion the election memoranda of the 1559–60, 1560–1, and 1561–2 accounts respectively reference the election date as in 1, 2, and 3 Elizabeth even though the regnal year changes six days following. With this 1562–3 account an accounting adjustment is made which has the effect of absorbing the six-day discrepancy. As in previous years the mayoral term (in this instance that of Randle Bamvill, 1562–3) is given as the year of election. Also included for the first time is a separate heading for the account at the top of the folio above the election memorandum which reads 'Anno d*omi*ni 1562' and would seem to indicate the start of the account year. The regnal year presents an anomaly as it refers to 'The fyfte yere of the Rayne of oure soureyn̦ lady elezabeth &c/,' which is in fact 1563. The phrase, however, appears at the end of the memo and is

not immediately proximate to the mention of the election day and month embedded within the memorandum. Conceivably it is descriptive of the regnal year in which the account ended and which was largely covered by the account. The effect of this is that a regnal year is skipped (1561–2 as 3 Elizabeth, and 1562–3 as 5 Elizabeth) even though the accounts are sequential.

The dating elements in the 1563–4 account function in the same way with the mayoral identification and the '1563' in the opening heading referring to the year of election, and the regnal year, 6 Elizabeth (1564), describing the year that the account was ended (which was also the majority of the calendar year covered by the account).

110 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 17
The payment is presumably associated with the election day (see p 108).

110–11 CCALS: ZTAR 1/11 mbs [3, 4]
The account is described as being from the Friday after the feast of St Denys in 6 Elizabeth to the same in the next. It is also attributed to the mayoralty of Laurence Smith, 1563–4. As the 1564–5 accounts are already identified (p 114) and Smith was mayor in 1563–4, the regnal year 6 Elizabeth is presumably a mistake for 5 Elizabeth.

Members of the Gillam family were paid for morris dancing at midsummer in various years (see p 114 for payment to Hugh in 1564–5 and p 1019, endnote to CCALS: ZTAR 1/16 mb [4]). Hugh, like others of the family, was yeoman of the Pentice and was also employed in 1571–2. On the triumph for which gunpowder was provided, see p 112.

111–12 BL: Harley MS 2150 single sheet
A copy of the agreement has been entered in BL: Harley MS 1968, f 38.

112 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 39
The entry was added by Randle Holme II. It is also found in BL: Harley MS 2133, f 42v. William Crofton, 'gent*leman*,' was a serjeant at law in Cheshire by 1572. (See Salter, *Mediaeval Drama*, pp 114–15, note 30.) William Man was headmaster of the King's School from *c* 1560 to *c* 1565. According to K. Simpson, Man had been a scholar under the first master of the school, having been paid an allowance as a scholar in 1546–7. Simpson suggests Man was possibly the son of Henry Man, the second dean of Chester. By 1551 William was enrolled at Christ Church College, Oxford. (See K. Simpson, 'The Early History of the King's School, Chester, until 1642,' MEd thesis (University of Manchester, 1979), 131–43.)

114–15 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 48
A change in the method of dating of the 1564–5 and 1565–6 accounts may reflect another step in the stewards' efforts (see pp 1010–11, endnote to CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 43–3v) to regularize the formula of the election memorandum to accommodate the proximity of the guild's election day and Elizabeth's accession day. This 1564–5 account offers no regnal year or mayoral identification, indicating only that these are the accounts of the stewards 'syns the eleccyon day.' The heading above the memorandum reads 'Anno d*omi*ni 1565' which (contrary to the previous years) must perforce serve to indicate the year in which the account ended. The 'anno domini' heading functions in this way for the next several accounts.

The election memorandum for the 1565–6 account is entered on f 50, but no account follows. The 1566–7 election notice and accounts begin on f 50v.

116 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 39
There are similar entries in BL: Additional MS 29777, mb [12]; BL: Additional MS 29779, f 25; BL: Harley MS 2057, f 29; BL: Harley MS 2125, f 39; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 20v; DLT/B 37, f 58v; CCALS: DLE 85, f [26]; CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 12v; and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library: MSS 05289, f [21]. The entry also appears in BL: Additional MS 29780, f 130, where it is dated 1565, probably an error.

116–17 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 50v, 51
This account begins with the heading 'Anno d*omi*ni 1567' which means '1567' is functioning as the account year end (which is also the calendar year largely covered by the account). This remains the practice for the next several years. The named mayor, William Sneyd, 1566–7, is the office holder at the time of election. The regnal year at the end of the election memo reads '...the [ix] ⸢viij⸣ yere...,' so it would seem the steward cited first the regnal date in which he was ending the account (9 Elizabeth) and then 'corrected' or 'back-dated' it to reference the regnal year of the election (8 Elizabeth).

117–18 BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 18–18v
The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts in 1566–7.

In the 1567 cathedral accounts 'mr white' (p 118, l.21) is described as 'magister choristorum,' a post combining the roles of organist and choirmaster. He is usually identified as the composer Robert White, who came to Chester from Ely in 1567 and held the post of organist until 1570 when he moved to Westminster Abbey. White is paid 4s in both this year and 1567–8, and Rastall speculates that 'he played the part of Simeon' (Lumiansky and Mills, *Essays and Documents*, p 135). 'mr chanter' (l.21) was probably John Genson; on Genson, see p 1010, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 16v–17.

118–20 CCALS: ZMB 19 ff 45v, 52–2v, 61v
Trever's forgetfulness is puzzling. It seems unlikely that he would have deliberately stolen the book and perjured himself if the book could be so easily reconstructed from the guilds' copies of their plays. One might suppose that he had borrowed the book a long time before the demand for its return except that we know that the plays were performed in 1567 and the city presumably had its copy then. It seems too rash to conclude, as Salter did in *Mediaeval Drama*, pp 50–1, that Trever appointed himself the executioner of the city's plays, so we may assume that he returned the text, as he testified, and that it was subsequently misplaced. (See Clopper, 'History,' p 242.)

Randal Trever (p 118, l.32) was educated at the King's School between 25 December 1544 and 29 September 1546, when he progressed to Christ Church, Oxford (CCALS: EDD 3913/1/1, pp 94, 145). He gained his BA in 1548, MA *c* 1551, BMed and Licence in December 1555, and DMed on 2 July 1573. On 25 April 1575 he is described as 'doctor in Physik of thadge of xlv years' (CCALS: ZQSF 29/61). His wife, Margaret, is described as a widow in 1580–1 (CCALS: ZSBC 27, f 38v). (See Mills, *Recycling the Cycle*, p 183.)

With regard to the ff 52–2v memorandum, this document is significant because it may help us establish the fourth playing place for the Whitsun Plays. The document says that the mansion room in dispute was in Bridgegate Street whereas David Rogers, in the first two copies of his Breviary, CCALS: ZCX 3 and BL: Harley MS 1944, gives the fourth location (without any reference to the Webster case) as Bridge Street.

On the persons named in the Webster case, see Marshall, 'The Manner of These Playes,' p 43, and notes. Marshall found that a John Whytmore was a customary tenant who owned tenements in Bridge Street and Northgate Street in 1542. On his death in 1553 the former passed to another John Whytmore, whom Marshall identifies as the nephew of John Whytmore Sr. He leased the tenement to George

Ireland who sublet it to Ann Webster. She may have been the widow of John Webster, mayor in 1556–7, who had died sometime before 1568 (note 38).

Two locations have been suggested. Clopper argued that it would seem that John Whytmore had a claim to the 'mansion Rowme or place,' apparently constructed for the plays, but Mistress Webster and other tenants asserted their claim to have had possession of the 'mansion' in the past. John Whytmore's 'messuage' is described in a 1533 rental as being the second house southward from 'St Tolas lane' (BL: Harley MS 2150, f 83; incorrectly cited as Harley 2054 in Clopper's 'History,' p 239, note 58). St Tolas is the first lane north of the Bridgegate; the premises therefore would be within sight of the gate. If this is the right house then it confirms the performance location cited in the document as Bridgegate Street.

The error in Clopper's 'History' led John Marshall to propose an alternative location for the tenement, The Blackhall, which stood at the junction of Bridge Street and Pepper Street, opposite St Michael's Church. It is described by *VCH*: *Chester*, vol 5, pt 1, p 55, as having 'stone and painted chambers and stables,' and from 1369 parts had been leased to a tenant with other areas reserved for the owner's use (vol 5, pt 1, pp 218–19).

The mainprize on f 61v is the first mention in this collection of Peter Cally or Kelly, one of the important family of Chester waits (see Introduction, pp lxiii–lxiv). The mention of another musician and a harper suggests that this may have been part of a quarrel between musicians.

120 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 39

The mayor was Richard Dutton of Dutton. The entry also appears in BL: Additional MS 29779, f 25; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 20v; and JRL: English MS 202, f 56.

121 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 52

Thomas Birkenhead, shoemaker, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 22 January 1567/8. The dinner in his honour may be assumed to have been later than the date of his admission.

122–5 CCALS: ZG 17/1 ff [35–7, 37v]

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts this year.

In the space to the right of three items on f [36] (p 123, ll.17–19), a 'Tomas Pentney' practised writing his name and also wrote 'Item layd.'

125–6 BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 18v–19

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts this year.

On Mr White (p 126, ll.6, 18), see p 1012, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 18–18v. The 'chanter' (p 126, l.2) was probably John Genson; on Genson, see p 1010, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 16v–17, and on Randal Barnes (p 126, ll.6, 18), see p 1009, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2054 ff 14v–15.

127 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 54

This account does not include a regnal year or mayor's identification. The initial heading indicates the accounts represent the expenses and receipts for 'Anno d*omi*ni 1569,' meaning (as it does in previous accounts) the year end. This would be the account begun in 10 Elizabeth and ended in 11 Elizabeth.

127–8 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [38]

The early entries transcribed from the Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts

(CCALS: ZG 17/1) are cancelled in the MS, but it is unclear whether the cancellations were made by a contemporary or later hand.

128 BL: Harley MS 2177 f 28v
The account begins with a memorandum that these are the accounts of the churchwardens elected the Sunday after Easter 1570, ie, 2 April.

128 CCALS: ZG 7/28 f [2]
A William Rogerson, draper, was admitted to the freedom of Chester in the civic year 1555–6. He had died by 1572 when his son, William, was admitted to the freedom on 22 September; the entry in the freemen's rolls indicates that William Sr, described as a gentleman, was living in Moston, Cheshire, at the time of his death. His son had been apprenticed to Hugh Rogerson, a draper and alderman of the city, evidently another member of the family. It seems circumstantially probable that William Sr provided the two copes here and the cope and tunicle under 1571–2 (see p 138).

129 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 54v, 56–7
Following the pattern of the preceding accounts, 'Anno d*omi*ni 1570' on f 56 would appear to indicate the year in which the account ended. The election is said to have occurred during the mayoralty of John Savage, mayor 1569–70, and the memorandum concludes with the phrase: 'the xth day of november in anno Regni d*omi*ne elizabethe duodecimo,' that is, 1570. Thus this clerk opted to date by the regnal year in which the account ended. Notably the regnal year is mentioned at the end of the election memo and the day cited is not the feast of St Martin, 11 November, but rather the eve, 10 November.

The effect of this change is that three regnal years pass for only two account years: the 1567–8 account references 9 Elizabeth and the 1569–70 account references 12 Elizabeth, and only one year (1568–9, lacking a regnal year date) intervenes.

No day or month is specified for 'wyllsons' and 'wylldyg*es*' dinners, but their proximity to the expenses for making the book, paying the clerk, and observing the guild year's end (10 November 1569) suggests an event in October or November, thus in the 1569–70 civic year.

130–1 TNA: PRO CHES 15/2 ff [3–3v]
There is a later examination of John Boland on 2 August 1570 (also among sheets bundled and catalogued as TNA: PRO CHES 15/2) which repeats the statement that the sheriffs permitted Margaret Rodon to go abroad and that she had been seen at Whitsuntide Play rehearsals 'at the grene vnd*er* the wall*es*' and 'at the newe towre.' The 'grene vnd*er* the wall*es*' is evidently the cathedral green which lies on the northeast side of the cathedral church and is bordered by the city walls. It has been the site of modern revivals of the Whitsun Plays. The New Tower, also known from the seventeenth century as the Water Tower, was built in 1322 to protect the harbour. It stands at the northwest corner of the city walls and was set originally out in the River Dee, linked to the walls by a thirty-metre spur wall with a water-gate beneath. Within a century the silting of the Dee had left it on dry land, at the end of the Roodee. It served as the start-point for the Shrovetide and St George's Day races.

132–3 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 60, 60v
For the period 1570–80 it is assumed that the account memoranda pursue a new annual dating method. The 'anno domini' heading and the regnal year, where given, would appear to indicate the year in which the account ended. The mayor's name which has heretofore indicated the mayor in office at the time

of stewards' election is now that of the mayor in office at the time the guild account year ends. Thus for 1570–1 the regnal year is given as 13 Elizabeth, the opening heading reads, 'Anno d*omi*ni 1571,' and the mayor named is John Hankey, 1571–2.

This new interpretation is supported by the fact that this account is sequential to that of 1569–70 and there is no reason to suspect an account year is omitted. Between f 59 and f 79v, a total of ten years are accounted for; ten sets of stewards are elected. Folio 80 marks the guild account year 1581–2.

The keystone to the dating in this decade, however, is found in the account for 1575–6 (p 175) where the Shrovetide expenses are cited by day and month. 3 and 8 March represent the Saturday before Shrove Tuesday and the Thursday following in 1576. This account must, therefore, be for 1575–6. The numeric date and mayoral identification must be interpreted as year end dates. That being the case, the surrounding accounts are perforce dated as they have been here.

No day or month is specified for 'hylltons' and 'fletcher*es*' dinners; if they occurred in October or November of 1571 it is conceivable that they may in fact have been part of the 1571–2 civic year.

134–5 CCALS: ZMB 20 ff 45v, 46

The act referred to is 'An Acte for the Punishement of Vacabondes, and for Releif of the Poore & Impotent' of 1572 (14 Eliz I, chapter 5). A part of this act relates to travelling entertainers (see *The Statutes of the Realm*, A. Luders et al (eds), vol 4, pt 1 (London, 1918), 591–2). Though minstrels licensed by Chester's minstrels' court were exempt from its terms, Johnson evidently did not possess the necessary licence.

A counter claim by William Davison against Edmond Cally precedes the entry on f 46; Cally's profession is there unrecorded. The entry entered here is followed by an order against Peter Cally to keep the peace; his profession is likewise unspecified and the person(s) whose peace has been broken is/are unmentioned.

136 BL: Harley MS 1046 f 163v

The mayor in this year was John Hankey, described in the Innkeepers' company book as 'Mr Iohn Hanckey of the Sarazenshead Alderman and maior of this Citie' (CCALS: ZG 13/1, f 3). It has been accepted that this was the man endorsed in Bishop Downham's report to the privy council of 1564 under the heading 'meet to be aldermen for ther zeal and ability.' Hankey was subsequently summoned before the privy council (see p 161). There are several individuals of the same name in Chester at this time, and it is not always possible to be sure that the reference is to the relevant person.

See also BL: Additional MS 29780, f 131; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 20v; BL: Harley MS 2057, f 29; CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 59v; CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 22; DLE 85, f [26v]; ZCR 60/83, f 13; and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library: MSS 05289, f [21v]; as well as BL: Harley MS 1944, f 86, and BL: Additional MS 29779, f 25v, both of which merely note the performance.

137 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/2 p 99

The heading on p 98 reads, 'Layde out for necessarye reparac*i*ons,' and would seem to pertain to Christmas and Epiphany (p 98), Whitsuntide (p 99), and All Saints (p 100).

137 CCALS: EDC 2/9 p 271

Blanche Webb is witness on behalf of Ann Hine in a slander suit of Hine v. Roland Keelen. Her answer establishes the occasion for Webb being in Chester; there is nothing else in her deposition pertaining to performance activity.

143–8 DRO: DD/PP/839 pp 119–22
On Christopher Goodman, see The Documents, p cxxxvi. Goodman is joined as a signatory of the letter by John Lane, a prebendary of Chester Cathedral and a man of strong Protestant views, and a Mr Rogerson for whom no certain identification exists.

The 10 May letter is addressed to the 20th earl of Huntingdon, Henry Hastings, who had replaced the earl of Sussex that year as president of the Council of the North. Hastings was an evangelical Protestant from whom Goodman might have expected to receive support. It prompted the following correspondence from the archbishop of York, Edmund Grindal, to mayor John Hankey and between the Chester clergy and the archbishop. Grindal (1516 or 1520–1583) had, like Goodman, been an exile during Mary's reign, but had been based in Strasbourg and had defended the Edwardian prayer-book against the criticism of Goodman's Genevan friend and colleague John Knox. Appointed bishop of London by Elizabeth on his return to England in 1559, he became archbishop of York in 1570, a position that he held until his elevation to the see of Canterbury in December 1575. The partnership of Grindal and Hastings was intended to give strong Protestant leadership in the north.

The 11 June letter of Goodman, Rogerson, and Lane to the archbishop of York (pp 144–6, which are pp 120–1 of the letterbook) does not bear a year date but – given its relative position and the careful chronology of the letterbook – it is undoubtedly for the year 1572. Goodman and Rogerson's letter for the '*(blank)* day of *(blank)* 1572' (p 146, l.40, or p 121 of the letterbook) mentions a third, later letter: 'Mem*orandum* in Iune. 1578. Another letter was sent to Edwyn Archb*ishop* of York subscribed by Mr Goodman Mr. Lane & Mr. Rogerson to the same effect as these.' This latter letter does not appear in the letterbook. Since there were no Whitsun Plays after 1575 it may be that Goodman was objecting to the plays put on for the earl of Derby and his son in 1578, which included the 'Shepherds' play (pp 181–2).

149 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 64
It is worth noting that the 1572–3 account is the last account in this decade to cite a regnal year. It is not however part of the election memorandum but rather written opposite the 'anno domini' heading: thus, 'Anno d*omi*ni 1573/ Anno Regin*e* d*omi*ne Elizabeth decimo quinto.' Subsequent accounts do not cite a regnal year and append the calendar year date after the closing virgule of the election memorandum. It is not until 1580–1 that the regnal year is introduced into the formula again and the interpretation of the dating elements changes once more.

150 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [51]
The Dobe family, variously spelt Dawby and Dalby, appear in the Chester freemen's rolls of this period as glaziers. A Richard Dobe was made freeman in 1565–6 and a second Richard, son and apprentice of Richard Dobe, was made freeman on 1 February 1573/4. By then Richard Sr is described as being 'late of Chester.' The expenses for the dinner for Richard Jr in the 1575–6 accounts (see p 176) may have been a deferred celebration of his freedom. Edward Dobe, glazier, son of Richard Sr, was made free in 1570–1. It appears he was to be paid only 2d for his stilt-walking services (p 150). Richard received the same sum from the Coopers for unspecified services in 1574–5 (p 163) but 6d from the Painters and Glaziers for going on stilts at the reading of the Banns in that year (p 165). It is not known why the Dobe family became stilt-walkers. Other Dobes paid for stilt-walking include Aaron Dobe in 1601–2 (p 285) and Moses Dobe in 1602–3 (p 288). A Richard 'Daeby' is paid with the minstrels for unspecified services on Midsummer Night 1568–9 (p 128, l.8), but since the total payment for the group is 8d and Richard is paid 6d for stilt-walking here, it seems unlikely that the activity was the same, even if the same person was involved.

151–2 CCALS: ZMB 21 ff 65, 142v
Although there is no indication of performance the mention of a female musician is sufficiently unusual to warrant inclusion. The scribe is at pains to stress that it is the wife who is the musician.

153–4 CCALS: ZCHB 3 f 8v
Upon his decease Hill's fee farm was returned to the Tailors and they, on 1 February 1630/1, petitioned the city to allow them to rebuild on their property, the old carriage house having been torn down when Newgate was built (see p 531). A copy of their petition is entered in BL: Harley MS 2104, f 192.

157 CCALS: ZTAV 1/1 single sheet
There is no further context or date for the expenditure. The voucher belongs to the mayoralty of Richard Dutton, 1573–4, and the manuscript heading reads, 'Money layed out by me duringe the tyme of my Mairalty 1574.'

158 CCALS: ZG 17/1 ff [55, 56v]
These two entries are from sections that follow the regular accounts for 1573–4, but since there is no evidence for a performance of the play after 1572 and before 1575, it must be business left over from the 1572 performance. It is also possible that the entries do not belong with this account at all; between some of the regular accounts in the early part of this book, there are additional notes and entries and these may be strays from the regular accounting sequence.

159 CCALS: ZAB 1 f 159v
The mayor in this year was Sir John Savage. The Savages of Clifton were influential local gentry who were thought to have recusant leanings. Barry Coward notes that they were among the leading families who 'had sons abroad in 1580 and so perhaps did not sympathise with royal policy' (B. Coward, 'The Lieutenancy of Lancashire and Cheshire in the 16th and 17th Centuries,' *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* 119 (1967), 61). However Bishop Downham described Sir John as 'Favourable' in his report to the privy council of the JPs' attitude to the new religion in 1564. In 1565 Sir John built a new hall at Clifton later called Rocksavage and he subsequently restyled himself 'of Rocksavage.' He was constable and seneschal of Halton Castle, mayor of Chester on three occasions (1569–70, 1574–5, and 1597), and sheriff of Cheshire six times between 1560 and 1591. He died on 5 December 1597, during his third mayoralty (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, pp 715–16). The order also appears as an antiquarian abstract in BL: Harley MS 1989, f 26.

159–60 CCALS: ZAF 3/25 single sheet
The noughts are a record of the votes cast.

161 BL: Harley MS 1046 f 164v
The entry is not dated by year date in the MS, but it is assigned to the mayoralty of John Savage and falls between entries for 1574 and 1576. There is no record of Sir John's appearance before the privy council; perhaps official charges were never brought and the unofficial inquiry dropped upon the receipt of the city certificate (see pp 170–1). He returned to Chester where he took up his civic and military obligations as is apparent from his Certificate of Musters for Leicestershire sent to the earl on 10 November 1577 (*Calendar of State Papers, Domestic*, vol 1 (London, 1856), 565).

161 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 40v
See also BL: Additional MS 29777, mbs [12–13]; BL: Additional MS 29780, f 131; BL: Additional MS 39925, f 20v; BL: Harley MS 2057, f 29; and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library: MSS 05289, f [21v], which reproduce the entry; CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 60, which gives a slight variant; and BL: Harley MS 1944, f 86v; BL: Additional MS 29779, f 26; and JRL: English MS 202, f 56, which merely note the performance.

164–5 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 68–8v
Shurlocke the minstrel appears regularly in the Cordwainers' accounts between 1574–5 and 1606–7, often with waits or one or another of the Callys. Shurlocke is also described as 'piper' in CCALS: ZMB 24, f 32v (17 May 1589; see p 221), where he is forbidden to play the pipes in Chester without the mayor's licence.

165–7 CCALS: ZG 17/1 ff [59–60]
The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts in this year.

168 CCALS: ZQSF 29/122 single sheet
The reference is only to Cally's profession; the rest of the account is witness to a brawl on an assize day at which a John Tilston received wounds from which he later died.

168–70 DRO: DD/PP/843 ff [1–1v]
An indication of the scale of the disaster – 'the ⌜late⌝ losse of ‸⌜one chefest ship named⌝ the bayre w*ith* all hir Ladeinge' (p 169, ll.18–19) – is given in a formal document, dated 19 March 1575/6, setting out entitlements in the event of compensation being obtained from France (CCALS: ZMB 21, ff 212–13v). The vessel was called the *Bearėwarwick* of Chester and was owned jointly by Robart Dryhurste, Fulk Aldersey, and Bryan Bland of Chester. Returning from Cales in Spain it was 'taken stayed and spoiled by Certain persons of Saint Melos in Brittanie.' Twenty-four Cestrians and a 'John fletcher of Calye' lost sums varying between £19 and £341 and the total loss to the citizens, including £1,217 16s 8d as the value of the vessel, was £4,765 4s 2d. Among those who lost money were William Goodman and William Aldersey – both related to Christopher Goodman, the author of our draft letter – who jointly lost £337 2s 10d.

171–2 CCALS: ZMB 21 f 187v
An Andrew Taylor was admitted to the freedom of Chester on 2 August 1551. In various documents he is described as 'tailor' (CCALS: ZMB 20, ZMB 21), but his son and apprentice Peter Taylor was admitted to the freedom as 'dyer' on 10 May 1600, by which time his father was dead. Andrew's bailers were members of powerful local families; for example Edmund Gamull was a merchant and alderman who became mayor in 1585–6.

172–4 CCALS: ZCHB 3 ff 28, 28v
The mayor, the draper Henry Hardware Sr, had been admitted to the freedom of the city in 1546–7 and served as sheriff in 1553–4 and mayor for his first term in 1559–60. He should not be confused with his son of the same name who was mayor in 1599–1600. His house in Chester stood in Watergate Street but his principal residence, called 'the Peele,' was in the village of Little Mouldsworth, about eight miles northeast of Chester. He died on 5 March 1583/4.

The right side of f 28v has been damaged; Randle Holme II's readings have been made from the copy preserved in BL: Harley MS 2173, ff 107v–8.

175–6 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 70, 70v
On 'the thrid day of marche' and 'the viijth day of marche' and the dating of the 1570s Shoemakers' accounts, see pp 1014–15, endnote to CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 60, 60v.

176–7 BL: Harley MS 2054 f 21
The accounts here assigned to 1575–6 are not dated, but Randle Holme II noted that they 'should be 1575 & p*ar*t 1576.'

177–8 CCALS: ZTAR 1/16 mb [4]
Thomas Gillam may be the Thomas Gillam who is paid 6s 8d by the Painters' company for unspecified services in 1607–8 and 1610–11 (pp 320, 373). The same sum was paid to one of that name by the city for dancing in 1574–5 (p 160) and, as in this record, specifically for morris dancing in 1587–8 (p 217), although that may be a different individual. A Thomas Gillam is said to be the son of Jasper Gillam in 1612–13 (p 390). A Thomas Gillam received a special payment from the Beer-Brewers on the mayor's instruction in 1622–3 (p 469). A Thomas Gillam of Chester is named as the father of Fulk Gillam when the latter is admitted to the freedom in the civic year 1595–6, and as an embroiderer he was a member of the companies contributing to the Painters' play. All were probably members of the Gillam family to which both Hugh and Jasper belonged (see p 1011, endnote to CCALS: ZTAR 1/11 mbs [3, 4], and p 1022, endnote to CCALS: ZTAR 1/17 mb [4]).

181 CCALS: ZQSF 30/71 f [1]
It is not clear what plays Howell Willin expected to see since we have no record of plays in 1577. The Whitsun Plays had last been performed in 1575 and the plays performed for the visit of the earl of Derby were in 1578. Possibly Willin had been misinformed or was thinking of the Midsummer Show.

181 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 41
The earl was Henry Stanley, the 13th earl of Derby and lord lieutenant of Lancashire. Ferdinando, his son, was born *c* 1559 and succeeded his father in 1593. He died suddenly in the following year in suspicious circumstances, supposedly poisoned. The mayor, the mercer Thomas Bellin, was clearly aware of the taste of his guests for drama and arranged a generically varied collection of entertainments for them. He held tenements in Watergate Street and Bridge Street. The master of the King's School at this time was Thomas Parvise, who had succeeded William Man *c* 1565 and held the post until *c* 1588. Nothing has been firmly established about his earlier career. For his deposition against the wife of his predecessor, see p 182.

181 BL: Harley MS 2133 f 44
Similar entries are also found in BL: Harley MS 1944, f 87, and CCALS: DLT/B 37, f 60. The date of the visit is here given as July, but in CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 13v (p 182), it is given as August. There appears to be no way of determining the month. See also p 184 and p 1020, endnote to BL: Additional MS 29777 mb [13].

182 BI: V.1578–9 Visitation Papers: Chester, answers f [2]
Jane Man was the wife of William Man, former master of the King's School. The accusation is made by Man's successor, Thomas Parvise (see above, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 41).

183–4 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 74v
Robert Leche was a painter whose name appears in the Cordwainers' records in the Midsummer context elsewhere (see pp 175, 178) where he is paid comparable sums for painting the banner.

184 BL: Additional MS 29777 mb [13]
The entry is also found in CCALS: ZCR 60/83, f 12v. The 'Standerd' (l.37) was the prize for the horse race on Shrove Tuesday. It is likely, given the often confusing dating of the Mayors Lists, that the visit of the earl of Derby and his companions relates to the visit in 1577–8 (see pp 181–2) and is not a discrete second visit in 1578–9.

189 CCALS: ZMB 22 folio a verso
The excerpt is from a section at the back of the volume, numbered ff a, 1–12, and titled: 'From Debris 23 Eliza*beth*,' ie, 1580–1. Shrove Tuesday in 1581 was on 7 February.

Peter Warburton of Warburton and Arley was the son of Sir John Warburton and the last in the direct line, having no male heir.

190–1 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 80v
The 1580–1 account marks another refinement to the dating style of the accounts. The regnal year as expressed in the election memorandum – '…this yere paste was elected and chosen on saynte martens day beynge the xjth day of november in anno d*omi*ni 1580/ anno Regni d*omi*ne elizabethe regine xxijth' – is once again in reference to the year in which the election was held, an interpretation made certain by the numeric year date. The mayor named in the election memorandum is William Bird, 1580–1.

192 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 82v
The dating information is given in the same formula as in the previous year with the regnal year corroborated by the calendar year. The election memorandum gives the date as 'sante martens day in anno d*omi*ni 1581 Anno Regni d*omi*ne elizabethe Regine A*n*no xxiijte.' The mayor named is Richard Bavand, 1581–2. Also evident in the account is a heading, 'Anno d*omi*ni 1582,' which presumably references the year in which the account ended, being also the calendar year mostly covered by the account.

192 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [75v]
On Edward Dobe, see p 1016, endnote to CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [51].

193 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/2 p 258
Mr Rogers may be the 'Robert Rog*er*son' whose name appears on lists of scholars at the King's School, Chester, for 1544–5 and 1546–7. Robert Rogers gained his MA at Christ Church College, Oxford, on 12 July 1551 and became rector of Gawsworth in 1565 and archdeacon of Chester by 1566. He died at Gawsworth in 1595, leaving a collection of notes on the history of Chester which form the basis of a Breviary of Chester history produced as a memorial volume by his son David (see p 1030, endnote to CCALS: ZCX 3 ff 1, 17–24).

Robert Devereux, 19th earl of Essex, born on 10 November 1565, became a minority earl on his father's death in September 1576. He was beheaded for treason on 25 February 1600/1. Paul J.E. Hammer describes him as 'the greatest cultural patron of the 1590s' (*ODNB*).

The dean's house stood within the cathedral precinct. Since Rogers made the payment to the players, it may be inferred that the dean, Thomas Mawdesley, was absent and that the players made a speculative visit, expecting to perform.

194 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 84v
Ralph Allen, a shoemaker, formerly apprenticed to John Andrew of Chester, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 11 April 1583. The celebration in his honour must therefore be later than this date.

196 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [77v]
On Edward Dobe, see p 1016, endnote to CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [51].

196–7 CCALS: ZQSF 34/48 f [1]
Lady Willoughby may be Elizabeth Willoughby, née Littleton, who had married the Nottinghamshire coal-owner and industrialist Sir Francis Willoughby (1546 or 1547–96) in 1564. Her husband was knighted at Kenilworth in 1575 by the queen. By 1580 she was estranged from her husband and living in London, and in 1582 the queen formalized the separation with a settlement granting Lady Willoughby £200 per annum. There is no evidence of a Cheshire or Chester connection, but Lady Willoughby appears here to be unaccompanied by her husband, which accords with Elizabeth's situation and with the concern shown for appropriate conduct in her presence. Mr 'Cot*es*' is probably Alexander Cote, who is described as a gentleman when admitted to the freedom of the city in the civic year 1580–1. The other persons named are all aldermen and prominent gentry.

197–9 CCALS: ZQSF 34/46 single sheet–single sheet verso
See above, endnote to CCALS: ZQSF 34/48 f [1].

202–3 DRO: DD/PP/844 single sheet–single sheet verso
In 1583 the earl of Derby was Henry, 13th earl, son of Edward, 12th earl. He died 25 September 1593.

203–4 BL: Harley MS 2150 f 5v
Robert Brerewood, mayor in 1583–4, was a glover who had been admitted to the freedom of Chester on 23 March 1555/6. His illiteracy was evidently no disadvantage to him in business or social position.

205–6 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 87
The shoemakers Thomas Ball and Thomas Lenard were admitted to the freedom of Chester on 8 January and 1 February 1584/5 respectively. Their celebrations must therefore have post-dated their entries.

206 CCALS: ZG 13/38 f 11
Although the collection of alehouse money is regularly noted in the Midsummer accounts, receipts from the alewives specifically for the show are not. The dishonest alewife was a popular feature of the Innkeepers' contribution to the occasion – she also appears in one version of their Whitsun pageant, 'The Harrowing of Hell' – and there is some irony in asking the city alewives to contribute to a display that mocks them.

209 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 89, 89v
The memorandum on f 89 indicates the stewards were chosen 'on sante martens day in anno d*omi*ni 1586 then beyenge mayor of the citie of chester Mr edmund gamull.' Gamull was elected in October 1585. Similarly the sheriffs named are those of 1585–6. In the preceding accounts the year date after the mention of St Martin's Day has been interpreted as the year of election, but this account cannot have begun in 1586 during the mayoralty of Gamull. '1586' must be an error for '1585,' the scribe

perhaps having in mind the year in which the account ended. See also, however, pp 1022 and 1023, endnotes to CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 91 and ff 93–3v, in which the same anomaly is encountered.

No day or month is specified for 'bennet*es* drinckinge.' The relative position of the expenditure in the account suggests the event did not occur as late as October or November. If the drinking was in October or November of 1586, it is conceivable that it is part of the 1586–7 civic year.

211–12 CCALS: ZQSF 36/58 ff [1–1v]
On the distinctive style of Manx dancing (p 212, l.3) as viewed by an Englishman, see George Waldron, *A Description of the Isle of Man*, Manx Society 11 (Douglas, 1864), 48: 'In their sports they retain something of the Arcadian simplicity. Dancing, if I may call it so, jumping and turning round at least, to the fiddle and base viol, is their great diversion.'

214 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 91
The election memorandum reads: 'This yeare weare elected and chosen stuard*es* on sent martyns Day Day 1587 mr Wyll*iam* Wall beinge meare.' Wall was mayor 1586–7. The dittography is a simple clerical error. What is more difficult to explain is the year date, 1587, as these are presumably the accounts begun in 1586. See also pp 1021–2 and 1023, endnotes to CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 89, 89v and ff 93–3v, in which the same anomaly is encountered.

216 CCALS: ZTAR 1/17 mb [4]
Jasper Gillam is another member of the Gillam family who served the city as yeoman of the Pentice and performed in the Midsummer Show; the city provided a special livery for him in 1588–9 and 1591–2 (see pp 222, 239). In 1603–4 he is described as 'Captaine of the watch' for the previous year. On 17 October 1595, petitioning for an allowance, he claims to have served the mayor 'for theis many yeres' (CCALS: ZAP 2/2), and in an undated document, tentatively assigned to 1598, he refers to his recent preferment to the post of yeoman of the Pentice, which has resulted in loss of income with the loss of his former post (CCALS: ZAP 2/46). In 1611–12 he petitioned the council as keeper of the Pentice for recompense for the outlay incurred in providing a meal for members on Sundays (CCALS: ZMJ 2/242). He is mentioned as father of Thomas Gillam in 1612–13 (p 390).

217 CCALS: ZG 7/28 ff [24–4v]
At some point between 1583 and 1590, the Bowyers and Coopers shifted their accounting year from November to January, which must have resulted in one accounting year being fourteen months long. The last entry to be dated 20 November is for the accounting year 1582–3; the earliest entry to be dated 13 January is for the year 1590–1. The date of the other accounts in the period 1583–90 can sometimes be determined if there is a reference to the mayor or other matters. There are occasional expenditures of money on St Edmund's Day, the election day, up to 20 November 1587; consequently the shift from November to January may not have occurred before January 1587/8.

There are two accounts which mention Robert Brerewood as mayor (ff [22–2v] and [24–4v]), but it is only possible for him to be cited in both accounts if the stewards of the first cited the mayor in office at the time that they made up their accounts at the end of the year, and if the next set of stewards cited the name of the mayor in office at the time they started their accounts. The first of these accounts contains money spent for drink on St Edmund's Day at the end of the year; therefore the first account must have run from 20 November 1586 to 20 November 1587. The second account must have begun on 20 November 1587 and may have run until either 20 November 1588 or 13 January 1588/9. The account which follows on f [25] is dated 1588 at the top, when Robert Brock was mayor (1588–9), and could have started at either November 1588 or January 1588/9. Subsequent accounts begin in January and can be accounted for throughout the rest of the sequence.

217–18 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 93–3v
The election memorandum reads: 'This yeare paste weare elected and chosin stuard*es* in an*no* do*mini* 1588 then beinge mayor mr Robert Brerewood.' Brerewood was mayor 1587–8. The same contradiction is encountered in the preceding two accounts (see pp 1021–2 and 1022, endnotes to CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 89, 89v and f 91), and yet the subsequent account is necessarily that of 1588–9.

223 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 43
Ebrauk was the mythical founder of the city of York. He was featured in the entry of Henry VII into the city of York in 1486 (Alexandra F. Johnston and Margaret T. Rogerson (eds), *York*, vol 2, REED (Toronto, 1979), 139–40, 142; 147–8). This is the only known reference to a play of King Ebrauk and his sons and, on the face of it, it is an unusual play to bring to an audience in Chester. We have no details of its performance. There are no references to expenses or expenditure on the play in the accounts of the city treasurers or the companies, as one might expect if the occasion was the visit that year of the earl of Derby.

223–4 CCALS: ZG 7/28 f [25]
For the Bowyers' accounting term, see p 1022, endnote to CCALS: ZG 7/28 ff [24–4v].

224–5 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 95, 95v
This account is undoubtedly that of 1588–9. The election memorandum gives the day of election as 'St martins Day in Anno D*omi*ni 1588/ then beinge mayor Of the Citie of Chester, mr Robert Brocke.' Brock was elected in 1588 (but died in office). The very first item is payment 'xth daye of november last past 1588.' It names the outgoing stewards of the 1587–8 guild year and is presumably reimbursement for expenses they incurred on the eve of the election. Despite the anomalies in the way the calendar year date functioned in the previous three accounts (see pp 1021, 1022, and 1023, endnotes to CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 89, 89v, f 91, and ff 93–3v), the year date in the memo is now referring to the year in which the account began. Hereafter to the end of the account book the election memoranda consistently reference by date and by officeholders the year in which the election occurred and the accounts began.

226 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [90]
Thomas Prickett, embroiderer, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 2 July 1588; John Walker, glazier, was admitted on 16 October 1587. The dinners, in both cases, may be assumed to have been later than the date of admission.

226–7 CCALS: ZQSE 3/84 ff [2–2v]
The so-called Invincible Armada of some 130 ships sent by Philip II of Spain to invade England in 1588 was resoundingly routed by the more manoeuvrable English fleet. Fewer than sixty vessels returned to Spain but the English fleet returned without loss.

229–30 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 96v, 97
The election memorandum indicates that the election was on St Martin's Day 'in A*nn*o d*omi*ni 1589.' Interestingly the names of the mayor and sheriffs are given as William 'Massie,' who was mayor in

1590–1, and 'Robert Ratcliffe & Thomas Worthine,' sheriffs in that mayoralty. These are the office-holders at the time of writing, but the names are cancelled and in the same hand replaced with 'Cotgreve' and 'mr Holingshead & mr winne,' ie, William Cotgreave, mayor in 1589–90, and the sheriffs in that year, Thurston Hollinshed and Godfrey Wynne. Those were the office-holders at the time of the 1589 guild election. The error and its correction – effectively a 'back dating' of the officers to the time of election – reveals something of the dual-mindedness the clerks or stewards brought to the task of dating their accounts.

237–8 CCALS: ZQSF 40/21 f [1]
Handbridge is a suburb of Chester which lies outside the walls, beyond the River Dee.

239 CCALS: ZTAR 1/21 mbs [2, 4, 7]
The manuscript account heading indicates the account began on 17 October 1591, which was in fact the Sunday after the feast of St Denys.

242 CCALS: ZG 14/1 f 38
Thomas Edmund, joiner, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 24 February 1591/2. The dinner in his honour may be assumed to have been later than the date of his admission.

243 CCALS: ZG 20/1 f 2v
The antecedant for the 'same daye' is found in order 16, preceding this one. It is dated 3 July '159⟨.⟩.' The last numeral in the date has been cut away; however a similar order copied by Holme II can be dated 1592. Order 15 is dated 10 May 1592.

248 CCALS: ZG 8/2 f 107
On Shurlocke, see p 1018, endnote to CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 68–8v. John Birkenhead, shoemaker, and William Urmston, shoemaker, were both admitted to the freedom of the city on 9 October 1592. Either the registration of the expenses was considerably delayed or the dinners were held long after the admissions.

249 CCALS: ZG 13/38 f 36
The 'Covmpt daie' was 1 August 1593 which would fall in the 1592–3 civic year, but it here provides context for the Midsummer 1593 receipts that follow.

250–2 CCALS: ZQSE 5/46 ff [1–1v]
St Werburgh's Lane (p 251, ll.1–2) runs from Eastgate Street to Northgate Street, skirting the cathedral precinct on the southwest side.

253 CCALS: ZG 13/38 f 37
Alderman William Bird was a tanner, not an innkeeper, but evidently was the custodian of the leather demon's suit required for the 'cups and cans' display in the Midsummer Show.

253–4 CCALS: ZG 14/1 f 44v
The fines are among others listed under the heading 'At ameeting the 29 Iune.' It is not clear which of the two sums listed as the fine, 3d or 4d, is correct.

254–5 CCALS: ZAP 2/4 single sheet
The petition is not dated but as it is addressed to William Aldersey as mayor, it is presumably for 1595–6. Also it is with other loose papers for this mayoralty including two other petitions dated 17 October 1595. Additionally there is a 17 October 1595 notice of the submission and deferral of this petition in the assembly book, CCALS: ZAB 1, f 242, that corroborates the day and month.

258 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [13v]
The order was subsequently copied in CCALS: ZG 17/2, on the fifth of the fourteen unnumbered vellum folios at the beginning of that volume.

261–2 CCALS: ZG 13/38 ff 41–1v
'Robert lyche' may be the barber of the same name (Robert Leche), which in turn may indicate something of the construction of the demons' heads.

264–5 CCALS: ZG 8/2 ff 113v, 115v
The occasion of the payments on f 113v is unspecified, but they were probably associated with the reckoning of the accounts at year-end (10 November 1597) and thus fall within the 1597–8 civic year. The payment on f 115v comes from a section of accounts for St Martin's Day, 11 November 1597.

269 CCALS: ZG 8/3 ff 3, 3v
These items on f 3 also appear in CCALS: ZG 8/2, f 124, where a set of accounts has been cancelled with a vertical and diagonal line. Facing, on f 123v, accounts for 1598 begin but stop after the first entry: 'Inp*ri*mis rec*eive*d the same daye x s. in the newe booke.'

Ralph Tonge, shoemaker, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 30 October 1598 and his dinner may be assumed to have been later than this date.

272 BL: Harley MS 1944 ff 90–90v
The mayor in this year, Henry Hardware Jr, was the son of Henry Hardware Sr, who had been mayor in 1575–6. He was born in 1561 and became alderman on 6 May 1597. He died in late 1607 or early 1608; his will was proved on 28 February 1607/8.

272 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 45v
There are two different suppressions which can be traced in the records: (1) the giants in the Midsummer Show and (2) the devil in his feathers. The most useful records would be the city treasurers' accounts were they not so fragmentary. There are only twelve extant from the period 1559–1600 and none of these belongs to Hardware's term of office. Nevertheless the city accounts provide some evidence: in 1554–5 (p 97), the city paid 38s 6d for the Midsummer Watch to the Painters. In 1564–5 the city retroactively paid the Painters for the giants and the exotic animals for the Show set out in Mayor Bamvill's term, 1562–3; in April 1564 the city agreed to pay 40s annually for the giants and other pageants in the Show (pp 111–12); and Mayor Dutton was commended in 1567–8 for, among other things, setting out the Show (p 120). Even though there is the 1564 agreement for an annual production, there is no expenditure for the giants until 1590–1 (p 234). The Show was evidently discontinued at some date after 1567–8 because BL: Harley MS 2057, f 29v (p 181), tells us that Thomas Bellin revived it in 1578. The Thomas Poole who was paid for the giants in 1590–1 was paid the same amount in 1591–2 and 1593–4 (the last city treasurers' account before the accounts in the seventeenth century, pp 239, 247). The giants are not specified in

these last two accounts (CCALS: ZTAR 1/21–2), and several guilds issued orders in 1592 for the Midsummer Watch.

The Late Banns urge the Butchers' company to set out 'The Deuell in his ffeathers. all Rugged and rente' (p 337) in their play of 'The Temptation of Christ.' Unfortunately we have no accounts for the company extant for our period. However most of the characters from the plays had disappeared from the Watch by 1572, and the woman and devils, or 'Cuppes and Cannes,' appears only sporadically in the Innkeepers' accounts in the late sixteenth century; the last record in their accounts of its appearance is 1613–14 (p 398). However, according to the Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library List of Mayors, the Butchers' devils and the alewife were revived in Edward Button's term in 1616. The claim there that they were revived after a gap of '16 or 17 yeares' seems contradicted by the Innkeepers' accounts of 1613–14. It may be that the gap relates only to certain customs that Mayor Button revived, or that it is a reference to the 1599–1600 repression.

BL: Additional MS 29779, f 31v, contains the complete passage as in BL: Harley MS 2125, ff 44–5v; BL: Harley MS 2125, f 123, contains the same information but in a different order. The entry is also found in CCALS: DSS 3991/349, p 24.

280 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 46
The entry was added by Randle Holme II. There is external evidence for Holme's claim that Ratcliffe revived the Show in the Linen-Drapers' order for the Midsummer Show dated 21 May 1602 (see p 281).

280 CCALS: ZG 7/28 f [40]
The payments are undated but are early enough within the account that they could conceivably predate October 1601 and thus might more properly belong to the 1600–1 civic year.

281 CCALS: ZG 6/1 ff [16v, 2v]
Folio [16v] is a copy made by George Bellin of the mayor's order of 21 May 1602. A second version appears on f [29] of the MS, dated 'the xvth daye of Iune 160*(blank)*' with the name 'Phillippe Phillippes maior.' This second copy, also by the company's scribe, George Bellin, was evidently made to include the other trades incorporated within the company, since it begins, 'Wheras the companye of Cappers and brickelayers w*i*thin this Cittye,' but a different hand has written above, 'and brickelayers … Cittye,' 'Linandrap*ers* was forgott.' Philip Phillips was mayor in 1607 so this copy post-dates that of 1602.

Regarding f [2v] the CCALS catalogue entry says: 'In 1602, the Bricklayers were ordered to join the Company, but became a separate Company by order of the City Assembly in 1679, on account of "their Chargeableness and Rudeness."' The Skinners' and Feltmakers' order book 1615–1795 (CCALS: ZG 19/1) gives an account of the origin of the union of these two companies. A list of the companies of Chester on p 73 of CCALS: ZG 19/1 includes 'Cappers Pinners and Wiredrawers Bricklayers' (col 1), with a sideways note in a different hand beside the brace saying 'These two Comp*anys* always recived Owen Jones's Legacy Together as one Comp*any*.' There is also a note at the end of col 2 in a late eighteenth-century hand: 'The Cappers Pinners and Wiredrawers/ or as they are otherwise stiled Linen Drapers/ and ⌜⟨…⟩⌝ Bricklayers tho they are formed into 2 distinct Companys were [originally] formerly butt one and have ‸⌜usualy⌝ [allw]ays rieceved Owen Jones Legacy as such diuiding halfe to each Company Tradition a Bricklayer who was mayor his wife being Linen Drape⟨.⟩ The Linen Drapers wer incorpor⟨…⟩ with the [Br] Bricklayers.' The last sentence is squeezed in on a new line.

282 CCALS: ZG 8/3 f 11
No day or month is specified for these expenses, but occurring at the end of the 1600–1 guild year as they do, they are probably associated with St Martin's Eve and thus are part of the 1601–2 civic year.

287–8 CCALS: ZG 13/38 f 56
The significance of the 'hc' is unknown; this may be a steward's or auditor's mark or initial.

289–90 CCALS: ZQSF 51/55 single sheet–single sheet verso
The examination is dated only by year (1603) but would appear to be for some time in October–December given the dates of the surrounding quarter session documents in this series (eg, CCALS: ZQSF 51/53 and 54 are for 27 and 29 October; CCALS: ZQSF 51/56 and 57 are for 4 December and 23 November).

293 BL: Harley MS 2173 f 81
The warrant itself is dated 16 February, 41 Elizabeth, but is dated here to the occasion on which the licence was confiscated.

Edward Sutton (1567–1643) was the 5th Lord Dudley and the last of the name of Sutton to hold the title. His mother was Jane Stanley, the daughter of Edward Stanley, the 12th earl of Derby.

For Francis Coffin and Richard Bradshaw, see Edwin Nungezer, *A Dictionary of Actors and of Other Persons Associated with the Public Representation of Plays in England before 1642* (New Haven, 1928), 54–5, 96.

295 CCALS: ZG 7/28 f [44v]
The payments are undated, but are preceded by a payment three lines earlier for 7 May 1604 and are followed five lines after by a payment for 'quart*er*' day, and so are presumably for an event within the 1603–4 civic year.

296 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 47
1603–4 was a plague year and no Watch was kept (see pp 294–5). As the cathedral treasurers' account indicates (see p 297), a Watch was kept at Christmas 1604–5. Holme II's interpolation here seems to have been carried over from the previous year.

297 CCALS: ZG 7/28 f [45v]
Roger Lea was admitted to the freedom of the city in the civic year 1602–3. The expense of his dinner seems to be a retrospective addition. William Sanders is not listed in the freemen's rolls for this date.

297 CCALS: ZG 8/3 f 21
William Croughton was admitted to the freedom of the city on 16 October 1604 and his dinner may be assumed to have been later than this date. Another entry relating to a dinner for Croughton appears under the accounts for 1605–6 (p 300).

297–8 CCALS: ZG 13/43 f [1v]
The payment for the meeting on 29 October 1604 falls within the 1604–5 civic year. It is possible that the payments preceding it may in fact pre-date October 1604 and thus might more properly fall within the 1603–4 civic year which ended 12 October 1604.

300 CCALS: ZG 8/3 ff 21v, 22v
George Hilton was admitted to the freedom of the city on 16 January 1604/5. Daniel Thropp, shoemaker and son of the skinner William Thropp, was admitted on 8 January 1605/6. On 'Will*iam* Croughton his dynn*er*,' see p 1027, endnote to CCALS: ZG 8/3 f 21v.

301–2 CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2 p 14
The orders are part of a memorandum of fourteen orders (pp 11–16) set out at a meeting 2 May 1606.

304–5 CCALS: ZML 2/184 f [1]
Edward Seymour (1539?–1621) was the 9th earl of Hertford ('Harforth'). Son of Edward Seymour, duke of Somerset, he had been styled earl of Hertford in 1547. He had provided lavish entertainments for Queen Elizabeth at his house at Elvetham, Hampshire, where she stayed on progress 20–3 September 1591; the entertainments were subsequently published as *The Honorable Entertainement gieven to the Queenes Maiestie in Progresse, at Elvetham in Hampshire, by the right Honorable the Earle of Hertford, 1591* (London, 1591; *STC*: 7583). He was also patron of a company of players who are recorded as performing at various places in the provinces and performed at court in 1592. On the present occasion the company had evidently been in residence with the earl of Derby at his house at Lathom in Lancashire, presumably to perform, which would make that engagement the last of which we have evidence. (John Tucker Murray, *English Dramatic Companies*, vol 1 (New York, 1963), 317–18; J.J. Anderson (ed), *Newcastle upon Tyne*, REED (Toronto and Manchester, 1982), 73; R.W. Ingram (ed), *Coventry*, REED (Toronto, 1981), 348, 367, 370–1; David George (ed), *Lancashire*, REED (Toronto, 1991), 183; Mark C. Pilkinton (ed), *Bristol*, REED (Toronto, 1997), 142; James Stokes with Robert J. Alexander (eds), *Somerset including Bath*, REED (Toronto, 1996), 15, 18, 57; David Galloway (ed), *Norwich 1540–1642*, REED (Toronto, 1984), 117, 125).

William Stanley (1561–1642) was the 15th earl of Derby, succeeding Ferdinando in 1594 (see p 1019, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 41). He was the patron of the acting company Derby's Men, and a friend and supporter of many major writers and musical composers, among them Francis Pilkington, lutenist and composer, who was a minor canon and singing man at Chester Cathedral at this time (see pp 1060–1, endnote to Newton, *House of Lyme* pp 70–1, 75).

305–7 BL: Harley MS 2173 ff 13v–14
This episode sheds interesting light on the margin between traditional civic ceremonial and occasional political performance. What had hitherto been an accepted civic practice becomes transformed into a territorial claim of authority. The statement from the mayor and city transcribed here is preceded on ff 13–13v of the manuscript by a copy of a letter of explanation to the mayor from Peter Sharpe at Dodleston, dated 16 January 1606/7, written to ensure that his side of the case was not misrepresented. He refers to the incident as having taken place on 'Tusday last.' The dispute was heard by the justices of Chester, Richard Lewknor and Henry Townsend, on the instruction of the chancellor of England, on 17 April 1607 (CCALS: DCC 15/8, single sheet); an account of the hearing and the judgment, which restored the activity to its former ceremonial function, appears in CCALS: DCC 15/2. This dates the incident as 13 January 1606/7. An antiquarian summary of the judgment is given in Bodl.: MS. Top Cheshire c. 9, ff 28v–9, in which the hearing is dated '14 or rather 17 of Apr*il* 1607' and the incident as 14 January.

307 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 48
The entry was added by Randle Holme II.

308 CCALS: ZCR 60/83 f 20
This private wager evidently became a public spectacle and entertainment worthy of record in the annals and of inclusion here as a unique competition of horse and man.

308 BL: Harley MS 2150 f 162v
A notice of this entry appears in BL: Additional MS 16179, f 60.

310 CCALS: ZG 7/28 ff [52–2v]
The payments for Tomlinson's dinner are undated. They are separated from the Midsummer expenses by three item entries and are themselves followed by payments for 2 November. It is therefore possible that they post-date October 1607 and represent an occasion within the 1607–8 civic year (see also p 317).

310–11 CCALS: ZG 6/1 f [29]
The entry follows a list of mayors, aldermen, and stewards for 1606–7.

311 CCALS: ZG 8/3 f 2v
The heading reads, 'A note of such goodes as wee Iohn Ingelfeylde and Richarde Barlowe stewardes of the company of Corvisors haue taken notize of that were in the Cheiste of our alderman Inces house the 30 daie december 1606 as followeth.' The items of clothing are claimed for the company. Although their purpose is not specified they appear to be items of ceremonial dress or costume for plays or the Show.

312 CCALS: ZG 10/1 pp 19–20
The bottom of p 19 has been damaged and poorly repaired.

313–14 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [129]
Robert Thorneley was admitted to the freedom of the city on 4 March 1605/6, and his dinner may be assumed to have been later than this date.

315 CCALS: ZAF 8/18 single sheet
The petition is undated, save for the year 1608 in modern pencil. It is included among the files for 1608–10. Other documents in the file relate to mayoralty of William Gamull (1608–9) and to William Leicester (1609–10).

316 CCALS: ZCR 60/83 f 20v
The horse race on St George's Day was a major event, attended by the mayor and aldermen. The gallery was a specially constructed stand for these dignitaries where they could both see and be seen on that occasion. The gallery was strewn with rushes; see pp 393 and 497.

317 CCALS: ZG 7/28 f [54v]
The payments for Catterall's dinner are undated and are among a group of eight payments that do not appear to be in chronological order, one being for the 'Kings day,' the next for All Saints' Day, and the next after that for 28 August. It is possible that Catterall's dinner post-dated October 1608 and represents an occasion within the 1608–9 civic year.

320–1 CCALS: ZQSF 55/75 single sheet
Depending on the exact date of the alleged offence two identifications are possible for 'mr Leigh of

Bageliey.' Edward Legh of Baguley died in May 1607 and was succeeded by his son Richard Legh. Richard married Mary Glazier, the daughter of William Glazier, vice-chamberlain of Chester.

322–4 ccals: ZG 8/3 ff 38, 38v, 39v, 43v

Since Pickeringe (p 322, ll.29, 33) received 6d at Alderman Younge's for singing, it is inferential that the 6d he received at Sale's drinking was for the same service. Richard Tottye (p 322, l.40) was admitted to the freedom of the city on 3 August 1608.

The expenses on f 43v have been cancelled after erroneous inclusion within the record of receipts; they would seem to reiterate the expenditure items transcribed from f 39v.

326–46 ccals: ZCX 3 ff 1, 17–24

On Archdeacon Robert Rogers, to whose memory the Breviary is dedicated, see p 1020, endnote to ccals: EDD 3913/1/2 p 258, and Appendix 4. His son David Rogers, its author, had been educated at the King's School, where his name appears on the list of scholars in 1596–7 (ccals: EDD 3913/13, pp 151–5, 181, 185). He seems to have shared his father's deep religious values since in 1616–17 he and his father's widow, Elizabeth, appeared in the Consistory Court accused of reproving one Thomas Ince as a drunkard and sinner. On the Breviaries, see The Documents, pp cxxxvii–cxl, and Appendix 4. For the dating of the Late Banns, see pp 894–5 of Appendix 5.

The sections of the Breviary in ccals: DCC 19 and bl: Harley ms 1948 which are nearly duplicates of the first edition are collated here and not repeated in their separate entries under the years 1619 and 1623. The texts of these later editions are, however, printed in this volume (pp 438–42, 482–6) at those points where considerable revision or rewriting makes a collation impractical.

A version of Rogers' play list is also found in Bodl.: ms. Top Cheshire e. 11 (1646), pp 30–3, 'The antiquetie of ye anntiente & famous Cittie of Chester with manye noates collected by some experienced in aucthors of greate antiqueti,' which the Bodleian summary catalogue notes 'may be one of the Randle Holmes MSS.'

ccals: ZCX 3 is the only version of the Breviary that gives the number of carriage wheels as six (p 332, l.8); see Introduction, p xlvii.

350–1 ccals: ZAF 8/38 f [2]

The petition is undated but is addressed to William Leicester, mayor 1609–10. It must have been made not long after the event.

Robert Amery was the name of at least three generations of ironmongers in Chester. By the time of the admission of Robert ii, on 30 June 1572, his father was already dead. The son, Robert iii, was admitted on 16 January 1597/8. These two had a property in Bridge Street, Chester. Robert ii had served as sheriff of Chester in 1586–7. In addition to his institution of the St George's Day horse race, he also sponsored a great show in 1610 to inaugurate the race (see pp 351–3 and pp 375–6), and endowed a chiming clock set on St Peter's Church facing down Bridge Street. The show was printed and is extant. Its content is patriotic and seems to envisage that Prince Henry would be present, though there is no evidence of a visit to the city by him. (See *Chesters Triumph in Honor of her Prince* (London, 1610; stc: 5118).) Amery died on 23 September 1612.

353 bl: Harley ms 2125 f 49

Briefer, less detailed notices appear in bl: Harley ms 2125, f 49; bl: Harley ms 2133, f 47; and bl: Harley ms 1944, f 92v. See above, endnote to ccals: ZAF 8/38 f [2], on Robert Amery and also pp 375–6 for notice of his death and his benefactions.

357 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 39
On the fish and the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

361–2 CCALS: ZQSE 9/2 ff [1–2]
Thomas Williams states (p 362, ll.1–9) that he served as wait in the mayoralty of Philip Phillips, 1606–7, and was retained by Sir John Savage in 1607–8 and William Gamull in 1608–9.

363–4 CCALS: ZQSE 9/8 ff [1–1v]
There was a long-standing rivalry between the brothers George and Robert Cally, or Kelly, both musicians, which an agreement of 1598–9 sought to resolve (see p 268). This dispute indicates that feelings still ran high. Cally's jibe about 'maior of Crabball' (p 363, ll.13–14) refers to the hamlet of Crabwall outside Chester to the north. It had been given by Thomas de Blacon to John, son of Robert de Erenway, and John Arneway, reputed first mayor of Chester, had given it to the abbot of St Werburgh. On the dissolution of the abbey Crabwall passed into the possession of the cadet line of the Gamulls of Buerton. William Gamull of Crabwall was the mayor of Chester in 1608–9. Cally sneers at his limited authority once he leaves office, governing only a hamlet instead of the foremost city in the county.

364–6 CCALS: ZQSE 9/69 single sheet–single sheet verso
Mr Dutton was apparently Edward Dutton, who had been mayor in 1604–5.

367 BL: Harley MS 2158 f 80
The calves' head feast is an alternative name for the annual sheriffs' breakfast, an archery contest between rival teams led by the two sheriffs on Black Monday, Easter Monday. Its alternative name derives from the breakfast of calves' heads and bacon which followed the competition. The event was said to have begun in the mayoralty of Thomas Smith, 1511–12 (see p 66).

The expense for painting giants and hobby horses bears some resemblance to the payment to the steward of the Painters as recorded in the original treasurers' account roll (see p 366, l.37). The other expenses recorded here for 1610–11 by Randle Holme II have not, however, been located in the original roll. The 43s 4d for giants and hobby horses is also recorded by Holme in BL: Harley MS 2150, f 202, as part of his description of the historical form and expenses of the Midsummer Show (see Appendix 1, pp 862–7). Holme notes under 'leauelookers 1610' a payment of 43s 4d 'for paynting of the beastes & hoby horses at midsomer ⌜both leauelokers parts⌝.'

367 BL: Additional MS 29780 f 156
The entry also appears in BL: Stowe MS 811, f 62, and BL: Additional MS 39925, f 26v.

371 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 41
On the fish and the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

373 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [136]
Thomas Sheventon was admitted to the freedom of the city on 28 December 1610 and his celebratory dinner may be assumed to have been later than that date.

374–5 CCALS: ZCHB 3 f 103
The CCALS catalogue dates this record as '?1612,' but no date appears upon it.

375–6 CCALS: ZCR 60/83 f 23
On Amery and his benefactions, see pp 350–1 and p 1030, endnote to CCALS: ZAF 8/38 f [2].

377 CCALS: ZG 8/3 ff 57, 57v
Robert Jenson was admitted to the freedom of the city on 28 January 1610/11, and Daniel Wright on 4 July 1611. Their celebratory dinners may be assumed to have been later than those dates.

The marginal initials, 'h' and 'w,' are not autograph, but presumably represent the stewards, Humphry Lyniall and Thomas Whittle. The significance of the 'o' is, however, unknown.

379 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 42
On the 6s 8d and the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

379 CCALS: ZG 12/1 p 12
The order is undated but follows immediately after the dated entry for 8 September 1612 and is then followed immediately by the order for 8 February 1612/13 (see p 385). The undated order is signed by the same seven men as the other two are. Thus it dates between September 1612 and February 1612/13, and since it follows the 8 September order without an expressed change of date, it has been here assigned to the 1611–12 civic year on the presumption that the undated agreement may be part of the 12 September memorandum.

382–3 CCALS: ZMB 30 f 22
On 4 June 1614 Robert Cally, musician, and Thomas Fisher, musician, were placed under bond to appear at the next portmote court on unspecified charges (see p 392).

385 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 43
On the 6s 8d and the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

389–90 CCALS: ZQSF 61/44 single sheet
An embroiderer, Thomas Dewsbury, was admitted to the freedom of the city in the civic year 1601–2; the otherwise untraceable Henry may have been his apprentice. A George Dewsbury, also an embroiderer, was admitted in 1614–15. John Garfield, joiner, was also admitted in 1614–15. The implication may be that this was a group of young apprentices bent on mischief.

391–2 CCALS: ZQSF 61/131 f [1v]
The mayor was Robert Whitby. The Whitbys came from Dunham on the Hill but, from their arrival in Chester in 1589, had risen to a virtual monopoly of civic power. In 1613 in addition to Robert's mayoralty, his son Thomas was one of the sheriffs. Thomas and his father, Robert, were joint clerks to the city and Robert's second son, Edward, became recorder on 12 August 1613, earning the enmity of Hugh Davenport, a Chester lawyer who had aspirations to the recordership. The case heard at the quarter sessions arose from the enmity between the Whitby and Davenport factions. (See Jane Laughton, 'The House that John Made: a Study of the Building of a 17th Century House in Chester,' *Journal of the Chester Archaeological Society* 70 (1987–8), 99–103.)

The reference to Balaam and his Ass recalls the subject of play 5 of the Chester cycle, a subject unique to Chester. Balaam and his Ass remained as characters in the Midsummer Show, which is the more immediate point of reference here. The insult not only illustrates the popular currency of these characters but, significantly, also provides a unique insight into the audience's response to their appearance and conduct in the Show, and perhaps also to the earlier play.

392 CCALS: ZAF 10/7 f [2v]
The origins of this dispute date back to 1573–4 (see pp 153–4) and the situation was still not resolved in 1630–1 (see pp 531–2). A Robert Hill had been granted the lease of the carriage house in Fleshmongers' Lane by the city and, on his death, assigned it to the Tailors' company. The city had torn the building down when they constructed the Newgate, promising to rebuild it at their cost, but delayed in honouring their agreement.

392 CCALS: ZMB 30 f 22
The orders are repeated on f 23, the portmote proceedings of 20 June, when the cases were deferred to the court following the feast of St Michael the Archangel.

398 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 45
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

405 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 45
On the fish and money for the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

406 BL: Harley MS 2150 f 202
The payments are part of Randle Holme II's description of the historical form and expense of the Midsummer Show (see Appendix 1, pp 862–7). As these excerpts appear to relate to the times when the two Randle Holmes held offices, these are likely the accounts for 1615–16, the shrievalty of Holme II and Thomas Weston.

410 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 46
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

414–15 TNA: PRO STAC 8/156/22 mb [2]
According to the bill of complaint, Richard Grosvenor the younger of Eaton, Cheshire, and his servant William Barlowe were the objects of a baseless, malicious conspiracy by William Nevett and his accomplices. The plot was directed primarily against Barlowe, and only incidentally at Grosvenor, insofar as he might defend his servant or otherwise hinder the conspirators' attempts to kill Barlowe. The stated reason they resorted to an ambush in Chester during the Midsummer Watch is that Barlowe 'did seldome goe abroade but when he was attendeinge his saied Master or els in other good Companie.' Although the conspirators missed Barlowe on his way into Chester, they attacked him on Bridge Street near Bridgegate, as he was leaving the city on horseback with others. The ensuing fracas caused so much disruption in the crowded streets that the 'officers of the saied Citty' had to rescue the injured Barlowe and a man who tried to help him from the conspirators. Their further attempts to harm Barlowe are alleged to have taken place at Grosvenor's lands in Poulton, Cheshire.

417–18 CCALS: ZG 7/29 ff [4–4v]
Thomas Walsh, cooper, was admitted to the freedom of the city on 8 April 1616 and his celebratory dinner may be assumed to have been later than this date.

419 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 47
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

420 CCALS: ZG 14/2 p 14
The June order is repeated in 1617–18 (see p 427).

421 CCALS: ZG 17/1 f [148]
The 'phenix' refers to the Phoenix Tower which stands at the northeast corner of the walls. The tower was leased in the later sixteenth century by the Painters' and Stationers' and the Barbers' and Chandlers' companies. The image of a phoenix, emblem of the Painters' company, appears over its lower door. Today the tower is known as King Charles' Tower because of a tradition that Charles I watched the defeat of his army in 1645 at Rowton Moor from its roof.

427 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 48
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

430 CCALS: WS 1618 f [1v]
Miller's daughter Mary, to whom he leaves his 'Balladers,' was baptized on 6 May 1605 (CCALS: P29/1/2, folio undeterminable). James Wildinge is listed among the boys of the cathedral choir from 1588–9 to 1595–6 (CCALS: EDD 3913/1/3, pp 20–132).

435 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 48
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

438–42 CCALS: DCC 19 ff 36v–40v, 112v–13
For the date see The Documents (pp cxxxviii, cxxxix). In the paragraphs immediately prior to the passage from ff 112v–13, David Rogers says that there are Lists of Mayors which show Sir Walter Lynnett to have been mayor in the time of Henry III, and that these lists are to be believed before the more numerous ones which begin with Sir John Arneway in 1329. He attributes the error to the fact that the succession of mayors did not begin to be recorded until the reign of Edward III (ff 110v–11v).

443–4 BL: Harley MS 2125 ff 52v–3
The mayor in this year was the mercer Hugh Williamson. See BL: Additional MS 29779, f 39, for a briefer account. Though BL: Additional MS 29779 lists the incident under Williamson's term in 1619–20, the entry states the event occurred on 2 October 1621. The entry also states that the mayor was in the 'vtter pentise' for the baiting.

444 CCALS: ZCR 60/83 f 35v
William Stanley was the 15th earl of Derby.

448 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 49
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

453 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 53v
A similar entry appears in BL: Additional MS 29779, f 39v. Holme II corrected the passage to indicate that Francis Gamull, Randle Holme I, and others in Bridge Street were responsible for the show at Whitsun.

454 CCALS: ZG 7/29 f [21v]
Sidall, who is variously described as poor, old, and lame, was a cobbler. He routinely received charity at the Midsummer Show between 1607 and 1621, particularly from the Bowyers and the Cordwainers, but also from the companies of Mercers, Joiners, Innkeepers, and Beer-Brewers. At Midsummer 1621, Sidall and a blind boy together are awarded 4d by the Bowyers, a total of 6d by the Cordwainers (see p 456), and 12d from the Mercers, this last payment being to 'lame Siddall. and the blynde boye that played one Adrome' (see p 459). Sidall does not appear in the Midsummer accounts after these occurrences in 1621. The blind boy is listed again among the 1622 Midsummer disbursements by the Bowyers, the Cordwainers, and the Mercers (see p 463, 465, 466), in the last instance also specifically for drumming. The Joiners' 1622 Midsummer expenses include 2d for a blind boy (p 465).

456 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 49
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

462 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 54
A briefer note appears in BL: Additional MS 29779, f 40v. The entry was added by Randle Holme II.

465 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 50
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

472 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 51
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

475 CCALS: ZMB 31 f [84v]
A section of the right side of f [84] has been lost. The inset of the final entry on f [84v] suggests that a maximum of nine to ten characters are lost at the start of each line.

475 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 126
A brief note of this event also appears in BL: Additional MS 29780, f 163, and CCALS: DLE 85, f [31v]. Originally the prize for the race was three silver bells which were held for the year. These are now consolidated into a fund, augmented by other contributions, whose interest would provide a cup each year to be retained by the winner. Presumably because the value of the fund was fixed, the value of the bell might vary according to the manufacturing cost each year. Hence here the value of the bell is estimated at between £8 and £10, while in CCALS: ZCR 469/542, f [41] (p 475), it is valued at £7 or £8. Rogers later valued it at £8 (p 579). The mayor who ordered the change was John Brereton who is said to have made a substantial contribution towards the fund (see p 485).

479 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 52
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

482–6 BL: Harley MS 1948 ff 58, 60v–4v, 67
For the date, see The Documents (pp cxxxviii, cxxxix–cxl).

489–90 CCALS: ZG 8/4 ff 69v–70v, 72v
Randal Bennett, shoemaker, son of the draper Robert Bennett, was admitted to the freedom of the

city on 13 January 1624/5, and his celebratory dinner may be assumed to have been later than this date. The fine imposed on William Allen seems to have been for setting out for the Midsummer Show without wearing ceremonial dress.

493 CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131 f 5v
The motion is followed by a tally of thirteen votes. The entire page has been administratively cancelled.

494 CCALS: ZAB 2 ff 6v–7
Fair minutes of the dispute are to be found in CCALS: ZAF 12, ff 10–12, but these sheets are torn off at the bottom and mended at the upper right and there are holes through the middle.

498 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4 pp 197, 198
The year dates in the term subheadings – 'A festo Kath: 1626,' 'A festo Natalis Domini 1626' – are presumably cited retrospectively (ie, in reference to the year in which the account is being written up) as the 1626–7 accounts are present in this manuscript (see pp 506–7).

502 CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2 p 153
The payment to two watchmen is unusual. The Christmas Watch lasted three days, including two nights. The implication may be that the responsibility was shared between two people in this year.

503–4 CCALS: ZG 3/2 f [81v]
The entry is undated but falls between accounts for 1625–6 (see p 498) and 1626–7 (see p 507) and could pertain to one or the other of those years.

505–6 BL: Harley MS 2150 single sheet–single sheet verso
The sheet has been bound in reverse into the antiquarian collection so that it starts on f 209v and continues on 209. At f 210 a similar document, dated 30 April 1632, transfers part of the giant works to John Wright, and on ff 211–12v, in a document dated 1668, Wright acknowledges that the costs, charges, and profits of the giants, etc, belong to Randle Holme II and that Wright has a part in them in consequence of a payment of 30s.

506–7 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4 pp 223, 224
The subheading on p 224 would appear to cite the year of reckoning as opposed to the year in which the Christmas term ended – 'A festo Nat: hoc anno 1627.' The St Catherine's term for this year is described as beginning 'A festo Kath: 1626' (25 November) and the terms beginning on the feast of the Annunciation and Midsummer are dated 1627. (See also above and below, endnotes to CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4 pp 197, 198 and CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4 p 245).

512 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4 p 245
This is described as the account beginning at the feast of St Catherine (25 November), 1627, and the subheading on p 245 indicates these are expenses 'A festo Nat: hoc anno 1627.'

515–16 CCALS: ZG 16/6582/2 p 168
Thomas Drinkwater was admitted freeman in the civic year 1624–5 during the mayoralty of his father, Peter, an ironmonger; he was not one of the stewards for this year.

516 CCALS: ZG 17/2 f [15]
There is a rough copy of this account in CCALS: ZG 17/1, f 155v. These rough account entries are in Randle Holme II's hand. At the lower left of the page is the date '1628.'

517 BL: Harley MS 2124 flyleaf
These antiquarian notes appear on the flyleaf of the 1607 manuscript of Chester's play text (BL: Harley MS 2124). Greg identified the hand as that of Randle Holme II (W.W. Greg (ed), *The Play of Antichrist from the Chester Cycle* (Oxford, 1935), xix), though it could be that of Randle Holme I. The marginal date 'An*no* 1628' seems to be in the same hand. Holme is drawing on Newhall's proclamation (pp 71–2) and on any of the several documents affirming Ranulf Higden's authorship. On the form 'Heggenet,' see pp 994–5, endnote to BL: Harley MS 2125 f 23v.

The notes seek to reconcile the different authorship traditions of Ranulf Higden and Henry Francis by attributing original authorship and initial papal consent to Higden and petitions for purgatorial remission to Francis. Nicholas V was pope in 1447–55, dates which do not accord with those for either of the alleged authors. The date 1447 is clearly erroneous. Randle Holme II has the wrong Nicholas. There is an anti-pope or false claimant, the Franciscan Nicholas V, who attempted to reign in 1328–30. On 'Pope Clemens,' see pp 1003–4, endnote to CCALS: ZAF 1 ff 11, 12.

518 BL: Harley MS 2150 f 202
The payments are part of Randle Holme II's description of the historical form and expense of the Midsummer Show (see Appendix 1, pp 862–7).

518–19 CCALS: ZCHB 3 f 214
Randle Holme II transcribes into BL: Harley MS 2150, f 185, an account of company receipts for the St George's race; the excerpt is undated but Holme cites the assembly book, 'lib*er* Rub*er* 214.215,' as his source. He describes the account as 'what the Companys gaue toward St Georges Rase for the Contynuance of a bell or Cupp' and reproduces the company list with a few substantive differences: he identifies Mr Holme as 'mr holme their Ald*erman*' of the Painters' company, and indicates the Mercers and Ironmongers gave 'iij li. x s.' and the Tanners 'xx s.' Holme also adds, 'euery horse that run putt in xx s. but at last it wore all out as appereth by the seuerall maiors for the same & what the bell cost now all gone & the citty when any race is out of the Thresury maketh it vp saue the horses money.' The additional receipts at the end of CCALS: CHB/3, f 214, do not appear in BL: Harley MS 2150, f 185.

Richard Warmingham was one of a family of Chester goldsmiths.

524 CCALS: ZCHB 3 f 214v
The 'aboue written' refers to the sum in the memorandum preceding this one. It is dated 14 April 1630 and certifies that John Ratcliffe has passed the sum of £16 8s 4d (see p 519) to Christopher Blease, the new mayor.

525–6 CCALS: ZG 7/29 ff [55–5v]
The payments for Ambrose Sharplesse's dinner and the music, beer, and banner are undated but fall between dated payments for 29 September and 2 November 1630, and therefore could belong to the 1630–1 civic year.

528 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 28
This item is among a list of expenses for the count day.

532–3 CCALS: ZG 3/2 f [105v]
These Midsummer 1631 charges alone are also entered on f [102v] between two memoranda, both dated 25 February 1630/1, and before the account heading proper for the 1630–1 accounts. The charges are substantially the same with the exception of a payment on f [102v] following the payment for gloves which reads: 'Item for Samond vj s. viij d.'

535 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 36
This item is among a list of expenses for the count day.

538 CCALS: ZG 3/2 ff [110–10v, 111]
The Midsummer 1632 charges and the Valentine Fletcher receipt are duplicated on ff [109–9v] in what would appear to be a rough version of the 1631–2 accounts without substantive differences.

540 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 42
This item is among a list of expenses for the count day.

542 CCALS: ZG 17/2 f [21v]
Gresford is a village north of Wrexham, Denbighshire, on the road south from Chester to Wrexham.

542–3 CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131 ff 20v, 21
The cancelled entry for 'bromfield' is marked with a tally of one vote. The notice of Souch's absenteeism is followed by a tally of twelve votes and the three sums by one, one, and two votes respectively.

544–5 BL: Harley MS 2158 ff 74v–5
These first three expenses are also recorded in BL: Harley MS 2150, f 202, by Randle Holme II as part of his description of the historical form and expense of the Midsummer Show (see Appendix 1, pp 862–7). Holme identifies the expenses as being 'in Mr Holmes accounts 1632.' Edward Parry is identified as 'sargant parry' and the payment is 2s 6d. Thomas Walsh is identified as the city ensign.

The item 'payd to Iames Raffeenscroft … iiij s.' (p 545, ll.3–5) is interlineated and partially indistinct. The MS reading of 'Co' ont' is uncertain. It is possible that this is one word describing a kind of Venice glass.

545 BL: Harley MS 2125 f 61
A briefer notice appears above this one and in BL: Additional MS 29779, f 45. See also BL: Additional MS 11335, f 24; BL: Additional MS 29780, f 65; and BL: Stowe MS 811, f 21.

547 CCALS: ZG 11/1 pp 46–7
The first item is among a list of expenses for the count day.

550 CCALS: ZCR 63/2/131 f 25
The entire page has been administratively cancelled. The motion abolishing drinking after the Watch is followed by a tally of fifteen votes.

550–1 BL: Harley MS 2150 f 202
The payments are part of Randle Holme II's description of the historical form and expense of the

Midsummer Show (see Appendix 1, pp 862–7). The identification 'm*aste*r maior 1633' probably refers to Randle Holme I who was mayor in 1633–4. Holme has, however, listed these '1633' expenses separately from those he transcribed on the same folio of Harley MS 2150 and identified as being 'in mr Holmes accounts 1632.' These later expenses are evident in the extant city treasurers' accounts for 1632–3 (see pp 544–5), the mayoralty of William Spark.

551 BL: Harley MS 2150 f 202
The payments are part of Randle Holme II's description of the historical form and expense of the Midsummer Show (see Appendix 1, pp 862–7). They are presumably for the mayoral year for 1633–4 when Randle Holme II and Richard Bird were sheriffs.

554 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 52
The item for music is among a list of expenses for the count day.

557 BL: Lansdowne MS 213 ff 326–6v
The title of this section of the manuscript (on f 315) states this was a seven-week journey setting out from Norwich on 11 August 1634. At no point in the journey does the author give any date. References to the 'next day' or 'next morning' or 'after our rest' can be counted to reach an approximate date of 2 September 1634 for this visit to Chester, but as it is difficult to ascertain how many nights were spent in one particular place, at best it can be said that the visit was likely to have occurred within the first part of that month.

558 CCALS: ZTAR 3/59 single sheet
The sheet is not dated but is signed by Francis Gamull, mayor, and the 8s 4d received of Randle Holme I corresponds with the amount described in CCALS: ZCHB 3, f 216 (p 558).

561 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 60
The item for music is among a list of expenses for the count day.

564 CCALS: ZTAR 3/59 f [1]
The bifolium is not dated apart from the marginal note, 'Mr Knowles his accoumpt for: 1636.' The account is also signed by Knowles who was mayor for 1635–6. The payments, however, include several dated entries for the year 1637 and the account does not appear to be strictly chronological. Accounts for the years 1634–5 and 1636–7 have been identified (see pp 558, 572) and so 1635–6 would seem logical particularly for the prize wines receipt which is clearly back-dated to Knowles' time in office.

567 CCALS: ZG 8/4 f 148
The payments are for the month of August.

568 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 66
The item for music is among a list of expenses for the count day.

570 CCALS: ZG 17/2 f [30v]
The account represents a levy on the members who were unable or unwilling to provide pikes for the pikemen who escorted the Midsummer Show. See further pp 577 and 585. The number of pikemen seems to have varied between twelve and, in 1641–2, fourteen (p 612).

572 CCALS: ZCHB 3 f 216
The entry is incomplete but this marks the end of the folio and of the lease book itself.

575 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 71
The item for music is among a list of expenses for the count day.

578–81 Liverpool University Library: MS 23.5 ff 1, 25–6v, 27v
For the date, see The Documents (pp cxxxviii, cxl). This version of the Rogers' Breviary was copied by the Reverend Daniel and Samuel Lysons and published in their *Magna Britannia*, vol 2, pt 2, pp 584–92; their MS notes in BL: Additional MS 9442, f 295, are described and partly transcribed in Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' pp 66, 88–9.

Little is known of 'apoett one. mr dauies' (p 579, l.38) beyond what is stated here and at the end of the dedicatory verses of the 1610 publication *Chesters Triumph in Honor of her Prince* (London, 1610; STC: 5118), where he signs himself 'Ri*chard*. Dauies' and describes himself as Chester's 'ill townsman.'

583–4 CCALS: ZG 11/1 p 74
The first item for music is among a list of expenses for the count day.

587 CCALS: ZTAR 3/47 f [4v]
The Percy family held the earldom of Northumberland. The earl at this time was Algernon Percy, the 14th earl (1602–68), husband of Anne, daughter of William Cecil, and, from 13 April 1638 to June 1642, lord admiral.

588 CCALS: EDD 3913/1/4 p 304
This account illustrates the equipment required to arm a watchman at the Christmas Watch.

589 CCALS: ZG 8/4 f 162
The match and powder is a regular item at this time (see for example pp 589, 590, 593, 595). It relates to the artillery carried in the Midsummer Show and suggests that a noisy discharge of weapons was a feature of the occasion.

605 CCALS: ZG 18/1 f 16
The order is followed by thirty-seven signatures.

609 CCALS: ZG 10/1 p 56
On the arrangement with the Beer-Brewers, see p 318.

610 CCALS: ZG 13/42 f [1]
The MS heading indicates these are 'The Accompts of John Edwards and Thomas Hickes beinge Steuards for p*ar*te of the yeare begininge the Therd day of May 1642 (in regard Rob*ert* Johnson dyed about *(blank)* last past, and Richard Tyrar is gone to Ireland) which said yeares ends the first of August 1642.' The account is for three months only.

612 CCALS: ZG 17/2 f [43]
This is the Painters' final expenditure for the Show before the Civil War. The accounts for the following year, 1642–3, state (f [45]): 'It*em* wheras the Company vsed to pay for the midsomer bussnesse

& all thereto belonging xxix s. od mony this charges in respect there was no Wach or show kept was this yeare saued … 0.'

613–14 TNA: PRO CHES 24/126/3 single sheet
A John Lowe was admitted to the freedom of the city in the civic year 1642–3. Since no trade is indicated, he was presumably a gentleman. Castle Lane, leading to the castle, was where a number of the earl's servants lived, and the fact that Lowe's house was there suggests that he held a significant position within the county administration. Dr John Bastwick and William Prynne ('Prinn'), together with Henry Burton, had been convicted of seditious libel in their publications by the Star Chamber on 14 June 1637. Bastwick and Burton were sentenced to be pilloried and lose their ears, pay a fine of £5,000, and serve life imprisonment. Prynne had been convicted also on a previous occasion, in 1633, for his work 'Histriomastix' and had therefore previously suffered that penalty, but had continued to publish during his incarceration in the Tower of London. On this occasion the remnants of his ears were removed, his nose was slit, and he was branded on his cheek with 'S.L.' for 'Seditious Libeller.' Their case aroused public concern and they were feted as they were conducted through the country to their places of imprisonment, not least in Chester. As Prynne passed through Chester on his way to prison in Caernarfon he was entertained by prominent citizens, including Calvin Bruen, the son of the Puritan John Bruen, and a stationer, Peter Ince, suspected of disseminating Puritan literature; the ecclesiastical authorities in Chester imposed heavy fines and public penance on those citizens involved, fuelling strong anti-episcopal feeling in the city. Bastwick, Prynne, and Burton were freed by the Long Parliament in November 1640, and were again greeted as heroes. It is in this context that the riotous intrusion into the dinner should be read. For details of the events see 'William Prynne's Reception at Chester in 1637,' *Cheshire History* 37 (1997–8), 26–35.

615 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/4 f [2]
There is also a fair copy of this presentment in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 75v).

615–16 TNA: PRO CHES 25/8 mb 8
The theft with which this inquest deals is dated very precisely in the document as having taken place on Thursday, the feast of the Purification, in 44 Edward III. Unfortunately Purification did not fall on a Thursday in that year but on Saturday, 2 February 1369/70. It is possible that, instead of 'in festo Purificac*i*onis,' the clerk intended to write 'ante' (or 'post') 'festum Purificac*i*onis.' In that case the theft could be dated either 31 January or 7 February, 1369/70. The closest year in which Purification fell on a Thursday was two years earlier in 1367/8 (42 Edward III).

620 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 26, 28, 29
These excerpts are also found in the fair accounts (Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1, ff 52, 52v) with no substantive differences.

620–1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 34, 35v, 37
These excerpts are also found in the fair accounts (Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1, ff 55v, 56, 56v). In the order book the second quarter payments to Wilkinson and Whitacres are given as a single line item without naming the workers. The third quarter payment does not name Robert Wilkinson, the rail (p 620, l.42) is described as 'in the Chaplle yorde,' and the payment for clods is combined with payment for hall maintenance as is the fourth quarter payment for wine.

621 Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1 f 63
This payment was not located in the corresponding rough accounts.

621–2 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 39v, 41, 41v, 42v
These excerpts are also found in the fair accounts (Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1, ff 61, 61v, 63). Typically the order book fair accounts are less detailed: in the second quarter payments 'Iohn Burges of Yeaton,' 'Wydowe Wylkynson,' and 'Rich*ard* Mayote' are not named. The final fourth quarter payment to Whitacres, however, gives greater and different detail as follows: 'payd for Leadynge the same Clodd*es* from the Lower heathe & for viij lood*es* to the molthall to Rudge the same wythe iiij s.'

622 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 46, 46v, 47
There is no matching set of fair accounts; in the order book f 65 has the opening heading for the 1598–9 account, but the folio has been cut or torn out about 65mm from the top and replaced with a blank leaf.

622–4 Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1 ff 68, 68v–9, 69v
There are no surviving rough accounts for this year. Mistress Egerton (p 623, ll.27, 30) was probably Ann, the second wife of Sir John Egerton of Egerton and Oulton (1551–1614). Mistress Wilbraham ('Willbram,' l.31) was probably the wife of one of the prominent men in the Wilbraham family (either the Wilbrahams of Woodhey and Tilston or the Wilbrahams of Nantwich), but it is difficult to identify her more precisely. (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 629; vol 3, pp 55, 379).

624–5 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 52v, 53, 54, 54v, 55, 56, 56v, 57
These excerpts are also found in the fair accounts (Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1, ff 72, 72v, 73) without substantive variants.

The third quarter is described only as 'beginning at the Annunciation.' The 27 June payment on f 56v is part of this quarter so a 23 June end date may not have been rigorously observed.

Halton (p 625, l.32) probably refers to Halton Castle, which at this period was in the custody of Sir John Savage (1554–1615) and in 1579 was appointed a prison for recusants (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 710; P.W. Hasler (ed), *The House of Commons, 1558–1603*, The History of Parliament, vol 3 (London, 1981), 348).

626–8 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 62v, 63, 64, 64v, 65, 66, 67
These third and fourth quarter excerpts are also found in the fair accounts (Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1, ff 75, 75v, 76, 76v). The order book appears to be missing leaves between ff 74 and 75, which is where one might expect to find the first and second quarter accounts. The fair accounts are substantively the same except the cancelled payment to Richard Mayote on f 64 was copied into the fair accounts where it reads 'for thatchinge the Cockpytt,' the ambiguously corrected 'Wendesdaye' on f 64v reads 'tuesdaye,' and the illegible surnames on f 66 read 'Shawes' and 'Mayote.'

John Brereton (p 627, l.7) was possibly John Brereton of Eccleston and Wettenhall, who is listed by Ormerod as being aged forty in 1613. Sir John Savage (ll.11, 14, 17, 23) was the younger Sir John Savage of Rocksavage (1554–1615). 'Mr Wilbram' (ll.15, 18) was clearly a member of a branch of the Wilbraham family, but it seems unwise to speculate beyond that. Sir Urian Legh (l.23) of Adlington (*c* 1567–1627) was knighted by Essex at the taking of Cadiz and was sheriff of Cheshire in 1613 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, pp 137, 195, 716; vol 3, pp 89, 379, 662).

628–9 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 68v, 70, 71, 72v
In the order book (Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1) the contemporary pagination skips from 210 to 213, 218 to 225, and 228 to 237, so possibly there were additional fair accounts now lost. There are no more fair accounts until 1604–5.

Sir William Brereton of Brereton (1550–1631) built the hall of Brereton in 1586 and was created Lord Brereton of Leighlin in Ireland in 1624. Mr Warburton was probably Peter Warburton of Warburton and Arley, sheriff of Cheshire 1593–4. Three of his daughters married, respectively, Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey and Tilston, Ralph Egerton of Ridley, and William Brereton of Ashley, all families which are mentioned in the Congleton accounts. Mr Egerton was therefore possibly Ralph Egerton of Ridley (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 574; vol 3, p 89).

The patron indicated in the payment to 'the Lord w⟨…⟩ns b⟨..⟩rward' is probably Philip, 3rd Baron Wharton, whose principal residence was at Healaugh Priory, Yorkshire WR. He was a known patron of players and records of visits by his players to Carlisle in Cumberland and to Kendal in Westmorland survive (see Audrey Douglas and Peter Greenfield (eds), *Cumberland/Westmorland/Gloucestershire*, REED (Toronto, 1986), 71, 75, 80, 86, 90, 100, 102, 177). Barbara D. Palmer, the co-editor of future REED collections for Derbyshire and Yorkshire WR, has noted that Lord Wharton's players appeared a number of times in the Clifford papers. This however would be the first appearance of a bearward under Wharton's patronage. Another possibility, less likely, is that the term 'the Lord w⟨…⟩ns' refers to one of the wardens of the Marches. At the time of the accounts the two wardens of the Marches would have been Robert Carey (*c* 1560–1639), who was warden of the Middle March and became the earl of Monmouth in 1626, and Thomas, Lord Scrope (*c* 1567–1609; 10th Lord Scrope from 1592), who was warden of the West March. Neither of these two men has any history of patronage however, nor is there any precedent for the usage of 'the Lord Warden' as a patron designation in any of the REED collections for the neighbouring counties or, according to Palmer, in Yorkshire or Derbyshire. The balance of probability would appear to favour Lord Wharton.

629–30 Congleton Town Council: Order Books 3/1 ff 85, 85v, 86, 86v, 87
There are no surviving rough accounts for this year.

632 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 75, 75v, 80
The 4 May payment is still part of second quarter expenses; quarter end dates do not appear to be strictly observed.

632 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 f 83
The f 83 entries are duplicated on f 85. Each folio was originally a loose bifolium perhaps drawn up for different purposes and bound together here.

634–6 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff [1v, 2, 3, 3v–4, 4v, 5v, 6, 6v, 7v]
These appear to be rough accounts for 1610–11; they do not duplicate anything in the bound borough account book.

In the MS 'Mr llen' (p 634, l.18; p 635, l.37) is written each time with a barred double 'l' (ie, there is a horizontal stroke through the 'll'); it could be an otiose flourish or possibly a mark of abbreviation for an unexpressed initial letter.

637 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 f 99
The f 99 excerpts are duplicated in the loose accounts booklet where 'belard' reads 'bearward.' The

heading for f 99 specifies that these are expenses for the period 1 October to 10 January only (ie, first quarter). There is no indication whether the other quarters survive.

641 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 f 142v
See p 1042, endnote to Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1, ff 62v, 63, 64, 64v, 65, 66, 67, for Sir Urian Legh (p 641, l.27) of Adlington.

642 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 155, 161, 157
The f 155 entries are duplicated on f 159. Each folio was originally a loose bifolium perhaps drawn up for different purposes and bound together here. These entries are also found in the loose account booklet on ff [20v, 22, 22v]. The folios in the main account book appear to be out of order. Folio 157 has no indication of what quarter is represented but the payments there match those on f [22v] of the loose account booklet where they are described as second quarter expenses. In the order book the sum paid to Mary Spenser is given as 3s.

642–4 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 164v, 165v, 166, 166v, 168v, 169, 169v, 170v, 171
Quarter start dates in this account year are expressed by start date only.

645–8 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 176, 176v, 178, 178v, 179, 179v, 182, 182v, 184v, 185, 186, 192, 193
The new mayor's accounts for 1620–1 begin on f 177; the heading on f 176 indicates the payments on ff 176 and 176v (totalling 40s) were made by the new mayor Thomas Parnell, in the time of the outgoing mayor Edward Drakeford, in the period September–October 1620. Presumably this is the period before Drakeford's accounts were rendered but after Parnell had assumed office. The rendering of Parnell's accounts by quarter begins on f 178. Quarter start and end dates are not expressed but the account is divided as follows: ff 177–81 (first quarter), ff 181v–6v (second), ff 187–90v (third), and ff 191–4v (fourth).

On f 194 there is a receipt memo dated 'ffebr*uary* 14th 1621' that reads, 'I rec*eive*d of M*aste*r Alde*r*man Hobson & Mr Thomas greene, (when I gaue Calis the musitian xx s. for playinge when the Schollers played their play) toward y*a*t mony ix s.' The 'I' here is Thomas Parnell and the receipt relates to the 14 February 1620/1 payment on f 182v where Parnell originally claimed expenses for the musician. Presumably Parnell was being reimbursed for having paid Cally out of his own personal funds. Similarly the payment to the prince's players on f 179 is referred to again in the 1621–2 account (see p 648). In this case Edward Drakeford was reimbursed for the expense recorded by Parnell.

The entries on ff 186 and 192–3 are duplicated on ff 196, 200, and 200v. Folio 196 represents the second quarter, which is described as covering the period January–March and being rendered 20 April. Folios 200 and 200v are for the fourth quarter, which is described only as ending 31 October 1621.

'Calis the musitian' was one of the Chester family of Cally or Kelly, a number of whom were waits. On the Cally family see Introduction, pp lxiii–lxiv.

648–9 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 202, 202v, 204v, 205, 205v, 206, 209, 210
The quarter terms are not specified but the account is divided as follows: ff 202–4 (first quarter, ended or rendered on 30 January 1621/2), ff 204v–5 (second quarter, ended or rendered 4 April 1622), ff 205v–8 (third quarter, ended or rendered 25 July 1622), f 208v is blank, and ff 209–10 (fourth quarter, ended or rendered 22 October 1622).

The 6s 8d payment 'to Mr Edward Drakeford which he laid downe to the players in M*aste*r Ald*erman* Parnells maioraltie' (p 648, ll.20–1) corresponds to the payment to the prince's players in 1620–1 (see p 646, ll.21–2). Drakeford was reimbursed even though the expense was initially recorded by Parnell.

649–51 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 214, 214v, 216, 217, 217v, 218, 219, 220, 220v, 222v, 223v, 224

The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. Excerpts from ff 214, 214v, 216, 217, and 217v are all first quarter payments; ff 218, 219, 220, and 220v are second quarter; and ff 222v, 223v, and 224 are third.

651–4 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 230v, 231v, 232, 232v, 234, 234v, 235v, 236v, 237, 237v, 238–8v, 239v, 240, 240v, 241

The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. Excerpts from ff 230v, 231v, 232, and 232v are all first quarter payments; ff 234, 234v, and 235v are second quarter; ff 236v, 237, 237v, and 238–8v are third; and ff 239v, 240, 240v, and 241 are fourth.

Mr Storer (p 654, l.3) was Arthur Storer, MA. He died in 1630 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 804, note). Mr Brooke (l.3) has not been identified; there are several families of Brookes in Cheshire. Sir John Brereton (l.26) was Sir John Brereton of Brereton (1591–1629), son and heir apparent of Sir William Brereton. Sir Randle Mainwaring the younger (l.31) of Over Peover was sheriff of Cheshire and mayor of Chester in 1618–19. Mr Henry Mainwaring (l.31) was probably Henry Mainwaring of Kermincham (d. 1639) (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 483; vol 3, pp 80, 89). The name of Jacob Meade (l.20) was well-known in connection with bearbaiting. G.E. Bentley (*The Jacobean and Caroline Stage*, vol 2 (Oxford, 1941; rpt 1949), 510) describes Jacob Meade as 'the great impresario of bull-baiting and bear-baiting.' He was also part owner of the Hope Theatre and the Bear Garden, in partnership with Henslowe (E.K. Chambers, *The Elizabethan Stage*, vol 2 (Oxford, 1923; rpt 1974), 330). He was a resident of St Saviour's parish, Southwark, and active there from 1598 to 1623. However it is unlikely that he was personally present in Congleton in 1623–4, as he was buried in London on 9 July 1624. The Congleton wakes appear to have taken place at the feast of St Peter ad Vincula (1 August). While a simple coincidence of names is obviously possible Jacob Meade's fame raises other possible explanations. One is that he was the sponsor of the bears and therefore the bearward was travelling on his licence. The other is that a bearward was trading on his name without permission. Licences are known to have been both forged and stolen (see p 617, ll.1–2 for an example), and there is evidence of playing companies duplicating licences for travelling (see Andrew Gurr, *The Shakespearian Playing Companies* (Oxford, 1996), 48–9). It may also have been Jacob's son who was the bearward – he did have a son named Jacob and the likelihood that he was also a bearward is strong.

655 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 248v, 249, 249v, 250

The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. The excerpt from f 248v is a third quarter payment and those from ff 249, 249v, and 250 are fourth.

655–6 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 252, 255, 256v, 257v, 258

The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. Excerpts from f 252 are first quarter payments; ff 255 and 256v are third; and ff 257v and 258 are fourth.

656–7 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 260, 260v, 261, 263, 264, 265, 265v, 266

The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. Excerpts from ff 260, 260v, 261, and 263 are all first quarter payments; f 264 are second quarter; and ff 265, 265v, 266 are third.

658–9 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 272, 274, 274v, 275, 275v, 278, 281, 281v, 282v
The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. The excerpt from f 272 is in the first quarter; those on ff 274, 274v, 275, and 275v are second quarter; that on f 278 is third; and those on ff 281, 281v, and 282v are fourth.

659–60 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 287, 287v, 288, 288v, 294, 296v
The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. Excerpts from ff 287, 287v, 288, and 288v are second quarter payments and those on ff 294 and 296v are third.

660–1 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 302, 306, 307, 307v, 308
The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. The excerpt from f 302 is a second quarter payment and those from ff 306, 307, 307v, and 308 are fourth.

661 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 315v, 316, 324
The quarter dates are not expressed in the MS. Excerpts from ff 315 and 316 are first quarter payments and those from f 324 are fourth.

662 Congleton Town Council: Accounts 6/1 ff 333, 335, 337
The quarter start and end dates are expressed in the MS. The heading for the second quarter accounts indicates the quarter ended at the feast of the Translation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, but presumably this is in error for the Annunciation as there is no feast of the Translation of the Virgin Mary.

667–8 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4 single mb
There is also an indictment in this case (TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4, single mb dorse) dated 16 September 1616 which specifies that Thomas Eaton was 'to sell ale noe' more and 'to pay xx s. paup*er*ib*us*.' A memorandum of the offence is found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 122v).

668–9 CCALS: DCH/J 40 single sheet
Not all the contributors can be identified. Lord Cholmondeley was Robert Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley (1584–1660), sheriff of Cheshire in 1620–1 and MP for the county in 1625. He was created Viscount Cholmondeley of Kells in Ireland in 1628. Mr Dutton of Hatton was probably Peter Dutton of Hatton (*c* 1601–39), sheriff of Cheshire in 1630. Mr Massey of Coddington could have been one of several sons of John Massey of Coddington. The most likely are John Massey, son and heir (b 1601) and listed as living in 1630, or Roger Massey, the second son and heir by survivorship. Mr Egerton could be one of either the Egertons of Egerton or the Egertons of Ridley. John Egerton, son of Sir Roland Egerton of Egerton (*c* 1584–1646), would still have been 'Mr Egerton' in his father's lifetime. Mr Bostocke of Churton has not been identified. Mr Barnston, father and son, can be identified as Thomas Barnston of Churton and his son and heir William (d. 1664). 'Mr Leech' was probably John Leche of Carden, serjeant at law (d. 1657). Mr Edward Wright was Edward Wright of Stretton (*c* 1586–1660). Doctor Dod was Thomas Dod of Shocklach, DD (1576–1648), chaplain to the king, archdeacon of Richmond, prebendary of Chester, dean of Ripon, and rector of Astbury and Malpas. Mr Collie may be William Colley of Eccleston, who purchased the estate of Churton Heath in 1637 and was also steward to the Grosvenors (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, pp 157, 301, 612–13, 628, 688, 702, 711, 732, 746–7, 763, 796, 860; Burne, *Chester Cathedral*, p 97).

680 TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/1 single sheet
Ralph Huntsman has three other presentments against him in this document, for selling ale in service

time on 12 February 1608/9, for having disordered persons fighting in his house at 11 or 12 at night in February, and for selling wares (he being a mercer) during service time on a Sunday for which the date 15 April 1609 (a Saturday) is given. In interlineating the day and month of the offence ('[x⟨.⟩] [x]vth of february aforesayd'), the scribe may have been influenced by the 15 April date in the earlier presentment. The second cancellation of the 'x' preceding the 'v' is somewhat indefinite and could easily be misread as 15 February 1608/9 (a Wednesday) as is the case in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 51v) where the copy of this item has been misdated to 15 February 1608/9. 5 February 1608/9 was a Sunday.

680 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1 single sheet
A statement from the head constable on the verso of this sheet repeats the information given here and mentions dancing as well. There is also a crown book entry (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 5) for 28 April 1617 which, although it does not specify Frodsham, clearly refers to this incident.

680–1 CCALS: QJF 47/2/23 single mb
A writ of habeas corpus was issued for the defendants, including Francis Burges, on 10 October 1620 (CCALS: QJF 43/3/19, single mb).

682 CCALS: QJF 45/1/104 ff [1] and [2]
Edward Glegg was probably Edward Glegg of Gayton (1568–1623) (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 519). John Minshull was John Minshull of Minshull who held lands in the hundred of Wirral (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, pp 338–9).

687 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1 f [2]
28 April fell on a Monday, not a Sunday, in 1617. This is presumably a scribal error for 27 April. A memorandum of this case in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 4v) does not specify a date.

688 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4 single mb
A memorandum of the charges against Clough and Hale is found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 122v), and an indictment dated 16 September 1616 is found in TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4, single mb dorse.

689 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3 mb [2]
There is also a crown book entry for this incident (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 19).

690–1 CCALS: QJF 38/3/5 ff [1–1v]
Mr Crosbie is also in this document accused of assault on Richard Starkie, who was travelling from Warrington to Stretton. A letter from Richard Lewknor and Henry Townsend (CCALS: QJF 38/3/6) describes Mr Crosbie as 'a mann of evill gou*er*n*men*t,' and requests the justices at the general sessions to deprive him of office and bind him to good behaviour. A note in a different hand at the bottom of the letter indicates that this was done, with a warrant of good behaviour to be issued against Mr Crosbie 'if mr marbury and mr Done doe not end the matt*er* before saterday Come sennight.' John Allen was appointed high constable in his place.

692–3 Green: *Knutsford: Its Traditions and History* pp 52–3
According to Foote Gower, Webb made the collections for his *Itinerary of Cheshire* around 1600 (*A*

Sketch of the Materials for a New History of Cheshire (Chelmsford, 1771), 24–5). The discrepancy in the dates of the two versions of the bear in the chapel episode are not surprising given that the testimony is at least sixty years after the event. The witnesses do not even give exact ages for themselves, and according to their respective versions, William Highfield is remembering an event which he witnessed at the age of six or thereabouts. Edward Fallowes, by his reckoning, would have been a young man of twenty or so but does not claim to have been an eyewitness.

693–4 CCALS: QJF 67/1/28 f [1]
The 'vnlicensed belward *wi*th beeares' may be William Kelsall cited in TNA: PRO CHES 21/4, f 47 (see p 694, l.17).

694–5 CCALS: EDC 5/1639/120 Knutsford f [1]
Thomas Croaker's response to the allegations survives in the same file. He acknowledges that he plays the cittern, and that young people came to listen to him, but claims that rather than sexually assaulting Margaret Baxter, he was only responding to verbal assaults from her. He cites 'Lame Giles' as one of the names she called him. After he had ordered her out of his shop and she had refused to go, he claims that he said, 'if shee would not goe foreth through the doore, shee should goe forth some other way,' and shutting the shop door he 'tooke a smale wand in his hand, and said hee would make her goe forth, who forth*wi*th went through the *sai*d shopp windowe.'

696–8 TNA: PRO STAC 7/2/24 single mb
The bill of complaint deals with a variety of offences allegedly committed by the Starkies against Mr Egerton, including the killing of deer and a riotous assembly outside Mr Egerton's house, the appearance of a shoemaker in church dressed in Hugh Starkie's clothes, which seems to have been done for a bet, and claims of assault by both Mr Egerton and Hugh Starkie. There is also an administrative copy of this bill in TNA: PRO STAC 5/E/11/3, single mb (in position 10 in roll).

699–703 TNA: PRO STAC 5/E11/3 mb [1]
The document (which occupies position 9 in the roll) is undated but chronologically falls between 16 November 1595 and 7 April 1596, the respective dates of the bill of complaint (16 November 1595) and the defendants' depositions.

There are in all fifty-eight separate interrogatories in this case although only twelve are of relevance here. In the first interrogatory quoted the last part of the question, addressed to Hugh Holbrooke only, is added later in very small handwriting but, it would appear, by the same scribe. Further accusations of assault and counter-assault can be found in TNA: PRO STAC 5/E14/6, STAC 5/S11/3, STAC 5/S15/34, STAC 5/S21/25, and STAC 5/S51/11, but these deal with later incidents and are not concerned with any entertainment-related activities. In the end Hugh Starkie was given three separate fines by the Star Chamber, two of £40 and one of £20; Hugh Holbrooke was given two fines, of £13 6s 8d and £5; and Ralph Capper, John Vernon, Peter Kettle, and Hugh Billington were fined £5 each.

710–11 TNA: PRO STAC 7/2/24 mbs [1d, 2d, 2d–2]
The second membrane has been attached backwards, so that what was originally the front of the second membrane appears now as the dorse. The effect is that Walker's deposition runs from mb [1d] to mb [2d]. The error arises from the fact that both the recto and the dorse of the second membrane begin with an answer to the third interrogatory. Likewise Holland's testimony which begins on mb [2d] continues on mb [2].

712 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single sheet verso
John Boland was also presented for bearbaiting at Bunbury and Tattenhall, and a fuller description of his activities can be found under Bunbury (see p 993, endnote to TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single sheet). A copy of the entry for Little Budworth is found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 30v). This copy identifies Hugh Ancors as being 'of Budworth.' Since the presentments are for Eddisbury hundred, Little Budworth is indicated for Ancors' presentment. The 'king*es* booke' is James I's *The Kings Maiesties Declaration to His Subiects, Concerning Lawfull Sports to be Used* (London, 1618; *STC*: 9238.9).

713 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 single sheet
This information is also found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 40) and in TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2, and TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 1.

713 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2 single sheet
There is a copy of this item in TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 58v.

713 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2 single sheet
There is a copy of this item in TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 58.

713 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 f [1]
An entry in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 29v) identifies Lostock as the home parish for Hewood at least, and apparently for the others as well.

714 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3 single sheet
This incident is also cited in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, ff 43v, 44v) and there is also an indictment of Winnington and Allen in TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2.

715 CCALS: ZCR 63/2/339 rotulum [2], mb [2]
'Symphan' or 'symphony' was used to describe various instruments, particularly ones capable of producing multiple sounds simultaneously. The most likely meaning for 'symphan' here is a small hurdy-gurdy. See Howard Mayer Brown's article on 'Symphonia (ii)' in *Grove Music Online*, Laura Macy (ed), (Oxford, 2006) ⟨www.grovemusic.com⟩. The fifteenth-century *Speculum Sacerdotale* refers to 'a womman synggynge with a symphanye and vsynge other maner of melodies' (Edward H. Weatherly (ed), *Speculum Sacerdotale Edited from British Museum MS. Additional 36791*, Early English Text Society, os, 200 (London, 1936), 252, ll.19–20).

715 CCALS: ZCR 63/2/341/18 single sheet
Symcockes is identified by E.K. Chambers, *The Elizabethan Stage*, vol 2 (Oxford, 1923; rpt 1974), 341; Edwin Nungezer, *A Dictionary of Actors* (New Haven, 1929), 346; and others as a member of the duke of Lennox's company in 1605, based on an entry in Henslowe's diary (see R.A. Foakes and R.T. Rickert (eds), *Henslowe's Diary* (Cambridge, 1961), 194). J.T. Murray suggests that the duke of Lennox's company was formed out of the queen's touring company after her death, but Symcockes seems already to have been performing separately from the queen's men at Macclesfield in 1601 (*English Dramatic Companies: 1558–1642*, vol 1 (London, 1910), 228–9). Alan Coman, 'Congleton Accounts,' p 15, discusses the limited information on Symcockes. For additional reference to and discussion of Symcockes (possibly the same man), see James M. Gibson (ed), *Kent: Diocese of Canterbury*, vol 1, REED (Toronto and London, 2002), 227–8, and Peter Roberts, '"the Studious Artizan": Christopher

Marlowe, Canterbury and Cambridge,' *Christopher Marlowe and English Renaissance Culture*, Carryll Grantley and Peter Roberts (eds) (Aldershot, 1996), 19–21.

716–19 TNA: PRO CHES 25/11 mbs 16d–17
Although there is no direct evidence of performance by David le Pyper, there is a possibility that music was used by the rioters as an additional means of disruption. For instances where music was definitely used in this way, see pp 696–8 and 742. Records of a similar riot (probably related to taxes) in Middlewich in 1419 also mention a musician (see pp 721–3). The riot is also mentioned in the plea rolls for 1421 (TNA: PRO CHES 29/125, mb 12d).

719 CCALS: DCH/C 446 single mb
According to the OEDO, a 'cock-penny' was a customary payment made to a schoolmaster at Shrovetide which was originally meant to defray the expense of the schoolboys' entertainments of cockfighting or cock-throwing. Strutt mentions Sir Thomas More's reference to a cocksteel in his verses on childhood. A cocksteel was a stick thrown at a cock in the sport of cock-throwing, which OEDO describes as 'throwing sticks at a cock tied to a post, to try who should succeed in knocking it down or killing it.' And, as for cockfighting, Strutt quotes from Stow's *Survey of London* (quoting Fitzstephen's *Description of London*) an account of the schoolboys of London being allowed to bring cocks to school and fight them in the forenoon of Shrove Tuesday. The fact that the Malpas scholars paid their penny in the quarter after Christmas (in which Shrovetide falls) links it with traditional Shrovetide entertainments. See Joseph Strutt, *The Sports and Pastimes of the People of England*, J. Charles Cox (ed) (London, 1903), 224, 227; Sir Thomas More, 'Nyne Pageauntes' in *The Workes of Sir Thomas More Knyght* (London, 1557; STC: 18076).

720 CCALS: EDC 5/1625/67 f [3]
Other entries have a cross in the left margin but the two entries concerning minstrels have only a single stroke. This seems to be an indication that the penance has not been completed. Both the accused minstrels are described as being from Malpas, a large parish containing twenty-five townships, and the offences took place within the deanery of Malpas and Bangor. It is possible, even though they are described as travelling to greens to play, that they remained within the boundaries of the parish.

721–3 TNA: PRO CHES 25/11 mbs 23d–4
Although this document appears to record a violent dispute over seisin of land, with no evidence of performance by the two named musicians, Roger de Croxton Harper, gleeman, and Robert de Overwhitley, minstrel, the exact situation is not clear and performance is a possibility. It is possible that the 'entry by force' is a legal fiction, whereby the complainant, who is seised of the manor in fee simple or fee-tail, seeks to evict the actual occupiers of the land. In this case the two musicians would most likely be tenants or subinfeudators of one or other of the members of the gentry named. No performance is associated with these events although the fact that the two individuals are designated as professional musicians implies that they were known performers. The fact that Roger's name follows those of several gentlemen, and is accompanied by a yeoman and a clerk, would suggest that he had a higher professional standing than Robert.

Alternatively, if the entry by force was an actual invasion of the manor by the ninety or more named individuals, it is at least possible that the musicians were involved as performers as well as rioters. For other instances involving music as a means of breaking the peace, see pp 696–8 and 742. A similar situation, with music possibly involved in an armed dispute, is seen at Malpas in 1416 (see pp 716–19). There the case is more clearly one of riot.

723–4 CCALS: ZQSF 51/72 f [1]
Although there is no clear evidence of performance here the possibility exists. Smalewood's alleged insistence on the minstrel's remaining does at least have parallels in a number of cases where individuals have defied constables or others who wanted to prevent either musical performances or bearbaits. At Mobberley the parishioners incited the piper to continue playing despite the vicar's objections (pp 730–2). At Wilmslow when the bearward was put in the stocks, several of the townspeople brought him food and drink, and threatened the justices (pp 790–2). At Northwich the constable was threatened with being baited himself if he tried to arrest the bearward (p 753).

726–8 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3 single mb–single mb dorse
There are three recognizances attached together here. The first two specifically mention hiring a bearward. That of James Smalewood does not specify any offence but as the guarantors are the same it is likely that it refers to the same case. Other notices of proceedings against Smalewood, Pickmere, and Edmundes together are found in TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3, mb 2, and TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 19v, where the offence of hiring a bearward is expressed.

730 CCALS: EDC 1/28 f 480
Although the location is unspecified it seems probable that this item is connected with the following consistory court case and relates to Mobberley.

730–2 CCALS: EDC 5/1597/101 ff [1–2]
Robert Eaton, MA, succeeded as rector of Mobberley in 1595 and continued there until his death in 1621. He was also rector of Grappenhall (1582–1621). At the time of the events described here he was evidently still new to the parish, having served at Grappenhall for over a decade. He was a graduate of Brasenose College, Oxford (BA 1577, MA 1587), and was one of four local moderators at Northwich for the preaching exercises in the 1580s. All these factors would indicate Puritan tendencies (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, pp 411, 600; R.C. Richardson, *Puritanism in North-West England: A Regional Study of the Diocese of Chester to 1642* (Manchester and Totowa, 1972), 63, 66).

732–3 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 single sheet
This is presumably the same information as found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 40), TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2, and TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 2, where 'Broghull' (again without a given name and identified as a minstrel and a piper) is indicted. The 'king*es* Mai*es*ties booke' is James I's *The Kings Maiesties Declaration to His Subiects, Concerning Lawfull Sports to be Used* (London, 1618; *STC*: 9238.9).

733 TNA:. PRO CHES 16/3 ff [4–4v]
A set of interrogatories also survives in the same file to establish when Byckerton died and whether Wood had in fact paid Byckerton the money lent to him to buy a 'beare whelp' from Seckerston. A John Sekerton, bearward, appears at Shrewsbury in 1553–4 and 1559–60, and a John Sekerston (Sakarston, Sackerson) is described as the earl of Derby's bearward at Liverpool in 1574–5, at Bristol in 1579–80, and at Coventry in 1584 (J. Alan B. Somerset (ed), *Shropshire*, vol 1, REED (Toronto, 1994), 204, 206; David George (ed), *Lancashire*, REED (Toronto, 1991), 41; Mark C. Pilkinton (ed), *Bristol*, REED (Toronto, 1997), 120; R.W. Ingram (ed), *Coventry*, REED (Toronto, 1981), 302). For a further discussion of the Seckerston bearwards, see Elizabeth Baldwin, 'John Seckerston, the Earl of Derby's Bearward,' *Medieval English Theatre*, vol 20 (1999 for 1998), 95–103.

735 CCALS: EDV 1/14 f 59
There is a strong possibility that 'leaping' was at this time associated with dancing. The *OEDO* gives two quotations from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries for 'leaping' which are related to dancing. One is from *A Supplication to Our Moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght* (London, 1544), attributed to Richard Tracy; among other wicked deeds 'blind priests' are blamed for 'keapinge of church ales in the whiche with leappynge/ daunsynge/ and kyssyng they maynteyne the profett of their churche.' The other quotation is from John Florio's *Queen Anna's New World of Words* (London, 1611), where 'Chiarantana' is defined as 'a kinde of Caroll or Song full of leapings like a Scotish gigge, some take it for the Almaine-leape.' Buckley's leaping may have been a form of dancing and certainly seems to have had some quality of entertainment.

736 CCALS: WS 1606 f [2]
Thomas Bullyn is described in his will as 'yoman' and seems, from his references to dividing his goods into three and to a pasture called 'sandie hole' and 'all my other land*es* tenem*entes* & hereditam*entes*,' to have owned considerable property.

737 TNA: PRO CHES 24/112/2 single mb
It is not clear what exactly was involved in the 'lewd Mariage,' but Alan Wright was accused in a calendar of prisoners in Chester Castle of counterfeiting 'certeine Testimonialls' in connection with it (TNA: PRO CHES 24/112/1, single mb dorse). The presence of a minstrel suggests the possibility of performance at a wedding celebration, and there may have been a mock ceremony of some kind. Further mentions of the lewd marriage were made in TNA: PRO CHES 24/112/1, single mb (indictment), and TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, ff 85, 92.

738 TNA: PRO CHES 21/3 f 94
The exact meaning of the text here is unclear. Either Richard Minshull was the resident (he was elsewhere described as living in Pillory Street) who received Margery Minshull (probably a relative) as an illegal inmate, or he was himself received as an illegal inmate (the entry notes that it refers to those born in the town). In the latter case one reason for harbouring a musician as an illegal inmate was to provide music for an alehouse (usually also illegal). Minshull was previously presented for performing on the sabbath (see p 738) and therefore might be expected to appear as an alehouse performer.

739 CCALS: EDV 1/26 f 47v
The ringing of church bells was by this period a source of contention between ecclesiastical reformers and traditionalists. Ringing for the visit of an important nobleman, as a call to divine service, or as a warning was acceptable, but the authorities actively suppressed any ringing that might have superstitious connotations, such as acting as a prophylactic against storms or demons. The ringers here seem to have regarded – or claimed to regard – the bell-ringing in a purely secular light as a means of recreation. Part of the recreation may have been in annoying the authorities, but it is interesting that they are able to present the argument that the ringing of church bells has no religious or official connotation at all. The dispute was ultimately a question of who was in control. (See Iona Opie and Moira Tatum (eds), *A Dictionary of Superstitions* (Oxford, 1989), under the heading 'Church bells drive away devils and storms.' See also R.W. Ingram (ed), *Coventry*, REED (Toronto, 1981), 494, for bell-ringing 'on pleasure.')

739–40 CCALS: QJF 60/4/9 single mb
Although REED volumes do not usually include quarrels in which musicians are involved, it is worth

noting in this case that not only was one of the principal attackers a musician, but also that the victim was most probably also a musician. William Worrall, musician, appeared frequently in the parish registers. The fact that his inventory (see pp 740–1) included a number of different string instruments raises the possibility that there was some dispute between Vaughan and Worrall of a musical nature. A John Vaughan of Nantwich, piper, is found performing at Wistaston in 1605. As a performer on wind instruments he could have provided what was missing to complete a 'broken consort' with Worrall's collection of three treble viols, a bass viol, and an orpharion. For a further discussion of the possibility of consort playing at Nantwich, see Baldwin, *Paying the Piper*, pp 102–4.

742 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/2 single sheet
A list of indictments (TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3) at the sessions held at Chester on Monday, 13 April 1618, lists William Barrowe, constable of Ness, as being bound over to the next sessions for punishment for resorting to Holywell, Flintshire. The crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3) has two entries, one (f 12) citing John Harrison the fiddler for 'drawing' (in the sense of leading, given Holland's testimony of peripatetic performance) people to Holywell, and the other (f 22v) citing those responsible with William Barrowe for hiring Harrison. Richard Holland of Little Neston is one of those charged. The others are William Guddykar (presumably Goodacre) and Edward Launcen of Little Neston, and Thomas Handcock and Robert Benson of Ness.

750 TNA: PRO CHES 24/111/4 single sheet
This information is repeated in the crown book entry for 21 September 1612 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 83). Peter Brome the bearward also makes appearances at Little Budworth (p 713), Middlewich (p 724), and Tattenhall (p 783).

751 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/2 f [1]
This information is repeated in the crown book entry for September 1615 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 112).

751 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 f [1]
This information is repeated in the crown book entry for 21 September 1618 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 29). Brome is named in the list of indictments for transgressions 31 March 1619 in TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 2. He is also twice named – once as a yeoman and once without occupation – in an undated list of indictments (single mb, col 1) rolled in TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2.

751–3 CCALS: QJF 65/3/32 single sheet–single sheet verso
Although there is no specific place mentioned in this document a warrant for the arrest of Manning, Jeffery, and Rogerson (CCALS: QJF 65/3/33) does specify Northwich.

753–4 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 single sheet
This information is also found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 40) and in TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2, where Cooke's name is cancelled. Cooke and Crosse are listed also in TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, cols 1 and 2 respectively.

754 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 single sheet
The order for the arrest of the pipers Richard Crosse and Peter Cooke is connected to their piping for dancers on the sabbath. Richard Crosse is first mentioned in 1603 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 10v) for an unspecified offence which may have involved a musical performance. The order for the arrest of the

constables as well would suggest that the dancers had, or believed they had, official sanction for their activity. A recognizance for Peter Cooke also survives (TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2, single sheet) dated 26 May 1619.

757 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1 single sheet
Robert Laithwood ('Leathwood') is also cited for piping on the sabbath in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 5v, 28 April 1617). He had been indicted for transgressions in 1616 (TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3, single mb; TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/1, single mb, col 2; and TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 1), and although the 1616 indictments do not mention Laithwood's offence, this 1617 jury's presentment indicates that he frequently piped on the sabbath, making it most probable that the earlier indictments are also for piping.

762 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3 f [1]
There are other documents in this case in the same bundle, including a letter from Archbishop Abbot of Canterbury to the justices of the assizes urging that they 'sharply rebuke and discountenance these irreligious persons' in order to 'beate downe the insolencye of ignorant and arrogant men, that others by their example may bee taught their dutye.' The horn-blowing is not mentioned in any of the other documents. The ultimate cause of the offence is not mentioned although recusancy is implied. However a list of alehousekeepers and infant bastards for the hundred of Wirral in 1616, in the same bundle of documents, mentions that 'There is one Thom*as* Baggott w*i*thin this said towne of Capenhurst w*hi*ch doth harbor one Ioane Ianion & a bastard of hirs supposed to bee the Child of one Iohn Burrowes, sometime minister of Shotwicke & there kept & mainteyned since Easter last.' The objections to Mr Burroughs as a preacher may have been moral rather than doctrinal.

Of the signatories David Yale was chancellor of the diocese from 1587 to 1624, and Thomas Mallory was dean of Chester from 1606 to 1644 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, pp 113, 266). Richard Grosvenor of Eaton (1562/3–1619) had been sheriff of Cheshire in 1601–2. Henry Birkenhead (d. 1645/6) was the son of Henry Birkenhead of Huxley and Backford (d. 1613). The most likely candidate for 'R. Brereton' is Richard Brereton of Ashley, who was sheriff of Cheshire in 1631–2 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 556; vol 2, pp 368, 842).

763–5 CCALS: QJF 53/2/153 ff [1–1v]
There is also a recognizance (CCALS: QJF 53/2/82) for 'Richard Metea' of Siddington, described as a yeoman, to appear at the quarter sessions and to keep the peace in the meantime. This would appear to refer to the same case as there are several documents relating to Richard 'Metyer' or 'Metea' of Siddington, in which he is most often described as a piper but also as an alehousekeeper (CCALS: QJF 53/2/88, CCALS: QJF 53/2/92). For Metyer's indictment as a common barrator, see pp 777–8. See also pp 795–7.

774–6 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3 single mb–single mb dorse
An indictment of Hale, Starkie, and Allen together also survives (TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3, mb 2, dated 13 April 1618) but gives no details of the occupations or offences. Thomas Allen's occupation is not specified in his recognizance, but a Thomas Allen is named in a visitation proceeding for Great Budworth in 1608, on the charge of piping on the sabbath and drawing people from service, and in a great sessions presentment for offences in Lostock Gralam in 1620; in the latter he is described as a fiddler.

778 CCALS: QJB 2/5 f 162
'Metier' as 'Ric*ard*um Metear de Swetnam piper' is also one of several individuals listed in a May 1632 arrest warrant (CCALS: QJF 61/2/30); the offence is unspecified.

778 TNA: PRO CHES 24/109/3 f [1]
A memorandum of this item is found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 45).

778 TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/2 single sheet
A memorandum of this item is found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 56v).

779 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/4 single sheet
Other notices of these proceedings against Peacocke and Tomson are found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, ff 123v, 126, 130). Humphry Peacocke is also mentioned for an unspecified offence on 18 September 1609 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 54), which was probably performance related.

779–80 Wing: H2063 pp 89–90
The exact years in which John Bruen arranged his filibuster are not known, but the most probable range is that given. Bruen seems to have begun his career of strict piety in about 1587, and he was living in the Tarvin area from then until 1616 when he moved to Chester for four years. Although it is possible that his attack on the wakes came after his return to Bruen Stapleford, his death in 1625 makes the earlier period more probable. The incident of the throwing down of crosses and maypoles by Bruen's servants in 1603 supports this. Although the servants deny that Bruen was active in encouraging their activities, they may well have been acting under his general influence.

Hinde's references are very general. The first is to book 24 of Paulus Jovius' *Historiae*. Paulus Jovius, or Paolo Giovio (*c* 1486–1552), was bishop of Nocera and canon of Como. His major historical work, *Histories of his Time*, dealt with contemporary events and was published in Florence in two volumes, the first in 1550, the second in 1552. The second reference is to Calvin's treatise *De Vera ecclesiae reformandae ratione (Concerning the True Reason for Reforming the Church)*, a short title for his *Vera christianae pacificationis et ecclesiae reformandae ratio (The True Reason for Christian Peacemaking and Reforming the Church)*, published in Geneva in 1549 together with another polemical work, the *Interim adultero-germanum*. The third is to Heinrich Bullinger's *De Origine erroris*, chapters 33 and 34. *De Origine erroris (The Origin of Error)* was first published in Basel in 1528 and then, much expanded and revised, in Zurich in 1539; it set out to demonstrate the pagan origins of Roman Catholic error.

782 TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/2 single sheet
The document is undated but comes from a roll dated 7 James I (24 March 1608/9–23 March 1609/10). The same incident was mentioned in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 57) under 18 September 1609.

782 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/2 f [1]
This excerpt not only provides evidence for bearbaiting at Larkton as well as Tattenhall, but the presentment of the constables of Malpas suggests that bearwards were also active there at this time.

Ickin ('Ikinne'), Calcott, Robert Dod, and the four constables (Roger Dod, Bathowe, Bickerstaffe, and Hopley) are also presented in the crown book under the year 1615 and in 1616 Calcott and Bathowe are respectively fined 40s for procuring a bearward and for not punishing bearwards and rogues (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 112 (25 September 1615) and f 113 (July 1616)). There is also an undated great sessions indictment of 'Will*ia*m Ikyn de Iarkton bearward' (TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 1).

782–3 TNA: PRO CHES 24/113/3 f [1]
Peter Brome of Northwich also appears with his bears at Little Budworth (p 713), Middlewich (p 724), and Northwich (pp 750–1).

784 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single sheet verso
Bruse is also cited in the crown book for 1618 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 29).

784 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3 f [1]
Richard Platt is also cited in the crown book for 1620 (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 43v) and the indictment roll for 1619 (TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2).

784–5 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2 f [1]
This information is also found in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, ff 58v, 59).

785 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3 single sheet
There are eight items in all to John Warrington's accusation. As well as bearbaits and dancing Ralph Cooke was also alleged to be a receiver of stolen goods (John Warrington admitting to having sold him a stolen sheepskin, stolen mutton, and stolen hens). He was said to have kept guns in his house with which his sons killed hares, doves, and other small game, and to have received two deer poached from the forest of Macclesfield. Having carding during service time was the sixth item, and the seventh alleged that Ralph Cooke encouraged John Warrington to steal the sheets from his bed 'and other thing*es* fro*m* my wyffe to spend at his house w*hi*ch was a great meane to bring me to this lewd lyffe.' John Warrington was at pains to stress in the eighth item that he did not make the accusations out of malice. He was listed in a membrane giving the names of prisoners in the castle of Chester in April 1618. His offence was sheep-stealing, he was convicted upon his confession, and 'his clergie respected,' he was kept prisoner until the April assizes for further punishment.

786 TNA: PRO CHES 24/110/3 f [1v]
Thomas Towers' presentment for piping at Upton was also noted in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/2, f 59). The entry was dated 16 April 1610.

787 TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 single sheet
Wythingshaw and Lawrenson are also cited in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 40) and in TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2, where they are identified as 'musitions.' Wythingshaw is also cited in TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 2. The 'king*es* declarac*i*on' is James I's *The Kings Maiesties Declaration to His Subiects, Concerning Lawfull Sports to be Used* (London, 1618; STC: 9238.9).

787–8 TNA: PRO CHES 24/116/2 single sheet
Gill's presentment appears in the crown book (TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, ff 58v, 65, the latter being a cancelled duplicate). A fine of 6s 8d is recorded on f 66.

788 CCALS: EDV 1/26 f 162v
On the relationship of Over and Whitegate, see below, endnote to CCALS: QJF 58/3/43, single sheet.

788 CCALS: QJF 58/3/43 single sheet
The parishes of Whitegate and Over are complicated. There is no township of Whitegate and the parish was formed from the church of the tenants of the abbey of Vale Royal at the Dissolution of the monasteries. It contained the townships of Darnhall and part of the townships of Marton and Over. The other parts of Marton and Over were in a section of Over parish sandwiched between the two halves of Whitegate parish, with another section of Over parish below Darnhall. It is perhaps not surprising that there were frictions.

Henry Lee was Henry Lee of Lee Hall, who succeeded to his estate in 1627. He sold Lee Hall and his son Thomas acquired land at Darnhall in Whitegate parish (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 630; vol 2, p 181).

794–5 Wing: H2063 pp 147–8
The work cited in the margin by Hinde is Jan Herburt's abridged edition of Jan Dlugosz' *Historia Polonica*. Herburt's abridgement was published in 1615 under the title *Historia Polonica Ioannis Dlugossi seu Longini canonici Cracouien in tres tomos digesta*. The word 'deparrioda' (or 'departioda') remains a problem. No such word is listed in the *Oxford Latin Dictionary*, DuCange's *Glossarium Ad Scriptores Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis*, or the *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae*. It seems that it should be a descriptive phrase, 'de parrioda' (or 'de partioda') but those nouns too are missing from the dictionaries. Possibly it is a typographical error for some other word or phrase, or for a Polish placename. The marginal note should be translated: '"O divine Power, may the crimes not be long unpunished!" – see Herburt, "deparrioda," when the folk were devoured by the sea, in book 1, chapter 2, of the Polish History.'

795 TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3 single mb
Richard Metyer is cited in other court records for 1610 in TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/1, single mb, col 1, and TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 1, as well as in an undated single membrane, col 1, in the roll TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2.

795 TNA: PRO CHES 21/3 f 4
Richard Metyer appears in other court records for 1617, either alone or linked with a Ralph Davenport of Withington, yeoman, in TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/3, single mb, col 3 (31 March and 31 August); TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/1, single mb, col 2 (31 March); TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 1 (31 March and 31 August); and for 1619 in TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2, single mb, col 1 (31 March and 31 August).

796 CCALS: QJF 46/1/54 single sheet
There are also two entries in TNA: PRO CHES 21/3, f 11, from the sessions held on 15 September 1617, which probably relate to the same individual: the first cites 'Ric*ard*us meteerley de lower Withington' 'for selling ale vnbound & for keepinge great disorder in his house,' and the second, 'Will*el*m*us* ffoden de lower withington' 'for setting his house to the said meteerley to mayntayne disorders.'

798 CCALS: SL 300/4/1 p 225
Richard Pigott was schoolmaster from 1625 to 1643, when he went to Shrewsbury. He was a noted Puritan (VCH: *Chester*, vol 3, p 245) and his 'Companie' is unidentified. He may have brought a company of scholars to perform for the feoffees.

798–9 CCALS: QJF 68/4/28 single sheet
The petition of the churchwardens mentioned here is found in CCALS: QJF 63/3/55, single sheet.

799 CCALS: QJF 64/1/32 single sheet
Richard Stubbs was also cited for harbouring the juggler in CCALS: QJB 2/5, ff 206, 206v. The juggler, identified only as Richard, was sent to the house of correction. The constables' presentment in this case is found in CCALS: QJF 64/1/30, single sheet.

803 CCALS: EDV 1/23 f 64
A consistory court case against the vicar, Maurice Gwynne (CCALS: EDC 5/1621/38), survives from the same year as the presentation of Mr Nicholson for attending May games. One of the objections made against the vicar was that he 'placed poore insufficent and wandring Ministers' to serve as curates. Mr Nicholson was mentioned as the most recent of these, a man so poor that he held an ale 'to buy him a Cloke & othere clothes to cou*er* his nakednes orels he cold not for shame haue come into the Church.' Once he had obtained some clothes Mr Nicholson wandered the parish begging. His attendance at May games was thus part of a pattern more associated with vagabondage than with parish clergy.

804–5 BL: Additional MS 36914 ff [1v–2]
Richard Allen was the husband of Ann, one of Sir Thomas Aston's daughters. He is described as being 'of Green-Hill in Nether-Whitley in Cheshire.' Arthur Aston is presumably a young relative under Sir Thomas' guardianship. Sir Arthur Aston, who, after serving in various armies on the continent at the rank of lieutenant-colonel, had recently returned to England and acquired an estate at Catenhall, Cheshire, may have been the colonel mentioned here. He was the cousin of the Sir Thomas Aston of this letter. See Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, pp 724–5; vol 2, pp 98–9. See also The Documents, p clxxviii.

805 CCALS: EDA 2/2 f 1v
William Tatton (*c* 1544–1611) was William Booth's first cousin, the son of Robert Tatton of Wythenshawe. George Brereton was George Brereton of Ashley (*c* 1549–87). 'Edmond Iodrell' was Edmund Jodrell (*c* 1541–1630), son and heir of Roger Jodrell of Yeardsley (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 556; vol 3, pp 609, 785–6).

807–8 Wing: H2063 pp 10–12
John Dutton of Dutton (p 807, l.23) was not John Bruen's uncle by blood. Dutton's sister, Ann, had married Christopher Holford, John Bruen's maternal uncle. John Dutton's mother, the widow of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, had also married John Bruen's maternal grandfather, Thomas Holford of Holford. This would have made John Dutton step-uncle to John Bruen.

John Bruen stayed with his uncle Dutton for three years, prior to being sent to Oxford. The *ODNB* gives a period of 1565–70, that is, from the ages of five to ten, which agrees with the 'tender years' (l.22) mentioned by Hinde, but not with the three year span. Since he was being sent to school it is possible that he was seven when he went to the Duttons (ie, in 1567).

Most of Hinde's references here are too general to be identified specifically. The references in the first marginale are to Isocrates' seventh oration, the *Areopagiticus*, and to St Jerome's Epistle 107, 'Ad Laetam de institutione filiae' ('to Laeta on the education of her daughter'). The right marginalia on p 11 constitute a catena of patristic references, most again very general. Ambrose on Luke 6.7 (repeated below with two other references to his works) is probably a reference to his *Expositio evangelii secundum Lucam*. That is followed by references to Tertullian, *De Spectaculis*, chapter 21, and Origen's commentaries on Matthew 14 and on Romans 12 (which both survive in fragments). Ambrose is then named again with references to his commentary on 1 Corinthians 10 and to book 3 of his *De Virginibus*. References to Augustine's *De Decem chordis* (another name for Sermon 9) and *Contra Litteras Petilani donatistae* continue the list. The latter illustrates one of the difficulties of finding Hinde's references, since he refers to chapter 6 of *Contra Litteras Petilani* without citing which of the three books it is in. The list concludes with references to Arnobius' *Aduersus Nationes*, book 7; St John Chrysostom's homilies, Homily 48 on Genesis and Homily 14 on Matthew; and St Jerome's commentary on Zachariah 8. After the three scriptural references there is a final patristic citation, in the form of a quote from Ambrose's funeral oration for Emperor Theodosius, *De Obitu Theodosii.*

808–9 Wing: H2063 p 131

The 'cosen Dutton' is presumably Thomas, one of the four sons of John Dutton of Dutton. The magistracy of minstrels was held by the heir of Dutton but John Dutton's three eldest sons all predeceased their father. Thomas succeeded his father in 1608 and died in 1614. He would have been exercising the right after his father's death as there was no further heir, and it seems likely, as the right is included in the inquisitions post mortem, that although the right was assigned to the heir of Dutton in practice the head of the family had it (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 651).

809–12 Wing: H2063 pp 35–8, 62, 86, 104, 119, 120, 183

Hinde's only patristic citation on p 36 is a straightforward one to Ambrose's Sermon 5 on Ps 118 (Vlg). On p 37 the citation of Drusius on Jonah 4.11 very likely refers to Johannes Drusius' *In prophetam Jonam lectiones* (Leiden, 1591). Drusius, or van den Driesche (1550–1616), was a Protestant divine and Orientalist who wrote extensively on the Hebrew Bible.

On p 119 Hinde gives a variety of citations, only one of which is the actual source of his quotation 'Ludorum celebrationes, Deorum festa sunt' ('celebrations of plays/pastimes are feasts of the gods'). That is Lactantius' *Diuinae institutiones* 6.20 (book 6 is separately titled 'de vero cultu,' 'of true worship'). Hinde also refers to chapter 4 of Lactantius' *Divinarum institionum epitome*. His citation of page numbers in Arnobius, *Aduersus Gentes* 7 (another name for the *Aduersus Nationes*, referred to above), is unhelpful because the edition of Arnobius is not identified. Also cited are two of Gregory Nazianzus' sermons, on Christmas and on Pentecost, and chapter 5 of Gregory the Great's *Moralia in Iob*. The quotation from Bernard of Clairvaux is adapted from his *De Laude novae militiae* 4.7, where the actual quote is 'Scacos et aleas detestantur; abhorrent venationem: nec ludicra illa avium rapina (ut assolet) delectantur. Mimos, et magos, et fabulatores, scurrilesque cantilenas, atque ludorum spectacula, tanquam vanitates et insanias falsas respuunt et abominantur.' Associated with this is a reference to Lambert Daneau's *De Ludo aleae*, better known in its French version, *Brieue remonstrace sur les ieux de sort ou de hazard* (Geneva, 1574), and translated into English as *A Treatise Touching Dyceplay and Prophane Gaming* by Thomas Newton and printed in 1586 together with his translation of another work by Daneau, *True and Christian Friendshippe* (STC: 6230). It is difficult to be sure how to resolve Hinde's citation of Cyril of Alexandria on p 120 – because book 8 of Cyril's commentary on John survives only in fragments, and the edition to which he is referring is unknown. What book 8, chapter 5, refers to is unclear.

The excerpts here are dated by date of publication of Hinde's *A Faithfull Remonstrance* as they cannot be assigned to a specific point within Bruen's lifespan (1560–1625). They are in some cases (eg, the excerpts from pp 86, 119, 120) not necessarily restricted to events or activities in Cheshire, although presumably Hinde and Bruen would be thinking first of Cheshire and the 'Heathenish sports' and entertainments practised there. The discussion of horseracing on pp 35–8 and of 'profane exercises' on p 104 could possibly apply to the customs of the country as a whole, but the use of 'our Gentlemen' (p 809, l.39; p 811, l.26) and 'our' hotspur hunters (p 810, l.35) suggests a local connection. Even those passages that may be more metaphorical than actual do reveal the attitude behind opposition to various popular forms of entertainment.

On pp 148–50 of *A Faithfull Remonstrance* there is an anecdote concerning an eleven- or twelve-year-old boy, Thomas Harrison of Northwich, 'who was so strangely and wonderfully afflicted and tormented' that he 'would leape and skip up and down, from his bed unto the table, from the table to the window, from the window to his bed again, and all with that nimblenesse and quicknesse, as scarce any professed Tumbler could do the like.' While it is not a record of performance the comparison to a tumbler may offer some sense of what such 'feats of activity' may have comprised.

813–14 BI: Probate Register Volume 30 ff 627, 628
The 'said sister' was Margaret Englefield, widow of John Englefield, whom she had married after being divorced in 1546 from her first husband, Francis Warren, son of Sir Edward Warren of Poynton (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 686). Edmund Fitton (p 814, l.18), son of William Fitton, is not mentioned in the family pedigree given by Ormerod. There is a William Fitton, third son of Francis' elder brother Sir Edward Fitton, and it is likely that Edmund was his son. Ormerod gives no details of William Fitton's dates or possible progeny (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 553). Sir Richard Leveson (l.21) was the son of Walter Leveson and Ann Corbett. He participated in the Essex-Howard expedition to Cadiz in 1596, which is probably indicated by the 'going into Spaine.' The 'davers' (ll.25–7) were, in fact, the Danvers family. Sir John Danvers of Dauntsey, Wiltshire, was the brother-in-law of Francis Fitton of Gawsworth, having married Elizabeth, fourth daughter and coheiress of John Neville, Baron Latimer. Sir Charles was his eldest son, attainted for his part in Essex's rebellion of 1601. He was beheaded on Tower Hill on 18 March 1600/1. The family lands were escheated to the Crown but were restored to his brother Henry by James I in July 1603 (*ODNB*).

815 CCALS: EDA 2/2 f 311
William Handy may have been the Mr Handy paid by Thomas Wilbraham of Nantwich for music lessons in 1613 and 1614.

815 CCALS: DLE 86 p 51 (from back)
'Richard Massey of Codlington' was probably Richard, third son of John Massey of Coddington. He was born sometime after 1601 but the exact date of either his birth or death is not given by Ormerod (*History*, vol 2, p 732). The exact degree of relationship between Richard Massey and John Leche has not been found.

815 CCALS: DLE 87 p 16 (from back)
'Anne massey of Coddington' was Ann Grosvenor (b 1582), who married John Massey of Coddington and was probably the mother of Richard Massey (see above, endnote to CCALS: DLE 86 p 51 (from back)) (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 732).

816–17 JRL: Legh of Lyme Muniments, Box R, B.20 single sheet
Margaret, the younger sister of Sir Piers Legh of Lyme (d. 1589), married Thomas Bruche of Bruche but was a widow by 1565–6. The Legh family seems to have established some claim to the Bruche lands, as Margaret's great-great-nephew, Peter Legh, was styled Peter Legh of Bruche. Peter Legh's father, Peter Legh (d. 1636), bought Bruche Hall in 1600. (See Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 677; P.W. Hasler (ed), *The House of Commons, 1558–1603*, The History of Parliament, vol 2 (London, 1981), 453).

817–18 Baroness Newton, *The House of Lyme* pp 70–1, 75
The descriptions pertain to the period after Sir Peter Legh succeeded his grandfather in 1589 or 1590

and before his own death in 1635/6 (P.W. Hasler (ed), *The House of Commons, 1558–1603*, The History of Parliament, vol 2 (London, 1981), 453).

Francis Pilkington (BMus, Oxford 1595) is identified as a conduct priest at Chester Cathedral in 1602 and became a minor canon in 1612. By 1614 he was a full minister and curate of Holy Trinity in Chester. He published works of music in 1605, 1613, and 1624, the last of which was dedicated to Sir Peter Legh. He became precentor of the cathedral in 1623 and died in 1638 (*The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*, 2nd ed, Stanley Sadie and John Tyrell (eds) (London, 2001)).

818 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 5 f [1]
The letter can be dated to the year period between Sir Peter Legh's knighthood in 1598 and the year of his death. Anthony St John was a younger son of Oliver, 3rd Baron St John (d. 1618) (Cokayne, G.E, *The Complete Peerage*, rev and expanded ed, Vicary Gibbs et al (eds), vol 11 (London, 1910–59), 335–6). How exactly Anthony St John was related to Sir Peter Legh is not known; 'Cosin' is used here only in a general sense.

818 Baroness Newton, *The House of Lyme* p 66
Sir John Stanhope became the 1st Baron Stanhope of Harrington in 1605. He was master of the Posts and treasurer of the Chamber. Lady Newton writes: 'One of his daughters married Robert, Viscount Colmondeley, afterwards Earl of Leinster, who became connected with the Legh family through the marriage of his niece, Lettice Calveley, with Dr. Thomas Legh, the father of Richard' (*House of Lyme*, p 66n).

819 CCALS: QJF 39/4/22 f [2]
A household book from the time of Sir Peter Legh (1590–1636), now lost, is quoted by Lady Newton (see p 817) as evidence that Sir Peter had a piper at this time, to whom he gave a jerkin, hose, and a hat. This is likely to have been the same piper with whom Coppock quarrelled. A William Kelsall was also involved in a brawl at Wilmslow in 1629, in which he was defending a bearward. Thomas Coppock was an examinate in this case. A William Kelsall also appears in a crown book court session for 1619 for an unspecified location as a bearward himself, and Kelsall (sometimes as Kelshaw) the bearward is paid for performing at Congleton in 1610–11, 1614–15, 1615–16, and 1620–1. A William Kelsall of Wilmslow is charged with baiting his bears without a licence at Knutsford in 1638. The name of Kelsall is also associated, although indirectly, with a bearbait at Little Budworth in 1596.

819 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 4 f [1]
Sir Thomas Beaumont and Thomas Burdett were appointed sheriffs of Leicester and Derbyshire respectively on 6 November 1610 (PRO List of Sheriffs of England). This letter must therefore be for 29 January 1610/11. This would fit with Thomas Legh of Adlington's marriage to Anne Gobert in August 1610 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 662).

820–1 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 2 ff [1–1v]
Mr Downes was probably a member of the Downes family of Shrigley (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 776).

822–3 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 7 f [1]
There are a number of individuals mentioned in this letter who can be identified, although some remain impossible to trace. The dispute with the sons and daughters of Bruche was probably over the estate of Thomas Bruche of Bruche. Margaret Legh, sister of Sir Piers Legh, married Thomas Bruche

of Bruche and was a widow by 1565–6, but it was Peter Legh, son of Sir Peter Legh (d. 1636), who eventually inherited the estate, as he is styled Peter Legh of Bruche or Birch, Lancashire. (See p 1060, endnote to JRL: Legh of Lyme Muniments, Box R, B.20 single sheet.) Sir Randolph Crewe (l.16) was made serjeant at law in 1615 and went on to become king's sergeant (1624) and lord chief justice (1625–6). 'Ha: Bradshagh' (l.19) was probably the elder Henry Bradshaw of Marple (d. 1654), whose third son, John Bradshaw, was a lawyer and went on to become chief justice of Chester and chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster.

The abbreviated name 'phillip Ger.' (l.28) may stand for 'Phillip Gerard,' although a Philip Gerard has not been found in the family trees given in Ormerod, *History*, or *Burke's Peerage*. The Leghs of Lyme intermarried with both the Gerards of Brynn and the Gerards of Gerard's Bromley. Sir Peter Legh's first wife was Margaret, the daughter of Gilbert Gerard, master of the Rolls. The 'Lo*rd* of Rutland' (l.32) was Francis Manners, 8th earl of Rutland. The earl had Cheshire connections as his aunt was Isabel, daughter of Sir Thomas Holcroft of Vale Royal. He was also connected to the Savages of Rocksavage, as were the Leghs. His daughter, Katherine Manners, married (16 May 1620) George Villiers, 1st duke of Buckingham (l.36), who was at the height of his power and influence at this period and is here referred to as the 'great sonne in lawe' (l.33). Villiers' mother (l.34) was Mary, daughter of Anthony Beaumont of Glenfield, Leicestershire, and second wife of Sir George Villiers of Brooksby, Leicestershire. She was responsible for launching her son on a career as a courtier after his father's death (*ODNB*). 'L*ady* Ge.' (l.34) probably stands for Lady Gerard, but which Lady Gerard it is difficult to say. 'S*ir* Anth*ony*' (l.35) was probably Sir Anthony St John, a son of Oliver, 3rd Baron St John. The 'malcutpurse' (l.38) may be a reference to Mary Frith, known as Moll Cutpurse, a noted pickpocket. A pamphlet was written about her in 1610 when John Day registered his book 'The Madde Pranckes of Mery Mall of the Bankside' in the Stationers' Register. In 1611 she was also the subject of Middleton and Dekker's play *The Roaring Girl, or, Moll Cutpurse*.

823 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 5 f [1]
The letter presumably dates to the time after Sir Richard Molyneux succeeded his father in 1622 and before his death in 1636.

823 JRL: Legh of Lyme Muniments; Deeds, Box Z^a and Z^b Bundle B (185) single sheet
Although the payment is not specifically dated it occurs among others from early in 1623.

823–4 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 8 f [1]
The letter is undated but addressed to Thomas Legh at Brasenose College in Oxford. Thomas Legh received his BA at Brasenose in 1610, an MA in 1614, and a BD in 1624. He went on to take his doctorate of divinity in 1634, at which point he took up the rectorship of Sefton and Walton in Lancashire. The date range can be narrowed further if 'wee' refers to the fact that Peter Legh was married at the time he wrote the letter. He was not married until 1630 and his first wife, Frances, evidently died soon after, leaving one son, Peter (Lady Newton, *House of Lyme*, p 128). His second son, Piers, by his second wife, Ann, was born in 1631. Peter Legh's 'Bro*ther* Bold & sister' were Ann Legh and Richard Bold of Bold, Lancashire, who were married in 1612. 'will dackenfield' was probably William Duckenfield of Dukinfield, of Brasenose College, Oxford. His nephew, James Duckenfield, married the daughter of Richard and Ann Bold (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, pp 677, 818). The baron may have been Sir Richard Molyneux, 1st Baron Sefton, uncle by marriage to Peter and Thomas Legh (*ODNB*). 'litle Peter' could refer to Peter Legh's son by his first wife, but Baroness Newton notes that the name 'Little Peter' was used regularly in the Legh correspondence to indicate the son of Peter Legh's elder brother, Piers Legh, and his wife

Ann Saville (Lady Newton, *House of Lyme*, p 112). After his father's death Little Peter was brought up by his paternal grandfather at Lyme Park. He would have been between six and eight years old at the time of the letter. The 'rest of the litle ones' would likely refer to Peter Legh's own children and possibly children of his brothers and sisters who were visiting.

824–6 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 3 ff [1, 2]
The letter is principally concerned with the events of the Thirty Years War, and gives items of foreign and domestic news as varied as the sieges of Frankendale, Nuremburg, Heidelberg, and Regensburg, as well as Maastricht; the execution of the duke of Montmorency and the subsequent flight of Gaston of Orléans, younger brother of Louis XIII; the capture of pirates on the Irish Sea; the return of the marquess of Hamilton and Sir Harry Vane; the death of Sir John Eliot, imprisoned for opposing the king in parliament; the purchase by Mr Stanley of Alderley of a licence to eat meat on fish days; and the repairs to St Paul's Cathedral.

The incident referred to here and the main topic of the letter is the Battle of Lützen, which took place on 16 November 1632, between the army of Gustavus II of Sweden (Gustavus Adolphus) and Bernhard, duke of Saxe-Weimar, and the larger army of the Holy Roman emperor (Ferdinand II, ex-king of Bohemia), consisting of the combined forces of Wallenstein and Pappenheim. (See William P. Guthrie, *Battles of the Thirty Years War: From White Mountain to Nordlingen, 1618–1635* (Westport, CT, and London, 2002), 208–28.) Both Gustavus and Pappenheim were killed in the battle, which the Swedes won. 'Dukes Ernest of Weymarc & Anhalt' (p 825, l.7) would have been princes of the German states. Duke Anhalt here is Duke Ernst Anhalt, who had been brought into the war fairly recently as a lesser commander. 'Ernest of Weymarc' was Johann Ernst of Saxe-Weimar and brother to Duke Bernhard of Saxe-Weimar who commanded the left wing of the Swedish army. Chancellor 'Oxensterne' (l.10) was Axel Oxenstierna, chancellor of Sweden and close friend of King Gustavus II. Gustavus Horn was the Swedish marshal who carried on in command of the Swedish army after Gustavus' death.

The 'Queenes l*ett*re' (l.18) referred to is from Elizabeth, daughter of James I and wife of Frederick V, elector palatine of the Rhine who was elected as the Protestant choice for king of Bohemia in 1619 but defeated and driven out the following year.

Sir John Egerton, 2nd earl of Bridgwater (l.42), was the second son and heir by survivorship of Sir Thomas Egerton, Baron Ellesmere. He was created earl of Bridgwater on 27 May 1617 and was also Knight of the Bath (1603), privy councillor (1626), lord president of Wales and lord lieutenant of Herefordshire, Monmouthshire, Shropshire, and Worcestershire (1631–42). His wife, Frances, was the daughter and coheiress of Ferdinando, earl of Derby. Bridgwater was the half-nephew of Dorothy Legh (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 445). 'My Lo*rd* Chiefe Baron' (p 826, ll.3–4) possibly refers to Francis Manners, the 8th earl of Rutland, who was also 17th Baron de Ros from 27 June 1618. De Ros is the first barony in order of precedence in the English peerage. He died 17 December 1632. 'Mr Downes' (l.4) was probably a member of the Downes family of Shrigley. The head of the family in 1632 was Laurence Downes (*c* 1593– 1635) but he had younger brothers as well (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 776). There is no definite identification for 'Serjeant Leigh (my Lord Keepers ffollower)' (ll.5–6). Sir Thomas Coventry, who became lord keeper in 1625 and the 1st Baron Coventry of Aylesborough in 1628, had Cheshire connections. 'Serjeant Leigh' may have belonged to one of the Cheshire families of Leighs or Leghs.

826–7 JRL: Legh of Lyme Correspondence, folder 4 ff [1–1v]
Henry Lawes (1595–1662) was a gentleman of the Chapel Royal and composer of music for court masques. He is most famous for providing the music to Milton's masque *Comus*, performed at Ludlow Castle on 29 September 1634. The connection between the Leghs and the earls of Bridgwater probably

explains why he visited Lyme. He also published several books of music and wrote the coronation anthem ('Zadok the Priest') for Charles II (*The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*, 2nd ed, Stanley Sadie and John Tyrell (eds) (London, 2001)).

827–8 BL: Additional MS 33935 f [1]

Some of the individuals and events mentioned in Moreton's letter can be identified or at least guessed at. John Weld and William Weld were possibly members of one of the London branches of the Welds of Eaton (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 241).

Colonel Morgan was Sir Charles Morgan (1575?–1642), knighted in 1603. In 1622 he commanded the English troops at Bergen until the siege was raised by Spinola, and in 1625 he was at the siege of Breda when Spinola took the town (*ODNB*). 'Count Mansfeild' was Ernst von Mansfeld, a general of the army sent to help Bohemia in 1618. He led a section of the Protestant force. He was the bastard son of Peter von Mansfeld, governor of Luxembourg, and a professional soldier. In 1624 he was in arms, but without pay or any prospect of reward, and accordingly set out to canvass the leaders of Europe for support. He arrived in London 24 April 1624 and was welcomed as the Protestant champion. He was given permission to recruit 12,000 men at England's expense. He died in 1626 after the defeat at Lutter (C.V. Wedgwood, *The Thirty Years War* (London, 1938; rpt 1956), 86–9).

Sir George Goring (1585–1663) was the son of George Goring of Danny, Sussex. He was knighted in 1608; by 1610 he was a gentleman of the privy chamber of Henry, prince of Wales, and in 1611 he became gentleman of the privy chamber to James I. In 1623 he followed Prince Charles to Spain and was also engaged in the negotiations for the marriage of Charles and Henrietta Maria, which is probably what is referred to in this letter (*ODNB*).

829 Bodl.: MS. Lat. misc. c. 66 f 104 col 2

Thomas of Erceldoune (fl. 1220?–97?), also known as Thomas the Rhymer, was alleged to have received prophetic gifts from the queen of the fairies. The song sung by Parkynston is probably a variant of the sixteenth-century poem found in BL: Lansdowne MS 762 (f 75) and BL: Rawlinson MS C 813 (f 72v), collated by James A.H. Murray as Appendix II to his edition of the earlier *Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune* (Early English Text Society, OS, 61 (London, 1875)). Murray assigns the title 'The Prophisies of Rymour, Beid, and Marlyng: An English Prophecy' to the Lansdowne-Rawlinson piece, based on a reference by Sir David Lindsay in 1528 and the rubric 'Explicis proficia Venerabilis bede, Marlionis, Thome Asslaydon et Al*iorum*.' (See Murray, *Romance and Prophecies*, p lxxxii.) The Lansdowne MS is dated 1529 and Rawlinson slightly later. The sixteenth-century English versions concentrate largely on the events of the Wars of the Roses and the arrival of the Tudors.

The description of Parkynston's song is not an exact match to the Lansdowne MS, but has enough similarities to indicate that it is of the same type. In both there are two types of prophecies: references to definite events which are alleged to have been foretold by Thomas, Bede, or Merlin, and prophecies which have not yet been fulfilled and are therefore still unclear. The battle of 'branston' and the death of the king of Scots both refer to the events of Flodden Field (the battle was fought at Branxton Hill, near Flodden, on 9 September 1513), at which James IV of Scotland was killed. Lines 219–22 of the Lansdowne MS clearly identify Branston as Flodden:

Many a doughty that day be put to death;
A[tt] flodden felde begynnys the afraye:
Att Branstone hill shall semble a herd,
and bright ban*ers* shall dysplaye;

The battle of 'Stoke fild' may have been the battle of Stoke, between the supporters of Lambert Simnel and those of Henry VII. Lambert Simnel, claiming to be the son of the duke of Clarence, raised support in Ireland and landed near Lancaster. The opposing forces, numbering perhaps 20,000, met at Stoke, near Newark, on 16 June 1487. The earl of Lincoln, Simnel's chief supporter, was killed and Simnel himself captured. He was subsequently employed as a menial in Henry VII's household (J.A. Cannon, 'Stoke, battle of,' in *The Oxford Companion to British History*, John Cannon (ed) (Oxford, 1997), 867). This event is not mentioned in the Lansdowne version although several other events of Henry VII's reign are.

Parkynston's song, or at least the description of it, focuses on events with a Cheshire relevance, just as the English version of Thomas' prophecies focuses on English rather than Scottish events. There is a particular connection with the Stanley family. Thomas Stanley was stepfather to King Henry VII and his support was an important factor in Henry's success at Bosworth Field. He was created earl of Derby after the battle and continued to be an important supporter of the king. The Simnel uprising was also of significance to the family, as they were rewarded for their support by substantial grants of forfeited lands in Lancashire.

The battle of Flodden was also important to Cheshire. Cheshire levies fought in the battle and Sir Edward Stanley led the attack on the flank. The other, less specific, references in the description of the song all have some Cheshire connection: a dragon in Wirral, the beating down of Chester walls, and a fight in the forest of Delamere. Although the Lansdowne references contain similar general references (dragon, lions, battles) none of the specifically Cheshire places are mentioned there.

829 Bodl.: MS. Lat. misc. c. 66 f 34c verso

Ann was the fourth of five daughters of Humphry Newton of Pownall (d. 1536). Ormerod gives no details of whom she married (*History*, vol 3, p 594).

829 CCALS: DCH/K 6/4 mb [4]

Another inventory (CCALS: DCH/K 6/5, single sheet) of the goods of Lady Elizabeth Lumley in her house near Tower Hill, London, made in 1616/17, also makes mention of goods belonging to Sir Thomas Savage and specifically refers to 'one decayed instrum*en*t,' presumably the same one mentioned here. Lady Elizabeth Lumley was the aunt of Sir Thomas Savage's wife and he evidently maintained a room in her house. Sir Thomas Savage also had a house on Tower Hill in the same parish as the Lumleys, although it is not clear at what point he acquired it (*The Complete Peerage*, rev and expanded ed, Vicary Gibbs et al (eds), vol 11 (London, 1910–59), 458).

830 CCALS: DCH/F 194 p 5

Evensong may have been the same person as Richard Richardson, alias Williamson, alias Evensong, piper (see p 680). The nickname may have had some reference to the regulations concerning piping during the time of divine service. Piping after evensong was generally tolerated. The location of entries relating to Laithwood's pipes is difficult. Robert Laithwood appears to have been a resident of Runcorn, who hanged himself within the demesnes of Rocksavage and whose pipes were found at Evensong's house in the parish of Frodsham. These areas were all adjacent. The pipes themselves were seized by the Savage family and subsequently moved about. It has therefore seemed simplest to keep the records pertaining to them all in one place in this collection.

834 CCALS: DSS 1/7/7/2 single sheet

There is no contemporary corroborating evidence of the date 1562 on the letter. The letter is marked in modern pencil '?1562' and is in a file with other documents also marked '1562' or '?1562' in modern pencil. See The Documents, p clxxxvi, for a discussion of the difficulties of identifying John Somerford.

835–6 CCALS: DBW/P/J 7 ff [8v, 9v]
Sir 'Richard Wilbrahm' was Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey (see The Documents, pp clxxxviii–clxxxix). Thomas Wilbraham's enrolment in dancing and fencing schools, and his commencement of music lessons, coincides with his time at Oxford (he entered Brasenose in July 1612) and the Inns of Court (Lincoln's Inn, May 1613). The REED *Oxford* volumes record both dancing and fencing schools from the mid-sixteenth century onwards. Although the University tried to suppress them in 1592–3, by 1609–10 the city was leasing rooms to John Bosseley for his dancing school (John R. Elliott, Jr, and Alan H. Nelson/Alexandra F. Johnston and Diana Wyatt (eds), *Oxford*, vol 1, REED (Toronto and London, 2004), 232, 389, 397–8). The school evidently flourished and was continued after Bosseley's death by his son, another John, and William Stokes (*Oxford*, vol 1, p 550). There is no mention in *Oxford* of Mr Sexton or Mr Rowland, but it is likely that Bosseley's was not the only dancing school in Oxford. Wilbraham, as a member of a cadet branch of a minor provincial gentry family, would have been likely to attend a humbler school than Bosseley's, which included Lord Percy of Alnwick and Prince Charles (later Charles II) amongst its pupils (*Oxford*, vol 2, p 622).

These folios have been cancelled by complete crossing out.

836 CCALS: DBW/P/J 7 f [11v]
This folio has been cancelled by complete crossing out. Mr Handy may have been the William Handy to whom Henry Hardware bequeathed a bandore in 1613 (see p 815).

836 CCALS: DBW/P/J 7 f [17]
There is a note on f [23] indicating Wilbraham and his wife were in London from 7 November 1620 to 5 March 1620/1.

836 CCALS: DBW/P/J 7 f [21v]
Thomas Wilbraham's wife was Rachel, daughter and sole heiress of Joshua Clive of Huxley, Cheshire. They were married on 24 March 1618/19 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 137). It is not clear whether Wilbraham is paying for his wife to attend a masque or for a mask for her to wear. 'Menton' is similarly unclear.

837 Wing: H2063 pp 194–5
The excerpt is Hinde's illustration of John Bruen of Stapleford's antipathy towards great houses, but it is transcribed here as it also reveals something of the attitudes held by Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey, who died in 1610 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 3, p 379). The suggestion that his repentance came 'two or three yeares before his death' would mean the rejection of players described here can be assigned to *c* 1607–8. Players and entertainers were presumably welcomed by Wilbraham prior to that. The 'Cosen' who is the subject of the comparison may have been Thomas Dutton who died in 1614; if so this would suggest Bruen's letter was written between 1610–14 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 651). My 'B. H.' may stand for 'my B*rother* H*inde*,' preacher at Bunbury (1602–29) and the author of this work. William Cole claimed that Hinde married one of John Bruen's sisters but there is no confirmation of this in Ormerod or the *ODNB* (see p 33).

837–8 CCALS: ZCR 63/2/691/6 f 1
Ormerod gives no details of the apparent separation between Robert, Viscount Cholmondeley of Kells, and his wife, Catherine, daughter of John, 1st Baron Stanhope of Harrington, but he does note that they had no children and Robert had an illegitimate son, Thomas Cholmondeley of Holford (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 157). The date of their marriage is also not given. According to the *ODNB* there were

political events which may form a background to this letter – partly Robert's mother's dispute with her uncle over the Holford lands to which she was heiress, which lasted forty years and divided the Cheshire gentry. Robert's mother, Mary, called 'the bold lady of Cheshire' by James I, died in 1625, so she cannot have been the main cause. By the late 1620s there was a division into factions – the barons (Robert's lot) and the baronets. It was concerned with matters of prestige and precedence and general one-upmanship. In 1628 Robert bought an Irish peerage and he and others argued that these gave them precedence. The baronets (who had bought their baronetcies earlier than Robert and his circle) said that Irish titles were always outranked by English ones, no matter how high they were. Apparently the barons were boycotting public meetings in the 1630s, including the quarter sessions.

Cousin 'Hughe Chomley' was Hugh (1591–September 1655), brother of Robert Viscount Cholmondeley (June 1584–October 1659). Sir Richard Wilbraham's mother was Frances, daughter of Sir Hugh Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley (d. January 1595/6) (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 638).

839 CCALS: DSS 1/4/38/12 single sheet
'Mr Berked' was probably Henry Birkenhead of Backford, who married Margaret, daughter of Sir Randle Mainwaring of Over Peover, and received with her a marriage portion of £860 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 2, p 368).

840 CCALS: DSS 1/4/38/13 single sheet
The unmarried brother was Gervase Cutler whose first wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Bentley, died 22 January 1623/4. In 1633 he married Lady Magdalen Egerton, daughter of John Egerton, 2nd earl of Bridgwater (Joseph Hunter, *South Yorkshire*, vol 2, *The History and Topography of the Deanery of Doncaster, in the Diocese and County of York* (London, 1831; rpt East Ardsley, Wakefield, Yorkshire, 1974), 266).

A subsequent undated letter from Margaret Lowther to Elizabeth Winnington (CCALS: DSS 1/4/38/16, single sheet) indicates that Margaret did have a child, and that it was fostered with her sister. Amongst other gifts she sent down from London was a whistle which, although it cannot be properly considered evidence of musical performance, does show that children were given musical instruments as toys at an early age. It may have been used as much for teething as for playing.

844–5 CCALS: DDX 358/1 ff 72–2v
The initials at the end of this order are not autograph. Most of them can be found written out elsewhere in the collection of orders. 'T:H:' was Thomas Holcroft, either Sir Thomas Holcroft of Vale Royal, one of the privy chamber, or his son Thomas Holcroft, both of whom were still living in 1613. 'H:C:' was Hugh Cholmondeley, probably Sir Hugh Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, MP for Chester in 1585 and sheriff of Cheshire in 1588–9. 'J:S:' is not written out elsewhere but was almost certainly John Savage of Rocksavage, mayor and sheriff of Chester in 1607–8 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 716; vol 3, p 379). 'P:W:' was Peter Warburton of Warburton and Arley, sheriff of Cheshire in 1593–4 (Ormerod, *History*, vol 1, p 574; vol 2, pp 154, 157). 'T:W:' was Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey, appointed sheriff of Cheshire (during pleasure) in 1584. Wilbraham was married to Cholmondeley's sister. The Warburtons and Holcrofts were related and John Savage's daughter married Thomas Wilbraham's son.

845 CCALS: QJF 40/4/15 single sheet
The mention of John Metyer's master, coupled with his profession, implies that he was a household piper. As he is from Biddulph, just over the border in Staffordshire, he would presumably not have had a Cheshire minstrel's licence (as his brother Richard did). There is unfortunately no indication of who his master was or whether he was located in Cheshire or Staffordshire. There are two recognizances

in this case (CCALS: QJB 1/4, ff 55, 56); Richard Metyer acts as surety in the earlier one (20 January 1611/12).

A case in 1597 (see p 35) in which Richard Metyer is suggested as a likely person to do murder for hire, on the promise of help in fleeing the county afterwards, suggests that the Metyers were known for their violence as much as for their music.

847 TNA: PRO CHES 21/3 ff 367v–8
The order is also preserved in TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/1, f [1].

848 TNA: PRO CHES 21/3 f 36v
Boland evidently ignored any restraint put on him by the court, as a recognizance of 8 June 1618 indicates that he was baiting bears at Bunbury wakes (see p 30 and p 993, endnote to TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single mb–single mb dorse).

848 TNA: PRO CHES 21/3 ff 39, 40
The offences cited here cannot be definitively linked to any one place or occasion. The individuals appear to have come under official notice for illicit activities in numerous locations. For Boland see p 993, endnote to TNA: PRO CHES 24/114/4 single mb–single mb dorse. For Kelsall see p 1061, endnote to CCALS: QJF 39/4/22 f [2]. For 'Wythingshaw' see p 1056, endnote to TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/2 single sheet.

Henry Boone was presented 5 September 1619 for piping in Astle and Marthall in what may or may not have been a related offence. He also appears in two lists of those indicted for transgressions for 31 March 1619 (TNA: PRO CHES 24/115/3, single mb, col 2, and TNA: PRO CHES 24/117/2 single mb, col 1).

849 Wing: C4551 p 572
The date of the incident is not given but Clarke, a Puritan, was assistant to the parson of Thornton and later curate of Shotwick, both in Cheshire, from *c* 1622 to *c* 1630 (Samuel Clarke, *The Lives of Sundry Eminent Persons in this Later Age* (London, 1683; Wing: C4538), 3–5). The precise location is not given but the implication is that the dancing took place in Cheshire, the 'Country' of the knight, and that Clarke spoke from personal knowledge.

850 CCALS: EDC 1/47 f [3]
The extract is tentatively assigned to 1626. The year heading has been torn off and a contemporary note at the top of f [1] of the booklet reads '1627 or 1628.' Additional, but damaged, dating information appears on a separate 'cover' bifolium with the booklet. It is contemporary; however it is in a different hand and in Latin, so may not be related. It does provide the day and month, Thursday, 8 June. 8 June did fall on a Thursday in 1626 and this then would predate the year date expressed on f [1]. There may have been space enough, however, at the end of the line preceding 'octavo' (ie, where the paper is torn away) for either 'vicesimo' or 'decimo.' Thus the date may be 28 June 1627 (which was a Thursday) although other cathedral court documents show different personnel for that sessions. Perhaps as likely is 18 June 1629, also a Thursday, if the date on the 'cover' is presumed to post-date the year on f [1] of the booklet.

Glossaries: Introduction

The purpose of the glossaries is to assist the reader in working through the text. The criteria for the selection of glossary entries are discussed below under the headings Latin Glossary and English Glossary. The glossaries include words found in records printed or quoted in the Records, Introduction, Appendixes, and Endnotes. Definitions are given only for those senses of a particular word which are used in the records printed in this collection. For every word, sense, and variant recorded the glossary cites the earliest example occurring in the Records as a whole. If a glossed word occurs twice in a single line, superscript numerals are used after the line number to distinguish the occurrences. Within references, page and line numbers are separated by an oblique stroke. Words occurring within marginalia are indicated by a lower-case 'm' following the page and line reference. Manuscript capitalization has not been preserved; however, if proper names are glossed, they are capitalized in accordance with modern usage. Half-brackets used in the text to indicate insertions, and italics used to indicate expansions, are ignored.

There is no glossary for the Anglo-Norman or French documents. Although the Anglo-Norman document on pp 48–9 was sufficiently involved to qualify for translation by REED guidelines, these documents contain no vocabulary not found in standard reference works. Bibliographical information for the appropriate dictionaries will be found below under Works Consulted.

Latin Glossary

Words are included in the Latin Glossary if they are not to be found in the *Oxford Latin Dictionary* (OLD), now the standard reference work for classical Latin. Words listed in the OLD whose meaning has changed or become restricted in medieval or Renaissance usage are also glossed. Special attention has been paid to the terminology of drama, music, and pastimes. If a word is found in the OLD, but appears in the text in an obscure spelling or anomalous inflectional form for which the OLD provides no cross-reference, that word has been included and its standard lexical entry form indicated, without giving a definition. If the spelling variants or anomalous inflectional forms have been treated as scribal errors and more correct forms given in textual notes, the forms thus noted are not repeated in the glossary.

Most of the Latin words used in the records are common classical words whose spelling has changed, if at all, according to common medieval variations. The results of these common variations are not treated here as new words, nor are forms of glossed words resulting from such variations normally cross-referenced. These variations are:

ML *c* for CL *t* before *i*
ML *cc* for CL *ct* before *i*
ML *d* for CL *t* in a final position

ML *e* for CL *ae* or *oe*
ML *ff* for CL *f*, common in an initial position
ML addition of *h*
ML omission of CL *h*
ML variation between *i* and *e* in medial positions, especially before another vowel
ML variation between *de-* and *di-* as a prefix
ML *n* for CL *m* before another nasal
Intrusion of ML *p* in CL consonant clusters *mm*, *mn*, *ms*, or *mt*
ML doubling of CL single consonants
ML singling of CL double consonants

No attempt has been made to correct these spellings to classical norms; rather, scribal practice has been followed in such cases. We have also not treated as significant variations caused by the hypercorrection of 'm' to 'n' before certain stops, eg, 'quoscunque' rather than 'quoscumque.' Where the same word occurs in spellings which differ according to the list above, the most common spelling (or the earliest, when numbers of occurrences are roughly equal) is treated as standard and used for the headword. However, we have conformed to the practice of the *OLD* as regards 'i/j' and 'u/v' variation: in this glossary only the letter forms 'i' and 'u' are used. If a noun of the first declension appears primarily in texts whose writers consistently used classical orthography, its genitive singular is listed as '-ae'; otherwise the ML '-e' is used. All listed variant spellings will be found under the headword, at the end of the definition, set apart in boldface type. Where the variant spelling would not closely follow the headword alphabetically, it is also listed separately and cross-referenced to the main entry.

It is difficult to know in some cases whether certain words are being used in a CL sense or in one of the modified senses acquired in Anglo-Latin usage during the Middle Ages. In these circumstances the range of possibilities has been fully indicated under the appropriate lexical entry. (When it seems useful to indicate the possibility that a given sense was intended in a given passage, even if no certainty exists, a '?' is added after the appropriate page and line reference under that sense.) Unclear, technical, or archaic terms, especially those pertaining to canon or common law, performance, and music, are usually given a stock translation equivalent but receive a fuller treatment in the glossary.

As a rule only one occurrence of each word, or each sense or form of each word, will be listed; 'etc' following a reference means that there is at least one more occurrence of that word, sense, or form in the collection. The one occurrence listed is either the sole occurrence or the first chronologically. Multiple occurrences of each sense may be listed for words defined in more than one sense; in fact all possible occurrences of a given sense may be listed if it is difficult to distinguish the senses in context.

All headwords are given in a standard dictionary form: nouns are listed by nominative, genitive, and gender; adjectives by the terminations of the nominative singular or, in the case of adjectives of one termination, by the nominative and genitive; verbs by their principal parts.

English Glossary

The English Glossary is not meant to be exhaustive but only to explain words, senses, or spellings apt to puzzle users not familiar with markedly provincial Late Middle and Early Modern English. Accordingly words and senses given in *The New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary* (*NSOED*) have nearly always been passed over, along with their obvious derivatives. Abbreviations have also been omitted if they are still current or widely known, as have most forms whose only difficulty is a false word division (such as 'alytle' for 'a little' or 'apenye' for 'a penny'), and matter corrected and replaced by the original scribe.

Errors corrected in the footnotes are glossed only when the proposed correction itself offers some difficulty, and then that form (rather than the text reading) appears in the glossary. No attempt is made to gloss words left incomplete by damage to the source texts.

Readers are also expected to recognize such spelling variations as 'a/ai/ay,' 'a/au,' 'ar/er,' 'c/s,' 'ea/e/ei,' 'e/i,' 'ie/e(e),' 'i/j,' 'i/y,' 'oa/o/oo,' 'o/ou,' 'o/u,' 's/z,' 'sch/sh,' 'u/v,' and the presence or absence of final 'e' in the contexts where they commonly occur in older literature. Readers are presumed to have read enough old-spelling texts to recognize forms in which the definite article is fused with a following noun (such as 'thone' for 'the one' and 'thaboue bounden' for 'the above bounden'), know the values of þ, ȝ, and y used for þ (as in 'yat' for 'that' and 'yis' for 'this'), and recognize commonly occurring spellings that are nearer to their Old English or Old French originals than the modern standard forms, such as 'moneth' for 'month,' 'murther' for 'murder,' 'maister' for 'master,' and 'perfytt' for 'perfect'; Renaissance etymological or pseudo-etymological spellings such as 'appoincted' for 'appointed,' 'habilitie' for 'ability,' and 'threasury' for 'treasury'; and older grammatical forms such as 'shewen' for 'show.' Also normally left unglossed are examples of 'his' as a spelling for the possessive suffix, as in 'St georges his day,' and of the so-called 'endingless possessive,' such as 'his father house' for 'his father's house' and 'this deponent sister' for 'this deponent's sister.' The latter usage remained common in the English dialects of the northwest Midlands into modern times (see Wright's *English Dialect Grammar*, §387).

A slightly fuller treatment has, however, been given to certain words and phrases likely to hold special interest for users of a REED volume. These are chiefly terms for musical instruments (eg, 'bandora,' 'viall de gambo'), costume and fabrics (eg, 'bentes,' 'tippettes,' 'mockadone,' 'none so prettie'), objects and materials used in ceremony and performance (eg, 'arsedine,' 'gleaue'), and the specialized vocabularies of popular custom and pastime (eg, 'aleberryes,' 'summer lords') and the performing arts (eg, 'waite,' 'wiflers').

Normal headword forms are the uninflected singular for nouns, the positive for adjectives, and the infinitive for verbs. Regular noun plurals formed with '-(e)s' are not noticed separately when singular forms with the same stem spelling appear in the glossary; in such cases the recorded singular form is entered, but the citation given is for the earliest example of the stem spelling occurring in the records, whether singular or plural. However nouns occurring only in the plural or possessive, adjectives occurring only in comparative or superlative forms, and verbs occurring only in one participial or finite form are entered under the form that actually occurs.

The capitalization of headwords mostly conforms to modern usage. A word appearing in several noteworthy spellings is normally entered under the one most often found in the text or else – when two noticed spellings are equally or nearly equally common – under the one nearer modern usage, but a marginally less common spelling may be preferred to keep related forms together in the entry order of the glossary. Other noticed spellings are entered in their alphabetical places and cross-referenced to the main entry. As a rule only the earliest occurrence is cited for each noun stem or inflectional form entered and further occurrences are represented by 'etc,' unless the reader needs to be alerted that the sense in question applies in particular later passages. Two citations given without 'etc' imply that the form or sense in question occurs only twice. The figure (2) after a citation means that there are two occurrences in the same line of the text. Since the documents in this collection are arranged by locations, the occurrences cited are not necessarily the first to appear in the page order of the Records.

Where the definition repeats the headword in a different spelling, the latter is normally the entry spelling in *The Oxford English Dictionary* and *The New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary* and further information can be found there. When that form is itself an archaism or ambiguous, a further brief definition usually follows. Any further citation of an authority or other succinct account of the glossarian's reasoning appears within square brackets at the end of the entry.

Works Consulted

Anglo-Norman Dictionary. Louise W. Stone and William Rothwell (gen eds) for the Modern Humanities Research Association in conjunction with the Anglo-Norman Text Society. 7 fascicles (London, 1977–(in progress)).

Black's Law Dictionary. 5th ed (St Paul, 1979). [*Black's*]

Cheney, C.R. (ed). *Handbook of Dates for Students of English History*. New ed rev by Michael Jones (Cambridge, 2000). [Cheney]

Dictionary of Medieval Latin from British Sources. R.E. Latham and D.R. Howlett (eds). Fascicules 1–9: A–Pel (London, 1975–2005). [*DML*]

The English Dialect Dictionary. Joseph Wright (ed). 6 vols (London, 1898–1905). [*EDD*]

Grove Music Online. L. Macy (ed.) <http://www.grovemusic.com>

Huguet, Edmond. *Dictionnaire de la langue française du seizième siècle*. 7 vols (Paris, 1925–67).

Latham, R.E. (ed). *Revised Medieval Latin Word-List from British and Irish Sources* (London, 1965). [Latham]

Middle English Dictionary. Hans Kurath and Sherman H. Kuhn, et al (eds). (Ann Arbor, 1952–2001). [*MED*]

The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians. Stanley Sadie (ed). 20 vols (London, 1980). [*New Grove*]

The New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary. Lesley Brown (ed). 2 vols (4th ed, Oxford, 1993; 5th ed, Oxford, 1999). [*NSOED*]

The Oxford Classical Dictionary. N.G.L. Hammond and H.H. Scullard (eds). 2nd ed (Oxford, 1970). [*OCD*]

The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church. F.L. Cross and E.A. Livingstone (eds). 2nd ed with corrections (Oxford, 1978). [*ODCC*]

The Oxford English Dictionary. Compact ed. 2 vols (New York, 1971). [*OED*]

Oxford English Dictionary. J.A. Simpson and E.S.C. Weiner (eds). 2nd ed (1989). Additions 1993–7, John Simpson, Edmund Weiner, and Michael Proffitt (eds) and 3rd ed (in progress) Mar 2000–, John Simpson (ed). *OED Online*. [*OEDO*]

Oxford Latin Dictionary. P.G.W. Glare (ed) (Oxford, 1982). [*OLD*]

Page, Christopher. *Voices and Instruments of the Middle Ages*. Appendix 1 (London, 1987).

Souter, Alexander. *A Glossary of Later Latin to 600 A.D.* (Oxford, 1949). [Souter]

Thesaurus Linguae Latinae. Vols 1–10.2.13: A–Propositio (Leipzig, 1900–). [*TLL*]

Wright, Joseph. *The English Dialect Grammar* (Oxford, 1905); also included in *The English Dialect Dictionary*, vol 6.

Young, Abigail Ann. 'Minstrels and Minstrelsy: Household Retainers or Instrumentalists?' *REEDN* 20.1 (1995), 11–17.

– 'Plays and Players: the Latin Terms for Performance,' *REEDN* 9.2 (1984), 56–62, and 10.1 (1985), 9–16.

Abbreviations

abbrev	abbreviation	art	article
abl	ablative	attr	attributive
acc	accusative	CL	Classical Latin
adj	adjective	coll	collective
adv	adverb(ial)	comm	common gender
AL	Anglo-Latin	comp	compound

compar	comparative
conj	conjunction
cp	compare
dat	dative
decl	declension
def	definite
E	English
F	French
f	feminine
gd	gerund
gdve	gerundive
gen	genitive
imper	imperative
indecl	indeclinable
indef	indefinite
inf	infinitive
interj	interjection
intr	intransitive
L	Latin
LG	Latin Glossary
m	masculine
ME	Middle English
n	noun
nom	nominative
nt	neuter
NT	New Testament
obj	objective case
OE	Old English
OF	Old French
OT	Old Testament
pass	passive voice
pa t	past tense
pfp	perfect participle
phr	phrase
pl	plural
poss	possessive
pp	past participle
ppl	participial
pr	present tense
prep	preposition
pron	pronoun
prp	present participle
refl	reflexive
sbst	substantive
sg	singular
subj	subjunctive
superl	superlative
tr	transitive
v	verb
vb n	verbal noun

Latin Glossary

ABIGAIL ANN YOUNG

a, ab *prep with abl* 1. by, by means of 36/21m, etc; 2. from, out of (expressing separation or release 46/32^{1}, etc; 3. from (of a point of origin) 717/23, etc; 4. from (with verbs of asking of the like) 616/21; 5. from (of a point in time) 65/18, etc; *in correlation with* 'in' **a tempore in tempus** from time to time 119/30–1, etc; 6. (expressing a length of time) for 77/32; 7. in mixed E and L texts **a** occasionally functions as a vernacular preposition meaning 'to' before E phrases, eg, **a le May poole** to the maypole 298/24; 8. *in idiom* **a retro** in arrears, used of payments of money 153/31–2, etc (*usually written as one word*)

abbas, -atis *n m* abbot, head of a monastery 716/17, etc

abettans, -ntis *prp* abetting, aiding 616/12

abinde *conj* 1. from that place, thence 716/20, etc; 2. from that time, thereafter 718/32

absoluo, -ere, -ui, -utum *v tr* to absolve, forgive a sin or the penalty or sentence for sin 681/38, etc

accio, -onis *n f* lawsuit, (legal) action 78/19

ad *prep with acc* 1. (of space) to, toward 716/18, etc; (used figuratively) 36/13; *hence* (of letters or the like) to, (addressed) to 55/27, etc; 2. (of spatial position) at 46/28; (used figuratively of events or occasions) 35/40, etc; 3. (of time) at 841/6, etc; 4. (of circumstances) at, eg, **ad misas et expensas** 78/24; 5. (expressing manner) after, in accordance or harmony with 616/16, etc; 6. (expressing relationship or connection) to 56/6, etc; 7. (expressing purpose) to, for 48/21, etc; *with acc of gd or gdve* 716/15, etc; **ad usum** + *gen* to the use (of) 153/28, etc; **ad opus** + *gen* for the benefit (of) 714/29, etc; **ad opus et usum** for the benefit and use (of) 726/22 (*in form* **ad ⟨..⟩us et usum** *due to damaged text*), etc; 8. (expressing goal of action) to, for 36/24, etc; **ad hoc** to this end 45/1; (expressing admission to a status or condition) 78/12, etc; 9. (with expressed or implied questions) in reply to, to 27/38, etc; 10. (with numbers and sums of money) round about (an amount), up to (a total) 46/26, etc; 11. *in various idioms*: **ad manus** + *gen* at the hands of (expressing responsibility) 153/27, etc; **ad presens** at present, now 47/2, etc; **ad tunc** at that time, then 731/26, etc (*also written as* **adtunc** 691/38, etc); *see also* **iusticiarius, seruiens, usque**

adiutis, -is *n f* aid, assistance 768/11

administrator, -oris *n m* administrator, one in charge of the estate of a deceased person or a minor 152/20^{1}, etc; **admynistrator** 645/4

admitto, -ittere, -isi, -issum *v tr* 1. to admit (a person) to membership in a body, eg, a craft guild 78/13, etc; 2. to admit (a person) to an office or responsibility 767/38, etc; 3. to admit (a party) before a court (to present a case or argument) 772/16

admunio, -ire, -ii, -itum *v tr* to provide (someone) with means of defence, to arm (someone) 717/37, etc

adtunc *see* **ad**

aduersus *prep with acc* against: **Aduersus Gentes** 'Against the Gentiles,' title of a work by Arnobius 812/4

aduocaria, -e *n f* avowry, advocacy, the state of being a patron or advocate to a person or a benefice 45/9, etc

aetas *see* **etas**

affraia, -e *n f literally* affray, a fight between two or more persons in a public place, *by extension* an assault 197/30, etc; **effraia pacis** affray of the peace, ie, one that disturbs the peace 715/19

agreamentum, -i *n nt* agreement 56/16; **agrementum** 56/22

aldermannus, -i *n m* alderman: 1. a civic officer 177/38; 2. an officer of a craft guild 55/30, etc

alea, -e *n f* a game of chance played with dice on a board *or* the dice themselves 812/14; **de Ludis Aleae** 'Of Dice-games,' title of a work by Lambert Daneau 812/16–17m

alias *adv* 1. elsewhere 681/38; 2. otherwise 18/25; 3. with alternate names, alias 160/9, etc

aliqualiter *adv* in any way 767/41

allegacio, -onis *n f* allegation, a plea or claim, eg, one made by, or on behalf of, one party to a suit against the other 843/12, etc

allego, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to allege, to state or claim (something) formally in court as true or sufficient 843/15, etc

alternus, -a, -um *adj literally* alternate, *here by extension* other, another (*possibly an antiquarian misreading of* alterius) 60/14

Altissimus, -i *sbst m* the Most High, used as a divine title 46/39

Ambrosius, -ii *n m* St Ambrose (*c* 339–97), bishop of Milan and theologian 808/29m, etc [*ODCC*]

amerciamentum, -i *n nt* amercement, a fine assessed at the discretion of the court 78/21 [*Black's*, DML admerciare, admerciamentum]

amercio, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to amerce, assess for a fine 78/16

amodo *adv* from now on, hereafter 221/19

angelus, -i *n m* angel, a heavenly messenger 36/14

Anglia, -e *n f* England 616/7, etc

Anglicanus, -a, -um *adj* 1. of or pertaining to England 43/33, etc; 2. of or pertaining to the English language 768/35

Anglice *adv* in the English language 116/2, etc

Anglus, -i *n m* Englishman 36/9

animal, -alis *n nt* (non-human) animal, beast, *here* domesticated animals put to graze or kept in a pasture 717/4, etc

annexam *for* adnexam [OLD adnecto, adnexus]

an(n)ualis, -e *adj* annual 153/31, etc

annuatim *adv* yearly, on an annual basis 55/37, etc

annunciacio, -onis *n f* announcement, annunciation, *especially* the Annunciation by an angel to the Virgin Mary of the impending birth of Christ (Lk 1.26–38), commemorated liturgically on 25 March; *see* **festum**

annus, -i *n m* 1. year 36/3, etc; 2. *in various idioms*: **annus domini** year of the Lord, AD 47/20, etc; **annus regni** *(with ordinal number) literally* the Nth year of a reign, expressing the regnal year, 44/39, etc (with 'regni' understood 118/31, etc); *see also* **de, per**

antecessor, -oris *n m* ancestor 65/16

antedictus, -a, -um *pfp pass* said or stated before 56/28, etc

apostolus, -i *n m* apostle, one of the first followers of Jesus, often found in the names of saints' days or churches 616/14; *see also* **festum**

apparitor, -oris *n m* summoner, officer of the ecclesiastical courts with special responsibility for delivering citations to appear in court to accused persons 664/33

appono, -onere, -osui, -ositum *v tr* to place, put: *in various idioms*: **manus apponere** to put one's hand (to something), to sign (something) 763/22; **sigillum apponere** to affix a seal, to seal 48/13, etc

apprecio, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to appraise, *here* to value the goods of a recently deceased person prior to the probate of his will 172/16, etc

apprenticius, -i *n m* (male) apprentice, one bound to a craftsman or other master for a term of years in order to learn certain skills 462/17, etc

apronarius, -ii *n m literally* naperer, officer in charge of household linen, *but here likely* an antiquarian misreading of a guild name 54/3

apud *prep with acc* 1. at (locative) 36/19, etc; 2. among (position) 843/31, etc; 3. (of time) at, on (an occasion), during (an event) 763/18

archangelus, -i *n m* archangel, one of the highest order of angels 135/11, etc; *see also* **festum**

arctans, -ntis *prp* binding, obligating 772/28 [*OLD* arto]

Areopagiticus, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to the Areopagus, meeting place of the council of the Areopagus, Athens' highest court; *see* **oratio**

aretro *see* **a**

armiger, -eri *n m literally* one who bears arms, in AL used as a title, esquire 721/34, etc

armum, -i *n nt* weapon 36/4, etc; *in idiom* **vi et armis** by force and arms, a legal fiction used in stating a charge or allegation of theft or trespass, irrespective of any actual use of force 716/35–6, etc

Arnobius, -ii *n m* Arnobius (d. *c* 330), a Christian apologetic writer 808/10, etc [*ODCC*]

arraiatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* equipped, arrayed 740/1

ars, -tis *n f* 1. skill, craft, *especially* that associated with a particular trade or guild 78/13, 781/19; 2. *hence* a craft guild 48/19, etc

articulo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to set out charges in the form of an article or articles 730/32, etc

articulum, -i *n nt* 1. article, a charge or list of charges laid against a person in court 767/25, etc; 2. article, part of a series of charges or allegations upon which witnesses are interrogated 27/38, etc

asporto, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to carry away, take away, steal 616/9

assaltum, -i *n nt* attack, assault 694/18

assemblo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to gather together, assemble 740/5

assensio, -onis *n f* a going up, ascension, *hence* the liturgical festival commemorating the Ascension of the risen Christ to heaven (Acts 1.6–11), celebrated on the Thursday forty days after Easter; *see* **festum**

assensus, -us *n m* agreement, assent, formal consent 47/33, etc

assessus, -a, -um *pfp pass* assessed (used of sums of money or goods) 716/20, etc

assigno, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* 1. to allot or assign (something to someone) 47/12, etc; *pfp pass* often used in the formal title of a JP 668/4, etc; *see also* **iusticiarius**; 2. to designate, assign (someone or something) for some purpose: *pfp pass as sbst* assign, a person to whom another has assigned, or made over, rights in property or in receivable sums of money 153/27, etc

assumo, -ere, -psi, -ptum *v intr in refl idiom* **assumere pro seipso** to take upon oneself (to do something), undertake 685/10, etc

asyamentum *see* **aysiamentum**

attachio, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to attach, to subject (someone) to attachment, or seizure, of their person or goods 691/34, etc

attornatus, -i *n m* legal representative, attorney, proxy 50/6, etc; **atturnatus** 154/6, etc

attorno, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to depute, appoint 154/4, etc; **atturno** 156/33

aucthorizo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to authorize (someone) to (do something) 691/40

audiencia, -e *n f* hearing (of a charge or case), judicial consideration 797/31

audio, -ire, -iui, -itum *v tr* to hear 767/35, etc; *hence by extension* **male audire** to hear bad things of (someone or something) 182/30

augmentacio, -onis *n f* act of increasing or enlarging, *here* referring to the support of cathedral clergy 46/22m, etc

augmento, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to increase 46/29

augmentum, -i *n nt* increase, enlargement 47/18

Augustinus, -i *n m* Augustine, the name of several saints, eg, St Augustine of Hippo (354–430), patristic theologian and exegete 808/9 [*OCD*]

aysiamentum, -i *n nt* accomodation, easement 53/37, etc; **asyamentum** 54/14; **aysamentum** 57/7, etc [*OEDO* easement 2.b.]

bachalarius, -i *n m* bachelor, one holding the lowest academic degree in a given faculty, *hence* **sacre theologie bachalarius** bachelor of sacred theology (STB), one holding a bachelor's degree in theology, the highest of the faculties 305/21

balliuus, -i *n m* bailiff, a royal officer: **balliuus itinerans** bailiff-errant, an officer appointed by the sheriff to travel a county to serve writs and carry out other judicial business 691/33, etc [*OEDO* bailiff 4.]

baptista, -e *n m* baptist, one who baptizes, always in reference to St John the Baptist 36/21, etc

barrectator, -oris *n m* barrator, one who maliciously encourages discord and lawsuits among his neighbours 795/39, etc

barronettus, -i *n m* baronet, holder of the lowest hereditary titled order, ranking below a baron 26/32

basilica, -e *n f literally* basilica, a church designed according to a late Roman Imperial style of public building, *by extension* church, church building 35/39, etc

beatus, -a, -um *adj literally* blessed, happy, *hence* used as the title of a saint, *especially* the Virgin Mary 767/23, etc

Belzebul *n m (indecl)* Beelzebub, a name applied to Satan in the NT, *hence* a devil 616/20 [*ODCC*]

benediciti, -orum *sbst comm* blessed ones, the blest 339/33

beneficialius *compar adv* more beneficially 56/38

bifurca, -e *n f* pitchfork with two prongs 681/6

billa, -e *n f* complaint, allegation, *especially* a bill, list of allegations, *hence* **billa uera** true bill, the decision of an inquest jury that a bill is sufficient for a valid indictment 22/18, etc

Bletherus, -i *n m* Bledri, a Welsh proper name (*here* apparently misunderstood by the 17th-c. antiquarian Peter Leycester as an agentive noun meaning a blatherer, one who babbles) 38/8, etc

breue, -is *sbst nt* (legal) writ 52/2, etc; **breue de priuato sigillo** a writ issued under the royal privy seal 56/42

buccinator, -oris *n m* trumpeter, probably used generically for one who plays upon any wind instrument, *here* used as a synonym for E **piper** 731/26

burgus, -i *n m* borough, an incorporated town 645/23

calliga, -e *n f* hose 172/16

Calvinus, -i *n m* Calvin, surname of John Calvin (1509–64), a French theologian and church reformer 779/32 [*ODCC*]

camerarius, -ii *n m* chamberlain, either a civic officer or an officer of the county palatine of Chester 718/35

campana, -e *n f* bell, *specifically* a bell rung as a signal 716/23

campanilla, -e *n f (diminutive of preceding)* a little bell, perhaps a handbell 177/40

cancellarius, -ii *n m* chancellor, another name for a vicar general, deputy of a bishop with primarily administrative and judicial responsibility 681/37

canon, -onis *n m literally* a model or standard, *hence* canon, a provision of church law 803/28; **sacri canones** 46/31–2 *or* **canones ecclesiastici** 772/20 sacred (*or* ecclesiastical) canons, the authoritative precepts of ecclesiastical law, *used collectively* canon law

canonice *adv* canonically, in accordance with a specific canon or with canon law in general 772/20

canonicus, -a, -um *adj* canonical, pertaining or appropriate to a specific rule or canon or to canon law in general 768/6; *see also* **hora**

cantilena, -e *n f* a popular or folk song, ballad (*here* quoted from a continental source) 812/15

capcio, -onis *n f* arrest, *by extension* an arrest order 778/16m, etc

capella, -e *n f* chapel, the place of worship in a chapelry, a subdivision of a parish 767/28, etc

capellanus, -i *n m* chaplain, a priest serving or having charge of a chapel 716/26, etc

capio, -ere, cepi, -tum *v tr* 1. to take, receive, *hence* **possessionem seisinamque ... capere** to take legal possession (of property) 154/7–8, etc; 2. to take hold of, seize 616/9, etc; 3. to hold (an event), *by extension* to hold a court session of some kind 615/39, etc

capitulum, -i *n nt* chapter, a subdivision of a longer work, eg, of a book 807/29, etc, or of an accusation 767/25

cappa, -e *n f* cap: **cappa de plate** a cap armoured or reinforced with plate 717/34 [*OEDO* plate *n.* 3.]

caput, -itis *n nt* 1. *literally* the head (of a human being, animal, etc) 715/20; 2. *by extension* the head, or leader, of a group 35/38, *hence* **in terra supremum caput Anglicane Ecclesie** supreme head on earth of the Church of England, title assumed by Henry VIII after the break with Rome 78/34–5; 3. *in legal idiom* **tenere ... in capite** to hold in chief, ie, to hold land or rights immediately from a lord, and not through intermediaries 49/36, etc

cariagium, -ii *n nt* 1. carriage, act of carrying goods 228/15; 2. *hence* a vehicle for carrying something, conveyance, *here* in reference to a pageant wagon 61/13, etc; **caragium** 54/3, etc; **carigium** 856/7; **carragium** 53/37, etc; **carriagium** 53/25, etc; **carriagiy** (*gen sg*) 858/8

carpentarius, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to a carpenter, *hence here* of or pertaining to the Chester Carpenters' guild 74/18

carpentarius, -ii *n m* carpenter, *hence here* a member of the Chester Carpenters' guild 47/30, etc

carta, -e *n f literally* sheet (of paper or parchment), *hence* legal document written on such a sheet, a charter 153/16, etc; **charta** 38/1, etc

castellum, -i *n nt* castle 298/35

castrum, -i *n nt* (castra, -orum *in CL*) *originally in CL* a military camp, *hence* a fortified town or its castle 842/5, etc

cathedralis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to the see of a bishop or his church; *see* **ecclesia**

cattallum, -i *n nt* chattel, moveable property 172/17, etc; **catallum** 616/11, etc; **catellum** 714/28; **cattellum** 30/13, etc; **chattallum** 27/2

caucio, -onis *n f literally* a precaution *or* a written stipulation, *here by extension* advance warning, notice 843/18 [*DML, OLD*]

causa, -e *n f* 1. cause, reason 47/12, etc; 2. law case, legal proceedings 797/31; **causa ... sumaria** summary cause, a case to be considered summarily, ie, with a streamlined procedure 843/26–7

certificarium, -ii *n nt* certificate, a document introduced in court to verify a statement or compliance with an order (often written on the backs of citations or schedules of penance) *or* the act of producing such a document 14/15, etc

certificatorium, -i *sbst nt* certificate, a document introduced in court to verify a statement or compliance with an order (often written on the backs of citations or schedules of penance) *or* the act of producing such a document 742/8

certifico, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr legal idiom* to certify formally, eg, the truth of a statement, compliance with an order, or the performance of an obligation 15/39, etc; **certifacatum** (*pfp pass*) 681/36

certus, -a, -um *adj* certain, undoubted, assured 154/10, etc [*DML* 2, *OLD* 5]

Cestershiria, -ae *n f* Cheshire, name of a county 42/22; **Cester-shiria** 38/3

Cestrensis, -is *n f* Chester, name of a diocese 797/32, etc

Cestria, -e *n f* 1. Chester, name of a city, a diocese, and an earldom 36/19, etc; 2. Cheshire, name of a county 37/40, etc

Cestrisiria, -e *n f* Cheshire, name of a county 45/1, etc

cetus, -us *n m literally* group, band (of people), *here by extension* trade guild, company 153/22 [*OLD* coetus]

chalo, -onis *n m* blanket 616/10

charta *see* **carta**

chiualerus, -i *n m* knight 615/40, etc; **chiualer** (*nom*) 721/28

choralis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to a choir, choral; *see* **uicarius**

chorda, -e *n f* string (of a musical instrument): **de decem chordis** 'On the Ten Strings,' alternate title of a sermon of St Augustine 808/9

chorus, -i *n m* 1. a choir, those who performed sacred music in a church 36/22 (*in dat/abl form* **coris**); 2. *hence* choir, part of a church building in which the choir sang 47/11

Christianus, -a, -um *adj* Christian 767/41

Christifidelis, -e *adj* faithful in Christ, *hence comm pl as sbst* **Christifideles** faithful people, the faithful 769/8, etc

Chrysostomus, -i *n m* St John Chrysostom (*c* 347–407), theologian and patriarch of Constantinople 808/16m

circumspeccio, -onis *n f* prudence, circumspection 59/5, etc

circumuicinus, -a, -um *adj* nearby, located about or around a place 771/13

citra *prep with acc* within, during (a period of time) 770/30

clamo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to make a claim (used of rights in property or the like) 40/36, etc

claua, -a *n f* mace; *see* **seruiens**

clausura, -e *n f* cloister 47/10

clausus, -us *n m literally* an enclosure, act of enclosing, *hence* the close or end of something: **clausus Pasche** Low Sunday, the Sunday after Easter, that closes the octave of the feast 47/34

clericalis, -e *adj* pertaining to or suitable for a cleric, clerical 46/37

clericus, -i *n m* 1. cleric, one in holy orders 36/21m, etc; 2. in the pre-Reformation period, often specifically a cleric in minor orders, *hence by extension* **clericus parochialis** 24/13 *or* ~ **parochie** 788/11 parish clerk, in post-Reformation use, a layman assisting the minister of a parish in liturgy, et al; 3. *by extension of sense 1* a cleric serving in a particular parish as a minister 803/22; 4. clerk, often a town clerk: **clericus Penticij** clerk of the Pentice, a local court in Chester 195/42

clerus, -i *n m* clergy as opposed to laity 36/24

cognosco, -oscere, -oui, -itum *v tr* to acknowledge, accept (eg, an obligation or debt) 48/21, etc

colleccio, -onis *n f* collection (of money, eg, a tax) 716/24

collector, -oris *n m literally* collector, one who collects: 1. a royal appointee assigned to collect subsidies for the Crown 716/13, etc; 2. an official of a Chester trade guild 48/19

collegiatus, -a, -um *adj* collegiate, of or pertaining to a college in whatever sense, *here m pl as sbst* **collegiati** members of a collegiate church 47/10; *see also* **ecclesia**

collegium, -ii *n nt* college, an organized body of clergy and priests serving a particular church 46/26

colludium, -ii *n nt literally* a joint pastime, *hence* a bout or match between two (or more) participants, *here likely* a joust 36/3m [cp DML colludium b]

comedo, -edere, -edi, -essum *v tr or intr* to eat, *hence* to dine 47/9

comes, -itis *n m* earl, a peer ranking above a viscount but below a marquess 38/3, etc

comissionarius, -i *n m* commissioner, one empowered by a royal commission to undertake specified responsibilities 305/17

comitatus, -us *n m* county 716/14, etc; **comitatus palatinus** 691/38 *or* **palentinus** 691/34 county palatine, originally the territory under the authority of an earl palatine, who excercised a quasi-royal jurisdiction within his county

com(m)issio, -onis *n f* commission, grant of authority to act, eg, for the Crown 716/15, etc

communis, -e *adj* 1. common, communal, of or pertaining to a community, eg, a town 154/13, etc; 2. common, general, ordinary 33/39, etc; *in idiom* **in communi** in common, together 46/35

communitas, -atis *n f* community, commonalty, commons (of a town or city) 153/15, etc

communiter *adv* openly, generally, *hence* publicly 768/13, etc

compareo, -ere, -ui *v intr as legal term* to appear before a judge, whether in church or secular courts 119/38, etc; **comparabit** 763/17; **comparandum** 264/27

competens, -ntis *adj* suitable (to a situation or a task), appropriate, competent 843/24, etc

concernens, -ntis *prp* concerning 305/22, etc

conceruandus *see* **conseruandus**

concio, -onis *n f* sermon 768/23

concionator, -oris *n m* preacher 767/38, etc

concionor, -ari, -atus -sum *v intr* to preach 768/33, etc

concordo, -are, -aui, -atum *v intr* to be in agreement, agree 52/18, etc

concurrens, -ntis *prp* consecutive (of periods of time) 768/17

condicio, -onis *n f* 1. condition, stipulation (of a bond) 714/31, etc; **condiccio** 27/3; 2. station of life, situation 36/4

confiteor, -fiteri, -fessus sum *v tr* to make a statement, acknowledge, confess 22/2, etc

conquestus, -us *n m* (Norman) conquest 716/18, etc

conseruandus, -a, -um *gdve of* conseruo, to keep, preserve [OLD]: *in idiom* **ad pacem ... conseruandam** to keep the peace (part of the formal title of a JP) 668/3, etc; **conceruandam** 688/11, etc; *see also* **iusticiarius**

consideracio, -onis *n f* consideration: 1. act of considering 56/6; 2. object of one's considering 153/15, etc

consilium, -ii *n nt* counsel, advice *or* council, a group of advisers 716/39

consistorialis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to a consistory; *see* **curia**

constabularius, -ii *n m* constable, an officer of the peace in a county or a hundred 37/40, etc

constitucio, -onis *n f* decision, decree 56/34

contrarium, -ii *sbst nt* the contrary, *here in idiom* **in contrarium** to the contrary, in opposition 47/15; *see also* **memoria**

contributorius, -ii *n m* (voluntary) contributor 719/1

controuersia, -e *n f* dispute, controversy 777/31

contumacia, -e *n f* (*legal term*) contumacy, deliberate refusal to comply with a summons, sentence, or other order of an ecclesiastical court or its officers, punishable by excommunication 843/13

conuersacio, -onis *n f* manner of living, way of life 46/30, etc

conuiciosus, -a, -um *adj* abusive, reviling 767/36, etc

copia, -e *n f* copy, often specifically used of a copy of a legal instrument 41/6, etc

Corinthius, -ii *sbst comm* a person from Corinth, Corinthian, *hence* **in 1 Corinthios** a short title for a commentary on St Paul's First Epistle to the Corinthians, here attributed to St Ambrose 807/29

cornu, -us *n nt* animal horn, *hence* a horn or trumpet, originally made from animal horn and used for military signals but here used to signal the hue and cry 717/21 [OLD cornu]; *see also* **hutesium**

Cornubia, -e *n f* Cornwall, name of a dukedom 57/28, etc

corona, -e *n f literally* crown, *hence* standing symbolically for royal authority, the Crown 781/28, etc

coronator, -oris *n m* coroner, a royal officer whose responsibilities included jurisdiction over cases of accidental or violent death 25/38, etc

corpus, -oris *n nt* 1. *literally* the human body 781/18; *in idiom* **heres de corpore** heir of one's body, ie, one's genetic offspring, not an adoptive heir 721/26; 2. *by extension* a dead body, corpse 25/39; 3. body, one's person 692/5; 4. *in idiom* **corpus Christi** the eucharistic body of Christ 47/32–3, etc

corus *see* **chorus**

costodia *for* custodia [OLD]

crucifixio, -onis *n f* crucifixion, *here* a representation of Christ's crucifixion 48/8, etc

crux, -cis *n f* cross: symbol of Christ's death or of the Christian faith, *often* an article of church furnishing 46/28

culpabilis, -e *adj* guilty (as a plea or verdict in a court) 616/19, etc

cultus, -us *n m* religious practice, observance, worship: **de uero cultu** 'On true worship,' title of book six of Lactantius' *Diuinae institutiones* 812/3

curatus, -i *n m* curate, any priest having the cure of souls 803/22, etc

curia, -e *n f* 1. law court, either ecclesiatical or secular 135/9, etc: ~ **consistorialis** consistory court, ecclesiastical court meeting under a bishop or his deputy, normally in a chamber called the consistory 767/21; ~ **histrionum** 59/6–7m, etc, *or* ~ **minstralciae** 40/4 entertainers' court *or* minstrelsy court, a feudal court at which all minstrels in Cheshire were required to appear annually to do homage and pay a fee; ~ **portmoti** portmote court, a borough court in the city of Chester 119/37, etc; ~ **scaccarii** court of Exchequer, *here* that of the county palatine of Chester 691/32; 2. (royal or noble) court, a retinue accompanying a ruler 35/38

currens, -ntis *prp* in progress, current 768/19, etc

curso, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr literally* to course, to hunt with hounds, *hence* to bait (bears) 26/10

custodio, -ire, -iui, -itum *v tr* 1. to keep, preserve 763/19; 2. to keep, abide by (eg, rules) 55/37, etc; 3. to keep, maintain (eg, guests, animals) 68/27, etc; 4. to keep, maintain (eg, a site) 116/2

custus, -us *n m* cost, charge 55/34

Cyprianus, -i *n m* Cyprian (d. 258), bishop of Carthage and theologian 811/34m

Cyrillus, -i *n m* Cyril, name of several saints, *especially* St Cyril of Alexandria (d. 444), bishop and theologian 812/24m

Danaeus, -i *n m* Daneau, surname of Lambert Daneau (1530–95), Reformation theologian 812/16m

datum, -i *sbst nt* date 691/33, etc

de *prep with abl* 1. from, of 38/3, etc (source); 616/2^{2}, etc (point of origin or residence); *as if synonymous with* 'ab' *or* 'ex,' out of 616/19, etc; 2. (as name element, likely originally based on sense 1) of 36/6m, etc; 3. (expressing motion or separation) from, away from 56/4; 4. (in partitive sense) of, from 36/7, etc; 5. (expressing reason or cause) from, of 721/22^{1}, etc; 6. about, concerning 36/3m, etc; 7. (expressing more remote connection) in regard to, for, of 616/20, etc; 8. substituting for CL genitive 45/3^{3}, etc; with titles (usually landed) 59/12, etc; with vernacular expressions 717/34, etc; 9. representing E 'of' in expressions in which CL would use an appositive 45/5^{2}, etc; 10. *in other idioms*: **de cetero** hereafter, henceforward 56/12; **de iure** by law 772/14; **de necessario** of necessity, necessary 56/33; **de presens** at present 616/22; *in correlation with* 'in': **de anno in annum** from year to year 77/34; **de uilla in uillam** from town to town 717/20; *under vernacular influence the forms* **des** 48/5 (sense 4) *and* **del** 616/1, etc (senses 1, 2, 8, and 9) *are also found*; *see also* **recordum, seisitus**

deambulo, -are, -aui, -atum *v intr* to walk about 220/38

decanus, -i *n m* dean, administrative head of a collegiate or other chapter 44/37, etc

decasus, -us *n m* ruin, decay 298/26

declaracio, -onis *n f* declaration, a formal statement (eg, to a court) 689/38

defalta, -e *n f* default, failure to fulfil the conditions of a bond 729/36m

defendens, -ntis *sbst comm* defendant (in a lawsuit) 48/21, etc

defensiuus, -a, -um *adj* defensive (as opposed to offensive) 681/7

del *see* **de**

deliberacio, -onis *n f* delivery, transfer of (something) from one person to another 155/25

delibero^{1}, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to decide, determine 135/9, etc

delibero^{2}, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to deliver, hand over 154/9, etc

demanda, -e *n f* demand 110/25

demo, -onis *n m* demon, devil 616/16

demonium, -ii *n nt* demon, devil 52/22, etc

denarius, -ii *n m* a penny, one-twelfth of a shilling 616/9, etc; *in idiom* **denarii numerati** (ready) money, coin 616/10

deparrioda *see* p 1059 (endnote to Wing: H2063 pp 147–8)

depauperatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* impoverished 56/4

depono, -onere, -osui, -ositum *v tr* to depose, make a formal statement or give evidence before a court 843/32, etc; *prp as sbst* deponent, witness 28/15

deputatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* set apart for a certain purpose, deputed (used of persons or things) 767/22

des *see* **de**

detencio, -onis *n f* detention, the act of wrongfully withholding goods lawfully acquired from their owner, eg, refusing to return goods borrowed or let; also the name of an action at law for the recovery of goods wrongfully detained 50/17

deterioratus, -a, -um *pfp pass* made worse, *hence* harmed 56/3

detineo, -inere, -inui, -entum *v tr* to commit detention, detain unlawfully 50/18

detraccio, -onis *n f* disparagement, carping criticism 767/39

deuocius *compar adv* more devoutly, more piously 46/40; **deuotissime** (*superl*) 36/23

deuotus, -a, -um *adj* pious, devout, (religiously) observant 46/38

diabolicus, -a, -um *adj* devilish, diabolic 768/22

dies, diei *n m or f* 1. day 45/5, etc; 2. day of the week: *a.* **dominica dies** 36/21 *or* **dies dominica** 47/7, etc, Sunday; *b.* ~ **Iouis** Thursday 616/6, etc; *c.* ~ **Lune** Monday 44/39, etc; *d.* ~ **Mercurii** Wednesday 220/12m; *e.* ~ **Sabbati** Saturday 719/7; *f.* ~ **Veneris** Friday 716/17, etc; *see also* **Mars**; 3. day, daytime (as opposed to night) 46/25; 4. day as a measurement of time 45/8, etc; 5. feast day, festival, celebration (religious or secular): **dies festiui** 47/7, etc, *or* **dies solempnes** 46/39 *or* **festi dies** 36/20–1m holidays, festive days; 6. *in idiom* **haec instans dies** today 228/4

diffamatorius, -a, -um *adj* slanderous, defamatory 767/37, etc

diffinitiuus, -a, -um *adj* full, complete, final 772/25

dii *form of* deus [*OLD*]

diminucio, -onis *n f* lessening, impairment 767/38

diminuo, -uere, -ui, -utum *v tr* to lessen, weaken, impair 770/41, etc

dimissio, -onis *n f* dismissal of defendant from further proceedings, usually upon payment of court expenses and/or a fine 14/15m

dimitto, -ittere, -isi, -issum *v tr literally* to let go of, give up, *hence*: 1. to dismiss or release (an accused person) from court without further charges, punishments, or citations pending, usually upon payment of court expenses and/or a fine 664/22, etc; **dismissus** (*pfp pass*) 797/39; 2. to lease, let 153/17, etc; *see also* **firma**

diocesis, -is *n f* diocese, administrative district under the authority of a bishop 46/22, etc

directus, -a, -um *pfp pass* directed to (of letters or the like) 57/32, etc

discrecio, -onis *n f* judgment, discretion 746/27

discretus, -a, -um *adj* discerning, prudent, discreet 767/27

dispensator, -oris *n m literally* one who dispenses, *hence* a steward, bursar, *here* said to be the origin of the surname Spenser 38/15, etc

disposicio, -onis *n f* disposition: 1. decision, disposal 664/35; 2. temperment, cast of character 55/34

distric(c)io, -onis *n f* distraint, the act of seizing goods, etc, for non-payment of some debt, or the goods so seized 717/3, etc

districcius *compar adv* more strictly 47/17

diuersus, -a, -um *adj* various, divers 717/4, etc

diuinus, -a, -um *adj* 1. divine, pertaining to or suitable for God 35/38, etc; 2. *nt pl as sbst* godly matters or concerns, *hence by extension* divine service, an unspecified liturgical service, often used to refer to the main worship service at a parish church on any Sunday 735/11; *see also* **epitome, officium, seruicium, sol(l)empnis**

diuisim *adv* individually, separately 59/9, etc

doctrina, -e *n f* teaching, *hence often in AL* (Christian) doctrine, sound teaching 767/41, etc

domina, -e *n f* lady, honorific for royalty 134/15, etc

dominicus, -a, -um *adj* 1. of or pertaining to the Lord (cp **dominus** *sense 2*): *see* **dies**; 2. of or pertaining to a (feudal) lord: *nt sg as sbst* demesne, area under the authority of a lord 721/22, etc

dominus, -i *n m* 1. lord, a ruler or member of the nobility 59/12, etc; 2. the Lord, title of God or Christ 36/20, etc (*see also* **annus**); 3. Dom, honorific for Benedictine monk 78/31; 4. lord: *a.* honorific for church dignitaries, eg, bishops 767/20[1], etc; ecclesiastical officials or judges 843/11, etc (*see also* **officium**); *b.* honorific for secular dignitaries, eg, royalty 44/40, etc

domus, -us *n f or m* (*occurs in abl form* **domo**) 1. building, house 616/5, etc; 2. pageant house, structure to house a pageant wagon 74/18, etc; also known locally as a carriage house: **domus cariagij** 160/27, etc; 3. religious house 47/9

Drusius, -ii *n m* Drusius, Latin surname adopted by Johannes van den Driesche (1550–1616), a Flemish linguist and exegete 810/26m

dux, -cis *n m* duke, highest rank in the hereditary peerage 57/28, etc

ecclesia, -e *n f* church: 1. a specific church or church building 36/23, etc; *in various idioms*: ~ **cathedralis** cathedral, a bishop's seat 305/22, etc; ~ **collegiata** collegiate church, one served by a chapter of priests and other clerics 46/21, etc; 2. the church as a corporate or spiritual body, *hence* **Anglicana ecclesia** 78/35; **de vera ecclesiae reformandae Ratione** 'Of the True Reason for Reforming the Church,' title of a work by John Calvin 779/32 (*see* p 1057, endnote to Wing: H2063 pp 89–90)

Ecclesiastes, -is *n m literally* the preacher, name of an OT book 808/20m

ecclesiasticus, -a, -um *adj* ecclesiastical, of or pertaining to the church 772/20

effectualis, -e *adj* effectual, valid 772/24

effraia *see* **affraia**

elapsus, -a, -um *pfp with pass sense* elapsed, past (of time) 33/39, etc

eleccio, -onis *n f* choice, election 78/1

emanens, -ntis *prp* coming forward, being promulgated (used of a legal order or writ) 691/32

emendo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to mend, repair 298/26

enormis, -e *adj literally* exceeding the standard, excessive, *hence* outrageous, awful, *hence nt pl as sbst* outrageous actions, criminal acts 681/13, etc

enormiter *adv* extremely, excessively 772/3

episcopalis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to a bishop, episcopal 803/27, etc

episcopus, -i *n m* bishop, member of the highest of the major orders of clergy 59/36, etc

epitome, -es *n f* abridgement: **Diuinarum Institutionum Epitome** 'Epitome of the Divine Institutions,' title of Lactantius' abridgement of his *Diuinae institutiones* 812/3–4

ereccio, -onis *n f* act of setting a shop or business 55/32

erigo, -igere, -exi, -ectum *v tr* to set up (eg, a shop or business) 56/13^1, etc

error, -oris *n m* error, mistake 768/32; *by extension* error in doctrine or faith: **de origine erroris** 'Of the Origin of Error,' title of a theological work by Heinrich Bullinger (1504–75), a Swiss reformer 779/38–9m

escheator, -oris *n m* escheator, a royal officer with oversight of escheats, reversions of property to the Crown, within a given county 49/30, etc; **eschaetor** 44/40

etas, -atis *n f* age 52/10, etc; *in various idioms*: **minor etas** *literally* lesser age, *hence* minority, the state of being under age 59/11, etc; **omnis etas** *literally* every age, *hence* people of all ages 36/3; **aetas** 694/39

euangelista, -e *n m* evangelist, one of the traditional authors of the four canonical gospels 717/25, etc

euangelium, -ii *n nt* 1. *literally* gospel, one of the four NT books narrating the birth, ministry, death, and resurrection of Christ 812/25m; 2. *hence in pl* a gospel book, ie, one containing all four canonical gospels, used in swearing oaths 767/31

examinatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* examined, scrutinized 195/41

excessus, -us *n m* excessive behaviour, acts of misconduct, crime 772/19

excommunicacio, -onis *n f* excommunication, ecclesiastical penalty under which the guilty party was punished by exclusion from the sacraments and especially the reception of communion 763/1, etc; at times, further disabilities were imposed, such as exclusion from all social intercourse with other church members; this more severe form is also called greater excommunication: **maior excommunicacio** 768/5–6

excommunico, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to excommunicate, impose the penalty of excommunication on someone 843/14, etc

executor, -oris *n m* executor, a man who oversees the due execution of the various clauses and bequests in a will and is accountable to the ecclesiastical authorities for so doing 152/20, etc

exigentia, -e *n f* requirement, exigency 803/27, etc

existat *for* exstat [OLD ex(s)to]

existo, -ere, extiti *for* ex(s)isto, -ere, ex(s)titi [OLD]

exitus, -us *n m* revenue, proceeds 49/37, etc

expectans *for* exspectans [OLD ex(s)pecto]

expensa, -e *sbst f* that for which money is spent, expense 78/24, etc

extra *prep* beyond, out of, outside: *with acc* 36/3, etc; *with abl* 692/19

extransuerso *for* ex transuerso [OLD transuersus]

extunc *adv* from then on, thenceforward 719/7, etc

falcastrum, -i *n nt* bill-hook 681/6, etc

familia, -e *n f* family, *here* used of spiritual relationships rather than a kinship group 36/20

felonia, -e *n f* felony, a serious and premeditated crime reserved to royal courts, in particular to the assizes 616/13, etc

felonice *adv* in a felonious manner, ie, so as to involve a felony offence 616/8

feodum, -i *n nt* 1. fee, fief, a heritable holding: **de feodo** of fee, ie, as a heritable right subject to feudal obligation 721/22, etc; **de feodo tal(l)iato** of fee-tail, ie, as a heritable right restricted to a defined group of heirs, entailed 721/26, etc; 2. fee, payment 160/34, etc; *see also* **firma**

feoffamentum, -i *n nt* enfeoffment, act of putting one in possession of a fief 721/24

festiuus, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to a festival or feast, festive; *see* **dies**

festum, -i *n nt* festival, feast 40/39, etc; *hence* a specific feast day or festival: ~ … **Annunciacionis Beate Marie** the Annunciation, Lady Day, 25 March 153/29–30, etc; ~ **Assensionis Domini** the Ascension, Thursday forty days after Easter 715/21; ~ … **natalis Domini** 841/6–7, etc *or* ~ **natiuitatis (Domini)** 24/19, etc, Christmas, 25 December; ~ **natiuitatis sancti Iohannis Baptiste** feast of the Nativity of St John the Baptist, 24 June 40/38–9, etc; ~ **Omnium Sanctorum** feast of All Saints, 1 November 15/39, etc; ~ **Pentecostis** 62/16, etc, Pentecost, Whitsunday, Sunday fifty days following Easter; ~ **Purificacionis beate Marie**, the Purification of St Mary, Candlemas, 2 February 616/6; ~ **sancti Bonefacij** feast of St Boniface, 5 June 44/39; ~ **sancti Dionisij** feast of St Denys, 9 October 77/36; ~ **sancti Egidij** feast of St Giles, 1 September 716/17, etc; ~ **sancti Iacobi Apostoli** feast of St James the Apostle, 25 July 616/14; ~ **Sancti Luce Euageliste** feast of St Luke the Evangelist, 18 October 717/25, etc; ~ **sancti Martini in yeme** feast of St Martin in winter, ie, Martinmas, 11 November 723/28; ~ **sancti Michaelis (archangeli)** feast of St Michael (the Archangel), Michaelmas, 29 September 841/6, etc; ~ **sancti Valentini Martiris** feast of St Valentine the Martyr, 14 February 52/7–8

festus, -a, -um *adj* festive, festal 36/21; *see also* **dies**

fidedignus, -a, -um *adj* worthy of confidence or trust 770/36

fidelis, -is *adj* faithful, trustworthy 59/5, etc; *as comm sbst* faithful believer, *in pl* the faithful 46/40

fideliter *adv* faithfully, exactly 152/18, etc

fides, -ei *n f* 1. belief, conviction, *hence* religious faith 78/34, etc; 2. oath: **facere fidem** to swear an oath 736/18, etc

finalis, -e *adj* final 772/25

finis, -is *n f* end 518/27; *hence* goal 731/27 [OLD]

firma, -e *n f* farm, rent: **ad feodi firmam dimittere** to demise at fee-farm, ie, to lease land to someone at a fixed rent, usually for a specified term of years 153/17

flagellacio, -onis *n f* act of scourging or whipping, *here* referring to part of Christ's Passion 48/7

folium, -ii *n nt* leaf, folio (of a book) 41/19m, etc

foresta, -e *n f* forest 721/23

forinsecus, -a, -um *adj* external, foreign 78/9, etc; **forincecus** 55/33

forisfacio, -ere, -feci, -factum *v tr* to forfeit (a sum of money) 56/24, etc

forisfactura, -e *n f* act of forfeiting, forfeiture 56/19

fortificans, -ntis *prp* fortifying, strengthening 59/16, etc

franchesia, -e *n f literally* an immunity or privilege granted to a town, *by extension* the territory affected by such immunity, its liberty 56/15, etc; **franchisa** 119/32

Francia, -e *n f* France 55/26, etc; **Frauncia** 134/16, etc; **Frauntia** 667/40, etc

functio, -onis *n f* profession, employment, office 770/34 [cp DML functio, OEDO function *n.* 4.a.]

gallus, -i *n m* cock: **galli prelia** *literally* cockfights, *but here glossed* **Cockepyttes** 116/2 [cp DML galliproelium]

gardianus, -i *n m* churchwarden 797/28

gardinum, -i *n nt* garden, piece of enclosed ground used for cultivation 53/32, etc

gaudeo, -dere, -di, -isus *v intr with abl* to enjoy the possession of (eg, property) 154/35

generalis, -e *adj* general, common; *see* **uicarius**

generosus, -i *n m* gentleman 151/27, etc

genesis, -is *n f* birth, beginning: the title of an OT book, Genesis 808/17m (*in Greek acc form*), etc

genitrix, -icis *n f* mother, *here* as a title of the Virgin Mary: **Domini Genitrix** Mother of the Lord 36/23

gens, -ntis *n f* 1. *literally* a people, nation, *hence in pl by extension* people, persons 154/2, etc; 2. *in* CL *in pl* the rest of the world, non-Romans, *hence in Christian Latin* gentiles, pagans 812/4; *see also* **aduersus**

gero, -rere, -ssi, -stum *v tr* 1. *literally* to bear or carry, *hence* **gerens datum** bearing the date (of an order or other document) 691/33, etc; 2. to perform, act, *hence with refl and adv* to behave in a certain way 781/26; **bene gerere** to behave well or in a peaceable manner, often a condition of a bond to keep the peace 753/18

gestrum, -i *n nt* dagger 50/8

gestura, -e *n f* conduct, behaviour 46/30

gestus, -us *n m* behaviour, manner, *hence* **bonus gestus** good behaviour (as condition of peace or appearance bonds and the like) 119/30, etc

gracia, -e *n f* 1. favour, goodwill 56/6, etc; 2. *hence* grace, divine favour 55/26, etc; **gratia** 134/16, etc

gratus, -a, -um *adj* agreeable; *see* **habeo**

Gregorius, -ii *n m* Gregory, the name of several saints, *especially* St Gregory I (*c* 540–604), pope and theologian 812/12; **Gregorius Nazianzus** St Gregory of Nazianzus (329–89), bishop and theologian 812/5 [*ODCC*]

guerra, -e *n f* war 45/8

guerrinus, -a, -um *adj* warlike 681/6 (*in form* **guerr⟨...⟩** *due to* MS *condition*)

habeo, -ere, -ui, -itum *n tr* 1. to have, possess (whether literally or figuratively) 47/31, etc; *hence* to have as a right 45/9, etc; 2. to have, receive 718/36, etc; 3. to have (to do something) 843/12, etc; 4. to have, observe (a custom) 77/31, etc; 5. *legal term* to have (someone or something) available (eg, in court or before a judge) 116/3; 6. to hold an opinion, consider 768/23; *hence with appositives* to regard, consider (something as) 768/13, etc; **ratum et gratum habere** *literally* to regard (an action) as pleasing and valid, *hence* to regard it as approved 155/23, etc

haubergettus, -i *n m* a small, or light, hauberk, a short coat or tunic of mail 45/7

Herburtus, -i *n m* Herburt, surname of Jan Herburt (1508–76), Polish historian and legist 795/4m

Hibernia, -e *n f* Ireland 55/26, etc

Hieronymus, -i *n m* St Jerome (*c* 341–420), patristic theologian and translator 807/33m, etc [*ODCC*]

historia, -e *n f literally* story, account, history: **Historiae** 'The Histories,' title of a work on contemporary Italian history by Paulus Jovius 779/31; **Historia Polonica** 'History of Poland,' title of a work edited by Jan Herburt 795/6–7m

histrio, -onis *n m* entertainer, probably one whose entertainment included music of some kind 49/35, etc

homagium, -ii *n nt* homage, act of allegiance by a tenant or vassal to his lord 45/6

homelia, -e *n f* homily, sermon, *especially* one on a biblical text 808/17m

homo, -inis *n m literally* human being, person (of either sex) *but often in* AL *used as a synonym of* uir, man, male human being 45/7, etc; **legales homines** legal men, ie, those who have not been disqualified by excommunication, outlawry, or the like from serving as jurors 26/4; *see also* **memoria**

hora, -e *n f* hour 68/28, etc; *in idiom* **hora ... canonica** canonical hour, one of the set times for worship according to monastic or other community rules, or the form of service, part of the divine office, to be said at one of those set times 47/6

humiliter *adv* in a humble manner 47/8, etc

hundredum, -i *n nt* hundred, legal and administrative subdivision of a county 716/7m, etc

hutesium, -ii *n nt* hue, outcry, *especially* the outcry made in pursuit of a criminal: **hutesium facere** to raise a hue 717/21 (*in form* **hut⟨...⟩** *due to* MS *condition*)

imparco, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to impound, shut up (cattle, et al) in an enclosure 717/5

imperpetuum *adv for* in perpetuum [OLD perpetuus]

impono, -onere, -osui, -ositum *v tr* 1. to place upon, *hence* to mount (a person on an animal) 36/5; 2. to put in, house 74/18

imposterum *adv for* in posterum [OLD posterus]

indentatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* indented, ie, having the top or bottom edge cut on a zigzag, used of either half of a legal document drawn up in duplicate on a single sheet and then separated by cutting along a zigzag line; one half was given to each party affected by the document, and the matching indentations authenticate the halves 153/16, etc

indentura, -e *n f* indenture, an indented legal document 462/16, etc

indictatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* indicted 694/17m; **indicatus** 116/3

indorsatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* written as an endorsement, endorsed 727/11, etc

infortunium, -ii *n nt* misfortune, accident 25/35m, etc [*Black's* Misadventure, OEDO misadventure *n.* 2.]

infra *prep with acc* within: 1. of space 717/26, etc; 2. *by extension* of the boundaries of civil authority 62/17, etc

infrascriptum, -i *sbst nt* something written within (a document) 767/26

infuturum *for* in futurum [OLD futurum]

iniunccio, -onis *n f* order, injunction 47/17

in(n)perpetuum *adv for* in perpetuum [OLD perpetuus]

innuo, -ere, -i, -itum *v tr* to indicate, mean 768/38, etc

inprimis *adv for* imprimis [OLD]

inquisicio, -onis *n f* inquisition, inquest: a judicial inquiry made on behalf of the Crown under the direction of a royal officer. 44/37, etc

instans, -ntis *prp* (of dates) present, instant 228/4

institutio, -onis *n f literally* the act of teaching, education, *hence* principles of instruction; *see* **epitome**

instrumentum, -i *n nt* tool, instrument, *hence* **instrumentum musicum** musical instrument 177/26

insufficiens, -ntis *adj* insufficient, *hence* (legally) deficient (in pleading or the like(?)) 723/23, etc

insultus, -us *n m* attack, assault 692/16, etc [cp OLD insulto]

insurrectio, -onis *n f* uprising, insurrection 681/5

interludium, -i *n nt* interlude, a form of popular pastime or entertainment, sometimes used as synonym for 'ludus' 48/21

interpositus, -a, -um *pfp pass* 1. introduced, brought in 305/18; 2. imposed, inflicted 788/25, etc

interrogatorium, -ii *n nt* interrogatory, article drawn up for the questioning of witnesses 137/25, etc

intimo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to inform 47/6, etc

intracio, -onis *n f* act of entering (eg, a suit) before a court 78/37

intro, -are, -aui, -atum 1. *v tr* to formally enter a trade or trade guild 56/13, etc; 2. *v intr in legal idiom (with* 'in' *and acc)* to enter into, take formal legal possession of (property or the like) 723/29, etc

introduco, -cere, -xi, -uctum *v tr* to introduce into court as evidence, used of information, letters, certificates, and the like 797/33, etc

intrusio, -onis *n f* illegal entry into a trade or trade guild 55/32

inuasiuus, -a, -um *adj* offensive, hostile (of weapons) 681/7, etc

Ionas, -ae *n m* Jonah, name of a Hebrew prophet and an OT book 810/27m, etc

Iouius *see* **Paulus Iouius**

irrigimen, -inis *n nt* lack of discipline, unruliness 55/33

itinerans, -ntis *prp* wandering, being itinerant: *see* **balliuus**

iunior, -ius *compar adj* junior, lesser, *hence* the younger of two persons having the same name or surname 721/34, etc

iuramentum, -i *n nt* oath 62/21, etc; *see also* **uis**

iurator, -oris *n m* juror 616/3, etc

iuratus, -a, -um *pfp pass* sworn 62/21, etc; *f as sbst* jury: **iurata magna** grand jury, a jury of inquiry that received and inquired into indictments before they were presented to a trial jury 781/20m [OEDO jury 2.b.]

iusticiarius, -ii *n m* 1. justiciar, a royal judge, usually of a superior court 44/38; 2. judge, justice (eg, of the peace or of assizes) 116/1, etc; 3. in formal title **iusticiarius domini regis ad pacem … (conseruandam) assignatus** the king's justice appointed to keep the peace 668/2–4, etc; 4. *in idiom* parallel to modern E **iusticiarius pacis** justice of the peace 221/30; *see also* **conseruandus**

iuxta *prep* 1. next to, beside (often as a place-name element) 716/28, etc; 2. according to 36/9, etc

la, le, les, lez forms of the Romance def art usually used to signal the beginning of an English word or phr in an otherwise Latin passage 47/29, etc; although **le** is formally singular, it does not always agree with the noun it modifies, eg, **le mercers** 51/28, etc; sometimes found as name element, eg, **le Soer** 45/4, etc; sometimes found as place-name element, eg, **le Wallegate** 715/19, etc

labilis, -e *adj* liable to slip away, *hence* fleeting, transitory 36/8

laborarius, -ii *n m* labourer, workman 781/17

laboro, -are, -aui, -atum *v intr* 1. *literally* to work, labour 781/18; 2. (used of rumours or the like) to spread, be widespread 772/12, etc

Lactantius, -ii *n m* Lactantius (*c* 240–*c* 320), a patristic apologist principally renowned for his Ciceronian rhetoric 811/8, etc [ODCC]

Laeta, -ae *n f* Laeta, a Roman matron of distinguished family principally known as a member of St Jerome's circle and the recipient of one of his most famous letters 807/34m

lagena, -e *n f* gallon 40/40, etc [cp OLD lagona]

Lancastria, -e *n f* Lancaster, principal town of Lancashire, *hence in phr* **comitatus Lancastrie** county of Lancashire 220/41, etc

languabat *for* languebat [OLD langueo]

lasciuia, -e *n f* dissoluteness, sexual laxity *or* an instance of these 46/37

le *see* **la**

leccator, -oris *n m* man of dissolute life, lecher 38/2, etc

lecionem *for* laesionem [OLD laesio]

legalis, -e *adj* lawful; *see* **homo, moneta**

les *see* **la**

leuo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* 1. *literally* to lift up, raise, erect, *hence* to raise or rouse (a group) 717/21; 2. *in legal idiom* to raise or levy a sum of money (eg, an assessment or a bond) 718/39[1], etc

lez *see* **la**

libellus, -i *n m* libel, formal listing of charges made by a plaintiff in a suit in an ecclesiastical court 665/35

libero, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to deliver, convey (eg, property) 49/31m, etc

libertas, -atis *n f* 1. *literally* liberty, freedom, *hence collectively* the liberties of a borough, ie, its privileged legal and administrative status, and especially its right to self-government and its own courts, *or by extension* the territory to which the liberties applied 62/17, etc; 2. a right or privilege granted as part of a feudal holding 65/18 [cp OEDO liberty *n.*^{1} 7.]

libra, -e *n f* pound (currency denomination) 46/27, etc

licencia, -e *n f* permission, freedom (to do something) 47/12, etc

Lichfeldensis, -e *adj* of or belonging to Lichfield, name of a diocese 46/22

ligeus, -i *n m* liege, liege subject 78/30, etc

ligittimo *for* legitimo [OLD legitimus]

Lincolniensis, -i *n f* Lincoln, name of an earldom 45/6

linthiamen, -inis *n nt* linen clothing 616/10 [OLD linteamen]

littera, -e *n f literally* a letter of the alphabet, *hence (in coll pl)* letter, epistle 46/31, etc; *in idiom*

littere patentes letters patent, a type of formal communication (eg, a royal decree) sent in the form of a letter not closed by a seal 55/26m, etc; **contra litteras Petilani** 'Against Petilian's letter,' title of a controversial work of St Augustine 808/9

locus, -i *n m* place 36/5, etc; **locum tenens** 47/13–14 *or* **tenens locum** 44/38 lieutenant, deputy, locum

Lucas, -e *n m* Luke, name of one of the evangelists 717/25, etc; *hence* the Gospel of Luke 807/29, etc

ludo, -dere, -si, -sum *v tr* to play, with various significances: 1. play, sport, engage in diversions 36/7; 2. to play a sport or game, engage in a pastime (exact sense unclear) 68/27; 3. to play music 221/20, 221/28; 4. to play a play or interlude 48/4; *hence* to play a part 52/22, 62/19

ludus, -i *n m* 1. game, sport, play, pastime; *with various significances* (which are sometimes difficult to distinguish): *a.* game of chance or one on which wagers are laid (including some board games): **ludi aleae** a dice game 812/17m; *b.* play on a biblical theme or subject 55/34, 55/35, 56/27, 56/36; as a pageant within a larger play 52/22, 78/23?; *c.* entertainment, 'play,' of an unspecified kind, sense unclear 36/7?, 78/23?; 2. dancing 178/1 (glossed as **morris dawns**); 3. sport, jest 36/7?; 4. *in* CL a festival or set of public games, plays, or competitions, held in the circus or the theatre, often in connection with a religious festival 812/8

lumen, -inis *n nt* light, a processional torch or candle 55/36, etc

luminare, -is *n nt* light, a processional torch or candle 78/23

lusus, -i *n m* play on a biblical theme or subject 47/32, 48/5; as a pageant within a larger play 48/7, 48/10

Magdalena, -e *n f* Magdalene: *in gen with* 'dies' *understood* St Mary Magdalene's Day, 22 July 50/6m

magister, -tri *n m* 1. one who has authority or rank, master, *especially* a craftsman ranked as a master within his trade guild 55/30, etc; 2. also used as a title of respect with names, eg, of those who hold an MA degree or of a civic officer 59/7, etc; 3. master, one who is in command of a given situation, *hence* one having authority over, and responsibility for, a servant, employee, or apprentice 781/19

magistratus, -us *n m literally* the state of being a master, *hence* magistracy, authority (over) 38/2, etc

magnas, -atis *n m* magnate, member of the gentry, peer, or other person of importance 858/24

maior, -ius *compar adj* greater (in size, dignity, or worth) 56/18, etc; *m pl as sbst* greater or more important persons 36/10; *see also* **excommunicacio**

maior, -oris *n m* mayor 47/35, etc

maioralitas, -atis *n f* mayoralty, mayoral term 72/28

maioratus, -us *n m* mayoralty, the state of being mayor 48/13

maipertica, -e *n f* maypole 518/26

Malbancus, Malbanus *see* **wicus**

maletracto, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to mistreat 692/17, etc

manerium, -ii *n nt* 1. manor, a tract of land held in demense by a lord 721/22, etc; 2. manor house, the place of residence of such a lord within his manor 47/19

manucapio, -ere, manucepi, -tum *v tr* to act as a pledge or guarantor, to offer (someone) bail 726/17, etc

manucaptio, -onis *n f* mainprize, bail 119/30, etc

manucaptor, -oris *n m* one who acts as a pledge for another's performance of a bond, task, or other obligation, guarantor 726/19, etc

manuteneo, -ere, -ui, -tum *v tr* to maintain, keep up, support 34/8

marca, -e *n f* mark, currency denomination equal to 13s 4d 716/14; **merca** 152/17

Mars, -rtis *n m* Mars, the Roman god of war, whose name was also given to the fourth planet: *with* 'dies' *understood* **Martis** Tuesday 50/19, etc

martyr, -tiris *n m* martyr, one who dies out of adherence to religious principles, usually found as attribute of a saint 52/8

matinum *adv* early in the day, in the morning 221/29

Mattheus, -i *n m* Matthew, name of one of the evangelists, *hence* the Gospel of Matthew 808/6m, etc

media, -orum *sbst nt* means 694/40

medietas, -atis *n f* half 56/22, etc

medius, -a, um *adj* central, middle; *see* **wicus**

memoria, -e *n f* recollection, memory 616/22; *hence* **tempus cuius contrarij memoria hominum non existit** 65/18–19 *or* **tempus a quo non exstat memoria** 77/30–1 *literally* a time of whose contrary there is no human memory *or* a time from which no memory exists, time out of mind

mencionatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* having been referred to, mentioned 665/36

menestrallus *see* **ministrellus**

meneum, -i *n nt* wall 156/7 [cp *OLD* moenia]

meranerius *see* **meronarius**

merca *see* **marca**

mercator, -oris *n m* mercer, *here* member of the Chester Mercers' guild 53/16, etc

mercatorius, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to a market; *see* **uilla**

mercerus, -i *n m* mercer, *here* member of the Chester Mercers' guild 61/18

meretrix, -icis *n f* prostitute, whore, *here* presented as part of a quasi-regulated group 38/2, etc (*declined as consonant-stem and i-stem*); **meritrix** 40/42

meronarius, -ii *n m either* timber-merchant [cp *DML* maeremiarius] *or possibly* mariner [cp *DML* marinarius]; *in either case the accompanying marginalia on pp 54 and 858 suggest it is an antiquarian error for* **mercerus** 54/3, 856/7; **meranerius** 858/8

merus, -a, -um *adj* alone, all by oneself, *hence* unprompted; *see* **officium**

metropoliticus, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to a metropolitan bishop or his see, metropolitical [cp *ODCC* METROPOLITAN]; *see* **uisitacio**

miles, -itis *n m* knight 718/35, etc

militaris, -e *adj* of or pertaining to a knight or soldier, knight-like, military 36/6; *see also* **seruicium**

mimus, -i *n m in CL* performer, actor, *especially* in the often obscene farces and pantomimes of the later Roman stage [*OLD*], a sense that influences its pejorative usage in theological sources such as the one quoted here 812/14

minister, -tri *n m* 1. servant, officer 135/8, etc; 2. (Christian) minister, cleric 767/37, etc

ministerium, -ii *n nt* (Christian) ministry 767/41, etc

ministrellus, -i *n m literally* a servant (ultimately from LL 'ministerialis'), *by extension* minstrel, performer, musician 64/39, etc; **menestrallus** 45/9; **miniestralis** 841/5; **ministleus** 221/33; **minstrellus** 40/36, etc

minor, minus *compar adj* lesser (in size, dignity, or worth), younger; *see* **etas**; *m pl as sbst* lesser or less important persons 36/10

minstralcia, -ae *n f* minstrelsy, the service due from a minstrel; *see* **curia**

misa, -e *n f* expense, charge 78/24

misterium, -ii *n nt* trade, guild 77/33, etc; **misteria** (*1st decl*) 78/28

modus, -i *n m* means, manner 36/6, etc

molosus, -i *n m originally* a Molossian dog, a now-extinct ancient breed originating in the Epirus, *in AL* a mastiff 36/2

monasterium, -ii *n nt* monastery, religious house for a community of monks 59/6, etc

monasticon *n nt* a work about monasteries: **Monasticon Anglicanum** title of a work by Dugdale about the monasteries of England 43/32–3

moneta, -e *n f* money, currency, *hence in idiom* **legalis moneta Anglie** legal English currency 110/24, etc

mora, -e *n f* 1. elapse of time, *hence* **moram trahere** to stay, dwell 77/33–4; 2. *by extension* act of residing, residence 46/29

moralis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to moral theology or the moral interpretation of Scripture: *nt pl as sbst* **moralia** a work focussing on moral interpretation, *here* the title of a commentary on Job by St Gregory I 812/12 [*OEDO* moral *a.* 9, *DML* 1 moralis 4]

mordicatio, -onis *n f* act of biting, bite 26/12, etc

moror, -ari, -atus sum *v intr* to stay, dwell 462/18, etc

multimodus, -a, -um *adj* diverse, various 56/1

mundanus, -a, -um *adj* worldly, secular 46/32

musicus, -a, -um *adj* 1. of or pertaining to music, musical; *see* **instrumentum**; 2. *m as sbst* musician 429/30, etc

natalis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to birth, *by extension* of or pertaining to Christmas; *see* **festum**

natiuitas, -atis *n f literally* birth: **Natiuitas sancti Iohannis Baptiste** the Nativity of St John the Baptist, 24 June 110/28–9m; *see also* **festum**

Nazianzus, -i *n m* Nazianzus, a city in Cappadocia; *see* **Gregorius**

necessarius, -a, -um *adj* necessary, needful 843/23; **de necessario** of necessity 56/33

nephandum *for* nefandum [OLD nefandus]

nocumentum, -i *n nt* injury, hurt, harm 68/29

nonus, -a, -um *adj* ninth 220/14, etc; *f as sbst* nine o'clock 227/36

Northwicus, -i *n m* Northwich, a town in Cheshire 722/35, etc

notorie *adv* in a well-known manner 768/14, etc

notorius, -a, -um *adj* well-known 771/4, etc

nugacitas, -atis *n f* frivolous behaviour, frivolity *or* triviality: *it is unclear which sense should be preferred at* 36/12

numeratus, -a, -um *pfp pass* (of money) counted out, put down (in payment); *see* **denarius**

nunc *adv literally* now: *used as quasi-adj* current, present 616/7, etc

nuncius, -i *n m* messenger, servant, *possibly* groom 858/23

obiiceo, -icere, -eci, -ectum *v tr* to bring a charge (against) 730/32, etc; **pars ... obijciens** the objecting party (in a suit), ie, that bringing charges 772/15, etc

obitus, -us *n m* death: **de obitu Theodosii** 'Of the death of Theodosius,' a sermon by Ambrose on the death of Theodosius I 808/29–30m

oblacio, -onis *n f* alms, offerings 46/27

obolum, -i *n nt* halfpenny 40/41

obseruo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* 1. observe, watch 35/38; 2. to keep: **obseruare domum** to keep one's home, ie, to remain at home 227/37 [cp OED keep *v.* 33]

occupacio, -onis *n f* trade, trade guild 55/31, etc

occupator, -oris *n m* one who practises a trade or craft, craftsman 55/30, etc

occupo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to practise (a craft or trade) 56/13, etc

offensum, -i *n nt* offence, crime 78/4, etc

officialis, -is *n m* officer, official: **officialis principalis** the official principal, another name for the bishop's vicar general or chancellor, a deputy with primarily administrative and judicial responsibility 767/22

officiarius, -i *n m* officer, a functionary in the service of a city or the Crown 135/8, etc

officio, -icere, -eci, -ectum *v intr* to carry out a task, perform an office 47/8

officium, -ii *n nt* 1. office, position of responsibility or authority 48/12, etc; *especially* a bishop's judicial office, normally exercised by subordinate judges 767/27, etc; *hence* **officium domini** the lord's office, a diocesan court 14/10, etc; *the phr* **officium domini merum** 730/17 *and* **officium dominorum merum** 305/19 refer to an ex officio proceeding, ie, one in which the judge or judges act alone, rather than on the prompting of a presentment or other direct report, in a proceeding similar to a criminal proceeding in a secular court; 2. duty, responsibility, one's job 40/37, etc; 3. *by extension* an official document 57/34; 4. helpful action, service, a courtesy, *by extension* ceremony, rite 36/24; 5. *hence* a liturgical office: **diuinum officium** divine office, set of daily prayers and scriptural readings to be said by religious at the canonical hours 46/25

onero, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* 1. to charge (someone to do something) 716/15; 2. to charge someone by an oath, swear someone to an oath (*used with acc of person and simple abl*) 843/20, etc

opprobriosus, -a, -um *adj* insulting, taunting 766/26, etc

opus, -eris *n nt* 1. work, labour, *hence* **ad opus**

+ *gen* for the use (of) 714/29, etc; 2. action, deed 46/38

oratio, -onis *n f* 1. speech, oration: **Oratio Areopagitica** title of a speech by Isocrates 807/32–3m; 2. prayer 46/38

ordinacio, -onis *n f* 1. regulation, management 78/3; 2. a specific regulation, an order 46/30, etc

ordo, -inis *n m* order: 1. judicial order 681/35, etc; 2. (clerical) order: **ordines sacri** holy orders 771/2

oreo *for* horreo [*OLD* horreum]

Origenus, -i *n m* Origen (*c* 185–*c* 254), Greek theologian and exegete 808/4m [*ODCC*]

originale, -is *sbst nt* source, origin, *hence* an original from which copies are made 48/8, etc (*declined both as sbst and as nt i-stem*)

origo, -onis *n f* origin, beginning; *see* **error**

pagens, -ntis *n m* pageant wagon 74/18

pagina, -e^1 *n f* page (of a book) 812/3, etc

pagina, -e^2 *n f* pageant, a scene or episode within a longer play 48/5, etc

palatinus, -a, -um *adj* of or belonging to a palace or court, palatine; **palentinus;** *see* **comitatus**

palettus, -i *n m* helmet 717/35

pallatium, -ii *n nt* palace, a sumptuous residence: **pallatium … episcopale** the bishop's palace, a bishop's official residence within his see 803/26–7

panificatus, -a, -um *pfp pass literally* made into bread, *hence* baked 78/30

pannarius, -ii *sbst m* cloth-maker, draper, *here* member of the Chester Drapers' guild 54/4, etc; **panneriorius** 858/9

panniparius, -ii *n m* cloth-maker, draper, *here* member of the Chester Drapers' guild 57/7, etc

pannus, -i *n m* cloth, a piece of cloth; *pl* clothing: **panni lanei** woollen clothing 228/11

parcella, -e *n f* parcel, small plot (of land) 50/33, etc

parcus, -i *n m* enclosure, pen (for animals) 717/4, etc

parliamentum, -i *n nt* parliament 56/42

parochia, -e *n f* parish, the smallest distinct unit of ecclesiastical jurisdiction and Christian ministry, each parish having its own church, priest, wardens, and tithes 795/18, etc

parochialis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to a parish; *see* **clericus**

Pascha, -e *n f* Easter, festival celebrating the Resurrection of Christ, kept on the Sunday after the full moon on or next following 21 March; *see* **clausus**

patens, -ntis *adj* open; *see* **littera**

pater, -tris *n m* father: 1. *literally* 59/17, etc; 2. describing the relationship between a bishop and those in his diocese 803/26, etc

paueamentum, -i *n nt* pavement 518/26

Paulus Iouius, Pauli Iouii *n m* Paulus Jovius, Latin name of Paolo Giovio (1483–1552), Italian bishop and historical writer 779/31

pax, -cis *n f* 1. peace, *especially* a state characterized by peaceful relations among neighbours or fellow townspeople 36/13, etc; *in various idioms*: **pacem ferre** to keep the peace (+ *dat or* 'erga' *and acc*) 119/35, etc; **pax Dei** the peace of God, mandated by divine law and the church and enforced, when necessary, by the state 681/10–11, etc; **pax domini regis** the king's peace, the public peace which royal officers are charged with preserving and breaches of which are under the jurisdiction of royal courts 716/36, etc; 2. *hence* a bond to keep the peace, peace bond 233/13, etc; *see also* **affraia, iusticiarius, sessio**

peccatum, -i *n nt* sin, offence against God or divine law 46/39, etc

pecco, -are, -aui, -atum *v intr* to sin 808/13, etc

penitentia, -e *n f* penance, act of contrition or restitution imposed by ecclesiastical authorities upon persons guilty of canonical offences 736/14, etc

Pentecostes, -is *n f* Pentecost, Whitsunday, Sunday fifty days following Easter; *see* **festum**

per *prep with acc* 1. (of an agent or instrument) through, by, by means of 45/1, etc; 2. by, by reason of 716/14, etc; 3. through, across (a region, space, or area) 47/1, etc; 4. during, throughout, for; on, at (a period of time) 723/30, etc; *hence* **per diuersas uices** on various occasions 858/24; 5. in accordance with, according to 59/16, etc; 6. *in other idioms*: **per annum** by the year, annually 49/37, etc; **per manus** + *gen of person* by one's agency, by (someone) 46/27

perimpleo, -ere, -eui, -etum *v tr* to fulfil, comply with (eg, an order) 227/41

persona, -e *n f* person, individual 55/33, etc; *in idiom* **in propria persona sua** in one's own person, personally 134/19, etc

personaliter *adv* in person, personally 730/18, etc

pertinencie, -iarum *sbst f* appurtenances 45/5, etc

perturbator, -oris *n m* one who disrupts or disorganizes, a disturber of order 681/5, etc

Petilianus, -i *n m* Petilian (*fl. c* 400), bishop of Cirta and Donatist theologian 808/9

piscator, -oris *n m* fisherman, *hence here* member of the Chester Fishers' guild 50/33, etc

pistor, -oris *n m* baker, *hence here* member of the Cheshire Bakers' guild 52/22, etc

placea, -e *n f* a piece or plot (of land), a lot 54/9, etc; **placa** 57/5

placitum, -i *n nt* judicial plea or suit 722/41m, etc

plegius, -ii *n m* guarantor, one who acts as a pledge for another's performance of a task or obligation 50/5, etc; **pledgius** 713/36m

plenarie *adv* fully, completely 59/7, etc

plenarius, -a, -um *adj* complete, plenary 46/30

pompa, -e *n f* parade, procession 46/33 [*the negative connotation implied here likely arises from the term's original connection with Roman religious ceremonies, see* OLD pompa]

pono, -nere, -sui, -situm *v tr* put, place 616/15; **in loco suo ponere** 154/4, etc, *or* **ponere loco suo** 62/14[1], etc, to put (someone) in one's place, appoint (someone) as one's attorney; **ponere se apprenticium** to place oneself as an apprentice, become an apprentice 462/16–17, etc

popelo *for* populo [OLD populus]

portmotum, -i *n nt* portmote, local term for a borough court in the county palatine of Chester 47/33, etc

posicio, -onis *n f* statement or claim made as part of a suit at law 665/35, etc

possessio, -onis *n f* right of possession of property 723/31, etc; *see also* **capio**

posterim *adv* afterwards 56/32

postpositus, -a, -um *pfp pass* having been put aside, ignored 46/37, etc

preantea *adv* beforehand, in advance 770/40

prebendus, -i *n m* prebendary (possibly an idiosyncratic form influenced by E 'prebine') 305/21

precinctus, -us *n m* precinct, area within the walls of a town 78/10

predico, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to say in the presence of, declare openly 768/1, etc, *hence* to preach 768/38

predico, -ere, -xi, -ctum *v tr* to say before or above, *hence pfp pass as adj* aforesaid 717/9, etc

prelibellatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* charged previously, named or mentioned in a previous charge 770/32

prelium, -ii *n nt* battle, conflict; *see* **gallus**

premissus, -a, -um *pfp pass* mentioned previously, aforementioned 772/19; *nt as sbst* what has gone before, the aforementioned 47/3, etc

prenominatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* having been named or specified earlier 767/33, etc

presentacio, -onis *n f* presentment, the act of presenting a person or persons as guilty of canonical offences or a written copy of the name(s) and charge(s) reported at a presentment 797/31, etc

presentes, -cium *sbst comm* 1. those persons present 37/40, etc; 2. *in coll pl* the present document or letter 152/13, etc [*OLD* praesens]

presentia, -e *n f* presence: **in presentia** + *gen* in the presence of 843/14, etc

presento, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to make presentment of common-law offences, used of a jury 781/16, etc

presidens, -ntis *sbst m* one who presides, eg, at a liturgical service, presider 47/12

presto, -are, -iti, -itum *v tr literally* to furnish, provide: *in idiom* **iuramentum … prestare** to swear or take an oath 767/31–2

primogenitus, -i *sbst m* first-born son 57/27, etc

princeps, -ipis *n m* prince: 1. a ruler, *here* applied to the earl of Chester as ruler of his county palatine 64/38; 2. the king's son 57/27, etc

principalis, -e *adj* chief, principal; *see* **officialis**

priuatus, -a, -um *adj* private, personal, privately owned; *see* **sigillum**

pro *prep with abl* 1. on behalf of, for the sake of, for 36/8, etc; 2. in payment for, for 716/20, etc; 3. in view of, as befits, for: **pro suo modo** in their own way 36/6; 4. for the purpose of 46/38, etc; 5. in accordance with 35/38, etc; 6. on account of, for 46/39, etc; 7. for, as 46/24, etc; 8. (of time) for, on 77/40, etc; **pro tunc** then, at that time 47/12 (*written as one word*); *see also* **tempus**

proceres, -um *n m* noblemen 36/7, etc

processio, -onis *n f* (liturgical) procession 36/19m, etc

proclamacio, -onis *n f* (judicial) proclamation 614/38m, etc

procuramentum, -i *n nt* agency, instigation 119/36, etc

procuratorium, -ii *sbst nt* proxy, legal instrument appointing a (legal) proctor 843/18

procuro, -are, aui, -atum *v intr* to bring about, cause (+ *inf*) 155/25, etc

produccio, -onis *n f* act of producing (someone or something) 843/25

prolacio, -onis *n f* act of speaking 28/15 [cp OLD profero 4]

promocio, -onis *n f* promotion, the bringing of an accusation against a person in an ecclesiastical court by an officer of the court authorized to do so 767/27

pronuntio, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to adjudge, pronounce (an opinion, sentence, or the like; used of a judge) 772/21

prosequucio, -onis *n f* act of continuing or going forward 843/15

protestor, -ari, -atus sum *v intr* to make (legal) protestation, protest 772/29 [OEDO protestation]

protunc *see* **pro**

prouerbium, -ii *n nt* proverb, adage: **Prouerbia** Proverbs, name of an OT book 808/19m, etc

prouisum, -i *sbst nt* stipulation, proviso 154/1

psallo, -ere, -i *v intr literally* to play a stringed instrument, *here* to whistle 221/20

psalmus, -i *n m* psalm, one of the 150 liturgical songs, attributed to David in the biblical Book of Psalms 809/40m, etc

publicus, -a, -um *adj* public: 1. common to all, open 34/6, etc; 2. generally known 771/4, etc; 3. ordinary, general 777/29

puer, -eri *n m literally* boy, youth, *hence* young servant *or* apprentice 119/36

pugno, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr literally* fight, *here by extension* to bait (bears) 34/8, etc

pulsacio, -onis *n f* ringing (of a bell), *here* as a signal 716/25

purificacio, -onis *n f* (ritual) purification, *especially* referring to the ritual purification of women after childbirth in the OT, *hence* the liturgical commemoration of the Virgin Mary's Purification after the birth of Christ (Lk 2.22–4), celebrated on 2 February 14/14m, etc; *see also* **festum**

puritas, -atis *n f* purity, (moral) cleanness 36/13

quadrans, -ntis *n m* farthing, a quarter-penny 106/34

queror, -ri, -stum *v tr* to make a legal complaint (about), bring a suit (against) 48/20[1], etc; *prp as sbst* **querens** plaintiff, complainant in a suit 50/7, etc

quociens, quocius *see* **tociens quociens**

ratus, -a, -um *adj* valid; fixed, certain; *see* **habeo**

recognitio, -onis *n f* recognizance, a bond, usually made by the principal party and two guarantors 221/33

recognosco, -oscere, -oui, -otum *v tr* to acknowledge, used especially in bonds to acknowledge that one is bound for a given amount of money 62/22, etc

recordum, -i *n nt* the legal record, *here in idiom* **de recordo** as a matter of record 41/7

rector, -oris *n m* rector, priest having responsibility for and authority over a parish and entitled to enjoy its tithes 15/38

redditus, -us *n m* rent, revenue from land 50/26, etc

reformacio, -onis *n f* reform, reformation (of an abuse), correction 78/3, etc

reformo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to reform (abuses), correct 779/32

refuto, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to refuse, reject 46/36

regina, -e *n f* queen, the reigning monarch 115/42, etc

registrarius, -ii *n m* registrar, court official, often a notary, who kept the various court records and, in church courts, recorded the proceedings, 307/14, etc

regius, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to a monarch, royal 718/39; *see also* **uia, uirgata**

regnum, -i *n nt* 1. reign; *see* **annus**; 2. kingdom, realm 36/7, etc

rehabeo, -ere, -ui, -itum *v tr* to possess again, recover 156/26

reintro, -are, -aui, -atum *v intr* + in *and acc* to re-enter (into land or other property) 153/36, etc; *see also* **intro**

relaxatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* released (eg, from a bond or obligation) 119/35m, etc

religio, -onis *n f* religion, worship: **de falsa Religione** 'Of False Religion,' title of one of the books of Lactantius' *Diuinae institutiones* 811/8

repero, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to mend, repair, fix 518/25

reprisa, -e *n f* deduction, charge 49/37, etc [*OEDO* reprise *n.* 2.]

reputatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* reputed, deemed 768/14, etc

requero, -rere, -sii, -situm *v tr* to require (someone to do something) 731/25

rescussus, -i *n m* rescue: **rescussum facere** *literally* to make rescue, *hence* to rescue 716/37, etc [*OEDO* rescue *v.* 2.b., *n.* 2.]

respondeo, -dere, -si, -sum *v intr* (legal term) to answer, reply to (eg, charges or questions) 50/6, etc

retornatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* returned, used of writs, et al, returned to the issuing court after action 49/32, etc [see *Black's* Return]

retro *adv* (referring to time) past 843/17; *see also* **a**

rex, -gis *n m* king: 1. a reigning or former monarch 36/5m, etc; 2. *by extension* **eternus rex** the Eternal King, ie, God 36/24

riotose *adv* riotously 681/5, etc

Romanus, -i *sbst comm* a Roman, an inhabitant of Rome: **ad Romanos** *literally* 'To the Romans,' title of an NT epistle 808/7m

routose *adv* in the manner of a rout or unlawful assembly 681/5, etc

sacramentum, -i *n nt* oath, *especially* the oath sworn by jurors to give true findings to the best of their ability 45/1, etc

salarium, -ii *n nt* regular payment for services, salary 52/21

Salopia, -e *n f* Shropshire, name of a county 722/4; **Salopa** 30/8; **Saloppius** 645/1

salus, -utis *n f* in CL, health, well-being, often used in conventional good wishes in epistolary salutations; in Christian usage, salvation 767/26, etc; *hence* used in salutations in a play upon both senses 49/31, etc

sanctio, -onis *n f* prohibitory regulation, sanction 768/6

sanctus, -a, -um *adj* holy or blessed, used of things 46/28; *m or f as sbst* holy one, saint 15/39, etc; *with names as a title* Saint 44/38, etc

sanguis, -inis *n m* blood: **sanguinem trahere** to shed (someone's) blood 715/21

scaccarium, -ii *n nt* Exchequer, *here* that of the county palatine of Chester 49/32, etc; *see also* **curia**

scandalosus, -a, -um *adj* discreditable, scandalous 767/36, etc

scandalum, -i *n nt* scandal, discredit 47/3, etc

scandalizo, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to provide an occasion of scandal, discredit, scandalize 771/3

schedula, -e *n f literally* a sheet of paper, *hence* bill containing charges laid in an ecclesiastical court 665/35

sciolus, -a, -um *adj* knowledgeable (about), aware (of) 768/21

Scotia, -e *n f* Scotland 781/22, etc; **Scocia** 691/31, etc

scurrilis, -e *adj* scurrilous, offensive 812/14

secta, -e *n f* (law) suit 62/20, etc

sede vacanti *ppl phr for* sede vacante [*OEDO*]

seisina, -e *n f* seisin, lawful possession of a holding [*Black's* Seisin, *OEDO* seisin *n.*]; *see* **capio**

seisitus, -a, -um *pfp pass with* 'de' seised (of), being in lawful possession of 721/22, etc; **seiseitus** 65/17, etc

sellarius, -a, -um *adj* of or belonging to saddlers 61/12; *f or nt as sbst* the Chester Saddlers' guild 53/32, 858/3

sellator, -oris *n m* saddler, *hence here* member of the Chester Saddlers' guild 55/27m, etc

seminator, -oris *n m* one who sows, sower (*used figuratively*) 795/39, etc

senescalcia, -e *n f* office of steward, stewardship 59/13, etc; **senoscalcia** 60/1

senescallus, -i *n m* steward: 1. officer of a royal or noble household 65/2, etc; **seneschallus** 40/38; 2. officer of a trade guild 50/26, etc

senior, -ius *compar adj* the elder of two persons having the same name or surname 717/18, etc

separalis, -e *adj* separate, distinct 726/21, etc

separaliter *adv* separately, individually 27/29

septimana, -e *n f* week: **quarta septimana Quadragesime** the fourth week of Lent, ie, the week beginning with the fourth Sunday of Lent 57/34

sermo, -onis *n m* 1. speech, conversation 694/40, etc; 2. sermon 809/41m, etc

seruicium, -ii *n nt* 1. (feudal) service, that by which a fee is held 45/6; **seruicium militare** military service, knight-service, a form of feudal tenure in which the tenant originally held his fee in return for service, either by himself or another, as a knight 49/36–7, etc; 2. (liturgical) service: **diuinum seruicium** divine service, *here* apparently referring to any service held in a collegiate church 47/10

seruiens, -ntis *sbst m* 1. servant 717/14, etc; 2. serjeant, a civic officer: **seruiens ad clauas** serjeant at mace 154/4, etc

sessio, -onis *n f* session, sitting (of a court) 64/38, etc; **sessio pacis** session of the peace, ie, of the court of quarter sessions 763/18

shopa, -e *n f* shop 60/24 [*OEDO* shop *n.*]

sigillatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* sealed, affixed with a seal 152/21, etc

sigillum, -i *n nt* 1. seal (whether of an individual, a community, an office, or of the Crown) 48/12, etc; 2. *in idiom* **priuatum sigillum** privy seal, in origin the sovereign's private seal, as opposed to the great seal 56/42

signum, -i *n nt* sign, symbol, *hence* a personal sign used by an illiterate person instead of a signature; in some cases these signs may be initials or attempted initials 361/16, etc

sissor, -oris *n m* tailor, *hence here* member of Chester Tailors' guild 50/40, etc

sixtera, -e *n f* sester, a liquid measure 45/10

Sodorensis, -e *adj* of or pertaining to Sodor, a diocese now known as Sodor and Man 59/36

solempnius *compar adv* more solemnly 46/40

solidus, -a, -um *adj* solid, complete, *hence* **in solidum** in full (of payments) 152/19

solidus, -i *n m* shilling, one-twentieth of a pound 616/9, etc

sol(l)empnis, -e *adj* solemn, ceremonious, partaking of religious rites: **dies solempnes** holy days 46/39; *hence nt pl as sbst* solemn religious services, often specifically a high mass: **diuina sollempnia** 35/38–9

somma *for* summa [*OLD*]

specialis, -e *adj* special 56/7

specialiter *adv* specially, particularly 46/29, etc

specificatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* specified, listed in detail 771/21

spectaculum, -i *n nt* 1. sight, spectacle 35/40, 36/13?; 2. show, usually unspecified but probably dramatic 46/33; *used metaphorically* 36/13?; **de Spectaculis** 'Of Shows,' title of a work by Tertullian 808/2–3m; the hostility shown to 'spectacula' in patristic and canonical sources probably arises from the term's associations with gladiatorial shows and the like [*OLD*]

spiritualis, -e *adj* spiritual; *nt pl as sbst* spiritualities, the rights, revenues, and powers of a bishop considered to belong exclusively to his spiritual authority and position; *see* **uicarius**

spontaneus, -a, um *adj* voluntary, unprompted 719/1

status, -i *n m* 1. *literally* standing, position 767/39; 2. *by extension* estate, interest in property 65/16, etc [*Black's* Estate]

statutum, -i *n nt* statute, regulation, law 781/27, etc

stipendium, -ii *n nt* wages 46/23

subditus, -i *sbst m* a subject, one under the authority of a person or institution 55/28, etc

subiectus, -i *sbst m* a subject 767/36, etc

submitto, -ittere, -isi, -issum *v tr in refl sense* to submit oneself (to the judgment or sentence of a court), used of defendants pleading guilty in a church court 664/34

subsidium, -ii *n nt* help, aid, *by extension* an aid or subsidy paid to the Crown, a medieval form of taxation 716/13, etc

subterior, -ius *compar adj* lower 26/11

sumarius, -a, -um *adj* summary; *see* **causa**

summoneo, -ere, -ui, -itus *v tr* to summon (parties) to court 64/38, etc

super *prep with acc or abl* 1. about, concerning 46/21m, etc; 2. upon, by virtue of (an oath, a request, an account) 616/4, etc; 3. against 715/19, etc; *hence* in defiance or breach of (a right) 723/31; 4. on, upon (of location) 25/40; *hence* **ludere ... super** to play upon (an instrument) 221/29; 5. on, upon (of payments and levies) 716/20

superinde *adv* thereon, thereupon (of physical location) 154/34, etc

superuisum, -i *n nt* oversight, supervision 78/3

supporto, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to bear, support 55/34

supradictus, -a, -um *pfp pass* said earlier, stated above 47/5, etc

supranominatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* named above 742/30

suspendo, -dere, -di, -sum *v tr* to suspend (from), temporarily remove from a position or privilege, usually as a punishment 803/27

suspensio, -onis *n f* suspension of a cleric from his office and revenues for a limited time 47/16

sustentacio, -onis *n f* maintenance, support 46/24, etc

sutor, -oris *n m literally* one who stitches something together: **sutor uestiarius** tailor 153/22

symphan *n f* (*indecl*) a term used to describe a variety of musical instruments, most likely a portable hurdy-gurdy 715/20 [*OEDO* symphan, symphony; Howard Mayer Brown: 'Symphonie ii,' *Grove Music Online*, L. Macy (ed) (Accessed 20/09/2006), <http://www.grovemusic.com>]

taberna, -e *n f literally* a shop, but usually in AL a tavern, alehouse, inn 47/1

tal(l)iatus, -a, -um *pfp pass* entailed, subject to a defined succession of heirs; *see* **feodum**

tango, -ere, tetigi, tactum *v tr literally* to touch, *hence* to touch on, have bearing on 49/36, etc

taurus, -i *n m* bull, *especially* one intended for bullbaiting 36/2

tempus, -oris *n nt* 1. time, occasion 45/8, etc (*often with gen or other specification defining the nature of the occasion*); 2. period of time 56/5, etc; *hence* term (of office) 72/26, etc; 3. the octave or liturgical season associated with a major festival 36/21; 4. *in various idioms*: in attr phrs **existens pro tempore** 47/16 *or* **pro tempore existens** 56/28–9, etc, *or* **qui pro tempore fuerint** 46/27 for the time being *or* **tempore futuro existens** in the future 56/11; *see also* **memoria**

tendo, -ere, tetendi, -tum *v intr* to tend to, have a certain effect 767/41, etc

tenementum, -i *n nt* tenement, holding *or* a dwelling thereon 714/29, etc

teneo, -ere, -ui, -tum *v tr* 1. to have, keep 723/30, etc; *hence* to hold (lands or rights) by rendering service to a lord 38/3, etc; *in idiom* **inuicem se tenere** to keep together, remain together 718/34; 2. to hold (a court session) 47/34, etc; 3. *in pass idioms* to be obliged (to do something) 48/4, etc; *in bonds and the like* to be bound, held accountable (for a sum of money) 152/15, etc; regarded as, held to be 768/13; *see also* **locus**

tenor, -oris *n m literally* a sustained and even course or process, *hence* (of attitudes or reactions) evenness, restraint 36/10

tenura, -e *n f* tenure, act of holding (lands or rights) 45/10

terminus, -i *n m* term: 1. a set date fixed for some purpose 843/21, etc; 2. term, a set period of time, eg, that for which a lease runs 56/12

Tertulianus, -i *n m* Tertullian (*c* 160–*c* 240), patristic theologian and apologist 808/2m [*ODCC*]

textor, -oris *n m* weaver, *hence* member of the Chester Weavers' guild 48/19

Theodosius, -ii *n m* Theodosius, name of several Roman emperors, *especially* Theodosius I (*c* 346–95); *see* **obitus**

theologia, -e *n f* theology, theological study, divinity; *see* **bachalarius**

thesurarius, -ii *n m* treasurer, financial officer, *here* of a town 152/16, etc; **thesaurarius** 518/25

Timotheus, -i *n m* Timothy, name of the recipient of two of St Paul's epistles: **2 Timotheus** the second letter to Timothy 812/37m, etc

tociens quociens *adv phr* as often as 56/20, etc; **tocius quocius** 77/17 [cp *OLD* totiens, quotiens]

toga, -e *n f* robe, gown 177/38

traho, -here, -xi, -ctum *v tr literally* to draw or drag; *see* **mora, sanguis**

transgressio, -onis *n f* crime of trespass or a charge thereof 77/26, etc

translacio, -onis *n f* translation, transfer of a bishop from one see to another or to an archbishopric 47/21

tribuenus, -i *n m* one in the pay of another person or an institution, employee 228/11

tripidans, -ntis *prp* dancing 68/28

tunica, -e *n f* tabard, coat 160/32

uagarans, -ntis *prp* wandering, being vagrant 781/25 [*either a spelling var of* vagans *(see OLD* uagor^1*) or a back-formation from ME* vagaraunt *(see OEDO* vagrant *n. and a.)*]

uago, -are, -aui *v intr* wander as a vagrant, roam 694/17 [*see OEDO* vagrant *n. and a.*]

uenella, -e *n f* lane, side road 153/20, etc

Venus, -eris *n f* Venus, Roman goddess of sexual love and generation, whose name was also given to the second planet 716/17, etc; *with* 'dies' *understood* **Veneris** Friday 14/13m, etc

uerbum, -i *n nt literally* word (usually spoken) 57/32, etc, *hence* **uerbum Dei** 767/37, etc, *or* ~ **diuinum** 771/2 the word of God, ie, the Bible

uersus *prep* 1. to, toward 753/18; 2. *hence* against 778/16m, etc

uestiarius, -a, -um *adj* of or pertaining to clothing; *see* **sutor**

uia, -e *n f* road: **uia regia** royal road, highway 154/29, etc

uicarius, -ii *n m* vicar: 1. one who acts as a deputy for a rector who cannot discharge his duties in a parish 742/8; 2. assistant or deputy for a member of a cathedral chapter, often in carrying out choir duties, vicar choral 46/30, etc; **choralis uicarius** 46/23; 3. **uicarius in spiritualibus generalis** vicar general for spiritualities, an official appointed by a bishop to act as his deputy in all matters pertaining to the spiritualities of the diocese, including his oversight of the diocesan courts 767/20–1

uicecomes, -itis *n m* sheriff, an officer of the Crown within a given county, or city-county, having particular responsibilities for the administration of justice 56/28, etc

uicis *(gen) n f (nom sg lacking)* 1. occasion, time 59/10, etc; 2. one's part or function: *hence* **uice … nostra** 154/5, etc, *or* **uicibus … nostris** 156/36 in our place (of a representative); *see also* **per**

uicus^1, -i *n m* street 47/1

uicus^2 *see* **wicus**

uidua, -e *n f* widow 172/18, etc [*OLD* uiduus^1 2]

uigilia, -ae *n f* vigil, eve of a liturgical festival: ~ **Sancti Iohannis Baptiste** St John's Eve, Midsummer Eve, 23 June 178/2

uilipendium, -ii *n nt* act of counting as valueless, disparagement 767/40

uilipendo, -dere, -si, -sum *v tr* to count as valueless, consider as cheap 768/25

uilla, -e *n f* vill, town 45/5, etc; **uilla mercatoria** market town 34/5

uirgata, -e *n f* 1. yard, a linear measurement equal to 3 feet 228/11; 2. rod, a linear measure of varying length, probably 5.5 yards or 16.5 feet 153/23^{2}, etc; **regea uirgata** 153/23^{1}, etc

uirginitas, -atis *n f* virginity: **de Virginitate** 'Of Virginity,' name of a treatise by St Ambrose 807/30

uirgo, -inis *n f* virgin, usually used as an attribute of a saint 36/22, etc

uis, uis *n f* 1. authority, force (eg, of an agreement) 154/10, etc; *in idiom* **in uim iuramentorum uestrorum** by virtue of our oaths 767/30–1; 2. force, violence 719/7; *see also* **armum**

uisitacio, -onis *n f* visitation, inspection of a parish or religious house and its inhabitants by the ecclesiastical authorities: **uisitacio ... metropolitica** metropolitical visitation, one made by an archbishop as metropolitan 46/21

uisus, -us *n m literally* view, sight: *in idiom* **uisus corporis** view of a body, a coroner's inquest held to determine culpability in cases of accidental or violent death 25/39

uituperiosus, -i, -um *adj* scornful, vituperative 767/36, etc

uituperium, -ii *n nt* censure, scorn, vituperation 767/36

unacum *prep phr for* una cum [OLD una 1]

unanimis, -e *adj* being in concord or accord, *hence* (of agreement or a decision) unanimous 153/17, etc

uno, -are, -aui, -atum *v intr* to unite, come together in a single group 681/8, etc

uocacio, -onis *n f* calling, vocation 770/34

ursa, -e *n f* (female) bear (for baiting or other entertainment) 34/5, etc

ursarius, -ii *n m* bearward 33/38, etc

ursus, -i *n m* (male) bear (for baiting or other entertainment) 36/2, etc

usque *prep with acc* 1. (of space) up to, as far as 716/20, etc; *also in combination with* **ad** 156/7, etc; 2. (of time) until, up to the time of 78/37, etc; *also in combination with* **ad** 68/28; 3. *in combination with* **ad** up to (a point in a text) 48/8; 4. as far as concerns 78/20

usus, -us *n m* use, benefit 153/28, etc [*Black's* Use]

uulgariter *adv* in the vernacular, *hence* in English 156/9

Wallia, -e *n f* Wales 45/8, etc

Warecestria, -e *n f* Worcester, *here* a personal name element 36/7m

warranto, -are, -aui, -atum *v tr* to warrant or guarantee something to someone (ie, their possession of property) 154/2, etc

warrantum, -i *n nt* 1. warrant, justification 41/2, etc; 2. (arrest) warrant 691/39, etc

warrena, -e *n f* warren: *in phr* **libera warrena** free warren, the right to keep or hunt certain kinds of game or game birds 41/3 [OEDO warren *n.*^{1} 1.c.]

wicus, -i *n m* town: **Medius Wicus** Middlewich 721/37, etc; **Wicus Malbancus** 717/26, etc, *or* **Vicus Malbanus** 795/18 Nantwich

Zacharias, -ie *n m* Zechariah, name of one of the Minor Prophets in the OT 808/11

English Glossary

WILLIAM COOKE

a *v in phr* **shoulde a had** should have had 469/34

abaished *pp* abashed, ashamed 254/39

abearinge *vb n* conduct 663/13, etc; **aberinge** 682/7

abereach *see* **berrage**

abusife *adj* abusive 693/41

abussede *v pa t 3 pl* abused 736/1

acarage *see* **carych**

accheese *see* **chesse**

accoustomyd *pp* accustomed 99/20

accuntes *n pl* accounts 299/23m

acheane *see* **cheane**

acquentans *n* acquaintance 132/9; **acquyntaunce** 25/27

acquinted *pp* acquainted 684/41; **accquinted** 203/41; **ackuainted** 822/32

adowened *pp* adorned 461/32

aduisaryes *n pl* adversaries 462/5

aduoure *n* patron 74/10; **aduocar'** 73/38 [*OED* Advowre, Avowry 2, *influenced by* advocate(?)]

aell *see* **alle**

aferken *n phr* a firkin, a cask of eight or nine gallons 511/26

affread *adj* afraid 783/28

aforsed *adj* aforesaid, previously mentioned 69/33

afrey *n* affray, public brawl 81/20

after non *n comp* afternoon 290/14; **after nonne** 76/2; **after nowne** 15/36–7

aganst *prep* 1. against 227/8; 2. in anticipation of **aganest** 206/31; **a gaynest** 253/11; **a genest** 218/16; **agenest** 257/18; **a geneste** 188/38; **a genste** 247/34; **aginse** 436/36

agreyed *pp* agreed 379/11, etc; **agreit** 58/16

ahiger *adj phr* a higher (one) 485/39

ailes *see* **ale**

airows *n pl* arrows 865/11

aither *adj and pron* either 58/20, etc

albyit *conj* albeit, although 75/15

ale *n* a festive gathering at which ale was drunk and usually sold to raise money for a church, the relief of a poor person, or some other charitable cause 15/35, etc; **ailes** *pl* 5/18; *in comp* **alefeast** *in same sense* 679/37; *see also* **alle, love alle**

ale *adj* all 853/13

aleberryes *n pl usually* drinks of ale boiled with sugar and spice and served with sops of bread; *here apparently* festive gatherings where that was served or sold 5/6

alekeeper *n comp* alehousekeeper, one who runs an alehouse 708/21, etc; **alekeper** 779/16

alemonds *n pl* almonds 572/25

alewyues *n pl* alewives, women who sell ale 705/39; **ale wyffes** 206/23; **alle wyffes** 218/16; **allewyffes** 257/18

alferiall *n* orpharion, an instrument resembling a lute but with wire strings 741/10

alldeman *n* alderman 192/14; **eyldermans** *poss* 91/17

alle *n* ale 107/7, etc; **aell** 490/30; *in phr* **good dalle** good ale 285/31

allehowses *n pl* alehouses, taverns retailing ale 784/7

allemonye *n comp* ale money, proceeds from an ale (*see* **ale**) 279/10

allesellers *n comp pl* ale-sellers 785/15

allewyffes *see* **alewyues**

Allhalloutide *n comp* Allhallowtide, All Saints' Day (1 November) and the week following 142/34

allnottes *n pl* walnuts 459/17

all thaghe *see* **althow**

almaner *n phr* all manner, every kind of 69/24

alove alle *see* **love alle**

althow *conj* although 837/42; **all thaghe** 70/10

amase *n* amazement 11/8 [OED Amaze *sb*]

amend *pp* amended 452/10

amesomar nighte *see* **Medsomer**

amonst *prep* amongst 761/18

an *conj* and 140/24, etc

anchient, anchientt *see* **auntient** *n*

anchorate *n* anchoret, hermit 147/25

and *indef art* an 161/6

aneln *see* **ellne**

a nenest *prep* anent, *in senses* 1. with 122/21; 2. opposite **anienst** 291/9 [OED Anent *prep* and *adv* 4, 7]

anoverplushe *see* **overplus**

antemp *n* anthem, piece of choral music sung during a church service 68/7, 68/9; **antymps** *pl* 68/10

antient *see* **auntient** *n*

apaier, apar(r)e, apayer, apeare, aper *see* **paere**

aparance *see* **apparance**

a parille *see* **apparll**

apayntyd baule *see* **baule**

a peire *v* appear 258/32; **apper** *pr 1 sg* appear 827/4; **a pereth** *pr 3 sg* 257/19

Aperell *n* April 839/1

a pese *adv* apiece 201/12, etc

apick *see* **picke**

apon *prep* upon 69/1, etc; **a pone** 128/4, 248/1; **apone** 165/24, 185/24; **appon** 79/16, etc; **opon** 54/25, etc; **vpvne** 179/21

a povyntmente *n* appointment 261/36

apparance *n* appearance 40/6, etc; **aparance** 800/6; **appayrance** 773/21

apparll *n* apparel, clothes 271/33; **a parille** 247/34

apper *see* **a peire**

appon *see* **apon**

appooseinge *vb n* opposing 272/20

archebusshoppe *n* archbishop 137/5; **arsbushope** 162/16; *in phr* **tharsbushope** the archbishop 161/38; *see also* **bushop**

areeyenge *vb n* arraying 158/3

a rey *n* array 157/15

arfflaye *n* orphrey, gold or other rich embroidery 165/3

arisedene *see* **arsedine**

arosse *v pa t 3 sg* arose 204/5

Arrates *n poss* Herod's 163/38, 164/3

arsbushope *see* **archebusshoppe**

arsedine *n* a gold-coloured alloy of copper and zinc, rolled into thin leaf and used as a cheap substitute for gold leaf 217/39, etc; **arisedene** 206/29; **arsedon** 148/31; **arsedyne** 159/4, 382/16; **arsideine** 260/31; **arsladyne** 209/9

as *n* ass, donkey 92/19, etc

a . semble *see* **assimble**

asfer as *adv phr* as far as 25/17

asmyche *see* **ffor asmyche as**

a spiding *ppl phr* a-speeding 838/21

assentement *n* assent 80/39

asseset *pp* assessed 53/3

assimble *n* assembly 75/34; *in phr* **a . semble** an assembly 69/1

astate *n* estate, social class 81/18

atcheeved *v pa t 3 sg* achieved, successfully completed 36/35

athe *prep phr* at the 276/15

attendantes *n* attendance 258/33

auntient *n* ensign 239/26, etc; **anchient** 587/2; **anchientt** 587/23, 587/34; **antient** 247/24, etc; **aunciante** 216/32; **auncyant** 497/36; **auntiente** 217/4

auntient *adj* ancient 37/15, etc; **auncent** 75/31; **auncyent** 77/18, 171/14; **auncyente** 173/24; **aunchantly** *adv* 438/5; **auntiently** 40/30, etc

aurygynall *see* **orygenall**

aute *adv* out 95/40, 96/1

awardet *pp* awarded 58/23; **awerdet** 58/22

awnswearing *prp* answering 452/40

awye *adv* away 89/12

axeltree *n* axle-tree, axle beam 118/10; **axelltre** 96/3; **axeyll tre** 96/2; **axtrees** *pl* 142/10; *in comp* **axeltre penes** axle-tree pins 138/12

ayen *adv* again 25/19

backside *n* back premises, including yards and outbuildings 693/37, etc; **backsyde** 802/19

badger *n* person licensed to beg and identified by a badge 616/40

bailies *see* **baly**

bairbait *see* **bearebeate**

bairebayting *see* **bearebeatinge**

bale *see* **baule**

balladers *n pl* ballad books(?) 430/11

baly *n* bailie, ie, bailiff 98/33; **bally** 98/31; **bailies** *pl* 799/33; *see also* **bestes, paste balye**

banckyttes *see* **banqueitt**

bandeleros *n pl* bandoleers: broad belts, worn over one shoulder by musketeers for supporting their muskets and holding ammunition 488/40, etc; **bandeleries** 463/30; **bandeleroes** 507/34, 513/10; **bandelerowes** 521/2; **bandelers** 566/4; **bandeleryes** 525/39; **bandelores** 520/35; **bandilleros** 559/42

bandora *n* a wire-strung plucked instrument used as a bass to the cittern 835/1, etc; **bandore** 578/10, 741/10

bankitinge stuff *n comp* banqueting stuff, things needed for a banquet 870/35

banqueitt *n* banquet 432/38; **bangket** 167/32; **bankytt** 285/23; **banquiett** 446/33, etc; **benkett** 397/15; **banckyttes** *pl* 99/16

barage, baredge *see* **berrage**

bardes *n* beards 166/9

barese *n pl* bars, city gates 269/15; **barsse** 277/35; **barsses** 248/5, 252/13

bariage, barige, barrage, barrich, barridge, barrych *see* **berrage**

barkers *n pl* tanners 65/38, etc

Barnebe Day *n phr* St Barnabas' Day, 11 June 765/2

barridges *n comp pl* bar ridges, some kind of paving stones(?) 800/37; *see also* **berrage**

barsse, barsses *see* **barese**

barward, barwardes *see* **beearwarde**

baryage *see* **berrage**

bastbord *n comp* pasteboard 865/3

basted *v pa t 3 sg* caulked timbers with pitch or other preservative(?) 647/10 [OED Baste *v*^{2} 4]

bauldrake *n* baldric, belt worn over one shoulder for carrying a horn, weapon, etc 835/43

baule *n* ball 76/27, etc; **bale** 76/3; **boulle** 330/10(2); *in phr* **apayntyd baule** a painted ball 76/16; *see also* **fout baule**

bauth *see* **bouth**

baxters *n pl* bakers 65/39

baye *see* **boey**

bayes *n* baize 512/14; **bays** 516/16; *see also* **boey**

bayrbaites *see* **bearebeate**

bayre *see* **beeare, berre, bier**

bayrebaytinge *see* **bearebeatinge**

bays *see* **bayes, boey**

beadd *n* bed 758/13

bearage *see* **berrage**

bearebeate *n comp* bearbait 259/27, etc; **bairbait** 751/38; **bearbeat** 749/1; **bearbeate** 747/8, etc; **bearbeatte** 683/38; **bearebeat** 259/24; **bayrbaites** *pl* 202/28; **bearebetes** 785/32

bearebeatinge *vb n comp* bearbaiting 702/9, etc; **bairebayting** 713/36; **bayrebaytinge** 784/25; **bearbeating** 756/36; **bearbeatinge** 683/15, 684/1; **beare beateynge** 782/17–18; **bearebeating** 702/15, etc; **berbeting** 788/2; **berebeating** 703/27

beare dogge *n comp* dog trained to bait bears 821/8

beareword *see* **beearwarde**

beate *v* bait, worry (a bear or bull) with dogs for entertainment 748/13, etc; **beated** *pp* 661/35, 683/12; **beted** 713/16; **beating** *prp* 744/25; **beating** *vb n* 31/17, etc; **beatinge** 778/35; *see also* **bulbeatinge**

beayer *see* **bier**

be dene *adv* bedene, all together 84/24

beeare *n* bear 778/18; **Bayre** *Bear* (as name of a ship) 169/19; **beyre** 734/35(2); **beeres** *pl* 394/41; **beyrs** 734/39; *see also* **bier**

beearwarde *n* bearward, one who keeps a trained bear 639/4; **barward** 751/19; **beareword** 751/11; **belard** 637/8; **belward** 639/37, etc; **berreward** 617/9; **berroard** 778/16; **barwardes** *pl* 688/19, 715/9; **beearewardes** 639/13; **berwardes** 668/12

beeyre *see* **bier**

beffe *n* beef 92/11, etc; **beff** 91/16

behonde *prep* beyond(?) *or* behind(?) 485/18
beirage *see* **berrage**
beire *see* **bier**
beiskie bread *see* **biskett breade**
belard *see* **beearwarde**
beleffe *n* belief 148/9
beleyve *v* believe 703/7; **belyve** 700/16; **beliues** *pr 3 sg* 673/9
belward *see* **beearwarde**
ben, benne *see* **bie**
benkett *see* **banqueitt**
bentes *n pl in phr* **payer of bentes** pair of bands, piece of linen or other material worn round the neck as a collar with the two ends hanging down over the chest 304/1
berbeting, berebeating *see* **bearebeatinge**
berrage *n* bearage, carriage, freight (apparently sometimes used for the actual vehicle or as a collective for the men carrying the goods) 106/33, etc; **barage** 235/27, etc; **baredge** 499/41; **bariage** 164/38; **barige** 260/21; **barrage** 229/32, etc; **barrich** 278/10; **barridge** 801/2; **barrych** 295/16; **baryage** 140/4; **bearage** 601/38; **beirage** 396/38; **berag** 418/22; **berage** 323/4, etc; **bereache** 215/37; **bereage** 179/4; **berecche** 209/4; **bereche** 194/4; **beredge** 262/2; **berege** 165/21, etc; **bereghe** 138/6, 148/31; **beriage** 183/33, etc; **bericche** 206/2; **berige** 248/20; **berradge** 467/22, 467/32; **berrag** 106/38, 409/39; **berrecche** 186/12; **berreiche** 157/31; **berricche** 188/1; **berridge** 224/19, 560/27; **berrige** 241/8; **beryg** 122/34; **berygh** 138/5; **beyrech** 92/6; **byryche** 214/41; **beyryches** *pl* 92/33; *in phr* **abereach** a bearage 215/39; *see also* **barridges**
berre *v* bear 69/15; **bayre** *pr 1 sg* 169/8
berreward, berroard, berwardes *see* **beearwarde**
berricche, berridge, berrige, beryg, berygh *see* **berrage**
bescyde *prep* besides 113/3
beseeketh *v pr 3 sg* beseecheth 211/27
beshrow *v imper in phr* **beshrow him thats last at any style** devil take the hindmost, a children's race game, here played by leaping over stiles 867/34 [OED Beshrew *v* 3b]
bestes *n poss* beast's *in phr* **bestes baly** beast's belly 122/36; **bestes bely** 123/26; **besstes tonge** beast's tongue 140/19
betaken *see* **to ferme betaken**
beted *see* **beate**
betwen *prep* between 712/17
bewes *see* **boey**
beying(e), beyn *see* **bie**
beyre *see* **beeare, bier**
beyrech, beyryches *see* **berrage**
beyrer *n* bearer 93/3
beyrs *see* **beeare**
bie *v* be 615/8; **ben** *pr 3 pl* are 71/21; **beying** *prp* being 131/34, 295/28; **beyinge** 797/17; **binge** 324/3; **ben** *pp* been 58/12, etc; **benne** 243/36, 243/41; **beyn** 79/7, etc
bier *n* beer 436/17; **bayre** 140/35; **beayer** 493/4; **beeyre** 243/12; **beire** 541/32; **beyre** 537/16; **byre** 137/19
bishoopes *see* **bushop**
biskett breade *n comp* biscuit bread, crispbread 381/22, 400/4; **beiskie bread** 388/25
Blake Mondaye *n phr* Black Monday, the Monday after Easter 66/18, etc; **Black Munday** 66/25, 594/21; **Blage Mondaye** 66/35; **Blake Monday** 439/25; **Blake Munday** 415/25
blew stonne *n phr* blue stone 406/31
bobbyde *v pa t 3 pl* beat, struck 84/31
bochers *see* **bowchers**
bodyes *n* bodice 865/4
boey *n* boy 478/22, etc; **baye** 185/24, 866/14; **booeaye** 492/17; **boweye** 208/27; **bayes** *poss* 360/32; **bewes** 168/1(2); **bowes** 167/30, 185/22; **bays** *pl* 865/18
bogyttes *n pl* budgets, leather pouches or bottles 140/18
boled *pp* boiled 126/10
bollyng *vb n* bowling 734/6
bone, boning *see* **bowne** *v*
booeaye *see* **boey**
boord *n* board, *in phr* **the kings boord** *probably* one painted with the royal coat of arms and prominently displayed 544/25 [OED Board *sb* 10]
booth *adv, conj, and pron* both 195/22, etc
boreyng *see* **borroenge**

borne *n coll sg for pl* loads 544/27; **burnes** *pl* 634/36 [OED Burn *sb*^{2}]

borought *v pa t 3 sg* brought 794/14; **borought** *pp* 794/19

borroenge *vb n* borrowing 121/34, 190/25; **boreyng** 122/32; **bowrowinge** 230/25

bosshell *n* bushel 126/6

botord beere *n phr* buttered beer, a mixture of beer with butter, sugar, and spice 96/10

botter *n* butter 122/40; **bouter** 166/38; **bouttare** 140/20

bottes *n pl* boots 263/32, 264/2; **bouttes** 481/2

bottylse *n pl* bottles 140/24

boues *see* **longe boues**

bouild *see* **buld**

boulle *see* **baule**

bounde *n* bond 350/8, etc

bounden *pp* 1. obliged by duty 52/39, etc; 2. bonded, having entered into a legal bond to guarantee good behaviour 110/27, etc

bouninge, bounninge, bounying *see* **bowne** *v*

bourne *n error for* 'broune,' ie, brawn, flesh(?) 126/9

bouter, bouttare *see* **botter**

bouth *adj* both 445/3, etc; **bauth** 453/23

bouttes *see* **bottes**

bouz *see* **longe boues**

bowchers *n pl* butchers 443/30, etc; **bochers** 80/11; **bucherus** 65/36

bowes, boweye *see* **boey**

bowne *adj* ready 85/1, 85/23 [OED Bound *ppl a*^{1}]

bowne *v* boun, make ready 219/30; **bone** 140/36; **boning** *vb n* 226/19; **bouninge** 278/22; **bounninge** 262/28; **bounying** 226/4; **bowning** 257/1; **bowninge** 163/33, etc; **bownnynge** 208/23; **bownyng** 194/29; **bownynge** 200/4, etc; **boynynge** 213/34; *see also* **vnbowninge**

bowrowinge *see* **borroenge**

boyers *n pl* bowyers, makers of bows 338/11m, 343/20; **boyeres** 338/9

boylange *vb n* boiling 166/24

boynynge *see* **bowne**

brak *see* **brecke**

brallyng *vb n* brawling 734/6

Brassell *n attr* Brazil, ie, made of Brazil wood(?) 587/30

brather *n* 1. brother 489/32; **britheren** *pl* 347/3, 440/37; 2. fellow member of a religious community, craft guild, or city council **brothire** 54/29; **brethiers** *poss* 453/22; **breder** *pl* 58/22; **brederin** 54/21; **bredren** 67/39; **breethren** 595/2; **bretheren** 52/38, etc; **bretherine** 218/43; **bretherne** 112/38, etc; **britheren** 273/19; **brydren** 124/36

braunched stuff *n phr* material embroidered with a figured pattern 387/32 [OED Branched *ppl a* 2b]

breauarye *see* **breuary**

brebynge *vb n error for* 'bredynge,' ie, braiding, trimming with braid(?) 166/17

brecke *v* break 262/5; **brak** *pa t 3 sg* 198/38, etc; **brocken** *pp* 253/13, 813/22; **breking** *vb n* 251/22; **brekyng** 54/34, 138/26; **brekynge** 137/41

brede *see* **Godes brede**

breder, brederin, bredren, breethren *see* **brather**

breech *n* breeches 311/12; **briches** *pl* 270/8

breid *see* **horse breid**

breking, brekyng(e) *see* **brecke**

brengeng *vb n* bringing 138/13; **brenggyn** 137/41

bretheren, bretherine, bretherne, brethiers *see* **brather**

brethirhode *see* **brotherhood**

breuary *n* breviary, epitome 326/17; **breauarye** 340/38

breykeffaste *n* breakfast 92/15

briches *see* **breech**

brid(d) *see* **horse breid**

bride *v pr subj 3 sg* breed 838/17

britheren *see* **brather**

brocken *see* **brecke**

brodar wette, brodear wette *see* **brotherhood**

brode *adj* broad 121/4, etc

broderers *n pl* embroiderers 83/8; **brotheres** 79/38

brotherhood *n* craft guild 73/25, 394/25; **brethirhode** 54/31; **brotherhod** 69/7, 69/11; *in phr* **brodar wette denner** brotherhood dinner, periodic banquet of a craft guild 127/37; **brodear wette denner** 127/35

brothire *see* **brather**
Brudg Gatestrete *n phr* Bridgegate Street 119/3–4
brvyles *n pl* broils, tumults 440/33
bryddes *n pl* breads, ie, small loaves(?) *or* birds(?) 123/10
brydren *see* **brather**
buceram *n* buckram 303/15
bucherus *see* **bowchers**
buffett stoole *n comp* footstool 813/20
buke *n* book 108/1
bulbeates *n comp* bullbaits 785/32
bulbeatinge *n comp* bullbaiting 289/14; **bulle beatinge** 289/9
buld *v* build 531/32m, 571/19m; **bouild** *pp* built 110/39; **buyld** 102/12, 102/14; **buylde** 96/33, 99/32; **byld** 135/37
bulward *n comp* bullward, one who keeps bulls for baiting 637/15
bumbast *n* cotton wool or other padding or stuffing for clothes 271/34, 303/27; **bumboist** 235/38
burches *n pl* bunches of ivy or other shrubbery, used as crests or ensigns(?) 551/1, 551/2 [*OED* Bush *sb*^{1} 6]
buriall dinners *n comp pl* semi-public feasts held in conjunction with burials 750/27
burnes *see* **borne**
bushop *n* bishop 762/11; **bushopp** 544/32; **busshop** 72/5; **busshope** 872/10, 872/36; **busshoppe** 873/7; **bishoopes** *poss* 872/23; **bushops** 545/15; *see also* **archebusshoppe**
buskkyns *n pl* buskins 208/10; **buskinges** 230/2; **busquins** 253/33; **busquyns** 250/4
bussnesse *n* business 550/25; **bysenes** 188/37
bussy *adj* busy 550/24
butchafte *n comp* butt-shaft, arrow for shooting at a mark 331/9
buto *adv phr* but to, only to(?) 69/26
buyld(e) *see* **buld**
bycose *conj* because 158/33
byld *see* **buld**
byre *see* **bier**
byryche *see* **berrage**
bysenes *see* **bussnesse**
bystoued *pp* bestowed 167/4
C *abbrev for* hundred 872/8, etc; **Cd** 299/20, 373/32 ['C' *from* L centum; 'd' *from* E hundred]
calues fette *n phr pl* calves' feet 123/26; **calues fyte** 166/23; **colfes fytte** 140/19
calves head *n phr* calf's head 66/26; **calues hed** 123/28, 124/1; **calueheades** *pl* 578/31; **calues heades** 346/19, etc; *in phr* **calues head feast** a banquet featuring one or more calves' heads 367/14, 594/20
Canany *n* Canaan 80/12
cane *n* can 201/23, etc
cannanized *pp* canonized 613/34
canuis *n* canvas 839/36
cape papper *n comp* cap paper, a kind of wrapping paper 207/33
carag, carch, carighouse *see* **carych**
caring *prp* carrying 538/23; *see also* **carring**
caringe *see* **carring**
carpender *n* carpenter 270/16
carrag(ge), carrge *see* **carych**
carring *vb n* carrying 97/29, etc; **caring** 355/39, 538/23; **caringe** 101/32, etc; **carringe** 118/17, etc; **carrynge** 258/15; **caryng** 89/11; **carynge** 138/4, etc
carrors *n pl* carriers 864/15, 866/35
carych *n* carriage 92/1, etc; **carag** 89/18; **carch** 89/12; **carrag** 126/15; **carragge** 107/13; **carrge** 168/12; **carryche** 167/39; **caryche** 166/28; **caryghe** 138/14, etc; **charych** 92/25; **caryags** *pl* 140/39; **caryegs** 96/14; **charyches** 73/5; *in comp* **carighouse** carriage house 160/25; **carrag howse** 239/4–5; **caryadg howse** 150/36, 150/39; **caryadge howse** 153/16m, 156/9; **acarage housse** a carriage house 135/37; **caryghe welles** *pl* carriage wheels 138/10
caryng(e) *see* **carring**
casse *n* 1. case 505/13; 2. lining(?) **case** 829/43
castille *n* castle 248/6, 252/14; **caster** 175/36
cattells *n pl* chattels 714/37, etc
cattes *n pl* cates, dainties 140/24
caulid *v pa t 3 sg* called 760/13, 760/15; **caulyd** 76/1, 76/3
cawsey *n* causeway 292/20
ceason *n* season 79/17
cety *n* city 58/14, etc; **cetty** 558/32; **cyte** 131/16;

syte 165/38; **sytte** 122/8; **citize** *poss* 110/40, etc; **cittes** 135/38; **cittiz** 126/32

chaffe bedd *n comp* bed with the mattress stuffed with chaff 741/8

chaffe nett *n comp* mesh to support a mattress stuffed with chaff(?) 741/9

chafindish *n comp* chafing-dish 461/37

challenced *v pa t 3 sg* challenged 631/16

chaloners *n pl* blanket makers 48/35

charych(es) *see* **carych**

chauernes *n pl* chamfrains, face armour for horses or donkeys(?) 92/19

chaunsid *v pa t 3 sg* chanced 761/21

cheane *n* chain 469/25; **chene** 179/16; *in phr* **acheane** a chain 370/30

cheares, cheers *see* **chere**

cheesse *see* **chesse**

chekens *n pl* chickens 96/8, etc

cheld, chelder, cheldren *see* **chield**

chene *see* **cheane**

chere *n* chair 84/32, 740/19; **cheares** *pl* 740/27, 804/9; **cheers** 735/18

cheres *n pl* cherries 544/20; **cherys** 354/38

chesse *n* cheese 91/16, etc; **cheesse** 520/28, 527/21; **ches** 256/4, 829/20; **chise** 265/18, etc; **chesses** *pl for sg* 252/11; **chessces** *pl* 140/15; **chysses** 166/26; *in phr* **accheese** a cheese 384/24

chest *n phr* set of viols 807/31; **chist** 13/42

cheue *v* cheve, do 82/28

cheyding *vb n* chiding, scolding 748/6

chield *n* child 230/35, 301/30; **cheld** 230/21; **chelder** *pl* children 92/38; **cheldren** 110/6; **childrn** 481/10, 530/23; **childers** *pl poss* children's 420/27, 420/28

chise *see* **chesse**

chist *see* **chest**

chonchyse *n pl* some kind of cords(?) 92/30

Christenmas *n* Christmas 99/7, etc; **Chrestmas** 469/4; **Christenmasse** 102/30; **Christenmes** 99/16; **Crismas** 838/20; **Cristonmas** 719/20

Christyde *n* Christmastide, Christmas and the eleven days following 496/27

Chud *n* date of the Farndon horse race, the Monday after St Chad's Day(?) 672/12, etc

chysses *see* **chesse**

Cicell *see* **Scissill**

ciertall *see* **curtall**

cirurgian *n* surgeon 725/33

citherne, citterne *see* **sitterne**

citize, cittes, cittiz *see* **cety**

clared *n* claret 436/25, 491/18

clausure *n* enclosure, enclosed piece of ground 152/30, etc

clauth *see* **cloath**

clayne *adj* clean 295/30

cleaime *n* claim 818/14

clearke *n* clerk 500/10; **clearkes** *poss* 509/37

cleaves *see* **gleaue**

clepittes *n comp pl* claypits 391/2

cloath *n* 1. cloth 819/16, etc; **clauth** 92/8; **cloathe** 208/5, etc; **clotthe** 168/5; **clothes** *pl* 222/20; 2. bedclothes **clothes** *pl* 760/8; *see also* **neck cloath**

clocke *n* cloak 186/38, 188/27, 207/32

clooddes *n pl* clods 622/22, etc; **cloodes** 618/3, etc

closse *adj* close 441/38

closse stoole *n comp* close-stool, a chair or stool enclosing a chamber pot 813/15

clossett *n* closet, inner room 741/5

clothes, clotthe *see* **cloath**

clot shone *n comp pl* clout-shoes: shoes with soles shod with iron plates or studded with large-headed nails 829/12

cloues *n pl* clothes 260/6

clyffes *n pl* clefts, billets of split wood 623/14

coate armes *n comp* coat of arms (used as an inn sign or for court sessions(?)) 741/31

Cobescristye Day *see* **Corpos Creste Dey**

coborde *n* court cupboard, sideboard with hutch for displaying plate 804/8; **cubbordes** *pl* 741/31; **cupboards** 827/17

cobrethren *n pl* fellow members of a corporation 69/41, 70/4

cobweb lawne *n phr* extremely fine lawn (linen), likened to cobwebs 360/8

cocfaetes *n comp pl poss* cockfights' 841/22

cocfeghtyng *vb n comp* cockfighting 719/31, etc; **cockfeghtyng** 719/30, 719/31

cocke pennye *n comp* cock-penny, a customary payment made to the schoolmaster in certain northern English schools 797/19; **cokke peny** 719/20

cockers *n pl* breeders and trainers of fighting-cocks 819/29

cockes *see* **cokes**² *n pl*

cockfeghtyng *see* **cocfeghtyng**

coierse *see* **course**

cokes¹ *n pl* cocks 818/19

cokes² *n pl* cooks 80/21; **cockes** 84/40; **cokus** 66/3; **cokes** *pl poss* 62/19

cokke peny *see* **cocke pennye**

colage *n* college, *here* collegiate church 58/27

coler, collers *see* **collor**² *n*

colfes fytte *see* **calues fette**

collered *see* **collored**

collering(e) *see* **colloring**

collor¹ *n* collar 387/37, 412/21

collor² *n* colour, in various senses: 1. pigment, tint 303/29; **coler** 467/36; 2. semblance, specious excuse **collor** 211/36; **color** 25/23, etc; 3. *pl* ensigns **collers** 505/16; **collors** 311/14, 311/36; **coolers** 428/30; **coulers** 602/23, 609/11; **coullors** 468/31

collored *pp* coloured 311/13; **collered** 303/17; *see also* **grove cullour, nerve collored**

colloring *vb n* colouring 303/29; **collering** 304/24; **colleringe** 592/5; **cullringe** 599/30

coloureable *adj* specious 415/4

colysence *n* cognizance, badge 363/31; **colycence** 363/32

comfettes *n pl* comfits, sweetmeats made from fruit, root, or other food preserved in sugar 313/20, etc; **comfeates** 552/10; **comfeattes** 469/27; **comfeites** 565/17; **comfeittes** 572/30; **comffeates** 538/13; **comffettes** 436/20, etc; **comphettes** 428/13; **confyttes** 476/6; **coumfeites** 545/27; **coumfeytes** 559/4; **cumfettes** 420/34; **cumfetts** 511/19; **cumffetes** 480/34

cominaltie *n* commonalty, community, body corporate 82/2; **comynaltie** 81/14; **comynalty** 152/25

commeragues *n pl* comrades 819/24

comne *pp* comen, ie, come 828/17

comody *n* comedy 181/29m; **commodie** 182/7

compenes *n pl* companies 544/18

comphettes *see* **comfettes**

comyn *vb n* coming 301/18

comynaltie, comynalty *see* **cominaltie**

conceates, conceiptes, conceites, conceptes *see* **conseates**

condiscended *v pa t 3 pl* agreed 494/17; *pp* 531/38; **condecendent** 69/15; **condecendet** 69/3, 69/20; **condescended** 71/6 [OED Condescend *v* 9]

confyttes *see* **comfettes**

conseates *n pl* conceits, fancy dainties for a banquet 400/5, etc; **conceates** 381/21, 388/28; **conceiptes** 530/31; **conceites** 467/1, 467/6; **conceptes** 536/35; **conseites** 428/19

consant *n* consent 138/19

consell *see* **counsaile, counsaill**

contemptiously *adv* contemptuously 798/15

contene *v pr 3 pl* contain 168/39; **conteynid** *pp* 77/6

continally *adv* continually 695/37

contrey *n* country, ie, district 264/3, etc; **cuntre** 86/7; **countreis** *pl* 724/28; *in phr* **triall of his contre** trial of his country, ie, trial by jury 25/11–12

conty *n* county 778/18

contynewid *v pa t 3 sg* continued 760/40

conveighinge *vb n* conveying 204/16

cookoulde *n* cuckold 251/20

cookpytte *n comp* cockpit 624/35, etc; **cookepytt** 626/14

coolers *see* **collor**² *n*

co'ont *n* some kind of large drinking glass 545/4; *see* p 1038 (endnote to BL: Harley MS 2158 ff 74v–5)

coope *n* cup 359/8, 359/10; **copes** *pl* 89/19, 96/24

coper *see* **cowper**

coppyng *vb n* copying 122/38, 123/13; **copynge** 113/22, 166/27

cordwyners *n pl* cordwainers, shoemakers 863/4

Corpos Creste Dey *n phr* Corpus Christi Day 90/30, 93/27; **Cobescristye Day** 98/13; **Corpos Creste Day** 89/8; **Corpos Creste Daye** 89/37;

Corposscryste Dey 101/16, 101/17; **Corpus Day** *in same sense* 58/12, 58/19

corrantes *n pl* currants 464/5; **curance** 595/24; **currance** 600/41

corriors *n pl* couriers 864/4

corsse *see* **course**

cortall *see* **double curtayle**

coruisers *n pl* corvisers, shoemakers 65/38, 84/19m; **coruesers** 84/19; **coruesters** 343/14; **coruysers** 337/27, 337/27m; **corvesers** 80/15

cossen *n* cousin 736/35, etc

costomabley *adv* customably, according to custom 202/27

cotter *n* cutter 627/27, 627/31

cottes *see* **covte**

coueryd *pp* covered 99/23

could *adj* cold 838/21

coulers, coullors *see* **collor^{2}** *n*

coumfeites, coumfeytes *see* **comfettes**

coumfort *n* comfort 862/34

counsaile *n* counsel, advice 198/11; **consell** 126/5?, 210/19

counsaill *n* council 111/20, etc; **consell** 73/29; **counsaile** 159/13; **counsile** 195/15

counstables *n pl* constables 714/5, 794/10

count day *n comp* accounting day, day for reckoning accounts 597/27; **covmpt daie** 249/33–4

countreis *see* **contrey**

coupers, couper worke *see* **cowper**

course *adj* coarse 128/22(2); **coierse** 241/38; **corsse** 123/25; **cowrse** 70/8

covmpt daie *see* **count day**

covte *n* coat 202/1, etc; **coute** 92/9; **cottes** *pl* 512/18

cowerds *see* **curten cowerds**

cowper *n* cooper, maker and mender of barrels, buckets, tubs, etc 58/14, etc; **coper** 132/19; **coupers** *pl* 47/32, etc; *in comp* **couper worke** coopers' work 865/3

cowrse *see* **course**

crabefysshes *n pl* crabs or crayfish 123/11 [MED crabbe n 1b]

cratch *n* manger, crib, *here specifically* the crèche of the infant Christ 147/22

credible *adv* credibly 267/15

cremson *adj* crimson 380/32

Creste *see* **Corpus Creste dey**

criples *n pl* wooden frames to support scaffolding 655/5 [OED Cripple *sb* 2b, EDD Cripple *sb*^{2}]

cript *see* **post cript**

crire *n* crier 612/1; **cryeour** 250/10

Crismas, Cristonmas *see* **Christenmas**

crispes *n pl* some kind of building-material 801/28

crose *n* cross 429/40, 462/1; *in phr* **crosse & pile** heads or tails, game of tossing a coin and guessing which side will come uppermost 867/33 [OED Cross *sb* 21c]

cryeour *see* **crire**

cubbordes *see* **coborde**

cullringe *see* **colloring**

cumfettes, cumfetts, cumffetes *see* **comfettes**

cuntre *see* **contrey**

cupboards *see* **coborde**

Cupitt *n* Cupid 864/4, 866/18

curance, currance *see* **corrantes**

curfer *n* curfew 157/30

currant *n* courant, newspaper 828/12

curtall *n* 1. harlot, slut 765/5; 2. a kind of cannon with a short barrel 245/40; **ciertall** 242/1 [OED Curtal *sb* 3, 4]; *see also* **double curtayle**

curten cowerds *n comp* curtain cords 107/20

cussocke *n* cassock 201/21

cynamond *see* **synamond**

cyte *see* **cety**

cytherne *see* **sitterne**

dale bords *n phr pl* deal boards 865/3

dalle *see* **alle**

dampe *n* dump, fit of depression 825/15

dard *see* **or dard**

dary *adv* daily(?) 75/29

dat *n* date 110/31

dawber *n* dauber, ie, plasterer or whitewasher 801/1; **dowbers** *pl* 79/37

deaft *adj* deaf 767/1

decessed *pp* deceased 296/16, 724/2

deckyd *pp* decked, adorned 83/28

demens *see* **die mane**

dener *n* dinner 90/6, etc; **denar** 140/11;

deyner 91/27; *see also* **brotherhood, buriall dinners, weading**

deodant *n* deodand, a personal chattel that, having occasioned its owner's death, became forfeit to the Crown to be applied to pious uses 830/19

deput *n* deputy 110/30, etc; *in phr* **Lorde Depute** Lord Deputy, the sovereign's personal deputy in Ireland; **Lorde Deputes** *poss* 544/23

descension *n* dissention 305/30

deserne *v* discern 333/21

deske virginalls *n comp pl* small virginals made to be set on a desk 422/4

desseases *n pl* diseases 295/1

deye manes *see* **die mane**

deyner *see* **dener**

di *abbrev for* L dimidium, *used in* E *context for* (a) half 235/34, etc; **dj** 436/17, etc; **du'** 308/18, etc

dicention *n* dissention 728/20

die mane *n* demon 257/33; **dye manes** *poss* 206/36, etc; **deye manes** 201/19; **dye men** *pl* 249/25; **dyemen** 253/24; **dye mene** 262/12, 262/17–18; **demens** *pl poss* 261/39; **dyemenes** 253/18; **dye menes** 261/40, 262/16

differ *v* defer, postpone 189/28; **differed** *pp* 189/26, etc; **differred** 255/6

direcion *n* direction 436/33

disgisayde *pp* disguised 736/3

distrye *v* destroy 83/39

dogge-driver *n comp* one who keeps dogs for racing 821/6 [*EDD* dog-drive, dog-driving *under* Dog *sb*]

doith *v pr 3 sg* doth, does 131/9

don *n* Dan or Dom, title given to members of religious orders 45/16, etc

done *adv and prep* down 138/28, etc; **don** 829/10

dooble *adj* double 647/12, etc; *see also* **double curtayle**

dossen *n* dozen 70/9, etc; **dosone** 481/9; **dossin** 303/20; **dossine** 303/6, etc; **dosyn** 92/1; **dousen** 262/5, 262/6; **doussen** 249/11, etc

double curtayle *n phr* a large woodwind instrument with a double bore, resembling a bassoon 383/1; **dubble cortall** 296/25

dougters *n pl* daughters 130/21

doupt *v* doubt 822/28

doure *n* door 137/42; **dower** 389/42

dous(s)en *see* **dossen**

dowbers *see* **dawber**

dower *see* **doure**

dowing *prp* doing, being done 866/41

dragoone *n* a kind of musket 588/12, 588/13; **dragoon** 588/11 [*OED* Dragoon *sb* 1]

Drawers of Dee *n phr pl* the guild of the fishermen of the river Dee 79/32, etc; **Drahers of Dee** 65/28; **Draweres in Dee** 546/1; **Drawers in Dee** 321/30, etc

dreeping pannes *n comp pl* dripping-pans 740/30

drenkeng *see* **drinking**

drepe *v* drape, dress in costume 207/38

dreshinge *vb n* dressing, arraying, setting in order 224/40; **dresshinge** 225/1; **drysseynge** 625/35; **dryssyng** 200/13; **dryssynge** 208/32

dreynke *n* drink 92/16; **dring** 168/3

drinking *vb n* drinking party or banquet accompanied by drinking 282/6m, etc; **drenkeng** 89/27, 91/7; **drincking** 186/1, etc; **drinckynge** 186/4, etc; **drinkeinge** 282/7, etc; **drinkinge** 97/26, etc; **drinkynge** 165/12, 248/18; **drynkeinge** 299/41; **drynking** 550/14; **drynkinge** 133/5, etc; **drynkyng** 719/22; **drynkynge** 103/35, etc

drombandarye *n* dromedary 111/32

drye blowes *n phr pl* blows that did not draw blood, *or possibly* severe blows 16/36 [*OED* Dry *a* 12; cp Dree, dreigh *a* 2]

dryfatte *n comp* dryfat, cask or box used to hold dry goods 505/13

drynkeinge, drynking(e), drynkyng(e) *see* **drinking**

drysseynge, dryssyng(e) *see* **dreshinge**

dubble cortall *see* **double curtayle**

Dunne *n* name for a horse, *in phr* **drawinge Dunne out of the myer** a game in which the players pretended to pull a horse out of a bog 867/36 [*OED* Dun *sb*^{1} 2, 5]

du' *see* **di**

dutty *n* duty, service 306/37

dvblete *n* doublet 231/6; **dvblitte** 231/10

dyall *n* dial (of a clock) 353/20; **dyeall** 376/5

dye manes, dye men(e), dyemen, dyemenes, dye menes *see* **die mane**

dyen *v* dine 290/29

dyoces *n* diocese 796/36

dysaneates *n pl* designates, ie, distinguishing ensigns(?) 201/9

dysplased *pp* displaced 254/38

dyuars *adj* divers, several 333/24

ech *adj* each 859/33; *see also* **ichon**

effe, eiue, eive *see* **ewen**

elecyon *n* election 266/15; *in phr* **thelexcion daye** the election day 275/18

eles *adv* else, otherwise 838/38, 839/20; **ellz** 79/16

Elizabeth angells *n phr pl* gold coins of Elizabeth I, of a higher standard than those struck in the immediately preceding reigns, valued at 10s each 871/10; **Eliz angelles** 871/35

ellne *n* ell, measure of forty-five inches 209/12, 426/9; **elnes** *pl* 468/24; *in phr* **a neale** an ell 325/15; **aneln** 215/28

ellz *see* **eles**

embroderers *see* **imbrauderers**

emongest *prep* amongst 711/34

empossinge *vb n* embossing 196/5

en *see* **Martens Even**

Engle land *n comp* England 351/25

Enlishe *n* English 333/18m

enought *adj* enough 840/19

enterchaungably *adv* respectively 69/30 [*OED* Interchangeably *adv* 1]

enterpryces *n pl* enterprises, bold and arduous undertakings 36/35

enterteanment *n* entertainment 668/12

enterteayned *pp* entertained 223/9; *see also* **interteninge**

entre *n* entry, entrance 54/29, 71/33; **entery** 638/26

enui *n* harm 75/29 [*OED* Envy *sb* 2]

equialy *adv* equally 864/14

ereuokeable *adj* irrevocable 326/34

Esaraell *n* Israel 92/38

escutions *n pl* escutcheons, shields 549/41, 599/29; **eschochions** 467/25; *see also* **scutchion**

evies *n pl* ivy garlands(?) 351/19

ewen *n* eve, even; evening before a church feast day 132/25, etc; **effe** 177/12; **eiue** 398/39; **eive** 258/31; **euon** 210/4; **evee** 276/25; **evine** 223/35, etc; **evne** 95/24; **ewene** 185/21, 187/32; **ewyne** 185/17; **eyve** 295/22; **eyven** 541/41; **hauen** 499/18; **haven** 508/4; **heue** 108/39, 109/1; **heuen** 104/9, 105/36; **ieuen** 180/29; **ive** 214/16, etc; **iwe** 49/1, 49/3; **yeven** 113/17, etc; **yuen** 168/3; *in contracted form* **eyne** e'en 264/34; **eyn** 274/1; *see also* **Martens Even**

exceode *v pr subj 3 pl* exceed 379/13

exceseses *n pl* exercises 438/21

exebytion *n* maintenance, support 834/27 [*OED* Exhibition 1]

execusyon *n* execution, enforcement of a court order 130/40, etc; **execucion** 173/27, etc

Ex Wensdaye *n phr* Ash Wednesday 105/26; **Exwendey** 101/9; **Exwenesdaye** 113/5; **Ex Wensdey** 94/24, 94/29; **Ex Wenssdaye** 108/34; **Ex Wyenesdey** 91/17

eyldermans *see* **alldeman**

eyn(e), eyve(n) *see* **ewen**

faburden *n* faux-bourdon, a kind of harmony for plainsong 67/40 [*OED* Faburden 1]

fach *v* fetch 159/5, 462/31; **fatch** 702/24; **fytch** 702/25; **ffachinge** *vb n* 201/36

fane *n* 1. banner 96/25, 145/16; 2. weathercock 580/2

farnished *pp* furnished, equipped 589/16

fase *n* face 96/9, 108/39; **ffase** 92/17; **fayses** *pl* 99/23; **ffasses** 92/18

fatch *see* **fach**

fauchen *n* falchion, a broad, curved one-edged sword 198/24, 198/37

faulkeners *n pl* falconers 811/17; **fawckners** 461/29

faxe *n* wig, head of hair 107/18, 118/18; **ffaxe** 168/4 [*OED* Fax *sb* 1]

fayses *see* **fase**

feaninges *vb n pl* wages 373/39 [*MED* fẹ̄en v (a)?]

fears *adj* fierce 82/36

feate *n* feat, display of dexterity or strength 75/26, etc; **fete** 75/24, 76/40; **ffeate** 75/5; *in phr*

feats of actiuity gymnastic turns 307/22; **ffeates of actiuitie** 646/2–3

feght *v* fight 829/10

feistes *n pl* fists 445/3

fendors *n pl* sluices(?) 621/29, 626/11 [*EDD* Fender *sb*]

ferme *see* **to ferme betaken**

ferrett riben *n comp* stout tape, usually made of cotton but sometimes of silk 460/3; **fferitt riben** 523/26 [*OED* Ferret *sb*^{2} 2]

fete *see* **feate**

fette *see* **calues fette**

ffachinge *see* **fach**

ffase, ffasses *see* **fase**

ffaxe *see* **faxe**

ffeate *see* **feate**

ffeiree *n* Faery, the realm of the fairies 829/6

ffelldes *see* **fild**

fferor *n* blacksmith 718/12 [*OED* Ferrer 1]

fferritt riben *see* **ferrett riben**

fflecherus *n pl* fletchers, arrow makers 66/1

fflowerdeluce *see* **flowerdeluce**

ffonde *see* **fonde**

ffor asmyche as *conj* forasmuch as, seeing that 81/6

ffraunches *see* **franches**

Ffreres Minores *n phr pl* Friars Minor, Franciscan friars 74/35; *see also* **Grey Frere**

ffreytyng *see* **frettinge**

ffrice *n* frieze, a kind of coarse woollen cloth with a nap, usually on one side only 401/19; *see also* **ffrysers**

ffryng *see* **fring**

ffrysers *n pl* friezers; *properly* those who give cloth a nap, *here error for* fusters (*see collation notes*) 338/31, 339/2m; *see also* **fusters**

ffurbo(u)rs *see* **furbers**

ffurth *see* **furth**

ffusters *see* **fusters**

ffute men *see* **fouteman**

ffychemungers *n comp pl* fishmongers 66/8

fild *n* field 829/6; **fyld** 264/4, 264/6; **ffelldes** *pl* 257/29

fire *v pr 1 sg* fear 838/19

fither *n* feather 320/27; **fydder** 224/30

flagstaufe *n comp* flag-staff 539/3

flaxson *adj* flaxen, flax-coloured 92/8

flewes *see* **flues**

flockbed *n comp* bed with a mattress stuffed with flocks of wool 813/28

flowerdeluce *n phr* flower de luce, fleur de lis; *here* a feature in a Midsummer show 865/14; **fflowerdeluce** 866/21; *see also* **luce**

flues *n pl* silver or gold trimmings(?) *or* down(?) 211/11, 226/19; **flewes** 209/11 [*OED* Flued *ppl a*, Flue *sb*^{2} 1]

folden *pp* folded 289/9

fonde *v pa t 3 sg* found 28/2, 28/19; **ffonde** *pa t 3 pl* 70/5; **fonde** *pp* 70/17

forbers *see* **furbers**

foreriners *see* **forrenners**

foreyeare *adj comp* four-year, four years old 833/4

forfeaytinge *vb n* forfeiting 860/14

forfectures *n pl* forfeitures 482/35

forgeue *v* forgive 212/21

forgitt *v* forget 838/22

forrenners *n pl* foreigners, *here* residents of a city who are not citizens 281/25; **foreriners** 310/39

forst *adj* first 137/39; **forste** *adv* 127/35

forthnight *n comp* fortnight, two weeks 822/7, etc

fotclothes *n comp pl* foot-cloths, decorated coverings for horses 430/32

fote *see* **foute**

fotte men *see* **fouteman**

fouer *adj* four 686/16

founderer *n* founder, metal caster 96/12

fout baule *n comp* football 76/3

foute *n* 1. foot 76/11; 2. base(?) **fote** 196/5

fouteman *n comp* footman 248/4; **fowtman** 213/38; **futman** 214/23; **futtman** 218/7; **ffute men** *pl* 218/31; **fotte men** 285/28; **foutmen** 201/13

foysters *see* **fusters**

franches *n* franchise, territory subject to the by-laws of an incorporated borough or city 259/26; **ffraunches** 151/13

Freeyers *see* **White Freeyers**

Frere *see* **Grey Frere**

frest *adj* first 168/13

frettes *n pl* iron rims for wheels(?) *or* ferrules, axle rings to hold carriage wheels in place(?) 138/12 [*OED* Fret *sb*^{5}]

frettinge *vb n* fitting with iron rims 107/2; **ffreytyng** 92/5 [*MED* frē̆ten v (3), *OED* Fret *v*^{3}]

frindship *n comp* friendship 10/27

fring *n* fringe 177/7; **ffryng** 209/39

fructe *n* fruit 170/7; **fruictes** *pl* 822/29

fur *adv* far 838/9

furbers *n pl* furbishers, metal burnishers 861/39; **ffurbors** 862/9; **ffurbours** 80/9; **forbers** 343/5; **furbors** 84/4m

furd *pp* furred, trimmed with fur 461/37(2)

furth *adv* forth 85/18, etc; **ffurth** 111/29; **furthe** 170/19, etc

furthwith *adv* forthwith, at once 847/30

fusters *n pl* fusters, saddle-tree makers 344/11; **ffusters** 80/27; **foysters** 85/6, 85/6m; *see also* **ffrysers**

fut(t)man *see* **fouteman**

fydder *see* **fither**

fyggis *n pl* figs 629/9

fyld *see* **fild**

fytch *see* **fach**

fytte *n pl* feet, ie, pig's trotters 140/16; *see also* **calues fette**

gable rent *n comp* property yielding regular payment to the overlord 441/6; **gable rente** 484/1 [*OED* Gabelle, Gavel *sb*^{1} 1b, Rent *sb*^{1} 1a]

gallowen *see* **gaulen**

gallowrye *n* gallery 760/35

gamba, gambo(e) *see* **viall de gambo**

gambone a bacone *n phr* gammon of bacon, leg of bacon 140/16

gamninge *vb n* gaming 204/17; **gamenyng** 841/22

gannokes *see* **ianokes**

garbyge *n* garbage, ie, offal 124/4; **garbyche** 166/24

gardes *n pl* defensive weapons(?) 290/36 [*OED* Guard *sb* 10]

garlaits *n pl* garlands(?) 863/32

garne *v* decorate 138/6 [*F* garnir]

garnyshe *n* costume *or* ornament for costume 124/8 [*OED* Garnish *sb* 2, 3]

gatte *n* gate 138/13, etc

gaufe *see* **geue**

gaulen *n* gallon 101/13; **gallowen** 556/31

gayle *n* gaol 130/38, etc; **geole** 668/10, etc; **goale** 850/22, 850/39

gaynest *see* **aganst**

gayther *v* gather 747/13; **geather** 695/37

geaven *see* **geue**

geenist *see* **one geenist and other**

geerd *v pa t 3 pl* jeered 752/17

geeuen, geeven *see* **geue**

geifte *n* gift 871/9

geirle, geirls *see* **gerle**

gelding *vb n* gilding 96/25; **gellдinge** 96/9; **geyldeng** 92/17

genest(e), genste *see* **aganst**

geole *see* **gayle**

geoven, geovinge *see* **geue**

ger *n* gear, garb and/or equipment 167/30; **gerre** 137/40; **geyre** 92/21

gerle *n* girl 530/8, etc; **geirle** 388/31, etc; **gerell** 536/38, 536/42; **gerlle** 481/3; **gerells** *poss* 537/1; **geirls** *pl* 388/29

getter *n* coal-miner or quarryman 748/22 [*OED* Getter 1b, *EDD* Getter *sb*]

geue *v* give 76/7, etc; **geve** 189/34, etc; **gif** 68/1; **yefe** 69/23; **yeue** 67/25, 121/5; **gaufe** *pa t 1 pl* gave 98/14; **geaven** *pp* given 236/16, etc; **geeuen** 638/19, etc; **geeven** 258/18, etc; **geoven** 663/4, etc; **geuen** 75/39, etc; **geuin** 76/15; **geven** 87/21, etc; **gevene** 619/8; **gevinge** 547/42; **gevn** 266/5; **geyuen** 89/6, etc; **geyven** 89/8, etc; **geyvene** 94/36, 101/9; **gyuon** 210/8; **gywene** 187/32; **yeuan** 167/29; **yeuen** 69/33, 99/9; **yeven** 58/29; **geuing** *prp* 75/23; **geovinge** *vb n* 668/12; **geveinge** 762/22

geyantes *n pl* giants 234/23; **ieans** 111/32; **iyantes** 401/34, 443/10

geyldeng *see* **gelding**

geyler *n* gaoler 93/1; **geylers** *sg poss* 93/2; *pl poss* 92/18

geyre *see* **ger**

geyuen, geyven(e), gif *see* **geue**

gingbread *n comp* gingerbread 395/34

girke *n* coat, jacket 209/14 [*EDD* Jerk *sb*^{1}]

glase *see* **howr glase**

glassiers *n pl* glaziers 73/22, 73/29; **glaseers** 336/19, 336/20m; **glasiars** 83/8; **grasiors** 394/34

glauers *n pl* glovers 80/13

gleaue *n* glaive, *usually* a weapon consisting of a blade fastened to a long shaft, *here* an arrow, as resembling the head of such a weapon 76/8, etc; **cleaves** *pl* 434/11; **glaues** 92/13; **glaves** 235/26, etc; **glayfes** 108/31; **gleaufes** 98/1; **gleaves** 87/21, etc; **gleeves** 87/19, etc; **glefes** 104/6, 105/23; **gleffes** 90/29; **gleives** 114/29; **gleues** 100/10, etc; **gleuys** 102/42; **gleves** 116/33, etc; **glevys** 109/34; **gleyffes** 89/4, 95/17; **gleyues** 94/18, 101/5; **gleyves** 89/29, 91/15; **gleyvese** 93/23

glemon *n* gleeman, minstrel 721/37

glooves *n pl* gloves 208/8, etc; **gloaues** 502/10, 502/18; **gloffes** 168/9; **glooues** 231/28, 246/13; **glovffes** 247/37; **glovse** 273/38; **glovsses** 252/16; **glowes** 107/22, etc; **glowffes** 168/7; *in phr* **sweete gloves** scented gloves 313/16

goale *see* **gayle**

goddertes *n pl* goblets, cups 230/29, 230/33; **goddartes** 257/24 [OED Goddard]

Godes brede *n phr* God's bread, bread for the consecrated host 92/10

godys *n pl* goods 54/27

gogyllyr *see* **iudgler**

goldsmythus *n comp pl* goldsmiths 65/34

gonne poulder *n comp* gunpowder 111/10; **gonnpother** 242/2; **gvnpovllder** 249/35; *see also* **goone**

good dalle *see* **alle**

Goodtides Tewsedaye *see* **Gutted**

Goodys *n poss* God's 85/31; *see also* **Godes brede**

goone *n* gun 581/34; **goons** *pl* 581/35; *see also* **gonne poulder**

Goottedes Moundaye *see* **Gutted**

Gorges Daye *see* **Sente Gorge Daye**

gornemen *see* **iourneman**

gorse *n* juniper 118/13 [OED Gorse 2]

gossep *n* gossip, chum, *here* character in a play 168/15

Goted, Goteddesdaye, Gotedes Monday, Gotedes Mondey, Gotetes Daye, Gotides Tewsday, Gotted, Gottedes Mondey, Gottedesday, Gottes Mondaye, Gottets Mondaye, Gottyes Monde *see* **Gutted**

got skynes *n comp pl* goatskins 166/7

gottynge *vb n* getting, ie, bringing, fetching 625/12, etc; **gottinge** 629/1; **gottyng** 617/18, 622/3

Goutted, Gouttedes Dey, Govtted, Gowtyt Mondaye *see* **Gutted**

govse shewtinge *vb n comp* goose shooting 219/17; **gouse svttinge** 186/30; **govse svttinges** *pl* 207/35

grasiors *see* **glassiers**

Grayfrere *see* **Grey Frere**

grayth *n in phr* **in grayth** in proper order *or* without delay 85/18

greenes *n pl* public merrymakings held on village or town greens 750/26; *in comp* **summer-greenes** greens held in summer or to mark Midsummer 811/28

greffe *n* grief 169/18, 169/22

Greffrer, Grefrerlane, Grefrerys *see* **Grey Frere**

gregory *n* a children's game 867/37

gresse *n* grass 230/35; **grese** 202/4

gret *adj* great 75/7, etc; **grete** 75/21, 76/6; **grett** 85/37; **gretely** *adv* 70/6

Grey Frere *n phr attr* Grey Friar, belonging to the Grey or Franciscan Friars 99/33, 102/13; **Grayfrere** 60/12, 60/14; **Greffrer** 110/40; **Greye Frere** 96/34; **Grey Frers** *pl poss* 73/4; **Grefrerys** 73/4; *in phr* **Grefrerlane** Grey Friars' Lane 114/8

grine *adj* green 303/23

groate *see* **shoue groate**

grone *see* **groyne**

groo *v* grow 69/26; **grone** *pp* grown 305/30

grove cullour *adj comp* sombre-coloured 468/1 [OED Grave *a*^{1} 4]

groyne *n* groin (of a sheep's carcass) 166/22; **grone** 123/29

gud *adj* good 81/8; *in phr* **gudchere** good cheer 133/39

Gutted *n comp* Shrovetide 109/35, etc; **Goted** 94/19; **Gotted** 95/19, etc; **Goutted** 93/24, 93/25; **Govtted** 95/18; *in phr: a.* **Goteddesdaye**

Shrove Tuesday 327/20; **Gotetes Daye** 98/1; **Gottedesday** 76/1; **Gouttedes Dey** 101/5; **Guttedday** 192/15; **Guttedes Day** 139/10; **Gutteds Daye** 425/28; *b.* **Goottedes Moundaye** Shrove Monday 113/2; **Gotedes Monday** 89/5, 89/30; **Gotedes Mondey** 90/32; **Gottedes Mondey** 94/20, 94/30; **Gottes Mondaye** 108/32; **Gottets Mondaye** 105/24; **Gottyes Monde** 103/37; **Gowtyt Mondaye** 103/1; **Guttedes Monday** 114/31, 121/23; **Guttedes Monde** 109/30; **Guttides Mondaye** 94/3; **Guttydes Mondaie** 94/5; *c.* **Goodtides Tewsedaye** Shrove Tuesday 222/29; **Gotides Tewsday** 195/2

gvnpovllder *see* **gonne poulder**

gyse *n pl* guys, guide-ropes 92/3 [*MED* gi(e n, *OED* Guy sb^1 2]

gyuon, gywene *see* **geue**

haggassys *n pl* haggises 124/7; **hagays** 123/38; **hagocyes** 141/2; **hagoossсys** 140/5; **hagosses** 166/25

haith *v pr 3 sg* hath, has 130/32, etc; **hayth** 76/23

halbertere *n* halberdier 599/13; **halbeters** *pl* 864/8

halberts *n pl* halberdiers 866/27; *sg in comp* **halbert man** *in same sense* 557/14, etc; **halbart man** 564/23, etc

halkeper *n comp* hall-keeper, one who watches a hall door 492/33

hance bills *n comp pl* harness bills, weapons consisting of blades mounted on long shafts, borne by men in armour 865/25; **hancestaues** *n comp pl in same sense* 866/26; **haunce staues** 864/7

hance men, hansemen *see* **harnest man**

hanch *n* hanging-head of a gate: the upright member that the hinges are fastened to 237/39 [*EDD* Hanch sb^1]

handcherchers *n comp pl* handkerchiefs 645/20

hard *pp* heard 702/31, etc; **harde** 700/37, etc

hariott *n* heriot 833/20

harnest man *n comp* harnessman, man in armour 261/16–17; **hance men** *pl* 606/12; **hansemen** 594/6; **harnest men** 157/15, etc; **harnest mene** 257/39, 262/18; **haunsmen** 613/15; **honncemen** 600/18

hasthel *n* hostel, *here* storehouse for a carriage 89/18

hau *v pr subj 3 sg* have 839/36

hauen *n* shelter, storage place(?) 127/9; *see also* **ewen**

hauffe *n* half 92/8

haunce staues *see* **hance bills**

haunsmen *see* **harnest man**

hause, havsse *see* **hose**

haven *see* **ewen**

hawging *vb n* hawking 828/30

hayare *n* hair 166/9

hayment *n* fence 676/18 [*EDD* Hayment *sb*]

hayniously *adv* heinously 306/30

hayth *see* **haith**

heade pesses *n comp pl* headpieces, helmets 262/2

heald *v pa t 3 pl* held 570/36, etc

healt *n* health 839/22

heare *pron* her 201/16^1, etc; **heare** *poss* 201/16^2, etc

heathes watch man *n comp* watchman charged with patrolling a heath to prevent unauthorized turf-cutting, poaching, and other crimes and misdemeanours 746/6

hedmakers *n pl* makers of heads for arrows, axes, hammers, spears, etc 857/6 [*OED* Head *sb* 6a]

hee *see* **on hee**

hei *pron* he 840/9; **hes** *poss* his 488/22

hensfurth *adv* henceforth 232/7

herdemon *n* herdsman *(here* a surname*)* 723/1

heroft *adv* hereof 728/30

herryng *vb n* hiring 137/36

hertely *adv* heartily 86/33

hertffull *adv* heartfully 81/38

hes *see* **hei**

hether *adv* hither 81/32

hetherevpon *adv* hereon 833/5

hetherto *adv* hitherto 211/20m

hethervnto *adv* until now 172/1

heu *see* **Martens Even**

heue, heuen *see* **ewen, Martens Even**

hewsters *n pl* dyers 80/34, etc; **heusters** 66/11; **hewsters** *pl poss* 339/21m

heydes *n pl* heads 101/20

Hignes *n poss* Highness' 438/29

hingis *n pl* hinges 163/29

hird *pp* hired 784/9

hoat *adj* hot 198/10

hobbe horses *n comp pl* hobby horses 110/6; **hobbehorssys** 105/39

Holie Thursdaie *n phr* Corpus Christi Day 100/15

holle *n* hall 137/37; *see also* **halkeper**

holle *adj* whole, in senses 1. healthy 67/21; 2. entire 69/1, etc; **holl** 72/12, 81/14; **holly** *adv* wholly 86/3; **holy** 99/9

holly day *n phr* holy day, day kept with a special church service 204/10, 615/29–30; **holly daye** 784/14

holsom *adj* wholesome 81/8

holy *see* **holle**

hom *n* home 181/13, etc

homagers *n pl* property-holders 203/37

honncemen *see* **harnest man**

hooes *see* **hosse**

hoope *see* **hoppe**

hooremaisters *n pl* whoremasters, pimps 690/27, 690/42

hope *n* hoop 635/14, etc

hoppe *n* hoop, a measure of wheat 107/9, etc; **hoope** 118/13, 142/11 [OED Hoop *sb*^{1} 5]

hopyng *vb n* hooping, furnishing with a hoop or hoops 627/29

hores *n* horse 200/8, etc; **horssces** *pl* 139/38

horsebact *n comp* horseback 352/26

horse breid *n comp* horse bread: coarse bread of oats and/or rye for horses 193/29; **hores brid** 200/10; **horsse bred** 167/31, etc; **horsse bridd** 248/3; **horstebred** 190/3

horsemete *n comp* horsemeat, ie, horse fodder 482/19

horshoe *n comp* horseshoe 64/30

horssces *see* **hores**

horsse bred, horsse bridd, horstebred *see* **horse breid**

hortyng *vb n* hurting, ie, damaging(?) 140/41

hose *n* house 104/2, etc; **hause** 90/31; **havsse** 94/21; **hovse** 711/2; **hovsse** 94/23, 94/34; **huwse** 745/33; *in phr* **of ye house** member of the House of Commons 822/14

hosse *n pl* hose, stockings 158/43, etc; **hooes** 423/23, 432/5; **hosen** 530/40, etc; **hoses** 210/10, etc; **hosses** 247/36, 252/9; **house** 168/1, etc; **hoves** 256/8

houdes *see* **huddes**

houke *n* hook, ie, shepherd's crook 140/28; *see also* **shype hoke**

houlle *n* awl(?) *or* haulrope(?) 140/21 [OED Haul *sb* 4]

houors *n pl* hours 758/30; *see also* **howr glase**

house, hoves *see* **hosse**

houseband *see* **husbond**

hovs(s)e *see* **hose**

how boies *n pl* hautboys, oboes 232/3–4

howlde *adj* old 138/9

howledynge *vb n* holding 208/27

howre *see* **ovre**

howr glase *n comp* hourglass 288/41

huddes *n pl* hoods 122/12, 141/42; **houdes** 253/19; **hudes** 165/18

hurtyd *pp* hurt, injured 70/6

hus *pron* us 167/30

husband *n* 1. husbandman 716/30, 723/25; **husbond** 716/22, etc; **husbonde** 722/19; 2. husband **houseband** 182/37

huwse *see* **hose**

hyme *n* hymn 73/26

Hyems *n* L Hiems, Winter personified 461/37

hyrunmunggers *see* **iremonger**

ianokes *n pl for sg(?)* leavened oatmeal loaf 166/36; **gannokes** *pl* 140/17 [OED Jannock *sb*]

iauddases *n pl* judases, painted sockets for candles 96/24

ichon *pron phr* each one 58/16; *see also* **ech**

ieane *n* jean, twilled cotton fustian 459/34; **iene** 303/14; **ienes** *pl in same sense* 304/5

ieans *see* **geyantes**

ieren *n* iron 138/8; **ierne** 141/4; **iryon** 214/30; **yarne** 140/12

ierkinge *n* jerkin 270/9

Iesus masse *n phr* a mass in honour of Jesus 68/8

ieuels *n pl* jewels 476/21; **iwells** 384/5

ieuen *see* **ewen**

ile *n* aisle (of a church) 347/18, 442/29

Ile vale *v phr* I'll say farewell (ending to a letter) 305/2 [L vale]

imaginarie *adj* imaginative, ingenious 413/26

imbrauderers *n pl* embroiderers 73/23; **embroderers** 857/3; **imbrauderreres** 73/30; **imbrautherers** 83/9m; **imbrotherers** 342/22; **ymbroderers** 394/34

imprisonyment *n* imprisonment 81/23

inckle *see* **inkell**

inconuenynce *n* harm 76/6; **inconvenyencie** 822/27; **inconuenientes** *pl* 75/27, 75/29; **inconuenyentes** 77/2; **inconvenences** 259/18 [OED Inconvenience *sb* 3]

incorpureted *pp* incorporated 73/24

incresse *n* increase 81/6; **incres** 71/35

incrouch *v* cringe, fawn 363/30 [OED Incrouching]

indeuor *v* endeavour; **indeuored** *pa t 3 sg* 25/22; **indeuoryng** *prp* 25/17

indifferents *adj* indifferent, mutually convenient 838/11

inhabytance *n pl* inhabitants 697/5, 697/9

inhouldiers *n comp pl* innholders, innkeepers 416/13

inkell *n* inkle, a kind of linen tape 512/15, etc; **inckle** 360/7, 382/2; **ynckill** 142/17

inmake *n* inmate, housemate 796/7

in mane *adv phr* in hand(?) 96/13, 96/21 [L in manu(?)]

inpayined *pp* served with exertion(?) 873/21 [OED Enpayn *v*]

in stid *adv* instead 483/3, 870/1; **in steed** 571/19m; *see also* **steed**

int *prep phr* in't, in it 429/40

interressed *pp* interested 505/29, 506/29

interteninge *vb n* entertaining 169/24, 693/36; **intertening** 788/1

intromedill *v* intermeddle, interfere 69/8; **intromedelyng** *prp* 69/12

inveihed *pp* inveighed 663/2

iosled *v pa t 3 sg* jostled 752/37; **iustled** 631/6

iourneman *n* journeyman 54/23; **gornemen** *pl* 105/38; **iornemen** 139/17, etc; **iornymen** 593/18; **iournemen** 256/34; **iovrnemen** 252/29, etc

ioynd *pp* joined, made by joinery 740/26, 740/36; *in phr* **joint stoole** stool made by joinery 849/40; **ioynt stoole** 735/18

ioynner *n* joiner, furniture maker 759/28, 759/29

ipocrise *n* hippocras, wine flavoured with spices 870/36

iremonger *n* ironmonger 152/16, etc; **hyrunmunggers** *pl* 66/2

iryon *see* **ieren**

Isarell *n* Israel 80/8

Issaralites *n pl* Israelites 461/5

iudgelinge *vb n* juggling 799/16, 799/17

iudgler *n* juggler 27/24, etc; **gogyllyr** 103/3, etc

iustled *see* **iosled**

ive, iwe *see* **ewen**

iwells *see* **ieuels**

iyantes *see* **geyantes**

iyenette *n* jennet, small Spanish horse 823/19

joint stoole *see* **ioynd**

joyrney *n* journey 827/30, 828/1

kaleevers *n pl* calivers, light arquebuses 573/14

Keyffase *n* Caiaphas 92/39

kinge round *n phr* main hoop 222/25

knaue *n* servant 716/26, etc

knetting *vb n* knitting 168/1

kneyththes *pl* knights 92/41

kniffe *n* knife 708/6; **knyffe** 143/5

knockers *n pl* strikers, mechanical men who struck a bell to provide a clock chime 376/5

knowlech *n* knowledge 25/19, etc

knowledged *pp* acknowledged, attested 816/31

knyffe *see* **kniffe**

ladar *n* ladder 138/11

lad(e), ladde *see* **laied**

lade *n* lad, boy 92/32

Ladye masse *n phr* a mass in honour of the Virgin Mary 68/6

laied *v* lead 288/22; **lad** *pa t 3 sg* led 191/33; **ladde** 622/31; **lade** 285/1; **lead** 183/11, etc; **leade** 428/29, etc; **leaded** 606/13; **leid** 287/26; **leadinge** *vb n* 1. drawing, conveying 624/5, etc; **leading** 632/12, etc; **leadyng** 619/38, etc; **leadynge** 618/3, etc; **leydynge** 622/4; 2. leading **leydeng** 92/32

landskipp *n comp* landscape 834/7
langott *n* languet, some kind of spatula, trowel, or other tongue-shaped tool 627/30
lape *v* lap, drape 207/33, 273/41
Lasare *see* **Lazarey**
lasse *n* lace 270/31; **lassee** 213/19
lasses *n pl* braces, struts 92/2 [OED Lace *sb* 4]
lattes *n pl* laths 634/16, etc
launds *n pl* lawns, lengths of very fine linen 50/8
lawne a velle *n phr* loin of veal 140/30
Lazarey *n* Lazarus 84/16; **Lasare** 80/13
le *def art* F used in Latin text to introduce a vernacular noun 715/19, etc; **les** *pl* 47/29, 47/31; **lez** 156/7, etc
lead *v pa t 1 pl* laid 191/28; **lead** *pp* 229/4, etc; **leade** 270/34; **leaid** 207/40; **led** 167/29; **lede** 98/5, etc; *in phr* **ledovn** laid down 252/9, 252/12; **ledovne** 248/1; *see also* **laied**
leade, leaded, leading(e), leadyng(e) *see* **laied**
leaid *see* **lead**
leamons *see* **lemondes**
leauelooker *n comp* leave-looker, municipal inspector responsible for checking trading licences 272/11, etc; **leaueloker** 177/20, etc; **leveloker** 102/23, 290/30; **leauelokes** *pl* 865/30; **leauelookes** 867/13; **leavelokers** 869/19; **leavelookers** 272/27–8, 395/1; **leevelokers** 505/37; **leaulookers** *pl poss* 864/11
leavde *see* **liewde**
led(e), ledovn(e) *see* **lead**
ledges *n pl* legs 663/4
leemons *see* **lemondes**
leevelokers *see* **leauelooker**
lefull *adj* lawful 110/30, etc; **leufall** 869/37; **leyfull** 69/28; *see also* **vnlefull**
leid *see* **laied**
leiftennant *n* lieutenant 587/31
lemondes *n pl* lemons 545/32, etc; **leamons** 490/2; **leemons** 388/20; **lemoundes** 565/11
lemytted *pp* limited, defined 79/7
lepped *v pa t 3 pl* leaped 759/7
les *see* **le**
letall God *see* **litle God**
lethes *n pl* lights: lungs of sheep or other animals used as food 140/22
leuarse *n pl* livers 140/22
leuerynge *vb n* delivering 137/36 [OED Livering *vbl sb*]
leufall *see* **lefull**
leveloker *see* **leauelooker**
ley *n* assessed share of expenses 869/29 [OED Lay *sb*^{5}, Lay *sb*^{7} 8, MED lai n (3)]
leydeng, leydynge *see* **laied**
leyfull *see* **lefull**
lez *see* **le**
lickewise *adv* likewise 225/28
lidg *adj* liege, owing allegiance 746/27
liewde *adj* lewd 786/17, 786/20; **leavde** 776/40, 777/3
liffe *n* life 67/21, etc; **liue** 345/28; **lyff** 80/14; **lyffe** 148/2, etc; **lieffes** *pl* 112/2
lik *adj* like 761/19
litle God *n phr* the child Jesus, represented in a play or pageant by a child actor 113/34, etc; **letall God** 96/17; **lyttell God** 107/35; **litle Gods** *poss* 107/23, etc
liue *see* **liffe**
liyes *n pl* lies 728/20
loasers *n pl* losers 346/27; **lossers** *pl poss* 483/19
lodd *v* load 625/36
loddes *see* **lood**
loffes *see* **loves**
loggets *n pl* loggats: a game in which players threw sticks, called loggats, at a stake driven into the ground and the one whose stick came nearest the stake won 867/25
longe boues *n comp pl* longbows 75/20, etc; **long boues** 75/19; **longe bouz** 75/6
lood *n* load 618/37, etc; **loode** 621/1, 625/3; **loddes** *pl* 624/5; **looddes** 625/12, 625/39
loone *n* loan 397/23, etc; **lonne** 256/12
lootes *see* **luttes**
lord of misrule *n phr* a man chosen to preside over revels, which commonly involved practical jokes and inversion of the normal social hierarchy 3/16–17, etc; **lord of miserule** 120/31, 120/37; **lorde of misrule** 120/11; **lorde of myssreules** *poss* 617/26
lose *adj* 1. loose 563/18; 2. lax **lous** 243/32
lossers *see* **loasers**

lossinge *vb n* loosing, discharge 266/4

lottere hose *n comp* lottery house 413/30

Loue Sunday *n phr* Low Sunday, the Sunday after Easter 308/30

lounge *adj* long 694/11

lous *see* **lose**

love alle *n comp* love-ale: a convivial drinking to promote good fellowship and, usually, raise money for a good cause 14/23; **love all** 23/38; **love-ales** *pl* 842/23, 842/31; *in phr* **alove alle** a love-ale 787/42

loves *n pl* loaves 552/26; **loffes** 67/29

luce *n* fleur de lis 111/33 [OED Luce *sb*^{2}]; *see also* **flowerdeluce**

lumbardye *n* lumber, ie, clutter, useless or cumbrous items 830/7

lust *v pr 3 sg* list, likes 86/12

luttes *n pl* lutes 835/28; **lootes** 737/38

lyff(e) *see* **liffe**

lynan *n* linen 217/36

lyttell God *see* **litle God**

macke *v* make 492/14; **mak** 512/19; **macking** *vb n* 295/29, 599/1; **makinke** 661/37

maiormen *n comp pl* mayor's peers, men eligible to be mayor(?) 865/20

mairalty, mairealtie *see* **mayraltie**

mair(e)(s), mairis *see* **mayre**

mairied *pp* married 863/8

maistire *n* master 54/23, 54/32; **maystr** 191/2, etc; **mester** 89/11, 104/7

major *see* **mayre**

mak, makinke *see* **macke**

Malcutpurse *n phr* Moll Cutpurse, nickname for a thief 822/38

male^1 *n* mail, ie, chain mail(?) 482/20

male^2 *n* maul, large hammer 627/29

mandelion *n* mandilion, a kind of loose overcoat mostly worn by soldiers and menservants 194/28

mane *see* **in mane**

man keene *n comp* man-keen, prone to attack human beings 751/2

Manske borne *adj comp* Manx-born, born in the Isle of Man 212/3

mantayne *v* maintain 346/8, 495/34m; **mentaine** 631/26; **manteigned** *pa t 3 sg* 407/42

manteynance *n* maintenance 483/23

marcers *n pl* mercers 65/32, etc; **marsers** 96/35, 99/34

marchandes *n pl* merchants 169/19

marchaunty *n* merchanty, merchants collectively 86/23

mare *see* **mayre**

Mare Madeline, Mare Modelan, Mare Modelandes, Mare Modelante *see* **Mary Modelande**

marmelate *n* marmalade 420/40, etc; **marmalat** 388/17; **marmalate** 563/19; **marmalatt** 412/34; **marmalott** 428/17; **marmelat** 467/3, 473/27; **marmelett** 502/37; **marmilate** 459/16; **marmilott** 569/32; **marmylet** 549/10; **marmylett** 556/27, 576/40

maroltie *see* **mayraltie**

marsers *see* **marcers**

Martens Even *n phr* Martin's Even, the eve of St Martin's Day (10 November) 97/13, etc; **Martenes En** 95/11, 95/12; **Martens Heuen** 108/21; **Martines Ive** 217/27; **Martins Eve** 229/23; **Martins Evine** 235/18; **Martins Ive** 224/12; **Martyns Heuen** 105/12, 105/13; **Mertens Euen** 102/36; **Mertens Even** 90/23, 185/35; **Mertens Evn** 100/4; **Sante Martenes Heu** 109/24; **Sentmarten Eue** 103/29; **Ssent Martens Even** 93/11

Martins Day *n phr* St Martin's Day (11 November) 521/23; **Martenes Dey** 91/5; **Martenes Deye** 108/27; **Martens Daie** 93/40; **Martens Day** 116/29, etc; **Martens Dey** 94/16; **Sent Martyns Daye** 105/19; **Martlemas Daie** *n phr in same sense* 651/35

Mary Modelande *n phr* Mary Magdalene 115/1; **Mare Madeline** 92/35; **Mare Modelan** 110/10; **Mare Modelante** 127/24; **Mary Modeland** 129/27; **Marye Modeland** 113/18; **Mare Modelandes** *poss* 121/32, 121/34; **Meyre Madelentes** 92/9

masse berere *n comp* mace-bearer 102/20

massons *n pl* masons 83/35, etc; **massons** *pl poss* 337/8m

masted *n* mastiff 750/14; **mastyves** *pl* 34/8

Maunday *n* Maundy, Christ's institution of the Eucharist at the Last Supper 84/25; **Monday** 80/17

maw *n* a game played with a piquet pack of thirty-six cards 867/27

mayemed *see* **meamed**

mayraltie *n* mayoralty 505/30; **mairalty** 171/39; **mairealtie** 70/2; **maroltie** 580/18; **mayrealtie** 70/11

mayre *n* mayor 75/3, etc; **mair** 72/12, etc; **maire** 58/18, etc; **major** 44/16, etc; **mare** 127/9; **mayr** 102/29, 222/37; **meare** 125/40; **mere** 117/39, 126/3; **maires** *poss* 81/24; **mairis** 72/24; **mayres** 111/11, etc

maystr *see* **maistire**

meamed *v pa t 3 sg* maimed 631/21; **mayemed** *pp* 328/13

meany *n* heap, large collection 364/9, 364/10 [OED Meinie 7]

meapolle *n comp* maypole 518/26

meare *see* **mayre**

mearie *adj* merry 843/33; **mirrie** 682/10

meathe *n* mead 139/12

medens *n poss* maiden's 115/4

Medsomer *n comp* Midsummer 89/9, etc; **Medsamar** 167/29, 168/3; **Medsemer** 274/1; **Medsomar** 104/9, 360/33; **Medsomare** 108/39, 166/42; **Medsommer** 148/36; **Medsore** 273/40; **Medsseumeer** 264/34; **Medssomere** 132/19; **Mesomer** 139/40m; **Messemar** 256/4, 256/8; **Messemare** 252/9, etc; **Messemer** 247/34, 248/2; **Messomar** 128/4; **Midsamar** 167/34, 168/2; **Midsoumer** 498/35, etc; **Mycommer** 105/36; **Mydsamar** 167/30; **Mydsamer** 141/29; **Mydsoomer** 236/36; **Mydsormer** 214/14; **Medsomers** *poss* 166/12; *in phr and comp* **amesomar nighte** on Midsummer Night 128/5; **Medsomereuen** Midsummer Even 138/37

meerely *see* **merelye**

meinesters *n pl* ministers 416/17

meite *n* meat, food 67/22

Melchesadecke *n* Melchizedek 335/33

melch kyne *n pl* milch kine, milking cows 701/33

melking *vb n* milking 28/36

memorall *adj used as n* memorial 338/4 [OED Memoral *a*]

menster *n* minster, cathedral 118/7, 138/13

menstrell *n* minstrel 89/6, etc; **menestrell** 112/37; **menstrel** 89/8, etc; **menstrille** 252/15, 256/6; **mestrel** 104/1, 104/9; **mynistrell** 828/39; **mensteres** *pl* 108/27; **menstrillis** 248/8; **mestreles** 103/35, etc; **mestrelles** 113/10; **minsterlls** 295/9; **minstyrells** 110/29; **myllstreles** 190/33; **mynstrlles** 183/23; **mynyssterellyes** 103/6; **mynystrelys** 103/30

mentaine *see* **mantayne**

menyssheth *v pr 3 sg* minisheth, diminishes 75/20

mere *see* **mayre**

merelye *adv* purely, completely, altogether 86/32; **meerely** 776/38 [OED Merely *adv*^{2} 1]

merie nightes *n phr pl* merry nights, *possibly* a translation of Welsh 'noson llawen,' semi-public gatherings accompanied by singing and music 844/37

Mertens Euen, Mertens Ev(e)n *see* **Martens Even**

Mesomer, Messemar(e), Messemer, Messomar *see* **Medsomer**

mester *see* **maistire**

mestrel(es), mestrelles *see* **menstrell**

mett *v* meet 258/28; **mettinge** *vb n* 484/15, 492/33; **meytyng** 295/32; *in comp* **metting house** meeting house 355/34; **meyting daye** meeting-day 295/29, 297/22

mettall men *n comp pl* metal workers 862/11

metter *n* metre 331/19

metting(e) *see* **mett**

meyne *v* mean, intend; **meyninge** *prp* 390/9; **meynyd** *pp* 99/18

Meyre Madelentes *see* **Mary Modelande**

meyting, meytyng *see* **mett**

Michaells Daye *n phr* Michaelmas Day, the feast of St Michael and all Angels, 29 September 497/1; **Mychels Day** 368/21

Midsamar, Midsoumer *see* **Medsomer**

milne *n* mill 632/13, etc; **mylne** 623/23, 635/15; *in comp* **milne arke** mill ark: a hopper or some other large wooden bin for storing grain or loaves of bread 630/3–4 [OED Ark *sb* 1]

milners *see* **myllner**

Minores *see* **Ffreres Minores**

minsterlls *see* **menstrell**

minstrellrie *n* minstrelry, minstrels collectively 37/20

minstrellzie *n* minstrelcy 39/11, etc

minstyrells *see* **menstrell**

mirrie *see* **mearie**

miserule, misrule *see* **lord of misrule**

mislycke *v* mislike, ie, displease 334/18

mockadone *n* mockado, a cheap kind of woollen cloth 209/35; *in comp* **tuftmocado** mockado with a nap arranged in tufts 172/17

Modelan, Modeland, Modelante *see* **Mary Modelande**

moges *n pl* mugs 140/3, 166/8; **mogges** 122/33

Monday *see* **Maunday**

Monde, Mondey *see* **Gutted**

mone *n* money 138/38; **moneis** *pl* 659/4; **mooneys** 827/30

mony *adj* many 69/33, 829/9

monyth *n* month 58/19, 94/1; **mooneth** 756/33

mooneys *see* **mone**

moonk *n* monk 862/7; **moonke** 45/16

mores dansares *n comp pl* morris dancers 126/39; **morreys dauncers** 239/21

morreys daunsinge *vb n comp* morris dancing 217/2

mowe *adj compar* mo, ie, more 680/17

moytie *n* moiety, half 506/9

musisiners *n pl* musicianers, musicians 277/22, etc; **muisickiconeres** 317/26; **musickesoneres** 322/9; **musisioners** 311/40, etc; **musisneres** 598/41; **musissners** 612/7; **musisuners** 277/24; **mussicioners** 576/30; **mussissioners** 537/10; **musycenors** 286/39

mussicke *n* music, ie, band of musicians 585/8, 592/27; **mussike** 503/4; **mvseke** 481/11; **mvsykke** 266/5

mussitions *n pl* musicians 549/19; **muscicans** 319/25; **mususiones** 218/6; **musysyens** 142/15; **mvsyssyons** 266/16

musycenors *see* **musisiners**

myche *adv* much 70/18

Mychels Day *see* **Michaells Daye**

Mycommer, Mydsamar, Mydsamer, Mydsoomer, Mydsormer *see* **Medsomer**

mydcalffe *n comp* mid-calf, loin of veal 123/27

myllner *n* miller 257/28, 262/14; **milners** *pl* 84/25m; **mylners** 80/17, 343/18

myllstreles *see* **menstrell**

mylne *see* **milne**

mynistrell, mynstrlles, mynyssterellyes, mynystrelys *see* **menstrell**

myssreules *see* **lord of misrule**

neale *see* **ellne, nele**

neales, nealis *see* **neles**

neck cloath *n comp* neckcloth 746/3

neclecte *v pr 3 pl* neglect 438/16; **neclect** *subj pr 3 sg* 438/15; **neclect** *subj pr 3 pl* 482/35

nedys *adv* needs, necessarily 84/14

nele *v* nail 100/31; **neale** 163/29

neles *n pl* nails 100/31, etc; **neales** 647/7; **nealis** 163/22, etc; **nelles** 96/5, 140/26

nenest *see* **a nenest**

ner *conj* nor 25/10, etc

nerve collored *ppl adj comp* coloured with narrow bands or stripes 222/18 [OED Nerve *n* 5 and Nerve *v* 1]

neve *adj* new 253/23

nheghet *n* night 109/24; **nheghte** 109/25

nier *adv* near 700/10

none so prettie *pron phr* some particularly handsome kind of material 468/27 [OED None-so-pretty]

nonne *see* **after nonne**

noon *adj and pron* none 54/31, etc

notte *see* **wryght notte**

nottes *n pl* nuts 454/36

noumber *n* number 736/4(2); **noumbre** 732/26; **nowmbr** 829/13

nowne *see* **after non**

Noyes *n poss* Noah's 82/26

nyghbores *n pl* neighbours 99/20

o *indef art* a 517/26

o *prep* on 189/42

ob *abbrev for* L obolus, *used in* E *context for* halfpenny 94/22, etc

obeysaunce *n* obedience 75/13
obscene *adj* offensive 407/7
occatione *n* occasion 304/38
occupire *n* occupier, resident 169/21
octes *n pl* acts 75/10
Oes *interj* oyez, hear ye 438/24(3)
Oestas *n* L Aestas, Summer personified 461/32
off *prep* of 85/30, etc; **oft** 127/37
ofor *prep* afore, before 76/16
on *adj* one 58/14, etc; **oon** 25/13, 68/37; **won** 111/32, etc; *see also* **thon**
one *adj* own 757/27, 838/23
one *prep* on 87/20, etc
one geenist and other *adv phr* one against another 445/2
onelesse *conj* unless 734/37
on hee *adv phr* on high 87/9
onower *n* owner 187/30
oon *adj see* **on**
oon *prep* on 277/19
oon dressenge *vb n* undressing 128/31
op *adv* up 92/14, 106/2
opon *see* **apon**
or dard *pp* ordered 580/37–8
ordenet *pp* ordained 58/22, 58/23; **ordent** 82/3, 86/16; **ordenyd** 75/32
oregenall, orrignall, orrygenall, orrygynall *see* **orygenall**
orticle *n* article 77/13
oryell *n* a brilliant colour resembling some precious stone(?) 262/4 [OED Orielle]
orygenall *adj used as n* original, *here* master copy of a play-text 122/38, 141/15; **aurygynall** 107/36; **oregenall** 113/22; **orrignall** 142/26; **orrygenall** 122/19; **orrygynall** 124/25; **regenall** 96/22, 167/12; **reggenall** 98/25; **regynale** 163/25; **regynall** 164/17; **reygenall** 93/3; **ryegenalle** 138/25
ostes *n* hostess, landlady 292/29
ostes *n poss* host's, landlord's 251/12
oth *n* oath 733/2, 754/8
ottstrawe *n comp* oat-straw 621/39
ouar(e) *see* **ovre**
oudor *adj* other 264/35
ouer plous, ouerplus(s) *see* **overplus**
ouerseene *pp* overcome, befuddled 790/16, etc [OED Overseen *ppl a* 1b]
ouersier *n* overseer, town officer at Congleton 646/4; **ouerseirs** *pl* 645/34, etc; *in phr* **thouersere** the overseer 637/9; **thouerseeres** *pl* 637/6
oughynge *prp* owing 757/35
outbraueing *ppl adj* defiant 496/10
outdaring *ppl adj* defiant 790/34
outhoritie *n* authority 764/30
overcrosse *prep comp* across 307/37
overplus *n comp* excess, *here* of a bill beyond the amount allotted or set aside beforehand 489/9, etc; **ouer plous** 189/1; **ouerplus** 181/2, etc; **ouerpluss** 594/31; **overplush** 464/39, etc; **overplushe** 282/10, etc; *in phr* **anoverplushe** an overplus 426/34, 434/37
ovre *pron poss* our 94/21, etc; **howre** 108/33; **ouar** 127/35; **ouare** 128/4; **ovr** 273/39
ower *prep* over 103/29, etc; **ovuer** 94/21, 95/19
owgly *adj* ugly 351/20
ownsses *n pl* ounces 265/37

packe threed *n comp* packthread, strong thread used to sew up packs 121/7; **pake thryd** 92/30; **pakethryde** 166/18; **paketryde** 140/26
pad *see* **pead**
paere *n* pair 400/15; **peare** 163/20, etc; **perre** 138/33, etc; *sg for pl* **paere** 400/11, 400/16; **parre** 420/27, etc; **peare** 163/13, etc; *in phr* **apaier** a pair 466/27; **apare** 287/32; **aparre** 420/31; **apayer** 270/32, etc; **apeare** 190/2, etc; **aper** 191/30
pagend *n* pageant, in senses: 1. play 84/9, etc; **pagen** 82/3, 168/8; **pageon** 170/19, 337/23; **pagines** *pl* 286/9; **pagions** 173/11, etc; **pagyns** 79/25; 2. pageant wagon **pagan** 167/35; **pagions** *pl* 97/2
pake thryd, pakethryde, paketryde *see* **packe threed**
palentyne *adj* palatine 873/5; **pallentyne** 872/19
panes *n pl* pains, effort 168/9; **penes** 140/34
papper *see* **cape papper**
paravant *adj* eminent 282/28 [OED Paraunt *a*]

parbolyng *vb n* parboiling, *here probably* boiling thoroughly 124/4 [OED Parboil *v* 1]

parill *n* apparel 9/27; *see also* **apparll**

parre *see* **paere**

parsell *n* part, *here* actor's part for a play 123/13, 166/27; **parcells** *pl* 106/32, etc; **parceles** 163/12; **persells** 137/37

parson *n sg for pl* persons 680/17

pastance *n* recreation 202/28

paste balye *n comp* pasty belly, a beast's stomach stuffed and enclosed in pastry(?) 167/16

paulle *n* pall, rich robe 83/19

payentynge, payinting *see* **pentinge**

paynquartons *n pl* quartern loaves, loaves of bread made with four pounds of flour each 67/29 [OF pain quart(e)ron; *see* OED Quartern *sb*^{2} 6, 7]

pead *pp* paid 190/7, etc; **pad** 551/33; **peade** 297/27; **peayd** 177/12; **ped** 252/11, etc; **pede** 128/6, 140/5; **peed** 247/35, etc

peare *see* **paere**

pecible *adv* peaceably 71/14, 72/18

ped(e), peed *see* **pead**

peecinge *see* **peysinge**

peecses, peeceses, peecesses *see* **peese**

peere *see* **shireiffes peere**

pees *n* piece, musical composition 68/9

peese *n* piece, firearm 521/2, etc; **peecses** *pl* 566/3; **peeceses** 533/30; **peecesses** 525/39, 533/40; *see also* **heade pesses**

Pen and Inkehorne Iohn *n phr* a children's game 867/30

pendice *see* **pentice**

penes *n pl* pins 138/14, 167/37; **pennes** 127/4?; *see also* **axeltree, panes, pennes**

peneworthe *n comp* pennyworth 148/34; **penworth** 245/41

pennes *n pl* pens(?) 127/4; *see also* **penes**

pentice *n* a building in Chester, the usual meeting place of the city council 64/10, etc; **pendice** 63/27m, 545/15; **pentes** 352/28; **pentis** 352/34; **pentise** 63/36, etc; **pentiz** 544/22, 545/2; **pentize** 63/26; **pentyce** 75/34

pentinge *vb n* painting 226/2, etc; **payentynge** 187/27; **payinting** 199/24; **pentenge** 167/15; **pentynge** 140/28

penworth *see* **peneworthe**

peny *see* **potacion peny**

perfytt *v* perfect 825/29

perose *v* peruse 826/7

perre *see* **paere**

persells *see* **parsell**

pese *see* **a pese**

pesses *see* **heade pesses**

petecion *n* petition 73/23

pewters *n pl* pewterers, pewter-workers 80/10

peysinge *vb n* piecing, assembling from pieces 627/28, etc; **peecinge** 547/41

pheonex *n* phoenix 599/29; **pheonixs** *pl* 549/39; **phoenixs** 599/10

picke *n* pike 463/32, etc; **pick** 504/12; **pyks** *pl* 581/35; *in phr* **apick** a pike 503/35, etc

picke men *n comp pl* pikemen, men armed with pikes 463/27, etc; **pickmen** 599/13

picke poynt *n comp* pickpoint, a children's game 867/38

pike *v* pick 414/2; **pyke** 202/31; **piked** *pp* 413/35

pike mony *n comp* money paid as a fine for not providing a pikeman 570/26, etc

pillers *n pl properly* despoilers; *here* the soldiers who abused Christ before his crucifixion(?) 106/35; *poss* 107/18 [OED Piller 1]

piyne *v* pin 262/16

plae *n* play 73/26, etc; **plea** 631/2; **plle** 140/40; **plase** *pl* 166/43; **pleaes** 121/4; **please** 137/11, etc; **pleayes** 162/13, 176/40; **pleayse** 167/20; **ples** 166/39; **plese** 105/4, 116/23

plaeng *see* **plea**

platar *see* **tryne platar**

platt *n* plat: a flat, open piece of ground on which a cross-country horse race began 678/19

platte *n* plate, hammered silver 594/39; *see also* **suger plates**

plea *v* play 730/21, etc; **pleay** 163/14; **pled** *pa t 3 sg* 158/33; **pleayed** *pp* 162/14; **plaeng** *vb n* 194/5; **playen** 209/26; **pleinge** 214/20; **plleyinge** 107/38; *see also* **plae**

pleaes, please, pleayes, pleayse, ples(e), plle *see* **plae**

pleares *n pl* players 121/5, etc; **plears** 140/39, 168/7; **pleayers** 773/12

pleay(ed), pled, pleinge, plleyinge *see* **plea**
plous *see* **overplus**
pompes *n pl* pumps, light shoes 139/25, 192/29
pone *see* **apone**
poppyngee *n* popinjay, parrot 83/32
posne nett *n comp* posnet, small pot with three feet 740/31
post cript *n* postscript 305/1
postie *n* poustie, power 334/29
potacion peny *n comp* penny collected to pay for a drinking party 719/21(2)
potinge *vb n* putting, ie, drawing and positioning 89/18; **potyng** 95/40; *see also* **puted**
pottar(r)es, potters *see* **putters**
potter *n* pottle, vessel holding half a gallon 300/16, etc
potyng *see* **potinge**
pouer *adj* poor 69/43, etc
poulder *see* **gonne poulder**
pounes *n pl* pounds 417/25
pout(t)ers *see* **putters**
povyntmente *see* **a povyntmente**
powldauie *n* poldavy, coarse canvas or sacking 459/35
powther *n* powder 378/38, etc; **powether** 554/4; *see also* **gonne poulder**
poynters *n pl* pointers, makers of cords or laces for fastening clothes 80/25, etc
prached *v pa t 3 sg* preached 170/11
prebunde *n* prebendary, cathedral canon 578/20; **prebines** *pl* 307/15m; **prebines** *pl poss* 305/12
predidused *pp* prejudiced, disadvantaged 306/13
preesoners, preessoners *see* **preyssoner**
presentes *n* presence 207/29, etc
presidentes *n pl* precedents 438/17
prettie *see* **none so prettie**
previe *adj* 1. privy, private 3/8; *in phr* **prevey counsell** privy council, the sovereign's council of state 172/28; 2. aware, knowing **pryvey** 290/10
preyssoner *n* prisoner 131/36; **preesoners** *pl* 250/8; **preessoners** 246/41; **pressvneres** 207/5; **preyssoners** 101/15, 101/16; **priesoners** 224/33, 224/34; **prissenars** 252/14; **prisseneres** 244/19; **prisseners** 240/31; **prissnors** 202/14
prickings *n pl* spikes 657/10
princebiskie *n comp* prince biscuit, a kind of biscuit thought fit for a prince or shaped like a small wedge(?) *or* for 'press-biscuit,' biscuit pressed in an iron to give it a design(?) 373/30 [EDD Prince *sb*]
prissenars, prissener(e)s, prissnors *see* **preyssoner**
profettys *n pl* prophets 80/32
prolouge *n* prologue, introduction 442/27
prosacion *n* procession 100/15
proseaide *v* proceed 162/15
proses *n* process 17/7
providet *pp* provided 719/17; **prouydet** 67/32
prunnes *n pl* prunes 399/42; **proynes** 563/18; **prunns** 355/24; **pruns** 354/22; **pruynes** 522/1, 527/19; **prvines** 319/43, etc
prynsepaule *adj* principal 99/10
pryse *n* price 138/1
pryvey *see* **previe**
pupliquelie *adv* publicly 731/23
pursevant *n* pursuivant, in senses: 1. subordinate herald retained by a nobleman 88/6; 2. royal messenger who carried warrants and was empowered to execute them 162/25, 162/29; **purseuant** 161/7, 161/11
pussance *n* puissance, power 75/10
puted *v pa t 3 pl* put, ie, drew and positioned 123/17; *see also* **potinge**
putters *n pl* men who drew and positioned pageant wagons 123/18, etc; **pottares** 140/39; **pottarres** 140/32; **potters** 92/27, 92/28; **pouters** 167/4; **poutters** 166/28; **puteres** 124/2
pwynted *v pa t 1 pl* pointed, ie, appointed 139/20
pye *n* piebald animal(?) 122/35, etc [OED Pie *sb*^{1} 4]
pyke *see* **pike**
pyks *see* **picke**
pynfoulde *n comp* pinfold, pound for stray beasts 653/10
pynttes^{1} *n pl* points, laces or cords for fastening clothes 140/26
pynttes^{2} *n pl* pints 177/2

quarterayge *n* quarterage, quarterly wages 565/4; **quarteridge** 508/14; **quarteriges** *pl* 611/21; **quarteryges** 124/31
quere *n* choir 68/18

quishions *n pl* cushions 741/2
quocius *see* LG **tociens quociens**

rag *n* rage 12/30
rashing *prp* slashing 12/34 [*OED* Rash v^{2} 1]
rayenny *adj* rainy 541/42
rayther *adv* rather 99/8
reben *n* ribbon 325/13, etc; **rebin** 380/30, etc; **rebine** 450/16; **rebyn** 397/29, etc; **rebyne** 465/8; **ribeing** 400/26; **ribyne** 420/29; **ruben** 512/6, etc; **rubyn** 537/34, etc
recaiueed *v pa t 1 sg* received 839/18; **recaiueed** *pp* 840/7; **receyuet** 69/25; **reciud** 558/31; **recived** 551/13
recept *n* receipt 760/21, etc; **recipte** 743/40; **reseveste** 125/11; **recets** *pl* 117/14
recept *v* reset, knowingly receive stolen goods 27/14
receyuet, reciud, recived *see* **recaiueed**
recipte *see* **recept** *n*
recyding *prp* residing 786/16
red *see* **rid**
reele *n* rail 620/42
regalls *n pl for sg* regals, a small, portable organ 118/17; **riggalls** 813/7
regenall, reggenall, regynale, regynall *see* **orygenall**
rehearse *n* rehearsal 106/24, etc; **reherce** 140/9; **rehers** 167/34; **rehersce** 140/1, 140/11; **reherse** 126/2, etc; **rehersse** 122/20, 122/26; **reyherse** 92/11 [*OED* Rehearse *sb*]
rehersyn *vb n* rehearsing, recounting 829/7
reing *n* reign 75/35
reioce *v* rejoice 873/19, 873/20
reliff *n* relief 254/42, 255/2; **relef** 255/31; **relif** 255/37
renuled *pp* renewed 831/36 [*OED* Renule *v*]
reparile *n* reparel, ie, apparel 214/38
rerages *n pl* arrears 150/40
reseveste *see* **recept** *n*
retarnes *v pr 3 sg* returns, reverts 506/6
retayninge *prp* adhering as retainers 203/20
reteyllynge *vb n* retailing 70/8
reveve *v* revive 75/31
rey *see* **a rey**
reydeng *see* **ryddyng**
reygenall *see* **orygenall**
reyherse *see* **rehearse**
ribeing, ribyne *see* **reben**
rid *v pa t 3 sg* rode 165/25, etc; **red** 167/31; **ridd** 95/39, etc; **ride** 193/22, etc; **ryd** 202/4, etc; **rydd** 236/18, etc; **ryde** 207/11, etc; **ryed** 309/18; *pa t 1 pl* **rid** 126/1; *see also* **ryddyng**
riggalls *see* **regalls**
right *n* wright, craftsman; *here* wheelwright 126/17; *see also* **wryght notte**
rinne *v* run 712/12
rishbearing *vb n comp* rushbearing 3/19, 789/23; **rishburinge** 656/20; **rusbearing** 31/27; **rushburing** 542/7; **rishe bearinges** *pl* 787/23; **rishe bearings** 3/29–30
rishe bearers *n comp pl* rushbearers 4/11; **rusbearers** 628/13, 642/34; **rushbeares** 625/22; **rushberrers** 618/40
rishes *n pl* rushes 788/30; **rycces** 105/11(?)
rison *pp* risen 75/6, 75/28
rode *n* rod 218/24, etc
rombe, rome *see* **rowme**
Roodee *n phr* a green outside Chester, used as both a common pasture and a sports and recreation ground (see 276/39) 66/25, etc; **Rode Dee** 195/1, 578/35; **Rode Eye** 112/14, etc; **Rode Hee** 76/3, 76/11; **Rood Dee** 383/15, etc; **Roode Dee** 195/22, etc; **Roode Deey** 181/29, etc; **Roode Eie** 152/31; **Roode Eye** 112/24, etc; **Roodes Dee** 376/3; **Roodey** 349/21, etc; **Rood-Eye** 497/26, 497/35; **Roods Eye** 181/37; **Roody** 348/30; **Roodye** 352/30, etc
roodes *n pl* rods 617/15
rosses *n pl* roses, rosettes 530/8, etc
rouge *n* rogue 711/6, etc
rowme *n* room, place 829/9, etc; **rombe** 87/19; **rome** 119/12, etc
royotinge *prp* rioting 182/32
ruben, rubyn *see* **reben**
rugged *ppl adj* shaggy 337/19
rul *n* rule 244/5
rusbearers, rushbeares, rushberrers *see* **rishe bearers**
rusbearing, rushburing *see* **rishbearing**

ryall *n* rial, a gold coin worth 10s 143/9
rycces *see* **rishes**
ryd, rydd *see* **rid**
ryddyng *vb n* riding 137/38, 139/40; **reydeng** 91/38
ryde *see* **rid**
rydenge *see* **rydyng**
rydeth *v pr 3 sg* readeth 124/25
rydg *v* ridge 618/28
rydyng *vb n* reading 141/15; **rydenge** 167/12; **ryedyng** 138/25
ryed *see* **rid**
ryegenalle *see* **orygenall**
ryled *v pr 3 sg* reeled, staggered 749/29
ryssyn *pp* risen 76/6
rythinge *vb n* writhing, ie, entwining, plaiting 659/35

saboath *n* sabbath 735/8, etc; **sabaoth** 731/3, etc; **sabaothe** 680/28, etc; **sabbaoth** 720/2, etc; **sabboath** 819/11, etc; **sabbott** 782/8; **saboathe** 766/1
sacryt *adj* sacred 99/10
sad *pp* said 251/8, 413/29; **seade** 838/14; **sades** *pl* 76/33; **seidez** 58/16
sadd *adj* sombre 222/18
safforn *n* saffron 118/13
sagbutt *n* sackbut, a brass instrument, ancestor of the trombone 296/24
saike *see* **secke** *n*
Saint Iames tyde *n phr* St James' tide, St James' Day (25 July) and the week following 31/26–7
St Lowes, St Loy(e) *see* **Seynt Loye**
Saint Maire Kirke *n phr* St Mary's Church 58/26
sake *see* **secke** *n*
salmondes *see* **samond**
salueringe *vb n* silvering 288/36
sam *adj and pron* same 109/2, 252/10; **samme** 700/5
samme *n* sum 495/30
samond *n* salmon 395/35, etc; **samant** 565/20; **samont** 354/40; **samontt** 124/16; **salmondes** *pl* 552/28, etc; **samandes** 565/31
Sante Martenes Heu *see* **Martens Even**
sarcenet *n* sarsenet, superfine silk 235/35, 516/34; **sarsnett** 549/38; **sassenet** 216/31; **sercenett** 468/25; **sersnett** 83/32
sargans *n pl* serjeants 165/2
Sarizons Head *n phr* Saracen's Head, name of an inn 321/3
sarnames *n pl* surnames 495/28
sarsnett, sassenet *see* **sarcenet**
saruiters *n pl* servitors 278/15
sattisfited *pp* satisfied 353/3
saued *pp in phr* (of wines) **saued for 8 li. a quarte** held back from the market until the price reaches £8 a quart 838/14–15
saxton *n* sexton 307/7
saycke *see* **secke** *n*
scences *n pl* senses 461/15
scevill *adj* civil 445/27
schves *see* **showes**
Scissill *n* Sicily 70/39; **Cicell** 70/33
sclaters *n pl* slaters 342/16, 856/31; **sclaters** *pl poss* 336/11m
scotchen *see* **scutchion**
scourge to make him hott *n phr* a game, *probably* run-the-gauntlet 867/38
scutching *prp* slashing, switching, *here* of horses with riding-crops 809/34
scutchion *n* scutcheon, badge 577/40; **scotchen** 142/18; *see also* **escutions**
seacke *see* **secke** *n*
seacound *see* **secon**
seade *see* **sad**
seake *see* **secke** *n*
searve *v* serve 249/11
seased *v pa t 3 sg* ceased 672/13
seavon *adj* seven 780/30
secke *n* sack, sweet white wine from Spain or the Canary Islands 113/4, etc; **saike** 253/2; **sake** 105/37, etc; **saycke** 298/10; **seacke** 300/15, etc; **seake** 320/1; **seck** 231/17, 317/16; **seke** 127/36, etc
secke *adj* sick 67/21
secon *adj* second 168/15; **seacound** 27/10
see *n* rank, position 83/24
seeing glasse *n comp* looking-glass 738/37; **seeinge glasse** 739/25
seet *pp* set 759/32

seidez *see* **sad**

seignioraties *n pl* seniorities 314/27

seke *see* **secke** *n*

selke *n* silk 177/7

selles *n pl* sills 138/1

sellor *n* cellar, warehouse 106/34, etc; **seller** 138/27, 292/3

selver *n* silver 89/4

semet *n* samite 191/31

senanent *see* **synamond**

sengers *n pl* singers 166/20

Sente George Daye *n phr* St George's Day, 23 April 102/23; **Gorges Daye** 419/19; **Sene Gorge Dey** 101/15; **Sente Georgese Daye** 103/8; **Sent Gorgeday** 98/8

Sentmarten Eue *see* **Martens Even**

Sent Martyns Daye *see* **Martins Day**

septar *n* sceptre 352/9, 352/11; **septer** 352/1

sercenett, sersnett *see* **sarcenet**

sethence *adv and conj* sithence, since 340/18; **sithns** 76/24

sewes, sewesse *see* **showes**

Seynt Loye *n phr* St Eloy (Eligius), patron of smiths and farriers 69/22(2); *in phr* **St Loys Day** the feast of St Eloy, 1 December 95/35, etc; **St Lowes Daye** 177/2; **St Loy Day** 101/27; **St Loyes Day** 103/16, 158/40; **St Loye Ieuen** the eve of St Eloy's Day 180/29; **Seynt Loye Chapell** St Eloy's Chapel 69/16, 69/27

sharemon, sharmon *see* **sherman**

shause *see* **showes**

sheppertt *n* shepherd 124/17, etc; **shepertes** *pl* 179/40, 180/6; **sheppertes** 124/23; **sheappeardes** *pl poss* 181/28; **shepertes** 122/18, 123/9; **shepperetes** 130/12; **sheppertes** 124/5, 141/2

sheriff(s), sherif(f)es *see* **shireiffes peere**

sherives *see* **shirreffes**

sherman *n* shearman, one who shears woollen cloth 130/30; **sharemon** 122/11; **sharmon** 621/39; **sharmen** *pl* shearmen 519/10; **shermen** 48/35, etc; **shermens** *pl poss* shearmens' 339/16m

sherriffes *see* **shireiffes peere**

sheryve *see* **vndersheryve**

shettes *n pl* sheets 830/39

sheues, shewes *see* **showes**

shewties, shewty(e)s *see* **showtyes**

shireiffes peere *n phr* sheriff's peer, man who had been, or was eligible to be, sheriff 353/36; **sherifes peeres** *pl* 869/10, 869/31; **sheriffes peares** 872/9, 872/36; **sheriffes peeres** 171/5, etc; **sheriff peares** 872/22; **sheriff peeres** 532/6; **sheriff peers** 544/28; **sheriffs peeres** 308/23, 407/30; **sherriffes peers** 871/20

shirreffes *n pl* sheriffs 69/32, 186/21; **sherives** 423/16; **shreves** 174/40; **shyrreffes** 165/1; **shyryffes** 102/29; *see also* **vndersheryve**

shode *v* excel 578/38; **shode** *pp* 579/2 [*EDD* Shad *v*, Shed *v*^{3} 1]

shoe *n* show 353/27, 453/20; **shooe** 301/42

shone *see* **clot shone**

shone makyng *vb n comp* shoemaking 140/33

shooe *see* **shoe**

shoost *see* **shote^{1}** *n*

shoote cocke *n comp* cock-shy, cock-throwing: a game in which a cock was tied to a post and the players threw sticks to see who could knock it down or kill it, commonly played at Shrovetide 867/37

shoouting *see* **shouting**

Shorfte Tyd, Shorofte Tyd *see* **Shroftide**

shote^{1} *n* shot, allotted amount for a tavern score 98/5, etc; **shoost** 218/35; **shoute** 90/32, etc; **shoutte** 95/19, 101/7; **shovtte** 95/12, 100/4; **showte** 103/1, 113/20; **shutte** 101/6, etc; **shovtes** *pl* 94/21

shote^{2} *n* shot, man armed with a firearm 477/18, etc; **shott** 488/33, etc; *in comp* **shott men** *pl in same sense* 470/22

shoue groate *n comp* shove-groat, the game now called shuffleboard 867/33

shoues *see* **showes**

shouger *n* sugar 245/27; *see also* **suger plates**

shoule *n* shovel 740/33

shoumacres *see* **showmakers**

shous(e), shovsses *see* **showes**

shoute, shoutte, shovtes, shovtte *see* **shote^{1}** *n*

shouting *vb n* shooting 75/6, etc; **shoouting** 75/31; *see also* **govse shewtinge**

showes *n pl* shoes 180/38, etc; **schves** 256/5;

sewes 141/20; **sewesse** 185/22; **shause** 264/35; **sheues** 186/34; **shewes** 123/37, etc; **shoues** 166/29, etc; **shous** 166/7, 277/32; **shouse** 281/5; **shovsses** 247/35; **showse** 229/7; **showss** 240/25; **showsse** 244/16; **shoys** 192/29; **shvse** 273/37; **sues** 260/9, etc; **suse** 269/13; **sves** 206/37; **svsse** 252/10

showetyes *see* **showtyes**

showmakers *n comp pl* shoemakers 80/15, etc; **shoumacres** 75/38, 77/10; **shoumaykers** 75/37; **showmakes** 495/1m; **sumakers** 91/30

showse, showss *see* **showes**

showte *see* **shote^{1}** *n*

showtyes *n pl* shoe ties 467/21, etc; **shewties** 360/32; **shewtyes** 502/29, 516/20; **shewtys** 511/3; **showetyes** 523/12; **showties** 478/23; **shuties** 511/11; **sue ties** 313/18, 318/15; **sue tyes** 378/1, 537/2; **sutyes** 524/14

shoys *see* **showes**

Shraff Teusday, Shrafft Teusday *see* **Shroftusday**

shreves *see* **shirreffes**

Shrofte Thursday *n phr* Shrove Thursday, the day after Ash Wednesday 183/35; **Shroft Thursdaye** 241/9; **Throfte Thurseday** 157/33

Shroftide *n comp* Shrovetide, the three days before Ash Wednesday 229/31, etc; **Shorfte Tyd** 217/34; **Shorofte Tyd** 217/32; **Shrofetyd** 300/35, 418/25; **Shrofetyde** 385/11, 418/21; **Shrofftyde** 657/9; **Shrofte Tid** 214/9; **Shrofte Tyde** 209/3, 209/5; **Shroftid** 367/2, 397/4m; **Shroftyd** 214/11, etc; **Shroftyde** 224/18, etc; **Shroovetyde** 567/5, 567/9; **Shrostyde** 113/1; **Shrouftide** 379/25; **Shrouietide** 362/10; **Shroutyde** 596/33; **Shrowtyde** 622/33, 629/39

Shroftusday *n phr* Shrove Tuesday, the day before Ash Wednesday 75/34m, etc; **Shraff Teusday** 76/24, 76/32; **Shrafft Teusday** 76/24; **Shrofftuesday** 393/17; **Shroftestewsday** 189/11; **Shrofte Tuesdaye** 184/38; **Shroft Teuesday** 76/1; **Shrouestuestday** 658/23; **Shrove Twesday** 423/3; **Shrovtusday** 383/13

shull *v pa t 3 pl* should 198/8

shute *n* suit 303/7; **shvtte** 247/34

shutes *n pl* shoots, rounds of shots (of arrows) 579/2

shuties *see* **showtyes**

shutte *see* **shote^{1}** *n*

shvse *see* **showes**

shvtte *see* **shute**

shype hoke *n comp* sheep-hook, shepherd's crook 141/18; *see also* **houke**

shyrreffes, shyryffes *see* **shirreffes**

signe, singe, singne *see* **syne**

sillibub *n* sillabub, *usually* a drink or dish of milk or cream, curdled with wine or cider and sweetened and flavoured, *here* a gathering where sillabub was served 391/23

sinamant, sinamond(e), sinamont, sinamound, sinemond, siniment, sinnamond, sinnamot, sinoment, sinomonde *see* **synamond**

sithns *see* **sethence**

sitterne *n* cittern, stringed instrument resembling a lute but always played with a quill plectrum 736/27, etc; **citherne** 695/3; **citterne** 737/17; **cytherne** 835/19; **sitherne** 814/30; **syterne** 814/23; **sytherne** 835/25

skayneares *see* **skenars**

skeane *n* skein 325/16, 523/27; **skine** 380/32, 381/5; **skynes** *pl* 303/17, etc

skellettes *n pl* skillets, long-handled saucepans 740/31

skenars *n pl* skinners, dressers of skins and hides 168/16; **skayneares** 96/23

skervie *adj* scurvy 365/8

skine *see* **skeane**

sklenesynge dayes *n comp* cleansing days, the first four days of Lent 98/4 [MED clensing ger 2(c)]

skryked *v pa t 3 sg* shrieked 695/16, 695/20

skyle *n* skill, ie, understanding 83/25

skynes *see* **got skynes, skeane**

skyngnes *n pl* skins 140/41

slaunders *adj* slanderous 841/15

slayth *n* sleight, ie, skill 85/17; **slaights** *pl* gymnastic feats 413/26

slendge *n* sledge 867/21

slipe *v pr 2 pl* sleep 838/4

slyppe *n* slip, dog leash 263/38

smeythys *see* **smythus**

smiters *n pl* strikers, mechanical figures on a clock that struck a bell to mark the hours 353/20

smott *v pa t 3 sg* smote, struck 443/37
smythus *n pl* smiths 65/35; **smeythys** 73/12; *see also* **goldsmythus**
snells *n pl* snails 806/22
snyges *n pl* snigs, eel fry(?) 166/16
sodier *n* soldier 263/40; **soulders** *pl* 462/1
soeinge sylke *n comp* sewing silk, silk for sewing 303/39
solempe *adj* imposing, sumptuous 697/12; **solemplye** *adv* with due order and formality 82/7 [OED Solemn *a* 3, 4a]
sommer lordes *see* **summer lords**
sonderd *v pa t 3 sg* sundered, separated 189/33
soones *n pl* sons 691/18
sop *n* soap 167/36; **soupe** 92/24
souereng *adj* sovereign 75/36; **souering** 75/17
soulders *see* **sodier**
soupe *see* **sop**
souper *n* supper 167/3
soure *n* sir (title of a knight or baronet) 165/38; **sovre** 166/5
south *n* sooth, truth 86/30
sowed *pp* sewn 741/2
sowrow *n* sorrow 169/20
soyinge *vb n* sewing 258/6
spanlyes *n pl* spangles 210/11; **spungyes** 207/31
spayres *see* **sper**
spende *v pa t 1 pl* spent 98/17; **spend** *pp* 89/5, etc; **speent** 225/17; **spen** 201/19; **spende** 90/4, etc; **spynt** 205/22; **sspende** 91/19
spens *n* expense 451/21 [OED Spense 1]
sper *n* spar 92/3; **spayres** *pl* crossbars (of banner staffs)(?) 100/28 [OED Spar *sb*^{1} 2, 3c]
spice *n* dried fruit 477/10, etc; **spise** 520/27, 560/2; **spicese** *pl* 533/28; **spyces** 525/30, 539/24; **spyses** 581/38 [OED Spice *sb* 2b]
spidely *adv* speedily 838/18
spiding *see* **a spiding**
spise *see* **spice**
spitt *n* spite 703/12
spores *n pl* spurs 528/30
spryncles *n pl* springles: long, supple rods laid on thatch to hold it in place and tied or pinned to the framework of the roof 621/34, etc; **sprincles** 643/24, 644/3 [OED Springle *sb*^{2}]
spungyes *see* **spanlyes**
spurgalling *prp* spur-galling, galling a horse with the spurs while riding 809/34
spurre *n* constructed angular projection from a shoreline, meant to deflect the current(?) 622/22 [OED Spur 10 c]
spyces, spyses *see* **spice**
spynt *see* **spende**
spyte *n* roasting-spit(?) *or error for* 'spyce,' spice(?) 118/14
Ssent Martens Even *see* **Martens Even**
sspende *see* **spende**
stable *n* staple, cleat 138/8; **stabylles** *pl* 140/12
staund *v* stand 869/26
stawned *pp(?)* stupefied(?) 805/6 [OED Stoun *v*]
staylinge *vb n* stealing 645/15, 645/17
steawarde *see* **stewarte**
steay *v imper sg* stay, halt 17/7
steed *n in phr* **in their steed** in their stead, in their place 272/27; *see also* **in stid**
steeded *pp* steaded, helped 822/14
steepes *n pl* steps 345/27
steople *n* steeple 376/5; *in a play* representing the Jewish Temple **stepoll** 92/14
stewarte *n* steward, chief officer of a guild 139/17, etc; **steawarde** 625/32; **stiward** 71/9, 71/10; **stuward** 215/3; **stvard** 207/7; **stwarte** 121/35; **styward** 54/27; **stuertes** *poss* 219/26; **stwartes** 114/31; **steuartes** *pl* 126/31; **stewarts** 367/11; **stewertes** 141/27; **stiwardez** 71/7, etc; **stuartes** 257/30; **stuwarts** 105/38
stid *see* **in stid**
stockins *n pl* stockings 355/22, etc; **stockens** 279/21, etc; **stockines** 488/21, etc; **stocknes** 515/27; **stockyns** 493/12; **stokens** 604/37; **stokyns** 503/13
stollen *pp* stolen 291/7, etc
stonne *n* stone 308/5, etc; **stonne** *sg for pl* stone, weight units of fourteen pounds 349/20; *see also* **blew stonne**
stoping *vb n* stoppage (of menstruation) 840/10 [OED Stopping *sb* 3]
store *n* story 70/3
storryd *v pa t 3 sg* stirred, moved 760/10

straighte *adj* strait, strict 844/35; **straightly** *adv* 39/8, 753/28; **stretly** 862/31

strang *adj* strange, unknown, *in phr* **strang woeman** *perhaps* a prostitute 746/10, 746/15

streking, stricking *see* **strycke**

stretly *see* **straighte**

strikers *n pl* mechanical figures on a clock that struck a bell to mark the hours 353/11

stroe *v* strow, strew 544/27

stroung *adj* strong 559/11, 565/21; **strounge** 538/17, 572/34

strycke *v* strike 698/37; **stroke** *pa t 3 sg* struck 747/31, etc; **strooke** 631/19, 748/33; **stroken** *pp* 701/31, etc; **streking** *vb n* 312/20; **stricking** 849/40

stryke *sg for pl* strike, a measure of grain 92/7

stuartes, stuertes, stuward, stuwarts, stvard, stwarte(s), styward *see* **stewarte**

subictes *n pl* subjects 75/13, 75/22; **subieckes** 438/28

suckett *n* succade: fruit preserved in sugar, either candied (dry sucket) or in syrup (wet sucket) 373/30, etc; **sucket** 473/23, etc

sues *see* **showes**

sue ties, sue tyes *see* **showtyes**

suger plates *n comp pl* sugar plates, dainty sweetmeats 459/16, etc; **sugr plates** 515/37

suinge *vb n* shoeing 113/34

sumakers *see* **showmakers**

summer-greenes *see* **greenes**

summer lords *n pl* men chosen to preside over summer revels, most often Whitsun ales 4/33, etc; **sommer lordes** 3/17, 3/28; **summer lordes** 4/21

surde berere *n comp* sword-bearer 102/20

sursesse *v* surcease, leave off 169/9

suse *see* **showes**

suspeted *pp* suspected 800/1

susters *n pl* sisters 255/32, 255/37

sutyes *see* **showtyes**

sves, svsse *see* **showes**

svte *n* suit 253/11

svttinge *see* **govse shewtinge**

swagrine *prp* swaggering 680/18

sweete gloves *see* **glooves**

swers *v pr 3 sg* swears 838/15, 838/16

synamond *n* cinnamon 313/27, etc; **cynamond** 569/32; **senanent** 473/29; **sinamant** 545/29; **sinamond** 319/41, etc; **sinamonde** 380/29; **sinamont** 552/11; **sinamound** 400/1; **sinemond** 373/28, 503/2; **siniment** 556/27; **sinnamond** 538/13, 572/31; **sinnamot** 559/6; **sinoment** 515/40; **sinomonde** 412/32; **synament** 493/5, 607/31; **synamonde** 428/15; **syniment** 536/33, etc; **synomond** 480/41, 511/25

syne *n* ensign 134/5, etc; **signe** 150/28, etc; **singe** 193/21; **singne** 178/8; **sygne** 189/42

syngarse *n pl* singers 140/2

syniment, synomond *see* **synamond**

syte *see* **cety**

syterne, sytherne *see* **sitterne**

sytte *see* **cety**

tabbachoniste *n* tobacco-smoker 777/1

tabler *n* boarder 807/25

tacke *v* take 823/15; **tak** 251/38; *see also* **tick tacke**

taffaty *n* taffeta 516/34, etc; **taffety** 576/19

taillior *n* tailor 153/18, 718/12; **talyer** 66/7, 122/12; **taylior** 239/4, 664/4; **tellyer** 226/3; **teyler** 356/37; **taylyers** *pl* 85/11m; **tailliors** *pl poss* 160/18; *as a surname* **Taillior** 716/22, 718/20

tak *see* **tacke**

talles *n pl* tales 841/16

talyer *see* **taillior**

tar *adj* tardy, late(?) 542/36 [F tard(?)]

tayell *n* tail 549/4

taylior, taylyers *see* **taillior**

teaint *n* trial of strength, competition 818/23 [OED Tint *sb*^{2}]

tell *conj* till 322/4, etc

tellyer *see* **taillior**

tember *n* timber 92/14

tenekell *see* **tunecle**

tent *adj* tenth 75/35

tented *v pa t 3 pl* attended, guarded(?) *or* tendered, offered(?) 612/5

teyler *see* **taillior**

thachar *n* thatcher 643/25; **thacchors** *pl* 79/37

thad *conj* that 75/16

thaghe *see* **althow**

thaocupacyon *n phr* the occupation 77/10

tharsbushope *see* **archebusshoppe**

the *pron* they 74/37, etc; **þe** 73/25; **ye** 127/5, etc; **theym** *obj* them 69/25, etc; **thaym** 58/16(2); **theim** 137/5, etc; **theime** 161/35, etc; **theyme** 70/5, etc; **yem** 823/5; **ther** *poss* their 25/17, etc; **thar** 407/17; **therre** 73/30; **yer** 496/2m; *in comp* **theimself** themselves 408/5; **theymself** 71/21; **theym selff** 81/19; **theym selffes** 79/9; **theymsellffe** 68/1

thean *adv* then 731/6

theght *see* **theyght**

theim(e), theimself *see* **the**

theither *see* **thether**

thelexcion *see* **elecyon**

ther(re) *see* **the**

thesse *adj* this 73/23; **theys** *pl* these 834/21

thether *adv* thither, to there 714/38, etc; **theither** 27/15, 636/19

they *def art* the 86/1, etc

theyght *adj phr* the eighth 75/36; **theght** 75/4

theym(e), theymself, theym selff(es), theymsellffe *see* **the**

theys *see* **thesse**

thidge *n phr* the age 168/23

thon *adj phr* the one 111/21, etc; *see also* **on**

thorough *prep* through 88/10; **thorow** 725/8

thouerseeres, thouersere *see* **ouersier**

thousant *n* thousand 122/6

Thovrdey *n comp* Thursday 91/19, etc; **Thouresdaye** 113/8; **Thoursday** 98/4; **Thoursdaye** 736/6; **Thoursdey** 101/10; **Thursse day** 139/10; **Thusday** 289/42; *see also* **Shrofte Thursday**

thrawes *n pl* thraves, measures of straw or fodder equal to two stooks or two dozen sheaves each 618/28, etc

thred *see* **thrid**

threed(e), threyde *see* **thryd**

threye *adj* three 114/38; **thrye** 122/7

thrid *adj* third 71/24, etc; **thred** 163/19; **thridde** 28/18, 58/29; **tret** 168/13

thrid(e) *n see* **thryd**

Throfte Thurseday *see* **Shrofte Thursday**

throughlie *adv* thoroughly 860/40; **throwlie** 195/5

throughte *adv* throughout 351/6

throunge *n* throng, crowd 328/11

throwlie *see* **throughlie**

thryd *n* thread 167/30, 196/14; **threed** 180/36, 512/16; **threede** 224/28; **threyde** 215/29; **thrid** 96/5, 303/42; **thride** 219/30; **thryed** 213/19; *see also* **packe threed**

thrye *see* **threye**

thryttye *adj* thirty 130/30

Thursse day, Thusday *see* **Thovrdey**

Tickney ware *n comp* coarse earthenware 740/32

tick tacke *n* tick-tack-toe, noughts and crosses 867/27

tid(de) *see* **Shroftide, Whison**

tillage victellors *n comp pl* purveyors of farm produce(?) 841/14

tiltinge *vb n* jousting(?) 822/30

timely *adv* early 291/28

tincill *n* tinsel 325/23, 360/6; **tinsild** 245/36; **tinsile** 865/9

tipler *n* tippler, a retailer of beer, wine, and spirits 765/20

tippettes *n pl* small capeless hoods, often worn like stoles round the neck as a mark of dignity 869/39, etc; **tippites** 279/17, 279/19; **tippittes** 325/13; **typpetes** 270/30; **typpetts** 550/1

tippling *vb n* retailing beer, wine, and spirits 5/7; **tipling** 664/1; **tipplinge** 682/9; **typlinge** 714/33; **typpling** 786/15, 786/26

to *see* **tow**

tocius quocius *see* LG **tociens quociens**

to ferme betaken *ppl phr* let, leased out 152/27

togeyther *adv* together 747/14, etc; **togather** 684/17; **togeither** 649/32, 796/30; **togethers** 832/36

tomler *n* tumbler, acrobat 186/24; **tomboleres** *pl* 817/35

tongues *n pl* tongs 740/33, 813/21

too *see* **tow**

toole *n* toll(?) 273/21

topas hed, topes yede *see* **tuppes hed**

torteaux *n* tortoise 461/26

tourds *prep* towards 609/29
touyle *n* towel(?) *or* tool(?) 142/3
tow *adj* two 52/37, etc; **to** 292/3, 355/9; **too** 127/4, etc; **towe** 133/34, etc; **tuo** 276/4
to wete *adv phr* to wit, namely 67/31
towur *adj* hard and toilsome 822/6 [OED Tor *a* 1]
transposynge *vb n* rebuilding, making over 623/19
traueyle *n* travel, journey 339/1
travaylars *n pl* travellers 789/12
travell *n* travail, labour 170/7, etc
travesse *n* traverse, ie, screen or curtain 829/35
treangle *n* triangle 461/12
Trenitie Sunday *n phr* Trinity Sunday, the Sunday after Whitsunday 665/9
Trenitie tearme *n phr* Trinity term, the term in the English law courts and universities that began after Trinity Sunday 840/9
tret *see* **thrid**
trivmthe *n* triumph, public pageant or other spectacle, wholly or partly of a martial character 111/7, 111/10; **trivmpthe** 112/24; **tryvmpth** 112/21; **triumphes** *pl* 469/9; **trivmphes** 181/29, 182/8
trow *n* drinking-trough(?) 462/31
trunche *n* truncheon, staff of office(?) 399/22
trunke sleeves *n comp pl* wide, baggy sleeves, usually stuffed 304/2
tryndls *n pl* trendles, wheels 627/28
tryne platar *n phr* treen platter, wooden platter 140/31
tryvmpth *see* **trivmthe**
tuftmocado *see* **mockadone**
tunecle *n* tunicle, a sleeved vestment, often of rich material, worn down to about 1560 by assisting ministers at the mass or holy communion 142/26; **tenekell** 138/18
tuo *see* **tow**
tuppes hed *n phr* tup's head, head of a young ram 123/32; **topas hed** 166/22; **topes yede** 140/25
turmenters *n pl* tormentors, *here* the soldiers that abused Christ before his crucifixion 164/5
twellid *v pa t 3 pl* dwelt 25/17
Twesday *n comp* Tuesday 142/24, etc; **Twesdaye** 211/5, 594/40; **Tweseday** 442/14; **Tweyse day** 757/23, 757/36; *see also* **Shroftusday**
twitt *n* bit, little while 363/26, 364/14; *in phr* **atwitt** a bit 363/13 [altered from whit(?) *or* OE *twigoð *or* *twihð 'pair (of days)'(?)]
tyd(e) *see* **Shroftide, Saint Iames tyde**
tyes *see* **showtyes**
tyneing *vb n* tining, fencing 657/9
typlinge, typpling *see* **tippling**
typpetes, typpetts *see* **tippettes**

þe *see* **the**

unwildy *adj* unwieldy 837/25

vacabondes *n pl* vagabonds 776/17; **vacaboundes** 841/14; **vacobonds** 204/15
vauntgard *n* vanguard 824/34
veiuinge *vb n* viewing 494/20
velle *n* veal 166/21; *see also* **lawne a velle**
Venas glasses *n phr pl* Venice glasses, Venetian glasses 545/3
veneger *n* vinegar 397/26; **venaker** 320/3
vente *see* **whente**
venterpoynte *n comp* some kind of game 867/33
vepans *n pl* weapons 81/22
verament *adv* truly 85/12
vereyley *adv* verily, truly 703/28
vergnals *n pl for sg* virginals, a keyed musical instrument resembling a spinet but set in a box or case without legs 815/35; **werginales** 844/17; *see also* **deske virginalls**
verrey *adv* very 70/14; **verre** 734/31
vescont *n* viscount 545/11
viall de gambo *n phr* viol da gamba, a viol (usually bass) held between the player's legs 835/37; **vyoll de gamboe** 736/35; **violles de la gamba** *pl* 814/22
vicecomites *n pl* L sheriffs(?) 819/29
victellors *see* **tillage victellors**
violles de la gamba *see* **viall de gambo**
vizt. *abbrev for* L videlicet, *used in* E *text for* namely 38/35, etc; **vidz.** 785/1, etc; **vidzt.** 515/24; **vizd.** 734/31; **vz.** 231/17, etc; **vzt.** 715/29
vnbound *ppl adj* unbonded, without having entered into a bond of good conduct 756/35, etc; **vnbond** 751/20

vnbowninge *prp* unbouning, undressing 107/28, 164/1; *see also* **bowne**

vncueete *adj* unquiet, rowdy 484/15

vndersheryve *n comp* undersheriff, deputy sheriff 691/2, 691/21; **vnder sheriffe** 690/31–2; **vndersheryffe** 690/35

vnlefull *adj* unlawful 244/6; **vnleafullie** *adv* 173/10

vnpleayed *ppl adj* unplayed 162/14

vntyll *conj* until, *but here apparently meaning* than 180/15

voich *n in phr* **referred to voich** put to a voice vote(?) 366/25 [blend of 'voice' and 'vouch'(?)]

voyall *n* viol 741/23; *see also* **viall de gambo**

voyder *n* voider, a large plate or tray for carrying round sweetmeats 740/28; **voydier** 740/28

voyolence *n* violence 703/13

vpvne *see* **apon**

vre *n* ewer, water jug for washing 827/18

vse *v pa t 3 pl* used, were accustomed 272/8; **vsyt** *pp* used, practised 841/22

vsiall *adj* usual 592/21; **vssuall** 585/3; **vsally** *adv* 611/42; **vssually** 785/35

vsted *see* **wosted**

vsyt *see* **vse**

vyne *see* **wynne**

vyoll de gamboe *see* **viall de gambo**

vz., vzt. *see* **vizt.**

wache *v* wash 167/36; **watched** *pp* 303/25; **wessing** *vb n* 126/11; **wosshyng** 122/37

wackes *n pl* wakes, local annual parish festivals, originally held on the vigils of the patronal or title feasts of the parish churches 713/25, 743/18; **wakesses** 783/3

waffers *n pl* wafers 428/20, etc; **wafernes** 511/23; **waferns** 549/12; **waffarnes** 94/32; **waffernes** 493/1; **waffornes** 480/33, 524/1; **waforns** 563/20; **wafrons** 515/39; **wayffers** 299/20

wage *n* mischievous boy, term of endearment for a baby, *with pun on* wage(?) 840/18, 840/19; *in phr* **playe ... the wag** play truant *or* be mischievous 839/10

wagges *n pl* wages 539/12; **waggs** 245/31

waiefe *adj* waif, unclaimed 832/22, etc

waieted *see* **weated**

waite *n* wait, town musician 79/11, etc; **wayetes** *pl* 219/24; **wayets** 326/1; **waytes** 79/4, etc; **wayts** 551/32, etc; **weates** 553/5, 596/35; **weats** 602/1; **weytes** 180/31; **wyettes** 91/9, etc

waitman *n comp* wait, town musician 220/5, etc; **waiteman** 256/22, 317/34; **weeteman** 861/22; **waytmans** *poss* 497/22; **waitemen** *pl* 240/40, etc; **waitesmen** 232/2, 232/8; **waitmen** 229/29, etc; **watemen** 248/21; **watmen** 235/28; **wayetmen** 544/36; **waytemen** 141/35, etc; **waytes men** 176/24; **waytmen** 101/29, etc; **waytsmen** 232/1; **waytte men** 222/19; **wayttmen** 222/21; **weatemenne** 192/4; **weatement** 239/19; **weatmen** 214/11, etc; **weattemen** 133/11; **weete men** 139/14; **weetmen** 297/29; **wetemen** 216/25, 278/4; **wetmen** 136/8, etc; **wettmen** 98/3, etc; **wheatemen** 188/2, etc; **wheetemen** 164/39, etc; **whetemen** 164/32; **wyete men** 94/16; **wyettemen** 94/31; **waitmens** *pl poss* 160/33; **waytemen** 401/18, etc; **waytemens** 394/2, etc; **waytmens** 443/4; **wayttmens** 99/40; **weatemens** 504/30; **wetemens** 269/4; **wettemens** 97/8; **wheate mens** 247/28

wakesses *see* **wackes**

wakfull *adj* wakeful, watchful 204/9

walker *n* fuller 48/34, etc

Walshemon *n comp* Welshman 716/32; **Walsshemon** 716/27; **Walsshmon** 716/26; **Walshmen** *pl* 37/3, etc; **Walshe men** 440/34, etc; *see also* **Welch**

wan *v pa t 3 sg* won 475/22

warrand *v pr 1 sg* warrant, undertake 85/32

watch courte *n comp in Chester* a court or assembly held before the local annual festival known as the watch, with the mayor presiding, at which various customary ceremonies were performed 347/11–12, 441/4

watched *see* **wache**

watemen *see* **waitman**

waterleaders *n comp pl* water-carters, persons who carry water in carts through the streets for sale 82/25m, etc; **waterleders** 79/32, 82/25

water loode *n comp* waterlode, ie, watercourse, channel 734/16

watmen, wayetmen *see* **waitman**

wayet(e)s *see* **waite**

wayevers *see* **weyuers**

wayffers *see* **waffers**

wayt(e)men(s), waytes men, waytmans *see* **waitman**

wayt(e)s *see* **waite**

waytship *n comp* waitship, office of a wait (*see* **waite**) 382/32m

waytsmen, waytte men, wayttmen(s) *see* **waitman**

weading *n* wedding 94/7; **wydeng** 90/4; *in comp pl* **weddinge dinners** semi-public feasts held in conjunction with weddings 750/27

weated *v pa t 3 pl* waited, attended 270/41, 271/1; **waieted** 584/41; **weatede** 266/5

weatemenne, weatemens, weatement, weatmen *see* **waitman**

weates *see* **waite**

weating *vb n* waiting, attending 214/23

weatmen, weattemen *see* **waitman**

weats *see* **waite**

weayinge *prp* weighing 303/18, 303/21

weddur *n* weather 79/15; **whether** 838/22

wedes *n pl* weeds, ie, garments 140/23, 167/2

wedowe *n* widow 201/38, 207/23; **wedo** 127/8, 132/27; **wedow** 119/1; **wydoo** 628/13

Wedsendaye *n comp* Wednesday 711/12; **Wennysday** 86/11, 829/9; **Wense day** 757/28–9; *see also* **Ex Wensdaye**

weemen *see* **weomen**

weeteman, weete men, weetmen *see* **waitman**

weire *v pa t 3 pl* were 705/43; **whear** 298/1

Welch *n pl* Welsh 204/6; *adj in phr* **Welch Ned** Welsh Ned, a man's nickname 551/5; **Welshe cotton** a kind of woollen cloth made with a nap 304/3; *see also* **Walshemon**

welle *n* wheel 106/28, etc; **weyles** *pl* 92/5; **whelles** 163/20, 175/4; *see also* **carych**

wellferr *n comp* welfare 73/27

Welshe cotton *see* **Welch**

Wennysday, Wense day *see* **Wedsendaye**

weomen *n pl* women 37/29, etc; **weemen** 697/16

werginales *see* **vergnals**

wessing *see* **wache**

wete *see* **to wete**

wet(e)men(s), wettemens, wettmen *see* **waitman**

wette *see* **brotherhood**

weyf *see* **wyffe**

weyles *see* **welle**

weyre *n* weir 633/34, etc

weyre *v* wear 81/21

weytes *see* **waite**

weyuers *n pl* weavers 80/35, 86/1; **wayevers** *pl poss* 107/13

whall bone *n comp* whalebone 303/16, 381/2

whan *conj* when 119/9, etc; **wyene** 89/11

wharby *conj* whereby 441/8

whe *see* **wye**

whear *see* **weire**

wheatemen, wheate mens, wheetemen *see* **waitman**

whelles *see* **welle**

whente *v pa t 3 pl* went 200/39; **vente** *1 pl* 110/3

whetemen *see* **waitman**

whether *n see* **weddur**

whether *pron* which (of two persons or things) 709/12

wheyther *conj* whether 289/31

Whison *adj* Whitsun, pertaining to Whitsunday and the days following 104/32, 150/5; **Whydson** 118/33, 119/3; **Witteson** 173/12; **Wytsones** 125/3; *in phr* **Whison weke** Whitsun week, Whitsunday and the week following 81/12; **Wytson Sondaye** Whitsunday 123/7; *in comp* **Whitsyntyd** Whitsuntide 116/23; **Whydsontide** 119/11; **Whyttson tidde** 107/12; **Wysson ttyde** 91/30

White Freeyers *n pl poss* White Friars', *here* former premises of the White or Carmelite Friars 120/29

whitt *adj* white 515/38, etc; **whit** 446/38, etc; **whytt** 124/15; **whytte** 627/26

whom *n used as adv* home 191/3, etc; **whome** 131/12, etc

whot *adj* hot 818/23; **whote** 732/2

Whydson, Whydsontide, Whyttson tidde *see* **Whison**

whytt(e) *see* **whitt**

wif, wiffe *see* **wyffe**

wiflers *n pl* whifflers, attendants, armed or furnished with staffs, who kept the way clear for public processions and spectacles 544/17

withe owt *prep* without, outside 207/1, 257/32–3; *in conj phr* **without that that** not admitting that 25/20

Witteson *see* **Whison**

wod *n* wood 106/28

wodden *adj* wooden 780/32, 780/34

wodes *n pl error for* 'roges,' rogues(?) 841/14

woll *v pr 3 sg* will 25/11

won *see* **on**

woodmen *n comp* woodwoses, wild men of the woods 460/42

worsap *n* worship 85/2

worsest *adj superl* worst 696/23

wort *n* batch of unfermented beer(?) 243/14

wosshyng *see* **wache**

wosted *adj* worsted 511/13, etc; **vsted** 360/2

wright *v* write 818/22; **wryt** *pa t 3 sg* wrote 679/9

wrounge *n* wrong 630/32, etc

wroungfull *adj* wrongful 630/36; **wroungefull** 631/10

wryght notte *n comp* craftsman's work 92/6 [OED Note *sb*¹ 2c]

wryt *see* **wright**

wryȝtus *n pl* wrights, craftsmen 65/30

wyardrawers *n comp pl* wire-drawers, wire makers 286/8, 286/11

wydeng *see* **weading**

wydoo *see* **wedowe**

wye *pron pl* we 89/11, etc; **whe** 110/3, 121/25

wyene *see* **whan, wynne**

Wyenesday *see* **Ex Wensdaye**

wyestlles *see* **wystelles**

wyete *n* wheat 92/7; **wyette** 92/22

wyete men, wyettemen *see* **waitman**

wyettes *see* **waite**

wyffe *n* wife 123/38, etc; **weyf** 700/13, etc; **wif** 254/41; **wiffe** 67/28, 67/33; **wyff** 212/30, 264/5; **wyffys** *pl* 85/21; **wyfus** 66/9; *see also* **alewyues**

wynne *n* wine 286/37, etc; **vyne** 129/35, 129/37; **wyene** 91/8

wynteners *n pl* vintners, wine merchants 65/31

Wysson ttyde *see* **Whison**

wystelles *n pl* whistles 166/10; **wyestlles** 140/13; **wystyles** 140/38

Wytsones, Wytson Sondaye *see* **Whison**

yaire *n* year 375/12; **yers** *pl* 84/2

yallowe *adj* yellow 216/31; **yallo** 194/13; **yevlowe** 235/34

yarly *adj* early 757/30

yarne *see* **ieren**

yarneste *v* prepare (haggises)(?) 140/5 [OEDO yearning *vbl. n.*²]

yate *n* gate 74/34, etc; **yatts** *pl* 355/42; *in comp* **yatehouses** *pl* gatehouses 798/38

ye *see* **the**

yeard *n* yard 209/33, etc; **yearde** 222/18, etc

yede *see* **tuppes hed**

yefe *see* **geue**

yelden *pp* yielded 831/38

yem, yer *see* **the**

yers *see* **yaire**

yerthen *adj* earthen, made of earthenware 140/3

yestrdae *n comp* yesterday 213/1

yeuan, yeue, yeuen, yeven *pp see* **geue**

yeven *n see* **ewen**

yevlowe *see* **yallowe**

yitt *adv* yet 838/14

ylott holes *n comp pl* eyelet holes 215/29

ymbroderers *see* **imbrauderers**

ynckill *see* **inkell**

yov *pron* you 823/5

yte *pron* it 215/29

yuen *see* **ewen**

Index

ARLEANE RALPH

The Index is a select, single listing that combines subjects with names, places, and book or play titles. When identical headwords occur, the order is as follows: titles of nobility, names of individuals, names of places, subjects, and titles of books or plays. To aid research, certain subjects are often grouped under broad topics (eg, 'entertainers and entertainments' or 'trades and occupations'). Pertinent members of these topics are then given either as subentries or referred to by cross-reference. Subject headings are also provided for complex groupings such as for the Midsummer or Whitsun Plays, but the reader should refer also to individual subject entries for specific elements within or relating to the performances. The titles of pageants in the Chester cycle as listed under 'Whitsun Plays' are editorial choices, largely in accordance with those titles used in Lumiansky and Mills (eds), *Chester Mystery Cycle*; significant variations found in the Records or elsewhere in the apparatus are indexed and cross-referenced as well. Guilds mentioned in the Records are indexed by their individual constituents where appropriate, but the titles of guild documents where a combined guild is involved are indexed under the first element of the title (eg, for Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts, the reader should see under 'Smiths'). Cross-references to guild material are likewise simplified (eg, '*see also* Smiths' only).

Place names and surnames appear in modern form where that could be ascertained, and titles and family names of nobility and other public figures in forms commonly used by historians. Other surnames are usually cited in the most common form occurring in the Records text with capitalization and 'i/j' and 'u/v' assimilated to modern usage. Variant spellings of proper names and titles are regularly included in parentheses following the headword forms. The chief sources used for ascertaining the modern spellings of personal names were C.R. Cheney (ed) and Michael Jones (rev), *Handbook of Dates for Students of English History* (Cambridge, 2000); G.E. Cokayne, *The Complete Peerage*, 6 vols (London, 1910–59; rpt Gloucester, 1982); E.B. Fryde et al (eds), *Handbook of British Chronology*, 3rd ed (Cambridge, 1986; rpt 1996); the ODNB; and E.G. Withycombe (ed), *The Oxford Dictionary of English Christian Names*, 3rd ed (Oxford, 1977; rpt 1979). The spelling of surnames of Chester mayors was determined with reference to the list of mayors and sheriffs found in VCH: *Chester*, vol 2, pp 306–14. Place-name spellings are based on those in Eilert Ekwall (ed), *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of English Place-Names*, 4th ed (Oxford, 1960; rpt 1980), and Oliver Mason (comp), *Bartholomew Gazetteer of Britain* (Edinburgh, 1977).

Nobles are entered under their family name as well as under any titles which occur in the Records or apparatus. Succession numbers are given only for the most important titles held by a person, as well as for those titles by which he or she is named in the Records. These numbers follow the absolute sequence given in *The Complete Peerage*. Details of events featuring patronized performers in Cheshire and Chester, with biographical data for their patrons, are available on the REED *Patrons and Performances Web Site* at ‹http://link.library.utoronto.ca/reed/›. Royalty are entered under their regnal or given names. Saints' names are indexed under the abbreviation 'St,' alphabetized as if spelt out. Ellipsis dots are used in cases where a person's given name is not known. Occupations or titles of office are given if they are known and considered relevant or when necessary to distinguish individuals of the same name. Where the office titles 'mayor' and 'sheriff' are given, that these are Chester city officials is understood unless another location is specified.

Abbey Gate, Chester xxi, xxxiii, xxxvi–xxxvii, xli–xlii, xliv, xlviii, lvi, 63–4, 137–8, 331–2, 442, 486, 580, 1001
abbeys and abbots xxi, xxx, lxvi
See also **St Werburgh's Abbey; Vale Royal Abbey**
Abbot, George, archbishop of Canterbury 762, 1054
Abel (character) 335, 896
Abergavenny (Burgeynys), lords of 143
Abraham (character) 82, 147, 335, 858
'Abraham and Isaac,' 'Abraham, Lot, and Melchizedek' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Acoke (Aucoke), William 91
Acton xxix–xxx, lxxxviii, xcv, cciv
records: Ballads of the Life and Repentence of John Spenser lxxxviii, 8–13; Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxviii, 8
Adam (character) 82, 147, 335
'Adam and Eve' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Adamson, Steward 568
Adamz, William 264
Adlington clxxxii, 755, 819, 991, 1042, 1061
records: Will of Lucy Gobert lxxxviii, 13
adultery lxxx, xci, 15, 32, 765, 768–9, 771
Aethelwulf lxxiii, 874
Agden 899
Albiert, Randal 508
Alcocke (Alcock, Alcok, Elcocke), John 736
– Ralph 736
– Richard 736
– Steward 271
– Widow 262
Aldelyme *see* **Audlem**
Alderley
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxviii–lxxxix, 14
aldermen xxviii, 773
Chester: civic xxv, xxxvi, xlii, lii, lxviii, lxxxiv, xcviii, clvi, 46, 48–9, 69, 73, 75, 99, 111, 159, 170–2, 174, 177, 187, 195, 197, 238, 254–5, 267, 308, 315–16, 320, 328–9, 346, 350, 389, 392, 401, 406–7, 416, 422, 438, 444–5, 483–4, 519, 532, 544–5, 551, 557–8, 571–2, 578–80, 594, 863, 869–70, 897, 1025, 1029; guild 77, 153, 239, 347–8, 445, 494–5, 856–7, 862, 870; *see also under* **Bakers; Beer-Brewers; Bowyers; Bricklayers; Cappers; Cordwainers; Glovers; Goldsmiths; Innkeepers; Joiners; Linen-Drapers; Mercers; Painters; Saddlers; Smiths**
Congleton xxvii, 629, 635, 648, 652, 654, 659, 747–8
Aldersey (Aldersay, Aldersaye), Fulk 286, 1018
– John 489
– Ralph 90
– Raphe cxii–cxiii
– Thomas 89
– Thomas, merchant tailor xxii
– William 20
– William the elder, mayor xxv, xcvii, cviii–cxiii, cxv, clxxxi, cxcv–cxcvii, 254–5, 869, 885, 1001, 1018
– William the younger, mayor 267, 286, 320, 362, 390–2, 394, 414
Aldford xv, cxxxvi, 665
ale lxxvi, 15–16, 27, 67, 94, 107, 118, 123–4, 129, 141–2, 150, 179–80, 188, 201, 217, 263, 270, 275, 283, 285, 291, 295, 298, 313, 317, 322, 326, 359, 377, 380, 389–90, 399–400, 413, 429, 433, 437, 454, 490, 632, 660, 680, 683–4, 686, 715, 744, 764, 766, 769, 782, 789, 792, 803, 818, 846–7
ales lxx, lxxix–lxxx, cxciii–cxciv, 5, 8, 14–15, 23–4, 679, 750, 787, 842, 996, 1052, 1058
ale-wives lxxi, 206, 218, 257, 705, 853, 1021
ale-wives (characters) lxxi, 1021, 1026
Alexander, Robert 751
– Thomas, bearward 751
Allen (Allyne, Alyn), Alderman 219
– Alice 414
– Ann clxxviii, 1058
– David 284
– David, cordwainer 256, 261, 270, 324
– Edward 455
– John 160, 441, 486
– John, antiquarian 993
– John, constable 1047
– Mr 33, 993

Allen *(cont)*
– Ralph 194, 1021
– Richard lxxviii, clxxviii, 804–5, 1058
– Steward 499
– Thomas, fiddler and piper 681, 714, 746, 775, 899, 1049, 1054
– William 490, 516, 1036
Allerton, Thomas 382
Allmon (Almon, Almond), John 300, 324, 508
Allostock 746
All Saints (All Hallows) lxxx, 15, 142, 308, 389, 681, 1015, 1029
Alpraham (Alpram) xciv–xcv
records: Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, 14
Alstanston *see* **Austerson**
Alvanley (Alvenley) lxxx, 992
records: Quarter Sessions Examinations lxxxix, 14–15
Alvison (Alvisonne), John 736
Alyn *see* **Allen**
Amdson, Richard 503
Amery (Ambreye, Amerie, Amerye, Amory), Robert 1030
– Robert, sheriff xlix, lxix, 350–3, 355, 357–8, 360, 371, 375–6, 440, 475, 485, 579–80, 1030
amphitheatres xxiii, lv
Amson, John 725
Ancors, Hugh 712, 1049
Ancram, countess of 876
Anderson (Anderasone), ... 166
– Sir Edmund 816
Anderton, Richard 68, 96
Andrew (Andrewe, Andro, Androwe), John 475, 503
– John, shoemaker 425, 1021
– John, smith 117, 125, 180
– John, wait 899
Aneway *see* **Arneway**
angels (characters) 73, 82, 96, 107, 118, 124, 130, 141–2, 147–8, 166, 168, 336, 340, 878
angels (coins) lxxiv, 267, 870–3
Angevin, Martin 38, 42
Anhalt, Ernest von 825, 1063
animals xxxvi
kinds of: apes 461, 735; cattle 716–17, 833; deer 1048, 1056; doves 11, 1056; hares 461, 1056; lions 829, 1065; nightingales 813; rabbits 832; sheep xiv, 907; *see also* **asses; bears, bearbaiting, and bearwards; bulls, bullbaiting, and bullwards; calves; cocks, cockpits, and cockfighting; dogs; hawks and hawking; horses**
Ankok, Sir Richard 101
Annas (character) xlvi, 92, 164, 893
Anne of Denmark, queen of England
players li–lii, 639, 642, 649
Annison, Widow 477
Annunciation, feast of 153, 155–6, 892, 895, 1046
'Annunciation and the Nativity' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Annyon (Annion, Anyon), Henry 500
– Henry, tanner 220
– John 304, 394
– Richard 554
– Robert 178
– Robert 575
– Thomas 19
antelopes lxxi, 111?, 865–6
'Antichrist' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
antiquarian records
Cheshire cli–clii, clxix, clxxxii, cxciv–cc, 692–3, 773, 817–18; *see also* **Providence Improved; *Vale-Royall of England***
Chester: Antiquarian Note on Chester Plays cxli, 517; Bakers' Company Charter 52–3; City Treasurers' Accounts cv, 50–5, 57–62, 199, 269, 367, 402, 543–5, 853, 857–8, 870; Copy of a Players' Company Warrant cv, cxlii, 293; Dispute between City and Cathedral over the Mayor's Sword cvii, 305–7; Holy Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts cxix, 73, 128, 395; Linen-Drapers' Petition to Sever Companies cxxi, 433; List of Guilds in Procession cxxvi, 65–6; Order of the Chester Show cix–cx, cxlii, 460–2; Peter Leycester's Historical Antiquities cxxxv–cxxxvi, 37–44; Poem of a Children's Game 856, 867;

antiquarian records *(cont)*
  St Werburgh's Treasurers' Accounts 854, 858; Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts cxxvi, 88–90, 95, 97–8, 100–1, 103–4, 106–10, 113, 115, 117–18, 125, 128, 130, 134, 141, 150, 158–9, 167–8, 176–7, 180–1, 184, 854–5, 861–2; *see also* Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester *and* Mayors Lists *in* records *under* **Chester; Rogers' Breviaries**
Antrobus (Anterbous), George 281
– John 285
Apothecaries (guild) 857
  See also records *under* **Mercers**
apothecaries 557
apples lx, 129, 373, 380, 387–8, 403, 409, 417, 423–4, 432, 446, 454, 456, 461, 463–4, 469–70, 473, 476–7, 487–8, 498, 507–8, 513–14, 520, 525, 527, 533, 536, 538–40, 546, 552–3, 560, 565–6, 572–3, 588, 595, 601, 607, 627, 765
apprentices lxxx, 54, 126, 232, 243, 268, 391, 407, 462, 605, 841, 908, 1014, 1018, 1032
  See also boys *under* **waits**
Arcall, Richard 740
archbishops *see* **Canterbury; York**
archdeacons, archdeaconries *see* **Chester**, archdeacons and archdeaconry of
Archer, Peter 413–14
archers and archery *see* **shooting**
Arclid 26
Arderne, Ralph 773
Arley 1020, 1043, 1067
Armada 226–7, 1023
Armes, Elizabeth 391
– Frances 899
– Randal 391
– Richard, piper 899
armies and armour 36, 45, 272–3, 280, 297, 302, 309, 352, 354, 376, 402, 406, 423, 455, 461, 470, 488, 499, 551, 588, 614, 655, 824–5
arms 64, 138, 148, 165, 177, 184, 293, 311, 351–2, 461, 467
Arnefeld, Jack 827
Arneway (Aneway, Arnewaye, Arnway), Sir John, mayor xxv, xxxix–xl, xcvi, cviii–cix, cxi, cxiii–cxiv, cxvi, cxli, cxcv, cxcvii, 44, 72, 81, 86, 331–2, 334–5, 347, 441–2, 485, 580, 861–2, 880, 885, 994–5, 1003, 1031
arrows and glaives 189, 346, 385–6, 578–9, 834, 865, 911
  for Shrovetide lxviii, 76, 87, 89–91, 93–5, 98, 100–2, 104–5, 108–9, 113–14, 116, 127, 129, 139, 149, 157, 164, 175, 179, 183, 186, 188, 190, 192, 194–5, 200, 206, 209, 214, 217, 224, 229, 235, 241, 244, 248, 256, 260, 265, 269, 274, 278, 282, 287, 295, 297, 300, 311, 317, 323, 328–30, 356, 370, 377, 386, 396, 404, 410, 418, 425, 434, 439, 447, 455, 464, 471, 478, 489, 494–5, 499–500, 509, 513, 521, 534, 539, 546, 553, 560, 566–7, 574, 582, 589, 596, 601, 608, 863
Arrowsmyth, William 32
arsedine 148, 159, 206, 209, 217, 224, 245, 260, 382, 429, 451, 865
Arundel, Thomas 46
Asbrooke (Ashbrooke), John 389–90
– John, tailor 267–8
Asbure, Asbury *see* **Astbury; Newbold Astbury**
Ascell (Astle), Thomas 763–4
Ascension (Holy Thursday), feast of 308, 715, 724
'Ascension of Christ' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Ascrofte *see* **Ashton**
Ash, Alice 14–15, 992
Ashbrooke *see* **Asbrooke**
Ashewode, John 164
Ashington, Suss 729
Ashley 1043, 1054, 1058
Ashton, George, minstrel lxv, 713, 899
– Thomas 571
– William 477
– William, piper lix, 693
Ashton (Ascrofte) lxix, 780
Ashton (Assheton), manor of 721–3
Ash Wednesday 91, 94, 105, 108, 113–14, 330, 425
Ashwoorth, Nicholas *alias* Pyper 899
Asker, Robert 121

Asley, Thomas 751
Aspshall, Thomas, piper 899
Aspshawe, John 774
assault liv, lx, lxiv, 34–5, 72, 81, 197–9, 251, 364–6, 631, 663, 681, 690, 692, 694–5, 698, 701, 703, 715, 740, 746–9, 752, 766–7, 771, 899–902, 908, 912, 1047–8
  See also **brawls and riots; fighting**
Asscoe, Robert 719
Assembly, Chester xxv–xxvi, lxxix, 69, 71–2, 75, 159, 170–1, 267, 277, 351, 500, 532, 571
  books xxvi, xlix, lxviii, xcvi–xcviii, cvi, cviii, cxl–cxli, 73–7, 99, 150, 159, 170–1, 259, 267, 314, 366, 374, 382, 407, 430, 494–6, 531, 869–70, 879, 885
Asser, John 50, 996
asses xxxvi, xlviii, 82, 92, 111, 123, 140, 147, 337, 893
  Balaam's xxxvi, lxxi, 281, 299, 310, 336, 392, 809, 859–60, 1032
Assheton *see* **Ashton**
assizes lxi, lxxvi, xcii, 22, 30–1, 362, 364, 469, 645, 668, 687–8, 726–8, 752, 774–6, 779, 801, 845, 848, 1018, 1056
  See also under **justices and justiciars**
Assumption, feast of 1001
'Assumption of Our Lady' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Astbrooke, Thomas 608
Astbury (Asbure, Astburie) xxvii, lxxxix, cxlvi, 640, 665, 771, 1046
  cockpit form 632–3, 635
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxix, 15
  See also **Newbold Astbury**
Asten *see* **Austen**
Astle *see* **Ascell**
Astle 35, 1068
  records: Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, 16
Aston (Astun), Arthur lxxviii, 804, 1058
– Sir Arthur, colonel 805, 1058
– Gilbert de 38, 42
– John cxlvii, clxxviii
– John clxxvii
– Sir Thomas lxxviii, clxxvii–clxxviii, 804, 1058
Aston *(cont)*
– Sir Thomas cxlvii, clxxviii, 679, 804–5
Aston 778
Aston by Budworth 74
Aston iuxta Mondrum 717
Aston of Aston cxlvii
  records: Inventory of Sir Thomas Aston clxxviii, 804; Letter of Richard Allen to Sir Thomas Aston clxxviii, 804–5
Atkins, Thomas 212
Aucoke *see* **Acoke**
Audlem (Aldelyme, Awdlem) cciv, 717, 905
  records: Consistory Court Depositions xc, 18; Letter of Thomas Delves to Sir Thomas Chamberlain xc, 16; Quarter Sessions Examinations xc, 17
Austen (Asten, Awsten), William 728–9
Austerson (Alstanston, Awsterston) 721, 775
Avranches, Hugh d' *alias* Lupus, 2nd earl of Chester xviii, xx, cciii, 483, 1010
Awen, Alexander 24
Axon, John, fiddler 899
Ayre, William le 717

Bache, William 653
Back, Mr 309
Backford xxxvi, 137, 1054, 1067
Backre *see* **Baker**
bacon xli, lxviii, 66, 96, 123, 126, 346, 439, 483, 578, 1031
Baddeley, John 26
Badger, James 504
Baggott, Thomas 1054
bagpipes lx, 263, 830–3
Bagshawe, Edward 826
Baguley, Steward 563
– Thomas 692
– William 16
Baguley (Bagaley, Bagieley) lxv, 320, 391, 1029–30
Baildon, Thomas 77
bailiffs 98, 293, 680, 691–2, 728, 799, 830, 842, 898
Bailly (Balie, Baylie), John 773
– John, husbandman 758–9
– John le 722

baiting *see* **bears, bearbaiting, and bearwards; bulls, bullbaiting, and bullwards**
Baker (Backre), Nicholas le 717
– Richard 296
– Thomas 135
– Thomas, harper 899–900
– Thomas, minstrel 900
– William 689
Bakers (guild) 77–8, 275, 443–5, 518–19, 893, 997
  aldermen and stewards 52–3, 77–8, 857, 997
  play *see* 'Last Supper' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Bakers' Company Charter cxix, 52–3
bakers xxxiii, 52, 77
Balaack and Balaam (characters) lxxi, 82, 281, 299, 310, 336, 392, 859–60, 1032
'Balaack and Balaam' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Balie *see* **Bailly**
Ball (Balle), John 106, 117, 125, 1006
– Mr 189
– Thomas, constable 23
– Thomas, cordwainer 205, 1021
– William 197–9
ballads and ballad tunes lxxxviii, 8–13, 430
balls lxvii–lxviii, 28–9, 76, 87, 327–31, 438, 482, 864, 866
Bamlegh, Thomas 687
Bamvill (Bamvell), Randle, mayor 114, 1025
bandores lxiv, lxvi, 578, 663, 736, 741, 815, 835, 1066
Banester (Banyster), …, wait 497
– John 172
– Roger 593
Bangor, deanery of 720, 1050
Bankes, John 451–2
Banne, John 635
banners lxxi, 38, 40, 96, 100, 115, 139, 142, 158, 165, 175, 177–8, 184, 186–7, 191–2, 194, 206–7, 210–11, 214–15, 217, 225, 230–1, 237, 240–1, 245–8, 252–3, 258, 260, 266–7, 270–1, 275–6, 279, 284, 287–8, 303–4, 309, 312–13, 316, 318, 320–1, 325, 354, 356–7, 369, 372–3, 376, 379, 384–6, 388, 395–6, 399, 403–5, 408, 410–11, 416, 419, 424–6, 432, 434, 436–7, 446, 448, 450, 454, 457, 463, 465, 467, 469, 471, 474, 476, 478–9, 481, 487–8, 490, 493, 498, 500–1, 503, 507, 509, 512, 514, 516, 520, 522, 524–8, 531, 533–40, 542, 545–9, 552–7, 559, 561–70, 572–7, 580, 582–4, 586, 588, 590–3, 597–606, 609–13
  See also **ensigns; staffs; standards and standard bearers**
banns xl–xli, xlvii
  early xxv, xxxiv, xli, lvi, xcvi, cvi, cxl, 81–7, 882, 884, 886–94, 896–7, 996, 1001
  late xxi, xxxiv, xxxix, xli, lix, lxxi, cxcvii, 332–41, 881, 883, 886, 888, 894–7, 995, 1001, 1003, 1026
  riding/reading of xxxiv–xxxv, xl, lxix, lxxx, 81, 91, 95, 106, 118, 122, 124, 126, 137, 139, 141, 163, 166, 168, 331–2, 442, 881, 883
Banyster *see* **Banester**
baptisms 903–5, 907, 909–10, 912–13
Bapton, David de 716
Barber, William 791
Barber Surgeons (guild) 65, 347, 394, 519, 856, 858–9, 1004
  play *see* 'Abraham and Isaac' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Barber Surgeons' Company Book 854, 858–9
barbers 1025
Barker, Elizabeth 802
– Richard 95, 103, 106, 1006
– Roger 17
– Thomas 150
Barkers (guild) 65, 92
  play *see* 'Fall of Lucifer' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Barlowe (Barlow), Francis lxxxi, 226–7
– John 26
– Ralph 207
– Richard 322, 324, 365, 1029
– Thomas 762
– Widow 404
– William 414–15, 1033
Barmere (Byrresmere) 717
Barnes (Barne), John *alias* Baxter, piper 730–2
– Randal 96, 126, 1009, 1013

Barnes *(cont)*
– Sir Randal 107, 126
Barnhill (Barnehill, Barne hill) xc
records: Quarter Sessions Examinations xc, 18–20
Barnshaw (Barneshawe, Bernesshall) 722, 744
records: Great Sessions Presentments xci, 21
Barnshawe (Barnshaw), Robert 691–2
Barnston, Thomas 668, 678?, 1046
– William 668, 670, 678?, 1046
barratry 766, 777–8, 795, 1054
Barrett, Edward 24
– John 819
– Ralph 790, 792–3
Barrington (Baryngton, Berrington), George 25
– Lucy lxv, 13
– Sir Thomas 13
– William 26
– William, husbandman 759
Barron, Richard 237
Barrow 910
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, 21; Codicil to the Will of Thomas Brereton xci, 21
Barrowe, William 742, 1053
the Bars (the Barres), Chester xxxv, 121, 133, 139, 149–50, 158–9, 168, 175–6, 178–9, 184, 186–8, 190, 192, 196, 201–2, 206–10, 214–15, 218–19, 224–5, 229–31, 235, 237–8, 240–4, 246, 248–50, 252–4, 256–8, 260, 262–3, 266, 269, 270–1, 274, 276–80, 284–5, 288, 301–2, 309, 311, 313, 316–17, 320–3, 325, 355, 357, 359–60, 369–70, 372–3, 376, 378, 381–2, 384–5, 388–9, 395–7, 399–400, 403, 405–6, 409–12, 417, 419, 421, 424–9, 432–7, 446, 448–51, 454, 456, 458–60, 463, 465–7, 469–74, 476–81, 487–8, 491–3, 498–503, 508, 511–14, 516, 520, 522, 525, 527–31, 533–42, 545, 547–9, 552–4, 557, 559–62, 564, 566–70, 573–8, 582–5, 588, 590–2, 594–5, 597–604, 606–7, 609–10, 612, 750, 859
Bartholomew (character) 147
Barthomley (Bartomly)
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, 21
Bartington (Berterton) 41
Barton (Burton), Henry 468
– John 364–5
– Robert lxxii
Baryngton *see* **Barrington**
Baskervyle, Mr 766
Basnett, … 262
– Widow 313
basses 251
Bastwick (Bastwicke), John 613, 1041
Bate, Joan 17
Bateman, Thomas 693
Bathowe, Ralph 782, 1055
Battrich (Battcich), James 430, 451–2
Bauche, Thomas 560
Bavand, Mr 184, 189
– Richard, mayor 152, 268, 286
Baxter (Baxster), David le 718
– Henry, minstrel 900
– James 694
– John 52
– John 763
– John *alias* Barnes, piper lx, 730–2
– Margaret 694–5, 1048
– Richard 792
– William 718
– William, bearward lxxvi, 684, 790–4
Baxters (guild) 65, 887
Baylie *see* **Bailly**
Bayliffe, Jane 776
Bayly, Agnes 902
Beamonde, Beamont *see* **Beaumont**
beards 166, 351
the *Bearewarwick* (ship) xxxviii, 169, 1018
the Bear Garden, London 1045
the Bear Inn, Nantwich lxxiv, lxxvii, 734
bears, bearbaiting, and bearwards xxiii, xxx, xlix, li, liii, lix–lx, lxv, lxxiv–lxxvii, lxxix, lxxxi, xc, 4–7, 14, 18–21, 23, 26–7, 29–34, 36, 202–3, 272, 298, 367, 394, 617–19, 621, 623–6, 628–30, 632–7, 639–40, 642, 645–6, 650–4, 657, 659–62, 668,

bears, bearbaiting, and bearwards *(cont)* 680–4, 688, 692–4, 698, 702–9, 712–13, 715, 720, 724–7, 733–4, 743–54, 756, 773, 777–8, 780–5, 788–94, 797, 821, 844–8, 863–6, 993, 1031, 1043, 1045, 1049, 1051, 1053, 1055–6, 1061, 1068
  patronized lxxvi, lxxxi, 617, 628, 752
Bearwards Street, Chester lxxv
beasts (pageant) lxxi, 234, 355–6, 468, 505, 518, 558, 586
  See also Balaam's *under* **asses**
Beaumont (Beamonde, Beamont), Anthony 1062
– John, piper 664, 900
– Sir Thomas 819, 1061
Bebington, Mary cxiv
– Thomas cxiv
Beckett, John 662–3
– Sir Randal 663
Beddington (Bedington), Surr clxxxix, 839–40
Bedford, Humphry 482
– William 296
– William 894
Bedle (Beedle), … 279
– Thomas 399
– Thomas, instrument maker 238
Beedulph, Steward 412
beef 27, 91–3, 95, 101, 106, 109, 113–14, 126, 142
beer xxii, xxxvii, xli, 96, 105, 118, 123–4, 129, 137, 140–2, 166–7, 176, 180, 191, 243, 256, 265, 269–70, 273–4, 278, 283, 287, 291, 297, 309–10, 312–13, 316–17, 320–1, 325, 330, 354–5, 357, 360, 369, 372–3, 378, 381, 384, 388–9, 395–7, 400, 403, 408–10, 412, 416–17, 420–1, 423–4, 427–9, 432, 434, 436–8, 446, 448, 450–2, 454, 457–60, 463–4, 466, 469–71, 473, 476–8, 480, 483, 487–8, 490, 493, 498, 500, 502, 507–9, 511–14, 516, 520–1, 524–7, 529–30, 533–5, 537–9, 541, 545–6, 548–50, 552–3, 555–6, 559–63, 566–7, 569–70, 572–4, 576, 582, 584–5, 588, 590–2, 595–8, 601–2, 604, 607–8, 610–12, 627, 629, 654, 683, 694, 714–15, 744, 789, 863, 870
Beer-Brewers (guild) cxcix, 318–19, 357, 371, 379, 385, 398, 405, 410, 419, 427, 435, 448, 456, 465, 472, 479, 518, 609
  aldermen and stewards 319, 347, 408, 416, 423, 503, 581, 609, 856
  records: Company Book cxx, 309, 316, 321, 354–5, 368–9, 383–4, 395, 402–3, 408–9, 416–17, 423–4, 432, 445–6, 453–4, 462–3, 469, 476, 487, 498, 503–4, 507, 512, 519–20, 525, 532–3, 538, 545–6, 552, 558–9, 565, 572–3, 581
beer-brewers 461, 475, 493, 531
Beeston 907
Beesty, Robert de 45
Belfounder, Richard 96
Bell, Richard 408
Bellfounders (guild) *see* 'Antichrist' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Bellin (Bellen), Ed. 592–3
– George xxxiv, cviii, cx–cxii, cxxii, cxcv–cxcvi, 894, 1026
– Mr 189
– Thomas, mayor xlviii, liii, lvi, 1019, 1025
the Bell Inn, Nantwich 734
bellmen 100, 128, 401, 431
Bellott, Cuthbert cxxxi
– Hugh, bishop of Chester cxxxi, 259
– Thomas cxxxi
bells 6–7, 76, 116, 294, 349–53, 355, 359, 374–6, 402, 440, 444, 452, 462, 475, 485, 518–19, 524, 564, 572, 579, 624, 627, 659, 716, 809, 1035, 1037, 1052
  See also Shrovetide custom *under* **Saddlers**
Benet, Richard, minstrel 900
Bennett (Benet, Bennet, Bennit), Edward 187, 248
– Hamnet 422, 431
– John 511
– John 794
– Lewis 246, 258
– Mr 270, 504
– Peter 165, 176
– Randal 490, 608, 1035
– Richard, bowyer 277
– Richard, cordwainer 209

Bennett *(cont)*
– Richard, draper 467
– Robert 1035
– Samuel 566
– Steward 546, 576, 589, 601
– Thomas, innkeeper 562
– Thomas, joiner 510
– Thomas, paver 160
– William 264
– William, mercer 611
Benson, Robert 1053
Bentley, Geoffrey 690
– Sir John 1067
Benwinkhawhen *see* **Bonninghausen**
Berchley, Thomas 542
Berked, Berkenhead, Berkenhed *see* **Birkenhead**
Berkshire 389
Bernesshall *see* **Barnshaw**
Berneston, John de 717
Berrington *see* **Barrington**
Berterton *see* **Bartington**
Best, John 142
Beswicke, harper 778
Beterley, John 718
Bettely, Margaret 32
Beverlet, Sir George 429
Beverley, John 50
Bexton 693
Bexwik (Bexwycke), Randal 617
– William 71
Beychull, William de 44
Bible xlix, 44, 72, 81, 147–8, 331, 333, 336, 345, 441, 485, 580–1, 741, 755, 837
Biccle, Alice 728
Bickerstaffe, Randal 782, 1055
Bickerton, John 850
– Thomas 741, 815
See also **Byckerton**
Bickerton (Bykerton) lxi, 717–18, 902
records: Assize Presentments xcii, 22; Quarter Sessions Presentments xcii, 22
Bickley (Bykeley) 672, 717–18
Biddens, Richard 713
Biddulph, Staff 1067
Bildon, Thomas, musician 221
billiards? 830
Billington (Byllington), Hugh 698–9, 702–3, 707–8, 1048
– Thomas 696, 699, 702–8
Birchall, Gilbert 714
Bircheley (Byrcheley), John lxvi, 67
Birchenshaw (Byrkenshaw), John, abbot 67–8, 78, 1002
Birches *see* **Winnington of Birches**
Birchewode, William 722
Bird (Brid, Bryd, Brydd, Bryde, Byrd), John le 716
– Mr 122, 189
– Richard 551, 1039
– Thomas 719
– Thomas, mayor 543
– William, mayor 130–2, 197–8, 253, 268, 1024
Birkenhead (Berked, Berkenhead, Berkenhed, Birchened, Birchenhed, Birkett, Birkhened, Burchened, Burchenhead, Byrchenhedd, Byrkehened), ... 116
– Henry 762, 839?, 1054, 1067
– Henry, father of Henry 1054
– Hugh de, harper 900
– John 244, 248, 1024
– Margaret 1067
– Mr 538
– Mr 687
– Mr 839, 1067
– Thomas 121, 1013
– William 752–3
Birkenhead xvi, 900
Birkenshaw 902
Biron, James 906
bishops xviii, xxxiii, xxxvii, liv, 44, 59–60, 818, 999, 1002
See also under **Chester**, diocese of
Biston, Hugh 151
Blackburn (Blackeborne), Lanc 289
Blackburne (Blackbourne, Blakburn), Adam 725
– Richard 50, 996
– Richard 725
– Thomas 50, 996

Blackburne *(cont)*
– Thomas 729
– Thomas, saddler 729
Blackden, John, musician 692
Black Friars, London 836
Blackhall, Chester 1013
the Black Hostess Inn?, Chester 500
Black Monday lxviii, 66, 346, 415, 439, 578, 594, 1031
Blacon, Thomas de 1031
Blakburn *see* **Blackburne**
Blanchard, John 462, 473, 493
– Widow 504
Bland, Bryan 1018
blasphemy 31, 767, 770, 790, 793–4, 848
Blease (Bleas, Bleaye, Bleayes, Blese), Christopher, mayor 468, 524, 1037
– Katharine 380
– Mr 492, 502
– Nathaniel 611
– Ralph 380, 388
– Richard 721–2
– Robert cxxxiii
– Robert 557
– Thomas 391
Bleth, David 716
blindness 454, 456, 459, 463, 465–6, 745, 767, 899
Blithe, Richard, drummer 736
the Bluestone, Chester 406
Blundeville (Blondevill, Blundevill), Ranulph de, 7th earl of Chester xxviii, xxxii, lviii, cxxxiii, 36–8, 41–3, 994
Blymson, John 451
Boche, Rhys 718
Bockese (Bockose), Nicholas 186–7
– Peter 186
Bockett, Margaret 766
– Thomas 766
Boden (Boudon), John 756
– John de 723
– Thomas 753
Boden *see* **Bowdon**
Bohemia 824–5, 1063–4
Boidele *see* **Boydele**
Boland (Boeland, Bolance, Bolande, Bolland), Alderman 576
– John, bearward lxxv, lxxix, 30–1, 130–1, 645, 650, 712, 784, 848, 993, 1014, 1049, 1068
– Richard 491, 510, 520, 522, 529, 536
Bold, Ann 824, 1062
– Richard 824, 1062
Bollington xcii
records: Quarter Sessions Information xcii, 22–3
Bonde, Laurence 685
Bonds, John 780
bonfires lxx, 469, 867
Bonninghausen (Benwinkhawhen), Lothar von 824
books cvi, clvi, 108, 126, 129, 143–8, 430, 462, 471, 677, 720, 741, 861
See also Book of Sports *under* **James I**; books *under* **Assembly, consistory courts,** *and* **sheriffs; commonplace books;** Corporation Lease Book *and* Mayors' Books *in* records *under* **Chester; Crown Books; music books;** White Book *under* **the Pentice**
Boone, Henry, piper 16, 848, 1068
Booth (Boothe, Bothe, Bouth, Bouthe), Dowse clxxviii
– Sir George clxxix
– Sir George the elder clxxviii, 22–3, 686, 798, 850
– Sir George the younger clxxviii–clxxix
– Sir Henry 404
– John clxxviii
– John clxxxv
– Mr 380
– Sir Robert clxxviii
– Robert, carpenter 361
– Sir William lxxvii, clxxviii, 805, 1058
– Sir William clxxix, 806
– William del 723
Booth of Dunham Massey lxxvii, clxxviii–clxxix
records: Inventory of Sir William Booth clxxix, 806; Will of Sir William Booth cxxx, 805
boots *see* **buskins; shoes and boots**
Bordington, Hamon de 38, 42
Bore, Daniel 562, 575

Borlay, Ed. 125
Borroughes, Borrowes *see* **Burroughs**
Borys, Robin 90
Bosewell, Thomas lxxii
Bosseley, John 1066
Bostocke (Bostock, Bostok, Bostoke), George 668, 678
– John 725
– John de 721
– Lancelot 151
– Mr 668, 1046
– Randal 26
– William 690
– William de 45
Bosworth, Roger de 722
Bothe *see* **Booth**
Bouden *see* **Bowdon**
Boudon *see* **Boden**
Boughton (Bowghton) lxxx, 213, 688, 750
  records: Great Sessions Presentments xcii, 23–4
Bould, Charles 838
Boult (Boulte), Joan 899
– Thomas 26
– William 758–9
Boulton, … 143
– Richard 729
– Widow 201, 207
Bousdonne, John de 723
Bouth, Bouthe *see* **Booth**
Bowban, Richard 722
Bowdon (Boden, Bouden) xcii, clxxix, 23–4, 723, 756, 762, 772, 992
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xciii, 24
Bowghton *see* **Boughton**
bowlers, bowling, and bowling alleys 6–7, 276, 444, 453, 734, 798, 811, 845
bows 9, 75, 77, 148, 346, 578, 834, 911
Bowyers (guild) xxxiii, xxxv, xlvi, liv, cxcix, 54, 58, 996
  aldermen and stewards xxxv, liv, 54, 137–8, 162–3, 178, 185, 191, 208, 213, 252, 348, 424, 464, 487, 499, 508, 513, 520, 525, 533, 539, 573, 581, 588, 595–6, 601, 607, 857
  carriage xxxv, 137–8, 163–4, 175, 240
Bowyers *(cont)*
  ensigns 178, 189, 191, 193, 200, 205, 208, 213, 273
  play *see* 'Trial and Flagellation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Bowyers', Fletchers', Coopers', and Stringers' Accounts cxx–cxxi, 127–8, 132, 137–8, 148–9, 163–4, 175, 178, 183, 185, 187, 189, 191, 193, 199–200, 205, 213, 217, 223, 229, 235, 240, 244, 247–8, 252, 256, 260, 264, 269, 273–4, 277, 280–1, 285, 295, 297, 299, 310, 317, 321–2, 355, 369–70, 376–7, 384, 395–6, 403–4, 409–10, 417–19, 424–5, 432–3, 446, 454–5, 463–4, 470, 476–7, 487–9, 498–9, 507–8, 513, 520–1, 525–6, 533, 538–9, 559–60, 565–6, 573, 581–2, 588, 595–6, 600–1, 607–8; Company Book cxx, 162; Company Memorandum cxx, 47–8; Company Order cxx, 54; dating of 1022
bowyers 238
Boydele (Boidele, Boydell, Boydle), Alan de 38, 42
– Hugh de 38, 42
– Mr 106
– Robert 322
boys lxv, 107, 131, 251, 268, 272–3, 291, 429–30, 659, 742, 867, 1009, 1034–5
  at Midsummer lxxi, lxxxi, 92, 111, 123–4, 141, 150, 164–8, 175–6, 178–9, 183–6, 188, 190–1, 193, 196, 200–3, 205, 207–8, 213, 215, 217, 219, 223, 225–6, 229–30, 235–6, 239–43, 245, 254, 257–8, 260, 270–1, 275, 279, 283–5, 287–8, 301–3, 309, 311, 318, 320–1, 323, 325, 354–60, 370, 372, 377–8, 381, 385–8, 397–9, 405, 410, 412–13, 417–19, 421, 424, 426, 428, 434, 436, 446, 448, 454, 456, 458–9, 463, 465–6, 469–74, 476–9, 481, 488, 490, 492–3, 499–501, 507, 509, 513–14, 518, 520–4, 526–30, 533–7, 539–42, 546–8, 550–1, 553–6, 559, 561–5, 567–70, 573–8, 581, 583–4, 586, 588, 590–1, 594–5, 597–604, 607–10, 613, 858–60, 864–6
  See also **children;** boys *under* **waits**

Braband, Thomas 240
Brabantine, Charlotte, Lady Strange 876
Brachgirdle (Bratchgirdle), John 730–2
– Thomas 730–1
Brackley, Viscount *see under* **Egerton**
Bradborne (Bradborn), Alderman 94
– John 95
Bradbury, William, piper 664, 900
Bradewall (Bradwell), John de 723
– William 645
– William de 722
Bradford, Mr 95
– Thomas 50
Bradley, James 462
– John, of Prestbury 764
– John, son of James 462
– Richard 508
– Richard, son of James 462
Bradley (Bradeley) 716–18
Bradshaw (Bradshae, Bradshagh, Bradshawe, Brosho), Henry, monk xxiv
– Henry, of Marple lxiv, clxxix, clxxxiv, 806, 822, 1062
– John, mayor of Congleton liii
– John, of Marple and Wyberslegh clxxix, clxxxiv, 824, 826, 1062
– John, smith 117, 125
– Richard, player 293, 1027
– William 723
Bradshaw of Marple clxxxiv, 1062
records: Henry Bradshaw's Accounts clxxix, 806
Bradwall 26
Bradwell *see* **Bradewall**
Brane, Robert 105
Branxton Hill 829, 1064
brass 383, 740, 813
Brasse (Brasey, Brasscye, Brassy), John 758
– Nicholas, minstrel 209, 211
– Richard 106, 117–18
Bratchgirdle *see* **Brachgirdle**
brawls and riots lv, lx, lxii, lxxv, lxxx, 443–5, 686, 692, 724, 734, 755, 903–4, 1018, 1050
See also **assault; fighting**
bread and cakes xli, 15, 27, 52, 67, 78, 94, 96, 107, 118, 123–4, 126, 129, 140, 142, 164, 166, 217, 230, 242–3, 245, 253, 256, 262–3, 265, 269, 273–4, 278, 283, 285, 299, 304, 313, 316–17, 319, 321–2, 325, 330, 335, 354–5, 360, 369–70, 373, 376, 381, 384, 388, 395–7, 400, 403, 409–10, 412, 417, 421, 423–4, 432, 434, 436, 438, 446, 450, 454, 459, 463–4, 466, 469–70, 473, 476–7, 480, 483, 487–8, 490, 493, 498, 500–2, 506–9, 511–15, 520–1, 524–7, 533–4, 536, 538–41, 545, 547, 549, 552–3, 556, 559, 561, 565, 567, 569, 572–4, 576, 581, 583, 588, 590, 595, 597–8, 601–2, 607–8, 612, 625, 627–8, 632, 635, 660, 863
God's bread 92, 147, 893; *see also* **wafers**
breakfasts xxxvi, xli, lxvii, 92, 99, 107, 126, 140, 142, 266
See also under **sheriffs**
Brearwood *see* **Brerewood**
Bredbury (Crokeley Bredbury) 773
Bredy, John 755–6
breeches 194, 200, 209, 263, 270, 311, 429, 462
Brereton (Brerton), families of liii, lv, lxxii–lxxiii
– … 805
– Alderman 457, 519
– Elizabeth xci
– George 805, 1058
– John 627, 1042
– Sir John 654, 1045
– John, mayor 474, 485, 579, 1035
– Owen clvi
– Sir Randulph clvi
– Ranulf de 716
– Richard, JP 30, 665, 668, 688–9, 733
– Richard, of Ashley, sheriff 762, 1054
– Richard, of Lea clxxix, 806–7
– Richard, of Tatton clxxxiii
– Sir Roger clvi
– Susannah 544
– Thomas xci, 21, 992
– Thomas de 716
– Sir William xci, clxxix
– William clxxxvii–clxxxviii

Brereton *(cont)*
- William, 1st Lord Brereton 629, 746, 754, 775, 790–4, 1043
- William, of Ashley 1043
- Sir William 1045
- Sir William, JP 743, 798

Brereton (Breerton) liii, lv, lxxiii, clxxix, 21, 25–6, 646, 746, 748–9, 1043
  records: Coroner's Inquest into the Death of Robert Robinson xciii, 25–6; Examination Concerning the Murder of Laurence Swetman xciii, 25

Brereton of Brereton liii, lv

Brereton of Lea
  records: Will and Inventory of Richard Brereton clxxvi, 806–7

Brerewood (Brearwood, Brerewod, Brerewodd), Robert, mayor lxvii, 130–1, 140, 152–3, 189, 203, 870–1, 873, 1021

Bressie (Bressee, Bressye), Ralph 22
- Thomas lx, 667, 684, 782–3

Brethoner, Mr 25

Bretton (Brettar), Fli, Wales 362

Brewerton, John 386

Bricklayers and Brickmakers (guild) lxxi, 286, 310, 433, 1026
  aldermen and stewards 281–2, 311, 348, 856

Brid *see* **Bird**

Bridge, Mr 668

Bridgegate, Chester xli, 276, 1013, 1033

Bridgegate Street, Chester 119, 1012–13

Bridgeman, John, bishop of Chester lxxxvii, 6–7, 767, 880–1

bridges xxix, 276, 298, 389, 452, 474, 619, 636

Bridge Street, Chester xli–xlii, lvi, lxi, 62, 107, 142, 332, 453, 868, 883, 1000, 1012–13, 1019, 1030, 1033–4

Bridge Trafford 905

Bridgwater, earls of clxxxiii, 825, 1063, 1067

Brimelaw, Richard, piper 900

Brindley, John 17

briners 736

Brinninge *see* **Bryning**

Briscoe, Oliver 802

Britch *see* **Bruche**

broadcloth xlii, 121, 222, 401, 422, 430–1, 443, 468, 496–7

Brock (Brocke, Broocke, Brook), Mr 245
- Richard 29–30, 993
- Richard the younger 32
- Robert 32, 993
- Robert, mayor 223, 227
- Thomas 32

Brodee, Hugh 718

Brodhurst, Goodwife 637

Brogheford, Richard de 48

Broghull *see* **Bruchall**

Broke *see* **Brooke**

Brome (Broome, Browme), Peter, bearward lxxiv–lxxv, 29, 713, 724–5, 750–1, 783, 1053, 1056
- Robert 119

Bromfield (Bromefeild, Broumfield), the lunatic 457
- Steward 524, 537
- William 542

Bromfield Lane, Chester 406

Bromfull *see* **Brownfull**

Bromhall, Robert 741

Bromley, Richard 228, 234
- William 734
- William de, minstrel 841

Bromsoe, James 803

Bronfue *see* **Brownfull**

Broocke, Brook *see* **Brock**

Brooke (Broke), bearward 640
- Humphry 739
- John, beer-brewer 466, 503
- John, mason 395
- Margaret *alias* Fox 738
- Mr 654, 1045
- Richard 747
- Thomas 685

Broome *see* **Brome**

Brosho *see* **Bradshaw**

Broster *see* **Bruster**

Brotherson, John 723

Broughton, Shrops 181

Broumfield *see* **Bromfield**

Browme *see* **Brome**

Browne, Ann 18
– Henry 634–5
– John 739
– John, piper 614, 900
– Nicholas 734
– Richard 750
– Thomas 87–8, 1005
– Thomas 151
– Thomas 750
– William 156
– William, drummer 661
Brownesworth (Brounsord, Brownsord, Brownsworth), John 624, 636
– Randal 635–6
– Thomas 650
Brownfull (Bromfull, Bronfue), Thomas 747–9
Broxton 669–70, 672–3, 719
Broxton Hundred lx, xcii, cxlv, clii, clv, clxix, clxxii, 23, 27, 669–71, 674, 687, 716–17, 782–4, 841
Bruchall (Broghull), minstrel 732, 1051
Bruche, Margaret 1060–1
– Roger lxxvii–lxxviii, 816–17
– Thomas 1060–1
Bruche (Britch, Bruch), Lanc clxxxiv, 816, 822–3, 1060–2
Bruen, Ann xxxi
– Calvin 1041
– Elizabeth xxxi
– John xx, xxxi, lviii–lix, lxix, lxxx, cxxx, clxxxi, 33, 780, 809, 993, 1041, 1055, 1058, 1066
– John xxxi
– Margaret xxxi
Bruen of Bruen Stapleford xxxi, lxix, cxxx, 993, 1066
records: *Faithfull Remonstrance* clxxi, 807–12; Inventory of John Bruen clxxix–clxxx, 809
Bruen Stapleford (Stapleford) 33, 780, 1055
Brun, Robert le xxxi
Brundret, Hugh 631
Bruse, Richard, piper 434, 784, 1056
Bruster (Broster), James 283, 287
Bruyn, John 77
– John le 721
– John le, escheator 49
Bruyn *(cont)*
– Roger le 721
Bryan 288
Bryanne, Calvin 492
Bryd, Brydd, Bryde *see* **Bird**
Brydges, Giles, 3rd Lord Chandos *or* Grey, 5th Lord Chandos *or* William, 4th Lord Chandos
players lxxii, 817
Bryn (Brynn, Brynne), Shrops 429, 437
Bryne, Mr 311
Bryning (Brinninge), Lanc 462
Bryon, Edward 651
Buccye, Thomas 909
Buckingham, dukes of 822, 1062
Buckley, Arthur lxxviii, 798–9
– Arthur *alias* Savage, piper 908
– Edmond 901
– Mr 661
– Robert 654
– Robert 735, 1052
Buckley Hill, Lanc 631
Bucklow Hundred xcii, cxxxv, clxiii, clxix–clxx, 690–1, 841
buckram 184, 217, 258, 303, 309, 380, 426, 512
Budwoorth *see* **Little Budworth**
Buglawton (Buglauton, Lawton) lxxviii, 620, 622, 630, 643, 649, 651, 660
Bulkeley, Richard de, piper 901, 908
Bulkeley (Bulkley, Bulkyley) 667, 717
records: Quarter Sessions Recognizance xciii, 26–7
Bulling, John 824
bullrings lxxvii, 638
Chester lvi, lxxvi, 272–3, 375, 443–4
bulls, bullbaiting, and bullwards lxxvii, 5, 31?, 637, 639, 650, 693, 750, 785, 845, 1045
Chester l, lvi, lxxvi–lxxvii, 36, 202, 272, 289, 430, 443–5, 497
Bullyn, Thomas clxi, 736, 1052
Bunbury (Bumberie, Bunbarre, Bunberre, Bunburie), Sir Henry 460, 466, 530, 548, 689, 762
– Mr 115
– Richard de 721

Bunbury (Bunbery, Bunburie, Bunsburie) xxii–xxiii, xxxi, lxx, lxxv, clxxi, cciv, 653, 784, 909, 993, 1049, 1066
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xciv, 29; Consistory Court Deposition xciii, 27–9; Great Sessions Information xciv, 31–2; Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, xciv, 29, 32; Great Sessions Recognizances xciv, 30–1; High Constable's Presentments for Eddisbury Hundred xciv, 31; Providence Improved xciv–xcv, 33
  wakes lxxv, lxxix, 30–3, 1068
Burchened, Burchenhead *see* **Birkenhead**
Burches, Hugh 298, 305, 741
Burdett, Thomas 819, 1061
Burford 8
Burgayne, William 129
Burges, Francis, piper 681, 1047
– John 621
– John, constable 794
– Mr 167
– Roger 725, 729
– Thomas 135
– William 34–5
burgesses xxvii–xxviii, xlix, lviii
Burgeynys *see* **Abergavenny**
Burghall, Edward xx, lxxv
  See also **Providence Improved**
burials xiv, 7, 11, 347, 376, 395, 442, 750, 900, 902–5, 909–13
Burkesey, Peter 283
Burley, Richard de 717
Burne, … 637
– Hugh 721
Burroughs (Borroughes, Borrowes, Burroughes, Burrowes, Burrows), John 14
– John 762, 1054
– Ralph 611
– Stanley 672, 674
– Susannah 674
Burrowes, Thomas 706
Burton (Burrtayn), Christopher, musician and wait lxii–lxiii, 220, 232–3, 254–6, 267–8, 901, 906
– Henry 232
Burton *(cont)*
– Henry 1041
– William 129
  See also **Barton**
Burton cxlvii, 391
Burwardsley (Bursleys, Burwardesley) 28–9, 717
Bury, Richard *alias* Byrre, harper 901
Busheyes, Hugh de 44
buskins 194, 200, 206, 208–9, 211, 214, 218–19, 224, 226, 230, 236, 241, 245, 249–50, 253, 257, 271, 275, 279, 284, 397
Butchers (guild) lvi, lxxvi–lxxvii, lxxxii, 65, 272–3, 345, 348, 416, 443–5, 857, 1026
  play *see* 'Temptation of Christ' *and* 'Woman of Canaan' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
butchers xc, 6–7, 18–20, 289, 308, 693, 727, 757–8, 790, 794, 901, 907, 912
Butler, Thomas xxxiii, 52, 997
butter 118, 122, 140, 166
Button, Edward 1026
– Mr 324, 358, 368, 387, 425
buttons 209, 213, 235, 271, 303, 381–2, 387
butts (archery) 619, 622, 644, 648, 654
Buxie, Mark 482
Buxtons, Thomas 698
Byckerton, Thomas 733, 1051
  See also **Bickerton**
Bykeley *see* **Bickley**
Bykely, John de 717
Bykerton *see* **Bickerton**
Byley, Thomas de 722
Byley (Bylegh, Byveley) 722
  records: Quarter Sessions Presentment xcv, 33–4
Byllington *see* **Billington**
Byram, John 237
Byrcheley *see* **Bircheley**
Byrchenhedd, Byrkehened *see* **Birkenhead**
Byrd *see* **Bird**
Byrkenshaw *see* **Birchenshaw**
Byrom, George 390
– George, JP 14
Byrre, Richard *alias* Bury, harper 901
Byrresmere *see* **Barmere**
Byrsley, Hugh 720

Byrth, John 106
Byveley *see* **Byley**

Cademon, Robert 721
Cadwall lxxiii, 874
Cadwan (Cadway) lxxiii, 874
Caiaphas (character) 92, 893
Cain (character) 335, 896
'Cain and Abel' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
cakes *see* **bread and cakes**
Calcott (Calcot, Calcotte, Callcote, Kalket), Edward 359
– John 720
– Piers 782, 1055
– Richard 313
– Roger 117, 125, 141
– Steward 420, 435, 569
Caldy Grange *see* **Great Caldy**
Cally (Cales, Calie, Calis, Calley, Calli, Callie, Callye, Calw, Caly, Calye, Kalle, Kally, Kelley, Kellie, Kelly, Kellye), family of, musicians xlix, lxiii–lxiv, lxvi, cxciv, 282–4, 296–8, 300–1, 318, 356, 370, 375, 378, 482, 509, 527, 534, 539, 560, 567, 574, 582, 590, 647, 704, 898–9, 1013, 1044
– Edmond, musician lxiii, 134–5, 151, 168, 1015
– George, musician lxi–lxiv, lxxix–lxxx, 232, 264, 268, 283, 288, 300, 314, 317, 323–4, 354, 358, 363–4, 368, 372, 382, 386–7, 396, 402, 404, 407–8, 418, 425, 429, 434, 437, 447–8, 454–5, 462, 472, 479, 602, 861, 1031
– Jane 268
– John, musician lxii–lxiii, 221, 227, 232–4
– John, webster 785
– Peter, musician lxiii, 120, 135, 160, 164, 221, 227, 1015
– Richard xxxv, xlvi, ccvii, 124, 138
– Robert, musician lxiii–lxiv, lxxix–lxxx, 267–8, 322–3, 354, 356–7, 363, 368, 370–1, 377–8, 385, 391–2, 396–7, 404, 410, 418–19, 425–6, 433–4, 447–8, 455, 464, 470–1, 478, 489, 500, 521, 527, 534, 539, 596, 602, 608–9, 860–1, 1031–2
– Roland 546
– William lxiii, 88
Calveley, Sir George lviii, clxxx, 776
– Sir George lxxiii
– Sir George 26
– Hugh clxxx, 813
– Sir Hugh clxxx
– Mr 390
– Ralph 119
– Ralph 212
Calveley of Lea lxxiii
  records: Will of Hugh Calveley cxxx, 813
calves 758, 907
  feet and heads lxviii, lxxxi–lxxxiii, 66, 123–4, 140, 166, 346, 367, 439, 483, 578, 594, 1031
  See also **veal**
Calvin, John 779, 1055
Calwell (Calwyl), Dankyn de 723
– Henry de 722
– William de 722
Caly, Calye *see* **Cally**
Camden (Cambden), William 38, 42, 994
camels xxxvi, xlviii, lxxi, 111, 865–6
Candlemas 84, 626, 652
canes *see* **cups and canes**
Canon, Francis 182
Canterbury, archbishops of 136, 762, 994, 1054
canvas 261, 303, 387, 459
Capenhurst 1054
capes *see also* **cloaks and capes; copes**
Capesthorne (Capestorn) 722
Capper (Cappur), Peter 758
– Philip 34
– Ralph 698–9, 702–3, 707, 709, 1048
Cappers (guild) 69–70, 355, 890, 1026
  aldermen and stewards 299, 348, 856, 859–60
  play *see* 'Balaack and Balaam' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Cappers', Pinners', Wire-Drawers', and Linen-Drapers' Orders cxxi, 281–2, 286, 299–300, 310, 355–6, 859–60; Linen-Drapers' Petition to Sever Companies in a Guild cxxi, 433; Petition of the Cappers to the Mayor and Aldermen cxxi, 69–70
Carden, Richard 290
Carden
  records: Providence Improved xcv, 34

Carden Park *see* **Leche of Carden**
Cardmakers (guild) 348, 857
  play *see* 'Resurrection' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
cards and card-playing 680, 734, 785, 816–17, 1056
Carey, Robert, earl of Monmouth 1043
Carill (Savill?), William de 38, 42
Carlisle, Cumb 1043
Carmelites xxi, cxvii, 74
Carpenters (guild) 47–8, 74, 348, 995–6
carpenters 270, 361, 468, 497, 627, 801
Cartell, Robert 729
Carter, ... 106
– Jacob 447, 455, 470
– Thomas 725, 729
– Thomas, tailor 267–8
– William 697, 708, 711
carters 650
carts and carriages (pageant)
  descriptions xxxv–xxxvi, xlii, xlvi–xlviii, 97, 331–2, 441–2, 485, 580, 882–3; *see also* **banns**
  houses for or storage of xxxv, xxxviii–xxxix, 53–4, 60–1, 71, 73–4, 856; *see also under* **Drapers; Mercers; Saddlers; Shearmen; Smiths; Tailors**
  other expenses for 89, 92, 892; *see also under* **Bowyers; Painters; Smiths**
  pushers or putters xli, 92, 95–6, 107, 118, 123–4, 126, 138, 140, 142, 164, 166–7
  wheels and axle-trees xxxv, xlvii, 92, 96, 106–7, 118, 138, 142, 163, 175, 441, 485, 580, 882, 1030
Cartwright, ... 499
– Ellen clxxxix, 839–40
– Richard 663
cartwrights 106, 722
Carvers (guild) 348, 857
  See also records *under* **Joiners**
Cary, Henry, lord deputy of Ireland 880
Case (Casse), Margaret 902
– Mr 313
– Richard 130–3
– Steward 552, 573
– Thomas 703, 706
Case *(cont)*
– Thomas, capper 299
– Thomas, cordwainer 508, 589, 596
– Thomas, gentleman 291–2
Casker, John 141
Castlehaven, earls of 544
Castle Lane, Chester 613, 1041
castles (pageant) 865–6
castles 36, 142, 1017, 1042, 1063
  See also **Chester Castle; Rhuddlan;** *and under* **prisoners**
Catterall (Catherall, Cattrall), Alderman 569
– Steward 604
– William, cooper 317, 1029
– William the elder, joiner 529, 603
– William the younger, joiner 470, 510
Cawdie, William 482
Cay, David 716
Cecil, William 1040
Chaderton, William, bishop of Chester lxxxv, 4
chains 211, 284, 309, 312, 316, 321, 369–70, 403, 469, 476
Challyner, John, musician 901
Chalner, Robert, fiddler 901, 903–4, 906, 908
Chaloner (Chalner), James cxli
– Thomas 202, 231, 237
– William le 718
Chaloners (guild) 48, 891
Chamberlain (Chamberlaine, Chamberlayne, Chamberlyne), Mr 210
– Richard 762
– Sir Thomas xc, cl, 16, 31, 437, 687, 754, 779, 782, 795–6, 847–8
chamberlains xviii, lxxiii–lxxxiv, cxxxi, 347, 440, 733, 868, 871–3, 1030
chancellors 8, 762, 796, 992, 1028, 1054, 1062–3
Chandos (Chaundos), Lord
  players lxxii, 817
chanters 118, 122, 126, 817, 1010–11
Chantrell (Chantre), Roger 186
chapels xxviii, xxx–xxxi, liv, 3–7, 69, 74, 622, 649, 651, 692–3, 742, 753, 755, 765, 767–9, 771, 787
  children of lxvi, 68

characters
  by name: Abel 335, 896; Adam 82, 147, 335; Bartholomew 147; Caiaphas 92, 893; Cain 335, 896; Chester 351; Children of Israel 92, 893; Disciples 339; Envy lxix, 352; Eternity 461; Eve 82, 335; Fame 351, 461; gaolers 93, 893; gossips 168; Graces 461; Innocents 84, 337; Isaac 82, 335, 858; knights 92, 893; Lazarus 84, 337, 893; Lingua 461; Love lxix, 352; Lucifer 82, 335; Martha 92, 893; Melchizedek 335, 896; Mercury 351; Moses 896; Noah 82, 335; Peace 352; Pilate xlvi, 138, 164; Plenty 352; St Michael the Archangel 147–8; Satan 84, 337; the Seasons 461; the Senses 461; Seth 147; Simon 148, 893; Thomas 148; Virtues 461; Worthies 461; *see also* **Abraham; alewives; angels; Annas; Balaack and Balaam; Christ; Dame Anne; devils and demons; doctors; Herod; Joseph; Judas; kings; ladies; lords; Mary Magdalene; midwives; Octavian; St George; shepherds; Simeon; Sybil; tormentors; Virgin Mary**
Charles I, king of England cxi, clxxxv, 684, 824–5, 876, 1034
  as prince 469, 828, 1064; players li–lii, 641, 646, 648, 650–1, 1044–5
  bears 752
  players li–lii, 655, 657, 659
  revelers li, 661
Chaterton (Chatterton), …, piper 413, 518, 548
– Richard, minstrel/piper 221
Chaundos *see* **Chandos**
cheese xiv, 91, 94–6, 101, 107, 118, 123, 126, 129, 140, 142, 166, 217, 253, 256, 262–3, 265, 269, 273–4, 278, 282, 299, 309–10, 312, 316–17, 321, 355, 369, 376, 380, 384, 388, 395–7, 400, 403, 409–10, 417, 423–4, 432, 446, 454, 456, 463–4, 469–70, 476–7, 487–8, 490, 498, 500, 507–9, 512–14, 520, 522, 525, 527, 533–4, 538–40, 545–6, 552–3, 558–61, 565–7, 572–4, 583, 588, 590, 595, 597, 601–2, 607–8, 829
Chelford 791–4
  records: Quarter Sessions Examinations xcv, 34–5
Chell, Randal 655
Chelston, Sir John 908
Cherlwall, John, lute player 901
cherries lxx, 32, 354, 412, 544, 565, 572
Cheshire, county of xiii–xix
  maps xv, xxiv, ccxxi–ccxxiii
  officials: commissioners 144; coroners 25–6, 690; foresters xviii; marshalls 347, 440; registrars 21; *see also* **chamberlains; constables; justices and justiciars; lord lieutenants; members of parliament; notaries public; sheriffs; stewards**
  palatine xviii, clxxxi
  place names xvi–xvii
  places in: Acton Grange lxxxviii; Agden 899; Alderley lxxxviii–lxxxix, 14; Aldford xv, cxxxvi, 665; Allostock 746; Arclid 26; Arley 1020, 1043, 1067; Ashley 1043, 1054, 1058; Ashton lxix, 721–3, 780; Aston 778; Aston by Budworth 74; Aston by Sutton cxlvii; Aston iuxta Mondrum 717; Austerson 721, 775; Barmere 717?; Barnhill xc, 18–20; Barrow xci, 21, 910; Barthomley xci, 21–2; Bartington 41; Beeston 907; Bexton 693; Bickley 672, 717–18; Birkenhead xvi, 900; Birkenshaw 902; Bollin clxxviii; Bollington xcii, 22–3; Bradley 716–18; Bradwall 26; Bredbury 773; Bridge Trafford 905; Bruen Stapleford 33, 780, 1055; Burford 8; Burton cxlvii, 391; Burwardsley 28–9, 717; Byley xcv, 33–4, 722; Caldy Grange *see* Great Caldy; Capenhurst 1054; Capesthorne 722; Carden xcv, 34; Catenhall 1058; Chelmsford cxiii; Chorley cxiv; Chorlton 716–17; Church Coppenhall cxliv; Church Hulme 721–3, 748; Church Lawton cxlii–cxliii, 615; Church Minshull 723; Churton 668, 670, 1046; Clifton 615–16, 1017; Clive 722; Clotton 898, 909; Clutton xc, 34; Combermere 721; Coppenhall lxxxi, cxliv–cxlv, 662–3; Crabwall 363–4; Cranage 746; Crewe cxlv, 663; Croxton? 722; Cublesdon 721;

Cheshire *(cont)*
Cuddington 716, 718; Darnhall cxlv, 663–5, 1057; Davenport 26; Dean Row 791–2, 794; Disley xxxii; Doddington lxxiii, 17; Dodleston cxlv, 665, 1028; Dukinfield 773, 1062; Dunham xcii; Dunham on the Hill 1032; Eardswick clviii; Edge 716, 718, 720; Fallows Cross 34; Gayton 1047; Grappenhall 732, 1051; Great Boughton xcii; Great Caldy cxlviii–cxlix, 682; Great Meols xv, xvii, 824; Great Neston clxiii; Hampton 717–18; Handforth 682–3, 790; Handley 27, 718; Haslington 17, 757; Hassall cxiv; Helsby 290; Henbury 681; Heswall cxix, 686; Higher Whitley clxix, 289, 774–5; Holme Street 671; Holt xc, *see also* **Farndon**; Hooton 159; Hulme cxvi; Hulme Walfield 631?; Kermincham cxlviii, 1045; Kinderton 722, 726–7; Kingsley clxi, 721; Knight's Grange clii, 708; Lache clii, 695; Lache Dennis clii, 722–3; Ledsham clxiii; Lee iuxta Wybunbury 992; Leftwich 721–2, 911; Leighton clxiii; Little Meols xv, 824; Little Mouldsworth 1018; Little Neston clxiii, 742, 1053; Little Peover clxiii; Littleton 182, 264, 900; Little Warford clvii; Lower Heath 621, 626, 652; Macefen 718; Marbury 616, 744, 800; Marlston cum Lache clii; Marsh 618, 647; Marton 630, 1057; Matley 909; Mere 723, 797; Mickle Trafford 20; Milton Green 390–1; Minshull 1047; Minshull Vernon clviii, 729–30; Monks Coppenhall cxliv; Monk's Heath clxxxv; Moston 1014; Nether Alderley lxxxviii; Nether Knutsford cli; Netherleigh 87; Nether Tabley cxvii, cxxxv; Nether Yatehouse 33–4; Newhall 717; Newton by Chester 667; Newton by Kingsley 902; Newton by Malpas 716; Norley clxiv, 749–50; Northen Etchells 683; Northwood 767; Oldcastle 716; Over Alderley lxxxviii; Overleigh 87; Overton 680, 830; Peckforton xcv, 754, 907; Peover 721, 723; Pickmere 685; Plumley 722; Poole 159; Pott Shrigley 763, 767–9; Poulton xxi, 1033; Pownall Fee 789, 794, 819; Preston 41; Pulsey 74; Raby clxiii,

Cheshire *(cont)*
742; Rowton clxvi, 756; Rudheath 722–3; St Giles Hospital xcii; Shakerley cxvi; Shipbrook 721; Shocklach lxxii, 911, 1046; Shrigley 1061, 1063; Smallwood 26; Somerford cxvi; Spital Boughton xcii; Spurstow 594; Stanthorne 722, 727; Styal 683, 793–4; Sutton Downes clxx; Sutton iuxta Frodsham clxx; Tabley cxvii, 606; Taxal clxxii–clxxiii, 785; Thornton cxlvi, 14, 1068; Thornton Hough clxiii; Timperleigh clxxiii, 786; Toft 690, 692; Trafford liii; Troghford 721; Tushingham 717–18; Twemlow clxxxv; Upton by Chester clxxiii, 786, 1056; Vale Royal 673, 1062, 1067; Wallasay cciv, 682; Walton 38, 42, 616; Wardle 899; Warford clvii; Warmingham cxlvi, 721–3; Waverton 780; Weaver 664; West Kirby cciv; Weston 41, 45; Whatcroft 721–3; Whelocke 910; Whitley 690; Wimbolds Trafford clxxi, 14, 794–5; Wincle 908; Winnington 721–2; Wistaston xci, 795, 1053; Woodbank 761; Woodhey 679, 687, 830; Worth 824; Wrenbury clxxvii, 721, 802; Wyberslegh clxxix; Wythenshawe liii, lxxiii, 1058; Yatehouse Green 798; Yeardsley 1058; *see also* **Acton; Adlington; Alpraham; Alvanley; Astbury; Astle; Audlem; Backford; Baguley; Barnshaw; Bickerton; Boughton; Bowdon; Brereton; Broxton; Buglawton; Bulkeley; Bunbury; Chelford; Chester; Cholmondeley; Christleton; Coddington; Congleton; Davenham; Dutton; Eaton; Eccleston; Egerton; Elton; Farndon; Frodsham; Gawsworth; Great Budworth; Great Peover; Hale; Handbridge; Harthill; Hatton; Holford; Huxley; Ince; Kelsall; Knutsford; Larkton; Little Budworth; Lostock Gralam; Lymm; Macclesfield; Malpas; Marthall; Middlewich; Mobberley; Mossley Mosse; Mouldsworth; Nantwich; Ness; Neston; Nether Peover; Newbold Astbury; Northwich; Oulton; Over; Poynton; Prestbury; Puddington; Ridley; Rostherne; Runcorn; Sandbach; Shotwick; Siddington; Stockport;**

Cheshire *(cont)*
Stretton; Sutton; Swettenham; Tarporley; Tarvin; Tattenhall; Tatton; Utkinton; Warburton; Warrington; Weaverham; Wettenhall; Whitegate; Willaston; Wilmslow; Wirral; Withington; Witton; Wybunbury
records: Consistory Court Book cxc, 843, 850; Crown Books cxlii, clv–clvi, 845–9; Great Sessions Fines cxc, 841; Great Sessions Order against Wakes cxci, 846–7; Great Sessions Presentments cxc, 841; Inventory of John Kaye cxci, 844; Justices' Order against Wakes and Love-Ales cxxxvii, 842; List of Articles for Justices cxci–cxcii, 848; *Mirror or Looking Glass Both for Saints and Sinners* cxcii, 849; Order for the Execution of the Provost Marshal's Office cxci, 844–5; Orders to the Justices of Cheshire cxci, 845; Quarter Sessions Articles cxc, 841; Quarter Sessions Information cxci, 845; Quarter Sessions Petitions cxcii, 849–50; Report of the Council of the North on Abuses in Cheshire cxc–cxci, 844
rivers xvi, xviii, 276, 903, 1014, 1024
routes and roads xiv–xvi, xxix–xxx
Chesphord, Hugh lxxviii, 629
Chester (Chestre), drummer 705
– Richard 735
– Thomas 850
Chester (character) 351
Chester xv–xvii, xx, xxiii–xxvii, xc, 19–20, 647, 665, 680, 688, 691, 713, 722, 726, 729, 739, 750, 759, 762, 777, 781, 796, 804–5, 815–16, 838, 847–8, 899–909, 911–13, 1055
churches xx–xxi, 35, 120, 294, 499, 884; St Bridget 376, 868, 874; St Oswald xcii, cxcvi; *see also* **Chester Cathedral; Holy Trinity; St John the Baptist; St Mary on the Hill; St Michael; St Peter**
Great Charter (1506) xviii, xxi, xxv–xxvi, xxxvi, lxxii, cxli
maps ccxxiv–ccxxv
officials xix, xxv; bailiffs 98; burgesses lviii;

Chester *(cont)*
heralds at arms cxcvi, 313; *see also* **aldermen; common council; criers; justices and justiciars; leave-lookers; mayors; recorders; serjeants; sheriff-peers; sheriffs; treasurers**
places in: amphitheatre xxiii, lv; Blackhall 1013; the Black Hostess Inn? 500; the Bluestone 406; bowling alley 444, 453; common gaol 130–3; the Conduit 222, 238; courthouse 39–40; the Crow Inn? 430, 452; Dee Bridge lxi, 389–90; Dillis Tower 73; free school 112; Green Dragon Inn 454; Iron Bridge 298; Island Bridge 276; Market Cross lvii; Sarezen's Head Inn 321, 1015; Stone Bridge 474; Tower Gate 475; *see also* **the Bars; bullrings; Chester Castle; cocks, cockpits, and cockfighting; Common Hall; the Cornmarket; the Crofts; the Dean's House; Dee River; gates; the Gloverstone; greens; High Cross; horse ring; King's School; markets; New Tower; Northgate; the Pentice; the Roodee; streets; Truants Hole; walls**
population and settlement xxiii–xxiv, xxvi–xxvii
records: Agreement Regarding the Midsummer Giants and Mayor's Mount cvii, 505–6; Antiquarian Note on Chester Plays cxli, 517; Apprentice Indenture Register cvi, 462; A Relation of a Short Survey cxl, 557–8; Articles of the St George's Day Race cvii, 349–50; Assembly Books xxvi, xcvi–xcvii, cvi, cviii, cxl–cxli, 73–7, 99, 150, 159, 170–1, 259, 267, 314, 366, 374, 382, 407, 430, 494–6, 531, 571, 869–70; Assembly Orders xcvii, 71–2; City Treasurers' Accounts ci–cv, 50–5, 57–62, 96–7, 99, 102, 110–11, 114, 126, 135–6, 160, 177–8, 199, 216–17, 222–3, 228, 234, 239, 247, 269, 294, 315, 366–7, 375, 383, 393–4, 401–2, 415–16, 422–3, 430–1, 442–3, 467–8, 496–7, 504–5, 543–5, 558, 564, 572, 586–7, 600, 606–7, 853, 856–8, 870; City Treasurer's Voucher cv, 157; Copy of a Players' Company Warrant cv, cxliii, 293; Corporation Lease Book ci, 152–7, 172, 374, 518, 524, 543, 551, 558,

Chester *(cont)*
572; Deed of Accord between George and Robert Cally cvii, 268; Deeds and Customs Concerning Chester cxl–cxli, 203–4, 308, 406, 517–18, 550–1, 855, 862–7, 873; Description of Robert Amery's Device for the St George Show cvii, 351–3; Dispute between City and Cathedral over the Mayor's Sword cvii, 305–7; Draft Letter of Christopher Goodman to Sir John Savage cxxxvii, 168–70; Dutton Family Holdings cxxxiv, 73; Grant to Sir Piers Dutton cxxxv, 74; Letterbook of Christopher Goodman cxxxvi–cxxxvii, 143–8; Letter of Cause against Richard Wright c, 243–4; Letter of Christopher Goodman to the Earl of Derby cxxxvii, 202–3; Letter of Grievance from the Tallow-Chandlers to the Mayor c, 394; Letter of the Mayor and Corporation of Chester to an Unknown Nobleman 877–8; Letter of William, Earl of Derby, to the Mayor c, 304; Liber Luciani cxl, 35–6; List of Guilds in Procession cxxvi, 65–6; Mayors' Books xcviii–c, cvi, 58, 68, 110, 118, 134–5, 151–2, 171–2, 189, 220–2, 227–8, 231–4, 264, 267–8, 298, 382–3, 392, 474–5, 518, 1001; Mayors Lists xcvi, cvii–cxvii, cxli, 44–6, 49, 62–4, 66–7, 70, 87–8, 95, 104–5, 112, 116, 120, 136–7, 161–2, 181–2, 184, 223, 272–3, 277, 280, 294–6, 298, 307–8, 316, 353–4, 367–8, 375–6, 394, 416, 443–5, 453, 462, 475, 545, 594–5, 871–3, 880–1, 883–5, dating of cxcix–cc, 1001–2, editorial numbering of ccxi, selection of cxcv; Memorandum of Agreement Concerning the Midsummer Watch cvii, 111–12; Note Concerning the Tailors' Petition xcviii, 392; Order Concerning the Setting Forth of the Whitsun Plays xcvii, 159; Order for the City Waits cvi, 79; Order of the Chester Show cix–cx, cxlii, 460–2; Peter Leycester's Historical Antiquities cxxxv–cxxxvi, 37–44; Poem of a Children's Game 856, 867; Proclamation at the Setting Out of the Midsummer Watch 853, 856; Proclamation Regarding the St George's Day Race cvii,

Chester *(cont)*
347–9; Request from Ringers for a Gratuity cxl, 481–2; *Vale-Royall of England* cxli–cxlii, 276–7; White Book of the Pentice cvi, 79–87, 1005; William Smith's Description of Chester cxxxv, 36–7; *see also* Chester *under* **ecclesiast-ical** *and* **legal records; inventories; petitions; Rogers' Breviaries; wills;** *and individual guilds by name*

royal and noble visits xx, xxvii, xxxvii, xlviii, lvi, lxxiii–lxxiv, cxciii, 35–6, 62–4, 223, 267, 544–5, 551, 868–76, 1001, 1019–20

See also **Midsummer Fair; Midsummer Watch and Show; waits**

Chester, archdeacons and archdeaconry of xx, liv, cxxxi, 578, 1020

Chester, baronies of xvii–xviii, cciii

Chester, deanery of cxlvi, 21, 298, 666, 689

Chester, diocese of xviii–xx, xxii, cxvii–cxviii, 3–8, 694, 796, 1054

bishops xxii, xxiv, xxxiii, xxxvii, lxxiv, lxxxv–lxxxvii, cxviii, cxxxi, clxvii, clxxix, 3–7, 72, 136, 144, 182, 259, 305, 517, 544, 693, 762, 767, 780, 871–3, 879–81, 884, 993, 1015, 1017; palace lxxiv, 305, 545, 871–3

See also **visitations**

Chester, earls of xvii–xviii, xxi, xxiv, xxviii–xxx, xxxii–xxxiii, lviii, cxxxiii, cciii, 36–8, 41–3, 49, 51–2, 57–8, 64, 483, 691, 868, 879, 881, 994

Chester Castle xiv, xviii–xix, xxiv, xxxiii, lxxiii, lxxv, lxxxiii, cxvii, 11, 64, 684, 691, 762, 766–7, 800, 842, 849, 898, 909, 1041, 1052, 1056

See also under **prisoners**

Chester Cathedral xx, xxii, xxxii–xxxiii, xlii, liv, lvi, lxvi, cxvii–cxviii, cxxxii, 15, 118, 126, 131–2, 204–5, 305–7, 347, 442, 557, 666, 689, 719, 730, 735, 738, 817, 850, 904, 1002, 1009–10, 1014, 1028, 1034, 1061

audits 308, 376, 402, 498, 506

deans and chapter xxxvii, xli–xlii, xlviii, lxv, cxviii, clxvii, 228, 664, 726–7, 797, 879, 884, 1011, 1054; prebendaries cxviii, 305–7, 557, 578, 1016, 1046; *see also* **the Dean's House**

Chester Cathedral *(cont)*
  performers at xxxvii, xlix, liv, 137, 193, 205, 228, 234, 239–40, 308, 316, 376, 402, 423, 475, 498, 507, 1020
  treasurers lxvi–lxvii, 908; accounts xlix, lxvi–lxvii, cxviii–cxix, 88, 102, 108–9, 137, 174, 182, 185, 193, 199, 204, 223, 228, 234, 239–40, 259, 280, 297, 308–9, 316, 354, 376, 383, 402, 423, 469, 475, 498, 506–7, 512, 532, 581, 588, 607, 614
  watches lxiii, 88, 102, 108–9, 174, 182, 185, 193, 199, 205, 223, 228, 234, 240, 259, 280, 297, 308–9, 316, 347, 354, 376, 383, 402, 423, 469, 498, 507, 512, 532, 581, 588, 607, 614
Chestre *see* **Chester**
Cheswood, John 724
Chetlwood, Richard 492
chickens 96, 107, 126, 818
children 68, 110, 169, 254–5, 407, 799, 824, 839–40, 856, 867
  at Midsummer lxxxi, 124, 134, 138, 148–9, 158, 165, 175, 177–80, 183–4, 186–8, 190, 194, 196, 200, 202, 204–6, 208–10, 212, 214–15, 217–19, 224, 226, 230–1, 236–7, 241–2, 244–50, 252–3, 256–60, 262–3, 265–7, 270–1, 274–81, 283–5, 288, 299, 301, 304, 309–10, 312–14, 316–18, 320–1, 324, 326, 355–7, 359–60, 368–9, 373, 376, 380–2, 384, 387, 389, 395, 399–400, 402–3, 405–6, 408–9, 411–12, 416–21, 423–7, 429, 432, 435, 437, 445–6, 449, 451, 453, 457–8, 460, 462–3, 465–7, 472, 479, 487, 491, 493, 498–9, 503, 507, 510, 512, 516, 519–20, 524–5, 528, 530–3, 535–6, 538, 540, 545, 552, 555, 558, 563, 565, 568, 570, 573, 577, 585–6, 592–3, 597, 603, 606, 610, 612–13
  See also **boys; girls**
Children of Israel (characters) 92, 893
choirs and choristers xxii, lxvi, 36, 994, 1002–3
Cholmondeley (Cholmdeley, Cholmdely, Cholmeley, Cholmley, Cholmondley, Cholmondly, Cholmundeley, Chomley, Chomondely, Chomondley, Chomondly), Lady Catherine, wife of Robert 838, 1066
– Hugh, 1st earl of Cholmondeley clvi
– Sir Hugh cxci, 757–8, 838, 845
– Hugh 1067
– Sir Hugh 1067
– Richard de 716
– Robert 26
– Robert, Viscount Cholmondeley lxxviii, cxlvii, 668–74, 678–9, 838, 1046, 1061, 1066–7
– Thomas 673
– Thomas 1066
Cholmondeley (Cholmundeley, Cholmundely) 716–17, 912, 1046, 1066–7
  records: Inventory of John Dod cxlii, 614
Choner, Thomas 248
Chorlton (Chorleton) 716–17
Christ 36, 87, 341
Christ (character) 83–5, 147, 336–9, 484?
'Christ and the Doctors,' 'Christ and the Money-Lenders,' 'Christ on the Road to Emmaus' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Christleton (Christletam, Cristelton, Crystelton) lxxvii, 45, 716, 902
  records: Crown Book cxlii, 614; Great Sessions Presentments xci, 615
Christmas lxvi, 3, 24, 120, 304, 391, 496, 867, 618, 719, 738, 755, 765, 769, 802, 812, 820, 830, 838, 841, 1015
  breakfasts lxvii, 99
  watches lxiii, lxvii, lxxxii, cxli, 46, 88, 102, 108–9, 174, 182, 185, 193, 199, 203–5, 223, 228, 234, 240, 259, 280, 296–7, 308–9, 316, 354, 376, 383, 393, 402, 423, 440–1, 469, 483–4, 498, 512, 517, 532, 558, 581, 588, 607, 614, 882, 1036, 1040
churches xvii, xx–xxii, xxx, clxxix, 3–7, 14–16, 21, 24, 29, 32–3, 689, 713, 716, 731–2, 735, 739, 742, 754, 756, 762, 772, 776, 787, 789, 794–5, 802–3, 842, 844–5, 993–4, 1052
  absences from 667, 681, 714, 735, 787, 846
  Chester xx–xxi, 35, 120, 294, 499, 884; St Bridget 376, 868, 874; St Oswald xcii, cxcvi;

churches *(cont)*
  see also **Holy Trinity; St John the Baptist; St Mary on the Hill; St Michael; St Peter**
Church Hulme (Hulme) 721–3, 748
Church Lawton
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxlii–cxliii, 615
Church Minshull (Churcheminshull) 723
churchwardens lxxviii–lxxix, lxxxi, cxcvi, 3, 6, 24, 662, 681, 715, 724, 735–9, 742, 788, 797–8, 1057
  accounts cxix, clxvi, clxxiv, 73, 128, 395, 755, 789, 794
churchyards xxx, lxxv, 3–7, 33, 67, 199, 395, 499, 620, 689, 713, 735, 749, 994
Churton 668, 670, 1046
cinnamon 313, 317, 319, 322, 355, 360, 370, 373, 380, 388, 397, 400, 403, 412, 420, 428, 436, 446, 450, 454, 459, 464, 467, 470, 473, 476, 480, 493, 503, 511, 515, 524, 530, 536, 538, 541, 545, 549, 552, 556, 559, 563, 565, 569, 572, 576, 595, 601, 607
Cise, Mr 275
citterns lxi, lxvi, 695, 736–7, 814–15, 835, 1048
Civil War xxvii–xxviii, xxx, lxxviii
Clare, Ralph 736
claret 180, 211, 224, 280, 313, 320, 354, 371, 375, 377, 381, 388, 400, 404–6, 413, 418, 421, 425, 428–9, 433–4, 436–7, 446, 450–1, 454, 459–60, 467, 470, 473, 477, 481, 488, 493, 502, 511, 516, 524, 530, 537, 549, 556, 569, 573, 639
Clarke, ... 289–90, 472
– Edward lxv, 320–1
– Hugh 66
– John 17
– Sabbath cxcii
– Samuel cxcii, 849, 1068
Clayton, Hugh de 616
– John de 57
Cleansing Days 94
Clease, Joan 17
Clement, pope 72, 517, 1003–4
Clerc, Hugh Dun 723
– John Dun 721
clergy and clerics xx–xxi, xxvii, xxx–xxxi, lix–lx, lxx, lxxii, xcv, cxxxii, cxxxvi, clviii, clxxi, clxxxiv, 6–7, 15–16, 24, 29, 36, 46–7, 67, 80, 100, 118, 126, 142, 168–70, 298, 306, 440, 484, 625, 654, 680–1, 693, 716, 721, 731–2, 737–8, 742–4, 755, 762, 764–73, 776, 780, 803, 808, 994–5, 1000, 1046, 1051, 1058, 1061–2, 1066, 1068
  See also **Chester Cathedral; monks**
Clerk (Clerke), John cxviii
– John 196–7
– Mistress 827
– Richard 470
clerks lxvi, cxli, 251, 349–50, 375, 430, 788, 878
  guild 129, 269, 500, 508–9, 553, 567, 574, 590
  See also under **the Pentice**
Cliff (Clyffe), William 106
Clifton (Clyfton) 1017
  records: Indictment Roll cxliii, 615–16
Clifton Hall *see* **Savage of Rocksavage**
Clinton, Henry, 17th earl of Lincoln?
  players lxxii, 817
Clive, George 776
– Joshua 1066
Clive (Clyve) 722
cloaks and capes 198, 212, 251, 263, 453, 1058
  for costumes 123, 138, 166, 186, 188, 207, 226, 270; *see also* **copes;** *and under* **gowns and liveries**
Clockmakers (guild) 348
cloth and fabric 136–7, 168, 208, 234, 247, 258, 279, 394, 416, 449, 468, 504, 600, 818
  kinds of: baize 512, 516; calico 210; cambric 289, 645; damask 83, 830; flaxon cloth 92; frieze 401; holland cloth 215; mockado 210; orphrey 165; sackcloth 381; satin 9, 83, 235; serge 303, 381; tinsel 245, 270, 325; *see also* **broadcloth; buckram; canvas; cotton; flue; fringe; fustian; lace; lawn; linen and inkle; ribbon; sarsenet; silk; taffeta; tinsel; velvet; worsted wool**
clothing
  articles of: baldrics (belts) 835; cassocks 201; girdles 320, 569; kirtles 242, 245; neckcloths 746; tunicles 138, 142; *see also* **breeches;**

clothing *(cont)*
  buskins; cloaks and capes; coats; copes; costumes; garters; gloves; gowns and liveries; hats and hoods; hose; scarves; shoes and boots
Clothworkers (guild) 348, 857
Clotton 898, 909
Clough (Cloughe), Henry 232
– James, minstrel 901
– John 688, 1047
– Steward 489
– William 508
Clowghe, William 909
clowns 197
Clubfoot, John *alias* Kersleye, piper 905
Clutton, Henry, minstrel and piper 720, 902
– Richard 703, 706
Clutton xc, 34
Clyffe *see* **Cliff**
Clyfton *see* **Clifton**
Clyve, John de 723
– Thomas de 721
Clyve *see* **Clive**
Coates *see* **Cotes**
coats 216, 222, 747, 871
  for costumes 92, 123, 194, 202, 206, 231, 235, 242–3, 246, 253, 257, 261–2, 270, 311, 381, 388, 421, 462, 512, 516, 528, 817, 1061
Cocke *see* **Coke**
Cocker, Richard 26
the Cock Inn, Nantwich lxxvii, 734
cocks, cockpits, and cockfighting lxxvii–lxxviii, 632–3, 635, 645, 719, 734, 757–8, 797, 803–5, 817–19, 823, 831, 841, 844, 1050
  Chester lxxvii, 116, 238, 444
  See also under **Congleton**
Coddington (Codlington) 668, 815, 1046, 1060
Coddingtoun, Richard 32
Coe, Richard 319
Coffin (Coffen, Coffyn), Francis, player l, 293, 1027
Coft, William 717
Coghen (Coughen), Henry 627, 635
Coke (Cocke),Geoffrey 106
– John 122–3
Coke *(cont)*
– Richard 104
– Thomas le 723
Coket, Robert *alias* Crokett 106–7, 117, 125, 180
Cokley, Richard 413
Colarke, Roger 140
Colburne, Thomas 69
Coldocke, Patrick 311
– William 311
Cole, Thomas 743, 787
– William xcv, 725, 995, 1066
Colleigne, Mr 843
– Robert 307
Coller, Mr 766
Colley, William 1046
Collie, Mr 668, 1046
– Richard 17
Collier, James 14–15, 992
– John Payne 877–8
colliers 756
Collins, … 363
Comberbach (Cumberbach), Richard 647
– Thomas 648
Combermere xxi, xxx, 721
comedies xxii, xlviii, l, liii, 181–2, 407, 588, 836
comfits 313, 319, 325, 360, 373, 381, 388, 400, 409, 417, 420, 423, 428, 436, 450, 454, 459, 463, 466–7, 469, 473, 476, 480, 487, 492, 498, 502, 507, 511, 515, 523, 530, 536, 538, 545, 549, 552, 559, 565, 572, 627
'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Common Council, Chester xxv, xxxiv, xxxvii–xxxviii, xl, l, lvi, lxiv, lxxvi, xcvi–xcvii, 73, 75, 111, 153–6, 159, 170–4, 195, 238, 254–5, 315, 328, 350, 407, 430, 438, 532, 558, 863, 869–70
Common Hall, Chester l, liv, 76, 161–2, 194–5, 293, 305, 323, 330, 346, 407, 425, 438, 440, 483, 495, 579, 594
Commonhall Lane, Chester xli, 243
commonplace books cxiv, clxxxv–clxxxvi, 828–9
complaints
  bills of clii, 414, 696–8
  Quarter Sessions cli, 693–4

Cona, John, piper 902
Conason, John, piper 902
Concord, Henry, musician 220
Condate *see* **Northwich**
the Conduit, Chester 222, 238
Congle, William 193
Congleton (Congelton) xxvii, xlix, l–liii, lxii, lxiv–lxv, lxxiv–lxxv, lxxviii–lxxix, cxliii–cxliv, clxxxv, ccix, 747–9, 771, 826, 910, 1061
  cockpit and cockfights liii, lxxvii, 615–30, 632–44, 647–60
  officials xxvii, xlix; *see also under* **aldermen; mayors; overseers**
  places in: bullring lxxvii, 638; butts 619, 622, 644, 648, 654; chapel 620, 622, 649, 651, 771; hall lv, 622; streets 622, 636; Swan Inn liv, 625, 652; weir 620, 622, 633, 636–7, 657, 661
  records: Borough Account I cxliii–cxliv, cci, 616–22, 624–9, 632–3, 637–62; Borough Account Booklet cxliv, 634–7; Borough Order Book cxliv, 621–4, 629–30; Great Sessions Recognizance cxliv, 644–5; Quarter Sessions Petition cxliv, 630–1; dating of cxliii–cxliv
  school and scholars' play xxii, liii, lv, lxiv, clxxvi, 616, 624–5, 627, 646–7, 1044
  wakes li, 618–19, 621, 623, 632–3, 636–7, 639–40, 644, 647–9, 651, 653–7, 659–61, 1045
Conneley, Luke 504
Conney, Mr 679
Conpare, Ralph 185
consistory courts 689, 767, 796, 1030, 1058
  documents: articles and interrogatories cli, clix, clxviii, clxxvii, 694–5, 730–2, 767–72, 802; court books clviii–clix, cxc, 730, 843, 850; depositions lxx, xc, xciii, cxix, cxlvi, 18, 27–8, 137, 665–6; penance book clvi, 720
constables xxvi, xxxii, lviii, lx, lxx, lxxv–lxxvi, lxxix, lxxxi, 16, 23, 29–31, 36–8, 41, 264, 293, 298, 347, 366, 436, 440, 445, 517, 631, 660, 663, 667, 683–4, 686–7, 690–1, 693–700, 704, 710–14, 732, 742–4, 746, 751–3, 755–6, 763–4, 766, 782–3, 790–4, 799, 842, 847, 853, 993–4, 1017, 1047, 1051, 1053, 1055
Conway, Mr 302
Cooke, Alderman 149
– Geoffrey 212
– James 643
– John 756
– John, minstrel lxv, 713
– Peter, minstrel lxv, 713, 753–4, 1053–4
– Ralph 785, 1056
Cooks (guild) 66, 358–9, 857
  play *see* 'Harrowing of Hell' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
cooks 62, 287, 404, 410, 433, 479, 526, 562, 591
Coopers (guild) cxcvi, 58, 66, 223, 240, 348, 519, 857, 1004
  See also records *under* **Bowyers;** *and* 'Trial and Flagellation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
coopers 245, 422, 468, 472, 497, 681, 761, 1033
Cootes *see* **Cotes**
Coper *see* **Cowper**
copes 127–8, 138, 142, 163, 168
  See also **cloaks and capes**
Coppenhall lxxxi, cxliv
  records: Quarter Sessions Petition cxlv, 662–3
Coppock (Copock, Coppacke, Coppocke), Brian 684
– John 216
– Thomas 793, 819, 1061
Corbett (Corbet), Ann 1060
– Mr 805
Cordell, Jane clxxxvii
– Sir William clxxxvii
Cordwainers (guild) xxxiv, lxv, cxcvi, cxcix, 889
  aldermen and stewards 89, 91, 94, 103–5, 109, 112–15, 117, 127–8, 149, 165, 175–6, 179, 188, 192–4, 206, 214, 218, 224, 229–30, 235, 241, 244–5, 260–1, 297, 300–1, 311, 317, 322–3, 348, 356–7, 370–1, 377–8, 385, 396–7, 404, 410, 418–19, 439, 447, 455, 464, 470, 478, 489, 494, 499, 508, 513, 521, 526–7, 534, 539, 546–7, 549, 552, 560–1, 566, 573–4, 582, 589, 596–7, 601, 608, 614, 857, 863

Cordwainers *(cont)*
  carriages 89, 92
  clerks 129, 269, 500, 553, 567, 574, 590
  election day 97, 235, 256, 260, 269, 539, 566, 589, 596
  meeting house or hall 295, 434, 490, 509, 527, 553
  play *see* 'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Cordwainers' and Shoemakers' Accounts cxxi–cxxii, 89–98, 100–6, 108–10, 112–17, 121, 127, 129, 132–3, 139, 149, 157–8, 164–5, 175–6, 178–9, 183–8, 190–4, 200–1, 205–6, 208–9, 214, 217–18, 224–5, 229–30, 235–6, 240–1, 244–5, 248–9, 252–3, 256–7, 260–1, 264–5, 269–70, 274–5, 278, 282–3, 286–7, 295, 297, 300–1, 311–12, 317–18, 322–4, 356–7, 370–1, 377–8, 385, 396–7, 404–5, 410, 418–19, 425–6, 433–4, 447–8, 455–6, 464–5, 470–1, 477–8, 489–90, 499–500, 508–9, 513–14, 521–2, 526–8, 534, 539–40, 546–7, 552–3, 560–1, 566–7, 573–4, 582–3, 589–90, 596–7, 601–2, 608–9, 614; Shrovetide Order cxxii, 194–5; dating of 1007–16, 1019–24
  Shrovetide (Goodtide) custom lvii, lxvii–lxviii, 75–7, 87, 89–91, 93–5, 98, 100–5, 108–9, 113–14, 116, 127, 129, 139, 149, 157, 164, 175, 183, 186, 188, 190, 192, 194–5, 200, 206, 209, 214, 217, 222, 224, 229, 235, 241, 244, 248, 252, 256, 260, 265, 269–70, 274, 278, 287, 295, 300, 311, 317–18, 323, 327–31, 356, 370, 377, 385, 396–7, 404, 410, 418, 425, 434, 438–9, 447, 455, 464, 471, 478, 482–3, 489, 494–6, 509, 513–14, 521, 527, 534, 539, 546, 553, 560, 566–7, 574, 582, 589, 596, 601, 863
  See also **Shoemakers**
Cormell (Cromell), Guy 117, 125
cornets lxi–lxii, 232, 296, 383, 393, 469
the Cornmarket, Chester l, lvi, 277, 290
Coronation Days 308
coroners 25–6, 690
Corpus Christi, feast of
  lights xxvi, 49, 53–6, 58, 69, 78, 88, 97, 100–1
  minstrels on 89–90, 93, 97–8, 100–1, 104, 110, 113
  plays and processions xxiv, xxvi, xxxiii, lv–lvi, lxxxi, cxcvii, 47–9, 53–6, 58, 78–87, 888–94, 994, 996–7, 1002, 1004
Corrye, Edward 223
Corvisers (guild) 65, 1029
  play *see* 'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Coson, Thomas the elder 430
– Thomas the younger 429–30
costumes xxxv, xli, xlvi, lxxi, 50, 128, 138, 158, 163–4, 201, 230, 243, 253, 260, 271, 274, 288, 302–4, 314, 325, 357, 373, 380–2, 387–8, 398, 409, 457, 467, 531, 616, 1024, 1029
  kinds of: beards 166, 351; cassocks 201; girdles 320, 569; kirtles 242, 245; scarves lxx, 32; tunicles 138, 142; visors 163; *see also* **breeches; buskins; buttons; chains; cloaks and capes; coats; copes; crowns; feathers; garlands; garters; gloves; gowns and liveries; hats and hoods; heads and headpieces; hose; jewels; lace; points; ribbon; shoes and boots; skins; spurs; tinsel; tippets; wigs and hair**
Cotegreve, Ranulf de 716
– William de 716
Cotes (Coates, Cootes), Alexander 197–9, 1021
Cotingham, John 680
Cotton (Coton), Mr 850
– Ranulf de 722
– Sir Richard xxii
– William 714
cotton 194, 213, 235, 217, 271, 303–4, 429
Cottrell, Henry 725
Coughen *see* **Coghen**
Coulton, Paul 19
Council of the North xix, xxxvii–xxxviii, 844, 1016
Couper *see* **Cowper**
courts xix, xxiv–xxv, xxviii, lxxxiv, xcviii, 6–7, 39–40, 298, 691–2, 816, 901
  See also **assizes; consistory courts; Great**

courts *(cont)*
Sessions; minstrels' court; portmote courts; Quarter Sessions; sheriffs; Star Chamber
Coventry, Warw lxii, lxiv, lxxiii, lxxv, 879, 1051
Coventry and Lichfield, diocese of xv, xviii, xx, xxiv, xxxiii, xc, cxvii, 46, 1002
Cowdocke, William 490
Cowe, John 800
Cow Lane, Chester 238
Cowper (Coper, Couper), John cxxx, 187
– John 77
– Katharine 285
– Ralph 193, 213
– Ralph 369
– Thomas 508
– Thomas, fiddler lxxxi, 613
– Widow 277, 280
– William 118
– William, mayor cxiii
– William, servant 790
Crabwall (Crabball, Crabbwall) 363–4, 1031
Crachley, Ralph 504
– Richard 504
Craddocke (Cradocke, Cradok), Ann 391
– Elizabeth *alias* Armes lxxx, 391
– Margaret 391
– William 117, 125
Cranage 746
Crane (Crone), Randal, minstrel 88, 95–6, 98, 100–1, 113, 1005, 1008
'Creation' *see* 'Adam and Eve and Creation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Crewe (Crew) John 504
– Sir Randolph 822, 1062
– William 669
Crewe cxlv
records: Inventory of John Yardley cxlv, 663
Crichley, Thomas 504
criers xxxiv–xxxv, xli, lxxvii, ccvi, 95, 134, 142, 149, 158–9, 165, 175–6, 178–80, 183, 186–8, 190–3, 196, 201, 206–7, 209–10, 213–15, 218–19, 225, 229–31, 235–7, 240, 242–6, 248–50, 252–4, 256–8, 260, 262, 266–7, 270–1, 274, 276–81, 284–5, 287–9, 299, 301, 303–4, 309–14, 316–18, 320–3, 325–6, 349, 354–5, 357–60, 369–70, 372–4, 376, 378, 380–2, 384–8, 395–6, 399, 403–5, 409–13, 417, 419, 421, 424–8, 432–6, 443, 445–6, 448–50, 454, 456, 458–9, 463, 465–6, 469–73, 476, 478–81, 487–8, 490–2, 498–502, 507–14, 516, 520, 522–3, 525, 527–30, 533–41, 545, 547–9, 552–6, 559–63, 565, 567–9, 572, 574, 576–7, 583–6, 588, 590–2, 594, 597–9, 602, 604, 609–10, 612–13
crimes and misdemeanors lx, 40, 264, 898–913, 1056
See also **adultery; assault; barratry; blasphemy; brawls and riots; drunkenness; fighting; libel and sedition; manslaughter and murder; peace; Sabbath; slander; theft and robbery**
Cristelton *see* **Christleton**
Croaker, Thomas lxi, 694–5, 1048
Crofoote (Crofote, Crowfot), Richard 216, 222, 228, 234
Crofton (Croften), William xlviii, 112, 1011
the Crofts, Chester 156, 161–2, 444
Crokeley Bredbury *see* **Bredbury**
Crokett (Crocket, Croket), Robert *alias* Coket 106–7, 117, 125, 180
– Robert, innkeeper 734
Cromell *see* **Cormell**
Crone *see* **Crane**
Croper, John 680
Crosbie (Crosby, Crosbye, Crossbie, Crossbye), John, constable 690–1, 774, 1047
cross-dressing lxx, 32, 484
Crosse, Peter 789
– Ralph 119
– Richard, piper 753–4, 902, 1053
– Thomas 489, 502
Crosse *see* **Croxton**
crosses lvii, lxix, 76, 147, 327, 613, 780, 1055
Croughton, William 297, 300, 371, 396, 464, 508, 521, 1027
Croulay, John 138
Crowfot *see* **Crofoote**
the Crow Inn?, Chester 430, 452

Crown Books lxxxiv, cxlii, cli, clv–clvi, cxciv, 614, 694, 720, 738, 750–1, 754, 781–2, 795–6, 845–9, 991–3, 1041, 1046–7, 1049, 1051, 1053–6, 1061
the Crown Inn, Nantwich 734
crowns 107, 118, 142, 351, 461
Croxton, George 725
– Warren 725
Croxton? (Crosse) 722
Croyton, Richard de 45
'Crucifixion' *see* 'Passion of Christ' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Crue, John, singer 902
Crystelton *see* **Christleton**
Crystyan, Thomas 208
Cublesdon 721
Cuddington (Cudynton) 716, 718
Cultur, Julian 718
Cumberbach *see* **Comberbach**
Cumberland 1045
cups 267, 870–3
  race prize lxix, 349–50, 352–3, 355, 359, 374–5, 440, 474–5, 551, 558, 564, 572, 579, 673–4, 823, 1035, 1037; *see also* **plate**
cups and canes lxxi, 201, 206, 230, 241, 245, 249, 253, 257, 262, 272–3, 345, 398, 416, 484, 1024, 1026
currants 397, 464, 595, 600, 607
Curriers *see* **Saddlers**
curriers 270, 864
Curry, Robert 237
Curwen, Thomas 843
Cut, John 77
Cutler, Elizabeth 1067
– Sir Gervase clxxxix, 839, 1067
– Lady Magdalen 1067
– Sir Thomas clxxxix
Cutlers (guild) 348, 857, 861
  See also records *under* **Smiths;** *and* 'Purification of Our Lady' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
cutlers 232–3, 455, 906, 911
cutpurses 143, 429–30, 822, 1062

Dackenfield *see* **Duckenfield**
Daeby *see* **Dobe**
daggers 50, 172, 290, 366, 415, 631, 690, 698, 709, 747–9
Dalahey, John 133, 139
Dalby, Henry 900
– Richard 900
  See also **Dobe**
Dale, Goodman 627
– John 26
– Thomas 845
Dam, Richard 723
Dame Anne (character) 96, 107, 118, 142, 168
Damel, Robert 57
Danbye, Alderman 271
dancers and dancing xx, liv, lix–lx, lxiii–lxiv, lxix–lxx, lxxix–lxxx, 4–5, 12, 15–16, 23–5, 29, 32, 68, 110, 114, 160, 182, 243, 390–1, 407–8, 413, 518, 615, 664, 686, 689, 691, 695, 701, 705, 711–13, 732, 736, 738, 742–3, 754, 759, 761, 777, 779, 785–6, 797–8, 802, 807–9, 811–12, 843, 845, 849, 864, 994, 996, 1019, 1047, 1053, 1056
  hornpipes 838
  horses lxxii, 817
  Manx lxxx, 212, 1022
  schools 807, 836, 1066
  tightrope 307–8
  See also **hobby-horses; morris dancers and dancing; vaulting and leaping**
Danold, John 151
Danvers (Davers), Sir Charles lxvi, 814, 1060
– Elizabeth 814, 1060
– Henry 1060
– Sir John lxvi, 814, 1060
Danyell (Daniell), Elizabeth 692
– Gilbert 691–2
– Peter 775
– Robert 692
– William 615
Danyers, Sir Thomas xxxii
Darbie, Darby, Darbye *see* **Derby**
Darcy, John, 2nd Lord Darcy
  players li–lii, 617–19
Darington, Ralph 780
Darley, Derb clii, 696–7, 700–1, 705, 708, 712
Darlington, ... 746

Darnhall (Darnall) lx, 1057
  records: Quarter Sessions Presentments cxlv, 663–5
Darwall, Henry 365
– Roger 365
Daubers (guild) *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
daubers 801
Dauntsey, Wilts 1060
Daven Bridge, Congleton 619, 636
Davenham clxvii, 723
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxviii, cxlv, 664
Davenport (Davenportt), Henry 35
– Hugh 1032
– Margaret 738
– Ralph 764, 1057
– William 764
Davenport 26
Davers *see* **Danvers**
David, son of David 716
Davies (Davis, Davyes), Alderman 548, 555, 591, 598
– Edward 294
– Mr lxix
– Ralph 449, 512
– Richard 20
– Richard, beer-brewer 504
– Richard, poet 579, 1040
Davison (Davidson), John 717
– Mr 96, 100
– Mrs 96
– Samuel 17
– William 134–5, 1015
Dawbie, Dawbye *see* **Dobe**
Dawson, Katharine 14
– Thomas 669
Deame, John 226
Deane (Dayne, Deayne), Sir John xxix, lv, clxxv
– John 26
– John 283
– Thomas 745–6
– Thomas 759–61
– Thomas 764–5
– William 300
deans and deaneries xx, 29, 44, 46–7, 686, 720, 741, 1050
  See also **Chester**, deanery of; deans and chapter *under* **Chester Cathedral; Frodsham; Macclesfield; Malpas; Middlewich; Nantwich**
the Dean's House, Chester xliv, liii–liv, 132, 193, 1020
deaths lx, lxxv, 8, 10–11, 26, 33–4, 45, 49, 52, 57, 88, 142, 211, 395, 720, 724, 754, 795, 830–3, 903
  See also **manslaughter and murder**
Dee Bridge, Chester lxi, 389–90
deeds and charters xxvii–xxviii, xxx, xxxiv, cxxv–cxxvi, 37–8, 42–3, 52, 55, 73, 153–7, 268, 433, 670–4, 719, 893, 997, 1002
  See also under **Chester**
Dee River xvi–xviii, xxi, xxvi, lxix, lxxiii, 276, 903, 1014, 1024
Delamere Forest xviii, xxi, clii, 721, 829, 1065
Delves, Sir Henry lxxiii
– Sir Thomas xc, 16–17
demons *see* **devils and demons**
Denbighshire, Wales 291–2, 542, 1038
Denesberye, John 207
Denson, Robert 552
depositions cxxix, cliii, 25, 168, 705–10
  See also under **consistory courts**
Derby (Darbie, Darby, Darbye, Derbey, Derbie, Derbye), earls and countesses of xix, xxviii
  See also under **Stanley**
Derby, Derb 263–4
Derbyshire lviii, cliv, 263–4, 1043, 1061
  See also **Darley**
De Ros, Barons 826, 1063
Devereux, Robert, 19th earl of Essex lxxiii, ccx, 267, 871–3, 875
  musicians lxv, 239
  players liii, 193, 1020
devils and demons (characters) xxxiii, lxxi, lxxxi, 52, 62, 148, 201, 206, 230, 241, 245, 249, 253, 257, 261–2, 272–3, 337, 345, 416, 484, 616, 997, 1024–6
  See also **Lucifer; Satan**
Dewsbury (Deusburye, Dewesbury, Dewsburie), George 389–90, 1032

Dewsbury *(cont)*
– John 237
– Thomas 389–90, 1032
Diamonde, … 823
diaries clx, 734
dicing 182, 290, 734, 812, 816–17
Dickerson (Dickason), Thomas 11
– Thomas 572
Dicunson, Richard 721
Dillis Tower, Chester 73
Dimmocke (Dimocke, Dymocke), David 149, 238
– Mr 283, 287
– William 131
dinners and banquets lxii, lxxxi, 6–7, 46, 138, 243, 267, 452, 484, 613, 654, 706, 750, 798, 802, 811
  Chester: civic 120, 330, 367, 375, 438, 441, 483, 496, 544–5, 863, 868, 870–3; guild liv, lix, lxii, cxcix, 90–1, 95, 97, 103, 105, 124, 127, 129, 133, 139–40, 149, 158, 167–8, 176–80, 183, 185–7, 191, 199–200, 202, 207–8, 210–11, 213, 219, 226, 231, 236, 241–2, 248–50, 252–3, 256, 260, 262–3, 267, 269, 271, 276–7, 279–80, 282, 284–9, 292, 295–8, 300, 304, 309–10, 312–14, 317–22, 324–6, 355, 358–60, 368–73, 377, 380–2, 384–7, 389, 395, 397–400, 404–6, 409–10, 412–13, 415–16, 418–21, 424, 426–7, 429, 432–5, 437, 446–8, 451, 454, 456–60, 463–6, 469–72, 476–80, 487–91, 501–3, 508–9, 513–15, 521–3, 525–7, 529, 537–8, 541, 546–7, 550, 552, 559, 561–3, 566–7, 573–4, 576, 578, 583–6, 588–92, 594–8, 600–2, 604, 606, 608–9, 611, 614
  Chester Cathedral lxvi, 204–5
dioceses *see* **Chester; Coventry and Lichfield**
Disciples (characters) 339
disguising lxx, 3, 18, 32, 736
  See also **cross-dressing; mumming**
Dispensator, Dispensatore *see* **Spenser**
Do *see* **Dowes**
Dobe (Daeby, Dalby, Dawbie, Dawbye, Dobbe, Dobie, Doby, Dobye), Aaron lxxx, 285, 1016
– David 800
Dobe *(cont)*
– Edward lxxx, 134, 150, 176, 192, 196, 237, 250
– Moses lxxx, 288, 593, 1016
– Richard lxxx, 128, 140, 150, 163, 166, 176, 184, 1016
  See also **Dalby**
Dobson, Duke 751
– Ellen 14–15
doctors (characters) 96, 107, 113, 115, 117–18, 126, 130, 142, 167–8, 337, 339, 896
Dod (Dodd, Dood), Agnes 28
– Hugh 718
– John 614
– John, beer-brewer 504
– Mr 720
– Ralph 32
– Randal, capper 299, 311
– Randal, piper 778
– Richard lx, 684
– Robert 782, 785, 1055
– Roger 782, 1055
– Dr Thomas 668, 1046
– Thomas, JP 798
– William 718
Doddington (Dodington) lxxiii, 17
Dodleston (Doddleston) 1028
  records: Quarter Sessions Presentment cxlv, 665
Dodsworth, Roger cxxxv
Doe *see* **Dowes**
dogs 19–20, 34, 36, 443, 445, 461, 745, 748–50, 797, 821, 826
Domville, Gilbert clxxxvii–clxxxviii
Done, Donne *see* **Downe**
Donham, lords of 347, 440
Doo, Dooe, Dooes *see* **Dowes**
Dood *see* **Dod**
'Doomsday' *see* 'Last Judgement' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Doosse, Dosse *see* **Dowes**
Dorbarr, Rumball 636, 638, 647
Dotton, Mr 89
double curtal lxii, 296, 383
doublets *see* **coats**
Dowde, Hugh 722

Dowes (Do, Doe, Doo, Dooe, Dooes, Doosse, Dosse, Dowse), … 140–1, 168
– Henry, piper 615
– John 106–7, 117, 125, 172, 1006
Downe (Done, Donne, Dunne), … 704
– Hugh 665–6
– John 151
– John 721
– John 861
– Sir John, JP 30, 668, 733, 754, 1047
– Katharine 28–9
– Mistress 665–6
– Philip 197
– Philip 289–90
– Richard 482
– Richard 721
– Royse 132
– William 140
See also **Dunne**
Downes, Laurence 1063
– Mr 820, 822, 826, 1061, 1063
– Roger 151
Downham, William, bishop of Chester xx, 1015, 1017
Dowson, James lxv, cxxxii, 421
dragons lxix, lxxi, cii, 111, 272–3, 460, 829, 864, 866, 1065
Drake, Robert, piper 787
Drakeford (Drakeforde, Drakford), Edward 645, 647–8, 1044–5
– Mr 646
– Roger 645
– W. 645
– Widow 628
– William 655
Drapers (guild) 65, 425, 434, 489–90, 499–500, 518
carriage storage or house xxxix, 53–5, 57–62, 74, 96, 99, 102, 110, 114, 126, 135, 150, 154, 156, 160, 177, 216, 222, 228, 239, 294, 402, 856–8, 998–9
masters and wardens 61, 77, 96, 99, 102, 110, 114, 126, 135, 150, 216, 222, 367, 495, 856
play *see* 'Adam and Eve' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Drapers *(cont)*
Shrovetide custom lviii, lxvii–lxviii, 75–7, 87, 195, 327–330, 367, 386, 438–9, 482–3, 494–5, 881, 883
See also **Merchant Drapers**
drapers 72, 156, 216, 222–3, 422, 467, 496, 691, 872, 1035
Drawers of Dee (guild) cxcix, 65, 312, 347, 354, 369, 395, 403, 410, 416, 454, 463, 476, 546, 856
play *see* 'Noah and the Flood' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
records: Company Book cxxii, 312, 318–19, 357, 371, 379, 385, 398, 405, 409, 419, 427, 435, 448, 456, 465, 472, 479, 609
Dresser, Charles 725
Drewe, Thomas 268
drink and drinking xli, lxvii, lxxx, 5, 10, 12, 15, 17, 23–4, 27, 29, 42, 67, 92, 106–7, 118, 120, 123–4, 126, 128, 139, 141, 163–4, 166–8, 182, 204, 211, 214, 219, 226, 250, 262, 285, 289–91, 299, 376, 382, 384, 448, 463, 467, 482, 547, 574, 582, 625, 635, 643, 647, 664–5, 680, 682–3, 686, 710, 712, 745–6, 752, 761, 764, 769, 779, 785–6, 850, 863
See also **ale; beer; claret; sack; wine**
drinkings (guild) lix, 89–91, 97, 103, 108, 129, 132–3, 157, 165, 175, 178–9, 186–7, 194, 201, 205, 208–9, 225, 242, 244–6, 248–9, 256, 269, 280, 282, 284, 299, 301, 311, 318–19, 322–3, 356–7, 373, 378, 404, 425, 447, 456, 464, 471, 478, 495, 501, 516, 527, 550, 859–60
Drinkwater (Drinckwater, Drinkewater), … 189
– John 289–90
– Mr 412, 436, 450, 519
– Peter 24
– Peter, mayor 1036
– Thomas 515, 1036
– William 692
drummers, drums, and drumming lvii, lxi, lxiv, lxix, lxxvi, lxxviii–lxxix, 8–9, 38, 199, 216, 222–3, 234, 239, 247, 294, 299, 315, 349–51, 366, 374, 383, 393–4, 397, 401–2, 422–3,

drummers, drums, and drumming *(cont)* 431, 442–3, 459, 466, 468, 493, 496–7, 503–5, 512, 516, 524, 531, 537, 542–4, 549, 557, 564, 571, 577–8, 580, 585–7, 591, 593, 599, 605–7, 612, 628, 657–9, 661, 697, 701, 704–5, 711–12, 736–7, 774, 786, 789–90, 813, 830, 905, 991
drunkenness lxxix, 10, 27, 31, 40, 664, 683, 686, 693, 720, 725, 751, 777, 790–1, 794, 846, 848–9, 900, 1030
Duckenfield (Dackenfield), James 1062
– Robert clxviii, 773
– William 824, 1062
Duckworth, John 615
Dudesin, Gilbert 45
Dudley (Duddley, Dudly), barons of *see* **Sutton**
Dudley, Robert, 14th earl of Leicester xxvii, lxxiii–lxxiv, 201, 733, 868–75
Duke, Thomas 902
Dukinfield 773, 1062
Du Moulin (Du Molyn), Lewis or Peter 679
Dunham Massey *see* **Booth of Dunham Massey**
Dunne, William 908
See also **Downe**
Dutton, lords of 38, 347, 440
Dutton 41
Dutton, manor of xxxi, 39, 49, 74, 88
Dutton Hall xxxi–xxxii, 87–8, 1004
Dutton of Dutton, family xxxi–xxxii, clxxx, 999–1000, 1004; *see also* **magistracy of minstrels/entertainers; minstrels' court**
– Adam de 38, 42
– Edward 26, 665
– Edward 249
– Edward, mayor lviii, 286, 359, 362, 364–6, 391, 1031
– Elizabeth 87–8, 1005
– Geoffrey de 38, 42
– Hugh 1058
– Hugh de xxxii, cxxxiii, 37–8, 42–5
– Hugh de 716
– John lxiii, lxxiii, lxxx, 41, 110, 168, 807, 1058–9
– John 49, 52
– Laurence cxxxvi, 40–1, 43, 57–60, 64–5, 1004
Dutton of Dutton *(cont)*
– Mary 87–8, 1005
– Mr 392, 405
– Peter, of Hatton 668?, 678, 1046
– Sir Peter de 49
– Sir Piers, of Dutton and Hatton, mayor clxxx, 59–60, 74, 87, 1004
– Ralph, of Hatton clxxx
– Ralph de 36–8, 42
– Richard, mayor lxvii, 119–20, 122, 151–5, 392, 571, 861, 1013, 1017, 1025
– Roger de 59–60, 63
– Roland, of Hatton clxxx, 813
– Thomas 39
– Thomas, 'cousin' lix, 808, 837, 1059, 1066
– Thomas de 52, 1004
– Sir Thomas de 615
– William 562
Dutton of Hatton clxxx, 1004, 1046
records: Inventory of Roland Dutton clxxx, 813
Dwale, William 52
Dwarrhouse, William 29
Dycher (Dychere), Thomas 112, 128
Dyers (guild) 71, 171, 348, 857
carriage xxxv; house for 71
play *see* 'Antichrist' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Dymocke *see* **Dimmocke**
Dyowson, Hugh 718

Eage, Widow 230
Ealmstuent *see* **Holme Street**
ear-cropping lxxvi, lxxxi, 752, 1041
Easdall, William 14, 689
Easter xlviii, lxviii, lxxv, 47, 66, 298, 308, 346, 439, 483, 578, 594, 630, 633, 687, 758, 792–4, 803, 819
Eastgate, Chester xxxv, lxv, 38, 413, 545
Eastgate Street, Chester xli, liii, lvi, 247, 251, 290–1, 332, 545, 858, 883, 998, 1024
Eaton (Yeaton), Charles 66
– Edward 534
– Gilbert 416
– John 221
– John, keeper 211

Eaton *(cont)*
– Mr 503
– Robert lx, 731–2, 772–3, 1051
– Thomas 111
– Thomas 667–8, 1046
– William 414
Eaton (Yeaton)
  Astbury parish cxlv–cxlvi, 621, 640; records: Inventory of Urian Moreton cxlvi, 665
  Eccleston parish 1033, 1054
  Tarporley parish lv, cxlv–cxlvii; records: Consistory Court Depositions cxlv, 665–6
Eccles, William 902
ecclesiastical records
  Cheshire: churchwardens' accounts clxvi, clxxiv, 755, 789, 794; consistory court xc, xciii, cxlvi, cli, clvi, clviii–clix, clxviii, clxxvii, cxc, 18, 27–8, 665–6, 694–5, 720, 730–2, 767–72, 802, 843, 850; injunctions lxxxv, 3; visitation articles lxxxv–lxxxvii, 3–7, proceedings lxxxviii–lxxxix, xci, xciii–xciv, cxlii, cxlv–cxlvi, cxlviii, clvi, clix, clxiii, clxxvii, 8, 14–15, 21, 24, 29, 615, 664, 666–7, 681, 686, 689, 715, 719, 724, 735, 737–9, 741–3, 754–6, 762–3, 772–3, 787–8, 795, 797–8, 802–3
  Chester: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, cxix, 182, 298, 518; Consistory Court Depositions cxix, 137; Property List of the Carmelite Friars cxvii, 74; St Werburgh's Cartulary cxvii, 67–8; St Werburgh's Treasurers' Accounts 854, 858; Thomas Arundel's Metropolitical Visitation of St John's Collegiate Church cxvii, 46–7; *see also* treasurers *under* **Chester Cathedral;** churchwardens *under* **Holy Trinity**
Eccleston 1042, 1046
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxlvi, 666–7
Eccleston Lane, Chester 298
Eddesley, Richard de 716
Eddisbury Hundred xciv, cxlvi, 31, 712, 732, 841, 1049
Edgar, king of England xx, xxiv, lxxiii, 874
Edge (Edgg), Ralph 192
– Robert 782
Edge *(cont)*
– Robert the younger 21
– William 596
Edge (Egge) clvi, 716, 718, 720
Edmund (Edmud), ... 236
– Thomas, joiner 242, 1024
– Thomas, painter 593
Edmundes, Robert, butcher 727, 1051
– Robert, painter 237
Edward I, king of England xviii, xxi, xxviii
Edward II, king of England xviii
Edward IV, king of England 55, 57–60
Edward V, king of England
  as prince of Wales lxxiii, 57–60, 874
Edward VI, king of England xxviii
Edwards (Edwardes), ... 781
– Alice 292
– Griffith 379, 386, 402, 551, 558
– Howell 292
– John 1040
– Mr 855, 863
– Mr, goldsmith 560, 564, 567
– Trevor 558
– William 151
– William, surgeon 725
Edyar, Thomas 64
Egerton, Ann 1042
– Frances 1063
– John lxx, clii, 696, 699, 703, 710, 1048
– John 668?, 1046
– John, 2nd earl of Bridgwater clxxxiii, 820–1, 825, 1063, 1067
– Sir John 1042
– Mr 629, 1043
– Mr 668, 1046
– Mistress 623, 1042
– Ralph 1043
– Richard 28, 992
– Richard 668?, 678
– Sir Richard xxxii, clxxxiii, 733
– Sir Roland 1046
– Sir Thomas, Viscount Brackley and Baron Ellesmere clxxxiii, 992, 1063
Egerton (Eggerton, Eggriton) lxi, clii, 718, 819, 1042, 1046

Egerton *(cont)*
  records: Great Sessions Order and Presentments cxlvi, 667
Egge *see* **Edge**
Eggerton, Ranulf de 722
– William de, of Christleton 716
– William de, of Whatcroft 722
Eign, William 716, 718
Elcocke *see* **Alcocke**
Eleanor of Castile, queen of England xxviii
election days 645
  Chester civic cii, cxcviii–cxcix, ccxiv; guild lix, lxii, 54, 77–8, 231, 433, 491, 520; *see also under* **Cordwainers; Innkeepers; Smiths**
elephants lxxi, 551, 864–6
Elias *see* **Enoch and Elias**
Elizabeth I, queen of England xxx, 871
  players xlix–liii, 228, 234, 239, 259, 621, 624, 628, 715, 1049
Elizabeth of York, queen of England lxxiii
Elkyn, Henry 721
Ellam, Thomas 107
Ellesmere, Baron *see under* **Egerton**
Ellis, Dr 754
– Humphry 275
– Matthew 87–8, 1005
– Widow 209
Ellome, Henry 55
– Richard 55
Elton cxlvi, 723
  records: Great Sessions Recognizance cxlvi–cxlvii, 667–8
Ely, bishops of xxxvii, 44
Ely, Isle of lviii, lxv, 320
Embroiderers (guild) 348, 394, 857
  See also records *under* **Painters;** 'Shepherds' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
embroiderers 911, 1023, 1032
Englefield (Englefeild), Francis 814
– John 1060
– Margaret 813–14, 1060
Enoch and Elias 147–8, 339
Enos, Anthony 292
ensigns
  civic 216–17, 239, 247, 315, 383, 394, 402, 422, 415, 443, 468, 497, 505, 544, 587
  guild 65, 218, 602; *see also under* **Bowyers; Smiths**
  See also **banners; staffs; standards and standard bearers**
entertainers and entertainments lviii, 36, 88, 120, 152, 395, 858
  kinds of: bonfires 469, 867; cross-dressing lxx, 32, 484; dancing horses lxxii, 817; horse-baiting 680; fireworks lvii, 351, 558; merry nights 844; mumming lxvii, 99; spectacles lvii, 35, 46; tightrope dancing 307–8; tricks 428; Warwick clowns 197; *see also* **ales; animals; bears, bearbaiting, and bearwards; bulls, bullbaiting, and bullwards; cards and card-playing; cocks, cockpits, and cock-fighting; dancers and dancing; disguising; fencers and fencing; fiddlers and fiddling; fools; games and gaming; jesters; jugglers; ladies; lords; magistracy of minstrels/entertainers; May games; maypoles; minstrels; music and musicians; pipers, pipes, and piping; players; ringers and ringing; rushes and rush-bearing; singers and singing; sports; stilts and stilt walking; tumblers; wakes**
Envy (character) lxix, 352
Enyall, Steward 447
Epiphany (Twelfth Day) 308, 1015
Erenway, Robert de 1031
Ersholden *see* **Thomas of Erceldoune**
Essex (Essixe), earls of *see* **Devereux**
Essex 142
Eternity (character) 461
Eton, John de 716
Evan (Yevan), Griff 126
– Steward 613
Evans, … 634
– Mr 358
– Richard 363–4
Eve (character) 82, 335
evening prayer (evensong) lix–lx, 7, 21, 24, 26, 28, 68, 681, 713, 724, 730–3, 737–8, 754–6, 773, 784, 798, 803, 992

Evensong, Richard *alias* Richardson *alias* Williamson, musician 679–80, 830, 1065
Everton, John 364
Evred, Mr 828
examinations cliii, clxvii, 130–3, 710–12, 757–61
  See also under **Quarter Sessions**
Exchequer lxxiii, clx, 41, 49, 51, 691, 733, 838
excommunication 7, 14, 664, 667, 735, 763, 843
Eyton, Humphry 19

faburden 67
Fairechilde, John 800–1
fairs xxv, xxvii–xxxi, xlix, 7, 724, 757–8, 801
  See also **Midsummer Fair**
Faithfull Remonstrance lxxii, clxxi, 33, 779–80, 794–5, 807–12, 837
'Fall of Lucifer' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Fallowes (Fallowe), Edward 692, 1048
– William 34–5
Fallows Cross (Fallowes) 34
Fame (character) 351, 461
Farington, Charles 504
– Mr 623
Farndon (Farne, Farnedon) xxiv, cxlv
  race (Holt) lxxviii, cxlvii, 669–79, 805, 823
  records: Articles Agreed Concerning Farndon Races cxlvii, 674–9; Interrogatories Concerning Farndon Races cxlvii, 669–74; Letter of Mr Werden to Sir Thomas Aston cxlvii, 679; List of Contributors to Plate for Farndon Races cxlvii, 668–9
Farnington, Widow 566
Farrar, John 408
Fauknor, Arthur 793
feast days 36, 46–7, 68, 696, 812
feathers lxxxi, 224, 270, 272, 318, 320, 337, 345, 437, 451, 471, 489, 1025–6
Feltmakers (guild) 348, 519, 857, 1026
fencers and fencing lx, 27, 715, 789, 1066
Ferdinand II, king of Bohemia 1063
Fermarke *see* **Foremark**
Fermeley, George 690
Feror, Richard le 718
Ferres, Sir Humphry 264
Fiddler (Fidler), Thomas 164
– Thomas, minstrel 902
fiddlers and fiddling lviii–lxi, lxiv, lxx, lxxx–lxxxi, 23, 32, 37, 41–4, 226–8, 613, 665, 680, 686, 712, 714, 738, 742, 746, 756, 780, 787, 798, 806, 848, 899, 901, 903–4, 906–8, 993, 1053–4
fighting 6–7, 14, 16, 19–21, 24, 72, 689, 702–3, 705, 708–9, 747–9, 752, 777, 783, 785–6, 797, 811, 819, 822, 846, 849, 900, 905, 909, 1047
  See **assault; brawls and riots**
Finch, Edward 237
Finney (Fyney), Robert 790–1
– Thomas 682–3
fires xxix–xxx, lxxiv, 734
fireworks lvii, 351, 558
fish 94, 123, 140, 160, 319, 357, 371, 405, 471, 609
  See also **salmon**
Fisher (Fissher, Fysshere), Meredudd 717–18
– Mr 477
– Robert le 901
– Thomas 756
– Thomas, butcher 18–20
– Thomas, musician lxiii, 315, 392, 1032
– Thomas, shoemaker 232–3
– William, innkeeper 297, 310
– William, sheriff 476
Fishmongers (guild) 50–1, 66, 348, 857
  carriage storage 50–1
  play *see* 'Pentecost' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Fitton (Fyton, Fytton), Charles, mayor cxxxiii, 557
– Edmund 814, 1060
– Sir Edward cliv–clv, clxxx, 715, 1060
– Sir Edward clv
– Francis lxv–lxvi, clxxx, 813, 1060
– John 286
– Katherine clxxx
– Thomas 722
– William 814, 1060
– William, son of Sir Edward 1060
Fitton of Gawsworth cliv, clxxx, 1060
  records: Will of Francis Fitton clxxx–clxxxi, 813–14

FitzNigel, William xxxi
Fitz Richard, William 38, 42
Fitzroy, Henry, 1st duke of Richmond 875
flags lvii, lxix, 352, 409, 417, 422, 425, 431, 455, 488, 539, 584, 592, 596, 607
Fleshmongers (guild) *see* 'Pentecost' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Fleshmongers Lane, Chester xxxix, 153, 531–2, 571, 1033
Fletcher (Fleccher, Flecher), George 535
– John 669
– John, of Cales 1018
– John, preacher lix–lx, 764–72
– Margaret 769, 771
– Mr 528
– Richard 574
– Robert 574
– Steward 529
– Steward 546
– Thomas 268
– Thomas 508, 573
– Thomas, draper 216, 222
– Thomas the elder 365–6, 418, 589
– Thomas the younger 608
– Valentine 504, 538, 552, 559
– William 220
– William, baker 77
– William, cordwainer 133, 1015
– William, tailor 722
Fletchers (guild) 58, 66, 348, 857, 996
See also records *under* **Bowyers;** 'Trial and Flagellation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
fletchers 910
Flintshire, Wales lviii, lxxiii, lxxx, clv, 36–7, 41, 43, 151, 181, 237–8, 362, 687, 742, 903, 909, 1053
Flodden Field xxviii, 829, 1064–5
Floode, … 275
Flookersbrook Bridge, Chester 88
Flower (Floures), … 92
– Gilbert 126
flowers lxx, lxxix, 14, 32, 461, 545, 649, 699, 715
flue (cloth) 209, 211, 226
flutes lix, lxiv, 337, 397?
Foden (Fodon), Richard 763
– William 796, 1057
food 27, 714–15
kinds of: almonds 572, 629; eggs 818; figs 629; gingerbread 395; leeks 330; onions 806; strawberries 473; *see also* **apples; bread and cakes; butter; cheese; cherries; comfits; currants; drink and drinking; fish; kickshaws; lemons; malt and malters; marmalade; marzipan; meat; nuts; oranges; prunes; spices; succades; sweet meats; vinegar; wafers; walnuts; wheat**
fools lxx, lxxii, 18, 811, 817–18
football playing lvii, lxviii, 695, 713
footballs *see* **balls**
footmen and attendants 165, 180, 194, 201, 206, 209–10, 213–14, 217–18, 225, 229–30, 236–7, 240–1, 245, 248, 250, 252, 259, 265–7, 271, 273, 276–81, 285, 287–8, 301, 303, 309–10, 312–13, 319–21, 323–4, 354, 358–60, 369–70, 372, 376, 378, 380–2, 384–6, 389, 395–9, 403–5, 409–12, 417, 419, 421, 424–8, 432–7, 446, 448–51, 453–4, 456–8, 460, 463, 465, 467, 469, 471–3, 477–81, 487, 489–90, 492, 497, 500–1, 509–11, 514–15, 522–3, 527–30, 533–8, 540–1, 545, 547–8, 553–5, 559, 561, 563–5, 567–9, 572–4, 576–7, 582–4, 586, 590–2, 597–8, 602–4, 609–12
foot races lxvii–lxviii, 76, 328, 331, 811
Ford (Forde), George 660–1
– Leonard 714
Foregate, Chester 354
Foregate Street, Chester 143, 453
Foremark (Fermarke), Derb 264
forests and foresters xviii, xxvii, clii, 721, 829, 1056, 1065
Foster (Forster), Alice *alias* Huntsman 685
– John 744–6
– Thomas *alias* Huntsman 685
– William 746
Founder *see* **Mountford**
Founderers (guild) 68–9, 861
founderers 96
Fovell, John 724

Fox (Foxe), Margaret *alias* Brooke 738
– R. 619
Foxall (Foxale), … lxv, 251
Foxinore House 670
Fradsham *see* **Frodsham**
Framwall (Framo), Alderman 219
– John 325
– Roger 167, 187
– William 100
Framwaye (Fronwaye), William 141, 179
– William 237
France lxv, 679, 828, 836
Francis (Frances, Fransus, Fraunces, Frauncis), Sir Henry xxi, xxvi, xxxvii, ccvii, 72, 517, 1004, 1037
– Mr 148
– Mr 271
– Mr 824
– Mr, of Foremark 264
– Richard 357
– William 17
Frederick v, king of Bohemia 1063
Frennway, Henry, harper 902
Friezers (guild) *see* 'Christ on the Road to Emmaus' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
fringe 217, 246, 258, 265, 309, 516
Frith, Edward 22, 992
– Mary, cutpurse 1062
Frodsham (Fradsham, Frodsam, Froudsham) lx, 15, 664, 830, 1047, 1065
  records: Great Sessions Presentments cxlviii, 680; Quarter Sessions Presentments cxlv, 679–80
Frodsham, deanery of clxix–clxx, 24, 681, 742, 756, 787, 797–8
Frodsham, manor of lxxvii, clxxxvi, 830–3
Fromond, William 178
Fronwaye *see* **Framwaye**
Froudsham *see* **Frodsham**
fruits 473, 541, 629
  See also **apples; cherries; currants; lemons; oranges; prunes; succades**
Furbishers (guild) 861–2
  plays *see* 'Purification of Our Lady' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Fusters (guild) *see* 'Christ on the Road to Emmaus' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
fustian 303–4, 360, 381, 459
Fylkyn, Philip 716
Fyney *see* **Finney**
Fysshere *see* **Fisher**
Fyton, Fytton *see* **Fitton**

Gam, Randal 8, 10
games and gaming lxxvii–lxxviii, 152, 204, 290, 308, 664, 779–80, 811–12, 841, 847, 856, 867, 994
  billiards? 830
  lady of 32
  unlawful 5, 23, 27, 75, 99, 407, 680, 713–14, 844
  See also **cards and card-playing; dicing; May games; sports**
Gamull (Gammwell, Gamnell, Gamul), Alderman 389
– Edmund, mayor 172, 211, 286, 1018
– Edward 251, 291–2, 359
– Francis 453, 558, 571–2, 1034, 1039
– Mr 187
– Mr 242, 245, 368, 398
– Thomas 286, 362, 453
– William, mayor 20, 361–3, 376, 397, 571, 749, 1029, 1031
Gandy (Gandie), John 788
gaol delivery and gaolers 30–1, 130–3, 361, 668, 688
  See also **prisons and imprisonment**
gaolers (character) 93, 893
Gardenar, Thomas 185
Garfield (Garfeild, Garffeild, Garffylld), John lxix, lxxx, 389, 1032
– Richard 254
– William 211
garlands lxx, 32, 382, 406, 467, 481, 493, 503, 512, 516, 524, 531, 537, 542, 549, 551, 557, 564, 570, 577, 586, 593, 599, 612, 863–6
Garnett, John 318
– Thomas 504
– Widow 504
Garralt, Richard 122

Garratt (Garrett), … 436
– John 437
Garse, Widow 452
garters 141, 241, 245, 249, 303–4, 313, 320, 354, 358, 360, 372, 386, 412, 420, 427, 435, 449, 457–8, 462, 465, 472–3, 479, 481, 491–2, 501–2, 510–11, 514–15, 523, 530, 535–6, 538, 541, 545, 548, 552, 555, 558, 563, 570, 576, 584, 592, 595, 598, 604, 607
gates
  Chester xxxv, 162, 197–8, 270, 275, 279, 299, 497; Foregate 354; Grey Friars Gate 73–4; Shipgate 50–1; Tower Gate 475; *see also* **Abbey Gate; Bridgegate; Eastgate; Newgate; Northgate; Watergate; Wolfgate**
Gatley, Bernard 692
Gaudy (Gaudie), John 788
Gawsworth (Gooseworth, Gouseworth) cliv–clv, 578, 722, 769, 1020
  records: Quarter Sessions Presentment cxlviii, 680–1
  See also **Fitton of Gawsworth**
Gayton 1047
Gee, Henry, mayor xxvi, lxvii–lxviii, cxl–cxli, 75, 195, 328–9, 494–5, 888, 890, 1003–4
– Richard 681
Gennet, Randal 102
Genson, Sir John 107, 1010, 1012
Gerard (Gerrard), Digby, 5th lord of Gerard's Bromley 42
– Gilbert clxxxiii, 1062
– Lady 822?, 1062
– Philip 822?, 1062
Gerard's Bromley, Staff 42, 1062
Germany 824–5, 1063
Gerrard, William 172
– William, recorder 119
Gesley, Laurence 106
Gest, Geust *see* **Guest**
Gherbod, 1st earl of Chester cciii
giants lxxxii, cxcvi, 111, 234, 272–3, 280, 315, 366–7, 401, 415, 431, 443, 468, 497, 505–6, 544, 558, 586–7, 607, 855, 863–7, 1025–6, 1031, 1036
Gibbon (Gybban), John 789
– Margary 163
Gibson, William 35
Gilbert, Richard 17
Gilford, John 758–9
Gill, Ann 902
– Hugh 903
– James 110
– Margaret 903
– Marie 903
– Randal 787, 1056
– Richard 903
– Zachary, musician 902–3
Gillam (Gillom, Gillome, Gyllam, Gyllaume, Gylln, Gyllome, Gylon), Fulk 1019
– Hugh xxxv, xlvi, lxxx, ccvii, 111, 114, 119–20, 138, 1011
– Jasper 216, 222, 228, 234, 239, 241, 245, 294, 390, 406, 1019, 1022
– Thomas 469, 1019
– Thomas, dancer 160, 178, 217, 1019
– Thomas, embroiderer 906, 911, 1019
– Thomas, painter 125, 226, 320, 373, 1019
– Thomas, son of Jasper 390, 1019, 1022
Gilpin, Luke 743, 787
gilt and gilding 92, 382, 468, 549, 556, 599, 672
  faces 92, 96, 107–8, 113, 115, 126, 130, 142
  phoenix 437, 451, 474, 516, 599
  staffs 244, 257, 260, 274, 278, 281
  See also **silvering**
Girdlers (guild) 857
  plays *see* 'Resurrection' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
girls 867
  at Midsummer 388, 421, 466, 481, 530, 536–7, 563, 569; *see also* **children; ladies; women**
gitterns lxvi, 834
glaives *see* **arrows and glaives**
Glaskyryon, Henry 723
Glazier (Glaseor, Glaseour, Glasier, Glasior, Glasur, Glasure), Hugh 197–8
– Hugh, mayor 286, 293
– John 197–9
– John, mayor 291–2
– Mary 1030

Glazier *(cont)*
– Mr 283, 419, 534
– Thomas 102
– William cxxxi, 172, 197–8, 227, 1030
Glaziers (guild) 348, 394, 857
  See also records *under* **Painters;** 'Shepherds' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
glaziers 134, 1023
Gleave, Alice 694
– Elizabeth 694
– Thomas 693–4
Glegg (Glegge), Edward 682, 1047
– William, sheriff cxlviii, 489, 682, 742
Gloucestershire 212
Glover, Ann 680
– Roger 93–4
Glovers (guild) cxcix, 65, 519
  aldermen and stewards 261, 348, 535, 561–2, 568, 575, 583, 591, 597, 603, 610, 857
  play *see* 'Raising of Lazarus' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Wet and Dry Glovers' Company Book cxxii, 261, 528, 535, 540, 547, 554, 561–2, 568, 575, 583–4, 590–1, 597, 602–3, 609–10
glovers 152, 365, 758, 1021
the Gloverstone 214, 242, 246, 530
gloves xxxiv, 92, 96–7, 107, 115–18, 126, 130, 138–9, 141–2, 148–9, 159, 163–5, 168, 175, 178–80, 183–6, 188, 190–1, 193–4, 196, 200–2, 205–11, 213–15, 217–19, 224–6, 229–31, 236, 240–50, 252–4, 257–60, 262–3, 265–6, 273–81, 283–5, 299, 301–2, 304, 316–21, 323–6, 354–5, 357–8, 360, 368–73, 376–7, 380–2, 384–9, 395–400, 403–6, 408–12, 416–17, 419–21, 423–9, 432–7, 446, 448–51, 453–4, 456–8, 460, 463, 465–7, 469–74, 476–8, 480–1, 487–8, 490–3, 498–503, 507, 510–16, 519–20, 523–5, 527–8, 530–5, 537–42, 545–9, 551–4, 556–7, 559–71, 573–7, 582–5, 588, 590–2, 594–5, 597–608, 610, 612–13, 806, 823, 863
Gobert, Sir John 991
– Lucy lxv, 13, 991
God lxxxi, 92, 96, 108, 113, 115, 117–18, 126, 130, 142, 158, 893
  See also **little God**
Godeman *see* **Goodman**
Godffrey 226–7
Goenet (Gonenet), Peter de 38, 42
Gogh, Hugh 717
Golburne, John 198
gold 13, 211, 267, 303, 461, 469, 870–3
  See also **gilt and gilding**
Goldsmiths (guild) 65
  aldermen and stewards 71, 348, 379, 386, 857, 996
  carriage xxxv; house for 71
  play *see* 'Slaughter of the Innocents' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Goldsmiths' Minutes cxxiii, 379, 385–6
goldsmiths 71, 133, 139, 311, 356, 402, 455, 490, 566–7, 996, 1037
Gonenet *see* **Goenet**
Good, Ellen 908
Goodacre (Guddykar), William 1053
Goodaker (Goodiker), Robert 281
Goodman (Godeman), Cecilia 68
– Christopher xix–xx, xxii, xxvii, xxxiv, xxxvi–xxxviii, l, lxxv–lxxvi, cxxxvi, 143–8, 168–70, 202–3, 886, 891–2, 894–7, 1016, 1018
– Mary 843
– Ralph 95
– Richard, mayor xxv, lxx, lxxiv, 63–4, 1001
– Richard, walker 68
– William xxxvi, cxxxvi, 441, 486, 1018
Goodtide *see* Shrovetide custom *under* **Cordwainers**
Goodwin, Hugh 759
Goose, Mr 443
goose shooting 186, 207, 219
Gooseworth *see* **Gawsworth**
Goring, Sir George 828, 1064
– George 1064
Gorst (Gorste), Thomas, bearward 657, 744–6
gossips (characters) 168
Gostelon, Roger 508
Gouldsmith, Robert 758

Gouseworth *see* **Gawsworth**
gowns and liveries lxxii, lxxiv, ccix, 168, 177, 203, 247, 302–3, 308, 380–1, 459, 461, 490, 494–6, 542, 576, 581, 593, 617, 741, 817–19, 841
  cloaks 401, 416, 422, 431, 443
  scarves 40, 88
  See also under **waits**
Gowrie Conspiracy (5 August) 308, 318, 369, 382, 477, 1029
Graces (character) 461
grains 223, 277, 283, 398, 461, 756
  See also **malt and malters; wheat**
Grantham, Sir Thomas 820
Grappenhall (Grapnall) 732, 1051
Great Budworth clxix, 289, 1054
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxlviii, 681
Great Caldy
  records: Letter of William Glegg to Peter Mainwaring cxlviii–cxlix, 682
Great Meols (Meales) xv, xvii, 824
Great Peover (Great Peever, Over Peover, Overpever) clxiii, 722–3, 746, 1045, 1067
Great Sessions lxxxiv, 134, 667, 682, 726–8, 753, 767, 773–5, 842
  documents: accusations clxxii–clxxiii, 785; examinations clxvii, 757–61; fines cxc, 841; indictments cl, clx, 689, 693, 737; informations xciv, clxiii, 31–2, 742; inquests clv, 716–19, 721–3; memoranda cxxvii, 437; orders cxxvii, cxlvi, clxv, cxci, 115, 667, 684, 687, 753–4, 846–7; petitions clvii, clxxii, 724–5, 782–3; presentments lxxxix, xci–xcii, xciv, cxxvii, cxlii, cxlvi, cxlviii, clii–clv, clxiv–clxvii, clxx–clxxiii, clxxv, cxc, 14, 16, 21, 23–4, 29, 32, 429, 615, 667, 680, 684, 687, 695, 713–14, 719, 732–4, 750–1, 754, 756–7, 778–9, 781–2, 784, 786–8, 795, 841; recognizances xciv, cxliv, cxlvi–cxlvii, cl, clvii–clviii, clxix–clxx, 30–1, 644–5, 667–8, 688–9, 726–8, 774–6
Green, Greene *see* **Grene**
Green Dragon Inn, Chester 454
Greenough (Grenoaghe), Thomas 24
greens lv, 25–6, 28–9, 615, 667, 695, 720, 750, 811
  Chester lvi, 131, 237, 1014
Gregg, Mr 391
Gregorie (Gregory, Gregorye), Alderman 539, 561, 566, 582–3, 601–2, 609, 614
– Edward xxiii
– Mistress 567
– Richard 504
– Richard, goldsmith 379, 386
– Richard, husbandman 702, 709
– Steward 385, 546
– William 497
– William, cordwainer 317, 499, 521, 527
Greiffyth *see* **Griffith**
Grenaker, John 692
Grene (Green, Greene), Alexander 653
– John, of Chester 289–90
– John, of Islington 389
– John, of Nantwich 734
– Mr lv, 647
– Mr 189
– Mr 415
– Mistress 658
– Philip del 722
– Richard 624
– Thomas 1044
– Thomas, bearward 633, 637
Grenoaghe *see* **Greenough**
Gresford, Denb, Wales 542, 1038
Gret, Nicholas le 723
Grew, Thomas 227
Grey, Henry, 16th earl of Kent 872
– Reginald de 44
Grey Friars Gate, Chester 73–4
Grey Friars Lane, Chester 60, 73–4, 96, 99, 102, 110, 114, 154
Grey Friars Wall, Chester 154, 156
Griff (Gryffe), … 122
– Thomas 119
Griffin (Gryffyn), Randal 154
– Richard 734
Griffith (Gryffithe) ap Shone 215
Griffith (Greiffyth, Gryffith, Gryffithe), … 478
– Edward 182

Griffith *(cont)*
– Roger 414
– Thomas 417
Grimsdich, Dorothy 15
Grindal, Edmund, archbishop of York xix, xxvii, xxxvi–xxxviii, lxxxv, 3, 136–7, 144–5, 161–2, 1016
Grine (Gryne), John 274, 278
Grise, Robert 680
Grocers (guild) 857
  See also records *under* **Mercers**
grocers 740
Grosvenor, Elizabeth clxxxix
– Richard 414–15, 1033
– Sir Richard, JP 26, 614, 762, 1054
– Sir Richard clxxxviii–clxxxix, 665, 837
– Robert le 57
Gruffithson, John 717
– William 717
Gruffudd ap Dyowe 718
Gryffe *see* **Griff**
Gryffith, Gryffithe *see* **Griffith**
Gryffyn *see* **Griffin**
Gryne *see* **Grine**
Guddykar *see* **Goodacre**
Guest (Gest, Geust, Gueste, Gwest), Richard 100
– Roger, drummer 383, 393–4, 401, 415, 422–3, 431, 442–3, 468, 496–7, 504–5, 543–4, 587, 606–7
guildhalls xxx, liv–lv
  See also under **Cordwainers**
guilds and companies
  Apothecaries 857; *see also* records *under* **Mercers**
  Barkers 65, 92
  Baxters 65, 887
  Cardmakers 348, 857
  Carvers 348, 857; *see also* records *under* **Joiners**
  Chaloners 48, 891
  Clockmakers 348
  Clothworkers 348, 857
  Corvisers 65
  Founderers 68–9, 861
  Furbishers 861–2
  Girdlers 857
  Grocers 857; *see also* records *under* **Mercers**

guilds and companies *(cont)*
  Hatmakers 163, 857
  Hosiers 347
  Hostlers 66
  Naperers 54
  Plumbers 348, 857
  Slaters 348, 856
  Spurriers 857
  Stringers 857; *see also* records *under* **Bowyers**
  Tapsters 66
  Turners 348, 857; *see also* records *under* **Joiners**
  Vintners 65, 71
  Waterleaders 347, 856
  See also **Bakers; Barber Surgeons; Beer-Brewers; Bowyers; Butchers; Cappers; Carpenters; Cooks; Coopers; Cordwainers; Cutlers; Drapers; Drawers of Dee; Dyers; Embroiderers; Feltmakers; Fishmongers; Fletchers; Glaziers; Glovers; Goldsmiths; Hewsters; Innkeepers; Ironmongers; Joiners; Linen-Drapers; Mariners; Masons; Merchants; Painters; Pewterers; Pinners; Saddlers; Shearmen; Shoemakers; Skinners; Stationers; Smiths; Tailors; Tanners; Timber-Merchants; Victuallers; Walkers; Waxchandlers; Weavers; Wire-Drawers; Wrights;** *see also additional guilds under* **Whitsun Plays** *and* **trades and occupations** *for individual tradesmen*
gunpowder lxxviii–lxxix, 111, 228, 242, 246, 249, 378, 447, 455, 457, 460, 463, 470, 476–7, 479, 499, 503–4, 507, 510, 513, 520, 525, 528–9, 533, 535, 538–9, 548, 554–5, 559, 561–2, 565, 567–8, 573–5, 577, 581–3, 586, 588–91, 593–7, 600–3, 605–10, 613, 629–30, 632, 660–1, 1040
Gunpowder Plot 308
guns, muskets, and bandoleers lvii, lxix, 463, 488, 503–4, 507, 513, 520–1, 525, 533, 559, 566, 573, 581, 588, 596, 601, 608, 613, 1056
Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden 824–5, 1063
Gwest *see* **Guest**
Gwyne, Mr 545
Gwynne, Maurice 1058

Gybban *see* **Gibbon**
Gyllam, Gyllaume, Gylln, Gyllome, Gylon *see* **Gillam**
Gyster, Robert, minstrel 903

Hadard, Hadarde *see* **Odard**
Haddocke, Mr 417
Hadfielde (Hadfeild), Geoffrey 623
– Thomas 637
hair *see* **wigs and hair**
Hal *see* **Hall**
halberts and halbert men 45, 544, 551, 557, 564, 571, 577, 585, 593, 599, 605, 612, 864, 866
Hale (Halle), John 623, 625, 628
– John, piper 774–5, 1054
– Peter 723
– Thomas 688–9, 1047
Hale 57
records: Quarter Sessions Examinations cxlix, 682–4; Quarter Sessions Warrants cxlix, 684
Halewod, Halewodd, Halewode, Halewood, Halewoodd, Halewoode, Halewud, Halewudd *see* **Hallwood**
Halgh, David del 718
Hall (Hal), Edward, bearward 660–1
– Hugh 802
– John 661
– Peter 680
– Randal 324
Halle *see* **Hale**
Hallewell *see* **Holywell**
Halliwell (Halliwall, Hallwell, Hallywell), Richard, cordwainer 283, 378, 490
– William 390
halls xxx, liv–lv, 622
See also **Common Hall;** *and under* **Cordwainers**
Hallum, John de 57
Hallwood (Halewod, Halewodd, Halewode, Halewood, Halewoodd, Halewoode, Halewud, Halewudd, Hallowed, Hallowod, Hallowood, Hallowoodd, Hallwod, Halowed, Halowod, Halwod, Halwood, Halwoodde, Hullwood), Alderman 166–7
– Christopher 908?
Hallwood *(cont)*
– Nicholas 211, 231, 315, 393, 401, 415, 422, 443, 455, 468, 505–6
– Ralph 210, 219, 237
– Richard 122–4
– Robert lxx, 111–12, 114, 133, 140, 191–2
Hallyly, Robert 729
Halton, barons of xxvii, xxxi–xxxii, cciii, 37–8, 41, 43, 347, 440, 625, 994
Halton Castle 1017, 1042
Hammer, Mr 189
Hamnet (Hamnett), Edward 24
– Henry 239
– William 223
Hampton 717–18
Hand, William xxxix, 571
Handbridge (Hanbridge, Hanbruge, Handbridg) lxix–lxx, lxxx, 134, 180, 298, 389–90, 406, 464, 517–18, 1024
Handcock, Thomas 1053
Handcocke (Hanck, Hanckok, Hancock, Hancocke, Hancok, Hancoke, Handcock, Hankock), ... 180, 263, 479
– Gilbert 232
– Gwen 505–6
– Robert 106, 117, 125, 1006
– Roger 303
– William 315, 393, 422, 437, 443, 451, 457, 505–6
Handforde, Thomas 640
Handforth (Hundforth) 682–3, 790
Handley (Handleye) 27, 718
Handy, Mr lxv, 836, 1060, 1066
– William 815, 1060, 1066
Hankey (Hankie, Hanky, Hankye), John 197–8
– John, mayor xxxvi–xxxviii, xl, xlvii, 44, 122, 134, 161–2, 170–2, 174, 177, 1015–16
– John, of Darnhall 664
– Mr 189
– Richard 96
– Richard, of Darnhall 663
– Richard, of Over 754
Hankinson, James 644
Hankock *see* **Handcocke**
Hankyn, ... 167

Hanmore, Mr 827
Hardboren, Goodman 91
Hardinge (Harding, Hardynge), Benedict 697, 699, 701–3, 705–9, 711–12
– Roger 698–9, 702–3, 705–7
– Thomas 8, 991
– Thomas 26–7
Hardware (Harwarr), Ann 1004
– Henry, of Peele clxxxi, 815, 1066
– Henry the elder, mayor xxxi, xxxvi–xxxviii, 172–3, 1018, 1025
– Henry the younger, mayor xx, xxxi, lxxvi, lxxxi, clxxxi, 273, 277, 345, 881, 1018, 1025
– Laurence 16
Hardware of Peele clxxxi, 1018
records: Will of Henry Hardware cxxx, 815
Hareson *see* **Harrison**
Hareswiche, … 682
Harforth *see* **Hertford**
Harison *see* **Harrison**
harnesses and harness men xlix, 95, 100, 134, 157, 223, 228, 234, 240, 242, 254, 257, 259, 261–2, 319, 324, 371, 380, 406, 551, 865
Harper, John, harper 903
– Roger de Croxton, gleeman lx, 721, 1050
harpers, harps, and harping lx, lxvi, 15, 50, 119, 172, 721, 778, 818, 899–903, 906, 909, 913, 1013, 1050
Harpur (Harper, Harpurr, Horpur), … 815–16
– Mr 537
– Mr 570
– Roger 197–9
– Thomas 192
Harrald, Thomas 790
Harries, Edward 504
Harrison (Hareson, Harison, Harrisone, Harrisson, Harrissonne, Harrson), John 227
– John, fiddler 742, 1053
– John, smith 97, 106, 1006
– Nicholas 722
– Richard 581
– Thomas 296
– Thomas 722
– Thomas 1060
– Thomas, agent 674
Harrison *(cont)*
– Thomas, bowyer 280
– Thomas, briner 736
– Thomas, of Handley 718
– Widow 117
– William 909
'Harrowing of Hell' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Harsnett, Samuel, archbishop of York lxxxvii, 5
Harte, James 780
Harthill lx–lxi, 22
records: Great Sessions Order and Presentments cxlvi, 684
Hartleys, William 21
the Hart's Horn Inn, Nantwich 734
Harvey (Harvie, Harvy), … xxxvi, 123, 141, 167
– Christopher xxiii
– Hugh 264
– Mr 189
– Robert 151
– Thomas 843
– Thomas, mayor 367
Harwarr *see* **Hardware**
Hasilwall, Thomas 71
Haslington (Haslyngton, Hasslyngeton) 17, 757
Hassall (Hassell), Hamon 63
– Mr 391
– Richard 757
– Robert cxiv
Hassall cxiv
Hasselhurste, William 645
Hastings, Henry, 20th earl of Huntingdon and lord president xix, xxxvi–xxxviii, 143, 145, 161–2, 1016
Haswell, Thomas 125
Hatmakers (guild) 163, 857
play *see* 'Resurrection' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
hatmakers 361, 759
hats and hoods 122, 141, 165, 168, 208, 211, 245, 253, 257, 287, 299–301, 304, 311, 318, 354–5, 357–8, 361, 372, 386, 398, 410, 417, 419, 424, 427, 432, 434–5, 437, 446, 448–9, 451, 456–8, 460, 463, 465, 471–3, 478–9, 489–91, 499, 507, 509, 513–14, 520, 526–8, 533, 535, 539–40, 547, 554–5, 560, 562, 601, 603, 607, 610, 817, 1061

hats and hoods *(cont)*
  See also **heads and headpieces**
Hatton (Haton), Benedict 788
– John 117, 125
– John de, the elder 47
– John de, the younger 47
– Robert 725
– Thomas 378
Hatton 60, 668, 687, 717
  records: Quarter Sessions Recognizances cxlix, 685–6
  See also **Dutton of Hatton**
Haughton *see* **Hoghton**
Haughton Tower *see* **Hoghton Tower**
hautboys lxii, 232
Hawarden, lords of 347, 440
Hawarden (Hawardyn), Richard de 48
Hawkes, Matthew 737
Hawkeshead, Thomas 586
hawks and hawking 461, 743, 811, 828, 908
Hawkshaw, Thomas 600
Haworth, Mr 635
Hayedok *see* **Heidocke**
Hayes, Susannah 903
– William, piper 903
Haysand, John 718
Hayward, John 62
heads and headpieces 101, 261–2, 351, 1025
Healaugh Priory, Yorks WR 1043
Healson, John 742
Heathe, Steward 526
Heawood *see* **Hewood**
Hebard, Lord of Donham 347, 440
Hedingham Castle?, Essex 142
Heggenet, Heggenett, Heggnet, Heggnett *see* **Higden**
Heidocke (Hayedok, Hedock, Hedocke, Heydocke), Edward 301, 319, 324, 435
– John 717
– Mr 420, 492
Helen, William 211–12
Hell, Roger *alias* Lacy *see* **Lacy**
Hellesby, Henry 907
– Thomas de 48
Helm, Henry 135
Helsby 290
Henbury 681
Hennebury, Alexander 47
Henry III, king of England xviii
Henry VI, king of England 49, 52
Henry VII, king of England xviii, xxviii, lxxiii, clxxxvi, 874, 1065
Henry VIII, king of England 75
Henshagh, John, minstrel 903
– Richard, minstrel 903
Henshall, Hugh, minstrel 903
Henslowe, Philip 1045, 1049
Herberd (Herbard, Herdberd), Bledri, of Waleton 38, 42
Herbert, William, 22nd earl of Pembroke? trumpeters lxv, 817
Herburt, Jan 795, 1057
Herdemon, Reginald le 723
Herne (Heron), Harley 198–9
Herod (character) xlvi, 82, 147, 163–4, 336–7, 892, 896
'Herod and the Magi' *see* 'Three Kings' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Hert, John 160
Hertford (Harforth), earls of *see* **Seymour**
Hesketh (Heskethe), John 24
– Thomas 689
– William 778
Heswall
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxix, 686
Hethe, … 108
Hewes (Hues), Ann 518
– Nicholas 518
– Piers 182
– S. 781
Hewitt, William 800
Hewood (Heawood), John, minstrel lxv, 713, 1049
– William 608
Hewsters (guild) 66, 348, 857
  play *see* 'Antichrist' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Hey, Richard, minstrel 901, 904
Heydocke *see* **Heidocke**
Heyes (Hey), Edward 714

Heyes *(cont)*
– John 713
– Richard clxi, 737
– William 713
Heyward, John 681
– John, yeoman 775
Hibernicum, John, piper 904
Hickes, Thomas 1040
Hickson (Hicsonn), Margaret 699, 711
Hicok (Hick, Hickocke, Hikock), George 482
– William lxv, 251
Higden (Heggenet, Heggenett, Heggnet, Heggnett, Higgden), Ranulf xxi, xxxix, ccvi, 44–5, 79, 331–4, 341, 347, 441–2, 485, 517, 580, 862, 994–5, 1003, 1037
Higgins, Alderman 449
Higginson (Higgenson, Higinson), Randal 408, 504
– Reynold 24
– Richard 504
– William 644–5
High Cross, Chester xxxvi, xlii, xlviii, lvi, lxxiv–lxxvi, 62–3, 70, 181–2, 223, 272–3, 307–8, 332, 352–3, 367, 429, 443–5, 486, 494, 579–80, 871–2, 1000–1
Higher Whitley (Overwhitley) clxix, 289, 774–5
Highfield, William 693, 1048
Highsam, Robert 797
High Street, Nantwich 740
Higinson *see* **Higginson**
Hikock *see* **Hicok**
Hill, …, minstrel 828
– John 736
– John, harper 119
– Robert 153–4, 160, 239, 531, 1017, 1033
Hilton (Hyllton, Hylton), Alderman 547
– George 300, 499, 560, 1028
– John 29
– Ralph, cordwainer 132–3, 1015
– Ralph, draper 496–7
– Steward 489
Hinde (Hind), William xx, xxxi, lxix, lxxii, lxxv, lxxviii, clxxi, 29, 33, 779, 794–5, 807–12, 837, 993, 1055, 1057–9, 1066
Hine, Ann 1015
– John 227
'History of Aeneas and Dido of Carthage' (triumph) xlviii, 112
Hitthie, Thomas 200
Hoalt *see under* **Farndon**
Hoane, Thomas 720
hobby-horses 105, 110–11, 367, 518, 864–6, 1031
Hobson, Isaac 656
– John, alderman 629, 635, 654, 747–8, 1044
– John Tomkinson 723
– Robert 749
– Roger 747
Hocknell, William 221
Hogekinson (Hochekynson, Hodgkinson), Adam 714
– David
– John Davidson 717
– Katharine 28–9
– Richard 27–9
Hoght, John 105
Hoghton (Haughton), Richard bearward lxxiv, 621
– William 562
Hoghton Tower (Haughton Tower), Lanc lxxiv, 621
Holbrooke (Holbroke, Holbroock, Holbroocke), Hugh lxx, 696–7, 699, 702–11, 1048
– John 707
Holcroft (Hollecroft, Howlcroft), Isabel 1062
– Sir John bearward lxxiv, 617
– Thomas xxi, 751, 845, 1062, 1067
– William 22
– William, mayor 88
Holems *see* **Holme**
Holford, Ann 1058
– Christopher 1058
– Richard 744
– Thomas 1058
Holford 723, 1058, 1066–7
Holk, Heinrich 824
Holland (Hollande), John 710
– Ralph 664

Holland *(cont)*
– Richard 742, 1053
– William 237
Hollecroft *see* **Holcroft**
Hollinworth, Randal 683
Hollywell *see* **Holywell**
Holme (Holems, Hollme, Hollmes, Holmes, Hoolmes, Houlme, Houlmes, Houmes, Hulme, Hulmes), George 805
– Humphry 819
– Randle xcvii, cxcvi, 275, 279–80, 284, 287, 299, 303, 309, 313, 316, 321, 325, 357, 369, 376, 384, 395, 408–9, 416–17, 424–6, 432, 434–6, 446, 448, 450, 453–4, 457, 465, 468–9, 471, 476, 478–9, 487, 493, 500, 505–7, 512, 516, 519–20, 525, 528, 533–4, 538–40, 545, 547, 551, 554, 556, 558–9, 565–6, 568–9, 573, 588, 590, 596–7, 599, 601–3, 606–7, 609–10, 866, 995, 1034, 1038–9
– Randle (RH II) cii, cv–cvi, cx, cxv, cxxvi, cxl–cxli, cxcv–cxcvi, ccvi, 44–5, 63–4, 66, 71–2, 75–6, 79–80, 82–3, 86–8, 120, 122, 127, 130, 133, 136, 139, 150, 161, 173–4, 181, 223, 272, 277, 294, 296, 307, 353, 438–9, 453, 485, 493, 516, 544, 550, 853–7, 871, 884, 890, 893, 995, 1001, 1033, 1036, 1039
– Randle III cxii, cxcvi
– Randle IV cxii, cxcvi
– Robert 633, 748
– Thomas 633, 635–6
– Thomas, smith 117, 125
– William 690
Holme Street (Ealmstuent) 671
Holt, James del 721
Holt (Hoalt, Hoult, Houlte) *see under* **Farndon**
Holte, Mrs 822
Holy Thursday 100–1
Holy Trinity, church of, Chester xlviii, 395, 405, 1061
  churchwardens' accounts cxix, 73, 128, 395
Holy Trinity *see* **Trinity Sunday**
Holywell (Hallewell, Hollywell), Fli, Wales lxxx, 181, 742, 1053
Honteton, John 125
Hoolmes *see* **Holme**
Hooton 159
Hope, John, mayor cxl, 47
– Mistress 194
– Thomas 726
– William 47
Hope Theatre, Surr 1045
Hopkin, Morgan 778
Hopkynson, John 716
– Philip 716
Hopley, Thomas 782, 1055
Hordren (Horderne, Hordorne), Margaret 755
– Ralph 640
– Thomas 634, 636
– William 639–40
Hormeson *see* **Urmston**
Horn (Horne), Gustavus 825, 1063
hornpipes 838
horns and horn players 762, 835, 901, 904, 1054
Horpur *see* **Harpur**
horsebread xxxiv, xxxvi, 97, 115, 123, 126, 142, 148–50, 159, 163, 166–7, 175, 179–80, 184, 186–7, 190, 193–4, 200–2, 205–9, 213, 218–19, 224–6, 229–31, 235–7, 240–1, 244–6, 248–50, 254, 257, 260, 262–3, 271, 275, 277–8, 281, 285, 288, 317, 322, 369, 376, 384, 395, 409, 417
horse races 809–11, 824, 828, 1059
  Chester 277, 383, 594; for Shrovetide custom xxvi, lvii, lxviii, 76, 87, 184, 294, 329, 331, 444, 462, 471, 1014, 1020; on St George's Day xl, xlix, lvii, lxix, lxxviii, lxxxii, 347–50, 353–5, 358–9, 374–6, 401, 422, 431, 440, 474–5, 485, 497, 518–19, 524, 543, 551, 558, 564, 572, 579, 805, 880, 882–3, 1014, 1029–30, 1035, 1037
  Farndon (Holt) lxxviii, cxlvii, 669–78, 805, 823
horse ring 349, 352–4, 374–6, 440, 485, 579
horses 20, 35–6, 38, 45, 112, 153, 237, 264, 308, 461, 655, 734, 766, 801, 805, 809–11, 823–4, 832–3, 871–3, 907
  baiting 680
  dancing lxxii, 817
  for banns or Midsummer Show xxxiv–xxxvi,

horses *(cont)*
xlviii, 97, 106, 113, 115, 118, 123, 130, 138–9, 149–50, 158–9, 166–7, 175, 179, 183–5, 187–8, 190–3, 200–2, 205–9, 214–15, 217–19, 224–6, 229–30, 235–7, 240–1, 243, 245–6, 249, 253–4, 256–8, 260, 262–3, 265–7, 271–6, 279–80, 283–5, 287–8, 299, 302–3, 313, 318–22, 326, 345, 354, 359, 369–70, 372, 376, 378, 382, 384, 387, 389, 395, 398, 403–5, 408–13, 416–17, 419, 421, 423–9, 432, 434–7, 446, 448, 450–1, 453, 456–60, 463, 465–7, 469, 471–4, 477–9, 481–2, 487, 489–93, 498, 500–3, 507, 509–12, 514–16, 520, 522–4, 527–31, 533–42, 545–9, 552–7, 559–70, 572–8, 581–6, 588, 590–5, 597–607, 609–13
for St George's Show 351–2
for Shrovetide 439, 494, 863
Horton *see* **Orton**
hose 158, 172, 177, 180, 183, 185–6, 188, 190, 193, 200, 202, 205–8, 210, 213–15, 217–19, 223, 225, 229–31, 235–6, 240–7, 250, 252, 254, 256, 258–60, 262–6, 269–71, 273–81, 283–5, 299, 301–2, 304, 309–14, 316–21, 323–6, 354–6, 358–60, 368–73, 376–7, 380–2, 384–9, 395, 398–400, 402–3, 405–6, 408, 410–12, 417–18, 420, 423–9, 432, 434–7, 445–6, 448–51, 453–4, 456, 458–60, 462–3, 465–7, 469–73, 476–9, 481, 487–8, 490–3, 498–503, 507, 509–16, 519–20, 522–5, 527, 530, 533–6, 538, 540–1, 545–6, 548–9, 552–8, 561–5, 567, 569–70, 573–7, 583–5, 590, 592, 594–5, 597–8, 601–2, 604, 607, 609–10, 612, 817–18, 1061
See also **buskins**
Hosiers (guild) 347
play *see* 'Adam and Eve' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Hostlers (guild) 66
play *see* 'Harrowing of Hell' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Hotchkyn, William 776
Houfeild, Randal 849
Hough (Houghe), Ann 363
– Henry 363
– Thomas, musician lxii–lxiii, 232–3, 264, 363–4, 397, 404, 410, 418, 425, 434, 447
– William 849
Houlme, Houlmes, Houmes *see* **Holme**
Hoult, Houlte *see* Holt *under* **Farndon**
Howard, Charles, lord admiral
players li–lii, 619
Howell, William 216
Howlcroft *see* **Holcroft**
Howorth, Andrew 850
Howton (Howtton), John 123–4
Howyt, Richard 103
Hucseley *see* **Huxley**
Hudard *see* **Odard**
Hues *see* **Hewes**
Hugh ap Atha 717
Hugh, of Christleton, cleric 45
Hugynson, John 716, 718
– William 718
Hulleboy, Robert, piper 904
Hullwood *see* **Hallwood**
Hulme, Hulmes *see* **Church Hulme; Holme**
Hulme Walfield 631?
Hulse, Thomas 664
Hulton, Ralph 134
Humfrey (Humphrey), Alice 291–2
– Mr 542
– Thomas 381
– William 268
Humston (Hunston), Anthony 698, 706, 709
– Hugh 698
– John 698, 706, 709
– Ralph 698, 709
Hundforth *see* **Handforth**
hundreds xviii, xxviii, 842, 844, 847
See also **Broxton; Bucklow; Eddisbury; Macclesfield; Nantwich; Northwich; Wirral**
Hunkylowe, Robert de 717
Hunt, Francis 904
– Richard, minstrel 904
– William, piper 904
hunters and hunting 743, 811, 828
Huntingdon, earl of *see* **Hastings**, Henry

Huntington, John liv, 103, 106
– William 404, 490, 508
Huntsman (Huntesman), …, piper 833
– Alice *alias* Foster 685
– Ralph 680, 1046–7
– Thomas *alias* Foster 685
hurdy-gurdies lxiv, 715, 1049
Hurleston (Hurlston), Alice 665–6
– Dorothy 665–6
– Mr 201
– Widow 17
Hutchins, William 408, 503
Huxley (Hucseley) 717, 785, 1054, 1066
records: Great Sessions Order and Presentments cxlvi, 687; Letter of Sir Richard Wilbraham to Sir Thomas Chamberlain cl, 687
Hyde, Hamnet 743, 763–5
Hyllton, Hylton *see* **Hilton**

Ichill, Richard 562
Ickin (Ickyn, Iggen, Ikin, Ikinne, Ikyns), Widow 804
– William, bearward 778, 782–3, 785, 1055–6
Ince (Hynce, Hynke, Incce, Innce, Insis, Insse, Ynce), … 207
– Alderman 175, 179, 188, 192, 206, 224, 229, 235, 241, 244, 311, 370–1, 377–8, 397, 447, 499, 585, 596, 599, 608, 1029
– John 669
– Mr 425, 433, 455–6, 464–5, 471, 489, 503
– Mistress 499–500, 509, 513, 527
– Nicholas, mayor 562
– Peter 431
– Peter, stationer 1041
– Randal 133, 139–40, 404, 428, 470–1
– Richard 294, 415
– Robert 275
– Robert 512
– Roger 757
– Steward, cordwainer 149, 165
– Steward, painter 493
– Thomas 323, 356, 445, 1030
– William cxiv
– William 308
Ince
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxix, 689; Great Sessions Indictments cl, 689; Great Sessions Recognizances cl, 688–9
indentures lxvi, clxxxii, 68–9, 153–7, 462, 816
indictments cl, clx, clxx, 689, 693, 737, 777–8
informations *see under* **Great Sessions; Quarter Sessions**
Inkellit, Hugh 359
Innce *see* **Ince**
Innkeepers (guild) cxcix, 416, 518
aldermen and stewards 207, 210, 215, 218, 225, 253, 261, 266, 271, 287, 295, 297–8, 348, 358, 387, 411, 457, 501, 529, 554, 568, 857
election day 266, 275, 284, 295, 358, 387
petitions to lxiii, lxxx, 358–9, 860–1
play *see* 'Harrowing of Hell' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
records: Innkeepers' Accounts cxxiii, 196, 201, 206–7, 209–10, 214–15, 218, 225, 230, 241–2, 245–6, 249, 253, 257, 261–2, 265, 270–1, 275, 279, 283, 287–8; Company Book cxxiii, 261, 411, 501; Loose Financial Papers cxxiii–cxxiv, 295–8, 324, 357–8, 371–2, 386–7, 398–9, 448, 457, 471, 479, 528–9, 535, 554–5, 562, 568, 575, 610; Mayor's Petition to the Innholders, Cooks, and Victuallers cxxiv, 358–9
innkeepers and alesellers lx, 14–17, 243–4, 578–9, 682–4, 688–90, 693–4, 699, 708, 712, 714, 720, 726, 736, 738, 744, 746, 756, 764–6, 769, 776, 779, 785–6, 789, 846–7, 1046–7, 1054
Innocents (characters) 84, 337
inns and alehouses lx–lxi, lxix, lxxiv–lxxvii, lxxx, clxxxviii, 27, 32, 682, 691, 710–11, 713–14, 720, 734, 743, 750–2, 756, 784, 787, 792, 796, 819, 841, 847, 992, 1052
alehouse money 275, 279, 283–4, 288, 398, 1021; *see also* **ale-wives**
Chester liv, 43, 47, 89–90, 96–7, 100–1, 107, 118, 177, 243–4, 251, 321, 407, 418, 430, 452, 454, 500
Congleton liv, 625, 652

inquests and inquisitions xciii, cxxxiv, clv, 25–6, 44–5, 49, 51–2, 57, 615–16, 716–19, 721–3, 778, 1059
Insis, Insse *see* **Ince**
instrument-makers 238, 908
instruments *see* **musical instruments**
interludes xxxiii, xlix, lx, 48, 70, 202, 715, 789, 845, 996
interrogatories cli–cliii, clvii, clxxvii, 669–74, 692, 694–5, 699–712, 723–4, 767, 802
inventories
  Cheshire lxiv, xci, cxliii, cxlv–cxlvi, clix–clxiii, clxviii–clxix, clxxiv, cxci, 614, 663–5, 735–41, 773, 789, 844, 1053
  Chester xlviii, lx–lxii, cxxx–cxxxiii, 102, 187, 227, 259, 296, 298, 400, 421–2, 430, 493, 531, 557, 578
  gentry lxv, cxlii, clxxviii–clxxx, clxxxv–clxxxvii, 804, 806–7, 809, 813, 827, 829–30, 834, 1065
Iorwerthson, David 718
Ireland, George lvi, 119, 1012–13
Ireland lviii, lxvii–lxviii, ccx, 15, 142, 267, 483, 545, 868, 908
  lord deputies of 544–5, 875–6, 880
iron 138, 141, 163, 206, 214–15, 217, 266, 281, 283, 309, 355, 370, 372, 434, 465, 469, 628, 740
Iron Bridge, Chester 298
Ironmongers (guild) xxxiii, 47–8, 66, 348, 519, 857, 996, 1004
  See also records *under* **Mercers;** 'Passion of Christ' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
ironmongers 152, 350, 353, 375, 440, 485, 579, 717, 1030, 1036
Isaac 82, 335, 858
Is-coed, Fli, Wales clv, 909
Island Bridge, Chester 276
Isle of Ely lviii, lxv, 320
Isle of Man xvii, lxvi, lxxx, cxxxi, cxli, 180, 212, 1022
Islington, Midd 389
Italy lxv, 828
Ithell, Randal 698, 707
– Richard 398
Jacke, George 504
Jackson (Jackeson, Jacksen, Jacson, Jacsone), John Hugynson 716
– John, piper 667, 689
– Richard 780
– Richard 839
– Richard, piper 904
– Roger, drummer 639–40, 648, 657–9
– Roger, of Bickerton 717
– William 26
Jallok, William 722
James I, king of England lxxiv, 580, 876, 880–1
  bearwards lxxiv–lxxv, 653
  Book of Sports lxxix, 7, 31, 712–13, 733, 787, 1049, 1051, 1056
  players li–lii, liv, 640, 645–6, 648–52
James IV, king of Scotland 829, 1064
James, Richard 19
– Thomas 665
– William 20
Jameson, John 714
– Ralph 429, 437
Janion, Joan 1054
Jankynson, John 62
Jeffery (Jefferyes, Jeffrey), James 751, 1053
– John 508
–, servant 680
– Widow 243
Jefsonne, Henry 17
Jenson, Robert 371, 377, 1032
– Steward 464
'Jerusalem Carriage' *see* 'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Jervace, …, piper 904
– Thomas 904
Jesell, George 264
jesters lxx, 18, 378, 817
jewels 180, 245, 312, 316, 320, 369, 384, 403, 421, 428, 437, 473, 476, 490
Jewett (Juett), Randal 409, 417, 421, 424, 428
Joanes *see* **Jones**
Joanson, John 138, 149
– Matthew 648
Jocline, John 665
Jodrell, Edmund 805, 1058

Jodrell *(cont)*
– Roger 1058
John, king of England cxxxiii, 994
Johnes *see* **Jones**
John George I, duke elector of Saxony 824–5
Johnson (Johnsone, Joneson, Jonnson, Jonson, Joynson), … 212, 405, 419, 426, 456
– Edward, musician lviii, 134, 1015
– Eleazar lxxix, 715
– Elizabeth 630–1
– John 62
– John 560
– John 586
– John 631, 639
– John 906
– John, cordwainer 410
– Paul 237
– Randal 630–1
– Richard 372
– Richard 391
– Richard, smith 125
– Robert 32
– Robert 1040
– Robert, innkeeper 529, 554, 562, 568, 578, 586, 600
– Roland 380
– Steward 552
– Thomas 122
– Thomas, cordwainer 248, 252
– Widow 434
– William 698
– William, smith 103, 106, 117, 125
Joiners (guild) cxcix, 519
  aldermen and stewards 165, 188, 207, 279, 348, 380, 399, 411–12, 420, 427, 435, 449, 466, 472–3, 480, 491, 501, 510, 514, 522, 529, 536, 547–8, 555, 562–3, 569, 576, 584, 591, 598, 604, 857
  goose shootings 186, 207, 219
  records: Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company Book cxxiv, 165, 176, 179, 186–8, 190, 196, 201–2, 207, 210, 215, 219, 225–6, 230–1, 236, 242, 246, 250, 253–4, 258, 262, 266, 271, 275–6, 279, 284–5, 288, 301, 312–13, 319, 324–5, 359, 372–3, 379–80, 387, 399, 405–6, 411–12, 419–20, 427, 435, 449, 458, 465–6, 472–3, 480, 491, 501, 509–10, 514, 522, 529, 536, 540–1, 547–8, 555, 562–3, 569, 575–6, 584, 591, 598, 603–4, 610–11; Minutes cxxiv, 411–12, 419, 427, 435, 449, 466, 473, 480, 491–2, 515
joiners 389, 463, 470, 481, 748, 758–9, 1024, 1032
Jolly (Jollie), Ralph 17
– Richard 17
– Thomas 17
Jones (Joanes, Johnes), Ann 905
– David 665
– Edward 279
– Edward 904
– Evans 562
– Gerard 608
– Griffith 433
– Henry 232–3
– Henry 587
– Hugh 325
– John 725
– Michael 415
– Mr 589
– Owen 1026
– Robert 107
– Thomas 310
– Thomas, innholder 578
– Thomas, of Wales 291–2
– Thomas, organist 904–5
Joneson (Jonesson, Jonson), George 644
– Henry 722
– Laurence 786
– Mr 15
  See also **Johnson**
Jonnson, Jonson *see* **Johnson**
Joseph (character) 96, 118, 123, 126, 142, 147, 166, 895
journeymen 106, 117–18, 256, 300, 318, 323, 370, 377, 447, 593
  stewards 105, 139, 149, 157, 164, 252, 270, 295, 311, 318, 356, 385, 397, 418
Joynor, Dicler 219
Joynson *see* **Johnson**

Judas (character) lxxi, 92, 113, 115
'Judas' Plot' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
judges 14–15, 21, 24, 664, 667, 675–8, 681, 684, 712, 754, 784–5, 843
Juett *see* **Jewett**
jugglers lx, 27, 103, 715, 789, 799, 846, 1058
juries and jurors lxi, lxxxi, 26, 33, 40, 48, 57, 613, 616, 680, 682, 691, 728, 739, 757, 777–9, 781, 784
justices and justiciars xviii, xc, cl, cliv, clxix, clxxxiv, 24, 44, 116, 283, 433, 645, 658, 682, 684, 688–9, 714, 721, 757, 764, 766, 777, 782, 816, 842, 1028, 1047, 1051, 1062
  of the assize lix, 30–2, 699, 726–7, 752–3, 759, 762, 774–5, 779, 845, 848, 1054
  of the peace xix, lx, lxxvi, lxxix, 14, 22, 26–7, 30–1, 134, 172, 189, 197, 221, 264, 308, 392, 444, 662–3, 667–8, 683, 685, 690, 696, 699, 710, 725, 728, 730, 733, 744–6, 750, 754–5, 758, 763, 765, 776, 786, 790–2, 796, 798–800, 842, 844, 846–50, 856, 869

Kalket *see* **Calcott**
Kalle, Kally *see* **Cally**
Kalse, William 135
Kaye (Key), John 844
– John, schoolmaster 685
– Mistress 226
Keelen, Roland 1015
Kelley, Kellie, Kelly, Kellye *see* **Cally**
Kelsall (Kellsall, Kelshaw, Kelshawe, Kesall), … 320
– Edward 680–1
– Henry 683
– Thomas 681
– William, bearward lxxv–lxxvi, 634, 637, 639–40, 642, 646, 694, 790–4, 819, 848, 1048, 1061
Kelsall (Kelsale) 704, 721, 744
  records: Quarter Sessions Examinations clxiv, 743–4
Kemp (Kempe), James 191
– John 117, 125
– Thomas 177
Kenderick, Alderman 279
Kenmon, John 295
Kennerd (Kennerday), John 746
Kenrecson (Kenracson), John 718
– William 718
Kent, earls of 872
Kent, John 758–9
– William, musician 905
Kerk, William 157
Kermincham cxlviii, 1045
Kerr, Anne, countess of Ancram 876
Kerrycke, Alderman 188
Kerse, William 105, 1010
Kersleye, John *alias* Clubfoot, piper 905
Kesall *see* **Kelsall**
Kesses, Henry 717
Kettle (Ketle, Kettell), … 71, 452
– Peter 698–9, 702–3, 707, 713, 1048
Key *see* **Kaye**
Keyley, Thomas 596
kickshaws (conceits) 381, 388, 400, 412, 428, 436, 467, 473, 530, 536
Kilmorey (Killmurrey, Kilmurrey), viscount and lady 39
Kinderton (Kynderton), barons and barony of lxv, cciii, 100–1, 679, 758, 1010
Kinderton (Kynderton) 722, 726–7
King (Kinge), Daniel xiv, xxix, cxxxv, cxli, 276–7, 885
– Dr 668
– Thomas 509
'King Ebrauk' (play) xlix, lvi, 223, 1023
Kingestey (Kingstey), Ralph de 38, 42
'King Herod and the Mount Victoriall' *see* 'Three Kings' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
'King Robert of Sicily' (play) xlix, lvi, 70, 877–8
kings xvi–xviii, lxxiii, 824–5, 829, 874, 1023, 1063–4
  of England xviii, xxi, xxviii, cxxxiii, 49, 52, 55, 57–60, 75, 96, 858, 874, 994; *see also* **Charles I; Edgar; Henry VII; James I; William I**
kings (character) 83, 147, 336–7
  See also **'King Ebrauk'; Herod**
King's Days 393–4, 501, 593, 605
  See also **Gowrie Conspiracy**

Kingsley (Kyngesley) clxi, 721
King's School, Chester xxii, xlviii, lxv, lxxii, cxxxii, 1011–12, 1019–20, 1030
Kingstey *see* **Kingestey**
Kingston, Mr 264
Kinsey, William 29
Kirfoote *see* **Kyrfoote**
kits (fiddle) lxvi, 578
Knight (Knghyt, Knighte), Richard 105
– William lxvii, 195, 203, 439, 862, 868, 873
– William 646, 652–4
knights (character) 92, 893
Knight's Grange (Knightes Grange) clii, 708
Knowles (Knowes, Knowlles), Gilbert 106, 1006
– Mr 117, 125
– Thomas, mayor 564
Knowstley, Thomas 443
Knutsford (Knotesford, Knotsford, Knottesfforde, Knottesford, Knottesforde, Knuttesford, Knuuttesford) xx, lxi, lxiv, lxxv, lxxxiii, cli, cciv, 639, 766, 1061
  records: Bearbaiting in Knutsford Chapel cli–clii, 692–3; Consistory Court Articles and Interrogatories cli, 694–5; Crown Book cli, 694; Great Sessions Indictments cl, 693; Quarter Sessions Complaint cli, 693–4; Quarter Sessions Examinations cli, 690–1; Quarter Sessions Presentment cli, 691–2
Kow, Robert 237
Kynderton *see* **Kinderton**
Kyngesley *see* **Kingsley**
Kyrfoote (Kirfoote), John 689
– Robert 898, 909

lace 180, 208–9, 213, 217, 249, 252, 270–1, 279, 284, 288, 303, 314, 320, 381, 459
  See also **points**
Lacebie, Oliver 803
Lach, Richard 596
Lache (Letch) clii
  records: Great Sessions Presentments clii, 695
Lache Dennis (Lachebothe, Lachedenys) clii, 722–3
Lacy (Lascy), Geoffrey 38, 42
– Henry de xxvii
Lacy *(cont)*
– Henry de, 9th earl of Lincoln 45
– John, constable 37–8, 42–3, 994
– Robert *or* Robin 38, 42
– Roger *alias* Hell, constable xxxii, cxxxiii, 36–8, 41–3, 994
ladies
  Midsummer 302–3, 360, 380–1, 400, 412, 428, 436–7, 450, 466, 492, 502, 511, 515, 523, 541, 548, 556, 563, 569, 576, 584, 592, 598, 604, 612; *see also* **children; women**
  of the game 32
  summer 3–4
Laithwood (Laithwait, Leathwood, Leithwood, Lethwood), Robert, piper lx, 757, 830–3, 905, 1054, 1065
Lambeth (Lamheth) 47
Lancashire xxxii, lviii, lxii, lxiv, lxxii–lxxiii, lxxv, lxxvii–lxxix, cliv, clxxv–clxxvi, clxxxiii–clxxxiv, cciii, 220, 226, 289, 304, 452, 462, 621, 631, 656, 754–6, 816, 822–4, 1019, 1028, 1051, 1060–2
lances 40, 43, 45, 65
Lane, John 144–6, 1016
Langeton (Langton), ..., bearward 623
– Laurence de 721
Langley, Thomas 725, 729
Laploue, Humphry 629
Large, Richard 589
Larketon, Patrick de 718
Larking, William 489
Larkton (Larckton, Larketon) 696, 718, 1055–6
  records: Great Sessions Presentments clxv, 782
Lascy *see* **Lacy**
Laseby, Alice, spinster 905
– Alice, wife of Richard 905
– Richard, piper 905
'Last Judgement' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
'Last Supper' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Late, William 758–9
Later, Widow 290
Lathom (Lathome), Lanc 304, 1000, 1028
Lathome, John 52
Lathwick, Randal 120
Launcen, Edward 1053

Lawes, Henry, musician xxxii, clxxxiv, 817, 826–7, 1063
lawn (cloth) 50, 140, 289, 360
Lawrenson (Laurenson), Thomas 437
– Thomas 787, 1056
Lawton (Laton, Latton), Randal 106, 117, 125
– Robert 791–4
– Thomas de 716
– William 232
Lawton *see* **Buglawton**
Lawton Green 615
Layton, Mary 615
– William 615
Lazarus (character) 84, 337, 893
Lea (Lay, Laye, Lee, Ley), Alderman 192, 214, 218, 224, 230
– Henry 788, 1057
– John 214
– John del 721
– John, smith 96, 107, 1006
– Mr 189
– Sir Richard cxli, 16, 663, 992
– Richard 26
– Richard 800–1
– Richard, bowyer 149
– Richard, founderer 68
– Roger 297, 869, 1027
– Steward 513
– Thomas 739
– Thomas 1057
– William 109
– William 665
Lea *see* **Brereton of Lea; Calveley of Lea**
Leaicester *see* **Dudley**
leather and leatherworkers xxvi, 141, 218, 279, 287, 302, 327, 570, 806, 813, 827, 830, 1024
Leathwood *see* **Laithwood**
leave-lookers xlix, ccviii, 102, 177, 272–3, 290, 395, 443, 505, 518, 595, 863–7, 869, 1031
Lecester *see* **Dudley**
Leche (Leech, Leeche, Lethe), Alderman 263, 267, 276
– Alice cxii–cxiv, clxxxi
– Charles cxii–cxiv
– Francis 668, 678
Leche *(cont)*
– John lxv, cxii–cxiv, clxxxi, 668, 815–16, 1046, 1060
– Robert 175, 178, 184, 194, 225, 1020, 1025
– William 290
Leche of Carden cxii–cxiv, clxxxi, 1046
records: John Leche's Accounts clxxi, 815–16
Ledsham (Ledsame), Richard 220
– Richard, smith 125
– Roger 106, 117, 125, 1006
Lee *see* **Lea**
Leeches (guild) *see* 'Abraham and Isaac' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Leeghe *see* **Legh**
Leeves, Robert 392
Leevesley (Leeveslye, Leevsley, Leivesley, Levesley), Alice 363
– John 363–4, 387, 529
Leeyne, Henry 324, 396, 404
Leftwich (Leftwiche) 721–2, 911
legal records
Cheshire: Assize Presentments xcii, 22; Bill of Complaint in Egerton v. Starkie et al clii, 696–8; Defendants' Depositions in Egerton v. Starkie et al cliii, 703–9; Exchequer Petitions clx, 733; Indictment Rolls cxliii, 615–16; Great Sessions Accusations clxxii–clxxiii, 785; Great Sessions Examinations clxvii, 757–61; Great Sessions Fines cxc, 841; Great Sessions Memoranda cxxvii, 437; Great Sessions Orders cxlvi, clxv, cxci, 667, 684, 687, 753–4, 846–7; Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, xci–xcii, xciv, cxlvi, cxlviii, clii–clv, clxiv–clxvii, clxix–clxxiii, clxxv, cxc, 14, 16, 21, 23–4, 29, 32, 615, 667, 680, 684, 687, 695, 713–14, 719, 732–4, 750–1, 754, 756–7, 778–9, 781–2, 784, 786–8, 795, 841; High Constable's Presentments for Eddisbury Hundred xciv, 31, 712; Interrogatories for Defendants' in Egerton v. Starkie et al clii–cliii, 699–703; Justices' Order against Wakes and Love-Ales cxxxvii, 842; List of Articles for Justices cxci–cxcii, 848; Order for the Execution of the Provost Marshal's Office cxci, 844–5; Orders against the Spread of

legal records *(cont)*
Plague clxiv, 750; Orders to the Justices of Cheshire cxci, 845; Presentments for Broxton Hundred clxxii, 784–5; Quarter Sessions Arrest Warrant clxxvii, 799; Quarter Sessions Articles cxc, 841; Quarter Sessions Certificate 728–9; Quarter Sessions Complaint cli, 693–4; Quarter Sessions Examinations lxxxix–xc, xcv, cxlix, cli, clxiv, clxvi–clxvii, clxx–clxxi, clxxiv, 14–15, 17–20, 34–5, 682–4, 690–1, 744–50, 755–6, 758–9, 776, 780–1, 790–4; Quarter Sessions Indictments clxx, 777–8; Quarter Sessions Interrogatories clvii, 723–4; Quarter Sessions Presentments xcii, xcv, cxlv, cxlviii, cli, clviii, clx, clxxv, 22, 33–4, 663–5, 679–81, 691–2, 728, 739–40, 796; Report of the Council of the North on Abuses in Cheshire cxc–cxci, 844; Warrant from Richard Lewknor to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Steward clxix, 773; Witnesses' Examinations in Egerton v. Starkie et al cliii, 710–12; *see also* **Crown Books;** indictments, informations, inquests, petitions, *and* recognizances *under* **Great Sessions;** informations, orders, petitions, recognizances, *and* warrants *under* **Quarter Sessions**
Chester: Complaint of Richard Grosvenor Jr and William Barlowe v. William Nevett et al cxxx, 414–15; Enrolments cxxxiv, 49–52, 57–61, 63; Examinations of John Boland and Richard Case cxxvii, 130–3; Fiddling at a Grand Jury Dinner cxxvii, 613; Great Sessions Memorandum Concerning Bail cxxvii, 437; Great Sessions Order cxxvii, 115; Great Sessions Presentments cxxvii, 429; Inquisition Post Mortem for Sir Hugh de Dutton cxxxiv, 44–5; Pentice and Portmote Court Rolls cvi, 48–9; Quarter Sessions Depositions cxxix, 168; Quarter Sessions Examinations cxxvii–cxxix, 142–3, 181, 196–9, 211–13, 226–7, 237–8, 250–2, 263–4, 289–92, 320–1, 361–6, 389–92, 413, 429–30, 451–3; Quarter Sessions Presentments cxxix–cxxx, 238, 406, 517, 606; Sheriffs' Court Books c–ci, 160, 172, 177; Sheriffs' Rolls ci, 48, 50, 52, 62, 77; Summons to Laurence Dutton cxxxvi, 64–5
See also **inventories; wills**

Legh (Leeghe, Leghe, Leigh, Leighe), Anne 991, 1061
– Dorothy xxxii, clxxxiii, 818?, 819, 821–2, 826–7, 1063
– Edward 1030
– Evelyn Caroline, Baroness Newton clxxxii
– Frances 1062
– John 822
– Lettice 1061
– Margaret, wife of Peter IX xxxii, 818?
– Margaret, wife of Piers I xxxii
– Margery lxxii
– Mr 320–1, 1029–30
– Sir Peter II xxxii
– Sir Peter III xxxii, lxxii
– Sir Peter IX xxxii, liv, lxv, lxxii, lxxvii, clxxxiii–clxxxv, 763, 816–27, 1060–3
– Sir Peter XI ('Little Peter'?) clxxxv, 824, 1062–3
– Peter, of Bruche clxxxiv, 823–4, 1060, 1062
– Peter, of Norbury Booths 692
– Sir Piers I xxxii
– Sir Piers VII xxxii, lxxii, 817, 1060–1
– Sir Piers X 821, 1062
– Richard clxxxiv, 1061
– Richard 1030
– Serjeant 826, 1063
– Thomas 715
– Dr Thomas 1061
– Thomas, of Adlington clxxxii, 819–20, 991, 1061
– Thomas, rector clxxxiv, 823, 1062
– Sir Urian clxxxii, 627, 641, 1042

Legh of Lyme xvi, xxxii, liii, lxxii, lxxvii, clxxxii, 1062–3
records: Indenture between Peter Legh and John Bruche clxxxii, 816–17; Inventory of Sir Peter Legh the Younger clxxxv, 827; Legh Household Expenses clxxxii, 817–18; Letter of Anthony St John to Sir Peter Legh clxxxii, 818; Letter of Henry Lawes to Sir Peter Legh clxxxiv, 826–7; Letter of John Bradshaw to

Legh of Lyme *(cont)*
Sir Peter Legh clxxxiv, 824–6; Letter of Peter Legh to Thomas Legh clxxxiv, 823–4; Letter of Sir Peter Legh to Dorothy Legh clxxxiii, 822–3; Letter of Sir Richard Molyneux to Sir Peter Legh clxxxiii, 823; Letter of Thomas Legh of Adlington to Sir Peter Legh clxxxii–clxxxiii, 819–20; Letters of Sir John Egerton to Sir Peter Legh clxxxiii, 820–1; Quarter Sessions Information clxxxii, 819; Sir Peter Legh's Building Accounts clxxxiv, 823
Leicester (Leaicester, Lecester, Leister, Lesciter, Lester, Leycester), earls of *see* **Dudley**
Leicester (Lester, Leycester), Mr 606
– Ranulf de 722
– William, mayor 350, 357, 359, 361–5, 440, 485, 579, 1029–30
Leicestershire 991, 1017, 1061–2
Leigh 41
Leightfoete *see* **Lightefoote**
Leipzig (Leipsich), Germany 824–5
Leister *see* **Leicester**
Leithwood *see* **Laithwood**
Leivesley *see* **Leevesley**
lemons 388, 397, 459, 466, 469, 473, 476, 480, 490, 545, 552, 559, 565
Lenard, Thomas 205, 1021
Leneker *see* **Lynaker**
Lennox (Lyneox), dukes of 1049
players lii, 638
Lent 34, 57, 391
Lesciter, Lester *see* **Dudley; Leicester**
Letch *see* **Lache**
Lethe *see* **Leche**
Lether, John 714
– Roger, drummer 737, 905
– Roger, son of Roger 905
Lethwood *see* **Laithwood**
letters xxvii, xc, c, cxlvii–cxlix, cl, clxvii, clxxviii, clxxxii–clxxxv, clxxxvii–clxxxix, cxci, 16–17, 161–2, 170–1, 189, 243–4, 304, 394, 482, 626, 679, 682, 687, 762, 804–5, 818–28, 834, 837–40, 877–8, 901, 907, 913, 1047, 1054, 1067
See also **Goodman**, Christopher
Leukner *see* **Lewknor**
Leuter *see* **Luter**
Leverpoole, William 254
Levesley *see* **Leevesley**
Leveson, Sir Richard 814, 1060
Lewillen *see* **Llywelyn**
Lewknor (Leukner, Lewkenor), Richard liii, lix, clxix, 773, 845, 1028, 1047
Ley *see* **Lea**
Leycester, George 34, 690
– Mr 387
– Peter xxxi, lviii, cxvii, cxxxv–cxxxvi, 37–44, 88
See also **Leicester**
libel and sedition 306, 663, 665, 725, 728, 752–3, 1041
licences and licensing li, lxii, lxv, lxxv, lxxxi, 55–6, 78, 119, 134–5, 151–2, 220–1, 227, 232–3, 264, 267–8, 293, 392, 617, 683–6, 688–9, 694, 720, 726–8, 752, 756, 773–6, 1015, 1027, 1045, 1061, 1067
See also **magistracy of minstrels/entertainers; minstrels' court**
Lightefoote (Leightfoete, Lighteforde, Lightfoote), John 635, 653, 659
Lille, John, minstrel 905
Linacker, Linaker *see* **Lynaker**
Lincoln, earls of 45
players lxxii, 817
linen and inkle 40, 142, 178, 209, 217, 228, 235, 360, 382, 507, 512, 516, 599, 616, 645, 907
Linen-Drapers (guild) 286, 310, 433, 519, 1026
aldermen and stewards 311, 348, 433, 856
See also records *under* **Cappers;** 'Balaack and Balaam' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Linget, Antilie 728
Lingley (Lynglay, Lynglaye, Lyngley, Lynylaye), Jacob 587
– John 300, 311, 377, 379, 386
– Joseph 379, 386
– Steward 192
Lingua (character) 461
Litle Neston *see* **Little Neston**
Litler *see* **Littler**
Litleton *see* **Littleton**

Little Budworth (Budwoorth, Litle Buddworth, Lytle Buddworth, Lyttle Budwoorth, Lyttle Budworth, Lyttle Budworthe) 778, 782, 1049, 1053, 1056, 1061
  records: Bill of Complaint in Egerton v. Starkie et al clii, 696–8; Defendants' Depositions in Egerton v. Starkie et al cliii, 703–9; Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, cliii, 713; High Constable's Presentments for Eddisbury Hundred xciv, 712; Interrogatories for Defendants' in Egerton v. Starkie et al clii–cliii, 699–703; Witnesses' Examinations in Egerton v. Starkie et al cliii, 710–12
  wakes lxx, 696–7, 699–708, 710–13, 993
little God 96, 107, 113, 115, 117–18, 126, 130, 142, 167
Little Meols (Meales) xv, 824
Little Neston (Litle Neston) clxiii, 742, 1053
Littler (Litler, Lytler, Lyttler), Alderman 416, 422
– John 20, 362
– Mr 279, 313, 401
– Ralph 25–6
Littleton (Litleton, Lyttelton) 182, 264, 900
liveries *see* **gowns and liveries**
Liverpool, Lanc 1051
Llanbryn-mair (Llanbinmayer), Mtg, Wales 292
Llen (Llenn), Edward 324
– Mr 634–5
Lloyd (Llod, Lloid, Lloit), David 905
– David, mayor 251, 267–8, 869
– David, miller 717
– George, bishop of Chester lxxxvi, 5
– Humphry, singer 905
– John 718
– John, beer-brewer 504, 565
– John, organ drawer 905
– Katharine 905
– Mr 207
– Robert 780
Llywelyn ab Iorweth 36, 994
Locker (Loker), Richard 180
– Thomas 133
– Thomas 289–90
– Thomas, smith 180
– Widow 463
Locker *(cont)*
– William, cordwainer 455
– William, smith 106–7, 1006
Lockett (Locket), Edward 763, 766
– Jane 766
– Katharine 796
– William 763
Lokedale, William 723
London xxviii, xxxviii, lii, lxvi, clxxxvii, 67, 142–3, 161–2, 172, 320, 392, 413, 429, 436, 706, 709, 745, 766, 819, 827–8, 835–6, 839, 874, 1045, 1065–7
Londonderry, Ireland 483
Longher, Robert 742, 787
Long Melford *see* **Melford Hall**
Longton, Ralph 907, 911
lord admirals
  players li–lii, 619
lord deputies *see under* **Ireland**
lord lieutenants xix, xxxvii, lxxxii, cciii, 144
lord presidents xix, xxxvii, 143, 145, 1016
lords, Midsummer 141, 510–11, 515, 523, 541, 548, 556, 576, 584, 592, 598, 604
  See also **misrule; summer**
Lostock Gralam (Lostocke) lxv, 1049, 1054
  records: Great Sessions Presentments clii–cliv, 713–14
Louthr *see* **Lowther**
Lov, William 192
Love (character) lxix, 352
love-ales *see* **ales**
Love Lane, Chester 750
Lowe, Agnes 616
– John 613, 1041
– John, of Clifton 616
– Robert 616
– Roger 849
– Thomas 296
– Thomas, of Clifton 616
– William 780
– William, of Clifton 616
Lowelles, Thomas 25
Lower Heath 621, 626, 652
Lower Peever, Lower Peover *see* **Nether Peover**
Lower Wythington *see* **Withington**

Low Sunday 308
Lowther (Louthr), Margaret clxxxix, 838–40, 1067
– Robert clxxxix, 838–40
Lucifer (character) 82, 335
Ludlow, Shrops lxii, clxxxiv, 181, 1063
Lumley, Lady Elizabeth clxxxvi, 1065
– John, Lord Lumley clxxxvi, 829
Lupus, Hugh *see* **Avranches**
Luter (Leuter, Lutter), William, minstrel 94, 101, 103, 105, 107, 110, 116, 1008
lutes and lute players lxvi, 102, 216, 614, 663, 737–9, 806–7, 814, 817, 835, 839–40, 901
Lützen, Germany 824–5, 1063
Lyall, Robert 532
Lyche, Robert 261, 1025
See also **Leche**
Lyme, Lyme Hall, Lyme Hanley, Lyme Park *see* **Legh of Lyme**
Lymm (Lyme, Lymme) clxxxvii–clxxxviii, cciv, 57
records: Quarter Sessions Recognizance cliv, 714–15
Lynaker (Leneker, Linacker, Linaker, Lynakre, Lyncarsse, Lynecar, Lyniker, Lynyker), Alderman 252, 464, 525, 533, 539
– Richard 48
– Steward liv, 138
– Thomas, bowyer 127, 132
– Thomas, bowyer 446
– Thomas, bowyer 595
– Thomas, painter 140
– William 91, 108, 1008
Lyneox *see* **Lennox**
Lynglay, Lynglaye, Lyngley *see* **Lingley**
Lyniall (Lynyall), Humphry 324, 378, 1032
– Roger 573
– Thomas, mayor 238, 264, 286, 289–90
– Steward 464
– William 750
Lynnett, Walter, mayor xxv, cviii, cx–cxi, cxiii–cxvi, cxcvii, 885, 1034
lynxes (pageant) 111, 865–6
Lynyker *see* **Lynaker**
Lynylaye *see* **Lingley**
Lysons, Daniel 1040
– Samuel 1040
Lytle Buddworth *see* **Little Budworth**
Lytler, Lyttler *see* **Littler**
Lyttelton *see* **Littleton**
Lyttle Budwoorth, Lyttle Budworth, Lyttle Budworthe *see* **Little Budworth**

Macclesfield (Macclesfeild, Maxfeil) xiv, xvi, xx, xxii, xxvii–xxviii, liii, lxxix, cliv–clv, clxx, clxxxvii, cciv, 35, 769, 904, 1049
records: Assault by Margaret la Symphaner cliv, 715; Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxix, 715; Sir Edward Fitton's Accounts cliv–clv, 715
waits lxiv
Macclesfield, deanery of clxx, 14, 754–5, 762, 766, 769, 772
Macclesfield Forest xviii, xxvii–xxviii, 1056
Macclesfield Hundred xxvii, xcii, cliv, clxx, 766, 841
Macefen 718
maces and mace-bearers lxxvii, 102, 373, 420, 443, 445, 497
Madley, Thomas 902
Madock (Madake, Maddock, Maddocke, Maddockes, Madok, Madoke, Madokes, Matack, Moddocke), … 220
– … 838–9
– Elizabeth 738
– John 233
– John, butcher 901, 907, 912
– John, gentleman 298
– John Jackson 718
– Ralph 160
– Richard 753
– Thomas clxxxvii, 834
– Thomas 762
– William 264
– William the elder 220, 296
– William the younger, wait lx–lxiii, 220, 222, 232–4, 901, 906–7, 912
madrigals xxxii, 817
magistracy of minstrels/entertainers xxv, xxxi–xxxii, lvii–lviii, lxxi, cxxxiii, cxxxv–cxxxvi,

magistracy of minstrels/entertainers *(cont)* 37–45, 49, 51–2, 57–60, 63–5, 73–4, 88, 110, 808, 1004, 1059
mainprizes 119–20, 134–5, 151–2, 220–2, 227–8, 232–4, 264, 267–8, 392, 614, 689, 693, 751, 767, 846, 849, 993
Mainwaring (Mainwaringe, Manwaring, Manwaringe, Manweringe, Maynewaring, Maynwaringe, Maynwaryng, Meynweryng), Charles clxxxvii, 834
– Charles 725
– Henry cxlviii, 654, 744–5, 1045
– Henry 34
– Henry 746
– Hugh le 721
– John, innkeeper 734
– John le 57
– Lady 544
– Peter cxlviii, 682
– Peter le 721
– Ralph 721, 729
– Randle 845
– Sir Randle, mayor 519, 654, 1045, 1067
– Roger 736
– William de 45
Maistresson (Maistressone), Thomas 57
'Making of the Creed' *see* 'Pentecost' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Malbank, William xxx
Malbon (Malbone), John 586, 588
– Thomas 559, 588
Mallam, Nicholas 289
Mallory (Mallorie), Thomas clxvii, 664, 726–7, 762, 797, 1054
– William clxviii
Malpas, Thomas 18
– William 508
Malpas (Malpasse) xv, lxxii, lxxvii, clv, cciv, 668, 716, 904–5, 907, 909, 912, 1046, 1050, 1055
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings clvi, 719; Consistory Court Penance Book clvi, 720; Crown Book clv–clvi, 720; Free Grammar School Foundation Deed clvi, 719; Great Sessions Inquest clv, 716–19; Great Sessions Presentments clv, clxv, 719, 782; Providence Improved xcv, 720
Malpas, deanery of clxix, 719–20, 1050
malt and malters 96, 118, 126, 756, 846
Man (Mane), Henry 1011
– Jane lxxx, 182, 1019
– Margaret 182
– Mr 112
– William xlviii, 182, 1011, 1019
Man *see* **Isle of Man**
Manchester (Mancester), Lanc xxxii, lxxii, 14, 289, 754
Manley (Manlegh), Nicholas de 616
– Richard de 57
– William 1005
Manners, Francis, 8th earl of Rutland and Baron De Ros 822, 826, 1062–3
Manning (Maninge, Manninge), John 752, 1053
– Leavelooker 290
– Mr 295
– Thomas 32
– William 264
manors xxviii, 58, 721–3
Mansfeld (Mansfeild), Ernst von 828, 1064
– Peter von 1064
mansions (rooms) xxxvii, xlii, 119, 137
manslaughter and murder 8, 10, 12, 19–20, 25, 182, 414–15, 750, 767, 783, 842, 845–6, 902, 909, 1068
Manwaring, Manwaringe, Manweringe *see* **Mainwaring**
maps xv, xxiv, ccxxi–ccxxv, 82, 813
Marburie (Marbury, Marburye, Merbury), Thomas, JP 685, 726–8, 743–4, 746, 774–5, 797, 799–800, 1047
– Thomas de 616
– William 685–6
Marbury (Merbury) 616, 744, 800
March *see* **Marsh**
Marchal, Marchall *see* **Marthall**
Marfield, John 449
Margaret, queen of England lxxiii, 874
Mariners (guild) 54?, 348, 856?, 857, 858?
mariners 108, 169
Markeaton (Merkeston), Derb 264

Markes, Robert 277
– Thomas 281, 299, 311
Market Cross, Chester lvii
markets xxvii–xxx, 7, 34–5, 724–5, 752
  Chester 223, 277, 290
marmalade 388, 412, 420, 428, 436, 459, 467, 473, 480, 492, 502, 549, 556, 563, 569, 576
Marney, …, Sir 25
Marple *see* **Bradshaw of Marple**
Marser, Thomas xxxv, xlvi, ccvii, 138, 163
Marsh (March, Marshe) 618, 647
Marshall, John, harper 906
– William, minstrel 906
marshalls 267, 347, 440
Marten (Martin, Martyn), Edward 155–7
– John 718
– Mr 216, 222
– Robert 454
– Robin 804
– Steward 552
Martha (character) 92, 893
Marthall (Marchal, Marchall) clvii, 722–3, 1068
  records: Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, 16
Marton 630, 1057
Mary Magdalene (character) lxxi, 92, 110, 113, 115, 121, 127, 129, 893, 896
marzipan 492, 502, 511, 515, 524, 530, 536
Mascy *see* **Massey**
masks 836?, 1066
Masland, Thomas 504
Mason, William 201
Masons (guild) 65, 71, 857
  carriage-house 71
  play *see* 'Slaughter of Innocents' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
masons 395, 996
masques liv, clxxxiv, 143, 198, 836?, 1066
Massey (Mascy, Masse, Massie, Massy, Massye, Maxsey), Ann 815, 1060
– George 762
– Henry 682–4
– Hugh, mayor 59
– Hugh, smith 97, 106, 117, 125
– John 992
– John, mayor 60
Massey *(cont)*
– John, of Coddington 668, 678, 1046, 1060
– Matthew 785
– Mr 323
– Mr 587
– Mr 668, 1046
– Mr 760
– Nicholas 872
– Ralph 17
– Richard 815, 1060
– Robert de 57
– Roger 1046
– Thomas 106
– William, JP 755–6
– William, mayor 227, 231, 237
Massie, Gerard 755
Matack *see* **Madock**
Matley 909
Matthew, Tobias, archbishop of York lxxxvi, 5
Matwoie *see* **Metyer**
'Maundy of Christ' *see* 'Last Supper' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Mauser, Peter 237
Mawdesley, Thomas liv, 1020
Maxfeil *see* **Macclesfield**
Maxsey *see* **Massey**
May Day lxix, 453, 754
May games lv, lxix–lxx, 3, 5, 18, 711, 754, 803, 808, 811, 1058
  See also **maypoles**
Maykyn (Maykynne, Meykyn), … 142
– Roger 757
– Thomas 142
Maynewaring, Maynwaringe, Maynwaryng *see* **Mainwaring**
mayors xxviii, clv, 676, 753, 773, 799, 842
  Chester xix, xxii, xxv–xxvii, xxxiv, xxxvi–xl, xlii, xlvii–xlviii, l, lii–liv, lvi, lxii–lxiii, lxvii–lxviii, lxx, lxxii, lxxiv, lxxvi, lxxxi–lxxxii, cv, cviii, cxiii, cxxxi, cxxxiii, cxl–cxli, clxxxi, clxxxvi, cxcviii–cxcix, ccx, ccxiv, 18, 20, 44, 47–9, 58–60, 63–4, 66, 69, 71–3, 75–6, 79–82, 86–8, 95, 98–100, 102, 110–11, 114, 117–20, 125–7, 130–4, 142–6, 151–5, 159–62, 165–6, 168–74, 177, 181–2,

mayors *(cont)*
184–5, 189, 193, 195, 197, 199, 203–5, 211, 220–3, 227–8, 231, 234, 237–8, 240, 247, 251, 254–5, 259, 261, 264, 267, 272–3, 277, 280–1, 283, 286, 291–4, 297–8, 304–8, 311, 315–16, 327–32, 334–5, 344–6, 348–50, 352–4, 357, 359, 361–7, 371, 374–6, 382–3, 390–2, 394, 402, 407, 412–14, 416, 418, 423, 433, 439–45, 451, 469, 474–5, 483–6, 489–90, 494–7, 505, 512, 516–17, 519, 524, 531–2, 537, 542, 544–5, 550–1, 558, 564, 570–2, 577–81, 585, 587, 594–5, 604, 749, 853, 855, 861–73, 877, 881, 888, 890–1, 894, 897, 994–6, 1003–4, 1017, 1019, 1025–6, 1029, 1039, 1045, 1067; *see also* Mayors' Books *and* Mayors Lists *in* records *under* **Chester**
Congleton xxvii, xlix, liii, 623, 625, 632, 634–5, 644, 648, 652, 655, 1044–5
mayors' mounts lxxi, cii, 199, 216, 222, 234, 393, 422, 431, 443, 468, 497, 505–6, 544, 551, 586, 855, 863, 865–6
mayors' watch *see under* **Christmas**
Mayote, Richard 618, 621, 623, 626, 628
the Maypole Inn, Handbridge lxix
maypoles lxix–lxx, lxxx, 28, 32, 237, 298, 389–90, 406, 517–18, 606, 615, 780, 808, 823, 1055
Meacock, Alderman 613
Meade, Jacob 654, 1045
Meales *see* **Great and Little Meols**
Meaneley, Hugh 664
meat lxxii, 27, 67, 96, 107, 120, 122–4, 126, 140–2, 166, 250, 271, 375, 469, 597, 643, 818
See also **bacon; beef; calves; chickens; fish; pigs and pig snouts; veal**
Meate, Richard 659
Meatyre *see* **Metyer**
Medio Wico *see* **Middlewich**
Meire *see* **Mere**
Melchizedek (character) 335, 896
Melford Hall, Suff clxxxvii, 834
members of parliament xix, xxxii, cxxxi, clxxxiv, clxxxix, 1046, 1067
Merbury *see* **Marburie**
Mercer, Ralph 634
– William, wait lxii, 220, 222, 906–7, 911
Mercers (guild) cxcvi, cxcix, 65, 70, 519
aldermen and stewards 50–1, 96, 99, 102, 111, 114, 150, 160, 177, 216, 222, 302, 348, 380, 388, 436, 451, 492, 502, 511, 515, 556, 599, 605, 857
carriage 892; house for 53–4, 60–2, 74, 96, 99, 102, 111, 114, 126, 135, 150, 160, 177, 216, 222, 402; storage xxxviii–xxxix, 50–5, 57–62, 857–8, 997–8
play *see* 'Offering of the Three Kings' *and* 'Presentation in the Temple' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
records: Mercers', Ironmongers', Grocers', and Apothecaries' Company Book cxxv, 301–4, 313, 319–20, 325, 359–60, 373, 381–2, 387–8, 399–400, 412, 420–1, 428, 435–7, 450–1, 458–60, 466–7, 473, 480–1, 492–3, 502, 510–11, 515, 523–4, 530, 536–7, 541, 548–9, 556, 563, 569–70, 576, 584–5, 592, 598–9, 604, 611–12
mercers liii, 152, 154, 303, 440, 485, 579, 690, 726–7, 1004, 1019, 1034, 1047
Merchant Drapers (guild) lxxxii
records: Merchant Drapers' Company Book cxxv, 612
See also **Drapers**
Merchants (guild) 347–8, 857, 865, 867
carriage storage 858
play *see* 'Three Kings' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
merchants clvi, 92, 169, 216, 222, 228, 239, 376, 903
merchants' mounts 865–6
Mercury (character) 351
Mere (Meire, Meyre), George 689
– John 119, 135
– William del 615–16
Mere 723, 797
Merkeston *see* **Markeaton**
Merrye, Thomas 736
merry nights 844
Merton, Edward de 722
– Hugh de 722
– John de 722

Metyer (Matwoie, Meatyre, Metier, Metire, Mettyre, Mitteer, Mittier), John, piper, brother of Richard 845, 1067
– Richard, piper lix–lxi, cxciv, 34–5, 763–72, 777–8, 795–7, 845, 899, 1054–5, 1057, 1067–8
Meykyn *see* **Maykyn**
Meynweryng *see* **Mainwaring**
Meyre *see* **Mere**
Meyrik, Richard 221
Michaelmas xxv, 362, 497, 674, 723–4
Mickle Trafford 20
Middlesex 389, 814, 823
Middleton (Midlenton, Midleton, Myddelton), David, mayor 69, 890, 1003
– Edward 1003
– Ralph 680
Middlewich (Medio Wico, Middleweiche, Middlewiche, Midlewich, Myddlewiche, Myddlewych) xiv–xv, xx, xxviii–xxix, lx, lxxv, lxxxi, lxxxiii, clxx, clxxix, 776, 778, 798, 911, 1050, 1053, 1056
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxlviii, 724; Great Sessions Inquest clv, 721–3; Great Sessions Petition clvii, 724–5; Great Sessions Recognizances clvii–clviii, 726–8; Quarter Sessions Certificate 728–9; Quarter Sessions Interrogatories clvii, 723–4; Quarter Sessions Petitions clvii, 725–6; Quarter Sessions Presentment clviii, 728
Middlewich, deanery of cxlvi, clxx, 15, 615, 664, 724
Midsummer (Nativity of St John the Baptist), feast of xlvii, lviii, 18–20, 27–8, 160, 178, 258, 784, 839
  See also **minstrels' court**
Midsummer Fair, Chester xxi, xxv, xxxvi, lxxi, 41–2, 289, 296, 366–8, 389, 413–14, 429, 510
Midsummer Watch and Show xxv–xxvi, xxxv–xxxvi, xxxviii, xlvii, lv, lviii–lix, lxi, lxix–lxxi, lxxx, cxcvi, 433, 1019
  alterations to xx, lxxxi, 272–3, 345–6, 366, 416
  cancellation 294–6
Midsummer Watch and Show *(cont)*
  civic orders and agreements for 111–12, 281–2, 308, 310–11, 366, 416, 430, 505–6
  descriptions 345–6, 414, 440, 484, 558, 880–2
  expenses: civic xlvii, cii, 97, 102, 111, 114, 126, 136, 160, 178, 199, 216–17, 222–3, 234, 239, 247, 294, 315, 366–7, 383, 393–4, 401–2, 406, 415, 422, 431, 443, 468, 497, 505, 518, 544–5, 551, 586–7, 607; *for guild orders and annual guild expenses see* records *under individual guilds by name*
  origins lxx, lxxiv, lxxxi, 63–4, 1001
  proclamation for 203–4, 853, 856–7
  restoration or revival xx, lxxi, lxxxii, 277, 280, 1025–6
  suppression xx, clxxxi, 272–3, 1025–6
  triumphs for xlvii, 111–12
  undated records 853, 855–67
midwives (character) 147, 336, 895–6
Miller, James xxii, lxvi, cxxxii, 430
– Mary 1034
Millers (guild) *see* 'Last Supper' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
millers 257, 262, 716–17, 742, 761
Milles, Hugh 691–2
Millington (Myllington, Myllyngton), Ellen 712
– Richard *alias* Randal 698, 701, 708, 711–12
Milner, Alice 742
Milton, John clxxxiv, 817
Milton Green 390–1
Minshull (Minshall, Mynshull), Christopher clviii, 729–30
– Edward clxii, 739
– Geoffrey clxii
– Hugh 729
– John 682, 1047
– John, JP 798
– Margery 738, 1052
– Ralph 587
– Ralph 739
– Richard 736
– Richard, mayor lxxxii
– Richard, musician 738, 907, 1052
– Steward 508
– Thomas clviii

Minshull *(cont)*
– Thomas 907
Minshull Vernon (Mynshull Vernon)
  records: Quarter Sessions Recognizance clviii, 729; Will of Christopher Minshull clviii, 729–30
minstrels xx, lvii–lxi, lxiv–lxv, lxxvi, lxxix–lxxx, cii, 3, 89–98, 100–6, 108–10, 113–18, 123–4, 126–30, 132–4, 139–42, 149–50, 157–9, 164–7, 175–81, 183–94, 196, 200–3, 207–8, 210–11, 213–15, 218–19, 221, 224–6, 229, 231, 235–7, 240, 242, 245–6, 248–50, 252–3, 256–9, 261–3, 266–7, 271, 276, 279–80, 284–5, 288, 295–7, 299, 301, 310, 312–13, 317, 337, 355, 369, 467, 630, 667, 713, 715, 720, 722, 724, 730, 732, 737, 754, 773, 789, 811, 828–9, 841, 846–7, 874, 898–906, 908–11, 1050–2
  See also **magistracy of minstrels/entertainers**
minstrels' court xxxi, lviii, cxxxiii, 37–44, 59–60, 63, 88, 110, 1015
Mirror or Looking Glass Both for Saints and Sinners cxcii, 849
misrule, lords of lxvii, ccix, 3–4, 6–7, 120, 617, 720, 811
Mitteer, Mittier *see* **Metyer**
Mobberley (Moburley) xxi, lx, clxvii, 773, 1051
  records: Consistory Court Articles of Charge clix, 730–2; Consistory Court Book clviii–clix, 730
Moddocke *see* **Madock**
Modesley (Modsleye), Thomas 20
– William 215, 227, 264
Moland, John 799
Moldeworth, John de 721, 723
– Roger de 45
– Roger de 616
Moldeworth *see* **Mouldsworth**
Molding (Moulding, Mouldying, Mowlding), Thomas 760
–William 760–1
Moll Cutpurse 1062
Molton *see* **Moulton**
Molyneux, Sir Richard clxxxiii, 823, 1062
Molyneux *(cont)*
– Sir Richard clxxxiii
money, metals, and minerals xxiv, 226, 255, 263, 599
  See also **angels; arsedine; brass; gold; iron; jewels; pewter; salt and salt industry; silver**
Monfortt, Monforttes *see* **Mountford**
monks xxiv, xxxix–xl, xlii, lvii, l44–5, 72, 79, 143, 331–4, 341, 347, 441–2, 485, 517, 580, 862
Monning, Robert 1004
Monteagle (Mountegle), lords of 184
  players li, 634, 636
Montgomeryshire, Wales 292
Moores (Mores), William 390–1
Moran, John 251–2
More, Thomas, fiddler 907
More (Morrey), Shrops 644–5
Moreton (Moorton), Peter lxv, clxxxv, 827–8
– Randal, piper lxi, 22, 667
– Urian cxlv–cxlvi, 665
– William clxxxv
– William clxxxv, 827–8
Moreton of Moreton clxxxv
  records: Letters of Peter Moreton to William Moreton clxxxv, 827–8
Morgan, Colonel Charles 828, 1064
– Ralph 447
– Steward 455
Morgell, John 21, 730, 843
morning prayer 7, 737, 752, 756
Morrey *see* **More**
Morris (Mowres), John 593, 606
– Owen 477
– Rupert H. 58
morris dancers and dancing xlvii, lxxi, lxxx, cii, 3–7, 126, 136, 178, 199, 217, 222, 234, 239, 247, 787, 864, 866–7, 1011, 1019
Mort, John 781
Morton, Edward 767, 771–2
– Thomas, bishop of Chester lxxxvi, 5, 993
'Moses and the Law' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Mosley, Robert 29
Mossley Mosse (Moseley Mosse, Moslaye Mosse, Mosley, Mosseley, Mossely Mosse) 625, 632, 640, 657

Moston (Mosten), Peter a 140, 166
Moston 1014
Mottershead, Roland 792
– Sibyl 791–2
Moulding, Mouldying *see* **Molding**
Mouldsworth (Moldeworth, Mouldswoorth) 721
  records: Great Sessions Presentments cliii, 732–3
Moulton (Molton), Richard 626, 634, 636, 647
Mountegle *see* **Monteagle**
Mountford (Monfortt, Monforttes, Moumfort, Moumtford, Mounffort, Mounford, Mounfort, Mountforde, Mountfort, Mownford), David *alias* Founder 117, 125, 184
– Mr *alias* Founder 106–8, 110, 115, 117, 125–6, 134, 159, 177, 181
– Simon *alias* Founder 100–1, 861, 1006
Mowlding *see* **Molding**
Mowres *see* **Morris**
Mowson, Hugh 509
Moyle, Hugh 29
– John lxxx, 23
Mugginson, Parnella 694
Muliners, John le 722
Mulinton, Alan de 38, 42
mumming lxvii, 99
Murgell, Roger 755
musical instruments lx–lxi, lxv, 39, 42, 88, 134, 238, 251, 268, 364–5, 382, 562, 614, 680, 695, 730, 741, 827, 829, 834, 1053, 1065, 1067
  kinds of: bagpipes lx, 263, 830–3; basses 251; double curtals lxii, 296, 383; gitterns lxvi, 834; hautboys lxii, 232; horns 762, 835; hurdy-gurdies lxiv, 715, 1049; kettle drums 830; kits lxvi, 578; orpharions lxiv, 741, 1053; regals 813; sackbuts lxii, 296; shawms lxii; *see also* **bandores; citterns; cornets; drummers, drums, and drumming; fiddlers and fiddling; flutes; lutes and lute players; organs and organists; pipers, pipes, and piping; recorders; tabors; trumpets and trumpeters; violins; viols; virginals; whistles and whistling**
music and musicians xlix, liv, lvii–lxi, lxiv–lxvi, lxxii, lxxix, clxxxiv, cxciv, 15, 37, 88, 101, 119–20, 134–5, 142, 151, 160, 168, 205–6, 208–9, 214, 218, 220–1, 227, 230–6, 241–6, 248–50, 252–4, 256–7, 260–1, 263–71, 274–80, 282–8, 293, 296, 298, 301, 304, 309–11, 314–26, 351, 354–5, 359–60, 368–70, 372–3, 375, 377, 380–2, 384–5, 387–9, 392, 395–7, 399–400, 402–11, 413, 416–21, 423–9, 432–5, 437, 442, 446–52, 454–63, 465–6, 469–74, 476–82, 487–92, 498–500, 502–3, 507–14, 516, 520–3, 525–30, 533–41, 545–9, 552–6, 559–63, 565–70, 572–7, 581–6, 588–92, 594–8, 600–1, 603–4, 606–8, 610–14, 647, 655, 680, 692, 739–40, 743, 792, 798, 806–7, 817, 820, 827, 836, 860–1, 898–908, 910–13, 1044, 1050–3, 1056, 1066
  patronized lxv, lxxii, 239, 363, 587, 861, 1028, 1043, 1045
  women lxi, lxiv, 151–2, 715, 818, 1017
  See also **drummers, drums, and drumming; fiddlers and fiddling; harpers, harps, and harping; minstrels; organs and organists; pipers, pipes, and piping; trumpets and trumpeters; waits**
music books xxxii, lxiv, clxxxiv, 216, 430, 741, 807, 817
Myddelton *see* **Middleton**
Myddlewiche, Myddlewych *see* **Middlewich**
Myles, Edmond clxii–clxiii, 738
– Edmond clxiii, 741
– Elizabeth clxii, 739
Myllington, Myllyngton *see* **Millington**
Myllner, John 218, 249
Mynshull *see* **Minshull**
Mynshull Vernon *see* **Minshull Vernon**

nails and pins 92, 96, 100, 106–7, 123, 126–7, 138, 140, 142, 163, 166–7, 176, 180, 196, 211, 219, 226, 231, 262, 320, 360, 382, 421, 468, 504, 627, 647, 659, 801, 827
Nantwich (Nampte wiche, Namptwich, Namptwiche, Namptwish, Namptwych,

Nantwich *(cont)*
Wico Malbanco) xiv–xv, xx, xxviii–xxx, lxiv, lxxxiii, cxiv, clix, clxxiv, clxxxi, clxxxviii, cciv, 8–9, 22, 413, 614–15, 717, 757–8, 778, 783, 795, 838, 899–903, 905, 907, 909–13, 1053
churches xxx, 29, 739
fires xxix–xxx, lxxiv, 734
inns lxxiv, lxxvii, clxxxviii, 734
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, xciii, clix, 735–9; Crown Book clv–clvi, 738; Exchequer Petition clx, 733; Great Sessions Indictments clx, 737; Great Sessions Presentments clv, 734; Inventories of Edmond Myles, Innkeeper clxii–clxiii, 738, 741; Inventory of Edward Minshull clxii, 739; Inventory of Elizabeth Myles clxii, 739; Inventory of Jasper Rutter clx–clxi, 735; Inventory of Matthew Hawkes clxi, 737; Inventory of Richard Arcall clxii, 740; Inventory of Richard Heyes clxi–cxlii, 737; Inventory of Thomas Bickerton clxiii, 741; Inventory of Thomas Bullyn clxi, 736; Inventory of William Worrall, Musician clxii, 740–1; Quarter Sessions Presentments clx, 739–40; Wilbraham Diary clx, 734; Will and Inventory of Henry Wright clxi, 736
Nantwich, barony of xxx, cciii
Nantwich, deanery of 8, 21, 29, 735, 737–9, 795, 802
Nantwich Hundred xxix, lxxxviii, 717, 719, 841
Naperers (guild) 54
Natervile *see* **Nottervill**
Nativity of St John the Baptist, feast of *see* **Midsummer**
'Nativity of the Lord' *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Needham, Eleanor, Lady Kilmorey 39
– Robert, 2nd Viscount Kilmorey 39
Neele *see* **Nigel**
Neile, Richard, archbishop of York lxxxvii, 6–7
Nesfeld, Richard 723
Ness (Nesse) clxiii, 742, 755, 1053
Neston lxxx, clxiii, clxxiv
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation

Neston *(cont)*
Proceedings lxxxviii, 741–2; Great Sessions Information clxiii, 742
Netherlands (Low Countries) 652, 828, 1064
Netherleigh 87
Nether Peover (Lower Peever, Nether Peever, Netherpever) lx, clxiii, 722–3
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings clxiii, 742–3; Quarter Sessions Examinations clxiv, 744–6; Quarter Sessions Orders clxiii–clxiv, 743–4
Nether Yatehowse 33–4
Neuton *see* **Newton by Malpas**
Nevett, William 414, 1033
Nevill, Henry, 6th Baron Abergavenny 143
Neville, John, Baron Latimer clxxx, 1060
Newall *see* **Newhall**
Newas (Newhous), Richard 125
Newbett, Thomas 186
Newbold Astbury (Asbury, Astbury) lxxxix
records: Quarter Sessions Examinations clxiv, 746–9
Newcastle upon Tyne, Northumb li, 756
Newgate, Chester xxxix, xli, lv, 153, 160, 531–2, 571, 1017, 1033
Newhall (Newall), Richard 664
– Richard, smith 106
– William xxvi, 1003
proclamation xxvi, xxxvi–xxxvii, ccvii, 71–2, 81, 888, 890, 892, 895, 1005, 1037
– William 290
– William 392
Newhall 717
Newhous *see* **Newas**
Newmarket, Suff 828
Newton, Lord and Lady clxxxii
Newton, Ann 829, 1065
– Elizabeth clxxxv
– Francis 789
– Humphry clxxxv
– Humphry clxxxv, 828–9, 1065
– John 642–4, 650, 657, 660
– John 789
– Richard clxxxv
– Richard 771

Newton *(cont)*
– Thomas 654, 656–61
– Thomas, crier 117, 121–2, 126, 129–30
– William clxxxv
– William 747, 749
Newton by Chester 667
Newton by Kingsley 902
Newton by Malpas (Neuton) 716
Newton of Newton and Pownall clxxxv, 789, 1065
records: Humphry Newton's Commonplace Book clxxxv–clxxxvi, 828–9
New Tower xlv, lvi, 475, 485, 579, 1014
New Year's Day liv, 308
Nicholas v, pope 517, 1037
Nicholas (Nyclas), Robert 409, 520
– William 190
Nichols (Nicholles, Nicolles), ... 805
– John 390
Nicholson, George lxx, 803, 1058
Nickson, Robert 800
Nigel (Neele), lord of Halton 347, 440
Nixson, Ralph 754
Noah (character) 82, 335
'Noah and the Flood' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Noden, Thomas 741
Nokan, Miles 94
Nonnyley, David de 719
Norbury (Norbraye, Norburye), John 131
– Ranulf de 722
– William de 722
Norbury Booths 692
Norcotte, Mr 625
Nordage *see* **Northwich**
Norley
records: Quarter Sessions Examination clxiv, 749–50
Norman, Robert 722
Normansell, Mr 679, 766, 769
North (Northe), Roger, 2nd Lord North 871–3
Northen Etchells 683
Northgate lxv, 361–2, 443, 750
See also under **prisoners**
Northgate Street, Chester xli, liv, lvi, 53, 73, 96, 251, 292, 452, 541, 998, 1012, 1024
Northumberland, earls and countesses of clxxx, 587
Northumberland li, 756
Northwich (Nordage, Northwiche, Northwico, Northwitch, Norwych) xiv–xv, xx, xxviii–xxix, lv, lxxiv–lxxvi, lxxxi, lxxxiii, 482, 639, 655, 662, 713, 722, 724, 751–3, 799, 845, 901, 1051, 1053, 1056, 1060
records: Crown Book cxlii, 750–1; Great Sessions Presentments clii, clxiv–clxv, 750–1; Orders against the Spread of Plague clxiv, 750; Quarter Sessions Arrest Warrant clxxvii, 799; Quarter Sessions Information clxv, 751–3
Northwich Hundred cxlvi, clii, clxiii, clxx, 841
Northwood (Northwoodd) 767
Norton in Hales, Shrops xc, 18
notaries public 29, 689, 730, 843, 850
Nottervill (Natervile), Robert, mayor 59–60
Nowell, Walter 227
Nuball, Richard 816
nuts lx, 129, 395, 397, 409, 454, 459, 464, 488, 498, 540, 546, 553, 560, 566, 572–3, 588, 595, 601, 607, 629, 765
See also **walnuts**
Nuttall, Edward 850
Nyck, Alderman 213
Nyclas *see* **Nicholas**

Oak Lane, Congleton 622
Octavian (character) 147, 336, 892, 895–6
Odard (Hadard, Hadarde, Hudard), lord of Dutton xxxi, 38, 347, 440
'Offering of the Three Kings' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
oil 147, 262?, 276, 313
Oldcastle (Oldcastell) 716
Oldfield (Oldfeild, Oldfeld), Mr 258
– Mr 647
– Philip clxxxvii–clxxxviii
Oldham, Richard, bishop of Sodor and Man 59–60, 999
Olte, William 290
Olton *see* **Oulton**
Opurstowe, Roger de 45
oranges 388, 397, 456, 459, 466, 469, 473,

oranges *(cont)*
  476, 480, 490, 545, 552, 559
orders cxl–cxli, clxiv, cxc–cxci, 750, 842, 844–7
  Assembly xlix, lxxix, xcvi–xcvii, 71–2, 159, 170–2, 267, 494–5
  guild cxx–cxxii, 54, 194–5, 281–2, 299, 301, 855
  show or play 159, 460–2
  waits 79
  See also under **Great Sessions; Quarter Sessions**
organs and organists xxii, lxvi, 68, 813, 816, 904–5, 907–8, 912, 1012
Ormson *see* **Urmston**
orpharions lxiv, 741, 1053
Orrell (Orell), Henry lxxvi, 790–2, 794
– Nicholas de 57
Orton (Horton), Ellen 28–9
– Joan 28–9
– John 151
– John de 719
– Roger 18
– Roger 119
Osbaldeston, John de 716
Oswestry, Shrops 36, 901
Oulton (Olton) clii, 696–7, 701, 706–7, 709, 711, 1042
Over 788, 902, 1057
  records: Crown Book clvi–clvii, 754; Great Sessions Order clxv, 753–4; Great Sessions Presentments cliii, 754
Overleigh 87
Over Peover, Overpever *see* **Great Peover**
overseers lv, lxxix, 636–7, 642, 644–53, 655, 662
Overton, William de 721
Overton 680, 830
Overwhitley (O⟨.⟩uytley), Robert de 722, 1050
Overwhitley *see* **Higher Whitley**
Owen, John 265
– Mr 303
ox (pageant) 147, 337
Oxenstierna (Oxensterne), Axel 825, 1063
Oxford (Oxenford), earls of 347, 441, 876
Oxford University xxxi, xxxvi, lxv, 822, 824, 834–6, 1011–12, 1020, 1051, 1058, 1062, 1066
Page (Paige), Richard le 723
– Robert 14
– Robert le 721
– Roger le 721
pageants *see* **carts and carriages; Corpus Christi; Whitsun Plays**
Painters (guild) xxxiv–xxxv, liv, lxxx, cxcvi, cxcix, 111, 137–8, 163–4, 394, 519, 853, 863–7, 1004, 1034
  aldermen and stewards liv, lxx, 124, 128, 130, 133, 141, 150, 158, 163, 166–7, 176, 180, 188–9, 196, 208, 216, 219, 236–7, 258, 263, 267, 271, 276, 280, 348, 366, 422, 429, 437, 451, 460, 467, 474, 481, 493, 503, 505, 511–12, 516, 524, 531, 537, 542–3, 549–50, 557, 564, 571, 577, 585, 592–3, 599–600, 605, 612, 857
  carriage xxxv, 123, 140–1, 166
  phoenixes (emblem) 451, 460, 467, 474, 481, 516, 549, 564, 599, 1034
  play *see* 'Shepherds' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Painters', Glaziers', Embroiderers', and Stationers' Accounts cxxv, 127–8, 130, 133, 139–41, 150, 158, 165–7, 176, 180–1, 184, 187–9, 192, 196, 202, 208, 210–11, 215–16, 219, 226, 231, 242–3, 246, 250, 254, 258, 262–3, 266–7, 271, 276, 280, 285, 288–9, 296, 304, 313–14, 320, 325–6, 360, 373, 381–2, 388–9, 400, 406, 413, 421, 429, 437, 451, 460, 467, 474, 481, 493, 511–12, 516, 524, 530–1, 537, 542, 549–50, 557, 564, 570, 577, 585–6, 592–3, 599, 604–5, 612; Company Charter cxxv, 73; Rough Minutes cxxv, 493, 542–3, 550–1, 593, 599–600, 605
painters 97, 114, 137–8, 234, 236–7, 239, 247, 315, 383, 393, 401, 425–6, 431, 497, 505–6, 607, 692, 908, 1020
Palm Sunday xlviii, 738, 766, 769
Palyn (Palin, Paline), John 669
– Richard 698, 702, 706–9
Pammerton *see* **Pemberton**
paper and parchment 106, 139, 142, 177, 207, 226, 273, 666, 677, 741, 897

Pappenheim (Papenheim), Gottfried Heinrich von 824–5, 1063

parcels *see* play-texts *under* **Whitsun Plays**

Parchment Makers (guild) *see* 'Raising of Lazarus' *under* **Whitsun Plays**

Parcivall *see* **Parsyvall**

Parke, William, organist 907

Parker, John le 723

– John le 903

– Mr 536

– Richard le 723

– William, 5th Baron Monteagle players li, 634, 636

Parkynston, Christopher 829, 1064–5

parliament lxi, lxxiii, lxxxi, 41, 134, 293, 613, 684, 822, 1041

See also **members of parliament**

Parnell (Pernill), Thomas lxxviii, 629, 632, 648, 1044–5

– Thomas 801

Parratt, Richard 758–9

Parrin, … 683

Parry (Perrye), Edward 544, 587, 607, 1038

Parsyvall (Parcivall, Parsyuall, Percevall, Persevalle, Persouw, Persyvall), …, bearward 668

– John 106, 109

– John, carpenter 801

– Widow 117, 125

Partington (Pertingtoun), George 690

– George 724

– Richard 357

Partsons, Sir Anthony 838

Parvise, Thomas 182, 1019

Pasewall, Randal 90

'Passion of Christ' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**

pavers and paving 160, 806

Payne, Robert 589, 596, 601

Peace (character) 352

peace, keeping or breaking of 119, 134–5, 145, 151, 220–2, 227, 232–4, 264, 267–8, 348, 392, 681, 686, 716–17, 723, 729, 740, 763, 777, 847, 899–901, 903–7, 910–12, 1015, 1050, 1054

See also under **justices**

Peacocke (Peacock), …, fiddler 32, 907, 993

– Cecily 907

– Humphry 907

– Humphry, piper lx, 779, 907, 1055

– John, piper 390–1, 907

Pearson, Robert 803

Peckforton (Peckforten) 907

records: Providence Improved xcv, 754

Pedler, Ann 680

Peele *see* **Hardware of Peele**

Pellyn, Thomas 89, 93

Pemberton (Pammerton, Pemburton, Pemmerton), …, wait 317

– Alderman, cordwainer 301

– Alderman, cordwainer 552, 560

– Clement 504

– Edward 364

– Edward, cordwainer 378

– Mr 357, 371

– Richard, cordwainer 133, 139

– Richard, cordwainer 378

– Richard, cordwainer 508

– Widow 561

Pembroke (Pembrooke), earls of

trumpeters lxv, 817

Penkett, Thomas 14–15, 992

Pennant, Peter 380

Pentecost, feast of 62, 119, 332, 812; *see also* **Whitsuntide**

'Pentecost' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**

the Pentice xxv, xxxiii, xxxvi, xli, xliii, lvi–lvii, lxviii, lxxiv, lxxvi, cvi, 48, 63–4, 71, 75, 174, 332, 350, 352, 366, 375, 401, 443, 445, 482, 494–5, 500, 544–5, 868, 871, 1000, 1011, 1022, 1034

clerks xxvi, lxvii, 195, 203, 439, 868

White Book cvi, cxli, 79–87, 203, 862, 884–5, 890, 893, 1005

Pentney, Thomas 1013

Penye, William 185

Peover (Pever) 721, 723

See also **Nether Peover**

Pepper Street, Chester xli, 452–3, 1013

Percevall *see* **Parsyvall**

Percy, Algernon, 14th earl of Northumberland 1040
  trumpeters 587
– Anne 1040
Peres, Ralph 142–3
Perks (Perkes), vagrant 745
Pernill *see* **Parnell**
Perrye *see* **Parry**
Persevalle, Persouw, Persyvall *see* **Parsyvall**
Pertingtoun *see* **Partington**
petitions liv, lxii–lxiv, lxxx, clx, 48, 73, 194, 314–15, 382, 392, 430, 462, 531, 571, 682, 733, 798, 890, 905, 1017, 1057
  Chester: Cappers to the Mayor and Aldermen cxxi, 69–70; Christopher Burton, Wait, to the Mayor and Council xcvii, 254–5; George Cally, Musician, to the Mayor and Council xcviii, 407–8; Mayor to the Innholders, Cooks, and Victuallers cxxiv, 358–9; Robert Amery to the Mayor and Council xcviii, 350–1; Robert Cally to the Innkeepers 854, 860–1; Tailors to the Mayor and Council xcviii, 532; Thomas Bedle, Instrument Maker, to the Mayor and Council xcvii, 238; Thomas Fisher, Musician, to the Mayor and Council xcvii, 315
  See also under **Great Sessions; Quarter Sessions**
Pever, John de 723
Pever *see* **Peover**
Pew *see* **Pue**
pewter 291–2, 740, 818
Pewterers (guild) 68–9, 348, 857, 861–2, 891
  play *see* 'Purification of Our Lady' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Peycock, Thomas, organ maker 908
Phelipson, David 718
Philip II, king of Spain 1023
Philip of Worcester 36
Phillips (Phillipes, Phillippes, Phillipps, Phillps), Henry 299, 310, 355, 358, 370, 399, 409, 411, 457, 479, 529
– Margery 476, 595
– Philip, mayor 308, 311, 362, 1026, 1031
– William 803
phoenixes *see under* **Painters**
Phoenix Tower, Chester 421, 437, 1034
Picke (Pickeard), John 361
– William 562
Pickeringe (Pickering), singer 322, 1030
– Thomas 686
Pickmere (Pickmer), Henry 798
– Randal 726, 1051
– William 751
Pickmere (Pickmeere) 685
Piers, John 686
– Peter 586
Pigott (Pygot), John 721
– Richard 798, 1057
pigs and pig snouts 123, 140, 166, 243, 734, 818
pikes and pikemen 415, 449, 463, 467, 470, 474, 477, 481, 488, 493, 499, 503–4, 507, 512, 516, 520, 524, 531, 533, 537, 542, 549, 557, 564, 570–1, 577, 581, 585, 587–8, 593, 599, 605, 612, 1039
Pilate (character) xlvi, 138, 164
Pilkington (Pilkinton), Francis xxxii, lxvi, 817, 1028, 1061
– Mr 399
Pilkington (Pilkinton), Lanc 226
pillars (property) 106–7
Pillory Street, Nantwich 738, 1052
Pinners (guild) 286, 348, 856, 1026
  See also records *under* **Cappers;** 'Balaack and Balaam' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
pipers, pipes, and piping lvii–lxv, lxix–lxx, lxxii, lxxix–lxxx, cxciv, 4–5, 15–16, 18, 21–2, 24, 32, 34, 221, 263, 274, 277, 281, 313, 337, 384, 390–1, 413, 434, 508, 518, 587, 614–15, 654–5, 664, 667, 679, 681–2, 684–7, 689, 693, 695, 712–13, 718, 724, 730–3, 736, 742–3, 753–7, 762–3, 765, 773–80, 782, 784–7, 795–7, 803, 808, 811, 817–19, 830–3, 845, 848, 850, 864, 898–905, 907–11, 992, 1051, 1053–6, 1061, 1065, 1067–8
  and tabors lix, lxiv, 337, 795, 866
  patronized 817
plague xxvii–xxviii, xxxviii, lx, lxxv–lxxvii, 161–2, 294–6, 743–4, 750, 1027
plainsong 67–8

Plante, Edward 764
Planton, Mr 104
plate (race prize) cxlvii, 668–78, 805
  See also **cups; standards and standard bearers**
Platt (Plat), …, minstrel 724
– John 135
– John 780
– John, tailor 901
– Richard, minstrel 22, 784, 1056
players xvi, xxxv–xxxvii, xli, xlvi, xlix, lviii, lx, lxxvi, cliv, 27, 37, 41, 43, 92, 96, 107, 109, 118, 126, 137–8, 140–2, 162–4, 166–8, 340, 407, 441, 485, 619, 636, 658, 662, 715, 773, 780, 817, 837, 879
  garments 128, 163
  patronized xlix–liv, lxxii–lxxiii, 193, 203, 228, 239, 259, 293, 304–5, 394, 617–21, 624, 628, 632–4, 636, 638–42, 645–6, 648–57, 659, 661–2, 715, 1020, 1044
  warrants l, 293
playhouses lv, 800–2
playing places liii–lviii, clxxv–clxxvi, 1016
  Chester: Cornmarket l, lvi, 290; mayor's house xlviii, liii, 181–2; St Peter's xxxiii, lvii, lxix; Watergate Street lvi, 332; *see also* **Abbey Gate; Bridge Street; Common Hall; the Dean's House; Eastgate Street; High Cross; the Pentice; the Roodee; St John the Baptist; streets**
  courtyards 647
  inns liv–lv, 652
  scaffolds 441, 485–6, 647
  schools lv, 800–2
plays xx, 152, 202, 223, 289–92, 407, 666, 812, 818, 822, 841, 877–8
  kinds of: masques 143, 198, 836?; saints' plays xlix, 994; school xxii, xlviii–xlix, liii, lv, lxiv, clxxvi, 646–7, 1044, 1057; spectacles 35–6, 46; stage plays 5, 631; tragedies l, 407
  prohibition of xlix–l, 3–7, 259, 272, 750
  See also **comedies; interludes; triumphs; Whitsun Plays;** *and under* **Corpus Christi; St George**
Plenty (character) 352
Plesyngton, John de lxiv, 715
Plomb, William 992
Plumber (Plemer, Plumer), John 95, 98, 106
Plumbers (guild) 348, 857
  See also records *under* **Smiths**
Plumley (Plumlegh) 722
Plumpton, John 831
Plymley, James 850
– William lx–lxi, 850
Podmore, William 17
poets and poetry lxix, 579, 856, 867
Pointers (guild) *see* 'Resurrection' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
points 123, 301, 303, 312, 318, 320, 355, 357, 370, 378, 382, 384, 388, 395–6, 403, 405, 409–10, 412, 417–18, 421, 424, 426, 432, 434–5, 446, 448, 454, 456–7, 465, 471–2, 478–9, 481, 491–2, 501–2, 509–11, 515, 527, 534, 610
Poole (Pole, Poolle, Powle), … 165
– Mr 189
– Mr, innkeeper 118
– Ralph 729
– Thomas, painter lxx, 111–12, 124, 158, 199, 209–10, 216, 222, 234, 239, 241, 244, 247, 1025
– Thomas the elder 60
– William 280
Poole 159
Poop, John 129
poor lxxiv, 715, 742, 799, 899
  charity to lviii, lxvii, 313, 349, 374, 410, 412, 429, 463, 465–6, 472–3, 553, 659, 672, 682, 730, 1046; *see also* **Sidall**
population figures xxiii–xxiv, xxvi–xxix
Port (Porte), Mr 347, 441
Porter, Edward 163
porters and putters 182, 544, 551
  See also under **carts and carriages**
portmote courts xxv, xxviii, xcviii, 47–9, 119, 134–5, 151, 220, 227, 232–3, 264, 267–8, 392, 1032–3
post mortems cxxxiv, 44–5, 1059
Potinger, …, musician 908
pots *see* **cups and canes**

Pott, Peter 763
– Richard 26
Pott Shrigley (Pott) 763, 767–9
Poulton xxi, 1033
Powel (Povell, Powell), ... 226
– David 38, 42, 994
– Henry 488
– Mr 191–2
– Mistress 190
– Thomas 618
– William 680
Powle *see* **Poole**
Pownall, Humphry 683
Pownall, Pownall Hall *see* **Newton of Newton and Pownall**
Pownall Fee 789, 794, 819
Powys (Powis), Wales 36
Poynton, Randal 619
– Richard 635–6
– Roger 652
– William 634
Poynton liii, lxxiii, 1060
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxviii, 754–5
Presburie *see* **Prestburie, Prestbury**
Prescot playhouse, Lanc clxxv–clxxvi
'Presentation in the Temple' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
presentments xcii, xciv, 22, 712, 784–5
  See also under **Great Sessions; Quarter Sessions**
Prestaton, Robert de 50
Prestburie (Presburie, Prestbury, Prestburye), John 634–5
– William 626–8
Prestbury (Presburie, Prestburie, Prestburye) xxviii, clxx, clxxxv, 764, 766, 769–70
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxlviii, 755; St Peter's Churchwardens' Accounts clxvi, 755
Prestlond, Richard de 721
Preston, ..., trumpeter 571
– Elias 908
– James, musician 908
– John, musician 908
– Richard, musician lxv, 250–2
Preston 41
Prestwiche, Mr 820–1
Price (Pryce), Erasmus 504, 531
– Griffin 519
– Mr 519
– Thomas 379, 386
Prickett (Pricket), Joseph 593
– Steward 531
– Thomas 226, 237, 468, 542, 1023
– Thomas the younger 542
pricksong 67–8, 807
Primatt, Richard 371
princes 36, 994
  See also **Charles I; Edward V; Stuart**, Henry; **Tudor**
Prinn *see* **Prynne**
prisoners lvi, clxxxi, 1052, 1056
  charity at Chester Castle and Northgate xxxv, 90, 97–8, 100–1, 103–4, 106–8, 110, 113, 115, 117–18, 124, 126–8, 130–4, 138–9, 141, 149–50, 158–9, 163–8, 175–6, 178–81, 183–92, 194, 196, 200–2, 205–11, 213–15, 218–19, 224–6, 229–31, 235–6, 240–6, 248–50, 252–4, 256–8, 260, 262–4, 266–7, 269–71, 274, 276–81, 283–5, 287–9, 298–9, 301, 303–4, 309–10, 312–13, 316–18, 320–3, 325–6, 349, 354–5, 357–60, 369–75, 377–8, 380–2, 384–9, 395–7, 399–400, 403–6, 409–13, 417, 419, 421, 424–9, 432–7, 445–6, 448–51, 454, 456–60, 463, 465–7, 469–74, 476–81, 487–8, 490–3, 499–503, 507–14, 516, 520, 522–5, 527–31, 533–42, 545, 547–9, 552–7, 559–70, 572–7, 581–8, 590–2, 594–5, 597–604, 606–7, 609–10, 612–13
prisons and imprisonment lvi, lxxviii, 10–12, 72, 81, 99, 130–3, 172, 189, 264, 350, 375, 517, 622, 628, 753, 773, 799, 845, 850, 898, 1041–2
  See also **Chester Castle; Northgate; prisoners**
privy council xix, xxxviii, cxci, 844, 1015, 1017
processions xlviii–xlix, lviii, lxvii, 36, 38, 88, 100
  list of guilds in cix, cxxvi, 65–6, 886–9, 891, 896

processions *(cont)*
See also under **banns; Corpus Christi**
proclamations 38–9, 81–7, 189, 347–8, 438, 494–5, 517, 578, 677, 684, 853, 856–7
See also under **Newhall**
prophecies and prophets xlviii, 148, 226, 336, 339, 1064
'Prophets for the Antichrist' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
prostitutes and whores 8–13, 17, 23, 37–8, 40, 42–3, 45, 65, 244
Proudlove, John 727
Proulay, John 138
Providence Improved xxiii, xciv–xcv, 33–4, 720, 754, 993
prunes 274, 278, 282, 299, 304, 309–10, 312–13, 317, 319, 321, 325, 354–5, 360, 369, 373, 376, 381, 384, 387, 395–6, 399, 403, 409, 412, 417, 420, 423–4, 428, 432, 436, 446, 450, 454, 459, 463–4, 467, 469–70, 473, 476–7, 480, 488, 492, 498, 502, 507, 511, 515, 520, 522–3, 525, 527, 530, 536, 538–9, 541, 545, 549, 552, 556, 559–60, 563, 565–6, 569, 572–3, 576, 588?, 595, 601, 607, 627
Pryce *see* **Price**
Prynne (Prinn), William 613, 1041
Puddington cxlvi, 742, 759–60
records: Quarter Sessions Examination clxvi, 755–6
Pudgeon, Thomas, minstrel 908
Pue (Pew), Alderman 480, 529, 536
– Widow 472, 480, 501, 509–10, 514, 522, 529, 536, 548, 555, 562, 576, 584, 591, 598, 604
– William 427, 463, 470, 488, 499, 507, 509, 562, 604
Pulesden, John de 716
Puleston, Thomas 795–6
Pulford, William 900
Pulle, John de 57
– John de 615
'Purification of Our Lady' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Purification of St Mary the Virgin, feast of 14, 152, 308, 616, 689
Pursell, John 639, 651, 653
– William 624
Pygot *see* **Pigott**
Pykton, William de 48
Pyllin (Pyllyn), Mistress 214
– Thomas 95
Pynk, David 616
Pyper, David le 718, 1050
– Nicholas *alias* Ashwoorth 899

Quarter Sessions xix–xx, xxv, xxix, lx, lxxxiii, 684–6, 725, 728, 751, 763, 786, 796, 800, 849, 1032, 1054
documents: articles cxc, 841; certificates 728–9; complaints cli, 693–4; depositions cxxix, 168; examinations lxxxix–xc, xcv, cxxvii–cxxix, cxlix, cli, clxiv, clxvi–clxvii, clxx–clxxi, clxxiv, 14–15, 17–20, 34–5, 142–3, 181, 196–9, 211–13, 226–7, 237–8, 250–2, 263–4, 289–92, 320–1, 361–6, 389–92, 413, 429–30, 451–3, 682–4, 690–1, 744–50, 755–6, 758–9, 776, 780–1, 790–4; indictments clxx, 777–8; informations xcii, clxv, clxviii, clxxiii, clxxxii, cxci, 22–3, 751–3, 763–5, 786, 819, 845; interrogatories clvii, 723–4; orders clxiii–clxiv, clxxvii, 743–4, 798–9; petitions cxliv–cxlv, cxlviii, clvii, clxx, clxxiv–clxxv, cxcii, 630–1, 662–3, 725–6, 765–7, 776–7, 788, 796–7, 849–50; presentments xcii, xcv, cxxix–cxxx, cxlv, cxlviii, cli, clviii, clx, clxxv, 22, 33–4, 238, 406, 517, 606, 663–5, 679–81, 691–2, 728, 739–40, 796; recognizances xciii, lx, cxlix, cliv, clviii, clxviii, clxxiv, 26–7, 685–6, 714–15, 729, 763, 789; warrants cxlix, clxxvii, 684, 799–800
queens xxiv, 824–5, 1063
of England xxvii, lxxiii, xci, 874; *see also* **Anne of Denmark; Elizabeth I**

Rabarn, John 207
Rabon, Robert 118
Raby (Rabie) clxiii, 742
races 308, 377, 1029
See also **foot races; horse races**
Rachebon, Ranulf 722

Radclyff *see* **Ratcliffe**
Radeborne, Robert 141
Radford (Radfort), Richard 263
– Thomas 178
Radley (Radle), … 108
– William 685
Raffeenscroft *see* **Ravenscroft**
'Raising of Lazarus' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Rammesbothom, Peter 775
Rammesdale, … 124
Ratcliffe (Radclyff, Ratclyffe, Ratlife, Rattclife, Rattclyffe), John, alderman 444
– John, beer-brewer 309, 503
– John the elder, mayor 18, 20, 280–1, 286, 505, 863, 1026
– John the younger, mayor 519, 1037
Rathbone, Ralph 211
– Richard 211
– Richard, mayor xcvii
– Robert 632
Rathburn, Mistress 381
Raven, William 723
Ravenscroft (Raffeenscroft), James 545
– Mr 362
Raynald *see* **Reynold**
recognizances 110, 134, 151, 682, 762–3, 898, 907, 1054, 1067–9
  See also under **Great Sessions; Quarter Sessions**
recorders xxvi, 119, 131, 139, 462, 483, 532, 558, 1032
recorders (instruments) lxii, lxvi, 232, 814
recusancy xx, xxii, 615, 899
Redemon, Hugh 723
Reese, … 665
regals 813
reginals *see* play-texts *under* **Whitsun Plays**
registrars 21, 307
rehearsals (play) xxxv, liv, lvi, 92, 106–7, 118, 126, 131, 137–8, 140, 142, 163, 166–7, 335, 1014
religious houses xx–xxi, xxvii, xxx, 74, 1043
  See also **Chester Cathedral; St Werburgh's Abbey**
Renshaw (Renshawe), Thomas 685–6
rentals xxvi, xcvi, ci–cv, cxl–cxli, 571
  carriage-houses or property xxxv, cii, 50–5, 57–62, 71, 74, 99, 102, 109–10, 114–15, 126, 130, 135, 150, 152–6, 160, 216, 531, 857–8
  Phoenix Tower 421, 437
'Resurrection' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Revell, John 716
revellers li, 661, 714
Reynold (Raynald), Hugh 722
– Humphry 725
– James, fiddler 908
– William 729
Rhuddlan (Rothelent, Ruthlan, Ruthlent), Fli, Wales lviii, 36–7, 41, 43
ribbon lxx, 32, 142, 259, 276, 283–4, 287–8, 299, 301, 303, 310, 312–13, 318–20, 325–6, 355, 357–60, 369–70, 372–3, 376, 380, 382, 384–5, 387–8, 395–7, 399–400, 403, 408, 410, 412, 416–21, 424, 426–9, 432, 434–7, 446, 448, 450–1, 456–7, 459–60, 465–7, 471–3, 478–9, 481, 491–3, 499–503, 507, 509–16, 520, 522–5, 527–8, 530–1, 533–42, 545–9, 552–7, 559–70, 572–3, 575–7, 581–6, 588, 590–2, 594–5, 597–600, 602–4, 606–7, 609–13
Ricall, Richard 785
Richard II, king of England 57, 874
Richard, juggler 799
Richardson (Ricerson, Richadson, Richarson, Richarsone, Richarsonne, Richerdson, Richerson, Rychardson, Rychardsoun, Rychardsson, Rycharsin, Rycharson, Rycharsun, Rycherson, Rychyrsen, Rychyrson), … 166, 176, 202, 211, 218, 236
– David 221
– George 566
– Hugh 410
– Mr 824
– Ralph 555
– Richard 259
– Richard, musician *see* **Evensong**
– Richard, smith 117
– Thomas 688
– Thomas, crier 192, 214, 224, 230, 241, 245
– Thomas, cutler 232–3

Richardson *(cont)*
– William 91, 104, 135, 138–9, 150, 158, 163, 175, 178–9, 187
– William, cutler 117, 125, 135, 233
Richmond, archdeacons and archdeaconry of xx, cxxxvi
Richmond, dukes of 875
Ridley (Rydley), Richard de 719
– Robert 281, 310–11
Ridley xxxii, clxxxiii, 992, 1043, 1046
ringers and ringing 100, 157, 481–2, 739, 789, 1052
Ripon, Thomas 177
rivers xvi–xviii, xxvi, xxix, 276, 903, 1014, 1024
Robert ap Pue 319, 380
Robertes, Edward 504
– John 430
– Richard 20
Robinson (Robenson, Robynson), … 664
– Ann 289
– John 390
– John 790, 792
– John, cordwainer 596
– John, husbandman 718
– John, joiner 480, 491
– John, smith 106, 117
– Richard 742
– Richard, smith 125
– Robert, bearward lxxv, 25–6, 33
– Roger 718
– Steward 516
– Thomas 593
– Widow 125
Robothom, Robert 806
Rocksavage 1017
  See also **Savage of Rocksavage**
Rode, John 650
– Randle, mayor of Congleton 625, 632, 636, 652
Rodgers, William 617
Rodon, Margaret lvi, 130–3, 1014
Roe, James 807
Roger of Hoveden 37
Rogers, David xxxix, lvi, lxvii, cxciv, cxcvi, 327, 340, 894, 1020, 1030
Rogers *(cont)*
– Elizabeth 1030
– Mr 193, 1020
– Richard 794
– Robert xxxix, liv, cxcv–cxvi, 326, 578, 1020
Rogers' Breviaries xxxiv–xxxvi, xxxix–xlviii, cviii–cix, cxxxvii–cxli, cxciv–cxcv, ccxiii, 326–47, 438–42, 482–6, 578–81, 879–85, 995, 1020, 1030, 1040
Rogerson, Hugh 1014
– Robert 144–6, 1020
– Thomas 753, 1053
– William 128, 138, 1014
– William 1014
rogues and vagabonds *see* **vagrancy**
Rokley, Thomas 61
Rolyn, Rose 899
Rome 45, 517, 878
Roncorne *see* **Runcorn**
the Roodee xxii, xxvi, xlv, xlviii, lvii, lxviii–lxix, 66, 76, 112, 152, 181–2, 184, 194–5, 276–7, 327, 346, 348–50, 352–3, 374–6, 401–2, 431, 438–40, 444, 474–5, 485, 494–7, 578–9, 862
  gallery 316, 383, 393, 1029
  keeper 415, 443
  pales 383, 393, 401, 415, 422–3, 431, 443, 468, 504
Roper, Thomas, minstrel 908
Ropers (guild) *see* 'Passion of Christ' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
ropes 92, 96, 123, 126, 137–8, 140, 163, 307–8, 827
Rosingreton, John 119
Rostherne 694, 899
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, 756
Rosvyle, John 718
Rothelent *see* **Rhuddlan**
Round, John 723
Routhe, … 383
Rowland, John 907
– Mr 836, 1066
Rowley, Agnes, musician lxi, 151–2
– John lxi, 151–2

Rowley *(cont)*
– Richard 152
Rowton (Rowtoun)
records: Great Sessions Presentment clxvi, 756
Rowton Heath 780
Royle, John 729
Rudheath (Rudheth) 722–3
Runcorn (Roncorne, Runcorne) clxx, 58, 830, 899, 905, 1065
records: Great Sessions Presentment clxvii, 757
rushes and rush-bearing liii, lxiv, lxix, lxxviii–lxxix, cxciii, 3–5, 14, 31, 105?, 383, 393, 497, 504, 542, 544–5, 549, 557, 564, 617–18, 620–2, 625, 628–30, 632, 642–3, 649, 651, 655, 657, 660–1, 715, 755, 787–9, 794, 845, 1029
Russhall, John 119
Russholt, Richard 722
Ruthin (Ruthen), Fli, Wales 687, 903
Ruthlan, Ruthlent *see* **Rhuddlan**
Rutland, Lords 822, 1062–3
Rutten, Mr 416
Rutter, Jasper clx–clxi, 735
– John clx
– John clxi
– Robert 422
Rychardson, Rychardsoun, Rychardsson, Rycharsin, Rycharson, Rycharsun, Rycherson, Rychyrsen, Rychyrson *see* **Richardson**
Ryder, John 433
– Richard 287
– Steward 578
– Thomas 357, 378, 418, 425, 433, 447, 455, 464, 490
– Urian 106, 117, 125
– William 681
Rydley *see* **Ridley**
Ryerson, Mr 189
Ryle, Hugh 746
Ryley, Thomas 643–4

Sabbath, profaning of xxxi, li, liii, lix–lx, lxv, lxix, lxxx, 5–8, 15–16, 21–4, 29, 32, 40, 349, 366–8, 374, 518, 614–15, 658, 664, 667, 680–1, 684, 687, 689, 695, 697, 700, 712–14, 720, 724, 730–2, 735, 737–8, 742, 745, 752, 755–7, 762, 766, 769, 774–5, 777–8, 782, 784, 787, 795, 797–8, 803, 808–9, 819, 822, 837, 842, 845–508, 993, 1052–4
sack 105, 109, 113–14, 127, 129, 148–9, 158, 175–80, 188, 190–2, 194, 200, 205, 210–11, 214, 218, 224, 230–1, 236, 241, 244–5, 249–50, 253, 256, 261–2, 274–5, 280, 282–3, 286, 298, 300–1, 304, 311–13, 317–18, 320, 322–3, 354–6, 359–60, 375, 377, 381, 388, 395, 400–1, 404–6, 412–13, 418, 421, 425, 428–9, 433–4, 436–7, 446, 450–1, 456, 459–60, 465, 467, 470–1, 473, 477–8, 480–1, 488–91, 493, 499, 501–2, 508, 511, 513, 516, 520, 522, 524, 526–7, 530, 536–8, 540, 544–5, 547, 549, 552, 556, 559, 561, 565, 567–9, 572–4, 576, 582, 597, 599–602, 605, 609, 611–12, 629
sackbuts lxii, 296
Sackerson *see* **Seckerston**
Saddlers (guild) 66, 489, 499–500, 504
aldermen and stewards 53, 55–6, 61, 160, 177, 216, 222, 228, 234, 239, 247, 294, 348, 367, 383, 415, 422, 431, 439, 442, 468, 494–6, 857–8, 862
carriage-house or storage for 53, 61, 74, 885, 998
play *see* 'Christ on the Road to Emmaus' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
records: Saddlers' and Curriers' Company Book cxxvi, 605; Charter cxxvi, 55–6
Shrovetide custom lxvii–lxviii, 75–7, 87, 194–5, 327–31, 438–9, 482–3, 494–5, 863; bells for 87, 177, 216, 222, 228, 234, 239, 247, 294, 329, 367, 379, 383, 393, 401, 415, 421–2, 425, 431, 439, 442, 468, 494–6, 504, 543, 605–6, 863, 881
saddlers lxi, 695, 729
saddles and saddlecloths lxxi, 21, 178, 183, 209, 217, 245, 263–4, 288, 309, 449, 471, 478, 528, 549, 830
Sadiller, Richard 55

St Andrew, feast of xxxi, 780
St Barnabas, feast of 765
St Bartholomew, church of, Wilmslow 789, 794
St Bartholomew, feast of xxix, 134, 294, 695, 725, 783
St Boniface, feast of 44, 993
St Bridget, church of, Chester 376, 868, 874
St Chad, feast of cxlvii, 672?, 675
St Denys/Dionysius, feast of cii, cxcviii–cxcix, 77
St Dunstan, feast of 48
St Edmund, feast of 138
St Eloi, chapel of 69
St Eloi, feast of 69, 95, 100–1, 103–4, 128, 158, 177, 180
St George (character) xl–xli, 351–2, 442, 460
St George, feast of xxxiv–xxxv, xl, lxix, 96, 98, 100–3, 331, 415, 419, 462
  show xlix, lxix, 351–3, 357–60, 442, 543, 587, 1030
  See also under **horse races**
St Giles, feast of 716–17
St Giles Hospital xcii
St James, feast of lxxix, 31, 453, 616, 742, 749, 819
St John, Anthony liv, lxxvii, 818, 822–3, 1061–2
– Lady Elizabeth 544
– Sir Oliver, lord deputy of Ireland 875, 1061–2
St John the Baptist 36, 994
St John the Baptist, collegiate church of, Chester xx–xxi, xxiv, xxvii, xxxiii, xlviii, liv–lvi, lxxvii, 39, 42, 44, 46–7, 58, 67, 80, 86, 118, 198–9, 444, 482, 518, 994, 1002
St John the Baptist, feast of *see* **Midsummer**
St Loy *see* **St Eloi**
St Luke, feast of 124, 133, 158, 176, 210–11, 231, 236, 242, 250, 262, 313, 325, 381, 406, 413, 717
St Martin, feast of xxvii, 90–1, 93–5, 97, 100, 102–3, 105, 108–9, 112, 114–16, 127, 129, 132, 139, 149, 157, 164, 175, 178, 183, 185, 190, 192–3, 200, 205, 208, 214, 217, 224, 229, 235, 240, 274, 282, 286, 311, 322, 356, 370, 378, 381, 396, 404, 425, 470, 477, 521, 534, 546, 560, 614, 651, 723
St Mary, church of, Nantwich xxx
St Mary Magdalene, feast of 50
St Mary on the Hill, church of, Chester xxiv, xxxiii, xlviii, lv, cxxxii, 36, 58, 86, 298, 406, 767, 772, 994, 1002
St Mary the Virgin, feast of *see* **Purification of St Mary the Virgin**
St Mary the Virgin, light of 49
St Michael, church of, Chester xlviii, lxvi, cxxxii, 1013
St Michael the Archangel (character) 147–8
St Michael the Archangel, feast of 67, 135, 151, 153, 155–6, 233, 267–8, 841, 1033
St Peter, church of, Chester xxvii, xxxiii, xliii, lvii, lxix, lxxii, 353, 376, 395, 452, 481–2, 580, 1030
St Peter, church of, Prestbury 755, 766, 769
St Peter ad Vincula, feast of 1045
St Peter the Apostle, feast of 696–7, 878, 1005
Sts Peter and Paul, feast of 62
St Stephen, feast of 102
St Tolas Lane, Chester 1013
St Valentine, feast of 52
St Werburgh's Abbey, Chester xviii, xx–xxii, xxiv, xxxiii, xxxvii, xxxix, xli, liv, lvi, lxvi, cxvii–cxviii, 44–5, 59–60, 67–8, 72, 78–9, 331–2, 341, 441–2, 485, 517, 580, 884, 902
  abbots xxi, xxiv–xxv, xxxiii, xxxvi, cxviii, 59–60, 66–8, 78, 858, 884, 999, 1002, 1031
  treasurers' accounts 854, 858
  See also **Chester Cathedral**
St Werburgh's Lane, Chester liv, lxv, 251, 1024
saints and saints' plays xlix, 148, 994
Sakerson *see* **Seckerston**
Sale, Alderman 322, 356, 418, 1030
Salinae *see* **Middlewich**
Salisburie (Salisbury, Sallisbury, Salusbury), Alderman 399, 411, 420, 427, 435, 466, 472, 491, 501, 510, 514, 522, 547, 554
– George 197
– Sir Henry 535
– Mr 479
– Mr 800
salmon 124, 309, 321, 354, 369, 395, 403, 409, 416, 459, 463, 469, 472, 476, 487, 498, 507,

salmon *(cont)*
512, 519, 525, 538, 546, 552, 559, 565, 572–3, 609, 1038
salt and salt industry xiii–xvi, xxviii–xxix, 118, 126, 330
Salte, Elizabeth 697, 711–12
Saltney (Saltneyside), Fli, Wales 151, 237–8
Sancroft, William, archbishop of Canterbury 994
Sandbach (Sanbatch, Sandbache, Sandebache) lxxvii, 17, 26
records: Great Sessions Examinations clxvii, 757–8; Quarter Sessions Examinations clxvii, 758–9
Sanders (Saunders, Sawndars), John 23
– Richard 185
– William 297, 1027
– Captain William 833
Sandes, William 220
Sandys, Edwin, archbishop of York lxxxv, 4, 182, 743, 787, 1016
Santlowe, Randal 734
Sare, John 739
Sarezen's Head Inn, Chester 321, 1015
sarsenet 83, 216, 235, 468, 516, 549
Satan (character) 84, 337
Saughton upon the Hill *see* **Soughton**
Saunders *see* **Sanders**
Savage, Lord 876
Savage (Savag, Savyche), Arthur *alias* Buckley, piper 908
– Christopher xxviii
– Edward 21, 992
– Sir John, high steward of Congleton xxvii, liii, 798, 830
– Sir John, mayor and high steward of Macclesfield xix, xxxvi–xxxviii, xli, xlvii, xci, ci, clxxxvi, 161–2, 165, 168–74, 344, 441, 486, 581, 894, 992, 1017
– John, minstrel 909
– Sir John, of Clifton xci
– John the younger, mayor lxiii, clxxxvi, 362–4, 627, 845, 1031, 1042, 1067
– Mr 457, 482
– Thomas, archbishop of York xxviii
– Sir Thomas, Viscount Savage and high steward

Savage *(cont)*
of Congleton xxvii, liii, lxxvii, clxxxvi–clxxxvii, 444–5, 829, 831, 833–4, 1065
Savage of Rocksavage liii, lx, lxxvii, xci, clxxxvi, 992, 1017, 1042, 1062, 1065, 1067
records: Frodsham Manor Accounts clxxxvi–clxxxvii, 830–3; Inventory of John Lumley, Lord Lumley clxxxvi, 829–30; Inventory of Thomas, Viscount Savage clxxxvii, 834
Savill (Carill), William de 38, 42
Saville, Ann 1062–3
Sawer, John, harper 909
Sawndars *see* **Sanders**
sawyers 800
Saxe-Weimar (Saxon Weymarc), dukes of 824–5, 1063
Saxony, duke electors of 824–5
scaffolds and stages 441, 485–6, 647
Scarisbreck (Skarisbricke, Skasbryck), Henry 207
– Henry 212
– Henry 296
scarves lxx, 32, 40, 88, 289
scholars and schools xxii–xxiii, xxviii–xxx, xlviii, lv, lxv–lxvi, lxxii, lxxxi, xcv, cxxxii, clvi, clxxv–clxxvi, cciv, 112, 181–2, 672, 692, 719, 730, 797–8, 800–2, 807, 836, 1011–12, 1019–20, 1030, 1050, 1057, 1066
See also under **Congleton**
schoolmasters xlviii, lxv, xcv, cxxxii, 112, 182, 421, 685, 719, 730, 797, 807, 1011, 1019, 1050, 1057
Sciddall *see* **Sidall**
Scotland, kings of 829, 1064
Scott, Cuthbert, bishop of Chester 3, 991
'Scourging of Christ' *see* 'Trial and Flagellation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Scownse, John 213
Screvener (Scrifnor, Scryvenor, Skruenor, Skryvener), Alderman 115, 117, 125–6, 134
– Richard 106, 1006
Scrope, Thomas, 10th Lord Scrope 1043
scutcheons 142, 549, 577, 599
Seaear, Francis, piper 909
– Jane 909
the Seasons (characters) 461

Seavell, Randal, piper 909
Seckerston, John lxxiv, 733–4, 1051
Sedgewike, Jane 182
Sefton, James 762
– John 237
Sefton, Lanc xxxii, clxxxiii–clxxxiv, 1062
Semcoke, Semkoke *see* **Symcocke**
the Senses (characters) 461
sepulchres (Easter) xlviii
serjeants cxiv, clxxxi, clxxxiv, 131, 154, 165, 221, 247, 273, 277, 1011
sermons and service, time of lix–lx, lxxvi, cxciv, 3–7, 16, 22, 24, 27, 35, 46–7, 68, 99, 143, 147–8, 237, 306, 452, 557, 613, 664, 667, 681, 689, 712–13, 715, 720, 730, 735, 752, 755, 762, 765, 788, 795, 797–8, 803, 808, 844–6, 850, 1047, 1056, 1065
  See also **evening prayer; morning prayer**
Seston, Henry 117
Seth (character) 147
Seton, John, fiddler 228
Sexton, Mr 836, 1066
sextons 307, 482
Seymour, Edward, duke of Somerset 1028
– Edward, 9th earl of Hertford
    men l, liv, 304, 1028
Shakerley, Geoffrey cxvii
– George cxvi
– Peter cxvi–cxvii
Shalcroste (Shacroste), minstrel 98, 100
Sharpe (Sharpp), Peter 305–7, 1028
Sharplesse, Ambrose 526, 1037
– Ralph 525
Shawcrosse, Humphry 845
Shawe (Shaw), James 638
– John 26
– John 155
– John, innkeeper 207
– John a 168
– Mark lix, 798
– Richard 26
– Robert 846
– Thomas 631
shawms lxii
Shearmen (guild) 48–9, 53, 66, 519
Shearmen *(cont)*
  carriage-house 53, 73, 889
  play *see* 'Prophets for the Antichrist' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
shearmen 130, 621, 905
Shell, John 899
Shelmerdyne (Shellmerdyne, Shelmandyne, Shelmardyne, Shelmerdine, Shermadyne), Ralph, bearward lxxv, 367, 619, 624, 626, 632, 646–9, 652
Shenton, John 17
shepherds (characters) xiv, xvi, xxxvi, lxxi, lxxx–lxxxi, 83, 123–4, 130, 141, 147, 166, 179–80, 336
'Shepherds' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Shepley, James 762
sheriff-peers lxxiv, 171, 308, 353, 407, 532, 544, 595, 869, 871–2
sheriffs xix, xxxii, xc, cxlvii, clxxvii–clxxviii, clxxxii, clxxxvi, clxxxviii, ccx, 293, 690–1, 799, 819, 991, 1042–3, 1045–6, 1054, 1061, 1067
  Chester xix, xxv–xxvi, lxix, lxxiv, lxxvii, cxxx–cxxxi, cxxxiii, ccx, 48–9, 56, 66, 69, 75, 90, 102, 115, 130–3, 159, 165, 170–1, 174, 182, 184–6, 189, 195, 204, 222, 238, 240, 254–5, 259, 280, 285, 297, 308, 315, 317, 327–8, 346, 350, 353–4, 375–6, 392, 402, 406–7, 416, 423, 440–1, 445, 447, 476, 483–6, 489, 505, 532, 544, 551, 557–8, 578, 679, 863–7, 869–70, 872, 1003–4, 1014, 1030, 1032–3, 1038–9, 1067; breakfasts lxviii–lxix, lxxxi–lxxxii, 66, 272, 346, 439, 483, 578–9, 594–5, 880, 882, 1031; *see also* Mayors Lists *in* records *under* **Chester**
  court lxi, 364; books c–ci, 160, 172, 177; rolls ci, 48, 50, 52, 62, 77
Shermadyne *see* **Shelmerdyne**
Sherman, John le 911
Sheventon (Shevington, Shevynton), … 179
– Thomas 128
– Thomas 373, 1031
– William 128
Shingleton, Ann 172
– Mr 534

Shingleton *(cont)*
– Mrs 534
Shipbrook (Shibbrok) 721
Shipgate, Chester 50–1
ships (property) 865–6
ships and shipping xxxviii, 112, 169, 267
Shocklach lxxii, 912, 1046
Shoemakers (guild) 256, 489, 494–5, 518, 1006
  See also records *and* Shrovetide custom *under* **Cordwainers;** 'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
shoemakers lviii, 9, 37, 41, 43, 134, 142, 232–3, 270, 272–3, 265, 418, 428, 436, 450, 708, 717, 723, 747, 751, 819, 1021, 1024–5, 1028, 1035, 1048
  of Shrewsbury 91, 109
shoes and boots lx, 123, 140–1, 166, 177, 179–80, 183, 185–6, 188, 190–3, 196, 200–2, 205–8, 210, 213–15, 218–19, 224–5, 229–31, 235–6, 240–7, 250, 252, 254, 256, 258–60, 262–6, 273–4, 276–81, 283–5, 287–8, 299, 301–2, 304, 316–21, 323–6, 354–5, 357–60, 368–73, 376–7, 380–2, 384–9, 395, 398–400, 402–3, 405–6, 408–10, 412, 416–19, 421, 423–9, 432, 434–7, 445–6, 448–51, 453–4, 456–8, 460, 462–3, 465–7, 469–73, 478–9, 481, 487–8, 490–3, 498–503, 507, 509–16, 519–20, 522–5, 527–8, 530, 532–5, 537–42, 545–6, 548–9, 552–9, 561–5, 567, 569–70, 573–7, 583–5, 590–2, 594–5, 597–9, 601–8, 610, 612–13, 806, 911
  See also **buskins**
Shokelache, Thomas 722
Shoorlocke *see* **Shurlocke**
shooting (archery) lxvii–lxviii, lxxviii, 9, 66, 75, 77, 272, 276, 330–1, 346, 439, 483, 578–9, 594–5, 804, 817, 841, 845, 1002, 1031
  See also **butts; goose shooting**
shopkeepers 489
Shore, Thomas 741
Shorlock, Shorlocke *see* **Shurlocke**
shot (drink money) 89–95, 97–8, 100–6, 108–9, 112–14, 125, 139–41, 157, 166, 180, 189, 719
shot and shotmen 470, 477, 488, 499, 507, 520, 544
Shotwick (Shotwicke, Shotwyck) 742, 1054, 1068
  records: Great Sessions Examinations clxvii, 759–61; Letter of Thomas Mallory et al to the Archbishop of Canterbury clxvii–clxviii, 762
Shrewsbury (Shorresbere, Shorsbere, Shouressbere, Shrosbury, Shuresbere) li, lxxv, 181, 1051, 1057
  shoemakers 91, 109
  waits lxv, 91, 1008
Shrigley 1061, 1063
Shropshire li, lviii, lxi–lxii, lxv, lxxiii–lxxv, lxxxi, xc, clxxxiv, 18, 30, 36, 91, 109, 181, 429, 437, 613, 644–5, 722, 778, 901, 1051, 1057, 1063
Shrovetide lxvii, 189, 234, 239, 247, 294, 362, 383, 393, 401, 415, 423, 431, 442, 468, 496, 504, 543, 606, 622, 629, 633, 647, 652, 657–8, 730, 898, 1050
  See also Shrovetide custom *under* **Cordwainers, Drapers, horse races,** *and* **Saddlers**
Shurlocke (Shoorlocke, Shorlock, Shorlocke, Shurlock, Shuurlocke), Henry, piper and minstrel lxii–lxiii, 164, 179, 185, 221, 248, 252, 256, 264, 269, 274, 278, 282, 286, 295, 297, 300, 311, 1018
– Thomas 747–9
Shuttleworth, Margery lxxii
– Sir Richard lxii, lxxii
sickness or disability 15, 18, 263, 294–6, 457, 655, 795, 821, 1060
  See also **blindness; plague**
Sidall (Sciddall, Sibdall, Siddall, Siddalle, Sidle, Suddall, Sydall, Syddall), John 593
– William 310, 312, 318, 320, 322–3, 355, 357, 370, 372, 377–8, 380–1, 384–5, 388, 396–7, 399, 404–5, 409–12, 417, 419, 421, 424, 426–8, 432, 434–6, 446, 448–50, 454, 456, 458–60, 1035
Siddington lx, 796, 899, 1054
  records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings lxxxix, 762–3; Consistory Court Articles of Charge clxviii, 767–72; Quarter Sessions

Siddington *(cont)*
Information clxviii, 763–5; Quarter Sessions Petition clxviii, 765–7; Quarter Sessions Recognizance clxviii, 763
Silcok, John 48
silk 9, 76, 83, 165, 177, 191, 213, 217, 252, 265, 270, 303, 311, 313, 318, 320, 325, 329–31, 357, 370, 380–2, 385, 387–8, 397, 410, 412, 418, 420, 432, 434, 448, 450, 456, 459–60, 465–6, 468, 471, 474, 480, 502, 510–11, 515, 523, 530, 541, 548–9, 563, 576, 587, 599
Sillito, George 19
silver 64, 76, 87, 89, 267, 294, 328–30, 350, 353, 402, 440, 444, 474, 485, 495–6, 579, 594, 616, 672, 871, 1035
silvering 279, 284, 288, 314, 373, 429, 450?, 493, 599–600
See also **gilt and gilding**
Simeon (character) lxvi, lxxi, 96–7, 106–7, 126, 142, 147, 168, 1012
Simkoke *see* **Symcocke**
Simon (character) 148, 893
Simpson, Edward 992
Singer, Margaret 911
singers and singing lxvi–lxvii, lxxx–lxxxi, 17, 36, 67–8, 96, 107, 126, 140, 168, 212, 226–7, 322, 413, 689, 728, 784, 902, 905, 1002, 1030
boys 107, 499, 1009
gleeman lx, 721, 1050
See also **choirs and choristers; songs**
Skarisbricke, Skasbryck *see* **Scarisbreck**
Skelley 497
Skinner (Skynner), Hugh 199, 205
– Thomas lxiv, 861
Skinners (guild) 66, 137–8, 163, 142, 348, 519, 857, 1026
carriage xxxv
play *see* 'Resurrection' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
skinners 96, 107, 168, 282, 692, 1028
skins 118, 140–1, 166, 242, 824, 865
Skruenor, Skryvener *see* **Screvener**
Skylmayn, William 717
Skynner *see* **Skinner**
Slader, Ralph 25
slander lx, 765–72, 841, 845, 899, 1015
Slaters (guild) 348, 856
play *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
slaters and slates 801–2
'Slaughter of the Innocents' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
'Slumbering Sleep' (ballad tune) 8
Slye, Robert 163
Smalewood (Smallwood, Smalwood, Smalwoodd), James 727–9, 1051
– Matthew, mercer 726–7
– Matthew the elder 729
– Matthew the younger 729
– Widow 759
– William, deceased 724, 1051
– William 725, 728
Small, Richard 683
Smallwood 26
Smalshoe (Smallshoe, Smalshaw, Smalshawe, Smalshew), John 759–61
– William 498, 512, 532, 581
Smethers, William 680
Smethley (Smethlie), Henry 758–9
– John 759
Smethwick, Thomas 900
Smith (Smith, Smithe, Smyth, Smythe), … 778
– Alice 28
– Edward 406
– Henry 747, 749
– James 450
– James, constable 687, 699, 702–3
– John, baker 77
– Sir John, mayor 98, 117, 125, 1009
– John, piper 898, 909
– John, saddler 61
– Sir Laurence, mayor 98, 111
– Mr clxxxvii
– Nicholas 90
– Ralph 106
– Richard, bearward 33–4
– Richard, bowyer 538
– Richard, smith 106, 117, 125
– Robert, cordwainer 94

Smith *(cont)*
– Robert, dancer 217
– Robert, goldsmith 379, 386
– Robert, tailor 302–3
– Roger xxvii
– Simon 266
– Simon, cutler 906, 911
– Thomas 97
– Thomas 748
– Sir Thomas
  piper 817
– Thomas, JP 798
– Thomas, mayor lxviii, 66, 69–70, 469, 890, 1031
– Thomas le 723
– William cxxxv, cxli, 36
Smithills, Lanc lxii, lxxii–lxxiii
Smiths (guild) xxxiv, xxxviii, xli, liv, lxv, cxcix, 64–5, 68–9, 519, 861–2, 1001
  aldermen and stewards 68–9, 104, 106–7, 113, 115, 117–18, 125–6, 134, 142, 150, 159, 167–8, 180–1, 243, 348, 578, 586, 606, 613, 857, 1005–6
  carriage xxxv, 95–6, 106–7, 118, 126, 142, 167; house for 73, 89, 107, 109, 113, 115, 118, 130
  election day 98, 106, 108, 177, 1005
  ensigns 135, 150, 159, 168, 180
  play *see* 'Christ and the Doctors' *and* 'Purification of Our Lady' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
  records: Smiths', Cutlers', and Plumbers' Accounts cxxvi, 64, 88–90, 95, 97–8, 100–1, 103–4, 106–10, 113, 115, 117–18, 125, 128, 130, 134, 141, 150, 158–9, 167–8, 176–7, 180–1, 184, 243, 314, 577–8, 586, 593–4, 600, 605–6, 613, 854–5, 861–2; dating of 1005–6
smiths 64, 68, 103, 215, 245, 266, 559, 692, 718, 722, 739, 801, 845
Snelleston, Thomas de 722
Snells, … 806
Sneyd (Sneade, Snede, Sneyde), Humphry 182
– William 72
– Sir William, mayor 130–2
Snyte, Richard 105
Sodor and Man, bishop of 59–60, 999
Soer, Hugh de 45
soldiers 23, 147, 263, 402, 462, 653, 715, 789, 896, 905
Somerford, John clxxxvii–clxxxviii
– Mary clxxxvii–clxxxviii, 834–5
– William clxxxvii
Somerford of Somerford clxxxvii
  records: Disbursements for Mary Somerford clxxxvii–clxxxviii, 834–5; Letter of Thomas Madock to Charles Mainwaring clxxxvii, 834
Somerset (Summersett), Charles, 6th earl of Worcester xci
– Edward, 9th earl of Worcester
  players li, 619
– Sir Thomas 445
Sondebache, Hugh de 722
Sonerster, Richard, wait 909
songs lxi, lxvi, lxxxi, 107, 129, 142, 147, 226–7, 613–14, 812, 829, 849, 1002–3, 1064–5
  kinds of: angel's hymn 73; anthems 68; ballads 430, 829; descants 67–8, 147; faburden 67; French 430; madrigals xxxii, 817; plainsong 67–8; pricksong 67–8, 807
  libellous lxxvi, lxxxi, 725, 752–3
  See also **music books; singers and singing**
Sothebroke, Hugh de 723
Souch, John 542–3, 593, 605
Soughton (Saughton upon the Hill), Fli, Wales 742
Southworth (Sotheworth), John, mayor 58, 60
Spain 226–7, 279, 287, 302, 570, 814, 903, 1018, 1023
Spark (Sparke), Hugh 138, 164
– John 691
– Ranulf 721
– William, mayor 543, 551, 1039
Sparke, Alice 992
Sparrow, Thomas 736
spectacles lvii, 35–6, 46
Spenser (Dispensator, Dispensatore, Spencer), John, drummer 8–13, 991
– Mary 642–3, 649, 651
– Ralph, Lord Spenser 38
– Richard 627

Spenser *(cont)*
– Robert 748
– Thomas 656
Spicers (guild) *see* 'Offering of the Three Kings' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
spices 118, 142, 319, 325, 360, 373, 403, 459, 477, 488, 498, 508, 513, 520, 525, 533, 539, 560, 566, 573, 581, 588, 629
  See also **cinnamon; salt and salt industry**
sports lviii, 736, 779, 867
  James' Book of Sports lxxix, 7, 31, 712–13, 733, 787, 1049, 1051, 1056
  kinds of: hunting 743, 811, 828; tilting 822; *see also* **bears, bearbaiting, and bearwards; bowlers, bowling, and bowling alleys; bulls, bullbaiting, and bullwards; cards and card-playing; cocks, cockpits, and cockfighting; fencers and fencing; football playing; foot races; hawks and hawking; horse races; shooting; vaulting and leaping**
Spurriers (guild) 857
spurriers 389
spurs 263–4, 270, 275, 283–4, 514, 528, 532, 540, 547, 583, 591, 597, 603, 610
Spurstow (Spurstoue, Spurstowe), ... 199
– George 30–1, 668
– Mr 594
Spurstow 594
Squire (Squier), cornet player 393
– Thomas 408
– Thomas, notary public 689
Stafford (Stafforde), Edward, 12th Baron Stafford
  players li, 620
Staffordshire xxi, lviii, 42, 1067
staffs 706–9, 711
  for banners 148, 165, 186, 215–18, 225–6, 230, 235, 243–4, 246–7, 252–4, 257, 260, 265–6, 270–1, 274–6, 278–9, 281, 284, 287–8, 299, 301, 303–4, 309–10, 312–13, 323, 329, 352, 355, 359, 370, 373, 382, 385, 387, 399, 409–10, 419, 425, 443, 445, 449, 454–5, 458, 472, 488, 491, 503, 510–11, 515, 526, 536, 539, 547, 559, 587, 592, 602, 606, 864, 866
staffs *(cont)*
  sockets for 194, 210, 218, 225, 258, 304, 309, 587, 597, 599
staffs (weapons) 19–20, 238, 415, 697–8, 702, 747, 792–3
stage plays 5, 631
stages *see* **playing places**
Stainborough (Stainbrough, Staineburg, Stanbrough), Yorks WR clxxxix, 838–40
standards and standard bearers cxcvi, 88, 184, 1020
  See also **banners; ensigns; staffs**
Standish, Lanc 220
Stanhope, Sir John, 1st Baron Stanhope 818, 1061, 1066
Stanley (Standley), Edward, 12th earl of Derby xix, xxxviii, cciii, 1027, 1065
– Ferdinando, Lord Strange and 14th earl of Derby xxii, xxxvii, xlviii, liii, lvi, lxxiii, 181–2, 184, 868, 871–5, 1016, 1028, 1063
– George, Lord Strange xlviii, 62, 1000
– Henry, 13th earl of Derby xxii, xxxvii, xlviii, l, liii, lvi, lxxiii, lxxv–lxxvi, 181–2, 184, 202–3, 223, 227, 875, 1016, 1019–21, 1023, 1051
– James, Lord Strange 876
    bears lxxvi, lxxxi, 752
    players lii, 661
– Jane, Lady Stanley 1027
– Mr 777
– Thomas 108
– Thomas, JP 798
– Thomas, Lord Strange and 10th earl of Derby lxxiv, clxxxvi, 62, 1000, 1065
– Thomas de 716
– William, 3rd Lord Monteagle 184
– William, 15th earl of Derby l, liv, lxxvii, 304, 347, 441, 444, 451–3, 497, 679, 861, 1028, 1034
    musicians lxiii, 363, 861; *see also* **Cally**, George
    players li–lii, liv, lxxii?, 632–3, 640–2, 646, 648–9, 652, 655–6, 659, 662, 817?
    trumpeters lxv, 652
Stanne, Margaret 789
Stanthorne (Stanthone, Stanthorn) 722, 727

Stapleford *see* **Bruen Stapleford**
Star Chamber lxx, lxxxiv, clii–cliii, 414–15, 762, 1041, 1048
Starkie (Starkey, Starky, Starkye), Alice 696–8, 700–3
– Hugh lxx, clii, 696–700, 702–3, 706, 708–9, 1048
– Humphry 24
– John lxx, clii, 696–8, 700–3, 706–9, 711–12
– John the elder 774, 1054
– John the younger 774
– Laurence 774
– Randal 802
– Ranulf 722
– Richard 767, 770, 772
– Richard 1047
– Thomas 38
– Thomas 616
– William 722
Stathum (Statham, Stathome), John de 57
– John de 616
– Randal 35
– Roger 34–5
– William 639
Stationers (guild) 348, 394, 857
See also records *under* **Painters**
stationers 1041
statutes 99, 797, 841, 911
See also under **vagrancy**
Steele, John 746
steeples (property) 92, 118
Stele, John, piper 909
Stevenson (Stevensonne), John 135
– Robert 723
– William 201, 242, 254
stewards xxvii–xxviii, liii, 38, 88, 347, 440, 625, 757, 773, 824, 1029, 1046
guild 50–1, 53, 68–9, 71, 81, 163, 347–8, 445, 463, 494–5, 856–7, 862, 870; *see also under* **Bakers; Beer-Brewers; Bowyers, Bricklayers and Brickmakers; Cappers; Cordwainers; Drapers; Glovers; Goldsmiths; Innkeepers; Joiners; journeymen; Linen-Drapers; Mercers; Painters; Saddlers; Smiths; Tailors; Weavers**
stewards *(cont)*
minstrels' court 40–1, 59–60, 63, 65
Stiall *see* **Styal**
Stiles, Stils *see* **Styles**
stilts and stilt walking lxxi, lxxx, 133, 141, 150, 166–7, 176, 180, 189, 192, 196, 250, 285, 288, 1016
Stirrupp, bearward 668
Stocken *see* **Stoken**
Stockes, Richard 434
stockings *see* **hose**
Stockport (Stopport) xviii, xxii, xxx, liii, lxiv, clxxix, cciii–cciv, 806, 901, 903–4
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings clvi, 772–3; Inventory of Ralph Arderne of Crokeley Bredbury clxix, 773; Inventory of Robert Duckenfield of Dukinfield clxviii–clxix, 773; Warrant from Richard Lewknor to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Steward clxix, 773
stocks lxxvi, 517, 745, 751, 758–9, 790–4, 1051
Stockton (Stocton), David de 718
– John de 718
– Raymond 228
Stofford, Thomas 21, 739
Stoke Field (Stoke Fild), battle of 829, 1064–5
Stoken (Stocken, Stokton), Alderman 159, 180
– Ann 158
– Hugh 90, 106–7, 117–18, 125, 1006
Stokeport, Robert de xxx
Stokes, Thomas, minstrel 909
– William 1066
Stone Bridge, Chester 474
Stonyer (Stoneor, Stonhewr), Geoffrey 617
– William 626, 633, 653
Stopperte (Stopporte), Roger lxxviii, 628–9
Stopport *see* **Stockport**
Storer, Arthur 654, 1045
Stotte, John de 717
Strafford, Lord *see* **Wentworth**
the Strand, Midd 814, 823
Strange, lords and ladies
bears lxxvi, lxxxi, 752
players lii, 661
See also under **Stanley**

streets 622, 636
  Chester xxiii, xxxiii, xxxv–xxxvi, xli, xlvi–xlvii, lvii, lxxii, cxli, 38, 120, 131, 204, 212, 238, 346, 389–90, 442, 445, 486, 544, 573, 580, 881; named: Bearwards Street lxxv; Bridgegate Street 119, 1012–13; Bromfield Lane 406; Castle Lane 613, 1041; Commonhall Lane xli, 243; Cow Lane 238; Eccleston Lane 298; Foregate Street 143, 453; Love Lane 750; Pepper Street xli, 452–3, 1013; St Tolas Lane 1013; White Friars Lane 154, 389; *see also* **Bridge Street; Eastgate Street; Fleshmongers Lane; Grey Friars Lane; Northgate Street; St Werburgh's Lane; Watergate Street**
Strettile, John 695
Stretton xv, clxix, 38, 616, 899, 909, 1046–7
  records: Great Sessions Recognizances clxix–clxx, 774–6
Stringer, Mr 668, 678
Stringers (guild) 857
  See also records *under* **Bowyers;** 'Trial and Flagellation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Stuart, Lady Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia 824–5, 1063
    players li–lii, 648–9, 656
– Esmé, 3rd duke of Lennox
    players lii, 638
– Henry, prince of Wales 579, 691, 825, 1030
– Ludovic, 2nd duke of Lennox 638
Stubbs (Stubbes, Stubs), John 660
– John 747
– Mr 627
– Richard 32
– Richard 653, 655, 660
– Richard 799–800, 1058
– Widow 625
Styal (Stiall, Styall) 683, 793–4
Styles (Stiles, Stils), John 251
– Mr 189
– William 152–3
– William, mayor 195, 197, 199, 494–5
Stynson (Stynsone), John xxxv, xlvi, 127–8, 138, 148
succades 373, 381, 388, 428, 436, 473, 480, 493, 503, 511, 515, 524
Suddall *see* **Sidall**
Suffolk clxxxvii, 828, 834
Sugar, Randal 603
sugar 210, 213, 219, 239, 245, 253, 262, 266, 274, 276, 278–9, 283–4, 288, 299, 301, 309, 312, 316–17, 319, 321–2, 324, 354, 359–60, 368–9, 372–3, 380–1, 384, 387–8, 395, 397, 400–1, 403, 411–12, 417, 420–1, 424, 428, 432, 436, 446, 450, 454, 459, 464, 467, 470, 473, 476, 480, 490, 492, 502, 511, 515, 523, 530, 536, 538, 541, 544–5, 548–9, 552, 556, 559, 563, 565, 569, 572, 576, 595, 600, 607, 623, 625, 627–8, 639, 641, 839
Suker, Randal 510
summer, lords and ladies 3–4, 6–7
Summersett *see* **Somerset**
Surgeons *see* **Barber Surgeons**
surgeons 725
Surrey clxxxix, 839–40, 1045
Sussex, earls of 1016
Sussex 729
Sutton, Edward, 5th Lord Dudley 293, 1027
    players li–lii, 638, 641
– Hugh 17
Sutton clxx, 616, 723
  records: Quarter Sessions Examination clxx, 776; Quarter Sessions Petition clxx, 776–7
the Swan Inn
  Congleton liv, 625, 652
  Knutsford 691
  Nantwich 734
Swayne (Sweyne), Margaret 617, 622–3, 627
Sweden, kings of 824–5, 1063
sweet meats 576, 585, 592, 598, 604, 611
Swereton, William 911
Swetman, Laurence 25
Swettenham (Swetenham) 766, 899, 1055
  records: Quarter Sessions Indictments clxx, 777–8
Sweyne *see* **Swayne**
swords and sword bearers lvii, lxix–lxx, lxxii, 16, 19, 32, 102, 198, 251, 290, 305–7, 365, 373, 415, 587, 631, 698, 708–9, 711, 765
Sybil (character) 83, 147, 336, 892, 895

Sydall, Syddall *see* **Sidall**
Symcocke (Semcoke, Semkoke, Simkoke, Symcock), … 129
– Steward 121
– Thomas 117, 125
– William 89–90, 164, 183
Symcockes, …
players liii, 715, 1049
Symme, Elizabeth 32
– Thomas 32
Symphaner, Margaret la lxiv, 715
symphans *see* **hurdy-gurdies**
Sympson, Edward 23
Synger, William le, minstrel 841
Sysse, John 231
– Steward 207

Tabley cxvii, 606
tabors (pipe and) lix, lxiv, 337, 795, 866
taffeta 83, 194, 209, 265, 302–3, 309, 311, 325, 357, 380, 426, 450, 459, 468, 516, 549, 576
Tailer, Tailler, Taillior, Taillir, Taillor, Tailor *see* **Taylor**
Tailors (guild) xcviii, 50–1, 66, 519, 531–2
aldermen and stewards 50–1, 153, 239, 247, 348, 857
carriage xxxvi; house for xxxix, 74, 153, 160, 239, 247, 392, 531–2, 571, 1033
play *see* 'Ascension' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
tailors lxi, 22, 35, 122, 153, 171, 182, 206, 209, 215, 226, 239, 268, 302–3, 356, 381, 451, 532, 630, 664, 718, 722–3, 827, 901
Talbot (Talbotte), John 710
– Mr 347
Tallow-Chandlers *see* **Wax-Chandlers**
Tallston, Mr 785
Tangkere, … 167
Tanners (guild) 347, 519, 855–6, 862
play *see* 'Fall of Lucifer' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
records: Tanners' Accounts and Minutes 855, 862
tanners 220, 750, 1024
Tannett (Tanat, Tannat, Tannatt), Ann 670, 672, 674
– Edward 669–74
Tannett *(cont)*
– Thomas 670–3
Tapley, Widow 742
Tapsters (guild) 66
play *see* 'Harrowing of Hell' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Tarbock (Tarbocke), Lanc 823
Tarporley (Tarporle, Torperley, Torporley, Torpurlegh, Torpurley) lx, lxv, cxlvi, 31, 437, 665, 721
records: Great Sessions Presentments xcii, clxx–clxxi, 778–9
Tarvin (Tarvyn, Tervyn, Torven) xx, xxxi, lix, cxcii, 721, 750, 1055
records: Crown Book cxliii, 781–2; *Faithfull Remonstrance* clxxi, 779–80; Great Sessions Presentments clxxi, 781; Quarter Sessions Examinations clxxi, 780–1
Tasker, Alderman 188
Tasler 633
Tattenhall (Tatnall, Tatnell) 22, 993, 1004, 1049, 1053, 1055
records: Great Sessions Petition clxxii, 782–3; Great Sessions Presentments clxv, clxxii, 782, 784; Presentments for Broxton Hundred clxxii, 784–5
Tatton, Robert 1058
– William lxxiii, 805, 1058
– William 63
Tatton (Tetton) xcii, clxxxiii, 23, 723
Taxal
records: Great Sessions Accusations clxxii–clxxiii, 785
Taylor (Tailer, Tailler, Taillior, Taillir, Taillor, Tailor, Tayler, Taylier, Tayllor, Taylour, Teyler), Andrew 135, 171–2, 1018
– Bartholomew 792
– David le 716, 718
– Edward 68
– Henry, musician 220
– Hugh 448
– James 107
– John 172
– John 614
– John 815

Taylor *(cont)*
- John, painter 542, 593
- Mr 537
- Peter 1018
- Richard 68
- Robert 747–9
- Steward 585
- William 593

Teggen (Teggine), Joseph 300, 311
Tellston, Telston *see* **Tilston**
'Temptation of Christ' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Tervyn *see* **Tarvin**
Tettbowe, Mr 869
Tetton *see* **Tatton**
Teyler *see* **Taylor**
Tew, George 18
- Roger 18

Tewkesbury (Tewxburi), Glouc 212
Tharneley *see* **Thorneley**
Thatchers (guild) *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
thatchers and thatch 617–18, 621, 623, 628, 634, 639, 642–4, 653–4, 659, 801
theft and robbery lx, 204, 289–92, 320, 413, 429–30, 616, 645, 714, 745, 757, 759–61, 841–2, 845, 850, 902, 907–8, 911, 1056
Thirty Years War 824–5, 1063
Thomas (character) 148
Thomas ap Hugh 905
Thomas, Maria 905
- William 59

Thomas of Erceldoune (Ersholden) *alias* Thomas the Rhymer 829, 1064–5
Thomasson, Thompson *see* **Tomson**
Thomworth, Richard 48
Thorneley (Tharneley, Thorneleye, Thornelie, Thornley, Thornly), Robert 135
- Robert 806
- Robert, painter 314, 415, 468, 505–6, 544, 551, 586, 607, 1029

Thornton cxlvi, 14, 1068
thread 92, 96, 140, 166, 177, 180, 196, 213, 215, 219, 224, 303, 512
'Three Kings' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Throkmorton, John 116
Thropp (Thorpe, Thripp, Throp, Thrope, Throppe, Throppi), Alderman 601
- Bradford 256, 260
- Daniel 300, 426, 1028
- John 77
- Mr 471
- Randal 138
- Randal 361
- Roger 749
- Thomas 154
- Thomas, mayor 406–7, 414, 868, 873–4, 881
- Widow 127, 132
- William 1028

Thrush, John xxx
- Thomas xxx

tightrope dancing 307–8
Tilers (guild) *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Tilston (Tellston, Telston, Tillson, Tillston, Tilstonn, Tylston), John 116
- John 357
- John 870
- John 1018
- John, glover 365
- Richard 93
- Thomas 241, 396
- Widow 499

Timber-Merchants (guild) 54, 856, 858
Timperleigh (Tymperley)
  records: Quarter Sessions Information clxxiii, 786
tinkers lxi, 151, 690
tinsel lxx, 32, 245, 270, 325, 360, 865
tippets 270, 279, 325, 450, 550, 581, 869
Tipping, John 23
Tizer, Jo. 308
Toft 690, 692
Tofte, William 626, 634, 638
Tomason *see* **Tomson**
Tomkynson *see* **Tumkynson**
Tomlinson, Robert 663
- Thomas 310, 1029

Tompson, Elizabeth 910
- Jane 910

Tompson *(cont)*
– John, musician and piper 910
Tomson (Thomasson, Thompson, Tomason, Tompsonn, Tomsonne), …, piper 736
– John, labourer 776–7
– John, minstrel 737
– Randal 747, 749
– Richard 504
– Robert 177
– Robert, joiner 449
– William 237
– William, innkeeper lx, 779, 1055
Tong (Tonge), Shrops 722
Tonge (Tonge, Tounge), Peter 90, 93
– Ralph 269, 1025
tormentors (characters) xlvi, 84, 101, 164, 893
Torkinton (Torkington), Thomas 769, 796–7
Torperley, Torporley, Torpurlegh, Torpurley *see* **Tarporley**
Torven *see* **Tarvin**
Tottye (Tottie, Toty, Tutty), Alderman 566, 573, 581, 588
– Alice 182
– John 424
– Richard 322, 378, 1030
– Steward 455
Tower, Robert 743, 787
Tower Gate, Chester 475
Towers (Towres), …, piper 15
– Thomas 106, 115, 117, 125, 134
– Thomas, piper 786, 1056
– Thomas, piper 910
towers xlv, lvi, 73, 475, 485, 579, 1014, 1034
Townsend (Towneshend), Sir Henry 31, 437, 754, 779, 795–6, 847–8, 1028, 1047
Townsend, Nantwich clxxxviii
trades and occupations (individuals)
  kinds of: apothecaries 557; barbers 1025; bowyers 238; briners 736; carters 650; cartwrights 106, 722; chaloners 718; colliers 756; curriers 270, 864; daubers 801; fletchers 910; founderers 96; glaziers 134, 1023; hatmakers 361, 759; instrument-makers 238, 908; malters 756; mariners 108, 169; masons 395, 996; pavers 160; sawyers 800; shopkeepers 489; slaters 801; spurriers 389; stationers 1041; surgeons 725; vintners 390; walkers 68; wax-chandlers 364, 912; websters 722, 785; whittawers 681; wrights 164, 722; *see also* **bakers; beer-brewers; butchers; carpenters; cooks; coopers; cutlers; drapers; embroiderers; glovers; goldsmiths; innkeepers and alesellers; ironmongers; joiners; mercers; merchants; millers; painters; saddlers; shearmen; shoemakers; skinners; smiths; tailors; tanners; tinkers; thatchers and thatch; weavers;** *and* **guilds and companies**
Trafford (Traffort, Trafforte, Traffrord), Edmund bearward 617
– 'Meeho' 106, 117, 125
– Richard 912
– William 905
tragedies l, 407
treasurers
  Chester xxxix, xlvii, 152–4, 156, 392, 495, 505, 517–18, 571, 855, 863, 869; accounts xxvi, lxxvii, ci–cv, 50–5, 57–62, 96–7, 99, 102, 110–11, 114, 126, 135–6, 160, 177–8, 199, 216–17, 222–3, 228, 234, 239, 247, 269, 294, 315, 366–7, 375, 393–4, 401–2, 415–16, 422–3, 430–1, 442–3, 467–8, 496–7, 504–5, 531–2, 558, 564, 572, 586–7, 600, 606–7, 853, 856–7, 870, dating of 996–1000, 1011, survival xlvii, cii, ccvii; vouchers cv, 156, 383
  St Werburgh's Abbey 854, 858; *see also under* **Chester Cathedral**
Tremoille, Duchess de la 876
Trever (Trevour), John 71
– Margaret 1012
– Randal 118, 897, 1012
Trevet, Randal 722
– Robert 723
Trevis, Edward, piper 910
'Trial and Flagellation of Christ' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
Trinity Sunday xxvii, 308, 665
Trissell, William 721

'Triumph of England' (song) lxxxi, 226–7
triumphs xxii, xxvi, xlvii–xlix, lvii, lxix–lxx, 111–12, 181–2, 469
Troghford, John 48
– William de 45
Troghford 721
Trolloke, William 138
Trowe (Troue, Troule, Troulle, Trow, Tudde) 123–4, 140–1, 166–7
Truants Hole, Chester 53, 74, 858, 998
Trubshawe, John 723
trumpets and trumpeters lxii, lxxii, 38, 351–2, 399, 442, 481, 493, 503, 512, 516, 524, 531, 537, 542, 549, 557, 564, 571, 577, 585, 593, 599, 605, 612, 617, 690, 813, 911
  patronized lxv, 587, 652, 817
Trussell, Robert 722
Tuchet, James, 3rd earl of Castlehaven 544
Tucke, … 827
Tudde *see* **Trowe**
Tudor, Arthur, prince of Wales xxvii, xlviii, lvi, lxxiii, 63–4, 874, 1000–1
Tue, Richard 802
tumblers li, lx, lxxii, lxxvi, 186, 202–3, 817, 879, 1060
Tumkynson (Tomkynson), David 717
– John 722
– Roger 718
Tuphede, Thomas 722
Turner, Henry 264
Turners (guild) 348, 857
  See also records *under* **Joiners**; 'Trial and Flagellation' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Tushingham (Tussyncham) 717–18
Tutton, William lxxiii
Tutty *see* **Tottye**
Twamlowe (Twamlow), Liulf de 38, 42
Twelfth Day *see* **Epiphany**
Twyssce (Twise), … 759
– Richard 140
Tye, … xxxviii, liv, 167
Tyfton, Richard 187
Tylston *see* **Tilston**
Tymperley *see* **Timperleigh**
Tyrar (Tyrer), Richard 1040
Tyrar *(cont)*
– Steward 566
Tyttle, … 239, 247

Underwood, Widow 798–9
Underwood? (Underthorborse), Derb 263
unicorns (pageant) 111, 865–7
unlawful assembly 3, 14, 31–2, 414–15, 680–1, 684, 695, 716–19, 721–4, 739–40, 742–3, 785, 842, 844, 1048
Upton, John 790–2, 794
Upton by Chester 1056
  records: Great Sessions Presentments clxxiii, 786
Urmston (Hormeson, Ormson, Urmeston), Mr 823
– Robert 106, 117, 125
– William 248–9, 1024
Utkinton (Utkington, Utkintoun, Utkynton) 665–6, 721
  records: Great Sessions Presentments cliii, 787

Vaband, Richard 869
vagrancy lix, 29, 31, 204, 710–11, 744–5, 751, 756, 776, 842, 846–8, 855, 1058
  statutes against xxxi, lviii, lx, lxxxiv, cxxxvi, 22, 27, 29, 31–2, 34, 41, 43–4, 134, 293, 613, 684, 686, 715, 778, 796, 841, 850, 1015
Vale Royal (Valeryall) 673, 1062, 1067
Vale Royal Abbey xv, xxi, xxix, 1004, 1057
Vale-Royall of England xiv, xxix, cxxxv, cxli–cxlii, 276–7, 885
Vaughan (Vahaun), Ann 739, 910
– Jane 910
– John 910
– John, musician 739, 795, 1053
– Richard, bishop of Chester lxxxvi, clxvii, 4, 780
– Roger, musician 910
vaulting and leaping 9, 735, 845, 1052
veal 123, 126, 166, 757, 818
Veale, Richard 177
velvet 76, 83, 186, 188, 320, 830, 871
Venables (Venlbus), John 752
– Peter 745
– Peter, baron of Kinderton 679, 758

Venables *(cont)*
– Rose 738
– Thomas xxix
– Thomas 736
– Thomas, baron of Kinderton 1010
  minstrels lxv, 100–1
– William lxxvi, 752–3
– Sir William clxxviii
– William 721
Verdon, John 628, 638
Vere, Henry de, 18th earl of Oxford 347, 441, 876
Vernon (Vernan), Ellen 910
– Hugh le 723
– John 699, 707, 709, 1048
– Mr 496
– Ralph 103
– Ralph 220
– Richard 698–9, 702–3, 705, 707–8
– Richard 910
– Richard, piper 32, 910, 993
– Ronald 725
– William 725
– William le 722
vestments 47, 128, 138, 142, 201
  See also **copes**
Victuallers (guild) 348–9, 358, 857
Villiers, George, 1st duke of Buckingham 822, 1062
– Sir George 1062
– Katherine 1062
– Mary 1062
vinegar 126, 320, 397, 403, 545, 552, 559, 565, 572
Vintners (guild) 65, 71
  carriage xxxv; house for 71
  play *see* 'Three Kings' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
vintners 390
violins lxii, lxv, 232, 251
viols lviii, lxii, lxiv–lxvi, 13, 177, 296, 364, 736, 741, 807, 814–15, 827, 835–6, 1053
virginals lxv–lxvi, 21, 172, 187, 227, 259, 298, 400, 421–2, 493, 531, 557, 665, 735, 738–40, 773, 804–7, 809, 813–16, 834–5, 844
Virgin Mary 36, 87, 994
Virgin Mary (character) 82, 96, 107, 126, 141–2, 147, 166–7, 895
Virtues (character) 461
visitations lx, lxx, lxxix, 46–7, 766, 769
  documents: articles lxxxv–lxxxvii, 3–7; books lix; proceedings lxxxviii–lxxxix, xci, xciii–xciv, cxlii–cxliii, cxlv–cxlvi, cxlviii, clvi, clix, clxiii, clxxvii, 8, 14–15, 21, 24, 29, 182, 298, 518, 615, 664, 666–7, 681, 686, 689, 715, 719, 724, 735, 737–9, 741–3, 754–6, 762–3, 772–3, 787–8, 795, 797–8, 802–3, 1054
'Visit of the Magi' *see* 'Three Kings' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Vuffe, John 630–1
– John 631
– Robert 630–1

wafers 94, 299, 388, 395, 397, 412, 420, 428, 436, 450, 459, 466, 473, 480, 493, 502, 511, 515, 524, 536, 541, 549, 556, 563, 569, 576
Wagge, John 618, 625
– Ralph liii, 652, 658–9
wagons (pageant) *see* **carts and carriages**
waits lxiv–lxv, 91
  Chester lvii–lviii, lx–lxiv, lxvi, lxxx, cii, 79, 91, 93–4, 98, 101, 133, 139, 141–2, 149–50, 164, 175–7, 180, 183, 185, 188, 190, 192–4, 200, 205–6, 209, 211, 214, 217, 219–20, 222, 224, 229, 232, 235–6, 239–41, 248, 254–6, 263, 268, 277–8, 282, 284, 286, 295–7, 300–1, 308, 311, 316–17, 323, 326, 354, 356, 362–5, 368, 370, 376–7, 382, 385, 407, 410, 422–3, 431, 452, 455, 464, 471, 475, 478, 482, 489, 497–8, 500, 507, 509, 514, 521, 527, 534, 539, 544, 546, 551, 553, 557, 560, 567, 574, 582, 587, 589, 596, 602, 608, 644, 861, 899, 901, 906–7, 909, 912, 1031; boys lxii, lxiv, 268, 401, 416, 422, 431, 443; gowns or livery for lxi–lxii, 97, 99, 136, 160, 199, 216, 222, 228, 234, 239, 247, 269, 361–4, 394, 401, 416, 430, 443, 468, 496–7, 504, 587, 600
wakes xiv, xx, lix–lx, lxv, lxx, lxxv, lxxix, cxciii, 30–3, 684, 689, 715, 726–7, 744–5, 747, 750, 756, 779–80, 783–5, 789, 802–3, 829,

wakes *(cont)*
842, 844–8, 993, 1055, 1068
See also under **Congleton; Little Budworth**
Walche *see* **Walsh**
Walcheman *see* **Walshemon**
Waleie, Alan de 38, 42
Wales lviii, lxvii, lxxiii, lxxx, clv, 36–7, 41, 43, 45, 151, 181, 204, 237–8, 291–2, 362, 440, 483, 542, 687, 742, 829, 838, 842, 871, 903, 909, 994, 1053
Waleton *see* **Walton**
Walker, Edward 728–9
– Hugh le 722
– Joan, wife of Edward 728–9
– Joan, wife of Ralph 729
– John 628
– John, glazier 226, 237, 1023
– Ralph 725–6
– Ralph (for Randal) 728–9
– Randal, piper lix, 713, 778, 782
– Randal, son of Edward 728–9
– Richard 435
– Thomas 785
– Thomas le 722
– William 710
– William, painter 593
– William le 719
Walkers (guild) 48–9, 66, 348, 857
play *see* 'Last Judgement' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
walkers 68
Wall, ... 843
– Robert 869
– William 152
Wallasay (Wallesye) cciv, 682
Wallenstein (Wallensteyn), Albrecht von 824–5, 1063
Walley (Wallie, Whalley), Alderman 554
– Charles, mayor 532
– John, mayor 88
– Mr 448, 457
– Ralph 727, 729
– Thomas 671
– William 729
walls xxvi, xxxiii, xxxv, lv, lvii, lxxv, 73, 131, 154, 308, 390, 829, 1065
walnuts 310, 373, 384, 395, 397, 400, 403, 412, 417, 466, 477, 490, 525, 538, 545, 552, 559, 569, 573, 581
Walsh (Walche, Walshe, Walssh, Walsshe, Waylshe, Wealch, Wealche, Welch, Welche, Welsh, Welshe), ... 234, 239, 247, 394
– Dawkyn le 717
– John 228, 240
– John le, mayor 48
– Margaret 391
– Nicholas 392
– Thomas, butcher 19
– Thomas, ensign-bearer 315, 383, 402
– Thomas the younger, ensign-bearer 415, 418, 422, 431, 443, 468, 497, 505, 544, 1033, 1038
– William 223
– William, bowyer 526
Walshemon (Walcheman, Walsshemon, Walsshmon), David le 716
– Gruffudd le 716
– Meurig le 716
– William 174
Walter, William 268
Walton, Thomas 761
Walton (Waleton) 38, 42, 616
Walton, Lanc clxxxiv, 1062
war xxvii–xxviii, xxx, lxxviii, lxxxii, 45, 204, 226, 824–5, 1063
Warburton (Warberton, Warburtonn, Warburtoun) Alice 680
– Sir John 1020
– Mr 629, 1043
– Mr, coroner 690
– Mr, mace-bearer 420
– Peter 189, 294, 715, 845, 1020, 1043, 1067
Warburton xxi, 1020, 1043, 1067
Ward, John clxxxv
– Margaret clxxxv
Warde, Alexander 618
– Edward 645
– George 786
– Hugh 15
– John le 722
– Richard 815

Wardle, John, bearward 651
Wardle 899
Waring, John 234
Waringes, John, minstrel 910
Warington *see* **Warrington**
Warmingham (Warmigham, Warmincham, Warminsham, Warmisham, Warmynsham, Werinycham, Wermyncham, Wormynshamm), Anthony 232
– Christopher 69
– Laurence 228, 234
– Richard 233
– Richard 379, 386, 504, 519, 524, 543, 1037
– Roger 50, 996
Warmingham (Wermyncham) cxlvi, 721–3
Warnam, Ralph 94
warrants l, lxxvi, clxix, 17, 30, 32, 40–2, 64, 293, 393, 402, 663, 686, 691–2, 744–5, 763–4, 767, 773, 777, 790–4, 831, 833, 849–50, 1027, 1047, 1053
See also under **Quarter Sessions**
Warrell, William 729
Warren, Sir Edward 1060
– Francis 1060
– Hugh de 723
Warrington, John 1056
– George 504
Warrington (Warington, Waryntone) xiv, lxv, 140, 250, 686, 908, 1047
Warun Towne *see* **Waverton**
Warwickshire lxii, lxiv, lxxiii, lxxv, 197, 879, 1051
watches and watchmen 17, 294, 390, 743, 746, 756, 841–2, 847
See under **Christmas; Midsummer Watch and Show**
Watergate, Chester xxxix, xli, lxviii, 276, 485, 571
Watergate Street, Chester lvi, 54–5, 57–9, 96, 99, 102, 107, 110, 114, 126, 135, 150, 156, 160, 216, 239, 276, 294, 332, 402, 544, 857–8, 998, 1018–19
Waterleaders (guild) 347, 856
play *see* 'Noah and the Flood' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Waterson, Margery 391
Water Tower *see* **New Tower**
Watmoughe, William 536
Watt, Arratt 800–1
– George 559
– Margaret 792
Wattes, Mr xxix
Waverton (Warun Towne) 780
Wax-Chandlers (guild) c, 347, 394, 856
play *see* 'Abraham and Isaac' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
wax-chandlers 364, 912
Waylshe *see* **Walsh**
Waynewright, John 21
Wayte (Wayett, Waytt), ... 477
– Robert lxxx, 141, 180, 237, 243
– Thomas 481
Wealch, Wealche *see* **Walsh**
weapons 19, 76, 143, 197–9, 474, 681, 697–8, 706, 708, 711–12, 767, 902
See also **arrows and glaives; bows; daggers; gunpowder; guns, muskets, and bandoleers; halberts and halbert men; pikes and pikemen; staffs; swords and sword bearers**
Weaver (Wever) 664
Weaverham (Weverham) 723
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings cxlviii, clxiii, 787
Weavers (guild) xxxiii, xxxv, 48–9, 66
aldermen and stewards 48–9, 257, 348, 857, 996
carriage-house rental receipts 107, 109, 118, 130
play *see* 'Last Judgement' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
weavers 62, 142, 853
Webb, Blanche xxxvi, 137, 1015
– William cxli, 692, 1047–8
Webster, Ann xlii, xlvii, lvi, 119, 1013
– John, mayor 1013
– John le 718
– Nicholas 408
– Thomas le 718
websters 722, 875
weddings and marriages xiv, lxvii–lxviii, lxxix, cxciii, 18, 28, 76–7, 87–8, 90, 94, 97, 104–5, 112, 115, 128, 147, 149, 158, 185, 219, 226, 328–31, 386, 439, 665–6, 737, 750, 776–7, 796, 798, 829, 863, 905, 1052

Wedoll, Thomas, piper 911
Weedall, Thomas, musician 911
Weever, William 900
Wekeslewode, Richard de 717
Welch, Welche *see* **Walsh**
Weld, John 827, 1064
– William 827, 1064
Wellden, John 734
Welles, Joan 911
– William, minstrel 911
Welsh, Welshe *see* **Walsh**
Wemme, Ralph 48
Wentworth, Thomas, 1st earl of Strafford and 1st Viscount Wentworth, lord deputy of Ireland 544–5, 876, 1040
Werall, Werehall *see* **Wirral**
Werden, Robert cxlvii, 679
Werinycham, Wermyncham *see* **Warmingham**
Werrall *see* **Wirral**
Weshington, John 742
Westeid, the minstrel 97
Westminster 144, 293, 679
Westmorland 1043
Weston, Richard 47
– Thomas 1033
– William 365
Weston 41, 45
Weston, manor of 58
Wettenall, Thomas 758
Wettenhall 900, 1042
records: Great Sessions Presentments lxxxix, 787–8
Wettin, Bernhard von, duke of Saxe-Weimar 824–5, 1063
– Ernst von, duke of Saxe-Weimar 825, 1063
Wever, John 722
Wever *see* **Weaver**
Weverham *see* **Weaverham**
Whalley *see* **Walley**
Wharton, Philip, 3rd Baron Wharton 1043
bearward 628
Whatcroft (Whatecroft) 721–3
wheat 92, 96, 107, 118, 126, 142
Whelocke, Hugh 910
Whelocke 910
Whetstone, … lxxv, 656
Whilkisson *see* **Wilkinson**
Whinteley, Randal 17
whipping 389, 429, 725, 783, 792
whistles and whistling 123, 140, 166, 221, 1067
Whitacres (Whiticars, Whittacars, Whytaker, Whyttacars, Wyttacar, Wyttacares, Wyttacars), Hugh 749
– Margaret 747–8
– Richard 619–20, 622, 624, 628, 630, 749
– Roger 622, 747
– William 616, 620
Whitbie, Robert 703, 706, 710
Whitby (Whitbie, Whitbye, Whythby), Edward 532, 1032
– John 529
– Mr 284
– Robert, mayor 1032
– Thomas 299
– Thomas, sheriff 383, 1032
Whitchurch, Shrops lxxv, lxxxi, 30, 181, 613
White (Whito, Whyt, Whyte, Whytte, Wite, Wyte), John 17
– Nicholas 154–5, 160, 177, 216, 222, 228, 239
– Robert lxvi, 118, 126, 129, 1012
– Thomas, trumpeter 911
– William 17
White Friars Lane, Chester 154, 389
White Friars 120
Whitegate 664, 723, 1057
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, 788; Quarter Sessions Petition clxxiv, 788
Whitehead (Whythead), Mr 378
– Robert 457, 471
Whithenshawe *see* **Wythingshaw**
Whiticars *see* **Whitacres**
Whitle *see* **Whittle**
Whitley (Whiteley, Whittley), … 690
– Peter de 57
– Richard 104
Whitley 690
Whitmore *see* **Whytmore**
Whito *see* **White**

'Whitsunday, the Making of the Creed' *see* 'Pentecost' *under* **Whitsun Plays**

Whitsun Plays xxii, xxv–xxvi, xxxiii–xlviii, lv, lviii, lxi, lxvi, lxix, lxxi, lxxxi, 53, 69, 71, 82, 88, 91, 107, 117, 124–7, 158, 165–7, 176–7, 180–1, 286, 1002
  certification for xxxviii, 170–4
  development 886–97
  invention xxi, xxxix–xl, 44–5, 72, 79, 347, 441, 485, 517, 580, 862, 994–5, 1003–4, 1037
  lists of companies and plays xl–xli, cxcvii, 65–6, 79–87, 335–45, 886–9, 891, 896
  manuscripts xxiii, xl, xlviii, lxvi, cxxxii, cxcvi, ccxiv, 118
  modern revivals and productions xlii, 1014
  opposition to xix, xxii, xxxiv, xxxvi–xxxix, xli, l, 136–7, 143–8, 161–2, 168–70, 1016; list of absurdities xxxvii, 147–8, 886, 891–7
  performances xix, xxi–xxii, xxxiii–xxxix, xlviii, 44–6, 63, 72, 79, 88, 95, 104–6, 116, 118–20, 131–3, 136–7, 139, 150, 159, 161–2, 861–2, 995; Rogers' Breviaries on xxxiv–xxxv, xxxix–xlviii, lvi, cxcvii–cxcviii, 331–45, 441–2, 485–6, 580–1, 880, 882–4, 995; route for xli–xlii
  play-texts: parcels xxxiv–xxxv, 106, 118, 163, 166, 1012; reginals ('original') xxxiv–xxv, 48, 93, 96, 98, 107, 113, 118, 122, 124, 126, 138, 141–2, 163–4, 167, 897, 1009
  See also **banns; carts and carriages;** proclamation *under* **Newhall; rehearsals**

Whitsun Plays (individual) xxxiv
  'Abraham and Isaac' (Barber Surgeons, Leeches, Wax-Chandlers) 79, 82, 335, 342, 890, 858, 892
  'Abraham, Lot, and Melchizedek' (Barbers, Leeches, Wax-Chandlers) 335, 896
  'Adam and Eve and Creation' (Drapers, Hosiers) xlvi, lix, 79, 82, 335, 342, 887, 892, 894
  'Annunciation and the Nativity' (Daubers, Wrights, Slaters, Thatchers, Tilers) 79, 82–3, 147, 336, 342, 889–92, 896, 996; *see also* **Christ; Virgin Mary**
  'Antichrist' (Dyers, Bellfounders, Hewsters) xxxv, xlvi, 80, 85, 147–8, 339, 344, 887, 891–2, 896; *see also* **Christ; doctors**
  'Ascension of Christ' (Tailors) xxxvi, xlii, 80, 85, 339, 344, 887; *see also* **Christ**
  'Assumption of Our Lady' (Wives) xxvii, xlviii, lvi, lxxiii, 62–4, 66–7, 85, 886–9, 891–4, 1001
  'Balaack and Balaam' (Cappers, Linen-Drapers, Pinners, Wire-Drawers) lxxi, 70, 79, 82, 336, 342, 887, 889–90, 892, 895–6; *see also* **Balaack and Balaam**
  'Cain and Abel' (Drapers, Hosiers) lix, 335, 896
  'Christ and the Doctors' (Cutlers, Furbishers, Pewterers, Smiths) lix, lxvi, 337, 888; *see also* **Christ; doctors; Joseph**
  'Christ and the Money-Lenders' (Cordwainers, Corvisors, Shoemakers), gaolers in 93
  'Christ at the House of Simon the Leper' *see* 'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem'
  'Christ on the Road to Emmaus' (Friezers, Fusters, Saddlers) 80, 85, 338–9, 344, 887, 896–7; *see also* **Christ**
  'Coming of Christ to Jerusalem' (Cordwainers, Corvisors, Shoemakers) 80, 92, 337, 343, 893; *see also* **Christ; Martha; Simon**
  'Creation' *see* 'Adam and Eve and Creation'
  'Crucifixion' *see* 'Passion of Christ'
  'Doomsday' *see* 'Last Judgement'
  'Fall of Lucifer' (Barkers, Tanners) xxxvi, 72, 79, 81–2, 335, 341, 886–7, 889–90, 892; *see also* **angels**
  'Harrowing of Hell' (Cooks, Hostlers, Innkeepers, Tapsters) lxxi, 62, 80, 84, 338, 343, 886–8, 891, 997, 1021; *see also* **Christ**
  'Herod and the Magi' *see* 'Three Kings'
  'Judas' Plot' (Cordwainers, Corvisors, Shoemakers), characters in 92, 163–4, 893; *see also* **Judas; tormentors**
  'King Herod and the Mount Victoriall' *see* 'Three Kings'
  'Last Judgement' (Walkers, Weavers) xxxvi, xlvi, 72, 80–1, 86, 339, 344, 887, 889, 891, 996; *see also* **Christ**
  'Last Supper' (Bakers, Millers) 52, 80, 84, 338, 343, 887, 893–5, 997, 1005; *see also* **Christ**

Whitsun Plays *(cont)*
- 'Making of the Creed' *see* 'Pentecost'
- 'Maundy of Christ' *see* 'Last Supper'
- 'Moses and the Law' (Cappers, Linen-Drapers, Pinners, Wire-Drawers) 79, 342, 896
- 'Nativity of the Lord' *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity'
- 'Noah and the Flood' (Waterleaders/Drawers) xxxvi, 79, 82, 335, 342, 887, 892
- 'Offering of the Three Kings' (Mercers, Spicers) 80, 83, 337, 887–91, 896
- 'Passion of Christ' (Ironmongers, Ropers) xxxiii, xl, xlvi, cxcvii, 47–8, 80, 84, 338, 343, 887–8, 894, 996; *see also* **Christ**
- 'Pentecost' (Fishmongers, Fleshmongers) 80, 85, 339, 344, 887
- 'Presentation in the Temple' (Mercers, Spicers) 888–9, 892
- 'Prophets for the Antichrist' (Shearmen) 80, 85, 339, 344, 882, 889–92, 896
- 'Purification of Our Lady' (Cutlers, Furbishers, Pewterers, Smiths) xli, lxvi, 63, 80, 84, 343, 862, 887–8, 891–4, 897, 1001; *see also* **angels; Dame Anne; Joseph; Simeon; Virgin Mary**
- 'Raising of Lazarus' (Glovers, Parchment Makers) 80, 84, 337, 343, 887, 896
- 'Resurrection' (Girdlers, Hatmakers, Pointers, Skinners, Tanners) xxxv, xxxvii, 80, 85, 338, 344, 887–8, 892, 896–7; *see also* **Christ**
- 'Scourging of Christ' *see* 'Trial and Flagellation of Christ'
- 'Shepherds' (Embroiderers, Glaziers, Painters) xiv, xxxv, xlviii, lvi, lxvi, lxxx–lxxxi, cxxxii, 67, 73, 79, 83, 181–2, 336, 342, 886–7, 889–92, 895, 897, 1002–3, 1016; *see also* **angels**; **Christ; shepherds; Virgin Mary**
- 'Slaughter of the Innocents' (Goldsmiths, Masons) xxxv, 80, 83–4, 337, 343, 887–93, 896; *see also* **Innocents**
- 'Temptation of Christ' (Butchers) 80, 84, 337, 343, 887, 1026; *see also* **Christ**
- 'Three Kings' (Merchants, Vintners) xxxv–xxxvi, lix, 80, 83, 336, 342, 887–92, 896; *see also* **Herod**
- 'Trial and Flagellation of Christ' (Bowyers, Coopers, Fletchers, Turners, Stringers) xxxiii, xxxv, xlvi, lix, cxcvi–cxcvii, 48, 80, 84, 338, 343, 887–8, 894, 996; *see also* **Annas; Christ; tormentors**
- 'Visit of the Magi' *see* 'Three Kings'
- 'Whitsunday, the Making of the Creed' *see* 'Pentecost'
- 'Woman of Canaan' (Butchers) 80, 343, 896

Whitsuntide lxx, lxxxii, 22, 123, 308, 453, 496, 649, 653, 657, 803, 819, 1015
- *See also* **Pentecost**

Whittacars *see* **Whitacres**
whittawers 681
Whittingham, Ann 836
Whittle (Whitle), John 608
- – Robert, mayor 689
- – Thomas 286, 370, 1032

Whittley *see* **Whitley**
Whitton *see* **Witton**
Whyt, Whyte *see* **White**
Whytaker *see* **Whitacres**
Whyteley, Robert de, piper 911
Whythby *see* **Whitby**
Whythead *see* **Whitehead**
Whytmore (Whitmore), John 118–19, 1012–13
- – John 1012–13

Whyttacars *see* **Whitacres**
Whytte *see* **White**
Wibunburie, Wibunbury *see* **Wybunbury**
Wico Malbanco *see* **Nantwich**
widows 13–14, 125, 127, 130–2, 182, 201, 207, 209, 230, 243, 262, 277, 280, 290–1, 313, 391, 404, 434, 452, 463, 472, 477, 480, 499, 501–2, 504, 506, 509–10, 515, 522, 529–30, 536, 548–9, 555–6, 561–3, 566–7, 570, 576, 584, 591–2, 598, 604, 611, 621, 625, 628, 630–1, 643, 711, 739, 759, 798–9, 804, 913
Wigan, Lanc xxxii, cliv, 755
Wiggan, James 648
wigs and hair (fax) 107, 118, 168, 351
Wilbraham (Wilbrahm, Wilbram, Wilbrum, Willbram), Frances 1067
- – Mr 627

Wilbraham *(cont)*
– Mistress 623, 1042
– Rachel 1066
– Randulph clxxxviii
– Richard 665
– Richard, of Nantwich clxxxviii
– Richard, of Nantwich, diarist clx, 734
– Richard, of Nantwich, serjeant clxxxviii
– Sir Richard, of Woodhey cl, clxxxviii–clxxxix, 687, 835, 837–8, 1066–7
– Sir Thomas, of Nantwich lxv, 835–6, 1066
– Thomas, of Woodhey cl, clxxxviii, 837, 845, 1060, 1066–7
– Thomas, of Woodhey clxxxviii, 1043
– William 665
Wilbraham Arms, Nantwich clxxxviii
Wilbraham of Nantwich lxv, clx, clxxxviii, 1042
records: Thomas Wilbraham's Account Book clxxxviii, 835–6
Wilbraham of Woodhey cl, clxix, clxxxviii–clxxxix, 1042–3, 1066–7
records: *Faithfull Remonstrance* clxxi, 837; Letter of Richard Wilbraham to Sir Richard Grosvenor clxxxviii–clxxxix, 837–8
Wildinge (Willding, Wylldyg), Alexander 129
– James 430, 1034
– Richard 256
– Robert 156
Wilkes, Laurence 739
Wilkinson (Whilkisson, Wilkenson, Wilkynson, Wilkynsone, Wylkenson, Wylkinson, Wylkynson), ... 816
– David 32
– John 626, 634, 641, 747–9
– Ralph 743
– Richard 830
– Robert 617–18, 620–6, 629–30, 632–3, 635–9, 641–4, 647–54, 747
– Thomas 669, 678
– Widow 621
Willabey, Willaby *see* **Willoughby**
Willam ap Hugh 435
Willaston (Willason) lx, clxiii, clxxiv, 758
records: Quarter Sessions Recognizance clxxiv, 789
Willbram *see* **Wilbraham**
Willding *see* **Wildinge**
Willesson *see* **Wilson**
William, John 48
William I, the Conqueror lxvii, cciii, 347, 440, 483
Williams (William, Williames, Williamz), Alice lxii, 231–2
– John 414
– John 912
– Lewis 325
– Maurice 150
– Mr 267, 269, 274, 282, 298
– Mr 503
– Steward 536
– Thomas 549
– Thomas, innkeeper 575
– Thomas, joiner 603
– Thomas, musician and wait lxii–lxiii, 220–1, 227, 232, 361–3, 424, 476, 906, 911–12, 1031
– Thomas, of Wrexham 291–2
– Thomas, saddler 431, 442
– William 232
– William John 414
– William, joiner 510, 522, 555
Williamson, Hugh, mayor 1034
– Joan 28
– Richard *alias* Richardson *see* **Evensong**
– Thomas, joiner 481, 548
– Thomas, musician 912
William the Clerk, mayor xxv
Willin, Howell 181, 1019
Willoughby (Willabey, Willaby, Williby, Willyby), Lady Elizabeth liv, 196–9, 1021
– Sir Francis 1021
wills xxix–xxx, lxv–lxvi, lxxii, cxciv
Cheshire lxxxviii, xci, clviii, clxi–clxiii, clxxiv, clxxviii, clxxx, 13, 21, 729–30, 736, 789
Chester cxxx, cxxxii, 216, 430, 908
gentry 805–6, 813–15
Wilmslow (Willmeslowe, Wilmeslowe, Wimeslowe, Wimslow, Wimslowe, Wylmeslowe, Wymsley) lxiv, lxxvi, clxxxv, 694, 819, 829, 903–4, 1051, 1061

Wilmslow *(cont)*
records: Quarter Sessions Examinations clxxiv, 790–4; St Bartholomew's Churchwardens' Accounts clxxiv, 789, 794; Will and Inventory of Peter Crosse clxxiv, 789
Wilmson, David Ieuan 718
Wilson (Willesson, Willson, Wyllson), … 412, 421, 428, 481, 492, 537, 541
– Arthur 567
– John 16
– Francis 413
– Ralph 436, 450, 459, 466, 473
– Richard 129, 1014
– Robert 722
– Thomas 413?
– Widow 502, 509, 530, 549, 556, 563, 567, 570, 576, 592, 598, 604, 611
Wimbolds Trafford (Wimbalstrafford, Wimble Strafford) 14
records: *Faithfull Remonstrance* clxxi, 794–5
Wincle 908
wine 40, 43, 45, 65, 90–3, 101, 103–4, 107, 113, 124, 128–9, 138–9, 185, 187, 190–1, 193–4, 199, 201, 207–8, 210–11, 213, 218–19, 224, 226, 231, 236, 239, 242, 244–5, 250, 252–3, 256, 258, 260, 262–3, 266, 269–70, 272–3, 276–80, 282–8, 295–8, 300–2, 304, 309–10, 312–14, 316–17, 319–22, 324–5, 335–6, 354, 357, 359–60, 367–73, 375, 380–2, 384–8, 395, 399–400, 403, 406, 409–13, 417, 419–20, 423–4, 426–7, 432, 434–5, 446, 448–9, 454, 456–8, 463–6, 469, 472, 476–7, 479, 487, 489, 491, 498–503, 506–10, 512, 514, 520–2, 525–6, 528–30, 533, 535, 537–8, 540–1, 544–5, 548–9, 555–6, 559–67, 569, 572–4, 576–7, 582–6, 588, 590–2, 595–8, 601–2, 604, 608, 611–12, 621–3, 625, 627, 629, 632, 639, 641, 647, 654, 693, 838, 863, 870
See also **claret**
Winnes, Mr 270
Winnington (Winington, Wynington), Dorothy clxxxix
– Elizabeth clxxxix, 838–40, 1067
Winnington *(cont)*
– Mr 800
– Paul clxxxix
–Thomas 714, 1049
Winnington (Wynynton) 721–2
Winnington of Birches clxxxix
records: Letter of Margaret Lowther to Elizabeth Winnington clxxxix, 839; Letters of Margaret and Robert Lowther to Elizabeth Winnington clxxxix, 838–40
Wire-Drawers (guild) 286, 348, 856, 1026
See also records *under* **Cappers;** 'Balaack and Balaam' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Wirral (Werall, Werehall, Wirrall, Wirralle, Wyrrall), Henry 747, 749
– John 689
– Richard, mayor 63
– Thomas 373
Wirral (Werrall) xiii, xv–xviii, xxiv, cxlvi, clxxiv–clxxv, 391, 742, 829, 1065
Wirral, deanery of 686, 741
Wirral Hundred 762, 1047, 1054
Wistaston (Wisterson) 1053
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, 795
Wite *see* **White**
Withens, Mr 843
Withers (Wythers), Ralph 17
– Robert, piper lxx, 18
Withington (Lower Wythington, Withinton, Wythington) 899, 1057
records: Crown Book clvi, 795–6; Great Sessions Presentments clxxv, 795; Quarter Sessions Petition clxxv, 796–7; Quarter Sessions Presentments clxxv, 796
Witter (Wytter, Wytton?), John 30–1, 732, 779, 993
– William 689
Wittingam, William 23
Witton (Whitton, Wytton) lix, lxxviii, 751, 908
church clxxxix, 21, 735, 742, 787, 795, 802
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xciii, cxlviii, 797–8; Crown Book cxlii, 750–1; Quarter Sessions Arrest Warrant clxxvii, 799; Quarter Sessions Order clxxvii,

Witton *(cont)*
798–9; Quarter Sessions Warrant for Recognizance clxxvii, 799–800; Witton Grammar School Accounts clxxvi, 798, 800–2; Witton Grammar School Statutes clxxvi, 797
school xxii, xxix, lv, clxxv–clxxvi, cciv, 797–8, 800–2
wives 9, 12–13, 68, 103, 106–7, 124–5, 130, 140–1, 151–2, 169, 177, 182, 207, 211–13, 231, 243, 254–5, 264, 268, 292, 363, 421, 518, 609, 624, 628, 634, 744, 747–8, 792
See also **ale-wives**
Wives of the Town *see* 'Assumption of Our Lady' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
Wodbank *see* **Woodbank**
Wodcocke *see* **Woodcock**
Wodehouse, Evelyn Caroline, Lady Newton *see* **Legh**
– Thomas, Lord Newton clxxxii
Wolfe *see* **Woolfe**
Wolfgate, Chester 153, 160, 239, 571
Wollerhampton *see* **Woolhampton**
Wolley, Robert 47–8
'Woman of Canaan' *see under* **Whitsun Plays**
women 35–6, 143, 212, 699, 704, 994
at Midsummer 201, 206–7, 218, 230–1, 241–2, 245, 249, 253, 257, 262, 275, 398, 416, 1026; *see also* **girls; ladies**
See also **prostitutes and whores; widows; wives**
Wood (Woodde, Woode), Grace 686
– Richard 259
– Richard 733
– William 733, 1051
– William 792
wood 92, 106, 163, 619, 622, 625, 632, 634, 636, 641, 659, 800–1
Woodbank (Wodbank) 761
Woodcock (Wodcocke, Woodcoche, Woodcocke, Woodcoke, Woodkocke), … 257, 270, 275, 279, 288, 370, 397, 405
– Richard 283–4
– Robert 526, 589, 608
– Steward 513
Woodhey (Woodhaye) 679, 687, 830
See also **Wilbraham of Woodhey**
Woodson, Mr, organist 912
– Richard 710
Woodworth, Richard 23, 992
Woolfe (Wolfe), Richard 651
– Thomas 488
Woolhampton (Wollerhampton), Berks 389
Worcester (Woster), earls of xci
players li, 619
Wormynshamm *see* **Warmingham**
Worrall, Dudley 912
– Ellen 912
– Jane 912
– John 912
– Margaret 913
– Thomas 912
– William, musician lxiv, clxii, 740–1, 912–13, 1053
– William 912
– William 913
Worseley, Edward 684
worsted wool 510, 515, 523–4, 541
Worth 824
Worthies (character) 461
Worthington, … 391–2
Wosewall, … 71
Woster *see* **Worcester**
Wotton, Adam de 47
Wrenbury (Wrenburie, Wrennebury) 721
records: Consistory Court Interrogatories clxxvii, 802
Wrexham (Wrixham, Wrixsham), Den, Wales 291–2, 1038
Wright (Wryght), Alan 737, 1052
– Daniel 323, 377, 1032
– David 404
– Edward 452
– Edward 668, 1046
– Henry clxi, 736
– Hugh 17
– Hugh 26
– James 725, 729
– James 736
– John 506, 544, 586, 607, 864, 866, 1036
– Matthew 752
– Oliver 725

Wright *(cont)*
– Richard lxxx, 243–4
– Richard 172
– Richard 400
– Richard 734
– Richard, sheriff cxxxi
– Richard le 717–18
– Steward 478, 526
– Thomas clxi
– Thomas le 722
– William 305
Wrights (guild) 65, 856, 996
play *see* 'Annunciation and the Nativity' *under* **Whitsun Plays**
wrights xxxv, 164, 722
Wrughere, John le, harper 913
Wyanam, Ralph 93
Wybunbury (Wibunburie, Wibunbury) lxx, lxxvii, clxxiv, 717
records: Chester Diocesan Visitation Proceedings xci, clxxvii, 802–3
Wyche, William 722
Wydenbury, John 734
Wylkenson, Wylkinson, Wylkynson *see* **Wilkinson**
Wylldyg *see* **Wildinge**
Wyllson *see* **Wilson**
Wylmeslowe, Wymsley *see* **Wilmslow**
Wynington *see* **Winnington**
Wynni, Godfrey 220
Wynynton, John de 721
– Richard de 57
– Robert de 721
See also **Winnington**
Wyrrall *see* **Wirral**
Wystaneston, William de 45
Wyte *see* **White**
Wythenshawe liii, lxxiii, 1058
Wythers *see* **Withers**
Wythingshaw (Whithenshawe), Thomas, fiddler 787, 848, 1056
Wythington *see* **Withington**
Wyttacar, Wyttacares, Wyttacars *see* **Whitacres**
Wytter, Wytton *see* **Witter**
Wytton *see* **Witton**

Yale, David 8, 15, 21, 298, 664, 681, 719, 724, 730, 732, 735, 737–8, 741, 754, 756, 762, 767, 773, 787, 795, 797, 802–3, 843, 1054
– John 52
Yannis, Richard 691
Yardley (Yeardley), John 216
– John 663
– Roger 720
Yatehouse Green (Yatehouses) 798
Yattes (Yate), Thomas 729
– Thomas the elder 725
– Thomas the younger 725
– William 685
Yeardsley 1058
Yearsley, Robert 753
Yeaton *see* **Eaton**
Yemouth, Thomas 263
Yerton, Jenion 263–4
Yevan *see* **Evan**
Yevanson, Eleanor 900
Yewde (Yewd, Yewdd, Yewoode), Laurence 707–9, 711–12
Ynce *see* **Ince**
York xlii, 161–2, 874, 879, 1023
York, archbishops and archdiocese of xix, xxvii–xxviii, xxxvi–xxxviii, lxxxv–lxxxvii, cxviii, 3–7, 136–7, 144–6, 161–2, 730, 743, 787, 892, 895, 1016
Yorkshire WR clxxxix, 838–40, 1043
Younge (Yong, Yonge), Alderman 322–3, 357, 419, 447, 1030
– Edward 178
– Henry, cordwainer 178–9, 183
– Henry, mercer 611
– Henry, saddler 55
– John, cordwainer 574
– John, saddler 55
– Laurence 682
– Richard 55

RECORDS OF EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA

York edited by Alexandra F. Johnston and Margaret Rogerson. 2 volumes. 1979.

Chester edited by Lawrence M. Clopper. 1979.

Coventry edited by R.W. Ingram. 1981.

Newcastle upon Tyne edited by J.J. Anderson. 1982.

Norwich 1540–1642 edited by David Galloway. 1984.

Cumberland/Westmorland/Gloucestershire edited by Audrey Douglas and Peter Greenfield. 1986.

Devon edited by John Wasson. 1986.

Cambridge edited by Alan H. Nelson. 2 volumes. 1988.

Herefordshire/Worcestershire edited by David N. Klausner. 1990.

Lancashire edited by David George. 1991.

Shropshire edited by J. Alan B. Somerset. 2 volumes. 1994.

Somerset including Bath edited by James Stokes with Robert J. Alexander. 2 volumes. 1996.

Bristol edited by Mark C. Pilkinton. 1997.

Dorset/Cornwall edited by Rosalind Conklin Hays and C.E. McGee/Sally L. Joyce and Evelyn S. Newlyn. 1999.

Sussex edited by Cameron Louis. 2000.

Kent: Diocese of Canterbury edited by James M. Gibson. 3 volumes. 2002.

Oxford edited by John R. Elliott, Jr, and Alan H. Nelson (University)/Alexandra F. Johnston and Diana Wyatt (City). 2 volumes. 2004.

Wales edited by David N. Klausner. 2005.

Cheshire including Chester edited by Elizabeth Baldwin, Lawrence M. Clopper, and David Mills. 2 volumes. 2007.